



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

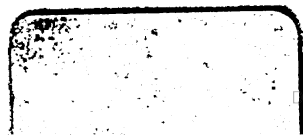
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



*The history of Boone  
County, Iowa*

Union Historical Company



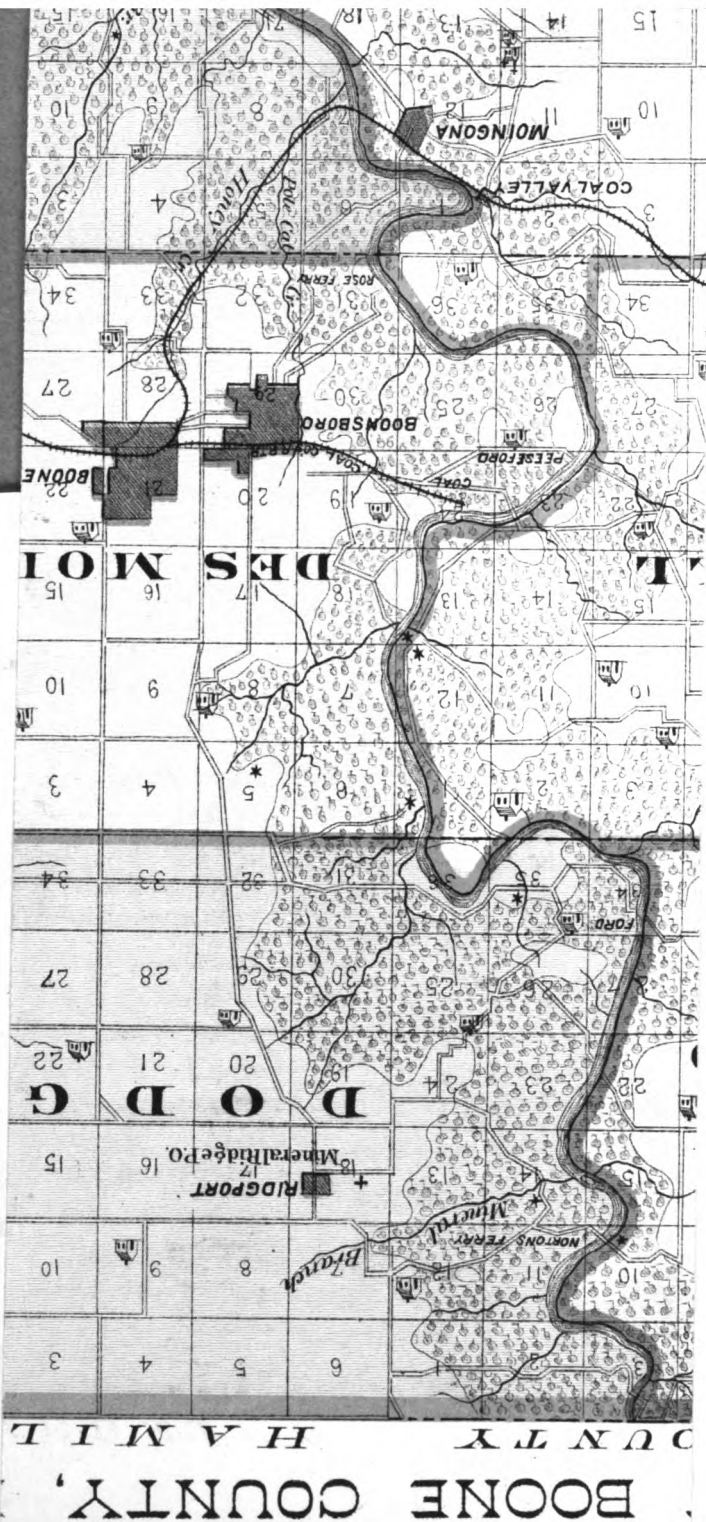






14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	14
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	15
16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	16
17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	17
18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	18
19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	19
20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	20
21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	21
22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	22
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	23
24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	24
25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	25
26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	26
27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	27
28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	28
29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	29
30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	30
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	31
32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	32
33	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	33
34	33	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	34
35	34	33	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	35
36	35	34	33	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	36
37	36	35	34	33	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	37
38	37	36	35	34	33	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	38
39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	39
40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	31	30	29	28	27	40
41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	31	30	29	28	41
42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	31	30	29	42
43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	31	30	43
44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	31	44
45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	45
46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	46
47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	47
48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	48
49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	49
50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	50
51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	51
52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	52
53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	53
54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	54
55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	55
56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	56
57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	57
58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	58
59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	59
60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	60
61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	61
62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	62
63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	63
64	63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	64
65	64	63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	65
66	65	64	63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	66
67	66	65	64	63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	67
68	67	66	65	64	63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	68
69	68	67	66	65	64	63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	69
70	69	68	67	66	65	64	63	62	61	60	59	58	57	70
71	70	69	68	67	66	65	64	63	62	61	60	59	58	71
72	71	70	69	68	67	66	65	64	63	62	61	60	59	72
73	72	71	70	69	68	67	66	65	64	63	62	61	60	73
74	73	72	71	70	69	68	67	66	65	64	63	62	61	74
75	74	73	72	71	70	69	68	67	66	65	64	63	62	75
76	75	74	73	72	71	70	69	68	67	66	65	64	63	76
77	76	75	74	73	72	71	70	69	68	67	66	65	64	77
78	77	76	75	74	73	72	71	70	69	68	67	66	65	78
79	78	77	76	75	74	73	72	71	70	69	68	67	66	79
80	79	78	77	76	75	74	73	72	71	70	69	68	67	80
81	80	79	78	77	76	75	74	73	72	71	70	69	68	81
82	81	80	79	78	77	76	75	74	73	72	71	70	69	82
83	82	81	80	79	78	77	76	75	74	73	72	71	70	83
84	83	82	81	80	79	78	77	76	75	74	73	72	71	84
85	84	83	82	81	80	79	78	77	76	75	74	73	72	85
86	85	84	83	82	81	80	79	78	77	76	75	74	73	86
87	86	85	84	83	82	81	80	79	78	77	76	75	74	87
88	87	86	85	84	83	82	81	80	79	78	77	76	75	88
89	88	87	86	85	84	83	82	81	80	79	78	77	76	89
90	89	88	87	86	85	84	83	82	81	80	79	78	76	90
91	90	89	88	87	86	85	84	83	82	81	80	79	76	91
92	91	90	89	88	87	86	85	84	83	82	81	80	79	92
93	92	91	90	89	88	87	86	85	84	83	82	81	80	93
94	93	92	91	90	89	88	87	86	85	84	83	82	81	94
95	94	93	92	91	90	89	88	87	86	85	84	83	81	95
96	95	94	93	92	91	90	89	88	87	86	85	84	81	96
97	96	95	94	93	92	91	90	89	88	87	86	85	81	97
98	97	96	95	94	93	92	91	90	89	88	87	86	81	98
99	98	97	96	95	94	93	92	91	90	89	88	86	81	99
100	99	98	97	96	95	94	93	92	91	90	89	86	81	100

36	25	24	13	12	1	35	25	24	36
37	26	25	14	13	2	36	26	25	37
38	27	26	15	14	3	37	27	26	38
39	28	27	16	15	4	38	28	27	39
40	29	28	17	16	5	39	29	28	40
41	30	29	18	17	6	40	30	29	41
42	31	30	19	18	7	41	31	30	42
43	32	31	20	19	8	42	32	31	43
44	33	32	21	20	9	43	33	32	44
45	34	33	22	21	10	44	34	33	45
46	35	34	23	22	11	45	35	34	46
47	36	35	24	23	12	46	36	35	47
48	37	36	25	24	13	47	37	36	48
49	38	37	26	25	14	48	38	37	49
50	39	38	27	26	15	49	39	38	50
51	40	39	28	27	16	50	40	39	51
52	41	40	29	28	17	51	41	40	52
53	42	41	30	29	18	52	42	41	53
54	43	42	31	30	19	53	43	42	54
55	44	43	32	31	20	54	44	43	55
56	45	44	33	32	21	55	45	44	56
57	46	45	34	33	22	56	46	45	57
58	47	46	35	34	23	57	47	46	58
59	48	47	36	35	24	58	48	47	59
60	49	48	37	36	25	59	49	48	60
61	50	49	38	37	26	60	50	49	61
62	51	50	39	38	27	61	51	50	62
63	52	51	40	39	28	62	52	51	63
64	53	52	41	40	29	63	53	52	64
65	54	53	42	41	30	64	54	53	65
66	55	54	43	42	31	65	55	54	66
67	56	55	44	43	32	66	56	55	67
68	57	56	45	44	33	67	57	56	68
69	58	57	46	45	34	68	58	57	69
70	59	58	47	46	35	69	59	58	70
71	60	59	48	47	36	70	60	59	71
72	61	60	49	48	37	71	61	60	72
73	62	61	50	49	38	72	62	61	73
74	63	62	51	50	39	73	63	62	74
75	64	63	52	51	40	74	64	63	75
76	65	64	53	52	41	75	65	64	76
77	66	65	54	53	42	76	66	65	77
78	67	66	55	54	43	77	67	66	78
79	68	67	56	55	44	78	68	67	79
80	69	68	57	56	45	79	69	68	80
81	70	69	58	57	46	80	70	69	81
82	71	70	59	58	47	81	71	70	82
83	72	71	60	59	48	82	72	71	83
84	73	72	61	60	49	83	73	72	84
85	74	73	62	61	50	84	74	73	85
86	75	74	63	62	51	85	75	74	86
87	76	75	64	63	52	86	76	75	87
88	77	76	65	64	53	87	77	76	88
89	78	77	66	65	54	88	78	77	89
90	79	78	67	66	55	89	79	78	90
91	80	79	68	67	56	90	80	79	91
92	81	80	69	68	57	91	81	80	92
93	82	81	70	69	58	92	82	81	93
94	83	82	71	70	59	93	83	82	94
95	84	83	72	71	60	94	84	83	95
96	85	84	73	72	61	95	85	84	96
97	86	85	74	73	62	96	86	85	97
98	87	86	75	74	63	97	87	86	98
99	88	87	76	75	64	98	88	87	99
100	89	88	77	76	65	99	89	88	100







THE  
HISTORY  
OF  
BOONE COUNTY,  
IOWA,

CONTAINING

A History of the County, its Cities, Towns, &c.,

Biographical Sketches of its Citizens, War Record of its Volunteers in the late Rebellion, General and Local Statistics, Portraits of Early Settlers and Prominent Men, History of the Northwest, History of Iowa, Map of Boone County, Constitution of Iowa, Miscellaneous Matters, &c., &c.

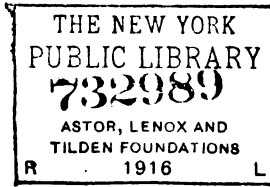
---

ILLUSTRATED.

---

DES MOINES:  
UNION HISTORICAL COMPANY.  
BIRDSALL, WILLIAMS & CO.  
1880.





---

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1880, by

**THE UNION HISTORICAL COMPANY,**

In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, D. C.

---

UNION HISTORICAL  
COMPANY  
WASHINGTON

MILLS & COMPANY,  
PRINTERS AND STEREOTYPERS,  
DES MOINES, IOWA.

## P R E F A C E.

---

THE American people are much given to reading, but the character of the matter read is such that with regard to a large proportion of them it may indeed be said that "truth is stranger than fiction." Especially is this the case in respect to those facts of local history belonging to their own immediate country and neighborhood. This, perhaps, is not so much the fault of the people as a neglect on the part of the book publishers. Books, as a rule, are made to sell, and, in order that a book may have a large sale, its matter must be of such general character as to be applicable to general rather than special conditions—to the Nation or State rather than the County or Township. Thus it is that no histories heretofore published pertain to matters relating to county and neighborhood affairs, for such books, in order to have a sale over a large section of country, must necessarily be very voluminous, and contain much matter of no interest to the reader. The publishers, having received a liberal patronage from the people of Boone county, have endeavored to prepare a work containing a full and minute account of the local affairs of the county.

The following pages constitute a history of the Northwest and a detailed account of the early settlement, natural resources and subsequent development of Boone county, together with reminiscences, narratives, and biographies of the leading citizens of the county.

The work may not meet the expectations of some; and this is all the more probable, seeing that it falls short of our own standard of perfection: however, in size, quality of material and typographical appearance, it is such a book as we designed to make, and fills the conditions guaranteed by our prospectus.

To the early settler, who braved the dangers, endured the hardships and experienced the enjoyments of pioneer life, it will be the means of recalling some of the most grateful memories of the past; while those who are younger, or who have become citizens of the county in more recent times, will here find collected in a narrow compass an accurate and succinct account of the beginning, progress and changes incident to municipal as well as individual life.

The old pioneer, in reviewing the history of the county, all of which he saw, and part of which he was, will find this work a valuable compendium of facts, arranged in analytical order, and thus will events which are gradually vanishing into the mists and confusion of forgetfulness be rescued from oblivion.

The rising generation, which is just entering upon the goodly heritage bequeathed by a hardy and noble ancestry, will find in this work much to encourage them in days of despondency, and intensify the value of success when contrasted with the trials and compared with the triumphs of those who have gone before.

In the preparation of this work we have been materially aided by numerous persons in sympathy with the enterprise and solicitous for its success: to all such we feel ourselves under great obligations, and take this method of acknowledging the same. To Judge I. J. Mitchell, John A. Hull, to the publishers of the various newspapers and the incumbents of

the several county offices, we are under special obligations, and whatever of merit the work may have is largely due to their assistance.

In presenting this work to our many hundred patrons, we have the satisfaction of knowing that they are of sufficient intelligence to appreciate merit when it is found, and errors will be criticised with the understanding that book-making, like all other kinds of labor, has its peculiar vicissitudes.

Whatever of interest, of profit, or of recreation the reader will find in perusing the following pages will be a source of satisfaction, gratitude and happiness to the

PUBLISHERS.

# CONTENTS.

## HISTORICAL.

PAGE.	PAGE.	PAGE.
The Northwest Territory:	Archæology of the Northwest. 59	Early Settlements and Territorial Organization. 141
Early French Explorations in the Mississippi Valley. 7	Sketches of Western and Northwestern States. 67	Territory of Iowa. 153
Early Settlements in the Northwest. 14	Expedition of Lewis and Clarke 86	State Organization. 158
The Northwestern Territory. 22	Sketch of Chicago. 96	Educational. 162
The Louisiana Purchase. 28	History of Iowa:	State Institutions. 169
Indian Wars in the Northwest 34	Descriptive and Geographical Sketch. 106	Railroads. 172
Sketches of Black Hawk and other Chiefs. 42	Geology of Iowa. 117	Official Record. 174
Early Navigation of Western Rivers. 56	Economic Geology. 126	The Judiciary. 176
	How the Title to Iowa Lands is derived. 130	Congressional Representation. 177
		State Agricultural Society. 178
		Centennial Awards. 191

## HISTORY OF BOONE COUNTY.

PAGE.	PAGE.	PAGE.
CHAPTER I.—PRELIMINARY. The County—its Location and Name—Captain Boone and the United States Dragoons. 267—262	Log Cabin—Agricultural Implements—Household furniture—Pioneer Corn Bread—Hired Mills and Hominy Blocks—Going to Mill—Trading Points—Hunting and Trapping—Claim Clubs and Claim Laws—A Border Sketch—Surveys and Land Sales—Western Stage Company—First Records—Growth of the County—Table of Events. 320—348	CHAPTER IX.—Old Settlers' Association—Churches—Agricultural Societies—Gold Excitement—Accidents and Crimes—Mine Statistics. 434—460
CHAPTER II.—PHYSICAL FEATURES. Situation—Extent—Surface—Rivers—Timber—Climate—Prairies—Soil—Geology—Economic Geology—Coal—Building Stone—Clays—Spring and Well Water. 262—270	CHAPTER VI.—ORGANIZATION OF THE COUNTY. County and Township Organization—Condition of Territory Before Organization—Act of Organization—S. B. McCall Commissioned Sheriff—First Election—Proceedings of Commissioners—The Location of County Seat—County Judge System—First Courts—First Precincts—Ferries—First Jail—Organization of Townships—First Court-house—The Township Board—Early Officers and Finances—Public Highways—Public Buildings. 342—388	CHAPTER X.—LAND GRANTS—WAR OF BOONE COUNTY. The Original River Improvement Grant—Subsequent Modification of the Grant—Extent of Improvement in the Channel of the River—Extension of the Grant, and its Diversion to Railroad Purpose—Difficulties Between the Settlers and the River Land Company—Swamp Lands—How Disposed of—Ink-pa-du-ta War—The Fardee Siege—The River Land War. 460—474
CHAPTER III.—INDIAN AFFAIRS. Policy of the Government—Treaties—Annuities—The Sac and Fox Indians—Keokuk—Wapello—Indian Incidents and Reminiscences—The Neutral Strip—The Pottawattamies—John Greene and His Band—The Sioux—The Lott Atrocity—The Revenge. 271—293	CHAPTER VII.—ADDITIONAL COUNTY AFFAIRS. Finances—Defalcations—Official Directory. 388—406	CHAPTER XI.—WAR HISTORY. Fort Sumter and Lincoln's Proclamation—Recruiting in Boone county—Account of Companies Recruited in Boone County with Full and Accurate Lists of Names—Soldiers' Record—Sherman's March to the Sea. 474—494
CHAPTER IV.—EARLY SETTLEMENTS. Importance of First Beginnings—Character of First Settlers—Noah's Bottom and Col. Rabbitt—Elk Rapids—Swede Point—Hull's Point—Pea's Point—Boonesboro—Milford—The Bush of 1856 and 1858. 293—320	CHAPTER VIII.—RAILROADS—NEWSPAPERS—SCHOOLS. 406—434	CHAPTER XII.—TOWNSHIP, OFFICES AND TOWNS. 496—554
CHAPTER V.—FLOWERS LIFE. Characteristics of the First Settlers—Conveniences and Inconveniences—The Historic		CHAPTER XIII.—BIOGRAPHICAL. 555

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

PAGE.	PAGE.	PAGE.
Westward the Star of Empire takes its Way. 17	Lincoln Monument, Springfield, Illinois. 73	Old Fort Dearborn, 1880. 108
An Indian Camp. 38	Chicago, in 1820. 97	The "Old Kinzie House". 103
Indians Trying a Prisoner. 49	Present Site Lake Street Bridge, Chicago, 1833. 97	A Prairie Home. 129
A Pioneer Winter. 66		Breaking Prairie. 145

## LITHOGRAPHIC PORTRAITS.

PAGE.	PAGE.	PAGE.
John A. Hull. 273	O. J. A. Ericson. 409	A. Downing. 545
John A. McFarland. 307	John H. Jennings. 443	J. B. Hurlburt. 579
William F. Clark. 341	Frank Champlin. 477	W. L. Defore. 613
Theodore DeTarr. 376	J. W. Black. 511	

## BIOGRAPHICAL TOWNSHIP DIRECTORY.

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Des Moines.....	555	Beaver.....	628	Amasa.....	662
Garden.....	615	Marcy.....	631	Grant.....	663
Douglas.....	617	Worth.....	638	Pilot Mound.....	665
Casa.....	620	Colfax.....	646	Dodge.....	669
Peoples.....	623	Jackson.....	647	Harrison.....	677
Union.....	626	Yell.....	652		

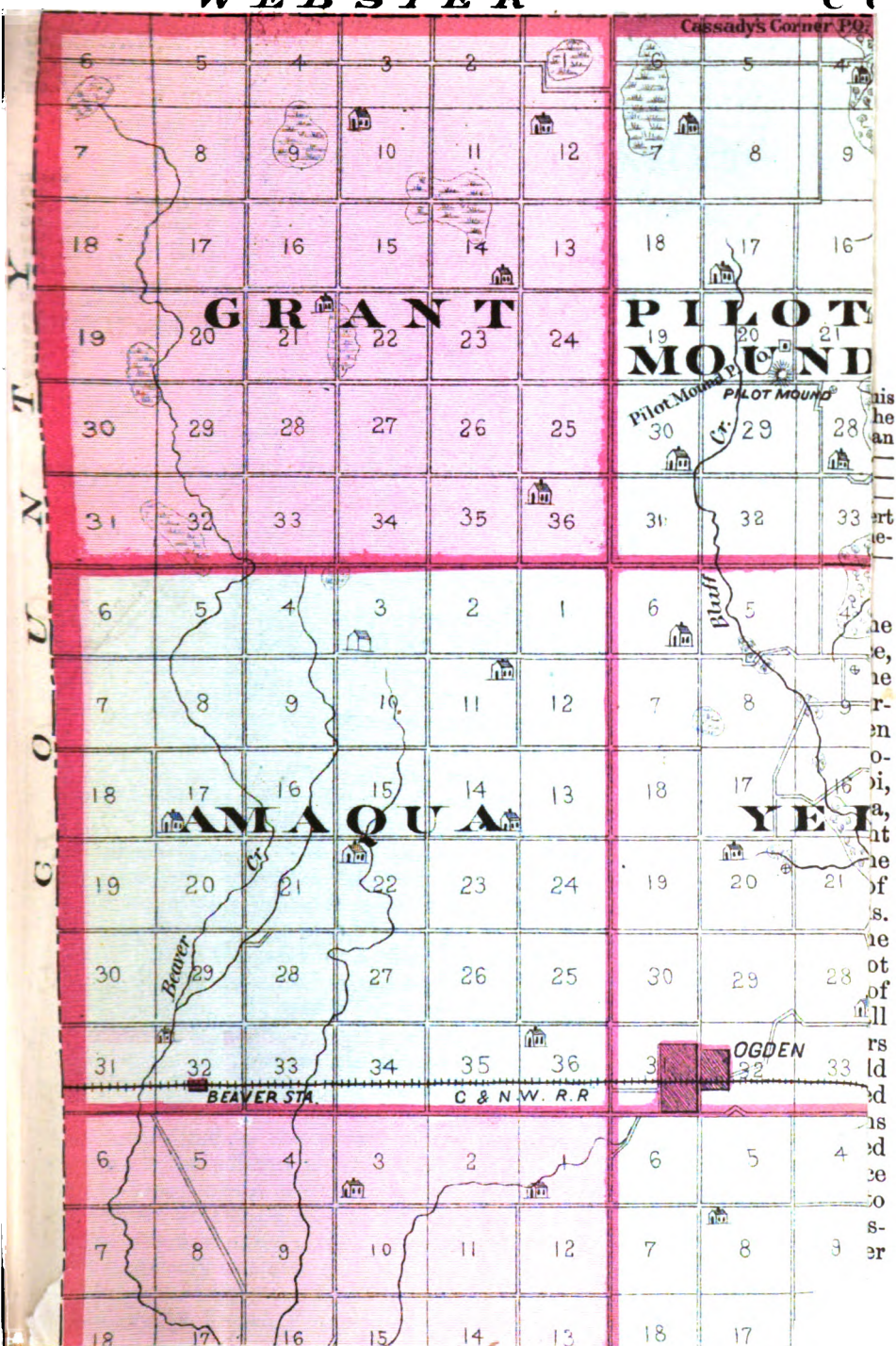
## ABSTRACT OF IOWA STATE LAWS.

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Adoption of Children.....	203	Forms:		Jurors.....	199
Bills of Exchange and Promis- sory Notes.....	195	Confession of Judgment.....	208	Landlord and Tenant.....	205
Capital Punishment.....	199	Lease.....	214	Limitation of Actions.....	199
Commercial Terms.....	208	Mortgages.....	212, 213	Married Women.....	200
Damages from Trespass.....	201	Notice to Quit.....	210	Marks and Brands.....	201
Descent.....	196	Notes.....	207-215	Mechanics' Liens.....	204
Estrays.....	201	Orders.....	207	Purchasing Books by Subscrip- tion.....	219
Exemption from Executions.....	200	Quit-claim Deed.....	216	Roads and Bridges.....	204
Fences.....	202	Receipts.....	208	Surveyors and Surveys.....	204
Forms:		Wills and Codicils.....	211, 212	Support of Poor.....	205
Article of Agreement.....	209	Warranty Deed.....	218	Taxes.....	197
Bills of Sale.....	210	Game Laws:		Wills and Estates.....	196
Bond for Deed.....	217	Birds and Quadrupeds.....	217	Weights and Measures.....	207
Bills of Purchase.....	207	Fish and Fish Ways.....	218	Wolf Scalps.....	201
Chattel Mortgage.....	215	Interest.....	195		
		Jurisdiction of Courts.....	198		

## MISCELLANEOUS.

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Map of Boone County.....	Front.	Constitution of the United States.....	240	Population of Iowa Cities.....	255
Statistics.....	183	Practical Rules for every-day use.....	252	The Pioneer.....	256
Constitution of the State of Iowa.....	220				

# MAP OF WEBSTER CO.



Des  
Gar  
Dot  
Cas  
Fec  
Uni

Adc  
Bill  
a  
Cag  
Coi  
Das  
Des  
Est  
Ext  
Fec  
For  
A  
B  
B  
B  
C

Ma  
Sta  
Coi  
I

MAP OF

WEBSTER

# NORTHWEST TERRITORY.

GRANT

PILOT

## EXPLORATIONS IN THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY.

MOINE

de Champlain—French Adventurers—James Marquette—Louis  
Explore New Countries—Lake Michigan and Green Bay—The  
Accounts of the Country—Discovering the Great River—Indian  
of the Explorers—Interview with Indians on Iowa Soil—Feast—  
Chief—The Des Moines River—"Muddy Water"—The Arkansas—  
s—Marquette's Record—His Subsequent Voyage—La Vantum—  
removal of His Remains—Joliet's Subsequent Explorations—Robert  
pin—Chevalier de Tonti—De La Motte—Fort Crevecoeur—Henne-  
St. Anthony—Seur de Luth—Hennepin's Claims as an Explorer—  
na—Dissensions—Murder of La Salle.

olonizing powers of the Old World first to raise the  
ion within the limits of North America were France,

The French made their earliest settlements in the  
le regions of Quebec; the English at Jamestown, Vir-  
outh, Massachusetts; and the Spaniards on the barren  
o the French belongs the honor of discovering and colo-  
of our country known as the Valley of the Mississippi,  
agnificent region watered by the tributaries of the Grea,  
that more than one hundred years earlier (1538-41) tht  
e Soto, had landed on the coast of Florida, penetrated the  
roken forests of the south, finally reaching the banks of  
probably near where the city of Memphis now stands.

, he and his companions pursued their journey for some  
west bank, thence to the Ozark Mountains and the Hot  
as, and returning to the place of his death on the banks of  
It was a perilous expedition indeed, characterized by all  
nce and valor which usually attended Spanish adventurers  
oto and his companions were the first Europeans to behold  
Mississippi, but the expedition was a failure so far as related  
The requiem chanted by his companions as his remains  
to the waters of the great river he had discovered, died  
lemn murmurs of the stream, and the white man's voice  
ain in the valley for more than ahundred years. De Soto  
umpa Bay, on the coast of Florida, with a fleet of nine ves-  
ndred men. More than half of them died, and the remainder  
o Cuba, and finally back to Spain.

ore the pilgrims "moored their bark on the wild New Eng-  
ench Franciscan, named Le Caron, penetrated the region of



the great lakes of the north, then the home of the Iroquois and the Hurons, but a French settlement had been established at Quebec by Samuel de Champlain in 1608. This was followed by the establishment of various colonies in Canada, and the hardy French adventurers penetrated the country by the way of the St. Lawrence and the lakes. In 1625 a number of missionaries of the Society of Jesus arrived in Canada from France, and during the succeeding forty years extended their missions all along the shores of Lake Superior.

In 1637 a child was born at the little city of Laon, in France, whose destiny it was in the fullness of time to be instrumental in the hands of Providence in giving to the world a definite knowledge of the grandest and most fertile region ever opened up to civilization. That child was James Marquette, the descendant of a family of Celtic nobles. He entered the Society of Jesus when seventeen years of age, and soon conceived a desire to engage in the labors of a missionary among the Indians. He sailed for Quebec in 1666, and two years later founded the mission of Sault Ste. Marie at the Falls of St. Mary. The winter of 1669-70 he spent at Point St. Ignatius, where he established another mission. Here the old town of Michillimackinac, afterward called Mackinaw, was founded. It was from Indians of the different tribes who came to this mission that he received some vague intimations of the great river—the father of all the rivers. He at once conceived a desire to penetrate to the banks of the wonderful river, and carry his missionary work to the tribes which he had learned inhabited its borders. He applied to his Superior, Claude Dablon, for permission to “seek new nations toward the Southern sea.” The authorities at Quebec were equally desirous of having new regions explored, and therefore appointed Louis Joliet to embark upon a voyage of discovery. Joliet was a native of Quebec and had been educated in a Jesuit College. He had at the age of eighteen taken minor orders, but had abandoned all thoughts of the priesthood and engaged in the fur trade. He was now twenty-seven years of age, with a mind ripe for adventure. He left Quebec, and arriving at Mackinaw found Father Marquette highly delighted with the information that they were to be companions in a voyage which was to extend the domain of the King of France, as well as to carry the Gospel to new nations of people. The explorers, accompanied by five assistants, who were French Canadians, started on their journey, May 13, 1673. Marquette has himself recorded in the following simple language their feelings on this occasion: “We were embarking on a voyage the character of which we could not foresee. Indian corn, with some dried meat, was our whole stock of provisions. With this we set out in two bark canoes, M. Joliet, myself and five men, firmly resolved to do all and suffer all for so glorious an enterprise.” They coasted along the northern shore of Lake Michigan, entered Green Bay, and passed up the Fox river, carrying their canoes across the Portage to the “Ouisconsin,” now called Wisconsin. At Lake Winnebago, before crossing the Portage, they stopped at an Indian village, which was the furthest outpost to which Dablon and Allouez had extended their missionary work. Here they assembled the chiefs and old men of the village and told them of the objects of the voyage. Pointing to Joliet, Father Marquette said: “My friend is an envoy of France to discover new countries, and I am an ambassador from God to enlighten them with the truths of the Gospel.” The Indians furnished two guides to conduct them to the Wisconsin river. It is related that a tribe of Indians endeavored to dissuade them from pursuing their perilous journey

by telling of desperate and savage tribes that they would meet; that the forests and the rivers were infested with frightful monsters; that there were great fish in the rivers that would swallow up men and canoes together, and of a demon who could be heard from a great distance, and who destroyed all who approached. Unmoved by these frightful stories, Marquette, Joliet, and their five brave assistants, launched their little canoes on the waters of the Wisconsin, and moved slowly down the current. After a lapse of seven days, June 17th, 1673, they reached the mouth of the Wisconsin and glided into the current of the Mississippi, a few miles below the place now known as Prairie du Chien. Here, and on this day, the eye of the white man for the first time looked upon the waters of the Upper Mississippi. Marquette called the river "The Broad River of the Conception." The Indian name is derived from the Algonquin language, one of the original tongues of the continent. It is a compound of the words *Missi*, signifying great, and *Sepé*, a river.

The explorers felt the most intense joy on beholding the scene presented to their enraptured vision. Here was the great river whose waters somewhere thousands of miles away flowed into a Southern sea, and whose broad valley was the fairest and richest in the world, but unknown to civilized man, save as an almost forgotten dream or a vague romance. They had solved one of the great mysteries of the age in which they lived. As they glided down the stream the bold bluffs reminded Marquette of the "castled shores of his own beautiful rivers in France." The far stretching prairies alternating with forests, on either side, were adorned in all the wild glories of June. Birds sang the same notes that they had sung for ages amid those "forests primeval," while herds of buffalo, deer and elk were alarmed and fled to the dense retreats of the forest or the broad prairies beyond. Not until the 25th June did they discover any signs of human habitation. Then, about sixty leagues, as they thought, below the mouth of the Wisconsin, at a place where they landed on the west bank of the river, they found in the sand the foot-prints of man. Marquette and Joliet left their five companions in charge of the canoes and journeyed away from the river, knowing that they must be near the habitation of men. They followed a trail leading across a prairie clothed in the wild luxuriance of summer for a distance of about six miles, when they beheld another river and on its banks an Indian village, with other villages on higher land a mile and a half from the first. The Indians greeted the two white strangers, as far as their ability permitted, with a splendid ovation. They appointed four of their old men to meet the strangers in council. Marquette could speak their language. They informed him that they were "Illini" (meaning "we are men"), and presenting the calumet of peace, invited them to share the hospitalities of their village. Marquette told them of the object of their visit, and that they had been sent by the French, who were their friends. He told them of the great God that the white man worshipped who was the same Great Spirit that they adored. In answer, one of the chiefs addressed them as follows:

"I thank the Black Gown Chief (Marquette) and the Frenchman (Joliet) for taking so much pains to come and visit us; never has the earth been so beautiful, nor the sun so bright as now; never has the river been so calm, nor so free from rocks, which your canoes have removed as they passed; never has our tobacco had so fine a flavor, nor our corn appeared so beautiful as we behold it to-day. Ask the Great Spirit to give us life and health, and come ye and dwell with us."

After these ceremonies the strangers were invited to a feast, an account of

which is given by Marquette. It consisted of four courses. First, there was a large wooden bowl filled with tagamity, or Indian meal, boiled in water and seasoned with oil. The master of ceremonies, with a wooden spoon, fed the tagamity to their guests as children are fed. The second course consisted of fish, which, after the bones were taken out, was presented to the mouths of the strangers as food may be fed to a bird. The third course was a preparation of dog meat, but learning that the strangers did not eat that it was at once removed. The fourth and final course was a piece of buffalo meat, the fattest portions of which were put into the mouths of the guests.

The stream on whose banks took place this first interview between the explorers and the untutored Indians, after parting with their guides, was the Des Moines river, and the place of their landing was probably about where the town of Montrose is now located, in Lee county, Iowa. One of our sweetest American poets has rendered Marquette's narrative in verse, as follows:

" Came a people  
From the distant land of Wabun;  
From the farthest realms of morning  
Came the Black Robe Chief, the Prophet,  
He the Priest of Prayer, the Pale-face,  
With his guides and his companions.  
And the noble Hiawatha,  
With his hand aloft extended,  
Held aloft in sign of welcome,  
Cried aloud and spoke in this wise:  
' Beautiful is the sun, O strangers,  
When you come so far to see us;  
All our town in peace awaits you;  
All our doors stand open for you;  
You shall enter all our wigwams;  
For the heart's right hand we give you.  
Never bloomed the earth so gayly,  
Never shone the sun so brightly,  
As to-day they shine and blossom  
When you came so far to see us.'  
And the Black Robe Chief made answer,  
Stammered in his speech a little,  
Speaking words yet unfamiliar:  
' Peace be with you, Hiawatha,  
Peace be with you and your people,  
Peace of prayer, and peace of pardon,  
Peace of Christ, and joy of Mary!'  
Then the generous Hiawatha,  
Led the strangers to his wigwam,  
Seated them on skins of bison,  
Seated them on skins of ermine,  
Brought them food in bowls of bass-wood,  
Water brought in birchen dippers,  
And the calumet, the peace-pipe,  
Filled and lighted for their smoking.  
All the warriors of the nation,  
Came to bid the strangers welcome;  
' It is well,' they said, ' O brother,  
That you came so far to see us.'"

Marquette and Joliet remained at the Indian villages six days, and were then accompanied to their canoes by an escort of six hundred Indians. Invitations were extended to the strangers to renew their visit, after which the explorers embarked in their boats and floated on down the stream, passing the sites of future great cities of the valley, and passing the mouths of the Missouri and Ohio rivers, and as far down as the mouth of the Arkansas.

Marquette named the Missouri river *Pekitanoui*, or "Muddy Water," on account of the now well-known character of that stream.

After extending their voyage to the mouth of the Arkansas, where they found a village of the Arkansas tribe, they ascended the Mississippi to the mouth of the Illinois. They ascended the latter river to its source. Along this stream they found many villages of the Illinois, or *Illini*, a large and powerful tribe, who were subdivided into five smaller tribes—the Tamaroas, Michigamies, Kahokias, Kaskaskias, and Peorias. The country between the Illinois and Mississippi rivers was inhabited by the three last named tribes. The Michigamies resided in the country bordering on Lake Michigan, and the Tamaroas occupied the territory now included in the counties of Jersey, Madison and St. Clair, Illinois. Kaskaskia—also designated by the early explorers as "La Vantum" and "Great Illinois Town"—was the largest of the villages, containing, according to Marquette, seventy-five lodges. Without the loss of a man, or any serious accident, the party reached Green Bay in September, and reported their discoveries. Marquette made a faithful record of what they had seen and the incidents of the voyage. That record has been preserved. The report of Joliet was unfortunately lost by the upsetting of his canoe while on the way to Quebec.

At the request of the Illinois Indians, Marquette soon returned and established the mission of the Immaculate Conception at La Vantum. In the spring of 1675, on account of failing health, he started to return to Green Bay. While passing along the shore of Lake Michigan, conscious that he was nearing the end of his earthly labors, he observed an elevated place near the mouth of a small river. He told his companions that the place was suitable for his burial, and requested them to land. On that lonely and desolate coast, May 18, 1675, at the age of thirty-eight, James Marquette ended his last earthly voyage, and received burial at the hands of his devoted companions. Two years later some Indians of the mission at Kaskaskia disinterred his remains, and conveyed them in a box made of birch bark, with a convoy of over twenty canoes, to Mackinaw, where they were reinterred at the mission church. The post was abandoned in 1706, and the church burned. The place of burial was finally lost, and remained lost for two hundred years. In May, 1876, the foundations of the old Jesuit Mission were accidentally discovered on the farm of one David Murray, with a number of church relics, the mouldering remains of the great missionary and explorer, and a cross with his name inscribed upon it.

Joliet, after his return to Quebec, became again a trader with the Indians. His services were rewarded by the French government by the gift of the island of Anticosta, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Little after this is known of him. He died about 1730.

The reports given of the discoveries of Marquette and Joliet, served to encourage other adventurers to engage in the effort to extend their explorations. Robert La Salle, a French navigator, who was born at Rouen about the year 1635, had long cherished a project of seeking a route to China by way of the Great Lakes. Before the return of Marquette and Joliet, he had explored Lake Ontario and visited the different Indian tribes. In 1675 he went to France and obtained from the government a grant to a large tract of land about Fort Frontenac, the exclusive right of traffic with the Five Nations, and also a patent of nobility. He laid before his government his desire to explore the Mississippi to its mouth, and take possession of all the regions he might visit in the name of the King of France. His plans were

warmly approved, and he was provided with the means for carrying them into execution. In July, 1678, he returned to Fort Frontenac, soon after established a trading house at Niagara, and visited the neighboring Indian tribes for the purpose of collecting furs. He engaged the services of thirty mechanics and mariners and built the first ship for the navigation of the lakes. It was called the Griffin, and was a bark of sixty tons. Having been joined by Louis Hennepin and Chevalier de Tonti, the latter an Indian veteran, on the 7th of August, 1679, they launched the Griffin on Niagara river, and embarked for the valley of the Mississippi. They crossed Lake Erie and Lake St. Clair, reaching Green Bay, September 2d. For the purpose of relieving himself of some pressing financial obligations at Montreal, La Salle here engaged for a time in collecting furs with which he loaded the Griffin, and sent it in the care of a pilot and fourteen sailors on its return trip, with orders to return immediately; but the vessel was never heard of afterward. He waited until all hope had vanished, and then, with Father Hennepin, Chevalier de Tonti, the Sieur de la Motte, and about thirty followers, began again the voyage. They ascended the St. Joseph in canoes to the portage, and carried their barks to the Kankakee, a distance of six miles, descended the Kankakee and the Illinois until they reached an Indian village on the latter stream, at the expansion of the same, known as Lake Peoria. The village was situated on the west bank of the lake, and must have been passed by Marquette and Joliet on their voyage up the river in 1673, although no mention is made of it by them. La Salle, Hennepin, Tonti and their followers landed at Lake Peoria, January 3d, 1680. The Indians received them hospitably, and they remained with them for several days. Here a spirit of discontent began to manifest itself among the followers of La Salle, and fearing trouble between his men and the Indians, they crossed the river and moved down about three miles, where they erected a fort, which La Salle named *Fort Crevecoeur* (heart-break) a name expressive of La Salle's sorrow at the loss of his fortune by the disaster to the Griffin, and also his feelings in the fear of mutiny among his men. The party remained here until in February, when Tonti was placed in command of the post, and Hennepin charged with a voyage of discovery to the sources of the Mississippi. La Salle returned on foot with three companions to Fort Frontenac for supplies. On his arrival he learned of the certainty of the loss of the Griffin, and also of the wreck of another vessel which had been sent with resources for him from France.

Father Hennepin, with two companions, Picard du Gay and Michel Ako, on the 29th of February, 1680, embarked from Fort Crevecoeur in a canoe down the Illinois to its mouth, which they reached in a few days. They then turned up the Mississippi, reaching the mouth of the Wisconsin, April 11th. Above this point no European had ever ascended. They continued the voyage, reaching the Falls of St. Anthony, April 30, 1680. Hennepin so named the falls in honor of his patron Saint. When they arrived at the mouth of St. Francis river, in what is now the State of Minnesota, they traveled along its banks a distance of 180 miles, visiting the Sioux Indians, who inhabited that region. The river, Hennepin so named in honor of the founder of his order. In his account of this voyage, Hennepin claims that they were held in captivity by the Indians for about three months, although they were treated kindly by them. At the end of this time a band of Frenchmen, under the leadership of Seur de Luth, in pursuit of furs, had penetrated to this part of the country by the way of Lake Superior. The

Indians allowed Hennepin and his companions to return with the traders. They descended the Mississippi to the mouth of the Wisconsin, passing up that stream and down the Fox river, and so on through Green Bay to Lake Michigan. Hennepin went to Quebec, and thence to France, where, in 1683, he published an account of his explorations and a description of the region of the Upper Mississippi. In 1697 (two years after La Salle's death) he published an enlarged work, in which he claimed that he had descended the Mississippi to its mouth. His faithful description of the valley for a time gave him credit for veracity, but the impossibility of reconciling his dates, and other circumstances, are by the best authorities regarded as stamping his claim false. Before the time this work was published, as we shall see, La Salle had descended the Mississippi to its mouth. Hennepin explained his long silence as to his exploration to the mouth of the Mississippi, by claiming that he had feared the enmity of La Salle, who had ordered him to follow a different course, and had also prided himself upon his own claims as being the first European to descend the Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico. Father Hennepin died in Holland, about the year 1699.

We now return to the further adventures of the brave and intrepid La Salle. He returned to Fort Crevecoeur in the latter part of the year 1680, to find that Tonti had been abandoned by his men, and obliged to take refuge among the Pottawattamies. He spent another year in collecting his scattered followers, finally succeeded, and on the 6th of February, 1682, he had reached the mouth of the Illinois. As they passed down the Mississippi La Salle noted the different streams tributary thereto. They erected a fort near the mouth of the Ohio, and a cabin at the first Chickasaw bluff. On the 9th of April they entered the Gulf of Mexico. They reascended the river a short distance, founded the Fort of St. Louis, took possession of the whole valley in the name of France, and called it by the name of Louisiana, in honor of the king.

La Salle, having accomplished much for the glory of France, now retraced his steps northward. After spending one year about the great lakes, actively engaged in laying the foundations of French settlements in the new regions he had discovered, in November, 1683, he reached Quebec, and soon after embarked for France. The government, with marks of great esteem, bestowed upon him a commission placing under his authority all the French and natives of the country, from Fort St. Louis to New Biscay. An expedition, with four vessels and 280 persons, was fitted out for the colonization of Louisiana; it sailed August 1, 1684. Associated with La Salle, in this expedition, was Beaujeu, as naval commander. The mouth of the Mississippi was the objective point, but by mistake the fleet passed on northward. When the error was discovered La Salle desired to return, but Beaujeu persisted in advancing. Dissensions arose, and La Salle, with 230 colonists, disembarked. This was in February, 1685. A fortified post, which was called Fort St. Louis, was established, and attempts made at agriculture, but without success. Attempts were made to reach the Mississippi, which they thought near, but failed. La Salle and his followers traversed the wilderness toward New Mexico, and in January, 1687, by sickness and disaster, his party was reduced to thirty-seven. Some of these, following Beaujeu's example, revolted. La Salle, with sixteen men, then determined to reach the country of the Illinois. Two men, who had embarked their capital in the enterprise, were bitter in malignity toward the leader of this unsuccessful expedition. Their feelings found some gratification in the murder of a

nephew of La Salle. The latter sought to investigate as to the death of his relative, but only shared his fate, as one of them fired upon him from ambush, and the heroic La Salle fell, the victim of quarrels and dissensions among his own followers. This event happened after he had passed the basin of the Colorado and reached a branch of Trinity river, in Texas.

We have thus briefly outlined the part taken by this energetic and adventurous explorer, in giving to civilization a knowledge of a region that was destined to constitute the richest and most productive portion of the American continent, if not indeed, of the world.

## EARLY SETTLEMENTS IN THE NORTHWEST.

Early French Settlements—Indian Tribes—Mission at Kaskaskia—Kahokia—Vincennes—Fort Ponchartrain—Fort Chartres—La Belle Riviere—La Salle—The English Claim "From Sea to Sea"—Treaty with Indians in 1684—English Grants—French and Indians Attack Pickawillany—Treaty with the Six Nations—French and English Claims—George Washington—French and Indian War—Fall of Montreal—Treaty of Paris—Pontiac's Conspiracy—Detroit—Pontiac's Promissory Notes—Pontiac's Death—France Cedes Louisiana to Spain—Washington Explores the Ohio Valley—Emigration—Land Companies—The Revolution—Colonel Clark—Surrender of French Posts in Illinois—Surrender of Vincennes—Gov. Hamilton Taken Prisoner—Daniel Boone—Simon Girty—Virginia's "Land Laws."

As THE French were the first to explore the region known as the Northwest, so they were the first to improve the opening thus made. The earliest settlements were in that part of the country east of the Mississippi and south of the Great Lakes, occupied chiefly by the Illinois tribes of the Great Algonquin family of Indians. The Illinois were divided into the Tamaroas, Michigamies, Kakokias, Kaskaskias, and Peorias, and were sometimes designated as the Five Nations. The three last-named tribes occupied the country between the Illinois and Mississippi rivers; the Michigamies the region bordering on Lake Michigan, and the Tamaroas, a small tribe, in the same region occupied by the Kahokias, and now embraced in the counties of Jersey, Madison, and St. Clair, in the state of Illinois. The French opened the way for colonization by the establishment of missions among these tribes, their efforts in this direction having been attended with great success in Canada. A mission was founded at Kaskaskia by Father Gravier about the year 1698. This at the time of the visit of Marquette and Joliet, in 1673, was the largest and most important of the Illinois villages, and contained seventy-four lodges, or about fifteen hundred inhabitants. By the early explorers it was called by the several names of "Kaskaskia," "La Vantum," and "Great Illinois Town." Here, in 1675, Father Marquette had attempted to christianize the Indians by establishing the mission of the Immaculate Conception. For years it was nothing more than a missionary station, occupied only by the Nations and the missionary. About the year 1700 missions were also established at Kahokia and Peoria, the latter being near the site of old Fort Crevecoeur. Another of the early French settlements was at Vincennes on the Oubache (Waba, now Wabash) river. Authorities disagree as to the date of this settlement, but it was probably about 1702. For many years this was an isolated colony of French emigrants from Canada, and several generations of their descendants lived and passed away in these vast solitudes, before either they or their savage neighbors were disturbed by the encroachments of an expanding civilization. During all this time they had maintained friendly relations with the natives. In July, 1701, a station was established

by De la Motte on the Detroit river, called Fort Ponchartrain. While these attempts to colonize the Northwest were in progress, similar efforts were being made by France in the Southwest, but without maintaining like friendly relations with the natives, for in a conflict with the Chickasaws, an entire colony at Natchez was cut off. As these settlements in the Northwest were isolated but little is known of their history prior to 1750. In this year Vivier, a missionary among the Illinois, near Fort Chartres, writes of five French villages, with a population of eleven hundred whites, three hundred blacks, and sixty red slaves or savages. He says there were whites, negroes and Indians, to say nothing of half-breeds. They then raised wheat, cattle, swine and horses, and sent pork, grain and flour to New Orleans. On the 7th of November, 1750, the same priest writes:

"For fifteen leagues above the mouth of the Mississippi one sees no dwellings, the ground being too low to be habitable. Thence to New Orleans the lands are only partially occupied. New Orleans contains black, white and red, not more, I think, than twelve hundred persons. To this point come all lumber, bricks, salt-beef, tallow, tar, skins and bear's grease; and above all, pork and flour from the Illinois. These things create some commerce, as forty vessels and more have come hither this year. Above New Orleans plantations are again met with; the most considerable is a colony of Germans some ten leagues up the river. At Point Coupee, thirty-five leagues above the German settlement, is a fort. Along here, within five or six leagues, are not less than sixty habitations. Fifty leagues further up is the Natchez post, where we have a garrison, who are kept prisoners through fear of the Chickasaws. Here and at Point Coupee they raise excellent tobacco. Another hundred leagues brings us to the Arkansas, where we have also a fort and a garrison for the benefit of the river traders. From the Arkansas to the Illinois, nearly five hundred leagues, there is not a settlement. There should be, however, a fort at the Oubache (Ohio), the only path by which the English can reach the Mississippi. In the Illinois country are numberless mines, but no one to work them as they deserve."

The fame of Robert Cavelier de La Salle was not achieved alone by his explorations of the Valley of the Mississippi, for, in 1669, four years before the discovery of the Mississippi by Marquette and Joliet, La Salle discovered the Ohio river, or *La Belle Riviere* (Beautiful River), as the French called it. Being conversant with several Indian dialects, he had learned from some Senecas of a river called *Ohio* which rose in their country and flowed a long distance to the sea. La Salle then held the belief that the river flowing to the west emptied into the Sea of California, and longed to engage in the enterprise of discovering a route across the continent. He obtained the approval of the government at Quebec, but no allowance to defray the expense. He sold his property in Canada for two thousand eight hundred dollars, and with the proceeds purchased canoes and the necessary supplies. With a party of twenty-four persons he embarked in seven canoes on the St. Lawrence, July 6th, 1669. Crossing over Lake Ontario, they were conducted by Indian guides to the Genesee, about where the city of Rochester, New York, is now located. The enterprise did not receive the approbation of the Indians at the Seneca village then situated on the bank of the Genesee at this point, and they refused to furnish him guides to conduct him further. After a month's delay he met an Indian belonging to the Iroquois tribe on Lake Ontario, who conducted them to their village, where they received a more friendly welcome. From the chief of the Iroquois at Onondaga he obtained



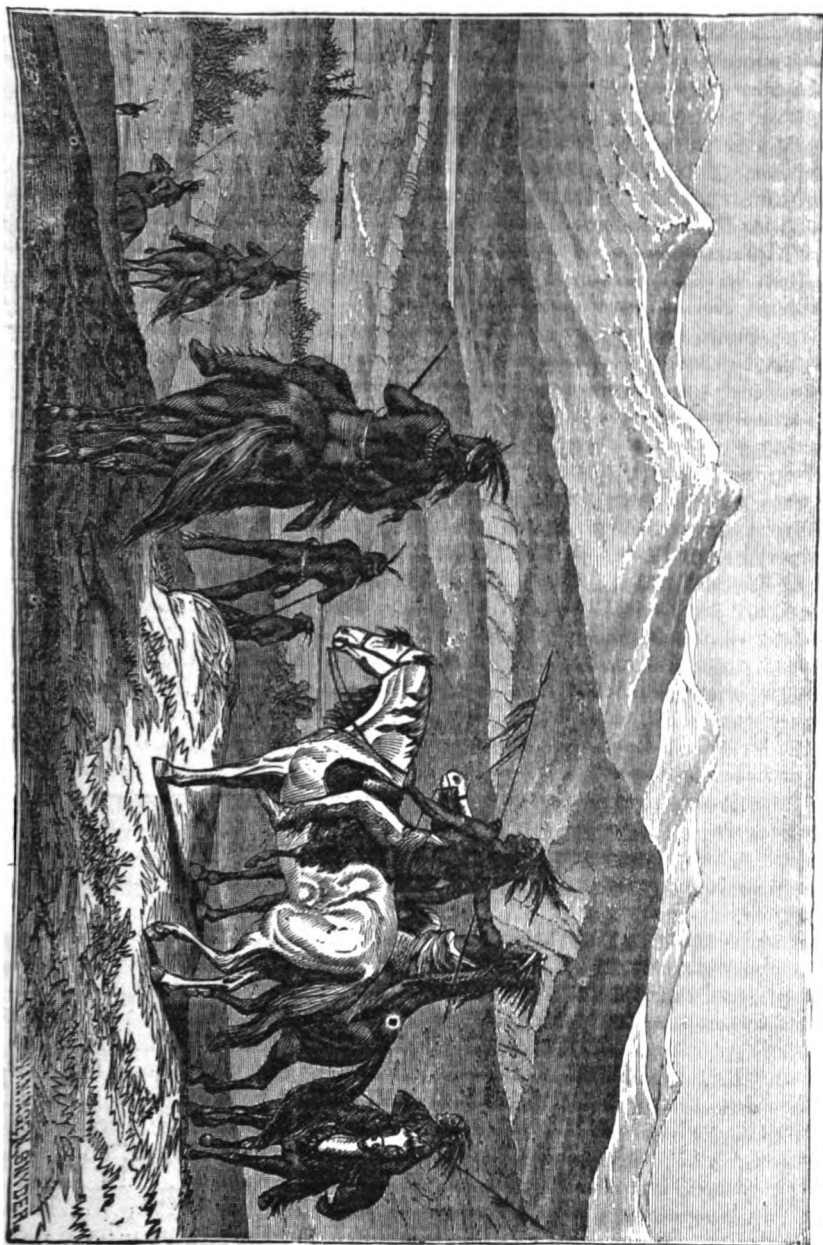
guides who conducted the party to a river south of Lake Erie. This proved to be a tributary of the Ohio. They descended it, and thence down the Ohio to the great falls where Louisville now stands. By virtue of this discovery the French claimed the country along the Ohio, and many years after established military and trading posts at different points. One of these was Fort Du Quesne, erected in 1654, which was taken from them by the English a few years later and called Pittsburg, in honor of William Pitt, then prime minister of England.

Notwithstanding the discovery of the Ohio by the French under La Salle as early as 1689, the English claimed from the Atlantic to the Pacific on the ground that her sea-coast discoveries entitled her to the sovereignty of all the country from "sea to sea." In 1684, Lord Howard, Governor of Virginia, held a treaty with Indian tribes known as the Northern Confederacy, to-wit: the Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas and Senecas. The Tuscaroras being subsequently taken in, these tribes became known as the Six Nations, and the English assumed their protection. They purchased from them large tracts of land and aimed to obtain a monopoly of the Indian trade. The English government made grants of land west of the Alleghanies, and companies were formed for their settlement. France, seeing the English obtaining a foothold by planting trading posts in the Northwest, in 1749 sent Louis Celeron with a small force of soldiers to plant in mounds at the mouths of the principal tributaries of the Ohio, plates of lead with the claims of France inscribed thereon. The English, however, still continued to make explorations and establish trading posts. One of these grants of England was to a company known as the "Ohio Company," and embraced a tract of land on the Great Miami, described as being one hundred and fifty miles above its mouth. Christopher Gist was sent by this company in 1750 to inspect thier lands and to establish a trading post. In 1752 a small party of French soldiers, assisted by Ottawas and Chippewas, attacked this post and captured the traders after a severe battle. The English called this post Pickawillany—the name being subsequently contracted to Pickaway or Piqua. The location of this post was doubtless near that of the present town of Piqua, on the Great Miami, about seventy-eight miles north of Cincinnati. Thus on the soil of what became a part of the state of Ohio was shed the first blood between the French and English for the possession of the Northwest.

In 1744 the English had entered into a treaty with the Six Nations at Lancaster, Pennsylvania, by which they acquired certain lands described as being within the "Colony of Virginia." The Indians subsequently complained of bad faith on the part of the English in failing to comply with some of the stipulations of the treaty. The Governor of Virginia appointed commissioners to hear the grievances of the Indians. They met at Logstown, on the north bank of the Ohio, about seventeen miles below the present city of Pittsburg, in the spring of 1752. Notwithstanding the complaint of the Indians that the English had failed to supply them with arms and ammunition as they had agreed, they succeeded in obtaining a confirmation of the treaty of Lancaster.

In the meantime the French were quietly preparing to maintain their claims to the country in dispute. They provided cannon and military stores in anticipation of the coming conflict. The French were notified to give up their posts, but they failed to comply. Governor Dinwiddie finally determined to learn definitely their intentions, and for this purpose selected Major

WESTWARD THE STAR OF EMPIRE TAKES ITS WAY.



George Washington, then twenty-two years of age, as a messenger. With Christopher Gist as guide, and four attendants or servants, Washington set out through the wilderness on his perilous journey. He held a conference with the chiefs of the Six Nations at Logstown in November, 1753. He learned something of the condition of the French, but the Indians desired to remain neutral and were disposed to be non-committal. Washington proceeded to Venango, where there was a French post called Fort Machault. Here he delivered to the French governor Dinwiddie's letter, and received the answer of St. Pierre, the commander of the fort, declining to give up without a struggle. Preparations for war were made in all the English colonies while the French continued to strengthen their lines of fortifications.

It will thus be seen that what is known as the French and Indian war had its origin in this dispute about the possession of what is now one of the fairest and richest portions of our Republic. It resulted, not only in England maintaining her right to the territory in dispute, but in wresting Canada from France. It was a war of eight years duration, commencing with the attack of the French and Indians on the English post at Piqua in 1752, and virtually ending with the fall of the city of Montreal in April, 1760. Ticonderoga, Crown Point, Niagara, and Quebec had all previously surrendered to the English, the first two without resistance. After the fall of Montreal the Governor of Canada signed a capitulation surrendering the whole of Canada to the English. One post, however, that of Detroit, still remained in possession of the French. Major Rogers was sent from Montreal to demand its surrender. Beletre, the commander of the post, at first refused, but on the 29th of November, having heard of the defeat of the French arms in Canada, he also surrendered. September 29th, 1760, the treaty of peace between France and England, known as the treaty of Paris, was made, but not ratified until February 10th, 1763. Meantime the Northwest territory was entirely under English rule and settlements began to extend. The Indians who had been the friends and allies of the French during the war were not reconciled to the English, claiming that they had not carried out their promises. Under the famous Ottawa chief, Pontiac, they united in a general conspiracy to cut off all the English posts on the frontier. The Chippewas, Ottawas, Wyandots, Miamis, Shawnese, Delawares and Mingoes, buried the hatchet in their local quarrels, and united to exterminate the English.

Owing to treachery on the part of some of Pontiac's followers, he failed in the complete execution of his plans, but in May, 1763, several British posts fell, and many whites were victims of the merciless tomahawk. In the arrangement among the Indians it was agreed that Pontiac's own immediate field of action was to be the garrison at Detroit. He laid siege to the post May 12th, and continued it until October 12th. To obtain food for his warriors during this time, he issued promissory notes, drawn upon birch bark and signed with the figure of an otter. All these notes were faithfully redeemed. Being unsuccessful in reducing the garrison, the tribes generally sued for peace, but Pontiac remained as yet unsubdued. To Alexander Henry, an Englishman who visited Missetimacinae the next spring, he said: "Englishman, although you have conquered the French, you have not yet conquered us. We are not your slaves! These lakes, these woods, these mountains, were left us by our ancestors. They are our inheritance, and we will part with them to none. Your nation supposes that we, like the white people, cannot live without bread, and pork and beef; but you ought to

know that He, the Great Spirit and Master of Life, has provided food for us upon these broad lakes and in these mountains."

Pontiac still entertained the hope that the French would renew the war, and finally conquer the English, and endeavored to incite the Indians on the Miami, and in other parts of the West, to continue hostilities. He applied, but unsuccessfully, to the French commander at New Orleans. Being unable to unite again those who entered so eagerly into his original conspiracy for destroying the English settlements, he went to the Illinois country, where he made a stand, and had for a time the sympathy and co-operation of the French fur traders in that region. Soon, however, all but his immediate followers deserted his cause, and he then reluctantly accepted peace on the terms offered by the English. From this time he had but little influence with the tribes. He was killed by an Illinois Indian, while drunk, at Kaskaskia, in 1769. At the time of his death he was about fifty-seven years of age.

Great Britain now held sovereignty over the entire Northwest, and to prevent Louisiana from also falling into the hands of the English, France by secret treaty, in 1762, ceded it to Spain. The next year the treaty of Paris formally gave to England possession of the Northwestern Territory. The English now began to prepare for settlement and occupation of the country. In 1770 persons from Virginia and other British provinces took up the valuable lands on the Monongahela and along the Ohio to the mouth of the Little Kanawa. In October of the same year George Washington with a party descended the Ohio from Pittsburg to the Kenawa, which last named stream they ascended about fourteen miles, and marked out several large tracts of land. Buffalo were then abundant in the Ohio valley, and several of them were shot by Washington's party. Pittsburg was then a village of twenty houses, the inhabitants being mostly Indian traders.

The British government was inclined to observe a liberal policy toward the French settlers in the West. In 1763 the king, by royal proclamation, had forbidden his subjects from making settlements beyond the sources of the rivers which fall into the Atlantic; but his subjects in the colonies were little disposed to observe this restriction. Finally, in 1774, Governor Dunmore, of Virginia, began to encourage emigration to the West. A number of settlements were made in the Ohio valley, the settlers often coming in conflict with the Indians. Several battles were fought, ending in the battle of Kenawa, in July, when the Indians were defeated and driven across the Ohio. During the years following, up to 1776, several land companies were formed, and engaged in extensive operations. One, called the "Illinois Land Company," obtained from the Indians large tracts of land on the Mississippi river, south of the Illinois. An association, styling itself the "Wabash Land Company," obtained a deed from eleven chiefs to 37,497,600 acres of land. The War of the Revolution interfered with these and many other similar schemes of speculation. The parties interested subsequently made efforts to have these land grants sanctioned by Congress, but did not succeed.

In 1771, according to the best information we have, Kaskaskia contained eighty houses, and nearly one thousand inhabitants, white and black. Kaskaskia contained fifty houses, with three hundred white inhabitants, and eighty negroes. There were a few families at Prairie du Rocher, on the Mississippi river, opposite St. Louis. At Detroit, there were in 1766, about one hundred houses. This place was founded by Antoine de la Motte Cadillac, in 1701, and is the oldest town in the Northwest.

When the War of the Revolution commenced the British held Kaskaskia, Kahokia, Vincennes, Detroit, and other important posts in the West. Col. George Rogers Clark, a master spirit of the frontier, who was familiar with all the important movements of the British in the West, and also with the disposition of the Indians, formed a plan unequalled in boldness, for subjugating these posts. He repaired to the capital of Virginia, Patrick Henry being then Governor, and presented to the authorities his plan of operations, which was approved by Governor Henry. He was accordingly furnished with two sets of instructions—one secret and the other open. His open instructions authorized him to enlist seven companies to go to Kentucky, subject to his orders, and serve three months from their arrival in the West. The secret order authorized him to arm and equip his troops at Pittsburg, and proceed to subjugate the country. Col. Clark succeeded in raising but three companies, but with these and a few private volunteers, he descended the Ohio as far as the falls, in the spring of 1777. Here he fortified a small island, known as Corn Island, and then announced to his men their real destination. Leaving a small garrison, on the 24th of June, during a total eclipse of the sun, he moved down the river. Under a burning July sun, with his chosen band, he marched to Kaskaskia, reaching that post on the evening of July 4th. Without the loss of a man on either side the fort and village were captured. He easily induced the Indians to give their allegiance to the American cause. They accompanied him to Kahokia on the 6th, and through their influence the inhabitants of that place surrendered without resistance. The priest at Kaskaskia, M. Gibault, hastily joined in rendering all the aid he could to forward the purposes of Clark. He established a government for the colonies he had taken, and then made ready to march upon St. Vincent, or Vincennes, as it is more commonly known. But Gibault offered to go alone and induce the post on the "Oubache" to throw off the authority of England. Clark accepted the offer, and on the 14th of July Gibault started on his mission. On the 1st of August he returned, with intelligence of entire success, the garrison at Vincennes having taken the oath of allegiance to Virginia. Col. Clark placed garrisons at Kaskaskia and Kahokia, and sent orders for the erection of a fort at the Falls of the Ohio, where the City of Louisville now stands. He also sent Rocheblave, the former commander of Kaskaskia, a prisoner of war to Richmond. The county of Illinois was established in October of the same year, by the Legislature of Virginia. John Todd was appointed Lieutenant-Colonel and acting governor. Courts were established, and the colony was provided with a government complete. The Indians acknowledged allegiance to the new government.

While Col. Clark was arranging for the government of the Illinois colonies, the British Governor, Hamilton, was planning an expedition to move from Detroit down the Wabash to Vincennes, intending to recapture the posts which had surrendered to Clark, and thence extend his operations to Kentucky. He knew nothing of the capitulation of Vincennes until his arrival, when he found the fort in command of Capt. Helm, who had been sent by Col. Clark to take charge of the garrison. Hamilton demanded the surrender of the fort, and being granted the rights of a prisoner of war, Capt. Helm surrendered to a superior force. On the 29th of January, 1879, Clark received intelligence of what had transpired at Vincennes, and of the intended operations of Hamilton. Having sufficiently garrisoned Kaskaskia and Kahokia, and dispatched a force down the Mississippi to ascend the Ohio

and operate with the land forces in that direction, on the 5th of February he set out himself with one hundred and twenty men on his hard march to Vincennes. He reached the fort on the 22d, and was joined by the remainder of his command, which had come by water. He immediately commenced his attack on the fort, and on the 25th Gov. Hamilton surrendered. He was sent as a prisoner of war to Virginia, where he was kept in close confinement, and thus failed to accomplish his purpose of uniting the Indian tribes against the Americans. All the important posts in the Northwest, except Detroit, were now in the hands of the Americans. Had Clark received reinforcements, which had been promised, he would doubtless have captured Detroit also; but Virginia and the other colonial governments at this time doubtless had all they could do to attend to the operations of the war east of the Alleghanies. The Legislature of Virginia passed resolutions complimenting Col. Clark and his men, and in 1781 he was promoted to the rank of general. Previous to this he had taken part with Steuben against Arnold, when the latter invaded Virginia, in 1780. Subsequently, Virginia gave to Gen. Clark and his men one hundred and fifty thousand acres of land, wherever they might choose to locate it, north of the Ohio. They made selection of a tract opposite the Falls of the Ohio, between New Albany and Jeffersonville, Indiana. Gen. Clark died near Louisville, Kentucky, February 13th, 1808.

The years 1781 and 1782 were dark years in the history of the infant settlements of the Northwest, in consequence of the many outrages practiced by the Indians. Many deeds of cruelty were committed under the leadership of the outlaw, Simon Girty, occurring chiefly in the Ohio Valley. Several battles between the Indians and frontiersmen occurred north of the Ohio, while in Kentucky the famous Daniel Boone and his companions were engaged in protecting the frontier outposts.

In 1783 the treaty of peace, which ended the Revolutionary struggle, was concluded, and by its terms the boundaries of the West were defined as follows: On the north, to extend along the center of the Great Lakes; from the western point of Lake Superior to Long Lake; thence to the Lake of the Woods; thence to the head of the Mississippi river, down its center to the 31st parallel of latitude; thence on that line east to the head of Appalachicola river, down its center to the junction with the Flint; thence straight to the head of St. Mary's river; and thence down along its center to the Atlantic Ocean.

For some time after the cessation of hostilities, General Haldimand, the British commander at Detroit, refused to evacuate, on the ground, as he claimed, that his king had not ordered him to do so. It shortly, however, passed under the control of the United States, and so remained, except when held by the British, through the surrender of Gen. Hull, for a few weeks in August and September, 1812.

The war of independence had been fought and gained, and England, as we have seen, had renounced her claim to the Northwest, but the Indian title was not yet extinguished. From 1783 to 1786 various treaties were made, by which the Indians relinquished their title to extensive tracts of territory. The individual States also held claims to the territory surrendered by Great Britain, and acts of cession were necessary to vest the title to the soil in United States; but of this we shall treat more fully in another place. In 1779 Virginia had passed her "land laws," by which grants made to settlers were confirmed, and providing for selling the rest at forty cents per

acre. Kentucky was included in the territory of Virginia until 1792. It was originally explored by Daniel Boone and his compeers about the year 1769. Harrodsburg was founded in 1774, and Lexington a year or two later, when the news of the battle of Lexington was fresh in the minds of its founders.

## THE NORTHWESTERN TERRITORY.

Territory held by States—Articles of Confederation—Objections of certain States—Delaware Resolutions—Action of Congress—Maryland—New York—Cession of Territory by States—Ordinance of 1787—Territorial Organization of the Northwest—Fort Washington—Wm. H. Harrison. Arthur St. Clair—Early American Settlements—New England Company—Gen. Rufus Putnam—John Clevcs Symmes—Cincinnati Founded—Treaty with Spain—Division of the Northwestern Territory—Organization of the Territory of Indiana—Division of Indiana Territory—Territory of Michigan—Gov. Wm. Hull—Destruction of Detroit by Fire.

At the time the Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union were pending a number of the States held, or claimed, large tracts of territory not now included in those States. New York, Virginia, Massachusetts, Connecticut, South Carolina, North Carolina and Georgia, all held such territory. Virginia claimed all that vast region which now embraces the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin and that part of Minnesota east of the Mississippi river. That State had made provision, by legislative enactment, to dispose of her lands to settlers. Certain States, claiming that the unoccupied western lands were rightfully the common property of all the States, insisted on limiting the area of those States claiming western territory. This was a subject of warm and protracted discussion in the adoption of the Articles of Confederation. The delegates from Maryland, under instructions from the General Assembly of that State, declined, in the Congress of the Confederation, to sign the Articles of Confederation until provision was made for restricting the boundaries of the States, and vesting the soil of the western territories in the Confederation for the common benefit of all the settlers. Virginia had remonstrated against this course. On the 25th of November, 1778, the act of New Jersey for ratifying the Articles of Confederation was presented in the Congress. Her delegates were directed to sign the articles "in the firm reliance that the candour and justice of the several States will, in due time, remove as far as possible the inequality which now subsists." The delegation from Delaware, after having signed the articles, on the 23d of February, 1779, presented sundry resolutions passed by the legislature of that State, among which were the following:

*"Resolved,* That this State thinks it necessary, for the peace and safety of the States to be included in the Union, that a moderate extent of limits should be assigned for such of those States as claim to the Mississippi or South Sea; and that the United States in Congress assembled, should, and ought to, have the power of fixing the western limits.

*"Resolved,* That this State consider themselves justly entitled to a right in common with the members of the Union, to that extensive tract of country which lies westward of the frontier of the United States, the property of which was not vested in, or granted to, private individuals at the commencement of the present war. That the same hath been, or may be, gained from the King of Great Britain, or the native Indians, by the blood and treasure of all, and ought, therefore, to be a common estate, to be granted out on terms beneficial to the United States."

The same day, after the presentation of these resolutions, Congress passed the following:

*“Resolved*, That the paper laid before Congress by the delegates from Delaware, and read, be filed; provided, that it shall never be considered as admitting any claim by the same set up, or intended to be set up.”

Eight States voted in favor of this resolution, and three against it.

The State of Maryland still persisting in her refusal to ratify the Articles of Confederation, on the 30th of October, 1779, Congress, by a vote of eight States to three, and one being divided, passed the following:

*“WHEREAS*, The appropriation of vacant lands by the several States, during the continuance of the war, will, in the opinion of Congress, be attended with great mischiefs: Therefore,

*“Resolved*, That it be earnestly recommended to the State of Virginia, to reconsider their late act of Assembly for opening their land office; and that it be recommended to the said State, and all other States similarly circumstanced, to forbear settling or issuing warrants for unappropriated lands, or granting the same during the continuance of the present war.”

On the 19th of February, 1780, the Legislature of New York passed an act authorizing her delegates in Congress, for and on behalf of that State, by proper and authentic acts or instruments, “to limit and restrict the boundaries of the State in the western parts thereof, by such line or lines, and in such manner and form, as they shall judge to be expedient,” and providing for the cession to the United States of certain “waste and uncultivated” territory. This act was fully carried into effect by her delegates on the 1st of March, 1781.

On the 6th of September, 1780, Congress passed a resolution earnestly recommending the States having “claims to the western country, to pass such laws, and give their delegates in Congress such powers” as might effectually remove the only obstacle to a final ratification of the Articles of Confederation, and requesting the Legislature of Maryland to authorize her delegates in Congress to subscribe to the articles.

On the 10th of October, 1780, a further resolution on this subject was passed by the Congress of the Confederation, as follows:

*“Resolved*, That the unappropriated lands that may be ceded or relinquished to the United States, by any particular State, pursuant to the recommendation of Congress of the 6th day of September last, shall be disposed of for the common benefit of the United States, and be settled and formed into distinct republican States, which shall become members of the Federal Union, and have the same rights of sovereignty, freedom and independence as the other States; that each State which shall be so formed shall contain a suitable extent of territory, not less than one hundred, nor more than one hundred and fifty miles square, or as near thereto as circumstances will admit; that the necessary and reasonable expenses which any particular State shall have incurred since the commencement of the present war, in subduing any British posts, or in maintaining forts or garrisons within and for the defense, or in acquiring any part of the territory that may be ceded or relinquished to the United States, shall be re-imbursed; that the said lands shall be granted or settled at such times, and under such regulations, as shall hereafter be agreed on by the United States, in Congress assembled, or any nine or more of them.”

In pursuance of the recommendation of Congress, of September 6th, 1780, several States made cessions of territory to the United States. Virginia



ceded her northwestern territory March 1st, 1784, and by an act of her Legislature of December 30th, 1788, agreed to change the conditions of the act of cession of 1784, so far as to ratify the 5th article of the ordinance of 1787, passed by Congress for the government of the territory. The delegates in Congress from Maryland signed the Articles of Confederation at the date of the cession of territory by New York, March 1st, 1781, thus completing the confederation.

On the 23d of April, 1784, Congress passed a resolution for the government of the territory ceded by Virginia, which was superceded by the famous ordinance of July 13th, 1787, entitled "An ordinance for the government of the territory of the United States northwest of the river Ohio." The first part of this important enactment provides for the temporary government of the territory, and concludes with six "articles of compact between the original States and the people and States in the said territory, and forever to remain unalterable, unless by common consent." The provisions of these six articles are of such importance as to justify their insertion here in full:

"ARTICLE 1. No person, demeaning himself in a peaceable and orderly manner, shall ever be molested on account of his mode of worship or religious sentiments, in the said territory.

"ART. 2. The inhabitants of the said territory shall always be entitled to the writ of habeas corpus, and of the trial by jury; of a proportionate representation of the people in the legislature, and of judicial proceedings according to the course of the common law. All persons shall be bailable, unless for capital offenses, when the proof shall be evident, or the presumption great. All fines shall be moderate, and no cruel or unusual punishment shall be inflicted. No person shall be deprived of his liberty or property, but by the judgment of his peers, or the law of the land, and should the public exigencies make it necessary for the common preservation to take any person's property, or to demand his particular services, full compensation shall be made for the same. And, in the just preservation of rights and property, it is understood and declared that no law ought ever to be made, or have force in the said territory, that should, in any manner whatever, interfere with or affect private contracts or engagements, *bona fide*, and without fraud previously formed.

"ART. 3. Religion, morality and knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall be forever encouraged. The utmost good faith shall always be observed towards the Indians; their lands and property shall never be taken from them without their consent; and in their property, rights, and liberty, they shall never be invaded or disturbed, unless in just and lawful wars authorized by Congress; but laws founded in justice and humanity shall, from time to time, be made for preventing wrongs being done to them, and for preserving peace and friendship with them.

"ART. 4. The said territory, and the States which may be formed therein, shall forever remain a part of this confederacy of the United States of America, subject to the Articles of Confederation, and to such alterations therein as shall be constitutionally made; and to all the acts and ordinances of the United States, in Congress assembled, conformable thereto. The inhabitants and settlers in the said territory shall be subject to pay a part of the federal debts, contracted or to be contracted, and a proportional part of the expenses of government, to be apportioned on them by Congress, according to the same common rule and measure by which apportionments thereof shall be

made on the other States; and the taxes for paying their proportion shall be laid and levied by the authority and direction of the legislatures of the district or districts, or new States, as in the original States, within the time agreed upon by the United States, in Congress assembled. The legislatures of those districts, or new States, shall never interfere with the primary disposal of the soil of the United States, in Congress assembled, nor with any regulations Congress may find necessary, for securing the title in such soil, to the *bona fide* purchasers. No tax shall be imposed on lands the property of the United States; and in no case shall non-resident proprietors be taxed higher than residents. The navigable waters leading into the Mississippi and St. Lawrence, and the carrying places between the same, shall be common highways and forever free, as well to the inhabitants of said territory as to the citizens of the United States, and those of any other States that may be admitted into the Confederacy, without any tax, impost, or duty therefor.

"ART. 5. There shall be formed in the said territory not less than three, nor more than five States; and the boundaries of the States, as soon as Virginia shall alter her act of cession, and consent to the same, shall become fixed and established as follows, to-wit: the Western States in the said territory shall be bounded by the Mississippi, the Ohio and Wabash rivers; a direct line drawn from the Wabash and Post Vincents due north to the territorial line between the United States and Canada, and by the said territorial line to the Lake of the Woods and Mississippi. The Middle States shall be bounded by the said direct line, the Wabash, from Post Vincents to the Ohio, by the Ohio, by a direct line drawn due north from the mouth of the Great Miami to the said territorial line and by the said territorial line. The Eastern State shall be bounded by the last-mentioned direct line, the Ohio, Pennsylvania, and the said territorial line; provided, however, and it is further understood and declared that the boundaries of these three States shall be subject so far to be altered that if Congress shall hereafter find it expedient, they shall have authority to form one or two States in that part of the said territory which lies north of an east and west line drawn through the southerly bend or extreme of Lake Michigan. And whenever any of the said States shall have sixty thousand free inhabitants therein, such State shall be admitted, by its delegates, into the Congress of the United States on an equal footing with the original States, in all respects whatever; and shall be at liberty to form a permanent constitution and State government, provided the constitution and government so to be formed shall be republican, and in conformity to the principles contained in these articles, and so far as can be consistent with the general interests of the Confederacy, such admission shall be allowed at an earlier period, and when there may be a less number of free inhabitants in the State than sixty thousand.

"ART. 6. There shall be neither slavery nor involuntary servitude in the said territory, otherwise than in the punishment of crimes, whereof the party shall be duly convicted; provided, always, that any person escaping into the same from whom labor or service is lawfully claimed in any one of the original States, such fugitive may be lawfully reclaimed and conveyed to the person claiming his or her labor or services as aforesaid."

These articles, sometimes known as the "Compact of 1787," form the basis of the organization of the Northwestern Territory and of the several States into which it was subsequently divided. Although the original act of cession was adopted by Virginia in 1784, it will be seen that it was three years later before Congress agreed upon a plan of government. The

subject was one of serious and earnest discussion at various times. At one time a motion prevailed to strike from the proposed plan the prohibition of slavery. Another proposition was agreed to by which the territory was to be divided into States by parallels and meridian lines, making ten States which were to be named as follows: Sylvania, Michigania, Chersonesus, Assenisipia, Metropotamia, Illenoia, Saratoga, Washington, Polypotamia and Pelisipia. When this plan was submitted to the legislatures of the States there were serious objections made, especially by Massachusetts and Virginia. There were objections to the category of names, but the chief difficulty was the resolution of Congress of October 10th, 1780, which fixed the extent of each State at not less than one hundred nor more than one hundred and fifty miles square, or as near thereto as circumstances might admit. So the subject was again taken up in 1786, and discussed during that year and until July 12th, 1787, when the ordinance finally passed, as stated above.

An act of territorial organization was approved August 7th, 1789. Gen. Arthur St. Clair was appointed Governor, and William H. Harrison Secretary. In 1788 a town had been laid out by John Cleves Symmes at Fort Washington, and was named Losantiville, but afterward Cincinnati. The place was settled by persons from the New England States and from New Jersey, but did not extensively improve until after Gen. Wayne's defeat of the Indians in 1794. This became the seat of the new territorial government. The election of representatives for the territory was held February 4th, 1799. As required by the ordinance of 1787, these representatives met at the seat of the territorial government to nominate ten persons, out of which Congress was to appoint five to serve as the territorial council. The following persons were commissioned: Henry Vandenburg, of Vincennes; Robert Oliver, of Marietta; James Findlay and Jacob Burnett, of Cincinnati, and David Vance, of Vanceville. The first Territorial Legislature met September 16th, 1799, and on the 24th both houses were duly organized, Henry Vandenburg being elected president of the council. On the 13th of October the legislature elected Wm. Henry Harrison as delegate to Congress. He received eleven of the votes cast, being a majority of one over his opponent, Arthur St. Clair, son of the Governor. At this session thirty-seven acts were passed and approved. Eleven other acts were passed which the Governor vetoed. The greater part of the legislation of the session related to the organization of the militia and to revenue matters. The session closed December 19th, 1799. President Adams appointed Charles Willing Bryd as secretary of the territory to succeed Wm. Henry Harrison, elected to Congress, and the senate confirmed the nomination. James N. Varnum, S. H. Parsons and John Armstrong were appointed to the judicial bench of the territory in October, 1787.

Having briefly outlined the legislation which resulted in the formation of a Territorial government, we return to notice some of the earlier American settlements in the Territory. As elsewhere stated, a few French settlements had been made by emigrants from Canada and Louisiana, on the Ohio river and in the region known as the Illinois country, but it was not until after the Virginia cession that any permanent American settlements were made. Then several treaties were made with the Indians, in which they relinquished their title to large portions of the territory. The government made several large grants to companies and individuals, for the purpose of colonizing the country. One of these was to a company from Massachusetts and Connecticut, called the New England Company, of a tract lying along the Ohio and

Muskingum rivers, embracing 1,500,000 acres. Here the town of Marietta was laid out, in August, 1787, at the confluence of the Muskingum and Ohio rivers. Fort Harmar was built on the opposite, or west bank of the Muskingum, the year before. The New England Company sent its first party of settlers in the spring of 1788. They consisted of eight families, and some other persons, and all under the superintendency of Gen. Rufus Putnam. The party, after a long and weary journey over the Alleghanies, and down the Ohio, arrived at Marietta on the 7th of April, 1788. This little band had the honor of being the pioneers of Ohio, unless the Moravian missionaries may be so regarded. The settlement was first known as the "Muskingum," but on the 2d of July, 1788, at a meeting of the directors and agents of the company, the name was changed to Marietta, in honor of Marie Antoinette.

In 1786, John Cleves Symmes, of New Jersey, visited the country between the Miamies, and being pleased with its appearance, made application to the government for the purchase of a large tract of land, to be settled on similar conditions with those of the New England Company. The grant was made to Symmes and his associates the following year. Associated with Symmes, was Matthias Denman, also of New Jersey, who located, among other tracts in the Symmes purchase, the section upon which Cincinnati was laid out. Denman sold to Robert Patterson and John Filson, each one-third of his location, retaining the other third himself. In August, 1788, they laid out the first portion of what, in a few years, became one of the great cities of the West. Fort Washington was erected here in 1790, and was for some time the headquarters of both the civil and military governments of the Northwestern Territory. There were but few settlers here until after 1794, when settlers began to arrive rapidly. In July, 1815, the population was 6,500.

In October, 1796, the treaty was signed between the United States and Spain, which secured to the former the free navigation of the Mississippi. After this the Northwest began to settle rapidly. During the next year settlements were made at various points along the Miami and Scioto rivers, including those at Piqua and Chillicothe. In September, of the same year, the city of Cleveland was laid out.

The great extent of the Northwestern Territory, and the rapid increase of population at the beginning of the new century, began to render the efficient action of the courts impossible; and to remedy this evil a division of the Territory was proposed. A committee in Congress, to whom the matter had been referred, on the 3d of March, 1800, reported in favor of two distinct territorial governments, and that the division be made by a line beginning at the mouth of the Great Miami river, and running directly to the boundary line between the United States and Canada. The report was accepted, and an act passed, which was approved May 7th, of the same year, making the division. It provided, among other things, that from and after the next 4th day of July, "all that part of the territory of the United States northwest of the Ohio river, which lies to the northward of a line beginning at a point on the Ohio, opposite to the mouth of the Kentucky river, and running thence to Fort Recovery, and thence north until it shall intersect the territorial line between the United States and Canada, shall, for the purpose of temporary government, constitute a separate territory, and be called the Indiana Territory." The same act provided, that until the Legislatures of the Territories, respectively, otherwise ordered, Chillicothe, on

the Scioto river, should be the seat of government of the Territory east of the line of division; and that Vincennes, on the Wabash river, should be the seat of government of the Indiana Territory. On the 3d of November, of that year, the Territorial Legislature met at Chillicothe. William Henry Harrison was appointed Governor of Indiana Territory, and entered upon his duties in 1801. The new Territory then embraced all that region now comprising the States of Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and that part of Minnesota east of the Mississippi river. Nearly the whole of it was at that time in the possession of the Indians. Soon after the arrival of Governor Harrison at Vincennes, he concluded several treaties with the Indians, whereby large grants of land were obtained from the various tribes. By a treaty made at St. Louis, August 18th, 1804, he obtained a relinquishment of Indian title to over 51,000,000 of acres. The year before the government had obtained Louisiana from France, by purchase, and that being divided, the "District of Louisiana" (the "New Northwest") was annexed to Indiana Territory, thus extending Gov. Harrison's authority over a vast domain, occupied chiefly by savage tribes.

By an act of Congress, of January 11th, 1805, Indiana Territory was divided into two separate governments, and the new Territory of Michigan formed. William Hull was appointed Governor of the new Territory, and Detroit was designated as the seat of government. On the 30th of June the Territorial government of Michigan was to go into operation. When Gov. Hull, and the other Territorial officers, reached Detroit, they found the place in ruins and the inhabitants scattered. On the 11th of that month a fire had destroyed almost every building in the place. Gov. Hull adopted a new plan for rebuilding the town, and in population and importance it soon regained all it had lost by the fire.

Other changes were subsequently made in the boundaries of the Western Territories, as new States were from time to time admitted into the Union, until finally, all that vast domain originally designated as the "Northwestern Territory" became sovereign States.

## THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE.

Discovery of the Mouth of the Mississippi—Founding of New Orleans—French Grant—John Law—The "Mississippi Bubble"—Territory West of the Mississippi—France Cedes to Spain—Spain Cedes Back to France—France Cedes to the United States—Right to Navigate the Mississippi—Particulars of the Negotiations With France—Extent of the Territory—Possession Taken by the United States—Division of the Territory.

THAT vast region of territory once known as Louisiana, came under the jurisdiction of civilized men by the right of discovery—a right which has long been known and recognized among civilized nations, though often necessarily followed by conquest to render it effective. For two centuries the Spaniards had navigated the Gulf of Mexico, so far as we know, ignorant of the fact that it received the waters of one of the largest rivers of the world. About the year 1660 the French, who had re-established themselves in Canada, received some information of this great river, but did not discover its mouth until 1691, when, according to some authorities, La Salle succeeded in reaching it. Iberville founded his first colony in 1699, but it did not assume importance until 1717, when the city of New Orleans was founded. In 1712 Louis XIV of France granted to M. Crozart a charter to the whole territory of Louisiana, which was so named in honor of the king. Under

the leadership of John Law, in 1716, a company was formed at Paris and incorporated as the "Mississippi Company," which purchased Louisiana from the crown. The financial disasters in France caused by Law brought about the failure of his Mississippi scheme, and the explosion of what is known in history as the "Mississippi bubble." Louisiana was then resumed by the crown, and the commerce of the Mississippi was declared free. The French retained possession until 1762, when they ceded it to Spain, including the whole country to the head waters of the great river and west to the Rocky Mountains. The jurisdiction of France, which had continued for nearly a century, thus ended, until in 1800 Bonaparte, then first consul, induced the Spanish government to cede it back to France. During the time that Louisiana remained a Spanish dependency, that government claimed the exclusive right of navigating the Mississippi river. The free navigation of that river was essential to the prosperity and commerce of the United States. Spain then having jurisdiction also over the Floridas east of the great river, and that river for several hundred miles flowing wholly through the Spanish dominions, the question of its navigation south of the southern boundary of the United States became a serious one to our government and people. The people in the western part of the United States especially demanded the free navigation of the river as a right. But Spanish military posts enforced the collection of duties on imports by way of the river for the upper region. Boats descending were forced to submit to revenue exactions by Spanish authorities. These exactions were a constant source of trouble and disaffection, and led to a threatening state of affairs between the United States and Spain. Spain, however, by the treaty of Madrid, October 20, 1795, conceded to the United States the free navigation of the river from its source to the Gulf, and also the free use of the port of New Orleans for three years as a port of deposit.

The treaty of Madrid, however, did not quiet all troubles between the United States and Spain. In 1802, during the administration of President Jefferson, there was some apprehension of a war growing out of the continued disputes respecting the southwestern boundary. These disputes had led to many difficulties between the people of the United States and the Spanish authorities. These affairs, however, assumed a new aspect, when in the spring of 1802 the government of the United States received intelligence that, by a secret treaty made in October, 1800, Spain had ceded Louisiana to France. At this time Mr. Livingston was the United States Minister to France, and President Jefferson, soon after learning of the Spanish cession to France, wrote to Mr. Livingston in reference to acquiring the right to deposit at the port of New Orleans, and other matters which had been in dispute between the United States and Spain. In his annual message to Congress, in December of the same year, the President alluded to the subject of the Spanish cession to France. Congress passed resolutions asserting the right of navigating the Mississippi, and insisting upon the right to the use of a port or place of deposit. At that time it was understood in the United States that the Spanish cession to France included the Floridas, which, however, was not the case. The policy of the President was to enter into a treaty with France for the purchase of New Orleans and the Floridas, and with this view, on the 10th of January, 1803, he appointed James Monroe minister plenipotentiary to France to act in conjunction with Mr. Livingston. Mr. Monroe's nomination was confirmed by the senate. The instructions to the American ministers only asked for the cession of the city of New Orleans

and the Floridas, together with the free navigation of the Mississippi. The cession at this time of the entire Territory of Louisiana was not a subject of discussion. Mr. Monroe sailed from New York, March 8, 1803, and arrived in Paris April 1.

Bonaparte was then first consul, and France was on the eve of a war with England. He supposed the American ministers were authorized to enter into more extended stipulations than they really were. Marquis de Marbois was directed to negotiate with the American ministers. Said the first consul to his minister, as recorded by the latter:

"Irresolution and deliberation are no longer in season. I renounce Louisiana. It is not only New Orleans that I will cede; it is the whole colony, without any reservation. I know the price of what I abandon, and I have sufficiently proved the importance that I attach to this province, since my first diplomatic act with Spain had for its object the recovery of it. I renounce it with the greatest regret. To attempt to retain it would be folly. I direct you to negotiate this affair with the envoys of the United States. Do not even await the arrival of Mr. Monroe; have an interview this day with Mr. Livingston. But I require a great deal of money for this war, and I would not like to commence with new contributions. If I should regulate my terms, according to the value of these vast regions to the United States, the indemnity would have no limits. I will be moderate, in consideration of the necessity in which I am of making a sale. But keep this to yourself. I want fifty millions francs, and for less than that sum I will not treat; I would rather make a desperate attempt to keep those fine countries. Tomorrow you shall have full powers. Mr. Monroe is on the point of arriving. To this minister the President must have given secret instructions, more extensive than the ostensible authorization of Congress, for the stipulation of the payments to be made. Neither this minister nor his colleague is prepared for a decision which goes infinitely beyond anything that they are about to ask of us. Begin by making them the overture without any subterfuge. You will acquaint me, day by day, hour by hour, of your progress. The cabinet of London is informed of the measures adopted at Washington, but it can have no suspicion of those which I am now taking. Observe the greatest secrecy, and recommend it to the American ministers; they have not a less interest than yourself in conforming to this counsel. You will correspond with M. de Talleyrand, who alone knows my intentions. If I attended to his advice, France would confine her ambition to the left bank of the Rhine, and would only make war to protect any dismemberment of her possessions. But he also admits that the cession of Louisiana is not a dismemberment of France. Keep him informed of the progress of this affair."

On the same day that Napoleon thus confided to Marbois his determination, conferences began between the latter and Mr. Livingston. The American minister had been in Paris about two years, endeavoring to obtain indemnities claimed by American citizens for prizes made by the French during peace, but so far, without result further than vague answers. Mr. Livingston had become distrustful of the French government, and feared the Louisiana overtures were but an artifice to gain still further time. Soon after these preliminary discussions were entered upon, Mr. Monroe arrived in Paris, and the next day began his conferences with Marbois. Rapid progress was made in the negotiations, for both sides had an interest in hastening the matter. Mr. Monroe was surprised to hear the first overtures made

so frankly by the French minister, when he proposed to cede to the United States so vast a region of country, with the largest rivers of the world, instead of merely a town and an inconsiderable extent of territory. The offer embraced infinitely more than the American ministers were empowered to ask for, or accept. Their powers only extended to an arrangement respecting the left bank of the Mississippi, including New Orleans. But the moment was a critical one with France, hostilities being about to commence with England. There was not time for further instructions from the government of the United States before the opportunity would pass, perhaps forever. The American ministers therefore assumed the responsibility of treating for the purchase of the entire colony, or territory of Louisiana—an extent of country sufficient in itself for an empire. The terms were soon agreed upon. The United States was to pay for this vast acquisition the sum of fifteen millions of dollars. In the treaty of October 1, 1800, between France and Spain, the latter had reserved the right of preference in case France should cede this territory to another power; but here again France could not afford to wait. The treaty was concluded and subsequently submitted to the Spanish cabinet. They complained that no regard had been paid to their reserved right, and for almost a year that court delayed its approbation of the treaty. On the 10th of February, 1804, however, Don Pedro Cavallos, the Spanish minister, wrote to Mr. Pinckney, the American minister, that "His Catholic Majesty had thought fit to renounce his opposition to the alienation of Louisiana made by France, notwithstanding the solid reasons on which it is founded, thereby giving a new proof of his benevolence and friendship to the United States." The important treaty that gave to the United States this vast region, with all its wonderful resources, was concluded on the 30th of April, 1803, and four days later the instruments, in French and English, were signed by the ministers. After affixing their signatures, the ministers rose and shook hands, each expressing his satisfaction with the result. Mr. Livingston said: "We have lived long, but this is the noblest work of our whole lives. The treaty which we have just signed has not been obtained by art, or dictated by force; equally advantageous to the two contracting parties, it will change vast solitudes into flourishing districts. From this day the United States take their place among the powers of the first rank; the English lose all exclusive influence in the affairs of America."

The first consul, who had followed the negotiation with a lively interest, acquiesced in the result, and said to Marbois: "It is true, the negotiation does not leave me anything to desire. Sixty millions [francs] for an occupation that will not, perhaps, last for a day! I would that France should enjoy this unexpected capital, and that it may be employed in works beneficial to the marine. This accession of territory strengthens forever the power of the United States; and I have just given to England a maritime rival that will sooner or later humble her pride."

On the 22d day of May, 1803, England commenced hostilities against France by the capture of some of her merchant vessels, and on the same day Bonaparte gave his formal ratification of the Louisiana treaty of cession. In July, the treaty was received in the United States, and on the 20th of October, 1803, it was ratified by the Senate, by twenty-four against seven votes. The country ceded by this treaty, as estimated at that time, exceeded a million of square miles, all occupied by savages, except a few sparse settlements, aggregating from 80,000 to 90,000 inhabitants, about 40,000 of whom were slaves. The whites were chiefly French, or descendants of French.



Congress, a few days after the ratification of the treaty by the Senate, passed an act making provision for the occupation and temporary government of the territory acquired. Eleven millions of dollars were appropriated as payment for the purchase—the remaining four millions being reserved, according to a stipulation in the treaty, to indemnify citizens of the United States who had sustained losses at the hands of the French. The resolution for carrying the treaty into effect was sustained by the House of Representatives by a vote of ninety to twenty-five.

Even before the acquisition of Louisiana, it had been a favorite object of President Jefferson to have an exploring expedition sent across the continent to the Pacific Ocean, and in January, 1803, he had recommended an appropriation for that purpose. The appropriation was made, and the enterprise was placed under the direction of Captains Lewis and Clarke. The treaty with France, however, was ratified before the exploring expedition was ready to start. On the 14th of May, 1804, Captains Lewis and Clarke, with their companions, consisting in all of thirty persons, left the banks of the Mississippi on their long and perilous voyage of two years and three months, to seek out and give to their country and the world some more accurate knowledge respecting this vast region of country, of which civilization at that time knew so little. The expedition was in every way successful, and the report made by Captains Lewis and Clarke enabled the government and people of the United States to form a better judgment of the immense value of the country acquired.

It will be seen that the region acquired by the Louisiana purchase, comprehended not only the present State of Louisiana, but all the vast region between the Mississippi river and the Pacific Ocean, and as far north as the British possessions. The great States of Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, Nebraska, Kansas, the greater part of Minnesota, and several of our great Territories, are but parts of this purchase.

On the 20th of December, 1803, in pursuance of authority given by act of Congress, Gov. Claiborne and Gen. Wilkinson took possession of the Louisiana purchase, and raised the American flag at New Orleans. The Spanish authorities there objected to the transfer, but early in 1804 they acquiesced and withdrew. The newly acquired territory, by authority of Congress, was, on the first of October, 1804, divided as follows: All south of the 33d parallel of north latitude, was called the Territory of Orleans, and all north of that parallel became the District of Louisiana, and was placed under the authority of the officers of the then Indiana Territory. It so remained until July 4, 1805, when the District of Louisiana was given a territorial government of its own. In 1812, the Territory of New Orleans became the State of Louisiana, and the Territory of Louisiana became the Territory of Missouri. On the 4th of July, 1814, Missouri Territory was divided—that part comprising the present State of Arkansas, and the country west, being organized as the Territory of Arkansas. In March, 1821, a part of Missouri Territory was organized as the State of Missouri, and admitted into the Union. On the 28th of June, 1834, the territory west of the Mississippi river and north of Missouri, was made a part of the Territory of Michigan, so remaining until July 4th, 1836, when Wisconsin Territory was organized. This embraced within its limits the present States of Iowa, Wisconsin, and Minnesota. An act of Congress, approved June 12, 1838, created the Territory of Iowa, embracing not only the present State of Iowa, but the greater part of the present State of Minnesota, and extending northward to the British Possessions.

AN INDIAN CAMP.



## INDIAN WARS IN THE NORTHWEST.

Gen. Harmar's Defeat—Gen. St. Clair—His Defeat—Gen. Wayne—His Victory—His Treaties With the Indians—British Posts Surrendered—Death of Wayne—Gen. Harrison—Tecumseh—The Prophet—Battle of Tippecanoe—Tecumseh's Alliance With the British—Harrison Appointed Brigadier-General—Perry's Victory—Gen. McArthur—Battle of the Thames—Tecumseh Killed—Peace With the Indians—Indian Titles Extinguished—Military Posts Established at Belle Point, Council Bluffs, and St. Peters—The Ricarees—Gen. Cass—Treaty at Fort Dearborn—Fort Atkinson—Grand Council at Prairie du Chien—Indian Outrages—The Militia Called Out—Gen. Atkinson—Policy of Removing the Indians West—Treaty With the Sacs and Foxes—Black Hawk—He Refuses to Comply With Treaties—Black Hawk War—Battle of Bad Axe—Gen. Henry Dodge—Black Hawk Captured—Taken to Washington—Keokuk—Black Hawk Purchase—Gen. Winfield Scott—Treaties at Davenport—Antoine Le Claire—Removal of Sacs and Foxes to Iowa—Gen. Street—Wapello—Maj. Beach—Sac and Fox Villages on the Des Moines—Gov. Lucas—Gov. Chambers—Visit of Hard-Fish to Burlington—An Incident—Speech of Keokuk.

ALMOST every advance of civilization on the American continent has been made at the expense of more or less conflict and bloodshed at the hands of the savage tribes who were the occupants and owners of the soil prior to the advent of the white man. Passing over the conflicts of the colonists in the early settlements of the East, the later struggles of the pioneers of the "Dark and Bloody Ground," and the Indian wars of the South, we shall briefly refer to some of the troubles with the aborigines in the Northwest. With the opening of the new country to white settlers it was necessary to establish military posts for the protection of the pioneers against the attacks of the Indians. In 1790, all pacific means having failed with the tribes north of the Ohio, President Washington sent Gen. Harmar with a military force against them. After destroying several of their villages, he was defeated in two battles near the confluence of the St. Joseph's and St. Mary's rivers, and not far from the present city of Fort Wayne, Indiana. In 1781 Gen. Arthur St. Clair was promoted to the rank of major general, and was entrusted with a command against the hostile Miamis. On assuming his command, the last admonition of Washington was, "Beware of surprise." Gen. St. Clair marched with his troops to the vicinity of the Miami villages on the Maumee. On the 4th of November, 1791, he was surprised in camp on the St. Mary's river, and his force of 1400 ill disciplined men was cut to pieces. He soon after resigned his commission. In this defeat St. Clair's loss was about 600 men. The savages were greatly emboldened by their successes, and it was soon found that more vigorous measures were necessary. The Indians continued to commit outrages against the infant settlements. In some cases, doubtless, the whites were the aggressors, for Washington in his annual message of November 6, 1792, recommended more adequate measures "for restraining the commission of outrages upon the Indians, without which all pacific plans must prove nugatory." Attempts were made to treat with the Indians, but the attempted negotiations proved unsuccessful.

After the unsuccessful and disastrous campaigns of Generals Harmar and St. Clair, General Anthony Wayne, who had won distinguished laurels in the war of the Revolution, was, in April, 1792, promoted to the rank of major general, and made commander-in-chief in the war against the western Indians. In August, 1794, he gained a signal victory over the Miamis, near the rapids of the Maumee, and compelled them to sue for peace. In the same year a fort was erected by his order on the site of the old "Twilight Village" of the Miami tribe, where the city of Fort Wayne is now located. It continued to be a military post until 1819.

After his successful campaign of 1794, Gen. Wayne was appointed sole commissioner to treat with the Indians, and also to take possession of the forts still held by the British in the Northwest. He negotiated the treaty of Greenville which was signed by all the principal chiefs of the Northwest. By this treaty the Indians relinquished their title to a large tract of country. That characteristic determination which, during the war of the Revolution, had gained him the *sobriquet* of "Mad Anthony," impressed the hostile tribes with a dread of him which operated as a wholesome restraint. Gen. Wayne also took possession of the British posts in the Northwest, which were peaceably surrendered, in accordance with Jay's treaty, and from this time there was assurance of peace on the frontier. He died in the garrison at Presque Isle (Erie), Pa., December 14, 1796.

From the date of Wayne's victory up to 1809 the whites maintained comparatively peaceable relations with the Indians. During this year, Gen. Harrison, then Governor of Indiana Territory, entered into a treaty with the Delawares, Kickapoos, Pottawattamies, Miami, Eel River Indians and Weas, in which these tribes relinquished their title to certain lands on the Wabash river. About this time the noted chief Tecumseh comes into prominence as the bitter opponent of any more grants of land being made to the whites.

Tecumseh was a chief of the Shawnees, born on the Scioto river near Chillicothe, about the year 1770. It was said that he was one of three brothers who were triplets. The other two brothers were named Kumshaka and Elskwatawa. Kumshaka is believed to have died while young, but Elskwatawa became the Prophet who co-operated with the chief in all his plans. His father, Puckeshinwa, had risen to the rank of chief, but was killed at the battle of Point Pleasant, in 1774. In 1795 Tecumseh was declared chief at or near where Urbana, Ohio, is now located. In 1798 he went to White river, Indiana, and his brother, the Prophet, to a tract of land on the Wabash. Tecumseh, by reason of his oratory, had great influence over the savage tribes, and his plan was to unite all of them against the whites in a conspiracy, similar to that of Pontiac nearly half a century before. For this purpose he visited all the tribes west to the Mississippi, and upon Lakes Superior, Huron, and Michigan. At the same time his brother, the Prophet, pretended to be directed by the Great Spirit to preach against the influence and encroachments of the white men. Their efforts to incite the Indians to hostilities were successful, and they gathered a large force of warriors, making their headquarters at a stream they called Tippecanoe, near the Wabash river.

Meantime Gov. Harrison was watching the movements of the Indians, and being convinced of the existence of Tecumseh's grand conspiracy, had prepared to defend the settlements. In August, 1810, Tecumseh went to Vincennes to confer with the Governor in relation to the grievances of the Indians, but demeaned himself in such an angry manner that he was dismissed from the village. He returned to complete his plans for the conflict. Tecumseh delayed his intended attack, but in the meantime he was gathering strength to his cause, and by the autumn of 1811 had a force of several hundred warriors at his encampment on the little river called by the Indians *Keth-tip-pe-ce-nunk*, or Tippecanoe. Harrison, with a force of eight hundred men, partly regulars and partly volunteers, determined to move upon the Prophet's town, as it was called. He encamped near the village early in October, and on the night of the 5th of November his camp was furiously

but unsuccessfully attacked. On the morning of the 7th he was again attacked by a large body of the Indians, but Tecumseh's warriors were completely routed, but not without a severe and hotly contested battle, and the loss of about 200 of Harrison's men.

President Madison, in a special message to Congress of December 12, 1811, speaking of this engagement, says:

"While it is deeply lamented that so many valuable lives have been lost in the action which took place on the seventh ultimo, Congress will see with satisfaction the dauntless spirit and fortitude victoriously displayed by every description of the troops engaged, as well as the collected firmness which distinguished their commander on an occasion requiring the utmost exertions of valor and discipline. It may reasonably be expected that the good effects of this critical defeat and dispersion of a combination of savages, which appears to have been spreading to a greater extent, will be experienced, not only in the cessation of murders and depredations committed on our frontier, but in the prevention of any hostile excursions otherwise to have been apprehended."

The result of the battle of Tippecanoe utterly ruined the plans of Tecumseh, for his arrangements with the different tribes were not yet matured. He was greatly exasperated toward the Prophet for precipitating the war. Had Tecumseh himself been present it is likely the attack would not have been made. The defeated Indians were at first inclined to sue for peace, but Tecumseh was not yet conquered. The breaking out of the war with Great Britain at this time inspired him with new hope, and his next endeavor was to form an alliance with the English. In this he succeeded, and was appointed a brigadier general. He was entrusted with the command of all the Indians who co-operated with the English in the campaigns of 1812-13, and was in several important engagements.

After the surrender of Detroit by Gen. Hull, August 18, 1812, Harrison was appointed to the command of the Northwestern frontier, with a commission as brigadier general. As this was in September, too late in the season for a campaign, he did not assume active operations until the next year, by which time he was promoted to the rank of major general. After Commodore Perry won his signal victory on Lake Erie in September, 1813, Harrison hastened with his command to capture Malden. On arriving there late in September he found that Proctor, the British general, had retreated. About the same time Gen. McArthur took possession of Detroit and the Territory of Michigan. Pursuing the British army into the interior of Canada West, Harrison overtook Proctor at the Moravian settlements, on the river Thames, on the 5th of October. The British general had an auxiliary force of two thousand Indians under the command of Tecumseh. The battle was opened by the American cavalry under the command of Col. Richard M. Johnson, afterward vice-president of the United States. Early in the engagement Tecumseh was killed at the head of his column of Indians, who, no longer hearing the voice of their chief, fled in confusion. It has been claimed by some authorities that this celebrated chief was killed by Col. Johnson, who fired at him with a pistol. This, however, will remain one of the unsolved problems of history. The result of the battle was a complete victory for the Americans, with the capture of 600 prisoners, six pieces of cannon, and a large quantity of army stores.

This decisive victory over the combined forces of the British and Indians practically closed the war in the Northwest, and as a consequence peace



with the Indian tribes soon followed. Other treaties were negotiated with the Indians by which they gave up their title to additional large tracts of territory. The settlement of the country progressed rapidly, and again an era of apparent good will prevailed between the whites and Indians. By the end of the year 1817, the Indian title, with some moderate reservations, had been extinguished to the whole of the land within the State of Ohio, to a great part of that in Michigan Territory, and in the State of Indiana. In 1817 Gov. Cass, of Michigan, in conjunction with Gov. McArthur, of Ohio, obtained a cession of most of the remaining lands in Ohio with some adjoining tracts in Indiana and Michigan, amounting in all to about 4,000,000 of acres, and in 1819 Gov. Cass met the Chippewas at Saginaw and obtained a cession of lands in the peninsula of Michigan to the extent of about 6,000,000 of acres. The next year a treaty was made at Chicago, then nothing but a military post, called Fort Dearborn, with the Chippewas, Ottawas and Pottawattamies, by which a large additional tract was obtained, which completed the extinguishment of the Indian title to the peninsula of Michigan south of the Grand river. By 1820 a number of military posts were established far in the interior, and among them was one at Belle Point on the Arkansas, at Council Bluffs on the Missouri, at St. Peters on the Mississippi, and at Green Bay on the upper lakes.

During the month of June, 1823, Gen. Ashley and his party, who were trading under a license from the government, were attacked by the Ricarees while trading with the Indians at their request. Several of the party were killed and wounded, and their property taken or destroyed. Col. Leavenworth, who commanded Fort Atkinson at Council Bluffs, then the most western post, took immediate measures to check this hostile spirit of the Ricarees, fearing that it might extend to other tribes in that quarter and endanger the lives of traders on the Missouri. With a detachment of the regiment stationed at Council Bluffs, he successfully attacked the Ricaree village. The hostile spirit, however, still continued and extended to the tribes on the upper Mississippi and the upper lakes. Several parties of citizens were plundered and murdered by those tribes during the year 1824. An act of Congress of May 25th of this year, made an appropriation to defray the expenses of making treaties of trade and friendship with the tribes west of the Mississippi, and another act of March 3, 1825, provided for the expense of treaties with the Sioux, Chippewas, Menomonees, Sacs and Foxes, and other tribes, and also for establishing boundaries and promoting peace between them. These objects were in the main accomplished, and by the treaties made the government secured large acquisitions of territory. Gov. Cass, in conjunction with Gov. Clark, of Missouri, attended a grand council of the tribes this year at Prairie du Chien to carry out the purposes of the act of Congress last mentioned. During his continuance in office as Governor of Michigan Territory, Gov. Cass made, or participated in the making of nineteen treaties with the Indians, and by them acquired lands in Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin, to an amount equal to one-fourth of the entire area of those States.

During the summer of 1827, when the commissioners appointed to carry into execution certain provisions of a treaty, made August 19th, 1825, with various northwestern tribes, were about to arrive at the appointed place of meeting, several citizens were murdered, and other acts of hostility were committed, especially against the miners at Fever river, near Galena, by a party

of the Winnebago tribe, which tribe was one of those associated in the treaty. To quell these outrages the governors of the State of Illinois and the Territory of Michigan, made levies of militia. These forces, with a corps of seven hundred United States troops, under the command of General Atkinson, repaired to the scene of danger. The Indians, overawed by the appearance of the military, surrendered the perpetrators of the murders, and gave assurances of future good behavior.

For many years it had been the policy of the government to obtain a relinquishment of the title of the Indians to all lands within the limits of the States, and as rapidly as possible cause the removal of the tribes to territory beyond the Mississippi. In 1830 the Chickasaws and Choctaws, occupying portions of the States of Alabama and Mississippi, agreed to remove, and in due time carried out their agreement in good faith. The same year a treaty was made with the Sacs and Foxes, by which they agreed to cede their lands to the United States, and remove beyond the Mississippi. The principal village of these united tribes was located at the mouth of Rock river, on the east side of the Mississippi, near where the city of Rock Island now stands. Here had been an Indian village, according to tradition, for one hundred and fifty years. These tribes had owned and occupied the country bordering on the Mississippi, to an extent of seven hundred miles, from the mouth of the Wisconsin almost to the mouth of the Missouri. The Indians did not seem disposed to comply promptly with the terms of the treaty, and one band, under the noted chief Black Hawk (*Ma-ka-tai-me-she-kia-kiak*), evinced a determination to keep possession of their old village. John Reynolds, Governor of Illinois, construed their continued residence in the ceded territory as an invasion of the State, and under his authority to protect the State from invasion, ordered out seven hundred militia to force their removal, according to the treaty. This interference of the governor of Illinois with the duties belonging to the Federal Government, obliged the commander of United States troops in that quarter to co-operate with him, in order to prevent a collision between the State militia and the Indians. Fort Armstrong, on Rock Island, had been established as early as 1816, and when the Black Hawk trouble commenced, was in command of Gen. Atkinson. The Indians were overawed by this imposing military force, and yielding to necessity, crossed the Mississippi. Black Hawk, feeling exasperated at the harsh treatment his people had received, resolved to prosecute a predatory war against the white settlements. He united his band of Sacs and Foxes with the Winnebagoes, under the command of the Prophet Wabo-ki-e-shiek (White Cloud), and in March, 1832, recrossed to the east side of the Mississippi. They murdered a number of defenseless families, and committed many outrages upon the settlers. The whole frontier became alarmed, and many of the settlers fled for safety. The governor of Illinois ordered out the State militia, which being joined by four hundred regular troops, constituted a force of about one thousand, under the command of Gen. Atkinson. They pursued the Indians, and after a campaign of about two months, during which two engagements were fought, the war was brought to an end. The last, and the decisive battle of the war, is known in history as the battle of Bad Axe, being fought on a small tributary of the Wisconsin of that name. This battle took place August 2d, 1832, and the force against Black Hawk was commanded by Gen. Henry Dodge, of Wisconsin. The Indians lost forty of their braves, and Gen. Dodge one. The Indians made but little

further resistance, and Black Hawk's "British Band," as it was styled, became demoralized and fled. They reached the Mississippi and were making preparations for crossing when they were checked by the captain of the steamboat "Warrior," who discharged a six-pounder at them, although they had displayed a flag of truce. The next morning Gen. Atkinson arrived with his army, and made an attack, which the Indians were now powerless to resist. Black Hawk escaped, but was taken by some treacherous Winnebagoes, and delivered along with the Prophet, on the 27th of August, to Gen. Street, at Prairie du Chien. Two of Black Hawk's sons, the Prophet and other leaders, were also taken, and by order of the government were conveyed through the principal cities and towns on the seaboard, in order that they might be impressed with the greatness and power of the United States. For some time Black Hawk was held as a captive, and then through the intercession of Keokuk, who had been opposed to the war, and had not participated in the hostilities, he was allowed to return to Rock Island, and permitted to join his people. Treaties were made with the offending tribes by which they agreed to compensate for the expense of the war, by ceding a valuable part of their territory on the west side of the Mississippi, and to immediately remove from the east side. The United States stipulated to pay to the three tribes annually, thirty thousand dollars for twenty-seven years, and also to make other provisions for their improvement. By this treaty the United States acquired the first territory in Iowa which was opened to settlement. It is what is known as the "Black Hawk Purchase," and embraced a strip of territory extending from the northern boundary of Missouri to the mouth of the Upper Iowa river, about fifty miles in width, and embracing an area of about six millions of acres. This treaty was made on the 21st day of September, 1832, at a council held on the west bank of the Mississippi river, where the city of Davenport now stands. Gen. Winfield Scott and Gov. John Reynolds, of Illinois, represented the United States, and on the part of the Indians there were present Keokuk, Pashe-paho, and about thirty other chiefs and warriors of the Sac and Fox nation. Within the limits of this purchase was reserved a tract of 400 square miles, situated on Iowa river, and including Keokuk's village. This tract was known as "Keokuk's Reserve," and was occupied by the Indians until 1836, when it was ceded to the United States. This treaty was negotiated by Gov. Henry Dodge, of Wisconsin Territory, and on the part of the Indians Keokuk was the leading spirit. This council was also held on the banks of the Mississippi, near the site of the present city of Davenport. The treaty stipulated for the removal of the Indians to another reservation on the Des Moines river. On this an agency was established, where the present town of Agency City, in Wapello county, is located. Out of the "Black Hawk Purchase" was conveyed to Antoine Le Claire, who was interpreter, and whose wife was an Indian, one section of land opposite Rock Island, and another at the head of the first rapids above the Island.

General Joseph M. Street, the agent with the Winnebagoes at Prairie du Chien, was transferred to the Sac and Fox agency on the Des Moines river, and in 1838 took measures for building and making the necessary improvements. In April, of the next year, he removed with his family from Prairie du Chien. His health soon began to fail, and on the 5th of May, 1840, Gen. Street died. Wapello, a prominent chief of the Sac and Fox nation, died in 1842. His remains were interred near those of Gen. Street. The stone slabs placed over their graves soon after, are inscribed as follows:



*In*  
**MEMOIR OF**  
**GEN. JOSEPH M. STREET,**  
*Son of Anthony and Molly Street.*  
*Born Oct. 18th, 1782, in Virginia;*  
*Died at the Sac and Fox Agency,*  
*May 5th, 1840.*

---

*In*  
**MEMOIR OF**  
**W A - P E L - L O ,**  
*Born at*  
*Prairie du Chien, 1787 :*  
*Died near the Forks of Skunk,*  
*March 15th, 1842—Sac and Fox Nation.*

Wapello had requested that at his death his remains be interred near those of Gen. Street.

After the death of Gen. Street, Maj. John Beach, his son-in-law, received the appointment as agent for the Sacs and Foxes, and filled the position to the satisfaction of the government. Major Beach was born at Gloucester, Massachusetts, Feb. 23d, 1812. After a course of study at Portsmouth Academy, in New Hampshire, he received at the age of sixteen, the appointment of cadet at the West Point Military Academy, graduating in the class of 1832. Receiving his commission as Second Lieutenant by brevet in the First U. S. Infantry, of which Zachary Taylor was then colonel, he was ordered to duty on the frontier, and was alternately stationed at Fort Armstrong, Fort Crawford, Prairie du Chien, and Jefferson Barracks, near St. Louis. His hearing having partially failed, in 1838, he resigned his commission in the army, and was, at the time of his appointment as Indian agent, engaged in the U. S. Land Office at Dubuque. He remained at Agency City, engaged in mercantile and literary pursuits until his death, which occurred August 31st, 1874.

At the time of Gen. Street's death, the Indians were occupying their reservation with their permanent, or spring and summer villages, as follows: Upon the banks of the Des Moines, opposite the mouth of Sugar Creek, was the village of Keokuk, and above were those of Wapello and Appanoose. The village of Hardfish, or Wish-e-co-me-que, as it is in the Indian tongue, was located in what is now the heart of Eddyville, where J. P. Eddy was licensed by Maj. Beach, the agent, in the summer of 1840, to establish a trading post. Not far from the "Forks of Skunk" was a small village presided over by Kish-ke-kosh, who, though not a chief, was a man of considerable influence. Poweshiek, a Fox chief of equal rank with Wapello, still had a village on the bank of Iowa river.

It has been remarked above that Keokuk, who was the chief next in authority and influence to Black Hawk, was opposed to the war against the whites, and persistently refused to take part in the hostilities. When Black Hawk's attempt to defy the power of the United States resulted so disastrously to the Indians, and they were obliged to cede still more territory, his influence among his people declined, and that of Keokuk increased. Black Hawk, however, retained a party of adherents, and for some time a

sort of rivalry existed between the two chiefs, and this feeling was shared to some extent by their respective friends in the tribes. An incident is related by Maj. Beach to show how the traders were ready to take advantage of this state of things for their own mercenary purposes.

When Gen. Harrison became President in 1841, John Chambers, an ex-congressman of Kentucky, was appointed Governor of the Territory, succeeding Gov. Robert Lucas. The governor was *ex-officio* superintendent over the Indians and their agencies. Gov. Lucas had favored the Black Hawk band, whose chief was Hardfish. Accordingly when the new governor was appointed, both Keokuk and Hardfish felt that it would be something of an object to gain his favor. The latter desired the new governor to pursue the policy of his predecessor, while Keokuk wished at least an impartial course. Keokuk requested the consent of the agent for him and his principal men to visit the governor at Burlington. As it was the policy of the government to discountenance such pilgrimages of the Indians, Maj. Beach suggested that Gov. Chambers might see proper to visit them at the agency. With this expectation Keokuk chose to wait. The Hardfish band, under the influence of some of the traders, were less patient. They hastened to Burlington in a large body, and on their arrival encamped near the town, sending to the governor a written notice of their presence, and a request for supplies. The governor answered, declining to accede to their request, or to hold a council with them. Hardfish and his men returned over their weary journey of seventy miles to the agency, very much disappointed. In the meantime the governor communicated with Major Beach, informing him that he would visit the agency soon, and requesting him to use his influence to prevent the Indians from making incursions through the white settlements. When the governor fixed his time to be present, the bands were all informed, and it was arranged that a grand council should be held. When the day arrived all the Indians, except the Poweshiek band of Foxes, who were so far away on the Iowa river, were encamped within a convenient distance from the agency. Long before the hour fixed for the meeting, the Hardfish party, arrayed in all their toggery, and displaying their richest ornaments, came in grand procession upon the ground. Having dismounted from their ponies, they formed in file on foot and marched into the agency headquarters, where the governor was to receive them. Hardfish and some of his principal men shook hands with the governor and then sat down.

The reader will remember that at this time the nation was in mourning for the sudden loss of a President by death, and that Gov. Chambers had been one of the warmest and most devoted friends of Gen. Harrison, a fact of which Keokuk was fully advised. Chambers had been aid-de-camp to Gen. Harrison in the war of 1812, and they had ever after been as father and son. Keokuk was shrewd enough to make the most of this.

The appointed hour for the meeting had passed, and the governor began to become impatient for the appearance of Keokuk. At last the sounds of the approaching bands were heard faintly floating upon the breeze. After a time the procession marched with slow and solemn tread into view, not arrayed in gaudy feathers, ribbons and trinkets, like the Hardfish band, but with lances and staves wrapped around with wilted grass. No sound of bells responded to the tramp of their ponies, and instead of being painted in vermilion, their faces presented the sombre hues produced by a kind of clay they were wont to use on occasions of solemnity or mourning. Their

appearance betokened sadness and affliction. Mr. Josiah Smart, the interpreter, informed Gov. Chambers that this was a funeral march, and that some one of their principal men must have died during the night. Even Hardfish and his men were at a loss to account for what they saw, and wondered who could have died. At last Keokuk and his men dismounted and filed slowly and solemnly into the presence of the governor. Keokuk signed to the interpreter, and said :

"Say to our new father that before I take his hand, I will explain to him what all this means. We were told not long ago that our Great Father was dead. We had heard of him as a great war chief, who had passed much of his life among the red men and knew their wants, and we believed that we would always have friendship and justice at his hands. His death has made us very sad, and as this is our first opportunity, we thought it would be wrong if we did not use it, to show that the hearts of his red children, as well as his white, know how to mourn over their great loss; and we had to keep our father waiting while we performed that part of our mourning that we must always attend to before we leave our lodges with our dead."

At the conclusion of this speech, Keokuk stepped forward and extended his hand. The hearty grasp of the governor showed that the wily chief had touched the proper cord. The result was, that the Hardfish band received no special favors after that, at the expense of the other bands.

## SKETCHES OF BLACK HAWK AND OTHER CHIEFS.

Black Hawk—Treaty of 1804—Black Hawk's account of the Treaty—Lient. Pike—Ft. Edwards—Ft. Madison—Black Hawk and the British—Keokuk recognized as Chief—Ft. Armstrong—Sac and Fox Villages—Black Hawk's "British Band"—Black Hawk War—Black Hawk's old age—His death in Iowa—His remains carried away, but recovered—Keokuk—Appanoose—Wapello—Poweshiek—Pash-e-pa-ho—Wish-e-co-ma-que—Chas-chun-ca—Mau-haw-gaw—Ma-has-kah—Si-dom-i-na-do-tah—Henry Lott—A Tragedy in Humboldt County—Ink-pa-du-tah—Spirit Lake Massacre—Expedition from Ft. Dodge—Death of Capt. Johnston and William Burkholder.

### BLACK HAWK.

THIS renowned chief, the "noblest Roman of them all," was born at the Sac village on Rock river, about the year 1767. His first introduction to the notice of the whites seems to have been in 1804, when William Henry Harrison, then the Governor of Indiana Territory, concluded his treaty with the Sac and Fox nation for the lands bordering on Rock river. Black Hawk was then simply a chief, though not by election or inheritance, of his own band of Sac warriors, but from that time he was the most prominent man in the Sac and Fox nation. He considered the action of the four chiefs who represented the Indians in making this treaty as unjust and refused to consider it binding. The territory ceded embraced over fifty-one millions of acres, extending almost from opposite St. Louis to the Wisconsin river. He claimed that the chiefs or braves who made the treaty had no authority to make it, and that they had been sent to St. Louis, where the treaty was negotiated, for quite a different purpose, namely: to procure the release of one of their people who was held there as a prisoner on charge of killing a white man. The United States regarded this treaty as a *bona fide* transaction, claiming that the lands were sold by responsible men of the tribes, and that it was further ratified by a part of the tribes with Gov. Edwards and

Auguste Choteau, in September, 1815, and again with the same commissioners in 1816. They claimed that the Indians were only to occupy the lands at the Sac village on Rock river until they were surveyed and sold by the government, when they were to vacate them. The treaty of St. Louis was signed by five chiefs instead of four, although Black Hawk claimed that the latter number only were sent to St. Louis for a different purpose. One of these was Pash-e-pa-ho, a head chief among the Sacs. Black Hawk himself thus describes the return of the chiefs to Rock Island after the treaty:

"Quash-quame and party remained a long time absent. They at length returned, and encamped a short distance below the village, but did not come up that day, nor did any person approach their camp. They appeared to be dressed in fine coats, and had medals. From these circumstances we were in hopes that they had brought good news. Early the next morning the council lodge was crowded. Quash-quame came up and said that on their arrival in St. Louis they met their American father, and explained to him their business, and urged the release of their friend. The American chief told them he wanted land, and that they had agreed to give him some on the west side of the Mississippi, and some on the Illinois side, opposite the Jeffreon; that when the business was all arranged, they expected their friend released to come home with them. But about the time they were ready to start, their friend was let out of prison, who ran a short distance, *and was shot dead!* This was all myself or nation knew of the treaty of 1804. It has been explained to me since. I find, by that treaty, that all our country east of the Mississippi, and south of the Jeffreon, was ceded to the United States for one thousand dollars a year!"

The treaty was doubtless made in good faith on the part of the commissioners, and with the full conviction that it was by authority of the tribes. From this time forward Black Hawk seems to have entertained a distrust of the Americans.

Although Spain had ceded the country west of the Mississippi to France in 1801, the former power still held possession until its transfer to the United States by France. Black Hawk and his band were at St. Louis at this time, and he was invited to be present at the ceremonies connected with the change of authorities. He refused the invitation; and in giving an account of the transaction, said:

"I found many sad and gloomy faces, because the United States were about to take possession of the town and country. Soon after the Americans came, I took my band and went to take leave of our Spanish father. The Americans came to see him also. Seeing them approach, we passed out of one door as they entered another, and immediately started in our canoes for our village on Rock river, not liking the change any more than our friends appeared to at St. Louis. On arriving at our village, we gave the news that strange people had arrived at St. Louis, and that we should never see our Spanish father again. The information made all our people sorry."

In August, 1805, Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike ascended the river from St. Louis, for the purpose of holding councils with the Indians, and selecting sites for military posts within the country recently acquired from France. At the mouth of Rock river he had a personal interview with Black Hawk, the latter being favorably impressed with the young lieutenant. Speaking of this interview, Black Hawk himself said:

"A boat came up the river with a young American chief, and a small party of soldiers. We heard of them soon after they passed Salt river.

Some of our young braves watched them every day, to see what sort of people he had on board. The boat at length arrived at Rock Island, and the young chief came on shore with his interpreter, and made a speech, and gave us some presents. We, in turn, presented them with meat and such other provisions as we had to spare. We were well pleased with the young chief. He gave us good advice, and said our American father would treat us well."

Lieut. Pike's expedition was soon followed by the erection of Fort Edwards and Fort Madison, the former on the site of the present town of Warsaw, Illinois, and the latter on the site of the present town of Fort Madison, Iowa. When these forts were being erected, the Indians sent down delegations, headed by some of their chiefs, to have an interview with the Americans. Those who visited Fort Edwards returned apparently satisfied with what was being done. The erection of Fort Madison they claimed was a violation of the treaty of 1804. In that treaty the United States had agreed that if "any white persons should form a settlement on their lands, such intruders should forthwith be removed." Fort Madison was erected within the territory reserved for the Indians, and this they considered an intrusion. Some time afterward a party under the leadership of Black Hawk and Pash-e-pa-ho attempted its destruction. They sent spies to watch the movements of the garrison. Five soldiers who came out were fired upon by the Indians, and two of the soldiers were killed. They kept up the attack for several days. Their efforts to destroy the fort being unsuccessful, they returned to Rock river.

When the war of 1812 broke out, Black Hawk and his band allied themselves with the British, which was the origin of his party, at a later date, being known as the "British Band." In narrating the circumstances which induced him to join the British, he says:

"Several of the chiefs and head men of the Sacs and Foxes were called upon to go to Washington to see the Great Father. On their return they related what had been said and done. They said the Great Father wished them, in the event of a war taking place with England, not to interfere on either side, but to remain neutral. He did not want our help, but wished us to hunt and support our families and live in peace. He said that British traders would not be permitted to come on the Mississippi to furnish us with goods, but that we should be supplied by an American trader. Our chiefs then told him that the British traders always gave them credit in the fall for guns, powder and goods to enable us to hunt and clothe our families. He replied that the trader at Fort Madison would have plenty of goods; that we should go there in the fall, and he would supply us on credit, as the British traders had done."

According to Black Hawk, this proposition pleased his people, and they went to Fort Madison to receive their promised outfit for the winter's hunt, but notwithstanding the promise of the Great Father, at Washington, the trader would not give them credit. In reference to their disappointment, Black Hawk says:

"Few of us slept that night; all was gloom and discontent. In the morning a canoe was seen descending the river; it soon arrived, bearing an express, who brought intelligence that a British trader had landed at Rock Island, with two boats loaded with goods, and requested us to come up immediately, because he had good news for us, and a variety of presents. The express presented us with tobacco, pipes and wampum. The news ran

through our camp like fire on a prairie. Our lodges were soon taken down, and all started for Rock Island. Here ended all hopes of our remaining at peace, having been forced into the war by being deceived."

Black Hawk and his band then espoused the cause of the British, who, as in the case of Tecumseh, gave him the title of "Gen. Black Hawk." But a large portion of the Sacs and Foxes, at the head of whom was Keokuk, chose to remain neutral, as well as to abide by the treaty of 1804. Of this party Keokuk was the recognized chief. The nation was divided into the "war party" and "peace party." Black Hawk maintained his fidelity to the British until the end of the war, and was the intimate friend and supporter of Tecumseh, until the death of the latter at the battle of the Thames.

At the close of the war of 1812, Black Hawk returned to his village on Rock river, to find Keokuk still the friend of the Americans, and the recognized war chief of that portion of the Sac and Fox nation which had remained neutral. As stated elsewhere, a new treaty was concluded in September, 1815, in which, among other matters, the treaty of St. Louis was ratified. This treaty was not signed by Black Hawk, or any one representing his band, but was signed by chiefs of both the Sacs and Foxes, who were fully authorized to do so. This treaty was held at Portage des Sioux, and was a result of the war of 1812, with England. In May, 1816, another treaty was held at St. Louis, in which the St. Louis treaty of 1804 was recognized. This treaty was signed by Black Hawk and twenty other chiefs and braves. The same year Fort Armstrong was erected upon Rock Island, a proceeding very distasteful to the Indians. Of this Black Hawk says:

"We did not, however, object to their building the fort on the island, but we were very sorry, as this was the best island on the Mississippi, and had long been the resort of our young people during the summer. It was our garden, like the white people have near their big villages, which supplied us with strawberries, blackberries, plums, apples and nuts of various kinds; and its waters supplied us with pure fish, being situated in the rapids of the river. In my early life, I spent many happy days on this island. A good spirit had care of it, who lived in a cave in the rocks, immediately under the place where the fort now stands, and has often been seen by our people. He was white, with large wings like a swan's, but ten times larger. We were particular not to make much noise in that part of the island which he inhabited, for fear of disturbing him. But the noise of the fort has since driven him away, and no doubt a bad spirit has since taken his place."

The expedition which was sent up the river to erect a fort at or near Rock Island, consisted at first of the Eighth United States Infantry, and started from St. Louis in September, 1815, under the command Col. R. C. Nichols. They reached the mouth of the Des Moines, where they wintered. In April, 1816, Gen. Thomas A. Smith arrived and took command of the expedition. They reached Rock Island on the 10th of May, and, after a careful examination, the site for the fort was selected. The regiment being left under the command of Col. Lawrence, the work on the fort immediately commenced. It was named in honor of John Armstrong of New York, who had recently been Secretary of War.

After the establishment of the fort and garrison at Rock Island settlements began to be made at and near the mouth of Rock river, on the east side of the Mississippi. Keokuk, as the head chief of the Foxes, with his tribe, in accordance with the treaties they had made with the United States, left in 1828 and established themselves on Iowa river, but Black Hawk and his "British

Band" of about 500 warriors remained in their village and persistently refused to leave. The settlers began to complain of frequent depredations at the hands of Black Hawk's people, and feared that the neighboring tribes of Kickapoos, Pottawattamies, and Winnebagoes, might be induced to join Black Hawk in a war of extermination. Finally, in the spring of 1831, Black Hawk warned the settlers to leave. These troubles culminated in the "Black Hawk War," and the final capture of the chief and some of his principal men, as related elsewhere. The Black Hawk War ended hostilities with the Indians at or near Rock Island. A garrison, however, was maintained there until 1836, when the troops were sent to Fort Snelling. The fort was left in charge of Lieut. John Beach, with a few men to take care of the property.

After his capture, Black Hawk and several of his principal men were taken to Jefferson Barracks, where they were kept until the the spring of 1833. They were then sent to Washington, where they arrived on the 22d of April, and on the 26th were confined in Fortress Monroe. On the 4th of June, 1833, they were set at liberty by order of the government and permitted to return to their own country.

In the fall of 1837 Black Hawk, accompanied by Keokuk, Wapello, Poweshiek, and some forty of the principal chiefs and braves of the Sac and Fox nations, again visited Washington, in charge of Col. George Davenport, who by his influence with the Indians assisted the government in making another large purchase of territory in Iowa. This tract adjoined the "Black Hawk Purchase," and embraced 1,250,000 acres.

After Black Hawk's release from captivity in 1833, he seemed unwilling to reside in any of the villages of the tribe. His band was broken up and dispersed, as stipulated in the treaty of peace, and he seemed to seek seclusion from his people. While the garrison remained at Rock Island, he usually lived near it, and often put up his wigwam close to the fort, where his vision could take in the beautiful country on the east bank of the Mississippi, which had been his home for more than half a century. But the time came when he must go with his people to the new reservation on the banks of the Des Moines. He was then in the waning years of his life, and the other chiefs of the nation seemed disposed to pay him but little attention. His family consisted of his wife, two sons and one daughter. He established his lodge on the east bank of the Des Moines, about three miles below the site of the present town of Eldon. Gen. Street presented the family with a cow, which was a piece of property which exacted much solicitude and care at the hands of Madame Black Hawk. His lodge was near the trading post of Wharton McPherson; and James Jordan, who was also at that time connected with the post, had his cabin within a few rods of Black Hawk's lodge. This was in the summer of 1838, and the old chief who had defied the power of the United States and caused the expenditure of millions of treasure to subdue him, was nearing his departure for a final remove beyond the power of earthly governments. Near his lodge, on the bank of the river, stood a large elm tree, with its spreading branches overhanging the stream, and flowing from its roots was a crystal spring of pure water. Here during the sultry summer days of that year Black Hawk was wont to repose and dream over the years of his former greatness and the wrongs that his people had suffered. At last, on the 3d of October, 1838, death came to his relief, and, according to the Indian idea, his spirit passed away to the happy hunting grounds.

The remains of Black Hawk were interred by his family and friends near his cabin on the prairie, a short distance above the old town of Iowaville. The body was placed on a board, or slab, set up in an inclining position, with the feet extending into the ground some fifteen inches and the head elevated above the surface some three feet or more. This was enclosed by placing slabs around it with the ends resting on the ground and meeting at the top, forming a kind of vault. The whole was then covered with dirt and neatly sodded. At the head of the grave was placed a flag-staff thirty feet high, from which floated the American flag until it was worn out by the wind. Interred with the body were a number of his prized and long-treasured relics, including a military suit presented by Jackson's cabinet; a sword presented by Jackson himself; a cane presented by Henry Clay, and another by a British officer; and three silver medals—one presented by Jackson, one by John Quincy Adams, and the other by citizens of Boston. Near the grave a large post was set in the ground, on which were inscribed in Indian characters, emblems commemorating many of his heroic deeds. The grave and flag-staff were enclosed by a rude picket fence in circular form. Here the body remained until July, 1839, when it disappeared. On complaint being made by Black Hawk's family, the matter was investigated, and it was finally traced to one Dr. Turner, who then resided at a place called Lexington, in Van Buren county. The remains had been taken to Illinois, but at the earnest request of Black Hawk's relatives, Gov. Lucas interposed and had them sent to Burlington. The sons were informed that the remains were in Burlington and went to that place to obtain them. While there it was suggested to them that if taken away they would only be stolen again, and they concluded to leave them where they thought they might be more safely preserved. They were finally placed in a museum in that city, and years after, with a large collection of other valuable relics, were destroyed by the burning of the building. In the meantime the relatives of the renowned chief removed westward with the rest of the tribe, and were finally lost to all knowledge of the white man.

#### KEOKUK.

Keokuk (Watchful Fox) belonged to the Sac branch of the nation, and was born on Rock river, in 1780. He was an orator, but was also entitled to rank as a warrior, for he possessed courage and energy, but at the same time a cool judgment. He had an intelligent appreciation of the power and greatness of the United States, and saw the futility of Black Hawk's hope to contend successfully against the government. In his first battle, while young, he had killed a Sioux, and for this he was honored with a feast by his tribe.

At the beginning of the Black Hawk War an affair transpired which was dignified by the name of the "Battle of Stillman's Run," in which some three hundred volunteers under Maj. Stillman took prisoners five of Black Hawk's men who were approaching with a flag of truce. One of the prisoners was shot by Stillman's men. Black Hawk had also sent five other men to follow the bearers of the flag. The troops came upon these and killed two of them. The other three reached their camp and gave the alarm. Black Hawk's warriors then charged upon Stillman's advancing troops and completely routed them. This failure to respect the flag of truce so exasperated the Indians that it was with great difficulty that Keokuk could restrain his warriors from espousing the cause of Black Hawk. Stillman's defeat was fol-



lowed by a war-dance, in which Keokuk took part. After the dance he called a council of war, and made a speech in which he admitted the justice of their complaints. The blood of their brethren slain by the white men, while bearing a flag of truce, called loudly for vengeance. Said he:

"I am your chief, and it is my duty to lead you to battle, if, after fully considering the matter, you are determined to go. But before you decide on taking this important step, it is wise to inquire into the chances of success. But if you do determine to go upon the war path, I will agree to lead you on one condition, viz.: that before we go we will kill all our old men and our wives and our children, to save them from a lingering death of starvation, and that every one of us determine to leave our homes on the other side of the Mississippi."

Keokuk so forcibly portrayed in other parts of this speech the great power of the United States, and of the hopeless prospect before them, that his warriors at once abandoned all thought of joining Black Hawk.

The name Keokuk signified Watchful Fox. As we have seen, he eventually superseded Black Hawk, and was recognized by the United States as the principal chief of the Sac and Fox nation, which, indeed, had much to do in stinging the pride of the imperious Black Hawk. In person he was strong, graceful and commanding, with fine features and an intelligent countenance. He excelled in horsemanship, dancing, and all athletic exercises. He was courageous and skillful in war, but mild and politic in peace. He had a son, a fine featured, promising boy, who died at Keokuk's village on the Des Moines. Keokuk himself became somewhat dissipated during the later years of his life in Iowa. It was reported that after his removal with his people to the Indian Territory west of the Mississippi, he died of *delirium tremens*. Iowa has honored his memory in the name of one of her counties, and one of her principal cities.

#### APPANOOSE.

Appanoose was a chief who presided over a band of the Sacs. His name, in the language of that tribe, signified "A Chief When a Child," indicating that he inherited his position. It was said he was equal in rank with Keokuk, but he did not possess the influence of the latter. He was one of the "peace chiefs" during the Black Hawk War. During the last occupation of Iowa soil by the Sacs and Foxes, Appanoose had his village near the site of the present city of Ottumwa. His people cultivated a portion of the ground on which that city is located. He was one of the delegation sent to Washington in 1837, at which time he visited with the other chiefs the city of Boston, where they were invited to a meeting in Faneuil Hall. On that occasion he made the most animated speech, both in manner and matter, that was delivered by the chiefs. After Keokuk had spoken, Appanoose arose and said:

"You have heard just now what my chief has to say. All our chiefs and warriors are very much gratified by our visit to this town. Last Saturday they were invited to a great house, and now they are in the great council-house. They are very much pleased with so much attention. This we cannot reward you for now, but shall not forget it, and hope the Great Spirit will reward you for it. This is the place which our forefathers once inhabited. I have often heard my father and grandfather say they lived near the sea-coast where the white man first came. I am glad to hear all this from you. I suppose it is put in a book, where you learn all these things. As far as I can understand the language of the white people, it appears to me



INDIANS TRYING A PRISONER.

that the Americans have attained a very high rank among the white people. It is the same with us, though I say it myself. Where we live beyond the Mississippi, I am respected by all people, and they consider me the tallest among them. I am happy that two great men meet and shake hands with each other."

As Appanoose concluded his speech, he suited the action to the word by extending his hand to Gov. Everett, amid the shouts of applause from the audience, who were not a little amused at the self-complacency of the orator. But few of the incidents in the life of this chief have passed into history. His name has been perpetuated in that of one of the Iowa counties.

#### WAPELLO.

Wapello, or Waupellow, was one of the minor chiefs of the Sac and Fox Nation. He was born at Prairie du Chien, in 1787. At the time of the erection of Fort Armstrong (1816) he presided over one of the three principal villages in that vicinity. His village there was on the east side of the Mississippi, near the foot of Rock Island, and about three miles north of the famous Black Hawk village. In 1829 he removed his village to Muscatine Slough, and then to a place at or near where the town of Wapello, in Louisa county, is now located. Like Keokuk, he was in favor of abiding by the requirements of the treaty of 1804, and opposed the hostilities in which Black Hawk engaged against the whites. He was one of the chiefs that visited Washington in 1837, and his name appears to several treaties relinquishing lands to the United States. He appears to have been a warm personal friend of Gen. Jos. M. Street, of the Sac and Fox agency, and made a request that at his death his remains be interred along side of those of Gen. Street, which request was complied with. He died near the Forks of Skunk river, March 15th, 1842, at the age of 55 years. His remains, with those of Gen. Street, repose near Agency City, in the county which honors his memory with its name. The two graves and the monuments have recently been repaired by parties connected with the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad, whose line passes within a few rods of them.

#### POWESHIEK.

Poweshiek was a chief of the same rank with Wapello, and near the same age. He also was one of the chiefs who visited Washington in 1837. When the greater portion of the Sac and Fox nation removed to the Des Moines river, he retained his village on the Iowa river, where he presided over what was known as the Musquawkie band of the Sacs and Foxes. In May, 1838, when Gen. Street organized a party to examine the new purchase made the fall before, with a view of selecting a site for the agency, the expedition was accompanied by about thirty braves, under the command of Poweshiek. At that time the Sacs and Foxes were at war with the Sioux, and after leaving their reservation these men were very fearful that they might be surprised and cut off by the Sioux. A small remnant of his band make their home on Iowa river, in Tama county, at this time. He also remained the friend of the whites during the Black Hawk war, and the people of Iowa have honored his memory by giving his name to one of their counties.

## PASH-E-PA-HO.

Pash-e-pa-ho, called also the Stabbing Chief, at the time of the treaty of 1804, and until after the Black Hawk war, was head chief among the Sacs. He was also present in St. Louis at the making of that treaty, and was even then well advanced in years. It has been related that he laid a plan to attack Fort Madison, not long after its erection. His plan was to gain an entrance to the fort with concealed arms under their blankets, under a pretense of holding a council. A squaw, however, had secretly conveyed intelligence to the commandant of the garrison of the intended attack, so that the troops were in readiness for them. When Pash-e-pa-ho and his warriors advanced in a body toward the closed gate, it suddenly opened, revealing to the astonished savages a cannon in the passage-way, and the gunner standing with lighted torch in hand ready to fire. Pash-e-pa-ho deemed "discretion the better part of valor", and retreated.

Some time after the plot against Fort Madison, Pash-e-pa-ho made an attempt to obtain a lodgement in Fort Armstrong, though in quite a different way. Several of his braves had the year before, while out hunting, fell in with a party of their enemies, the Sioux, and had lifted several of their scalps.

The Sioux complained of this outrage to the Department at Washington, and orders were issued demanding the surrender of the culprits. They were accordingly brought and retained as prisoners in Fort Armstrong, where they had comfortable quarters and plenty to eat during the winter. Having fared sumptuously for several months, without effort on their part, they were released on the payment of a small amount out of the annuities of their tribes, to the Sioux. The next fall Pash-e-pa-ho thought he might avoid the trouble of stocking his larder for the winter. So he voluntarily called on the commandant of Fort Armstrong, and informed him that while on a recent hunt he had unfortunately met a Sioux, and had yielded to the temptation to get his scalp. He confessed that he had done a very wrongful act, and wished to save the Great Father at Washington the trouble of sending a letter ordering his arrest; therefore he would surrender himself as a prisoner. The commandant saw through his scheme to obtain comfortable quarters and good boarding for the winter, and so told him he was an honorable Indian, and that his voluntary offer to surrender himself was a sufficient guarantee that he would appear when sent for. That was the last that was heard of the matter. Pash-e-pa-ho was never sent for.

During the first quarter of the present century the Sacs and Foxes were frequently at war with the Iowas. The latter had one of their principal villages on the Des Moines river, near where Black Hawk died many years afterward. It was here that the last great battle was fought between these tribes. Pash-e-pa-ho was chief in command of the Sacs and Foxes. Black Hawk was also a prominent actor in this engagement, but was subject to his senior, Pash-e-pa-ho. Accounts conflict as to the date, but the evidences of the conflict were plainly visible as late as 1824. The Sacs and Foxes surprised the Iowas while the latter were engaged in running their horses on the prairie, and therefore unprepared to defend themselves. The result was that Pash-e-pa-ho achieved a decisive victory over the Iowas.

Pash-e-pa-ho was among the chiefs present at the making of the treaty of 1832, when the "Black Hawk Purchase" was made. He was very much given to intemperate habits whenever he could obtain liquor, and it is probable that, like Keokuk, he died a drunkard.

## WISH-E-CO-MA-QUE.

Quite prominent among the Sacs and Foxes, after their removal to Iowa, was a man known by the name of Hardfish, or Wish-e-co-ma-que, as it is in the Indian tongue. He was not a chief, but a brave who rose almost to the prominence of a chief. He adhered to Black Hawk in his hostility toward the whites, and when Black Hawk died, Hardfish became the leader of his band, composed mostly of those who had participated in the Black Hawk war. When the Sacs and Foxes occupied their reservation on the Des Moines river, Hardfish had his village where Eddyville is now located. It was quite as respectable in size as any of the other villages of the Sacs and Foxes. Hardfish's band was composed of people from the Sac branch of the Sac and Fox nation. One John Goodell was the interpreter for this band. The name of Hardfish was quite familiar to the frontier settlers of Southeastern Iowa.

## OHOS-CHUN-CA.

When, in 1834, Gen. Henry Dodge made a treaty with the Winnebagoes for the country occupied by them in Wisconsin, they were transferred to a strip of land extending west from the Mississippi, opposite Prairie du Chien, to the Des Moines river, being a tract forty miles in width. The chief of the Winnebagoes at that time was Ohos-chun-ca, or Big Wave. Soon after their removal to this reservation they were visited by Willard Barrows, one of the pioneers of Davenport, who had an interview with Chos-chun-ca. He found him clothed in a buffalo overcoat, and wearing a high crowned hat. His nose was surmounted by a pair of *green spectacles*. Mr. Barrows held his interview with the chief just south of the lower boundary of the reservation. Ohos-chun-ca was quite reticent as to the affairs of his people, and refused permission to Mr. Barrows to explore the Winnebago reservation, being impressed with the idea that the whites had sent him to seek out all the fine country, and that if their lands were found desirable, then the Indians would be compelled to remove again. Mr. Barrows, however, without the chief's permission, passed safely through their territory.

## MAU-HAW-GAW.

The greater portion of the territory embraced within the limits of Iowa, was once occupied by a tribe, or nation of Indians, known in history as the Iowas (or Ioways), who for many years maintained an almost constant warfare with the Sioux, a powerful rival who lived to the north of them. The Iowas were originally the Pau-hoo-chee tribe, and lived in the region of the lakes, to the northeast, but about the year 1700 they followed their chief, Mau-haw-gaw, to the banks of the Mississippi, and crossing over, settled on the west bank of Iowa river, near its mouth, and there established a village. They called the river on which they established their empire, Ne-o-ho-nee, or "Master of Rivers." For some years they prospered and multiplied, but the Sioux began to envy them the prosperity which they enjoyed, and with no good intentions came down to visit them. Sending to Mau-haw-gaw the pipe of peace, with an invitation to join them in a dog feast, they made great professions of friendship. The Iowa chief, having confidence in their protestations of good feeling, accepted the invitation. In the midst of the

feast the perfidious Sioux suddenly attacked and killed the unsuspecting *Man-haw-gaw*. This outrage was never forgiven by the *Iowas*.

#### MA-HAS-KAH.

One of the most noted chiefs of the *Iowas* was *Ma-has-kah* (*White Cloud*), a descendent of *Mau-haw-gaw*. He led his warriors in eighteen battles against the *Sioux* on the north, and the *Osages* on the south, but never failed to achieve a victory. He made his home on the *Des Moines* river, about one hundred miles above the mouth, and must have been something of a *Mormon*, for it is said he had seven wives. In 1824 he was one of a party of chiefs who visited *Washington*. He left his home on the *Des Moines* to go down the river on his way to join his party, and when near where the city of *Keokuk* is now located, he stopped to prepare and eat his venison. He had just commenced his meal when some one struck him on the back. Turning round, he was surprised to see one of his wives, *Rant-che-wai-me* (*Female Flying Pigeon*), standing with an uplifted tomahawk in her hand. She accosted him with—"Am I your wife? Are you my husband? If so, I will go with you to *Maw-he-hum-ne-che* (the *American big house*), and see and shake the hand of *In-co-ho-nee*", meaning the *Great Father*, as they called the *President*. *Ma-has-kah* answered: "Yes, you are my wife; I am your husband; I have been a long time from you; I am glad to see you; you are my pretty wife, and a brave man always loves to see a pretty woman." *Ma-has-kah* went on to *Washington* accompanied by his "pretty wife", *Rant-che-wai-mie*, who received many presents, but saw many things of which she disapproved. When she returned, she called together the matrons and maidens of the tribe, and warned them against the vices and follies of their white sisters. This good Indian woman was killed by being thrown from her horse, some time after her return from *Washington*. In 1834 *Ma-has-kah* was also killed about sixty miles from his home, on the *Nodaway*, by an enemy who took a cowardly advantage of him. At the time of his death he was fifty years of age. After his death all his surviving wives went into mourning and poverty, according to the custom of the tribe, except one named *Mis-so-rah-tar-ra-haw* (*Female Deer that bounds over the prairie*), who refused to the end of her life to be comforted, saying that her husband "was a great brave, and was killed by dogs", meaning low, vulgar fellows.

Soon after the death of *Ma-has-kah*, his son of the same name, at the age of twenty-four, became the chief of the *Iowas*. His mother was *Rant-che-wai-me*, whose tragic death is mentioned above. He also visited *Washington* in the winter of 1836-7, for the purpose of obtaining redress for injustice, which he claimed had been done to his people by the government, in failing to keep intruders from their lands, and in disregarding other stipulations of the treaty made with his father in 1825.

#### SI-DOM-I-NA-DO-TAH.

When the whites began to make settlements on the upper *Des Moines*, the region about *Fort Dodge* and *Spirit Lake* was inhabited by *Sioux* Indians, made up principally of that division of the great *Sioux* or *Dacotah* nation known by the name of *Sisiton Sioux*. When, in 1848, the government surveys of the lands purchased north of the *Raccoon Forks* were in progress, *Mr. Marsh*, of *Dubuque*, set out with his party to run the correction

line from a point on the Mississippi, near Dubuque, to the Missouri river. In this work he was not molested until he crossed the Des Moines, when on the west bank of the river, he was met by a party of Sioux, under the leadership of their chief, Si-dom-i-na-do-tah, who notified Mr. Marsh and his party that they should proceed no farther, as the country belonged to the Indians. The Sioux then left, and Mr. Marsh concluded to continue his work. He had not proceeded more than a mile when Si-dom-i-na-do-tah and his band returned and surrounded the party, robbing them of everything. They took their horses, destroyed their wagons and surveying instruments, destroyed the land-marks, and drove the surveying party back to the east side of the river. This, and other outrages committed on families who, in the fall of 1849, ventured to make claims on the upper Des Moines, led to the establishment of a military post at Fort Dodge in 1850.

In the winter of 1846-7 one Henry Lott, an adventurous border character, had, with his family, taken up his residence at the mouth of Boone river, in what is now Webster county, and within the range of Si-dom-i-na-do-tah's band. Lott had provided himself with some goods and a barrel of whisky, expecting to trade with the Indians, and obtain their furs and robes. In a short time he was waited upon by the chief and six of his braves and informed that he was an intruder and that he must leave within a certain time. The time having expired, and Lott still remaining, the Indians destroyed his property, shooting his stock and robbing his bee-hives. Lott and his step-son made their way to the nearest settlement, at Pea's Point, about 16 miles south, and reported that his family had been murdered by the Indians, as he doubtless thought they would be after he left. John Pea and half a dozen other white men, accompanied by some friendly Indians of another tribe, who happened to be in that vicinity, set out with Lott for the mouth of Boone river. When they arrived they found that the family had not been tomahawked, as he had reported. One little boy, however, aged about twelve years, had attempted to follow his father in his flight, by going down the Des Moines river on the ice. Being thinly clad, the little fellow froze to death after traveling on the ice a distance of about twenty miles. The body of the child was subsequently found. The sequel shows that Lott was determined on revenge.

In November, 1853, Lott ventured about thirty miles north of Fort Dodge, where he pretended to make a claim, in what is now Humboldt county. He took with him several barrels of whisky and some goods, and he and his step-son built a cabin near what is now known as Lott's creek in that county. Si-dom-i-na-do-tah had his cabin on the creek about a mile west of Lott's. In January, 1854, Lott and his step-son went to the cabin of the old chief and told him that they had seen, on their way over, a drove of elk feeding on the bottom lands, and induced the old man to mount his pony, with gun in hand, to go in pursuit of the elk. Lott and his step-son followed, and when they had proceeded some distance they shot and killed Si-dom-i-na-do-tah. That same night they attacked and killed six of the chief's family, including his wife and two children, his aged mother, and two young children she had in charge—including with the chief, seven victims in all. Two children, a boy of twelve, and a girl of ten years of age, escaped by hiding themselves. Some days after, the Indians reported the murders at Fort Dodge, thinking at first that the slaughter had been perpetrated by some of their Indian enemies. Investigation soon revealed the fact that Lott and his step-son had committed the deed. Their cabin was found burned down, and

a slight snow on the ground showed the track of their wagon in a circuitous route southward, avoiding Fort Dodge. Intelligence of them was received at various points where they had been trying to sell furs and other articles, and where the chief's pony was noticed to be in their possession. Having several days start, they made their way across the Missouri and took the plains for California, where, it was subsequently learned, Lott was killed in a quarrel. It is believed by many of the old settlers of Northern Iowa that this outrage of Henry Lott was the cause of that other tragedy, or rather series of tragedies, in the history of Northern Iowa; known as the "Spirit Lake Massacre."

## INK-PA-DU-TAH.

Ink-pa-du-tah, it is said, was the brother, and became the successor, of the chief who was murdered by Henry Lott. He is known to the whites chiefly in connection with the horrible outrages committed at Spirit and Okoboji Lakes in Northern Iowa, and at Springfield in Southern Minnesota. He, in connection with U-tan-ka-sa-pa (Black Buffalo), headed a band of about eighteen lodges of Sioux, who, in the spring of 1857, robbed the settlers and committed the most inhuman outrages, culminating in the massacres of the 8th and 9th of March of that year. During the year 1856 a dozen or more families had settled about the lakes, while along the valley of the Little Sioux river at Smithland, Cherokee, and Rock Rapids there were settlements. Ink-pa-du-tah and his band commenced their depredations at Smithland, and passing up the Little Sioux made hostile demonstrations both at Cherokee and Rock Rapids, killing stock and carrying away whatever they saw proper to take, but committed no murders until they reached the infant settlement at the lakes. There, and at Springfield, a small settlement in Minnesota a few miles northeast, they killed forty-one, wounded three, and took with them as captives four women—Mrs. Howe, Mrs. Thatcher, Mrs. Marble, and Miss Gardner. Twelve persons were missing, some of whose remains were afterward found, having been killed while attempting to escape. Of the four women taken captives, two were killed on their flight, Mrs. Howe and Mrs. Thatcher. The other two, Mrs. Marble and Miss Gardner, were some months after, through the efforts of Gov. Madarie, of Minnesota, and the Indian agent at Laqua Parle, purchased from Ink-pa-du-tah by employing friendly Indians to affect the purchase. By this raid and massacre the settlement at the lakes was entirely swept away. All the houses were burned, and all the stock either killed or taken away. At Springfield the settlers were somewhat prepared to defend themselves, having heard of the slaughter at the lakes. Seven or eight persons, however, were killed at Springfield.

The winter preceding these massacres had been unusually severe, and snow had fallen to the depth of from one to two feet. In March all the ravines were filled with drifted snow, with a thick and heavy crust, so that travel in that region was almost impossible. For this reason those infant settlements were almost cut off from intercourse with the thickly inhabited parts of the country. It was, therefore, some time before the news of the massacres reached Fort Dodge, the nearest settlement. The messengers who conveyed the intelligence were Messrs. Bell and Williams, who lived on Little Sioux river. Messrs. Howe, Snyder and Parmenter, of Newton, who had attempted to relieve the inhabitants at the lakes with provisions, also upon arriving there found all the settlers murdered. They, too, hastened as rapidly as possible to Fort Dodge and reported. Messengers were at once



sent to Webster City and Homer to request the citizens to turn out for the relief of the frontier, and they responded promptly. Those two places furnished forty men and Fort Dodge eighty. The force of 120 men was formed into three companies of forty men each, under Captains O. B. Richards, John F. Duncombe, and J. C. Johnston. The battalion was commanded by Major W. Williams. On the 25th of March the battalion started from Fort Dodge, the snow still covering the ground and all the ravines being so gorged with drifted snow that in places it was necessary to cut their way through snow-banks from ten to twenty feet deep. After marching thirty miles ten men had to be sent back, reducing the force to 110 men. In the meantime a force from Fort Ridgely was approaching from the north. The Indians, expecting these movements, had taken their flight across the Big Sioux river to join the Yanktons, in what is now Dakota. The troops, after almost incredible hardships and sufferings for eighteen days and nights, being without tents, failed to get sight of a single hostile Indian. They found and buried the bodies of twenty-nine persons. A number were burned in the houses by the savages, and their remains were found in the ashes. The expedition lost two valuable citizens, Captain J. C. Johnston, of Webster City, and William Burkholder, of Fort Dodge, the latter being a brother of Mrs. Gov. C. C. Carpenter. They were frozen to death on their return from the lakes. Eighteen others were more or less frozen, and some did not recover for a year after. Several years after his death the remains of young Burkholder were found on the prairie, being recognized by the remains of his gun and clothing. When overcome by the cold he was separated from his companions, and his fate was for sometime unknown.

From this brief account of Ink-pa-du-tah, it will be conceded that there is no reason to cherish his memory with any degree of admiration. He was the leader of a band comprising even the worst element of the Sioux nation, the best of which is bad enough, even for savages. The germ of the band of which he was chief, was a family of murderers, known as Five Lodges, who, it was said, having murdered an aged chief, wandered away and formed a little tribe of their own, with whom rogues from all the other bands found refuge. At the time of these hostilities against the whites under Ink-pa-du-tah, they numbered probably over 150 lodges. They were constantly roving about in parties, stealing wherever they could from trappers and settlers. The subsequent career of Ink-pa-du-tah has been west of the borders of Iowa and Minnesota.

## EARLY NAVIGATION OF WESTERN RIVERS.

Navigation of the Mississippi by the Early Explorers—Flat-boats—Barges—Methods of Propulsion—Brigs and Schooners—The first Steamboat on Western Waters—The "Orleans"—The "Comet"—The "Enterprise"—Capt. Shreve—The "Washington"—The "General Pike"—First Steamboat to St. Louis—The "Independence" the first Steamboat on the Missouri—Capt. Nelson—"Mackinaw Boats"—Navigation of the upper Mississippi—The "Virginia"—The "Shamrock"—Capt. James May—Navigation of the upper Missouri—Steamboating on the Smaller Rivers.

WE have accounts of the navigation of the Mississippi river as early as 1539, by De Soto, while in search of the "fountain of youth". His voyage ended with his life, and more than a hundred years passed away, when Marquette and Joliet again disturbed its waters with a small bark transported

from the shores of Lake Superior. At the mouth of the Wisconsin they entered the Mississippi, and extended their voyage to the mouth of the Arkansas. Their account is the first which gave to the world any accurate knowledge of the great valley of the Mississippi river. Their perilous voyage was made in the summer of 1673. The account was read with avidity by the missionaries and others about Lake Superior, and soon after a young Frenchman named La Salle set out with a view of adding further information in relation to the wonderful valley of the great river. His expedition was followed by other voyages of exploration on western rivers, but the narratives of the explorers are mostly lost, so that very little of interest remains from the voyage of La Salle to the latter part of the eighteenth century, when the French, then holding Fort Du Quesne, contemplated the establishment of a line of forts which would enable them to retain possession of the vast territory northwest of the Ohio river. Regular navigation of the Ohio and Mississippi, however, was not attempted until after the Revolution, when the United States had assumed control of the western waters. Trade with New Orleans did not begin until near the close of the century. A few flat boats were employed in the trade between Pittsburg and the new settlements along the Ohio river. The settlement of Kentucky gradually increased the trade on the Ohio, and caused a demand for increased facilities for conveyance of freight. Boatmen soon found it profitable to extend their voyages to the Spanish settlements in the South. Freight and passengers were conveyed in a species of boat which was sometimes called a barge, or *barges* by the French. It was usually from 75 to 100 feet long, with breadth of beam from 15 to 20 feet, and a capacity of 60 to 100 tons. The freight was received in a large covered coffer, occupying a portion of the hulk. Near the stern was an apartment six or eight feet in length, called "the cabin", where the captain and other officials of the boat quartered at night. The helmsman was stationed upon an elevation above the level of the deck. The barge usually carried one or two masts. A large square sail forward, when the wind was favorable, sometimes much relieved the hands. The work of propelling the barges usually required about fifty men to each boat. There were several modes of propelling the barges. At times all were engaged in rowing, which was often a waste of labor on such a stream as the Mississippi. Sometimes the navigators resorted to the use of the *cordelle*, a strong rope or hawser, attached to the barge, and carried along the shore or beach on the shoulders of the crew. In some places this method was impracticable on account of obstructions along the shores. Then what was known as the "warping" process was resorted to. A coil of rope was sent out in the yawl, and fastened to a tree on the shore, or a "snag" in the river. While the hands on board were pulling up to this point, another coil was carried further ahead, and the "warping" process repeated. Sometimes it was expedient to use setting poles, but this method was used chiefly in the Ohio. During a period of about twenty-five years, up to 1811, the mode of conveyance on our western rivers was by flat-boats and barges. It required three or four months to make a trip from Pittsburg to New Orleans. Passengers between these points were charged from \$125 to \$150, and freight ranged from \$5 to \$7 per 100 pounds. It cannot be supposed that under such circumstances, the commerce of the West was very extensive.

Previous to the introduction of steamers on western waters, attempts were made to use brigs and schooners. In 1803 several ships were built on the Ohio, and in 1805 the ship "Scott" was built on the Kentucky river, and

in the fall of that year made her first trip to the falls of the Ohio. While there two other vessels, built by Berthone & Co., arrived. All of them were compelled to remain three months, awaiting a sufficient rise in the river to carry them over the falls. In 1807 Mr. Dean built and launched a vessel at Pittsburgh. This vessel made a trip to Leghorn, and when making her entry at the custom house there, her papers were objected to on the ground that no such port as Pittsburg existed in the United States. The captain called the attention of the officer to the Mississippi river, traced it to its confluence with the Ohio, thence following the latter stream past Cincinnati and Marietta, to the new city in the wilderness, more than two thousand miles *by water* from the Gulf of Mexico! All these vessels were found inadequate for the purpose of trading on the western rivers, and were soon abandoned. They could not stem the current of the Mississippi. They were transferred to the gulf, and the commerce of the rivers was abandoned to Mike Fink and his followers, remaining with them until 1811. In this year Fulton and Livingston opened a ship-yard at Pittsburgh, and built the small propeller "Orleans", which was also furnished with two masts. She was a boat of one hundred tons burthen, and the first steamer that was launched on western waters. In the winter of 1812 she made her first trip to New Orleans in fourteen days. As she passed down the river, the settlers lined the banks, and the greatest excitement prevailed. The flat-boatmen said she never could stem the current on her upward trip. After her first trip, the "Orleans" engaged in the Natchez and New Orleans trade, and paid her owners a handsome profit on their investment. The next steamer was the "Comet", and she was built by D. French. She carried but twenty-five tons, and made her first trip to New Orleans in the spring of 1814. Soon after she was taken to pieces, and her engine used in a cotton factory. The "Vesuvius", of 48 tons burthen, was launched at Fulton's ship-yard in the spring of 1814, made a trip to New Orleans, and on her return was grounded on a sand bar, where she remained until the next December. This boat remained on the river until 1819, when she was condemned. The "Enterprise" was the fourth steamboat, and was built by Mr. French, who built the "Comet." The "Enterprise" carried seventy-five tons, and made her first trip to New Orleans in the summer of 1814. When she arrived at her destination she was pressed into the service of the army, under Gen. Jackson, then at New Orleans. She was very efficient in carrying troops and army supplies from the city to the seat of war, a few miles below. During the battle of the 8th of January she was busily engaged in supplying the wants of Jackson's army. On the 5th of May following she left New Orleans, and arrived at Louisville in twenty-five days.

In 1816 Captain Henry Shreve built the "Washington" with many improvements in construction. The boilers, which had hitherto been placed in the hold, were changed by Captain Shreve to the deck. In September, 1816, the "Washington" successfully passed the falls of the Ohio, made her trip to New Orleans, and returned in November to Louisville. On the 12th of March, 1817, she departed on her second trip to New Orleans, the ice then running in the Ohio slightly retarding her progress. She made the trip successfully, and returned to the foot of the falls in forty-one days—the upward trip being made in twenty-five days. By this time it was generally conceded by the flat-boatmen that Fitch and Fulton were not visionary fools, but men of genius, and that their inventions could be turned to immense advantage on the rivers of the West. Steamboats from this time on rapidly

multiplied, and the occupation of the old flat-boatmen began to pass away. On Captain Shreve's return to Louisville the citizens gave him a public reception. Toasts and speeches were made, and the "Washington" declared to be the herald of a new era in the West. Captain Shreve in his speech asserted that the time would come when the trip to New Orleans would be made in ten days. His prediction was more than verified, for as early as 1853, the trip was made in four days and nine hours.

While these festivities were going on in Louisville, the "General Pike" was stemming the current of the Mississippi for a new port in steamboat navigation. With a heavy load of freight and passengers she left New Orleans for St. Louis. On her arrival at the latter city several thousand people greeted her as she slowly approached the landing.

Steam navigation commenced on the Missouri in 1819, the first boat being the "Independent", commanded by Captain Nelson. She ascended as far as Chariton and Franklin, at which points she received a cargo of furs and buffalo hides, and returned with them to St. Louis.

In 1816 Fort Armstrong was erected at the lower end of Rock Island. On the 10th of May of this year Col. Lawrence, with the Eighth Regiment and a company of riflemen, arrived here in keel boats. Col. George Davenport resided near the fort and supplied the troops with provisions, and also engaged in trading with the Indians. Most of his goods were brought from "Mackinaw" through Green Bay, thence up Fox river to the "Portage", where they were packed across to the Wisconsin river, and carried down the Mississippi in what were called "Mackinaw Boats." The navigation of the upper Mississippi was confined to keel-boats until 1823, when the first steamboat—the "Virginia"—from Wheeling ascended with provisions to Prairie du Chien. This boat was three or four days in passing the rapids at Rock Island. After this, up to 1827, steamboats continued to ascend the upper Mississippi occasionally with troops and military stores. In this year Capt. James May, of the steamboat "Shamrock", made the first voyage with her from Pittsburgh to Galena. This was the first general business trip ever made on the upper Mississippi by a steamboat. Capt. May continued as master of a steamboat on this part of the river until 1834.

The first navigation of any considerable portion of the Missouri river was that of Captains Lewis and Clarke, when in 1804 they ascended that river in keel-boats, or barges, from its mouth almost to its source. Of late years steamboats have navigated it regularly to Fort Benton. Steamboat navigation has also been employed on many of the smaller rivers of the West, including the Des Moines and Cedar rivers in Iowa. The introduction of railroads has superseded the necessity of depending upon the uncertain navigation of the smaller rivers for carrying purposes. The great water-courses, however, will doubtless always remain the indispensable commercial highways of the nation.

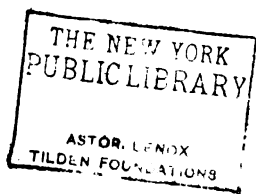
## ARCHÆOLOGY OF THE NORTHWEST.

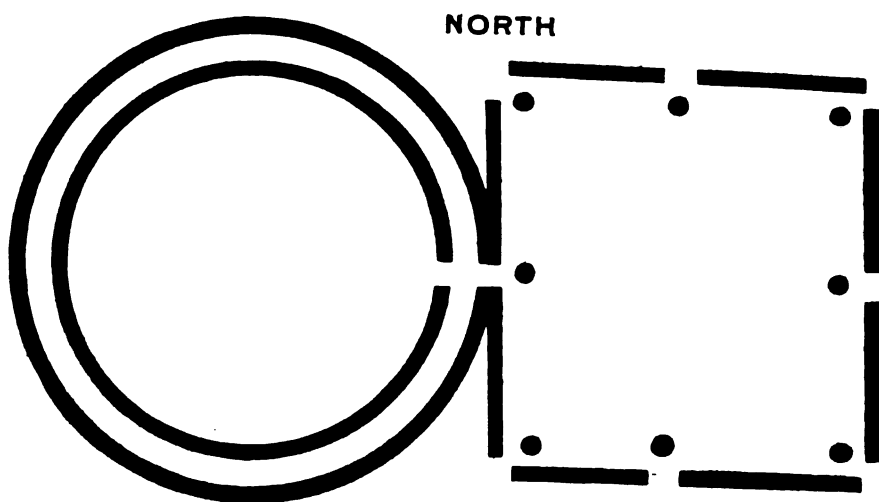
**Ancient Works—Conjectures—Works of the Mound Builders in Ohio—Different forms and Classes—Mounds at Gallipolis, Marietta, and Chillicothe—Relics Found—Ancient Fortifications at Circleville and Other Places—Pre-historic Remains in Other States—In Iowa—Excavation of Mounds—Elongated and Round Mounds—Their Antiquity—Who were the Mound Builders?**

**SCATTERED** all over the great Northwest are the remains of the works of an

ancient people, who must have been infinitely more advanced in the arts than the Indian tribes who inhabited the country at the time of the advent of the European. The question as to whether the Indians are the descendants of that people, the Mound Builders, is a subject of antiquarian speculation. One thing, however, is certain, that a people once inhabited all this vast region who possessed some considerable knowledge of the arts and even the sciences; a people of whom the Indians possessed no knowledge, but whose works have survived the mutations of hundreds, and perhaps thousands of years, to attest that they lived, and acted, and passed away. There have been various conjectures of the learned concerning the time when, by what people, and even for what purpose, these monuments of human ingenuity were erected. Their origin is deeply involved in the obscurity of remote antiquity. Neither history, nor authentic tradition, afford any light by which to conduct inquiries concerning them, and it is probable that no certainty upon the subject will ever be attained. Brief mention of some of these ancient works cannot fail to interest the reader. They are found distributed over the country generally from the Alleghany Mountains to the Rocky Mountains. They are more numerous and more remarkable, however, in some parts of the country than in others.

Some of the most remarkable fortifications in Ohio are at Worthington, Granville, Athens, Marietta, Gallipolis, Chillicothe, and Circleville; also, on Paint Creek, 18 miles northwest of Chillicothe, and on a plain three miles northeast of the last named city. In some localities there are both mounds and fortifications, while in others there are mounds only. The mounds vary in magnitude, and also somewhat in shape. Some are conical, ending sharply at the summit, and as steep on the sides as the earth could be made to lie. Others are of the same form, except that they present a flat area on the top, like a cone cut off at some distance from its vortex, in a plane coincident with its base, or with the horizon. Others again, are of a semi-globular shape. Of this description was that standing in Gallipolis. The largest one near Worthington is of the second kind, and presents on the summit a level area of forty feet in diameter. There is one at Marietta of this kind, but the area on top does not exceed twenty feet in diameter. Its perpendicular height is about fifty feet, and its circumference at the base twenty rods. Those in Worthington and Gallipolis are each from fifteen to twenty feet in circumference at their bases. A large mound once stood in the heart of the city of Chillicothe, but was leveled forty or fifty years ago to make room for the erection of a block of buildings, and in its destruction a number of relics were exhumed. Several smaller mounds were located in the same vicinity. They are found scattered in profusion in the vallies of the Miamis, Scioto, Hocking and Muskingum rivers, as well as south of the Ohio river. One of the largest is near the Ohio river, 14 miles below Wheeling. This is about 33 rods in circumference, and consequently between ten and eleven rods in diameter at its base. Its perpendicular height is about seventy feet. On the summit is an area of nearly sixty feet in diameter, in the middle of which is a regular cavity, the cubical content of which is about 3,000 feet. Within a short distance of this mound are five smaller ones, some of which are thirty feet in diameter. Some of the mounds mentioned, and others not referred to, have been excavated, either by the antiquarian or in the construction of public works, and in most of them human bones have been discovered. Most of these bones crumble in pieces or resolve into dust shortly after being exposed to the air; except in some instances, wherein the teeth,





jaw, skull, and sometimes a few other bones, by reason of their peculiar solidity, resist the effects of contact with the air. From the fact of the finding human remains in them many have inferred that they were erected as burial places for the dead. In some of them, however, which have been examined, no human remains have been discovered, but pieces of pottery, stone hatchets, and other relics, are found in nearly all.

Many of these mounds are composed of earth of a different quality from that which is found in their immediate vicinity. This circumstance would seem to indicate that the earth of which they were composed was transported some distance. A striking instance of this difference of composition was first noticed some sixty or seventy years ago, in a mound at Franklinton, near the main fork of the Scioto river. This mound was composed altogether of clay, and the brick for the court-house in that town were made of it at that time. In it were likewise found a much greater number of human bones than is usually found in mounds of its size. The characteristics mentioned in connection with the mounds in Ohio apply to those generally throughout the Northwest.

Not so numerous as the mounds, but more remarkable as involving the principles of science, especially mathematics, are the fortifications, or earth walls, found in many places. They are commonly supposed to have been forts, or military fortifications. They generally consist of a circular wall, composed of earth, and usually as steep on the sides as the dirt could conveniently be made to lie. Sometimes, though rarely, their form is elliptical, or oval, and a few of them are quadrangular or square. In height they are various; some of them are so low as to be scarcely perceptible; some from twenty to thirty feet in height, while others again are of an intermediate elevation. The wall of the same fort, however, is pretty uniformly of the same height all around. They are likewise equally various in the contents of the ground which they enclose, some containing but a few square rods of ground, while others contain nearly one hundred acres. The number of their entrances, or gateways, varies in different forts from one to eight or more, in proportion to the magnitude of the enclosure. The walls are mostly single, but in some instances these works have been found to consist of two parallel walls, adjacent to each other. The forts are generally located on comparatively elevated ground, adjoining a river or stream of water. Their situation is usually such as a skillful military engineer or tactician would have selected for military positions. This fact would seem to strengthen the theory that they were designed and constructed for fortifications.

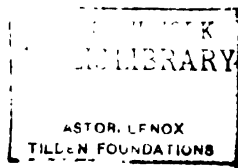
The city of Circleville, Ohio, is located on the site of one of the most remarkable of these fortifications, and from this circumstance takes its name. There are, or were, indeed, two forts at that place, one circular, and the other square, as represented in the diagram on the opposite page.

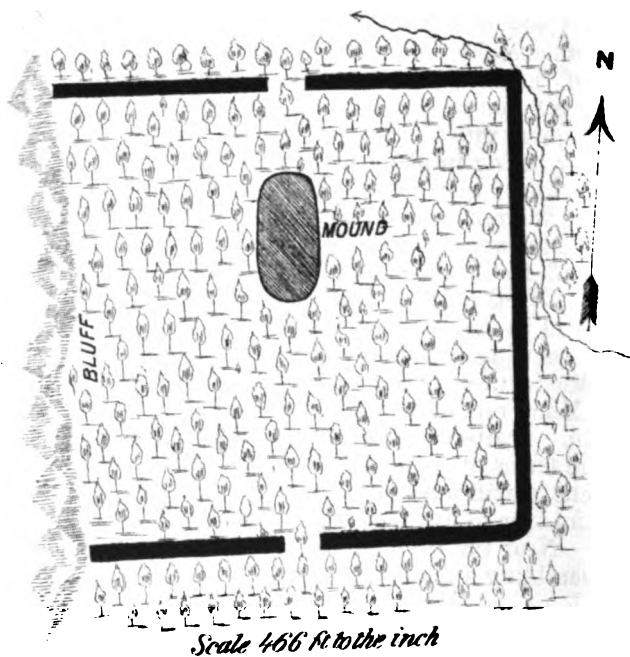
In this, it will be seen that a square fort adjoins a circular one on the east, communicating with it by a gateway. The black points in the square fort, opposite the gateways, show the location of mounds, each about three feet high. The circular fort consists of two parallel walls, whose tops are, apparently, about three rods apart, the inner circle being forty-seven rods in diameter. Between these two walls is a fosse, excavated sufficiently deep and broad to have afforded earth enough for the construction of the exterior wall alone, and no more. From this circumstance and others, the earth for the construction of the inner wall is supposed to have been transported from a distance. The inner wall is composed of clay, and the outer one of dirt



and gravel of similar quality with that which composes the neighboring ground, which is another circumstance quite conclusive of the correctness of the conjecture that the material for the inner wall was brought from a distance. There is but one original opening, or passage, into the circular fort, and that is on the east side, connecting it with the square one. The latter has seven avenues leading into it, exclusive of the one which connects with the circle. There is one at every corner, and one on each side equi-distant from the angular openings. These avenues are each twelve feet wide, and the walls on either hand rise immediately to their usual height, which is above twenty feet. When the town of Circleville was originally laid out, the trees growing upon the walls of these fortifications and the mounds enclosed in the square one, were apparently of equal size and age, and those lying down in equal stages of decay, with those in the surrounding forest, a circumstance proving the great antiquity of these stupendous remains of former labor and ingenuity. Of course, the progress of modern civilization in the building of a city over these ancient remains, has long since nearly obliterated many of their parts. The above is a description of them as they appeared sixty years ago, when Circleville was a mere village, and before the hand of modern vandalism had marred or obliterated any of the parts. A somewhat minute description of these ancient remains is given, not because they are more remarkable than many others found in different parts of the Northwest, but as an example to show the magnitude of many similar works. Among others in the same State may be mentioned a remarkable mound near Marietta, which is enclosed by a wall embracing an area 230 feet long by 215 wide. This mound is thirty feet high and elliptical in form. This mound, with the wall enclosing it, stand apart from two other irregular enclosures, one containing fifty and the other twenty-seven acres. Within the larger of these two enclosures there are four truncated pyramids, three of which have graded passage ways to their summits. The largest pyramid is 188 feet long by 132 feet wide, and is ten feet high. From the southern wall of this enclosure there is a graded passage way 150 feet broad, extending 600 feet to the immediate valley of the Muskingum river. This passage way is guarded by embankments on either side from eight to ten feet high. In the smaller square there are no pyramidal structures, but fronting each gate-way there is a circular mound. The walls of these several enclosures are from twenty to thirty feet broad at the base, and from five to six feet high. Besides these, many similar embankments may be traced in the same vicinity.

Squier and Davis, authors of that most elaborate work, entitled "The Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley", estimated that there were in Ross county, Ohio, at least one hundred enclosures and five hundred mounds. They give the probable number in that State at from one thousand to fifteen hundred enclosures, and ten thousand mounds. These estimates are quite likely to be far below the actual number, as their investigations were made many years ago, when large portions of the State were yet covered with forests, and before any general interest had been awakened on the subject of which they treated. Among the remarkable fortifications in Ross county is one at Cedar Bank, on the east side of the Scioto river, about five miles north of Chillicothe. It is of a square form, enclosing an area of thirty-two acres. The west side of this enclosure is formed by the high bluff bordering the river at this point. There are two gate-ways opposite each other, one on the north and the other on the south side. Inside of the enclosure,





in a line with the gate-ways, there is a mound 245 feet long and 150 feet broad. The form of this work is shown by the diagram on the opposite page.

When this work first attracted the attention of Mr. E. G. Squier, Dr. Davis, and others engaged in archaeological research, it was in the midst of a dense forest of heavy timber. Trees of the largest growth stood on the embankments, and covered the entire area of ground enclosed. About a mile and a half below, on the same side of the Scioto, are other fortifications, both circular and square, even more remarkable than the one last described, on account of the forms and combinations which they exhibit. Another fortification in this county, in the form of a parallelogram, 2,800 feet long by 1,800 feet wide, encloses several smaller works and mounds, which altogether make 3,000,000 cubic feet of embankment.

A series of the most wonderful and most gigantic of these pre-historic works, is to be found in the Licking Valley, near Newark. They cover an area of two square miles. The works are of such vast magnitude that even with our labor-saving implements to construct them, would require the labor of thousands of men continued for many months: "Fort Ancient", as it is called, in Warren county, Ohio, has nearly four miles of embankment, from eighteen to twenty feet high.

Mounds and fortifications similar to those in Ohio are found in all the States of the Northwest, and indeed, throughout the entire valley of the Mississippi and its tributaries. In the valley of the Wabash, in Indiana, are many interesting remains of the works of the Mound Builders. Near Cahokia, Illinois, there is a mound 2,000 feet in circumference, and ninety feet high. Many remarkable objects of interest to the antiquary are found in Wisconsin. Scattered over her undulating plains are earth-works, modeled after the forms of men and animals. At Aztalan, in Jefferson county, is an ancient fortification 550 yards long and 275 yards wide. The walls are from four to five feet high, and more than twenty feet in thickness at the base. Near the Blue Mounds, in that State, there is another work, in form resembling a man in a recumbent position. It is one hundred and twenty feet long and thirty feet across the trunk. At Prairieville there is still another resembling a turtle in shape which, is fifty-six feet in length. At Cassville there is one which is said to resemble the extinct mastodon. In some instances these animal resemblances and forms are much defaced by time, while in other cases they are distinctly visible. Fragments of ancient pottery are found scattered about most of them.

Scattered over the surface of Iowa, also, are to be found many of these monuments of a pre-historic race. The mounds especially are numerous, appearing most in that portion of the State east of the Des Moines river, but in a few instances west of it. Groups of mounds are found along Iowa river, in Johnson county, presenting the same general appearance with those in the States east of the Mississippi. Near the mouth of this river, in Louisa county, are the remains of an ancient fortification, with a number of mounds in the same vicinity, which have attracted the attention of the curious. In the vicinity of Ottumwa, Wapello county, are a large number of mounds, several of which have been examined. There is a chain of them in this last named county, commencing near the mouth of Sugar Creek, a small tributary of the Des Moines, and extending twelve miles northward, with distances between them in some instances as great as two miles. Two of them were excavated several years ago. One of them was about 45 feet in diameter, and situated upon the highest ground in the vicinity. The other was directly

north about one-fourth of a mile. Its diameter at the base was about 75 feet. In the center of this last named mound, was found, at the depth of four feet, a layer of stone, with the appearance of having been subjected to the action of fire. There were also found a mass of charcoal, a bed of ashes, and calcined human bones. A number of relics were also found in the smaller mound first mentioned. These examinations were made by several gentlemen of Ottumwa.

Mr. F. C. Roberts, in a Fort Madison paper, writes of the examination of a mound situated about six miles north of that city, a few years ago. It is located on the brow of a hill, is of an elliptical shape, and small in size, being only about 30 feet long, and fifteen feet wide; its height was about six feet. The mound contained a number of separate compartments, constructed as follows: First, there was a floor made of limestone, which must have been brought a distance of several miles, as none nearer could have been obtained. This floor was laid regular and smooth, the best stone only being used. Above the floor, with an intervening space of about twenty inches, there was a roof, also made of limestone. The sides of this vault, if it may so be called, seemed to have once had stone walls, but they were more or less caved in. It was also thought that the roof had originally been much higher. The compartments were made by partitions or walls of stone. Each compartment was occupied by a human skeleton, and articles of flint and stone, as well as some bones of animals. All the skeletons of human origin were placed in a sitting position, with the knees drawn up, and the head inclined forward between them. The arms were placed by the side, and sometimes clasped around the knees. Besides the human bones, there were those of some large birds and of some animal. Some of these were charred, and were found in connection with charcoal and ashes. There were numerous flint weapons, and small three cornered stones.

• In Clayton and other counties in the northeastern part of the State, the Mound Builders have left numerous monuments of their existence in that region in pre-historic times. The researches of Hon. Samuel Murdock, of Clayton county, have been extensive and successful in giving to the scientific and antiquarian world much information in relation to these works of an ancient people who once occupied our continent. He has collected a vast number of relics from the mounds in that portion of the State. After long and thorough investigation, he gives it as his opinion that in Clayton county alone there are not less than one hundred thousand artificial mounds, including the two classes, the round and the elongated, the latter ranging from one hundred to six hundred feet in length. All of them, so far as examinations have been made, contain more or less skeletons. One which was examined near Clayton was estimated to have contained over one hundred bodies. From investigations made, the inference is drawn that the elongated mounds are of greater antiquity than the round ones. The skeletons found in the former are in a more advanced state of decay, and in some of them there is scarcely any trace of bones. In nearly all the round mounds skeletons were found in a remarkably good state of preservation, and can be obtained by the thousand. These facts indicate most conclusively that the elongated mounds were the work of an older race of the Mound Builders, and that they were erected ages before the round ones were. The fact that human remains have been found in nearly all of both classes favors the theory that they were erected as receptacles for the dead.



A PIONEER WINTER.

While workmen were excavating a mound for the foundation of a warehouse in the city of McGregor, in the summer of 1874, human bones were found, and also a stone axe weighing thirteen pounds. It was embedded twenty feet below the original surface.

As stated, the work of the Mound Builders was not confined to that portion of the State embracing the Mississippi drainage. Similar remains, though not so numerous, are observed on the western slope of the water-shed between the two great rivers bordering the State. Some five miles below Denison, Crawford county, in the valley of Boyer river, there is a semi-circular group of artificial mounds. They are situated on a plateau, rising above the first, or lower bottom, and are about nine in number, each rising to a height of from five to six feet above the general level of the ground. Another similar group is located on a second bottom, at the mouth of Paradise creek, in the same county. Human remains have been found in some of them.

Having noticed briefly some of the various forms in which these stupendous works of men who lived far back in the centuries, whose annals have not come down to us in any written language, we can say now that the most learned have only been able to conjecture as to the remoteness of their antiquity. The evidences that they are of *very great age* are abundant and conclusive, *but how many hundreds or thousands of years?* This is the problem that many an antiquary would freely give years of study and investigation to solve. The length of time which elapsed during which these works were in progress is another of the unsolved questions connected with them, and yet there is abundant evidence that some of them are much older than others; that the process of their construction extends over a large duration of time—a time during which the Mound Builders themselves passed through the changes which mark the monuments that they have left behind them. It is a well known fact that the manners and customs of rude nations isolated from intercourse and commerce with the world, pass through the process of change and development very slowly. The semi-civilized nations of eastern lands, after the lapse of thousands of years, still cling to the manners and customs, and the superstitions of their ancestors, who lived at the early dawn of our historic period. They use the same rude implements of husbandry, the same utensils in the household, the same arms in warfare, and practice the same styles of dress—all with but little change or modification. The changes are only sufficiently marked to be perceptible after many generations have passed away. Situated as the Mound Builders were, we can but infer that they too passed slowly through the processes of change, and the works which they have left behind them thoroughly attest the truth of this proposition. Their older works appear to be more elaborate and more intricate, showing that the earlier workers were possessed of a higher degree of attainment in the mechanical arts than those whose works are more recent. The inference is that probably after long ages, they gradually retrograded, and were finally subdued or driven southward into Mexico and Central America, by the ancestors of the Indians, who came upon them from the northwest, as the Goths and Vandals invaded and subverted the Roman Empire. This final subjugation may have resulted after centuries of warfare, during which time these fortifications were constructed as defences against the enemy. That they were for military purposes is scarcely susceptible of a doubt. This implies a state of warfare, and war implies an enemy. The struggle ended in the final subjugation of that people to whom



we apply the name of Mound Builders—their conquerors and successors being a race of people in whom we recognize to this day, traces of the Asiatic type.

We, another race of people, after the lapse of other ages, tread to-day, in our turn, on the ruins of at least a limited civilization—a civilization older than that of the Aztecs, whom Cortez found in Mexico. This great Mississippi valley was once a populous empire, millions of whose subjects repose in the sepulchers scattered in our valleys and over our prairies. While we bow at the shrine of a more intelligent Deity, and strive to build up a truer and better civilization, let us still remember that we tread on classic ground.

## SKETCHES OF WESTERN AND NORTHWESTERN STATES.

Legislation in Regard to Ohio—Admission as a State—Description—Climate and Soil—Origin of Name—Seat of Government—Legislation in Regard to Indiana—Description—Lost River—Wyandot Cave—Seat of Government—Internal Improvements—Vincennes—Illinois—Admission as a State—Description—Productions—Towns and Cities—"Lover's Leap"—"Buffalo Rock"—"Cave in the Rock"—Michigan—The Boundary Question—Admission as a State—Description—History—Towns and Cities—Wisconsin—Description—Climate and Productions—Objects of Interest—Towns and Cities—Sketch of Milwaukee—Minnesota—Description—Lakes—Climate and Productions—Natural Scenery—Red Pipe Stone—Historical Sketch—Towns and Cities—Nebraska—Description—Towns and Cities—Missouri—Organic Legislation—The "Missouri Compromise"—Description—Early Settlement—St. Louis—Other Towns and Cities.

### OHIO.

Ohio was the first State formed out of the territory northwest of the river Ohio, which was ceded to the United States by the General Assembly of Virginia in 1783, and accepted by the Congress of the United States, March 1, 1784. This territory was divided into two separate governments by act of Congress of May 7, 1800. Ohio remained a Territorial government until under an act of Congress, approved April 30, 1802, it adopted a State constitution, and was allowed one representative in Congress. On the first of November of the same year the constitution was presented in Congress. The people having, on November 29, 1802, complied with the act of Congress of April 30, 1802, whereby the State became one of the United States, an act was passed and approved February 19, 1803, for the due execution of the laws of the United States within that State.

The State embraces an area of about 39,964 square miles, or 25,576,960 acres. There are no mountains, but the central portion of the State is elevated about 1000 feet above the level of the sea, while other portions are from 600 to 800 feet in elevation. A belt of highlands north of the middle of the State separates the rivers flowing north into Lake Erie from those flowing south into the Ohio river. The middle portion of the State in great part is an elevated plain with occasional patches of marsh land. A large proportion of the State when first settled was covered with forests, but in the central part there was some prairie. Boulders are found scattered over the surface, as they are generally throughout the Northwest.

The bituminous coal-field of the State extends over an area embracing nearly 12,000 square miles. It occupies the eastern and southeastern parts, with its northern boundary running near Wooster, Newark, and Lancaster. There are also frequent beds of limestone, as well as sandstone well suited for heavy masonry. The most important of the other mineral productions is



iron, which it possesses in great abundance. This is found running through the counties of Lawrence, Gallia, Jackson, Meigs, Vinton, Athens, and Hocking, in a bed 100 miles long by 12 wide. For fine castings it is not surpassed by that found in any other part of the United States. Salt springs are also frequent.

The great river of the State is the Ohio, which forms its southern boundary, and receives the tributary volume of waters flowing from the Muskingum, Scioto, and Miami, as well as those of many smaller streams. The interior rivers mentioned vary in length from 110 to 200 miles. The Ohio is navigable by steamboats of the first-class during one-half the year to Pittsburgh. The Muskingum is navigable by means of dams and locks to Zanesville, 70 miles from its mouth, and at times 30 miles farther up to Coshocton. On the northern slope of the State, beginning at the northwest, are the Maumee, Sandusky, Huron, and Cuyahoga, all flowing into Lake Erie, and all flowing their entire course within the State, except the Maumee, which rises in Indiana. The last-named river is navigable for lake steamers a distance of 18 miles. Lake Erie coasts the state about 150 miles on the north and northeast, affording several good harbors.

The climate in the southern part of the State is mild, while in the north the temperature is equally as rigorous as in the same latitude near the Atlantic. Great droughts have occasionally prevailed, but the State is regarded as one of the most productive in the Union. Indian corn, wheat, rye, oats, and barley, are the leading cereals. All the fruits of the temperate latitudes are generally abundant. The forest trees are of many kinds, including the several varieties of oak, hickory, sugar and maple, beech, poplar, ash, sycamore, paw-paw, buckeye, dogwood, cherry, elm, and hackberry.

The State receives its name from that of the river which forms its southern boundary. It is of Indian or aboriginal origin. It is not easy to determine its real signification in the Indian language, but some writers have claimed that it means handsome or beautiful. This opinion would seem to be somewhat plausible from the fact that the early French explorers called it *La Belle Riviere*, or the Beautiful River, having probably learned the signification of the Indian name, and therefore gave it a French name with the same signification.

Ohio was first partially settled by a few French emigrants on the Ohio river, while they possessed Canada and Louisiana, about the middle of the last century. But these settlements were very inconsiderable until the year 1787 and 1788, when the Ohio Company and others from New England made the settlement at Marietta. The early inhabitants were much annoyed by the incursions of the Indians, who had successively defeated Gen. Harmar and Gen. St. Clair, in 1791 and 1792, but were themselves utterly routed by Gen. Wayne in August, 1794. Fort Sandusky, in the war of 1812, was successfully defended by Maj. Croghan, then but 21 years of age, with 160 men against the attack of Gen. Proctor, with 500 British regulars and as many Indians. Cincinnati was laid out as early as 1788, but there were only a few settlers until after Wayne's victory. It then improved rapidly, having in 1818 a population of upward of 9,000. Chillicothe was laid out in 1796, and in 1818 had a population of 2,600. Columbus, the present capital, was laid out early in the year 1812, and in 1818 contained about 1,500 inhabitants. Cleveland was laid out in 1796, and about the same time a number of settlements were made along the Miami. Until the legislature met in Columbus, in December, 1816, Cincinnati and Chillicothe had alternately enjoyed

the distinction of being both the Territorial and State capitals. In 1814 the first State-house, a plain brick building, was erected at Columbus, the permanent seat of the State Government. In February, 1852, it was entirely consumed by fire, and was succeeded by the present fine State capitol, which had been commenced prior to the destruction of the old one. The convention which formed the first constitution of the State was held in Chillicothe, in November, 1802.

The following table shows the population of Ohio at the close of each decade from 1800 to 1870:

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLORED.	AGGREGATE.
1800.....	45,028	337	45,365
1810.....	228,861	1,899	290,760
1820.....	576,572	4,723	581,295
1830.....	928,329	9,574	937,903
1840.....	1,502,122	17,345	1,519,467
1850.....	1,955,050	25,279	1,980,329
1860.....	2,302,808	36,673	*2,339,511
1870.....	2,601,946	63,213	*2,665,260

\* The above aggregate for 1860 includes 30 enumerated as Indians, and the aggregate for 1870 includes 100 enumerated as Indians.

#### INDIANA.

Indiana was formed out of a part of the Northwestern Territory which was ceded to the United States by the Virginia. It received a separate Territorial form of government by act of Congress of May 7, 1800, and William Henry Harrison was appointed Governor. At this time it included all the territory west to the Mississippi river, including all now embraced in the States of Michigan, Illinois, Wisconsin, and that part of Minnesota east of the Mississippi. The seat of the territorial government was established at Vincennes. By act of January 11, 1805, it was divided into two separate governments, and that of Michigan created. Again, February 3, 1809, that of Illinois was created. On the 19th of April, 1816, Congress passed an act to enable the people of Indiana to form a constitution and State government. On the 29th of June of the same year the people formed a constitution, and on the 11th of December, 1816, an act of Congress was approved admitting the State into the Union. The laws of the United States were extended to the State by an act of March 3, 1817.

Indiana is 278 miles in its greatest length from north to south, and about 144 miles in width, and includes an area of 33,809 square miles, or 21,637,760 acres. It has no mountains or great elevations, but portions south of White river are somewhat hilly. North of the White and Wabash rivers the country is generally level or slightly undulating. The rivers are generally bordered by rich alluvial bottom lands, sometimes extending for several miles in width. Some of the southeastern counties in places present a rocky surface. The eastern part is generally heavily timbered, while the western is chiefly prairie. The State has a gradual inclination toward the Ohio, and most of the streams flow into that river. Lake Michigan borders the State on the northwest for a distance of about 40 miles, while the Ohio forms the entire southern boundary. In the northern part there are some small lakes. The Wabash is the largest interior river, and with its tributaries drains nearly three-fourths of the State. At high water it is navigable

by steamboats as far as Covington. White river is its principal tributary. It rises in two branches in the eastern part of the State, the two branches uniting about 30 miles from the Wabash. The Maumee is formed by the St. Joseph's and St. Mary's in the northeastern part of the State, and passes off into Ohio. The Kankakee, one of the sources of the Illinois, drains the northwestern part of the State. Among other streams are the Tippecanoe, Mississiniwa, Whitewater, Flat Rock, and Blue rivers.

The State yields an abundance of coal, the great deposit being in the southwestern portion, and embracing an area of nearly 8,000 square miles, or some twenty-two counties, in most of which it is profitably mined. There are also iron, zinc, gypsum, and lime and sandstone. Many quarries of stone yield excellent building material.

Indiana is not without its natural wonders which have attracted the attention of the curious. Among these is Lost river, in Orange county. This stream is about fifty feet in width. It sinks many feet under ground, and then rises to the surface at a distance of 11 miles. Then there is Wyandot Cave, in Crawford county. In beauty and magnificence it almost rivals the celebrated Mammoth Cave in Kentucky. It has been explored a distance of over twenty miles. Its greatest width is about 300 feet, and its greatest height 245 feet. Among its interior wonders are "Bandit's Hall," "Pluto's Ravine," "Monument Mountain," "Lucifer's Gorge," and "Calypso's Island." The interior is brilliantly sparred with pendant stalactites.

The climate is milder than in the same latitude on the Atlantic coast, but somewhat subject to sudden changes. The soil is generally productive, and in the river bottoms very deep, well adapted to Indian corn and other kinds of grain. The alluvial bottom lands of the Wabash and its tributaries are especially noted for their fertility. The productions are the various kinds of grain, vegetables, and fruits common in temperate latitudes.

Indiana has a large variety of forest trees. Among those indigenous to the State are several kinds of oak, poplar, ash, walnut, hickory, elm, cherry, maple, buckeye, beech, locust, sycamore, cottonwood, hackberry, mulberry, and some sassafras.

Indianapolis is the capital, and is situated on the west fork of White river, in Marion county. The site was selected for the capital in 1820, while the whole country for forty miles in every direction was covered with a dense forest. Previous to 1825 the State capital was at Corydon, but in that year the public offices were removed to Indianapolis. The State-house was erected at a cost of \$60,000, and at that time was considered an elegant building. It is now unsuited for the purposes of a great State like Indiana and will soon give place to a larger and more elegant structure. Indianapolis, in 1840, had a population of 2,692; in 1850 it had 8,900; in 1860 it had 18,611; and in 1870 it had 48,244.

In works of internal improvement Indiana stands among the leading States of the Mississippi valley. Railroads radiate in all directions from Indianapolis, and there is scarcely a place in the State of any considerable importance that is not connected, directly or indirectly, with the larger cities. Among her early improvements were the Wabash and Erie Canal, connecting Evansville with Toledo, and the Whitewater Canal, connecting Cambridge City with Lawrenceburg, on the Ohio. Of the Wabash and Erie Canal, 379 miles are within the limits of Indiana. The Whitewater Canal is 74 miles long. Indianapolis is the largest and most important city in the State, and among the principal cities may be mentioned New Albany,

Evansville, Fort Wayne, La Fayette, Terre Haute, Madison, Laporte, Jeffersonville, Logansport, Crawfordsville, Lawrenceburg, South Bend and Michigan City. Corydon, the former State capital, is 115 miles south of Indianapolis, in Harrison county. When the seat of government was removed from this place to Indianapolis, in 1824, it remained stationary for a long time, but within a few years it has become more flourishing. Vincennes, the ancient seat of the Territorial government, is on the left bank of the Wabash river, 120 miles south of Indianapolis. It is the oldest town in the State, and possesses much historic interest, being first settled by the French about the year 1735. Many of the present inhabitants are of French descent. The seat of government was removed from Vincennes to Corydon in 1813.

The following table shows the population of Indiana, at the close of each decade, from 1800 to 1870:

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLORED.	AGGREGATE.
1800.....	2,402	298	2,517
1810.....	23,890	630	24,520
1820.....	145,758	1,420	147,178
1830.....	339,399	3,632	343,031
1840.....	678,698	7,168	685,866
1850.....	977,154	11,262	988,416
1860.....	1,338,710	11,428	*1,350,428
1870.....	1,655,837	24,560	*1,680,637

\* The above aggregate for 1860 includes 290 enumerated as Indians, and the aggregate for 1870 includes 240 enumerated as Indians.

#### ILLINOIS.

Illinois was formed out of a part of the Northwestern Territory, which was ceded to the United States by the State of Virginia. An act for dividing the Indian Territory, was passed by Congress, and approved February 3d, 1809. An act to enable the people of the Territory to form a constitution and State government, and authorizing one representative in Congress, was passed and approved April 18th, 1818. By the same act a part of the Territory of Illinois was attached to the Territory of Michigan. The people having, on the 26th of August of the same year, formed a constitution, a joint resolution was passed by Congress, and approved December 3d, 1818, admitting the State into the Union, and on the 2d of March following, an act was approved to provide for the due execution of the laws of the United States within the State of Illinois.

The extreme length of Illinois from north to south is about 380 miles, and its greatest width about 200 miles. It embraces an area of 55,409 square miles, or 35,459,200 acres. The surface of the State is generally level, with a general inclination from north to south, as indicated by the course of its rivers. There are some elevated bluffs along the Mississippi and Illinois rivers, and a small tract of hilly country in the southern part of the State. The northwest part also contains a considerable amount of broken land. Some of the prairies are large, but in the early settlement of the State there were many small prairies, skirted with fine groves of timber. The prairies are generally undulating, and in their native state were clothed in a great variety of beautiful wild flowers. The State is well supplied with minerals of great economic value. The region of Galena, in the northwest part, has



LINCOLN MONUMENT, SPRINGFIELD, ILL.

for many years yielded vast quantities of lead. The coal fields cover an area of 44,000 square miles. There are salt springs in Gallatin, Jackson and Vermillion counties; and medicinal springs, chiefly sulphur and chalybeate, have been found in several places. Excellent building stone for heavy masonry, are quarried at Joliet, La Mont, Quincy, and other places.

Illinois possesses pre-eminent facilities for water transportation, the Mississippi river forming the entire western boundary, and the Ohio the entire southern, while Lake Michigan bounds it on the northeast 60 miles. The Illinois river is navigable for steamboats 286 miles. Rock river, though having obstructions near its mouth, has in times of high water been navigated for a considerable distance. Kaskaskia, Sangamon and Spoon rivers have also been navigated by steamboat, but the construction of railroads has in a great measure superseded the necessity of this means of transportation. Among the rivers are the upper portion of the Wabash, which receives from this State the waters of the Vermillion, Embarras and Little Wabash. The principal tributaries, or sources, of the Illinois river are Kaskaskia, Des Plaines and Fox rivers. Lake Peoria is an expansion of the Illinois river, near the middle of the State. Lake Pishtoka, in the northeast part, is a lake of some importance.

Illinois, extending through five degrees of latitude, presents considerable variety of climate. Peaches and some other fruits, which do not succeed so well in the northern part, rarely fail to yield abundantly in the southern part. The State has immense agricultural capabilities, unsurpassed, indeed, by any other State in the Union, unless it may be the younger State of Iowa. Among its agricultural staples are Indian corn, wheat, oats, rye, potatoes, butter and cheese. Stock raising on the prairies of Illinois has, for many years, been carried on extensively. All the fruits and vegetables common to the latitudes in which it is situated are successfully and abundantly produced.

Timber is plentiful, but not very equally diffused. The bottom lands are supplied with fine growths of black and white walnut, ash, hackberry, elm, sugar maple, honey locust, sycamore, cottonwood, hickory, and several species of oak. Some of these also grow on the uplands, and in addition white oak, and other valuable kinds of timber. White and yellow poplar flourish in the southern part, and cypress on the Ohio bottom lands.

As we have seen, Illinois did not become a member of the Federal Union until 1818, yet settlements were made within its limits about the same time that William Penn colonized Pennsylvania, in the latter part of the seventeenth century. These settlements, like other French colonies, failed to increase very rapidly, and it was not until after the close of the Revolution, that extensive colonization commenced.

Springfield, the capital of Illinois, was laid out in 1822. It is situated three miles south of the Sangamon river, in Sangamon county, and is surrounded by rich and extensive prairies, which have been transformed into splendid farms. Large quantities of bituminous coal are mined in this vicinity. This city will ever be memorable as the home of Abraham Lincoln, and as the place where his remains are entombed. In 1840 it had a population of 2,579; in 1850 it had 4,533; in 1860 it had 7,002; and in 1870 it had 17,364. Since the last date the population has increased rapidly. A new and magnificent State capitol has been erected, and Springfield may now be regarded as one of the flourishing cities of Illinois.

Chicago, on the site of old Fort Dearborn, is now the largest interior city of the United States. It stands on the shore of Lake Michigan, with the

Chicago river flowing through it. As the great commercial emporium of the Northwest, a special account of this city will be given elsewhere. Among other large and thriving cities are Peoria, Quincy, Galena, Belleville, Alton, Rockford, Bloomington, Ottawa, Aurora, Lincoln, Rock Island, Galesburg, Joliet and Jacksonville.

The internal improvements of Illinois are on a grand scale. The railroads traverse almost every county, connecting her towns and cities with her great commercial city on the lake, and with the markets of the East. Besides these, she has her great canal, from Chicago to Peru, uniting the waters of Lake Michigan with the Mississippi river. This canal is 100 miles long.

A few striking features of the natural scenery of this State may be mentioned. Along the Mississippi are bold and picturesque bluffs, rising from one to three hundred feet. "Starved Rock" and "Lover's Leap" are eminences on Illinois river, the former being a perpendicular mass of limestone, eight miles below Ottawa, and rising 150 feet above the river. It is so called from an incident in Indian warfare. A band of Illinois Indians took refuge on this eminence from the Pottawattamies, but being surrounded by the latter, they all died, it is said not of starvation, but of thirst. Nearly opposite "Lover's Leap" is "Buffalo Rock," 100 feet high. Here the Indians formerly drove the buffalo, and with shouts caused them to crowd each other over the precipice. On the banks of the Ohio, in Hardin county, is "Cave in the Rock," the entrance to which is but little above the water. The cave ascends gradually from the entrance to the extreme limit, back 180 feet. In 1797 it was the rendezvous of a band of robbers, who sallied forth to rob boatmen and emigrants. Other outlaws have since made it their abode.

The following table shows the population of Illinois at the close of each decade, from 1800 to 1870.

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLORED.	AGGREGATE.
1800.....	2,275	188	2,458
1810.....	11,501	781	12,282
1820.....	53,788	1,374	55,162
1830.....	155,061	2,384	157,445
1840.....	472,254	3,929	476,183
1850.....	846,034	5,436	851,470
1860.....	1,704,291	7,628	*1,711,951
1870.....	2,511,096	28,762	*2,539,891

\* The above aggregate for 1860 includes 32 enumerated as Indians, and the same number enumerated as Indians in 1870.

#### MICHIGAN.

Michigan was formed out of a part of the territory ceded to the United States by the State of Virginia. It was detached from Indiana Territory, and become a separate Territorial government under an act of Congress approved January 11, 1805. It remained for more than thirty years under a territorial form of government, but embraced a vast region not now included in the State. During this time there was considerable legislation in regard to its boundaries, the most important of which was the adjustment of the boundary line between Michigan and the State of Ohio, in 1836. In January, 1833, a memorial of the Legislative Council of the Territory was presented in Congress, praying for admission into the Union as a State. The prayer of the memorial was not granted at that time, partly on account

of the disputed boundary question. Finally, on the 15th of June, 1836, an act was passed "to establish the northern boundary of the State of Ohio, and to provide for the admission of the State of Michigan into the Union, upon conditions therein expressed." One of the conditions was, that if a convention of delegates elected by the people of Michigan for the purpose of giving their assent to the boundaries, as declared and established by the act of June 15th, 1836, should first give their assent, then Michigan was to be declared one of the States of the Union. This condition having been complied with, Congress, on the 26th of January, 1837, passed an act declaring Michigan one of the United States, and admitting it into the Union upon an equal footing with the original States.

Michigan occupies two peninsulas, the southern one lying between Lakes Erie, St. Clair and Huron on the east, and Lake Michigan on the west; and the northern one between Lakes Michigan and Huron on the south, and Lake Superior on the north. The northern peninsula is about 320 miles in extreme length, from southeast to northwest, and 130 miles in its greatest width. The southern peninsula is about 283 miles from north to south, and 210 from east to west in its greatest width. The joint area of the two peninsulas is 56,243 square miles, or 35,595,520 acres. The northern peninsula embraces about two-fifths of the total area.

The southern peninsula is generally an undulating plain, with a few slight elevations. The shores of Lake Huron are often characterized by steep bluffs, while those of Lake Michigan are coasted by shifting sand-hills, rising from one hundred to two hundred feet in height. In the southern part of this peninsula are large districts covered with thinly scattered trees, called "oak openings."

The northern peninsula is in striking contrast with the southern, both as to soil and surface. It is rugged, with streams abounding in water-falls. The Wisconsin, or Porcupine Mountains, form the water-shed between Lakes Michigan and Superior, and attain an elevation of 2,000 feet in the northwestern portion of the peninsula. The shores of Lake Superior are composed of sandstone rock, which in places is worn by the winds and waves into many strange and fanciful shapes, resembling the ruins of castles, and forming the celebrated "Pictured Rocks." The northern peninsula of Michigan possesses probably the richest copper mines in the world, occupying a belt one hundred and twenty miles in length by from two to six miles in width. It is rich in minerals, but rigorous in climate and sterile in soil. Coal is plentiful at Corunna, one hundred miles from Detroit.

The State is so surrounded and intersected by lakes as to fairly entitle it to the soubriquet of "The Lake State." There are a number of small lakes in the interior of the State, which add to the general variety of scenery, but are not important to navigation. The Straits of Mackinaw (formerly written Michilimackinac) divide the southern from the northern peninsula, and connect the waters of Lakes Michigan and Huron by a navigable channel. There are a number of small rivers, the most important in the southern peninsula being St. Joseph's, Kalamazoo, Grand, Muskegon and Manistee, all emptying into Lake Michigan; and Au Sable and Siganaw, flowing into Lake Huron, and the Huron and Raisin discharging their waters into Lake Erie. The principal rivers of the northern peninsula are the Menomonee, Montreal and Ontonagon. The shores around the lakes are indented by numerous bays. Several small islands belong to Michigan, the most important of which is Isle Royale, noted for its copper mines.



The climate of Michigan is generally rigorous, except in proximity to the lakes, where the fruits of the temperate zone succeed admirably. The northern peninsula is favorable for winter wheat, but Indian corn does not succeed well. In the southern peninsula, Indian corn is produced abundantly, as well as the winter grains. This part of the State is pre-eminently agricultural.

Portions of the northern peninsula are heavily timbered with white pine, spruce, hemlock, birch, aspen, maple, ash and elm, and vast quantities of lumber are manufactured at the fine mill-sites afforded by the rapid streams. Timber is plentiful also in the southern peninsula, and consists chiefly of several species of oak, hickory, ash, basswood, maple, elm, linden, locust, dogwood, poplar, beech, sycamore, cottonwood, black and white walnut, cherry, pine, tamarack, cypress, cedar and chestnut.

Northern Michigan abounds in picturesque scenery, among which may be mentioned the "Pictured Rocks," composed of sandstone of various colors. They extend for about twelve miles, and rise 300 feet above the water. Sometimes cascades shoot over the precipice, so that vessels can sail between them and the natural wall of the rock. This portion of the State every season attracts large numbers of excursionists and pleasure-seekers, on account of its charming and interesting scenery.

The State is named for the lake which forms a part of its boundary, and signifies in the Indian language, "Great Water." The first white settlements were by the French, near Detroit and at Mackinaw, in the latter half of the seventeenth century; but these colonies did not progress rapidly. This territory, with other French possessions in North America, came into possession of Great Britain at the peace of 1763. It remained under the dominion of Great Britain until the American Revolution, when it became the possession of the United States. The British, however, did not surrender Detroit until 1796. This region was chiefly the scene of the exploits of the celebrated chief Pontiac, after the expulsion of the French. During the war of 1812, Michigan became the theater of several of the battles and many of the incidents connected with that war. At Frenchtown, in this State, January 22, 1813, occurred a cruel massacre by the savages of a party of American prisoners of war. Gen. Harrison soon after drove the enemy out of the Territory, and removed the seat of war into Canada, where he fought and gained the battle of the Thames.

Lansing, the capital of Michigan, is situated on Grand river, in Ingham county one hundred and ten miles northwest of Detroit. It was selected for the seat of government in 1847, at which time it was surrounded by an almost unbroken wilderness. The river here affords excellent water power. A new and handsome State capitol has just been completed.

Detroit, situated on the river from which it takes its name, eighteen miles from the head of Lake Erie, is the largest city in the State. It was the capital until the removal of the seat of government to Lansing, in 1850. Historically it is one of the most interesting cities in the West. The French had here a military post as early as 1670. Three Indian tribes, the Hurons, Pottawattamies and Ottawas, had their villages in the vicinity. With other French possessions, it passed into the hands of the British at the peace of 1763, and twenty years later it came under the jurisdiction of the United States, although, as stated above, it was not surrendered until 1796. June 11th, 1805, it was almost totally destroyed by fire. Gen. Wm. Hull, first governor of the Territory of Michigan, then projected the city on a new

plan. On the 18th of August, 1812, this same Gen. Hull surrendered it into the hands of the British, but the latter evacuated it September 29th of the same year. In 1870 the population was 79,577, and since then has rapidly increased.

Among the other important towns and cities in the State, are Grand Rapids, Adrian, Kalamazoo, Ann Arbor, Jackson and Monroe.

The following table shows the population of Michigan at the close of each decade, from 1800 to 1870:

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLORED.	AGGREGATE.
1800.....	551	.....	551
1810.....	4,618	144	4,762
1820.....	8,591	174	8,765
1830.....	31,346	293	31,639
1840.....	211,560	707	212,276
1850.....	395,071	2,583	397,654
1860.....	736,142	6,799	*749,113
1870.....	1,167,232	11,849	*1,184,059

\* The above aggregate for 1860 includes 6,172 enumerated as Indians, and the aggregate for 1870 includes 4,926 enumerated as Indians.

#### WISCONSIN.

Wisconsin was formed out of a portion of the Territory of Michigan, but was originally a part of the Northwestern Territory ceded by the State of Virginia to the United States. On the 12th of December, 1832, a resolution passed the house of representatives directing a committee to inquire into the expediency of creating a Territorial government for Wisconsin out of a part of Michigan. On the 20th of April, 1836, an act was passed and approved establishing a Territorial government. On the 20th of June, 1838, an act was passed and approved to divide the Territory of Wisconsin, and to establish the Territorial government of Iowa. June 12, 1838, an act was passed designating the boundary line between the State of Michigan and the Territory of Wisconsin. On the 6th of August, 1846, an act was passed and approved to enable the people to form a constitution and State government. On the 21st of January, 1847, the people adopted a constitution, and on the 3d of March of the same year an act of Congress was passed and approved for the admission of the State into the Union. By act of May 29, 1848, the State was declared admitted into the Union, to be entitled to three representatives in Congress after March 3, 1849.

The extreme length of Wisconsin from north to south is about 285 miles, and its greatest breadth from east to west is about 255 miles. It includes an area of about 53,924 square miles, or 34,511,360 acres. It is generally of an elevated rolling surface, with a large proportion of prairie. There are no mountains, properly so called, though the descent toward Lake Superior is quite abrupt, and the rivers full of rapids and falls, which afford valuable mill-sites. The great lakes, Superior and Michigan, lave the northern and eastern borders, besides which there are a number of smaller lakes, the most important of which is Lake Winnebago, southeast of the middle of the State. It is 28 miles long and 10 miles wide, and communicates with Green Bay through the Fox or Neenah river. In the northwestern part are numerous small lakes, with clear water, gravelly or rocky bottoms, and bold picturesque

shores. The rivers generally flow in a southwest direction and discharge their waters into the Mississippi, which flows along the southwest border of the State for more than 200 miles. The most important interior river is the Wisconsin, which has a course of about 200 miles almost directly south, when it changes its course westwardly, and flows about 100 miles further to its junction with the Mississippi. At favorable stages it is navigable for steamboats 180 miles. The Bad Axe, Black, Chippewa, and St. Croix rivers are important streams for floating timber and lumber from the pine region in the northwest part of the State. The streams flowing into Lake Superior are small, but rapid, affording excellent mill-sites.

The climate is severe and the winters long, but the State is free from the unhealthy changes which are common farther south. The south and middle portions form a fine agricultural region. Wheat is the great staple production, though all kinds of small grain and Indian corn are raised successfully. Large portions of the State are well adapted to grazing and the dairy. The northern part of the State, about the head-waters of the Black and Chippewa rivers, and the sources of the rivers emptying into Lake Superior, has but limited agricultural capabilities, as in that region are many ponds and marshes, and also large quantities of boulders scattered over the surface.

There are many objects of interest to the tourist and the lover of the picturesque. The rivers abound in rapids and falls. In St. Louis river there is a series of cascades which have a descent of 320 feet in 16 miles. The Menomonee river at Quinnesec Falls dashes down over a perpendicular ledge of rocks 40 feet, and has a fall of 134 feet in a mile and a half. Among other noted falls are the St. Croix, Chippewa and Big Bull Falls in the Wisconsin river. Along the rivers are many grand views of bluffs, rising from 150 to 200 feet, and at one place in Richland county on the Wisconsin, where it passes through a narrow gorge, the cliffs have an elevation of from 400 to 500 feet. On the Mississippi, in La Crosse county, the rocks rise 500 feet perpendicularly above the water.

The great lead region extends into the southwestern part of Wisconsin. The deposit here is intermingled to some extent with copper and zinc, together with some silver. Copper is found in a number of places, and also some iron ore. The iron ores of the Lake Superior region extend into Wisconsin. Beautiful varieties of marble are found on the Menomonee river and in other localities.

On the upper Wisconsin river, and other tributaries of the Mississippi, north of the Wisconsin, are vast forests of pine, and immense quantities are annually floated down the Mississippi to supply the markets in other States. Among other forest trees are spruce, tamarack, cedar, hemlock, oak of several varieties, birch, aspen, basswood, hickory, elm, ash, poplar, sycamore and sugar-maple.

Wisconsin was visited at an early period by French missionaries, and a settlement was made in the latter part of the seventeenth century.

Madison, the capital of the State, is situated on an isthmus between Lakes Mendota and Monona, 80 miles west of Milwaukee, and 132 miles northwest of Chicago. When the place was selected for the seat of government in 1836, there were no buildings except a solitary log cabin. The State capitol is a fine looking stone building erected at a cost of \$500,000, and stands on an elevation seventy feet above the lakes. The city overlooks a charming country, diversified by a pleasing variety of scenery. It has steadily and rapidly increased in population.

The great city of Wisconsin is Milwaukee (called at an early day "Milwacky") and next to Chicago may be regarded as the commercial metropolis of the Northwest. It is situated on the west shore of Lake Michigan, about 90 miles north of Chicago. Milwaukee river empties into the lake at this point. The city is situated on both sides of the river, and has one of the best harbors on the whole chain of lakes. The fine water power of the Milwaukee river is an important element in its prosperity. Being a port of entry, the government has expended large sums in the improvements of its harbor, and in the erection of public buildings.

In 1805 Jacques Vieau, a half-breed trader whose house was at Green Bay, visited the country at the mouth of the Milwaukee river for the purpose of trading with the Indians. This he did annually until in September, 1818, when he brought with him a young man named Solomon Juneau, who became his son-in-law. The young man established friendly relations with the Indians, and in 1822 erected a block-house on the site of the present city of Milwaukee. He remained for 18 years the only permanent white resident, being visited occasionally by fur traders to whom he sold goods. In 1836, the village which has grown to be a large city, began to appear. Juneau died in 1856, at the age of 64 years, having lived to see the place he founded grow to a prosperous and flourishing city. In 1836 the population was 275; in 1840, it was 1810; in 1850, it was 19,873; in 1860, it was 45,286; in 1870, it was 71,640; and at the present time (1878) it is estimated at 123,000.

Among other important towns and cities of Wisconsin are Racine, Janesville, Oshkosh, Fond du Lac, Watertown, Sheboygan, Beloit, Kenosha, La Crosse, Wauwatosa, Manitowoc, Portage City, Platteville, Sheboygan Falls, Beaver Dam, Whitewater, Port Washington, Green Bay, Mineral Point, Shullsburg, Monroe, Prescott, and Hudson.

The following table shows the population of Wisconsin at the close of each decade from 1800 to 1870:

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLORED.	AGGREGATE.
1800.....	115	....	115
1810.....	.....	....	... ..
1820.....	.....	....	.....
1830.....	.....	....	.....
1840.....	90,749	196	90,945
1850.....	904,756	635	905,391
1860.....	773,693	1,171	*775,861
1870.....	1,051,351	2,113	*1,054,670

\*The above aggregate for 1860 includes 1017 enumerated as Indians, and the aggregate for 1870 includes 1208 enumerated as Indians.

#### MINNESOTA.

The eastern portion of Minnesota formed a part of the territory surrendered by the French to Great Britain at the peace of 1763, and subsequently by the latter to the United States at the close of the Revolution. The western portion is a part of the territory known as the Louisiana Purchase, ceded by France to the United States in 1803. It received a Territorial form of government under an act of Congress which became a law March 3, 1849, and was admitted into the Union as a State May 11, 1853.

The extreme length of Minnesota north and south is about 380 miles, and

in width is about 300 miles. It embraces an area of 81,259 square miles, or 52,005,760 acres. The face of the country generally presents the appearance of an undulating plain, although it is the most elevated tract of country between the Gulf of Mexico and Hudson's Bay. There are no mountains, but the summits of the water-sheds rise to a height of nearly two thousand feet above the level of the sea.

Minnesota is one of the best watered States in the Union, being drained by many rivers and dotted over with innumerable small lakes and some of considerable size. The great Mississippi has its humble origin as a mere rivulet in Lake Itasca. This diminutive stream, here but a few feet in width, first meanders in a northeasterly direction, receiving tribute as it passes from a number of other small lakes, when it changes its course to the south, and after meandering a length of six hundred miles in Minnesota, dashes its waters down over the Falls of St. Anthony, then flows along the border of the State two hundred miles further, and thence grandly pursues its course to the Gulf of Mexico. Several tributaries of the Mississippi drain the southeastern portion of the State. The Red River of the North drains the northern part, passing off into Hudson's Bay. It is the outlet of a number of lakes, among which are Traverse, Otter Tail, and Red. This river also forms the west boundary of the State for about two hundred miles. That portion of the State sloping toward Lake Superior is drained by the St. Louis and its tributaries. St. Peters, or Minnesota river, has a total length of over four hundred miles within the State. Its principal branch is Blue Earth or Mankato river, which flows nearly north. The St. Peters, Crow-Wing and Crow rivers are tributaries of the Mississippi from the west.

Lake Superior forms a part of the eastern boundary, and the Lake of the Woods a part of the northern. Among other lakes of considerable size are Rainy, Red Lake, Lake Cass, and Leech Lake. Devil Lake in the northwest part is about 40 miles long and 15 miles wide, and is said to have no visible outlet. Lake Pepin is an expansion of the Mississippi in the northeastern part of the State, and is a beautiful sheet of water. The State abounds in small lakes which are mostly clear and beautiful. Owing to the multitude of lakes Minnesota seldom suffers from inundations, as they tend to check the sudden rise and violence of the streams.

The climate of the northern part of Minnesota is severe, but in the southern part is not so rigorous as to prevent fair crops of Indian corn from being produced some seasons. Wheat and other winter grains succeed admirably in nearly all parts. In the valleys of the rivers the soil is excellent, and even the valley of the Red River of the North is regarded as a fine agricultural region. Wheat is the great staple and the facilities for manufacturing flour are unsurpassed, as the water power is practically unlimited.

A portion of the State is heavily timbered with pine, and one of the great industries is the manufacture of lumber. Extensive forests of pine grow on the Rum, St. Croix, and Pine rivers, and on the shores of the Mississippi, below Pokegamin Falls. Taken, as a whole, however, Minnesota cannot be called a well-wooded country. The river bottoms furnish some very good growths of oak, aspen, soft maple, basswood, ash, birch, white walnut, linden and elm. In the swamps or marshy places are found tamarack, cedar, and cypress.

Minnesota presents to the tourist many natural objects of interest, especially in her grand and beautiful scenery along the Mississippi and around her lakes. St. Anthony's Falls are celebrated, not so much for their magnitude as a

cataract, as for their geological interest and the wild scenery connected with them. Like Niagara, the falls are divided by an island, with the larger volume of water passing on the west side. This west division is 310 yards wide. The greatest perpendicular fall of water is but 16½ feet, but including the rapids the descent is 58 feet in 260 rods. The rivers of Minnesota have numerous picturesque falls and rapids, and are in many places bordered with perpendicular bluffs of limestone and sandstone.

So far as revealed by geological examination, Minnesota possesses no great mineral or metallic wealth. There is, however, a rich deposit of iron ore in that part of the State bordering on Lake Superior. A thin vein of lead was discovered by the geological corps of Prof. Owen on Waraju river, and some copper was found, but not "in place," having probably been carried thither by the drift. Stone suitable for building purposes exists in great abundance. In the southwest part of the State is a singular deposit known as "red pipestone." Of this the Indians made their pipes, and the place of its deposit was held in great sacredness by them. It is said that different tribes at enmity with each other, met here on terms of amity and smoked the pipe of peace. Longfellow has rendered this locality celebrate\* in "Hiawatha." It was here—

" On the Mountains of the Prairie,  
On the great Red Pipe-stone Quarry,  
Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
He the Master of Life, descending,  
On the red crags of the quarry,  
Stood erect, and called the nations,  
Called the tribes of men together."

The first white men who are said to have visited the country now embraced in Minnesota, were two fur traders in the year 1654. They returned to Montreal two years afterward and gave a glowing account of the country. This was followed by the visits of trappers and missionaries, and to the latter we are indebted for the first printed accounts of Minnesota. In 1805 an exploring expedition under Pike traversed the country. A military post was established at Fort Snelling in 1819. Excepting a British settlement at Pembina, which was not then known to be within the limits of the United States, no settlements were formed in Minnesota until after 1840.

St. Paul, the capital of Minnesota, is in Ramsey county, on the bank of the Mississippi, 2070 miles from its mouth, and 9 miles by land below the Falls of St. Anthony. The first settlement was made about the year 1840. The population has increased rapidly, and as a manufacturing, commercial and business place it has assumed considerable importance. Minneapolis, a few miles above St. Paul, is a rapidly growing city, and is noted for its great water power and manufacturing resources. Among other important towns are Stillwater, Red Wing, St. Anthony, Fort Snelling, and Mankato.

The following table shows the population of Minnesota at the close of each decade from 1850 to 1870:

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLORED.	AGGREGATE.
1850.....	6,088	89	6,077
1860.....	169,395	259	*172,023
1870.....	438,257	759	*439,706

\*The above aggregate for 1860 includes 2369 enumerated as Indians, and the aggregate for 1870 includes 690 enumerated as Indians.

## NEBRASKA.

Nebraska is formed out of a part of the territory ceded to the United States by France by the treaty of April 30, 1804. It was erected into a separate Territory May 30, 1854, the limits subsequently being greatly reduced by the formation of Dakota Territory in 1861, a right reserved in the act creating the Territory of Nebraska. It was admitted into the Union as a State, March 1, 1867.

Nebraska is in its extreme length from east to west about 412 miles, and in breadth from north to south about 208 miles, embracing an area of 75,905 square miles, or 48,336,800 acres. The greater portion of the State is an elevated undulating prairie with a general inclination toward the Missouri river. There are no mountains or very high hills. The soil is various, but generally fertile, except in the western portion near the base of the Rocky Mountains. The bottom lands along the rivers are not surpassed in fertility by any in the United States, while the higher undulating prairie is equally productive with that of other western States. When the prairies are once broken they are easy of cultivation, the soil being light and mellow. The staple productions are wheat, Indian corn, oats, and other cereals common to the latitude. The climate is mild, as compared with that of the same latitude on the Atlantic. The summers are sometimes very warm, and the extreme western part is occasionally deficient in rain. Taken as a whole, however, this is destined to become one of the foremost agricultural States in the Union.

Nebraska is deficient in native timber, but the older settled portions are dotted over with groves of artificial or cultivated timber, which is so rapid in its growth as to require but a few years to produce enough for the ordinary wants of the settler. The rivers and streams are generally bordered with groves of native trees, including oak, walnut, hickory, cottonwood and willow. Along the Missouri river in places are some heavy growths of cottonwood.

The Missouri river forms the entire eastern boundary, and is navigable for steamboats throughout the whole extent of that boundary and for hundreds of miles above. Among the important interior rivers are the Platte, the Niobrara, the Republican Fork of the Kansas, the Elkhorn, the Loup Fork of the Platte, the Big Blue and the Nemaha. These rivers are so distributed, as, with their numerous tributaries, to afford admirable drainage to all parts of the State, and as a consequence it is free from marshes, conducing to the excellent health for which Nebraska is noted.

So far as yet revealed, the State is not rich in minerals. Coal, however, has recently been discovered in the southeastern part, in a vein sufficiently thick for mining. Near Lincoln are some salt springs of sufficient magnitude to yield large quantities of salt. On Platte river and other streams both limestone and sandstone are obtained of suitable quality for building material.

Rapid progress has been made in the construction of railroads in Nebraska. Among them are the Union Pacific and its branches, the Burlington & Missouri River and its branches, and others, affording railroad advantages to a large portion of the State, and connecting the principal towns with the main lines, east, west and south.

Lincoln, the capital of Nebraska, is in Lancaster county, in the southeastern part of the State. Here are most of the State institutions. It is a thriving young city and is in the midst of a fine agricultural portion of the State. Near it, on a little stream known as Salt Creek, are a number of

salt springs, and considerable quantities of salt have been manufactured. Railroads connect it with all the great markets of the country.

Omaha is the leading commercial city of the State, and is located on the west bank of the Missouri river in Douglas county. It is 18 miles by land above the mouth of the Platte river. The principal portion of the city is situated on gently rising slopes extending from the river to the bluffs. The elevations are crowned with fine residences, and command pleasant views of the river and valley, with the city of Council Bluffs, Iowa, in the distance. Since the completion of the Union Pacific Railroad it has grown in population and wealth very rapidly. A costly iron railroad bridge spans the Missouri river at this point. As a produce, shipping and general commercial point it is rapidly growing into prominence. It was the first capital of the Territory and State, and takes its name from a tribe of Indians.

Among other important towns and cities are Nebraska City, Columbus, Kearney, Grand Island, Hastings, Plattsmouth, Tecumseh, and Niobrara.

The following table shows the population of Nebraska by the census of 1860 and 1870:

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLORED.	AGGREGATE.
1860 .....	28,696	82	28,841
1870 .....	122,117	789	122,993

In the aggregate for 1860, the enumeration includes 63 Indians, and in that of 1870, the enumeration includes 87 Indians.

#### MISSOURI.

Missouri was formed out of a part of the territory ceded by France to the United States in 1803. By an act approved March 26th, 1804, the French, or Louisiana purchase, was divided, that part embracing the present State of Missouri being at first designated as the District of Louisiana. The name was changed to Territory of Louisiana, by an act passed March 3d, 1805, and again by an act of June 4, 1812, Louisiana Territory was changed to Missouri Territory. By an act passed March 2, 1819, the southern portion was detached and organized as the Territory of Arkansas. During the same year the people of the Territory of Missouri, through their Legislative Council and House of Representatives, memorialized Congress for admission into the Union as a State. On the 6th of March following an act was passed to authorize the people of the Territory to form a State constitution. Missouri being the first State formed wholly out of territory west of the Mississippi, the question of the extension of slavery came up and gave rise to a stormy debate in Congress while the Missouri bill, as it was called, was pending. The propriety and expediency of extending that institution to the new States west of the Mississippi, was powerfully and earnestly contested, and resulted in a compromise restricting slavery to certain limits, and prohibiting the extension of slavery to certain territory. The bill, however, of March 6th, passed without restrictions. The people on the 19th of July, 1820, adopted their constitution, which was laid before Congress November 16th of the same year. The Senate passed a joint resolution declaring the admission of the State of Missouri into the Union. This was referred to a select committee in the House of Representatives, and on



the 10th of February, 1821, Mr. Clay made a report. The House rejected the resolution, and on motion of Mr. Clay, a committee on the part of the House was appointed to join a committee on the part of the Senate to consider the subject and report. On the 26th of February, Mr. Clay, from the joint committee, reported a "Resolution providing for the admission of the State of Missouri into the Union, on a certain condition." This resolution was passed and approved, March 2, 1821. The condition was that Missouri, by its legislature, should assent to a condition that a part of the State constitution should never be construed to authorize the passage of a law by which any citizen of either of the States in the Union should be excluded from the enjoyment of any of the privileges and immunities to which such citizen is entitled under the Constitution of the United States. What was known as the "Missouri Compromise," was embraced in the act of the previous session, which authorized the people of the State of Missouri to form a State constitution, and consisted of a compromise section in the bill by which slavery was to be forever prohibited in that part of the territory west of the Mississippi (except the State of Missouri), lying north of thirty-six degrees and thirty minutes north latitude. Thus, after fierce and stormy debates, running through two sessions of Congress, Missouri came into the Union, and the exciting question of slavery was supposed also to have been settled. On the 10th of August, 1821, President Monroe issued his proclamation declaring the admission of Missouri completed, according to law.

Missouri in its greatest length from east to west is about 285 miles, and in width from north to south, 280 miles. It embraces an area of 67,380 square miles, or 43,123,200 acres. That portion of it north of the Missouri river is mostly undulating prairie and timber land, while that portion south of the Missouri river is characterized by a great variety of surface. In the southeast part, near the Mississippi, is an extensive area of marshy land. The region forming the outskirts of the Ozark Mountains is hilly and broken. West of the Osage river is a vast expanse of prairie. The geological features of Missouri are exceedingly interesting. Coal, iron and several kinds of stone and marble for building purposes exist in great abundance. A vast region, in the vicinity of Iron Mountain and Pilot Knob, produces iron of the best quality, and exists in inexhaustible quantity. It is also found in other parts of the State. There is also lead, which has been mined in considerable quantities. Copper is found throughout the mineral region, but is found combined with other minerals. Silver is also combined with the lead ore. The bituminous coal deposits are mainly on both sides of the Missouri river, below the mouth of the Osage, and extending forty miles up that river. Cannel-coal is found in Callaway county.

Missouri possesses the advantages of two of the greatest navigable rivers in the United States—the Mississippi, which forms her entire eastern boundary, and the Missouri, which flows along her northwestern border nearly two hundred miles, and crosses the State in a south-easterly course to its junction with the Mississippi. As both of these rivers are navigable for the largest steamers, the State has easy and ready commercial intercourse to the Gulf of Mexico and the Rocky Mountains, as well as up the Ohio to Pittsburgh. Besides the Missouri, the State has several important interior rivers, to-wit: Grand river and Chariton, tributaries of the Missouri river from the north, and the Osage and Gasconade from the south; also, Salt river and Maramec, tributaries of the Mississippi. The St. Francis and White river

drain the southeastern part, passing from the State into Arkansas. The Osage is navigable for steamboats about 275 miles.

Missouri as a State has many material resources, fitting her for becoming one of the most wealthy and populous States in the Union. The soil is generally excellent, producing the finest crops, while those portions not so well adapted to agriculture are rich in minerals. The greater portion of the State is well timbered. In the river bottoms are heavy growths of oak, elm, ash, hickory, cottonwood, sugar, and white and black walnut. On the uplands also are found a great variety of trees. Various fruits, including apples, pears, peaches, plums, cherries and strawberries, are produced in the greatest abundance. Among the staple productions are Indian corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, hemp and tobacco. A great variety of other crops are also raised.

The State has an uneven and variable climate—the winters being very cold and the summers excessively hot. Chills and fever are common to some extent along the rivers.

The earliest settlement in Missouri seems to have been by the French, about the year 1719. About that time they built what was called Fort Orleans, near Jefferson City, and the next year worked the lead mines to some extent. Ste. Genevieve was settled in 1755, also by the French, and is the oldest town in the State. Missouri's greatest commercial metropolis, St. Louis, was first settled in 1764, the earliest settlers being mostly French.

Jefferson City, the capital of the State, is situated on the right bank of the Missouri river, in Cole county. It is 128 miles by land, and 155 miles by water from St. Louis. The location being elevated, commands a fine view of the river, with the pleasant and picturesque scenery which is presented at this point on the Missouri.

St. Louis, the great commercial city of Missouri, as well as of a large portion of the Northwest, is situated on the right bank of the Mississippi, twenty miles below the mouth of the Missouri, and 174 above the mouth of the Ohio. It is 744 miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, and 1194 miles above New Orleans. The city enjoys many natural advantages as a commercial emporium, being situated nearly midway between the two oceans, and centrally in the finest agricultural region on the globe. With the greatest navigable river on the continent, affording her a water highway to the ocean, and to many of the large inland cities of the country, St. Louis is rapidly and surely going forward to a grand future. Her already great and constantly improving system of railways, is tending every year to open up to her larger fields of business and commercial intercourse. Of late years a strong rivalry has sprung up between St. Louis and Chicago, in regard to population, etc., each claiming to be the third city in the Union. The increase of St. Louis since the war has been great, the ascendancy being at an annual rate of about ten per cent. At this increase she is fast earning the sobriquet of the "Future Great City."

The site on which St. Louis stands was selected February 15th, 1764, by Laclède, as a post possessing peculiar advantages for collecting and trading in furs, as well as for defense against the Indians. For many years it was but a frontier village, the principal trade of which was in furs, buffalo robes, and other collections of trappers and hunters. A great part of the population was absent during the hunting and trapping seasons, so that the infancy of this city was almost a struggle for existence. As late as 1820, the population was but 4,598. The first brick house was erected in 1813. In

1822, St. Louis was chartered as a city, under the title given by Laclede in honor of Louis XV of France. In 1830 the population was 6,694, an increase of only 2,096 in ten years. In 1840 the population had reached 16,469; in 1850 it was 77,950, including 2,650 slaves; in 1860 the population was 160,773; and in 1870 it was 312,963.

Kansas City, one of the rapidly advancing young cities of the State, is situated on the Missouri river just below the mouth of the Kansas. In 1870 the population was 32,260. Since that time there has been a rapid increase, both in population and business.

St. Joseph is one of the flourishing cities, and is situated on the left, or east bank of the Missouri river, 496 miles by water from St. Louis. It was laid out in 1843, and became an important point of departure for overland emigration to California and Oregon. In 1870 the population was 19,560, but has rapidly increased since then.

Among the important and thriving towns and cities are Hannibal, Springfield, Boonville, Lexington, Chillicothe, Independence, Palmyra, Canton, Iron Mount and Moberly.

The following table shows the population of Missouri at the close of each decade, from 1810 to 1870 :

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLOR.	AGGREGATE.
1810.....	17,227	3,618	20,845
1820.....	55,988	10,569	66,557
1830.....	114,795	25,660	140,455
1840.....	323,888	59,814	383,702
1850.....	592,004	90,040	682,044
1860.....	1,063,489	118,503	*1,182,012
1870.....	1,608,146	118,071	*1,721,295

\* The aggregate for 1860 includes 20 enumerated as Indians, and the aggregate for 1870 includes 75 enumerated as Indians.

## EXPEDITION OF LEWIS AND CLARKE.

Organization of Exploring Party—Departure—Osage Indians—Strange Tradition of the Origin of the Osage Nation—The Missouri—Old French Fort—Artificial Mounds—The Otoes and Pawnees—Indian Graves—The Ayaaway Indians—Council with Indians at Council Bluffs—Little Sioux River—Death of Sergeant Floyd—Great Sioux River—Red Pipe-stone Quarries—Buffalo and other Animals—Mountain of the Little Spirits—Council with the Sioux—Indian Idols—The Mandans—Winter Quarters—White and Brown Bears—Antelopes—Black Hills—First View of Rocky Mountains—Natural Scenery—The Great Falls of the Missouri—Shoshones—Sources of the Missouri—Columbia River—The Tush-epaws—Short of Provisions—Pierced-Nose Indians—Down Lewis River—The Sokulks—Great Falls of the Columbia—The Echeloots—Wooden Houses—Fingers as War Trophies—Sight of the Pacific—Fort Clatsop—Return—Arrival at St. Louis.

In January, 1803, President Jefferson, in a confidential message to Congress in regard to Indian affairs, took occasion to recommend, among other things, the organization of a party to trace the Missouri river to its source, and thence proceed to the Pacific ocean. The recommendation was favorably considered, and Capt. Merriwether Lewis, was, on his own application, appointed to take charge of the expedition. Wm. Clarke was subsequently associated with him, so that this celebrated expedition is known in our history as that of Lewis and Clarke. The incidents of this long, tedious, and romantic journey are worthy to be related as among the most interesting

in the annals of American adventure. At that time all that vast region bordering on the Upper Missouri and its tributaries, as well as the regions bordering on the Pacific, were unknown and unexplored by white men. By the latter part of the year 1803 the party comprising the expedition was made up and ready to start. The highest settlement of whites on the Missouri river at that time was at a place called La Charrette, sixty-eight miles above the mouth. At this place it had been the design of Capt. Lewis to winter, but the Spanish authorities of Louisiana had not yet received official information of the transfer of the country to the United States. For this reason the party remained in winter quarters at the mouth of Wood river, on the east side of the Mississippi.

Besides Captains Lewis and Clarke, the party was made up nine young men from Kentucky, twelve soldiers of the regular army, two Frenchmen as watermen and interpreters, and a colored servant belonging to Captain Clarke—twenty-six persons in all. A corporal, six soldiers and nine watermen, in addition to the above, were engaged to accompany the expedition as far as the country of the Mandans, as there was some apprehension of attacks by the Indians between Wood river and that tribe.

Three boats were provided for the expedition. The largest was a keel-boat, fifty-five feet long, drawing three feet of water, carrying one large square sail, and twenty-two oars. The other two were open boats, one of six, and the other of seven oars.

The expedition started from the encampment at the mouth of Wood river on Monday, May 14, 1804. Captain Lewis, who was at that time in St. Louis, joined the expedition at St. Charles, twenty-one miles up the Missouri, which place they reached on the 16th. Here they remained until the 21st, when they proceeded on their voyage, reaching La Charrette, the last white settlement, on the evening of the 25th. The village consisted of but seven poor families. On the 1st of June they arrived at the mouth of the Osage, one hundred and thirty-three miles on their journey. The country bordering on this river was inhabited by a tribe known as the Osage Indians. They had a remarkable tradition among them as to the origin of their nation. They believed that its founder was a snail passing a quiet existence along the banks of the Osage, till a flood swept him down to the Missouri and there left him exposed on the shore. By the heat of the sun he was changed to a man. The change, however, did not cause him to forget his native place away up on the banks of the Osage, and he immediately sought his old home. Being overtaken with hunger and fatigue, the Great Spirit appeared, gave him a bow and arrow, and taught him to kill deer and prepare its flesh for food and its skin for clothing. When he arrived at his original place of residence he was met by a beaver, who inquired who he was, and by what authority he came to disturb his possession. The Osage replied that he had once lived on the borders of that river and that it was his own home. While they were disputing the daughter of the beaver appeared, and entreated her father to be reconciled to the young stranger. The father yielded to her entreaties, and the Osage soon married the beaver's daughter. They lived happily on the banks of the Osage, and from them soon came the villages and nation of the Osages. Ever since they entertained a pious reverence for their ancestors, never killing a beaver, for by so doing they would slay a brother. It has been observed, however, that after the opening of the fur trade with the whites, the sanctity of their maternal relations was very much reduced.

The next tribe mentioned by the explorers was that of the *Missouris*, once a powerful nation, but then reduced to about thirty families. They finally united with the *Osages* and the *Ottos*, and as a separate nation became extinct. The *Sauks*, *Ayanways* (*Iowas*), and the *Sioux* are mentioned as being the enemies of the *Osages*, and as making frequent excursions against them. On the 26th of June they arrived at the mouth of the *Kansas*, 840 miles from the *Mississippi*, where they remained two days for rest and repairs. Here resided the tribe of Indians of the same name, and had two villages not far from the mouth of the river. This tribe at that time had been reduced by the *Sauks* and *Ayanways* to only about three hundred men. The party at this stage of their journey, saw numerous buffalo on the prairies. On the 2d of July the party passed *Bear Medicine Island*, near which were the remains of an old fort, built by the French, the ruins of the chimneys and the general outline of the fortification being visible. On the 8th of July they reached the mouth of the *Nodawa*. The river is mentioned as navigable for boats some distance. On the 11th they landed at the mouth of the *Nemahaw*. Mention is made of several artificial mounds on the *Nemahaw*, about two miles up the stream at the mouth of a small creek. From the top of the highest mound there was a fine view of the country. On the 14th they passed the *Nishnahbatona* river, finding it to be only three hundred yards from the *Missouri* at a distance of twelve miles from its mouth. *Platte* river and other streams, both in *Iowa* and *Nebraska*, are mentioned and the country described with great accuracy. Along in this part of the country were the first elk they had seen.

On the 22d of July the explorers encamped on the north (*Iowa*) side of the river, ten miles above the mouth of the *Platte* river, to make observations and to hold an interview with the neighboring tribes. They remained here in camp until the 27th. Among the streams mentioned in this vicinity are the *Papillon*, *Butterfly Creek* and *Moscheto Creek*, the last named being a small stream near *Council Bluffs*. In mentioning them we use the orthography of the explorers, which in some instances differs from that now in use. The Indians who occupied the country about the mouth of *Platte* river at this time were the *Ottos* and *Pawnees*. The *Ottos* were much reduced, and formerly lived about twenty miles above the *Platte* on the *Nebraska* side of the river. They lived at this time under the protection of the *Pawnees*. The latter were also much dispersed and broken. One band of the nation formerly lived on the *Republican* branch of the *Kansas* River. Another band were the *Pawnee Loups*, or *Wolf Pawnees*, who resided on the *Wolf* fork of the *Platte*. Another band originally resided on the *Kansas* and *Arkansaw*, but in their wars with the *Osages* they were often defeated and retired to the *Red* river. Various other tribes living further west, are mentioned. On the 27th they continued their journey, and about ten leagues from their encampment, on the south (*Nebraska*) side of the river, they saw and examined a curious collection of graves, or mounds. They were of different heights, shapes and sizes. Some were of sand, and others of both earth and sand. They were supposed to indicate the position of the ancient village of the *Ottos* before they retired to the protection of the *Pawnees*. On the 29th they passed the spot where the *Ayanway* Indians, a branch of the *Ottos*, once lived, and who had emigrated from that place to the *Des Moines*. Mention is here made of an interview with one of the *Missouri* Indians who lived with the *Ottos*, and the resemblance of his language to that of the *Osages*, particularly in calling a chief *inca*.

On the 30th of July the party encamped on the south (Nebraska) side of the river. At that place next to the river was a plain, and back of it a wooded ridge, rising about seventy feet above the plain. At the edge of this ridge they formed their camp, and sent an invitation to the Indians to meet them. From the bluffs at this point they mention a most beautiful view of the river and adjoining country. The latitude of the camp was determined by observation to be 41 degrees 18 minutes and 14 seconds. The messenger sent to invite the Ottos returned on the evening of the 2d of August, with fourteen Ottoo and Missouri Indians, accompanied by a Frenchman who resided among them, and who acted as interpreter. Lewis and Clarke made them presents of pork, flour and meal, and the Indians returned presents of watermelons. The next morning (Aug. 3d) a council was held with the six chiefs who were of the party of Indians; they were told of the change in the government, and promised protection and advised as to their future conduct. All the chiefs expressed their joy at the change in the government, and wished to be recommended to the Great Father (the President) that they might obtain trade and necessaries. They asked the mediation of the Great Father between them and the Mahas (Omahas), with whom they were then at war. At the conclusion of the council medals and other presents were given to the chiefs, and also some presents to the other Indians who were with them. The grand chief of the Ottos was not present, but to him was sent a flag, a medal, and some ornaments for clothing. The explorers gave to the place where this council was held the name of Council Bluffs. The reader will remember, however, that it was above the present city of Council Bluffs, Iowa, and was on the Nebraska side of the river.

On the afternoon of the 3d of August they resumed their journey, and on the 7th arrived at the mouth of a river on the north side, called by the Sioux Indians, Eaneahwadepon (Stone river), and by the French, *Petite Riviere des Sioux*, or in English, Little Sioux river. The explorers were informed by their interpreter (M. Durion) that this river rises within about nine miles of the Des Moines; that within fifteen leagues of that river it passes through a large lake, nearly sixty miles in circumference, and divided into two parts by rocks, which approach each other very closely. Its width is various; it contains many islands, and is known by the name of *Lac d'Esprit*—Spirit Lake. The country watered by it is open and undulating, and may be visited in boats up the river for some distance. The interpreter further added that the Des Moines was about eighty yards wide where the Little Sioux approaches it; that it was shoally, and that one of its principal branches was called Cat river. The interpreter claimed to have been to the sources of the Little Sioux, and those who are familiar with the country about Spirit Lake, will concede that he described it quite accurately. The explorers speak of a long island two miles above the mouth of the Little Sioux, which they named Pelican island, from the large number of pelicans which were feeding on it, one of which they killed. They also killed an elk. On the 10th they passed the first highland near the river, after leaving their encampment at Council Bluffs. Not far from this, on a high bluff, was the grave of Blackbird, one of the great chiefs of the Mahas, who had died of small-pox four years before. The grave was marked by a mound twelve feet in diameter at the base, and six feet high, and was on an elevation about 300 feet above the water. In the center of the grave was a pole eight feet high. Near this the Mahas had a village, and lost four hundred men of their nation, and a like proportion of women and children by the small-pox at the time that Blackbird died.

After this dreadful scourge they burned their village, which had consisted of three hundred cabins. On a hill at the rear of the place where the village stood were the graves of the nation. On the evening of the 18th the explorers were again visited at their camp by a party of Ottos and Missouris, who entertained them with a dance. The professed object of their visit was to ask intercession for promoting peace between them and the Mahas, but probably the real object was to share a portion of the strangers' provisions and liquors.

The next day, August 20th, after passing a couple of islands, they landed on the north side of the river, under some bluffs—the first near the river on that side after leaving the Ayauway village. It was here that the party had the misfortune to lose one of their men—Sergeant Charles Floyd. He had the day before been siezed with a bilious colic. Before his death he said to Captain Clarke, "I am going to leave you; I want you to write me a letter." Soon after making this request the brave soldier passed away. He was buried on the top of the bluff, with honors due to a soldier. The place of his interment was marked by a cedar post, on which his name and the day of his death were inscribed. About a mile further up on the same side of the Missouri, they came to a small river, to which they gave the name of Floyd river, in honor of their deceased companion. The place of the burial of Sergeant Floyd was but a short distance below where Sioux City now stands. During a great freshet in the spring of 1857, the Missouri river washed away a portion of the bluff, exposing the remains of the soldier. The citizens of Sioux City and vicinity repaired to the place, and with appropriate ceremonies, re-interred them some distance back from the river on the same bluff. The same cedar post planted by his companions over his grave on that summer day more than half a century before, remained to mark the place of interment up to 1857, although during nearly all this time the country had been inhabited only by savages.

On the 21st of August the expedition passed the site where Sioux City now stands, and noted in their journal the confluence of the Great Sioux river with the Missouri. From their interpreter, M. Durion, they received an account of the Great Sioux river. He stated that it was navigable for more than two hundred miles, to the great falls, and even beyond them. The reader will remember that this was before the time of steamboats on western waters. He mentioned a creek that emptied into the Great Sioux below the falls, which passed through cliffs of red rock, out of which the Indians made their pipes; that the necessity for procuring that article had caused the introduction of a law among the nations, by which the banks of that creek were held to be sacred, and even tribes at war met at the quarries without hostility. These were what are now known as the "Red Pipestone Quarries," in southwestern Minnesota.

A few miles above the mouth of the Great Sioux, on the north, or Dakota side of the river, they killed a buffalo, a deer and a beaver. They also saw some elk. The place where the buffalo was killed they described as a beautiful prairie, and gave it the name of Buffalo Prairie. They mention on the south side of the river, a bluff of blue clay, rising to the height of 180 or 190 feet. Several miles from this, on the south side of the river, Captains Lewis and Clarke, with ten of their men, went to see a mound regarded with great terror by the Indians, and called by them the Mountain of the Little Spirits. They believed it was the abode of little devils in human form, eighteen inches high, and having large heads; that they had sharp arrows,

and were always on the watch to kill those who might approach their place of residence. The Sioux, Mahas and Ottoes never would visit the hill or mound for fear of the vengeance of the Little Spirits. The mound, though extraordinary in its formation, they did not regard as artificial. From its top they could see large herds of buffalo feeding at a distance.

On the 26th they passed the mouth of Yankton river, and, on landing, were met by several Indians, who informed them that a large body of Sioux were encamped near. On the 30th and 31st they held a council with the Sioux, and smoked with them the pipe of peace. The Indians exhibited their skill in dancing and various other amusements to entertain their visitors. These Indians were the Yankton tribe of the Sioux nation. Their grand chief was We-u-cha, or in English, *Shake Hand*. Speeches were made and presents exchanged.

On the 1st of September the explorers passed Calumet Bluffs, and the next day Bonhomme Island, near which they visited some ancient earthworks, or fortifications, on the south, or Nebraska, side of the Missouri. They made a minute and careful examination of these works. They embraced nearly five hundred acres. A day or two after, on a hill to the south, near Cedar Island, they discovered the backbone of a fish, 45 feet long, in a perfect state of petrification.

After several conferences with different tribes, and observations in regard to the country, its formation, and the different animals seen, on the 13th of October they reached a small stream on the north side, to which they gave the name of Idol Creek. Near its mouth were two stones resembling human figures, and a third like a dog. These were objects of great veneration among the Ricaras (Ricarees), who occupied the country in that vicinity. They had a legend that a young brave was deeply enamored with a girl whose parents refused their consent to the marriage. The young brave went out into the fields to mourn his misfortunes, and a sympathy of feeling led the lady to the same spot. The faithful dog would not cease to follow his master. The lovers wandered away together with nothing to subsist on but grapes, and they were at last changed into stone, with the lady holding in her hands a bunch of grapes. When the Ricaras pass these sacred stones, they stop to make offerings of dress to propitiate the deities, as they regard them. Such was the account given to Lewis and Clarke, by the Ricara chief. As they found here a great abundance of fine grapes, they regarded one part of the story as very agreeably confirmed.

On the 19th they reached the ruins of one of the Mandan villages. It had been fortified. This, they were informed by the Ricara chief, was one of several villages once occupied by the Mandans until the Sioux forced them forty miles higher up the river. In this vicinity they counted no less than 52 herds of buffalo, and 3 herds of elk at a single view.

About the 1st of November, 1804, the expedition reached the country of the Mandans, where they went into winter quarters. These Indians had raised considerable corn, some of which they presented to the party. During the winter they obtained a great deal of information in regard to the history, traditions, and manners and customs, not only of this peculiar and remarkable nation, but of other tribes. Their huts, or cabins, were all completed by the 20th of the month, and the place was named Fort Mandan. It was on the north side of the Missouri, in a grove of cottonwood. The place, as ascertained by observation, was in latitude 47 deg., 21 min. and 47 sec., and the computed distance from the mouth of the Missouri was 1600 miles.



During the winter they were visited by a great many Indians of the Mandan and other tribes. A few French and traders of the Northwest Fur Company also visited them.

The party remained at Fort Mandan until April 7, 1805, when they resumed their journey. There were then thirty-two persons in the expedition, some of the party having returned to St. Louis. In this portion of the country they began to see numbers of white bear, antelope, and other animals, which they had not seen lower down on the river. On the 12th they arrived at the mouth of the Little Missouri, near which they found large quantities of small onions, about the size of a bullet, of an oval form and white. The next day they passed a small stream to which they gave the name of Onion Creek, from the great abundance of that vegetable growing near it. Along this part of the Missouri were large numbers of bald eagles, and also many geese and brant. Numerous deserted Indian lodges were noticed, which they supposed to have belonged to the Assiniboinas, as there were the remains of small kegs. That tribe was the only one in this region that then used spirituous liquors. They obtained it from the traders of the Hudson Bay Company, bartering their furs for it. Here many plants and aromatic herbs are mentioned, and some resembling in taste and smell sage, hyssop, wormwood and juniper. On the 26th they camped at the mouth of the Yellowstone, where game of various kinds was very abundant. Frequent mention is made of the burned hills along that part of the Missouri for some distance above and below the Yellowstone. Among the animals killed by the hunters of the expedition in this part of the voyage were several brown bears. On the evening of the 14th of May the men in one of the canoes discovered a large brown bear lying in the open grounds about three hundred yards from the river. Six of them, all good hunters, went to attack him, and, concealing themselves by a small eminence, four of them fired at a distance of about forty paces. Each of them lodged a ball in the bear's body, two of them directly through the lungs. The animal sprang up and ran open-mouthed toward them. As he came near, the two hunters who had reserved their fire, gave him two more wounds, one of which, breaking his shoulder, retarded his motion for a moment. Before they could reload he was so near upon them that they were obliged to run to the river, the bear almost overtaking them. Two of the men sprang into the canoe, and the others concealed themselves in some willows and fired as fast as they could reload, striking him several times. The shots seemed only to direct him toward the hunters, till at last he pursued two of them so closely that they threw aside their guns and pouches, and jumped twenty feet down a perpendicular bank into the river. The bear sprang after them, and was within a few feet of the hindmost when one of the hunters on shore shot him in the head, and finally killed him. They dragged the bear to shore and found that eight balls had passed through his body in different directions.

On the 20th of May the party reached the mouth of the Muscleshell, a river of considerable size from the south. They were then 2270 miles above the mouth of the Mississippi, in latitude 47 deg., 24 min. Mention is made of what the French traders called Cote Noire, or Black Hills. On the 26th of May they had the first view of the Rocky Mountains, "the object," as the journalist remarks, "of all our hopes, and the reward of all our ambition." The view was obtained from what they called one of the last ridges of the Black Mountains. On the 30th they had reached that part of the river which passes through between walls of rocks, presenting every form of

sculptured ruins, and having the appearance of being the productions of art. Of these objects of natural scenery they give a most glowing description.

On the 3d of June the expedition reached a junction of two branches of the river, when they were at a loss to determine which was the true Missouri river. Parties, one under Captain Lewis and the other under Captain Clarke, proceeded to explore both branches by land. The party under Captain Lewis, on the 13th, reached the Great Falls of the Missouri on the southern branch, which determined the question. One of the men was sent to inform Captain Clarke of the discovery. The explorers give a vivid description of the wonderful and beautiful scenery which is here presented. In the vicinity of the falls they saw a herd of at least a thousand buffalo, one of which they shot. Here Captain Lewis himself had an encounter with a large brown bear, from which he escaped by plunging into the river. Mention is made of grasshoppers at the mouth of Medicine river, about twelve miles above the Great Falls, in such multitudes that the herbage on the plains was in part destroyed by them. At that point the Missouri is described as being three hundred yards wide, and Medicine river one hundred and thirty-seven yards wide. The party remained here until the 15th of July, examining the surrounding country, constructing canoes, and making general preparations for continuing the journey. On that day they again embarked with eight heavily loaded canoes, encountering many difficult places for navigating, owing to the rapids. Toward the latter part of July they reached a point where the Missouri is formed of three branches, one of which they called Jefferson, one Madison, and one Gallatin. Here the party divide and explore the several branches, partly for the purpose of finding the Shoshones, the Indians that were known to inhabit that region. On the 11th of August they encountered a single Indian on horseback, who proved to be one of that tribe or nation. Captain Lewis, who had continued his course up the Jefferson, or principal branch forming the sources of the Missouri, reached a point where it had so diminished in width that one of his men in a fit of enthusiasm, with one foot on each side of the rivulet, thanked God that he had lived to bestride the Missouri. A few miles further on they reached the point where issues the remotest water—the hitherto hidden sources of that river, which had never before been seen by civilized man. They sat down by the brink of the little rivulet, and quenched their thirst at the chaste and icy fountain, which sends its modest tribute down to the great ocean thousands of miles away. Crossing over the the dividing line between the waters of the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, at a distance of three-quarters of a mile, they stopped to taste for the first time the waters of the Columbia, here a stream of clear, cold water flowing westward. On the same day Captain Lewis succeeded in gaining a friendly interview with the Shoshones. Captain Clarke, with a part of the expedition, was at this time at the junction of the three branches of the Missouri, and Captain Lewis engaged a number of the Indians, with about thirty of their horses, to transport their merchandise and outfit to the Shoshone camp.

The Shoshones are described as being a small tribe of the nation called the Snake Indians, an appellation which embraces the inhabitants of the southern parts of the Rocky Mountains and of the plains on either side. During the summer the Shoshones resided about the headwaters of the Columbia, where they lived chiefly on salmon. In their journal the explorers give a long and interesting account of the habits, traditions, and manner of

life of this people. They found them honest, friendly, and ready to render them all assistance in their power.

After purchasing twenty-nine horses from the Shoshones, the party on the 30th of August resumed their journey toward the Pacific. On the 4th of September, after many difficulties in finding a practicable route, they came to a large encampment of Indians who received them with great cordiality. The pipe of peace was introduced and a council held. They represented themselves as a band of a nation called Tushepaws, a numerous people then residing on the headwaters of the Missouri and Columbia rivers. The Indians shared their berries and roots with the strangers and received some presents. Several horses were purchased from them. On the 6th they reached a stream to which they gave the name of Clarke river, Captain Clarke being the first white man who ever visited its waters. The route was a rugged one, and in many places almost impracticable, and to add to the difficulties of the situation, snow had been falling, so that on the 16th it was six or eight inches deep. The difficulty of procuring game or other subsistence made it necessary for them to kill several of their horses on this part of their journey, for food. They had a little of what was called portable soup which they used by melting some snow. This, and about twenty pounds of bear's oil, was their only remaining subsistence. They were now in a region where their guns were of little service, for there was scarcely a living creature to be seen in those mountains. Captain Clarke and six hunters searched the mountains all day for game but found none, and at night encamped on a small stream to which they gave the name of Hungry Creek. Their only refreshment during the day was a little of the portable soup. On the 26th, Captain Clarke and his hunting party encountered three Indian boys, and sent them forward to the village with some presents. An Indian came out to meet them, and conducted them to a large tent in the village, which was the residence of the great chief. After some introductory ceremonies by signs, the Indians set before the strangers some buffalo meat, dried salmon, berries and several kinds of roots. This, after their long abstinence, was a sumptuous treat. One of the chiefs conducted them to another village, two miles away, where they were received with great kindness and passed the night. These Indians called themselves Chopunish, or Pierced-Nose (Nez Perces). With a few articles Captain Clarke chanced to have in his pockets he purchased some dried salmon, roots and berries and sent them by one of his men and a hired Indian back to Captain Lewis. The main body with Captain Lewis had been so fortunate as to kill a few pheasants and a prairie wolf. As soon as it was known in the villages that the wonderful strangers had arrived the people crowded in to see them. Twisted Hair, the chief, drew a chart or map of the country and streams on a white elk-skin, which was of great service in guiding them on their course. From these Indians as many provisions were purchased as could be carried on their horses. After proceeding down the river some distance, they determined to continue their journey in canoes, which they set about constructing. By the 7th of October the canoes were launched and loaded. The horses were branded and left with the Indians to be kept until their return. Accompanied by some of the Indians down Lewis river, the expedition finally reached the Columbia on the 16th, having stopped at a number of villages on the way. The Columbia at the mouth of Lewis river they found to be 960 yards wide, and Lewis river 575 yards wide. Here they found themselves among a nation who called themselves Sokulka, a

people of a mild and peaceable disposition. Fish was their principal article of food. On the 18th they resumed their journey down the Columbia in the presence of many of the Sokulks who came to witness their departure. They passed many different tribes who inhabited the borders of the Columbia, all of whom they visited in their villages and encampments, learning their condition, habits, history and mode of living. Wherever they halted large numbers of Indians gathered to see them, and generally manifested the greatest kindness and hospitality. All of them had pierced noses.

On the 22d of October the party reached the Great Falls of the Columbia. Many Indians inhabited this portion of the country, and some of them assisted the party in unloading the canoes, transporting the goods around the falls, and in bringing down the canoes. At one place it was necessary to haul the canoes over a point of land to avoid a perpendicular fall of seventy feet. Some distance below the falls they came to a village of another tribe, or nation, called the Echeloots. Here they found the first wooden houses they had seen after leaving the settlements near the Mississippi. They were made of logs and poles, with poles for rafters and covered with white cedar, kept on by strands of cedar fibres. The inhabitants received the strangers with great kindness, invited them to their houses, and came in great numbers to see them. They were surprised to find that these Indians spoke a language quite different from that of the tribes above the Great Falls. Some of their customs, however, were the same. Like the tribes they had recently visited, they flattened the heads of their children, and in nearly the same manner. Among the mountain tribes, however, this custom was confined to the females almost exclusively, whereas the Echeloots subjected both sexes to the operation. On the 18th they came to another tribe where they saw a British musket and several brass tea-kettles which the Indians prized very highly. In the interview with the chief he directed his wife to hand him his medicine-bag, from which he drew out fourteen forefingers, which he said had belonged to the same number of his enemies whom he had killed in battle. These fingers were shown with great exultation, after which they were carefully replaced among the other valuable contents of the medicine-bag. This was the first instance in which the explorers had observed that any other trophy than the scalp was ever carried from the field in Indian warfare.

On the 2d of November the party passed the rapids which form the last descent of the Columbia, and tide-water commences. On this part of the Columbia they began to meet with tribes who had some knowledge of the whites, and from articles in their possession, it was observed that they had maintained some sort of trade or barter with the whites. The Indians here also began to be troublesome and were disposed to pilfer whenever an opportunity offered, showing that in their intercourse with the whites they had contracted some vices that they are free from in the absence of such intercourse.

On the 16th of November, 1805, the expedition encamped in full view of the Pacific Ocean, at Haley's Bay, as laid down by Vancouver. Their long, tedious and eventful journey to the Pacific having ended, they made preparations for going into winter quarters. Some distance below the mouth of the Columbia, three miles above the mouth of a little river that empties into the bay, in a thick grove of lofty pines, they formed their winter encampment. Game was exceedingly plenty, and during the winter they were visited by a large number of the Indians inhabiting the coast region. They called the place Fort Clatsop, from the tribe of Indians inhabiting the imme-

diat vicinity. Here they remained until the 23d of March, 1806, when they commenced their return, by the same route.

Before leaving, Captains Lewis and Clarke posted up in the fort a note to the following effect:

"The object of this is, that through the medium of some civilized person, who may see the same, it may be made known to the world that the party consisting of the persons whose names are hereto annexed, and who were sent out by the government of the United States to explore the interior of the continent of North America, did cross the same by the way of the Missouri and Columbia rivers, to the discharge of the latter into the Pacific ocean, where they arrived on the 14th day of November, 1805, and departed the 23d day of March, 1806, on their return to the United States, by the same route by which they came out."

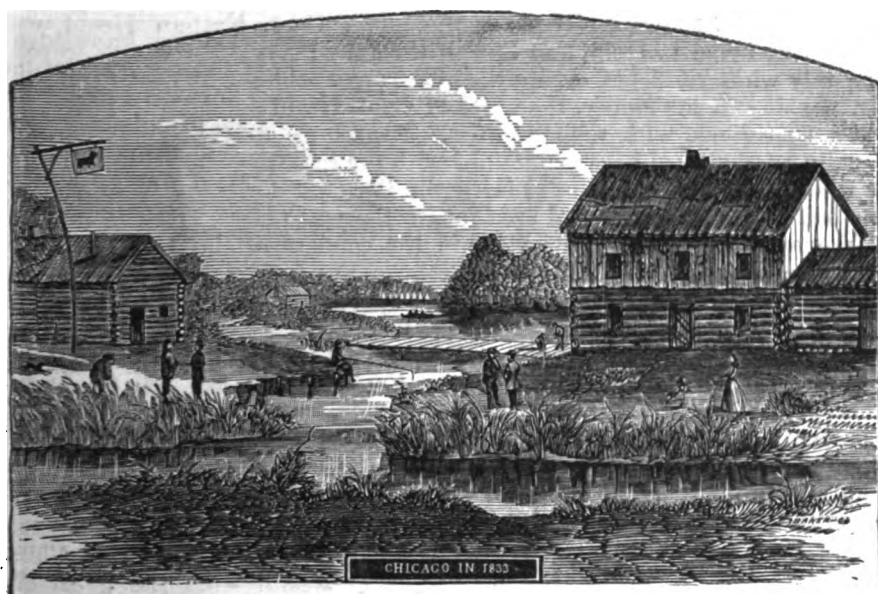
It is somewhat singular that this note a short time after fell into the hands of a Captain Hill, while on the coast near the mouth of the Columbia river. It was delivered to him by some Indians, and taken to Canton, China, from whence it was brought to the United States in January, 1807. On the 23d of September, 1806, the party reached the mouth of the Missouri, and descended the Mississippi to St. Louis, arriving at 12 o'clock. Having fired a salute, they went on shore, where they "received a most hearty and hospitable welcome from the whole village."

This is but a very partial and hasty review of that romantic and extraordinary expedition—the first exploration by authority of the government of the United States, of that wonderful region which of late years has attracted so much attention. It gave to the world the first authentic account of the upper Missouri and its tributaries, and of the rivers that flow from the western slopes of the Rocky Mountains and seek the Pacific Ocean through the great Columbia. It imparted to civilized man some definite knowledge of the strange tribes whose homes were on the borders of those rivers; of their habits, traditions and modes of life; of the fauna and flora of a region hitherto unknown, and of natural scenery not surpassed in grandeur and sublimity by that of any other part of the world. Other explorers have since revealed a portion of the hidden treasures of that part of our national domain, but the pioneer expedition of Lewis and Clarke, so successfully accomplished, will always possess a peculiar and thrilling interest.

## SKETCH OF CHICAGO.

First White Visitors—The Name—Jean Baptiste—John Kinzie—Ft. Dearborn—Evacuation—The Massacre—Heroic Women—Capt. Heald—Capt. Wells—Scalping the Wounded—Ft. Dearborn Re-built—Illinois and Michigan Canal—Chicago Laid Out—Removal of Indians—City Organization—Pioneer Religious Societies—Public Improvements—Location of City—Growth—The Great Fire—Rise of the New Chicago.

THE history of so great a city as Chicago, like that of London, or Paris, or New York, by reason of its commercial, financial and other relations to the world at large, is a history of world-wide interest. Not that Chicago may yet be compared in size, population or wealth with the great cities named, would we mention it in connection with them, and yet, considering its age, it is greater than either of them. In its ratio of increase in population, commerce, and general progress, it is to-day outstripping them. In what civilized part of the globe is Chicago not heard of, read of, and known?



PRESENT SITE OF LAKE STREET BRIDGE.

If, so many centuries after the founding of Rome, mankind still feel interested in the mythical story of Romulus and Remus, may not the present and future generations read with equal interest the more authentic story of the founding of a great modern city?

The Jesuit missionary and explorer, Marquette, first visited the place where Chicago is located, in 1673. Again, in the winter of 1674-5, he camped near the site of the present city, from December until near the close of March. Upon his arrival, in December, the Chicago river was frozen over, and the ground covered with snow. The name is of Indian origin, and was applied to the river. By the French *voyageurs* it is variously spelled, the majority rendering it *Chicagou*. The place is mentioned by Berrot in 1770.

In 1796, Jean Baptiste, a trader from the West Indies, found his way to the mouth of the little stream known as Chicago river, and engaged in trading with the Indians. Here for eight years, almost alone, he maintained trade and intercourse with the savages, until, in 1804, Fort Dearborn was erected, and a trading post was established by John Kinzie, who became the successor of Jean Baptiste. Fort Dearborn, as first constructed, was a very rude and primitive stockade, which cost the government only about fifty dollars. It stood on the south bank of Chicago river, half a mile from the lake. The few soldiers sent to erect and garrison it were in charge of Major Whistler. For a time, being unable to procure grain for bread, the soldiers were obliged to subsist in part upon acorns. The original settler, Jean Baptiste, or as his full name was written, Jean Baptiste Point au Sable, sold his cabin to Mr. Kinzie, and the latter erected on the site the building known to the early settlers as the "Kinzie House." This became a resort for the officers and others connected with the garrison. In 1812 the garrison had a force of 54 men, under the command of Capt. Nathan Heald, with Lieutenant Lenai L. Helm and Ensign Ronan. Dr. Voorhees was surgeon. The only white residents, except the officers and soldiers, at that time, were Mr. Kinzie and his family, the wives of Capt. Heald and Lieut. Helm, and a few Canadians, with their families. Nearly up to this time the most friendly relations had been maintained with the Indians—the principal tribes by whom they were surrounded being the Pottawattamies and Winnebagoes. The battle of Tippecanoe had been fought the year before, and the influence of Tecumseh began to be observable in the conduct of the Indians. They were also aware of the difficulties between the United States and Great Britain, and had yielded to the influences brought to bear by the latter. In April of this year, suspicious parties of Winnebagoes began to hover about the fort, remaining in the vicinity for several days. The inhabitants became alarmed, and the families took refuge in the fort. On the 7th of August a Pottawattamie chief appeared at the fort with an order or dispatch from Gen. Hull, at Detroit, directing Capt. Heald to evacuate Fort Dearborn, and distribute all the government property to the neighboring Indians. The chief who brought the dispatch advised Capt. Heald to make no distribution to the Indians. He told him it would be better to leave the fort and stores as they were, and that while the Indians were distributing the stores among themselves, the whites might escape to Fort Wayne. On the 12th of August Capt. Heald held a council with the Indians, but the other officers refused to join him. They feared treachery on the part of the Indians, and indeed had been informed that their intention was to murder the white people. In the council Capt. Heald had taken the precaution to open a port-hole displaying

a cannon directed upon the council, and probably by that means kept the Indians from molesting him at that time. Acting under the advice of Mr. Kinzie, he withheld the ammunition and arms from the Indians, throwing them, together with the liquors, into the Chicago river. On that day Black Partridge, a friendly chief, said to Capt. Heald: "Linden birds have been singing in my ears to-day; be careful on the march you are going to take." On the 13th the Indians discovered the powder floating on the surface of the water, a discovery which had the effect to exasperate them the more, and they began to indulge in threats. Meantime preparations were made to leave the fort.

Capt. Wells, an uncle of Mrs. Heald, had been adopted by the famous Miami warrior, Little Turtle, and had become chief of a band of Miamis. On the 14th he was seen approaching with a band of his Miami warriors, coming to assist Capt. Heald in defending the fort, having at Fort Wayne heard of the danger which threatened the garrison and the settlers. But all means for defending the fort had been destroyed the night before. All, therefore, took up their line of march, with Capt. Wells and his Miamis in the lead, followed by Capt. Heald, with his wife riding by his side. Mr. Kinzie had always been on the most friendly terms with the Indians, and still hoped that his personal efforts might influence them to allow the whites to leave unmolested. He determined to accompany the expedition, leaving his family in a boat in the care of a friendly Indian. In case any misfortune should happen to him, his family was to be sent to the place where Niles, Michigan, is now located, where he had another trading post. Along the shore of Lake Michigan slowly marched the little band of whites, with a friendly escort of Pottawattamies, and Capt. Wells and his Miamis, the latter in advance. When they had reached what were known as the "Sand Hills," the Miami advance guard came rushing back, Capt. Wells exclaiming, "They are about to attack; form instantly." At that moment a shower of bullets came whistling over the sand hills, behind which the Indians had concealed themselves for the murderous attack. The cowardly Miamis were panic-stricken, and took to flight, leaving their heroic leader to his fate. He was at the side of his niece, Mrs. Heald, when the attack was made, and, after expressing to her the utter hopelessness of their situation, dashed into the fight. There were 54 soldiers, 12 civilians and three women, all poorly armed, against 500 Indian warriors. The little band had no alternative but to sell their lives as dearly as possible. They charged upon their murderous assailants, and drove them from their position back to the prairie. There the conflict continued until two-thirds of the whites were killed and wounded. Mrs. Heald, Mrs. Helm and Mrs. Holt, all took part in the combat. In a wagon were twelve children, and a painted demon tomahawked them all, seeing which, Capt. Wells exclaimed, "If butchering women and children is your game, I will kill too," and then spurred his horse toward the Indian camp, where they had left their squaws and papooses. He was pursued by several young warriors, who sent bullets whistling about him, killing his horse and wounding Capt. Wells. They attempted to take him a prisoner, but he resolved not to be taken alive. Calling a young chief a squaw, an epithet which excites the fiercest resentment in an Indian warrior, the young chief instantly tomahawked him.

The three women fought as bravely as the soldiers. Mrs. Heald was an expert in the use of the rifle, but received several severe wounds. During the conflict the hand of a savage was raised to tomahawk her, when she ex-



claimed in his own language, "Surely you will not kill a squaw." Her words had the effect to change his purpose, and her life was spared. Another warrior attempted to tomahawk Mrs. Helm. He struck her a glancing blow on the shoulder, when she sized him and attempted to wrest from him his scalping knife, which was in the sheath attached to his belt. At that moment the friendly Black Partridge dragged her from her antagonist, and in spite of her struggles carried her to the lake and plunged her in, at the same time holding her so she would not drown. By this means he saved her life, as he intended. The third woman, Mrs. Holt, the wife of Sergeant Holt, was a large woman, and as strong and brave as an amazon. She rode a fine, spirited horse, which more than once the Indians tried to take from her. Her husband had been disabled in the fight, and with his sword, which she had taken, she kept the savages at bay for some time. She was finally, however, taken prisoner, and remained a long time a captive among the Indians, but was subsequently ransomed.

After two-thirds of the whites had been slain or disabled, twenty-eight men succeeded in gaining an eminence on the prairie, and the Indians desisted from further pursuit. The chiefs held a consultation, and gave the sign that they were ready to parley. Capt. Heald went forward and met the chief, Blackbird, on the prairie, when terms of surrender were agreed upon. The whites were to deliver up their arms and become prisoners, to be exchanged or ransomed in the future. All were taken to the Indian camp near the abandoned fort, where the wounded Mrs. Helm had previously been taken by Black Partridge. By the terms of surrender no provision had been made as to the disposition of the wounded. It was the understanding of the Indians that the British general, Proctor, had offered a bounty for American scalps delivered at Malden. Here there was another scene of horror. Most of the wounded men were killed and scalped.

Such is a hasty glance at scenes that were witnessed on this then wild shore of Lake Michigan. Such were the experiences and the struggles of the heroic men and women who ventured forth into the wilderness to plant the germs of civilization, and to lay the foundations of future cities and States. The site on which now stands a city which ranks among the greatest on the continent, is consecrated by the blood shed by heroes on that bright 15th day of August, 1812.

Fort Dearborn was rebuilt in 1816, under the direction of Capt. Bradley, and was occupied until 1837, when, the Indians having removed from the country, it was abandoned.

Congress, on the 2d of March, 1827, granted to the State of Illinois every alternate section of land for six miles on either side of the line of the then proposed Illinois and Michigan canal, to aid in its construction, from Chicago to the head of navigation of the Illinois river. The State accepted the grant, and on the 22d of January, 1829, organized a board of canal commissioners, with power to lay out towns along the line. Under this authority the commissioners employed Mr. James Thompson to survey the town of Chicago. His first map of the town bears date August 4, 1830. In 1831 the place contained about a dozen families, not including the officers and soldiers in Fort Dearborn. On the 10th of August, 1833, it was organized by the election of five trustees—there being twenty-eight voters. On the 26th of September of the same year, a treaty was signed with the chiefs of the Pottawattamies, seven thousand of the tribe being present, and on the 1st of October they were removed west of the Mississippi. The first charter of

the city was passed by the Legislature of Illinois, and approved March 4th, 1837. Under this charter an election was held May 1st, of the same year. A census was taken on the 1st of July, when the entire population was shown to be 4,170. The city then contained four warehouses, three hundred and twenty-eight dwellings, twenty-nine dry goods stores, five hardware stores, three drug stores, nineteen provision stores, ten taverns, twenty-six groceries, seventeen lawyers' offices, and five churches. It then embraced an area of 560 acres. At this date grain and flour had to be imported from the East to feed the people, for the iron arteries of trade did not then stretch out over the prairies of Illinois, Iowa, and other States. There were no exportations of produce until 1839, and not until 1842 did the exports exceed the imports. Grain was sold in the streets by the wagon load, the trade being restricted to a few neighboring farmers of Illinois.

Of religious organizations the Methodists were the pioneers, being represented in 1831, 1832 and 1833, by Rev. Jesse Walker. Their first quarterly meeting was held in the fall of 1833, and in the spring of the next year the first regular class was formed. The first Presbyterian church was organized June 26th, 1833, the first pastor being Rev. James Porter. It consisted at the time of twenty-five members from the garrison and nine from the citizens of the town. The first Baptist church was organized October 19th, 1833; and the first Episcopal church, St. James, in 1834. The first Catholic church was built by Rev. Schofler, in 1833-4.

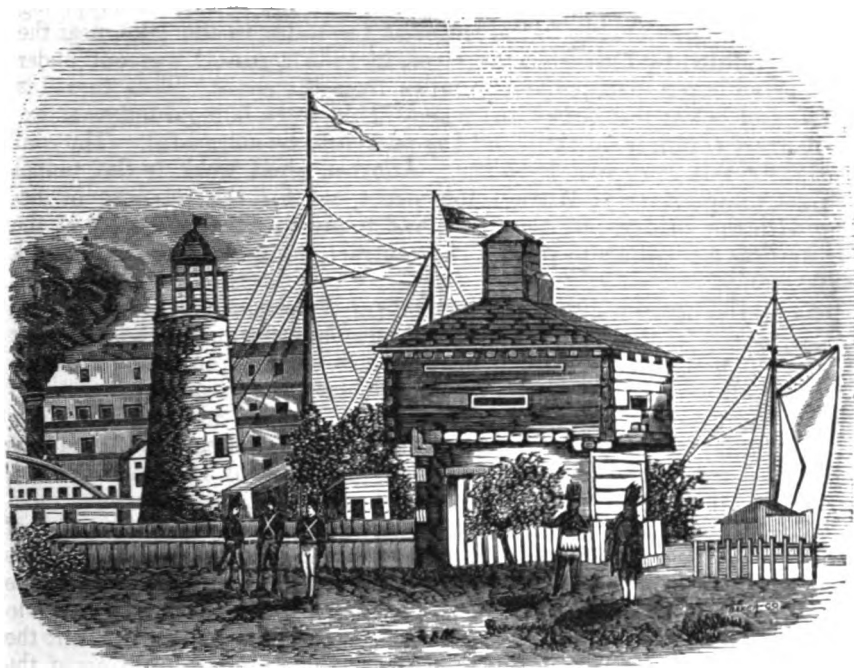
The first great public improvement projected was the Illinois and Michigan canal, one hundred miles in length, and connecting Chicago with La Salle, at the head of navigation on the Illinois river. It was completed in the spring of 1848.

To the eye of an observer, Chicago seems to be situated upon a level plain, but in reality the height of the natural surface above the lake varies from three to twenty-four feet, and the grade of the principal streets has been raised from two to eight feet above the original surface. A complete system of sewerage has been established. The surrounding prairie for many miles is apparently without much variation of surface. Though it cannot be observed by the eye, yet the city really stands on the dividing ridge between the two great rivers that drain half the continent, and is about six hundred feet above the ocean. Chicago river, before being widened, deepened, and improved, was a very small stream. It has but very little perceptible current, and for several miles is very nearly on a level with the lake. It is formed by two branches, one from the north and the other from south, which unite about a mile from the lake. From this junction the stream flows due east to the lake. These streams divide the city into three parts, familiarly known as North Side, South Side, and West Side. Bridges constructed upon turn-tables, or pivots, are thrown across the streams at many places. By swinging the bridges round, vessels are allowed to be towed up and down the river by steam tugs, so that there is very little difficulty in the way of passing from one division of the city to another. The stream has been made navigable for several miles for sail vessels and propellers, and immense warehouses and elevators have been constructed along its banks, where vessels are loaded and unloaded with great rapidity.

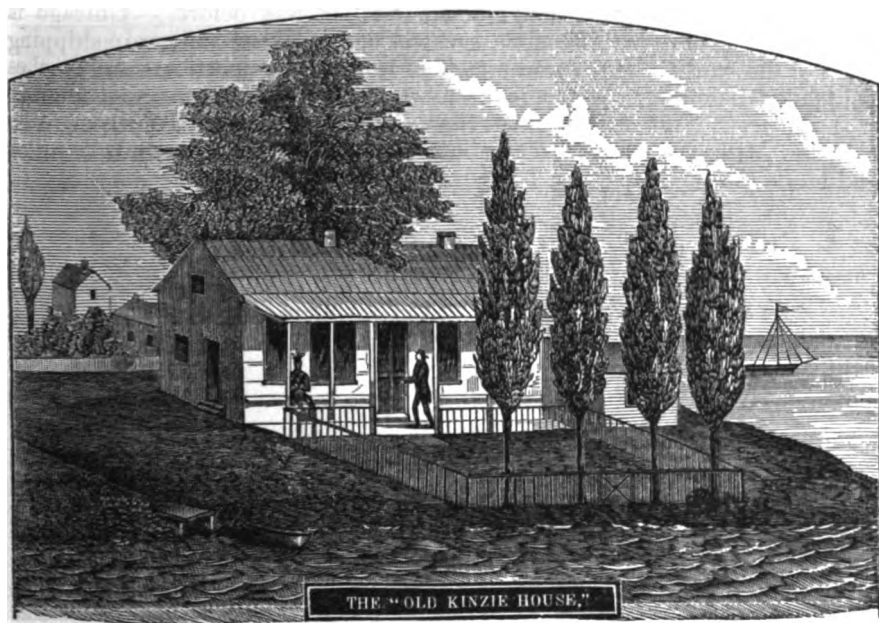
We have seen that when the first census was taken in 1837, the city had a population of 4,170. By 1840 it had increased to only 4,470; in 1845 it was 12,088; in 1850 it was 28,269; in 1855 it was 83,509. The census of 1870 showed a population 298,977.

One of the gigantic public improvements of Chicago is that for supplying the city with water. Owing to the fact that the water in the lake, near the shore, was polluted by filth from the river, in 1865 a tunnel was cut under the lake, extending a distance of two miles from the shore. This tunnel is thirty-five feet below the bed of the lake. This work is regarded as an example of great engineering skill, and has proved to be successful. The contract price for this work was \$315,139. Another great work is the tunnel under the Chicago river at Washington street, cut for the purpose of dispensing with the bridge over the river, and to obviate the necessity of the public waiting for vessels to pass. The contract price for this great work was \$200,000.

There are other great public improvements of the city, which with her railroads leading out in all directions, her immense lake shipping trade, and her population of nearly half a million people, show the greatness that Chicago has attained, all within so short a time. As she has been great in her prosperity, so also has she been great in her calamities. On the 8th and 9th of October, 1871, this city was the scene of one of the greatest conflagrations known in the annals of the world—greater than that of London in 1666, when thirteen thousand buildings were burned. In Chicago twenty thousand buildings were swept away by the devouring element, with miles of magnificent business blocks, palatial residences, and costly ornamentations—all covering an area of over *five thousand acres!* In all that part of the city between Harrison street and the Chicago river, and on the North Side for nearly four miles to Lincoln Park, there was nothing to be seen but the ruins of a city that had suddenly gone down at the merciless bidding of the fire-flend. It was a scene of desolation and ruin, and its announcement at the time thrilled a sympathetic chord which vibrated throughout the whole civilized world. Like the fabled Phoenix, Chicago rose again from her own ashes, but grander and more magnificent than she was before. Chicago is now, and has for some years been, the greatest pork packing and grain shipping market of the world. Her commerce is of immense proportions and reaches to all lands where American trade is known. She is the commercial metropolis of the great Northwest, and the States of Illinois, Iowa, Nebraska, Wisconsin and Minnesota, pour their tributes of wealth over thousands of miles of railroads into her lap.



OLD FORT DEARBORN, 1830.





# HISTORY OF IOWA.

## DESCRIPTIVE AND GEOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

Extent—Surface—Rivers—Lakes—Spirit Lake—Lake Okoboji—Clear Lake—Timber—Climate—Prairies—Soils.

*Extent.*—Iowa is about three hundred miles in length, east and west, and a little over two hundred miles in breadth, north and south; having nearly the figure of a rectangular parallelogram. Its northern boundary is the parallel of 43 degrees 30 minutes, separating it from the State of Minnesota. Its southern limit is nearly on the line of 40 degrees 31 minutes from the point where this parallel crosses the Des Moines river, westward. From this point to the southeast corner of the State, a distance of about thirty miles, the Des Moines river forms the boundary line between Iowa and Missouri. The two great rivers of the North American Continent form the east and west boundaries, except that portion of the western boundary adjoining the Territory of Dakota. The Big Sioux river from its mouth, two miles above Sioux City, forms the western boundary up to the point where it intersects the parallel of 43 degrees 30 minutes. These limits embrace an area of 55,045 square miles; or, 35,228,800 acres. When it is understood that all this vast extent of surface, except that which is occupied by the rivers, and the lakes and peat beds of the northern counties, is susceptible of the highest cultivation, some idea may be formed of the immense agricultural resources of the State. Iowa is nearly as large as England, and twice as large as Scotland; but when we consider the relative area of surface which may be made to yield to the wants of man, those countries of the Old World will bear no comparison with Iowa.

*Surface.*—The surface of the State is remarkably uniform, rising to nearly the same general altitude. There are no mountains, and yet but little of the surface is level or flat. The whole State presents a succession of gentle elevations and depressions, with some bold and picturesque bluffs along the principal streams. The western portion of the State is generally more elevated than the eastern, the northwestern part being the highest. Nature could not have provided a more perfect system of drainage, and at the same time leave the country so completely adapted to all the purposes of agriculture. Looking at the map of Iowa, we see two systems of streams or rivers running nearly at right angles with each other. The streams which discharge their waters into the Mississippi flow from the northwest to the southeast, while those of the other system flow towards the southwest, and empty into the Missouri. The former drain about three-fourths of the State, and the latter the remaining one-fourth. The water-shed dividing the two

systems of streams, represents the highest portions of the State, and gradually descends as you follow its course from northwest to southeast. Low-water mark in the Missouri river at Council Bluffs is about 425 feet above low-water mark in the Mississippi at Davenport. At the crossing of the summit, or water-shed, 245 miles west of Davenport, the elevation is about 960 feet above the Mississippi. The Des Moines river, at the city of Des Moines, has an elevation of 227 feet above the Mississippi at Davenport, and is 198 feet lower than the Missouri at Council Bluffs. The elevation of the eastern border of the State at McGregor is about 624 feet above the level of the sea, while the highest elevation in the northwest portion of the State is 1,400 feet above the level of the sea. In addition to the grand water-shed mentioned above, as dividing the waters of the Mississippi and Missouri, there are between the principal streams, elevations commonly called "divides," which are drained by numerous streams of a smaller size tributary to the rivers. The valleys along the streams have a deep, rich soil, but are scarcely more fertile than many portions of those undulating prairie "divides."

*Rivers.*—As stated above, the rivers of Iowa are divided into two systems, or classes—those flowing into the Mississippi, and those flowing into the Missouri. The Mississippi river, the largest on the continent, and one of the largest in the world, washes the entire eastern border of the State, and is most of the year navigable for a large class of steamers. The only serious obstruction to steamers of the largest size, are what are known as the Lower Rapids, just above the mouth of the Des Moines. The government of the United States has constructed a canal, or channel, around these rapids on the Iowa side of the river, a work which will prove of immense advantage to the commerce of Iowa for all time to come. The principal rivers which flow through the interior of the State, east of the water-shed, are the Des Moines, Skunk, Iowa, Wapsipicon, Maquoketa, Turkey, and Upper Iowa. One of the largest rivers in the State is Red Cedar, which rises in Minnesota, and flowing in a southeasterly direction, joins its waters with Iowa river in Louisa county, only about thirty miles from its mouth, that portion below the junction retaining the name of Iowa river, although above the junction it is really the smaller stream.

The Des Moines is the largest interior river of the State, and rises in a group or chain of lakes in Minnesota, not far from the Iowa border. It really has its source in two principal branches, called East and West Des Moines, which, after flowing about seventy miles through the northern portion of the State, converge to their junction in the southern part of Humboldt county. The Des Moines receives a number of large tributaries, among which are Raccoon and Three Rivers (North, South and Middle) on the west, and Boone river on the east. Raccoon (or 'Coon) rises in the vicinity of Storm Lake in Buena Vista county, and after receiving several tributaries, discharges its waters into the Des Moines river, within the limits of the city of Des Moines. This stream affords many excellent mill privileges, some of which have been improved. The Des Moines flows from northwest to southeast, not less than three hundred miles through Iowa, and drains over ten thousand square miles of territory. At an early day, steamboats, at certain seasons of the year, navigated this river as far up as the "Raccoon Forks," and a large grant of land was made by Congress to the State for the purpose of improving its navigation. The land was subsequently diverted to the construction of the Des Moines Valley Railroad.

Before this diversion several dams were erected on the lower portion of the river, which afford a vast amount of hydraulic power to that portion of the State.

The next river above the Des Moines is Skunk, which has its source in Hamilton county, north of the center of the State. It traverses a southeast course, having two principal branches—their aggregate length being about four hundred and fifty miles. They drain about eight thousand square miles of territory, and afford many excellent mill sites.

The next is Iowa river, which rises in several branches among the lakes in Hancock and Winnebago counties, in the northern part of the State. Its great eastern branch is Red Cedar, having its source among the lakes in Minnesota. The two streams, as before stated, unite and flow into the Mississippi in Louisa county. In size, Red Cedar is the second interior river of the State, and both are valuable as affording immense water power. Shell Rock river is a tributary of Red Cedar, and is important to Northern Iowa, on account of its fine water power. The aggregate length of Iowa and Red Cedar rivers is about five hundred miles, and they drain about twelve thousand square miles of territory.

The Wapsipinicon river rises in Minnesota, and flows in a southeasterly direction over two hundred miles through Iowa, draining, with its branches, a belt of territory only about twelve miles wide. This stream is usually called "Wapsie" by the settlers, and is valuable as furnishing good water power for machinery.

Maquoketa river, the next considerable tributary of the Mississippi, is about one hundred and sixty miles long, and drains about three thousand square miles of territory.

Turkey river is about one hundred and thirty miles long, and drains some two thousand square miles. It rises in Howard county, runs southeast, and empties into the Mississippi near the south line of Clayton county.

Upper Iowa river also rises in Howard county, flows nearly east, and empties into the Mississippi near the northeast corner of the State, passing through a narrow, but picturesque and beautiful valley. This portion of the State is somewhat broken, and the streams have cut their channels deeply into the rocks, so that in many places they are bordered by bluffs from three to four hundred feet high. They flow rapidly, and furnish ample water power for machinery at numerous points.

Having mentioned the rivers which drain the eastern three-fourths of the State, we will now cross the great "water-shed" to the Missouri and its tributaries.

The Missouri river, forming a little over two-thirds of the length of the western boundary line, is navigable for large sized steamboats for a distance of nineteen hundred and fifty miles above the point (Sioux City) where it first touches our western border. It is, therefore, a highway of no little importance to the commerce of Western Iowa. During the season of navigation some years, over fifty steamers ascend the river above Sioux City, most of which are laden with stores for the mining region above Fort Benton. We will now refer to the larger tributaries of the Missouri, which drain the western portion of Iowa.

The Big Sioux river forms about seventy miles of the western boundary of the State, its general course being nearly from north to south. It has several small tributaries draining the counties of Plymouth, Sioux, Lyon, Osceola, and O'Brien, in northwestern Iowa. One of the most important



of these is Rock river, a beautiful little stream running through the counties of Lyon and Sioux. It is supported by springs, and affords a volume of water sufficient for propelling machinery. Big Sioux river was once regarded as a navigable stream, and steamboats of a small size have on several occasions ascended it for some distance. It is not, however, now considered a safe stream for navigation. It empties into the Missouri about two miles above Sioux City, and some four miles below the northwest corner of Woodbury county. It drains about one thousand square miles of Iowa territory.

Just below Sioux City, Floyd river empties into the Missouri. It is a small stream, but flows through a rich and beautiful valley. Its length is about one hundred miles, and it drains some fifteen hundred square miles of territory. Two or three mills have been erected on this stream, and there are other mill sites which will doubtless be improved in due time.

Little Sioux river is one of the most important streams of northwestern Iowa. It rises in the vicinity of Spirit and Okoboji lakes, near the Minnesota line, and meanders through various counties a distance of nearly three hundred miles to its confluence with the Missouri near the northwest corner of Harrison county. With its tributaries it drains not less than five thousand square miles. Several small mills have been erected on this stream, and others doubtless will be when needed.

Boyer river is the next stream of considerable size below the Little Sioux. It rises in Sac county and flows southwest to the Missouri in Pottawattamie county. Its entire length is about one hundred and fifty miles, and drains not less than two thousand square miles of territory. It is a small stream, meandering through a rich and lovely valley. The Chicago and Northwestern Railroad passes down this valley some sixty miles.

Going down the Missouri, and passing several small streams, which have not been dignified with the name of rivers, we come to the Nishnabotna, which empties into the Missouri some twenty miles below the southwest corner of the State. It has three principal branches, with an aggregate length of three hundred and fifty miles. These streams drain about five thousand square miles of southwestern Iowa. They flow through valleys of unsurpassed beauty and fertility, and furnish good water power at various points, though in this respect they are not equal to the streams in the northeastern portion of the State.

The southern portion of the State is drained by several streams that flow into the Missouri river, in the State of Missouri. The most important of these are Chariton, Grand, Platte, One Hundred and Two, and the three Nodaways—East, West and Middle. All of these afford water power for machinery, and present splendid valleys of rich farming lands.

We have above only mentioned the streams that have been designated as rivers, but there are many other streams of great importance and value to different portions of the State, draining the country, furnishing mill-sites, and adding to the variety and beauty of the scenery. So admirable is the natural drainage of almost the entire State, that the farmer who has not a stream of living water on his premises is an exception to the general rule.

#### LAKES OF NORTHERN IOWA.

In some of the northern counties of Iowa there are many small, but beautiful lakes, some of which we shall notice. They are a part of the system of

lakes extending far northward into Minnesota, and some of them present many interesting features which the limits of this work will not permit us to give in detail. The following are among the most noted of the lakes of northern Iowa: Clear Lake, in Cerro Gordo county; Rice Lake, Silver Lake and Bright's Lake, in Worth county; Crystal Lake, Eagle Lake, Lake Edward and Twin Lakes, in Hancock county; Owl Lake, in Humboldt county; Lake Gertrude, Elm Lake and Wall Lake, in Wright county; Lake Caro, in Hamilton county; Twin Lakes, in Calhoun county; Wall Lake, in Sac county; Swan Lake, in Emmet county; Storm Lake, in Buena Vista county; and Okoboji and Spirit Lakes, in Dickinson county. Nearly all of these are deep and clear, abounding in many excellent varieties of fish, which are caught abundantly by the settlers at all proper seasons of the year. The name 'Wall Lake,' applied to several of these bodies of water, is derived from the fact that a line or ridge of boulders, extends around them, giving them somewhat the appearance of having been walled. Most of them exhibit the same appearance in this respect to a greater or less extent. Lake Okoboji, Spirit Lake, Storm Lake and Clear Lake are the largest of the Northern Iowa lakes. All of them, except Storm Lake, have fine bodies of timber on their borders. Lake Okoboji is about fifteen miles long, and from a quarter of a mile to two miles wide. Spirit Lake, just north of it, embraces about ten square miles, the northern border extending to the Minnesota line. Storm Lake is in size about three miles east and west by two north and south. Clear Lake is about seven miles long by two miles wide. The dry rolling land usually extends up to the borders of the lakes, making them delightful resorts for excursion or fishing parties, and they are now attracting attention as places of resort, on account of the beauty of their natural scenery, as well as the inducements which they afford to hunting and fishing parties.

As descriptive of some of the lakes of Northern Iowa, the author would here introduce some former correspondence of his own on the occasion of a visit to Spirit and Okoboji Lakes, in Dickinson county. At that time he wrote in regard to Spirit Lake:

With a party of delighted friends—seven of us in all—we made the circle of Spirit Lake, or *Minne-Waukon* as the Indians called it. Starting from the village of Spirit Lake early in the morning, we crossed the upper portion of East Okoboji on a substantial wooden bridge about three hundred feet in length, a half mile east of the village. Going around a farm or two, we proceeded up along the east shore of Spirit Lake to what is known as "Stony Point." Here a point of land has been gradually forming, for, we do not know how many years, or even centuries, but large trees have grown from the rocks, gravel and sand thrown together by various forces far back in the past. From the inner edge of the growth of timber, a ridge of rocks extends some forty rods into the lake, gradually lessening until, at the further extremity, it only affords a dry foot-way by stepping from rock to rock. This point is said to be constantly extending and it is not improbable that in time, two lakes may be formed instead of one. "Stony Point" is almost wholly composed of boulders of various sizes and shapes, brought together by the action of water, on either side. It is the resort of innumerable birds and water fowl of various kinds, including pelicans, black loons and gulls. When we approached they were holding high carnival over the remains of such unfortunate fish as happened to be thrown upon the rocks by the dashing of the waves. Our presence, however, soon cleared the coast of its promiscuous

gathering of feathered tenants, but after we left, they doubtless returned to their revelry.

We continued our journey up the lake a mile further to the "inlet." Here a small stream makes its way in from the east, and, having high steep banks, all we had to do was to go round its mouth through the lake, the water being very clear, with a fine gravel bottom, and sufficiently shallow for good fording. Just above this, a sand-beach extends for some distance, portions of which are covered with clumps of willows and other small trees. No heavy groves of timber border on the east side of the lake, but scattered trees and small groves extend all the way along. The adjoining prairie land is generally dry, rolling and well adapted to farming purposes. Several farms are in cultivation along the banks of this part of the lake.

Nearly east of the north end of the lake, we crossed the Iowa and Minnesota line. Our road led us about a mile further north, where it diverged westerly to the south bank of a pleasant little sheet of water, known as Loon Lake. This has an outlet connecting it with other small lakes, which lie near the head of Spirit Lake, and which were doubtless once a part of the same. In a pretty little grove on the shore of Loon Lake, in the sovereign State of Minnesota, we paused for our nooning.

From Loon Lake the road turns southward, passing several miles through groves of timber that border the west shore of Spirit Lake. A number of clear and quiet little lakes are nestled romantically in the groves west of Spirit Lake with only sufficient room in many places for a roadway between them and the latter. Of these charming little lakes, the three principal ones are Lake Augusta, Plum Lake, and Round Lake. In the formation of the last named, nature has indulged in one of her most singular and interesting freaks. It is something over a quarter of a mile in diameter, and so nearly round that the eye can detect no irregularity. The bank, all around, rises to the uniform height of about thirty feet, sloping at an angle of forty-five degrees, and giving the lake the appearance of a huge basin. A dense forest approaches on all sides, with large trees bending over the water, which is so deep down in its reservoir that the wind rarely ruffles its surface. There is no visible inlet or outlet, but the water is always deep and clear. It is indeed worth a day's journey to see this charming little gem of a lake, reposing so quietly in the midst of its wild surroundings of lofty trees, tangled vines and wild flowers.

Plum Lake is so called from the fact that there are many groves of wild plums around it. It lies between Lake Augusta and Round Lake. Near the north end of Plum Lake is a commanding elevation called "Grandview Mound." From the summit of this mound there is a fine view of Spirit Lake, and a portion of the surrounding country. There is every appearance that these little lakes were once a portion of the greater one that lies east of them, and they are now separated from it by a strip of land only wide enough in many places for a good wagon road, but it is gradually increasing in width from year to year. It is covered with a growth of cottonwood, soft maple, elm, wild plum, and other trees, with a dense profusion of wild grape vines clinging among the branches. The beach along the edge of Spirit Lake here is composed of gravel, sand and shells, with a ridge of boulders, rising and extending up to the timber, through which the road passes.

Round Lake, above mentioned, is situated in what is known as "Marble Grove," one of the finest bodies of timber to be found about the lakes, and is so named from its early occupant, who was killed by the Indians. It was in

this grove, after the massacre, that the Indians peeled the bark from a tree, and with a dark paint, made a picture-record of what they had done. The killed were represented by rude drawings of persons in a prostrate position, corresponding with the number of victims. Pictures of cabins, with smoke issuing from their roofs, represented the number of houses burned. In the murder of Marble and his child, and the capture of Mrs. Marble, the Indians completed the annihilation of the settlement at the lakes, and thus left a record of their fiendish work. "Marble Grove" at that time was doubtless a scene of savage rejoicing over the perpetration of deeds which cast a gloom over all Northwestern Iowa, and which the lapse of years only could remove.

From the south end of "Marble Grove" to the village of Spirit Lake, the road passes over undulating prairies for some three or four miles, with several new farms now being improved on either side. The principal groves of timber about this lake are at the west side and the north end, while a narrow belt extends around the other portions. The water is deep, and the wind often dashes the waves against the banks with great violence. At other times the surface is smooth and placid.

There is a legend which we give briefly, for the benefit of those who may be curious to know the origin of the name of Spirit Lake. Many moons before the white man took up his abode or built his cabin on the shores of the lake, a band of Dakota warriors brought a pale-faced maiden here, a captive taken in one of their expeditions against the whites who had ventured near their hunting grounds. Among the warriors was a tall young brave, fairer than the rest, who had been stolen from the whites in infancy by the wife of Um-pa-sho-ta, the chief. The pale-faced brave never knew his parentage or origin, but the chief's wife called him Star of Day, and he knew not but that she was his own mother. All the tribe expected that he would sometime become their chief, as no warrior had proved so brave and daring as he. Star of Day, only, had performed deeds which entitled him to succeed to the honors of the aged Um-pa-sho-ta. But all the distinctions or titles that his nation might bestow, possessed no attraction for him while he beheld the grief of the beautiful pale-faced captive. He therefore determined to rescue her, and also made up his mind to flee with her from the tribe and make her his wife. The maiden had recognized in the blue eyes and fair face of her lover, something which told her that he, like herself, was a captive. One night, while all the warriors were asleep in their lodges, Star of Day and the maiden slumbered not. He silently unbound the thongs which fastened her to the lodge frame. Only a few paces through the thick forest brought them to the lake shore, where, under the willows, his light canoe was in readiness. Soon the lovers were midway across the lake, but the Great Spirit who ruled in the wind and the water, as well as in the forest, willed that their home should be together beneath the waters where no Dakota should henceforth ever disturb them. And so a breath of the Great Spirit in the wind dashed a wave over the little canoe, and it went down with the lovers. Since that time no Indian's canoe has ever dared to venture upon the lake. Only the white man's canoe is always safe, for the spirits of Star of Day and the maiden still abide under the water, in a beautiful cave of shells, guarding only the white man's canoe from danger, as spirits ever know their own. From that time the Dakotas called the lake *Minne-Waukon*, or Spirit-Water.

*Okoboji*.—Okoboji is the most beautiful of all the lakes of Northwestern Iowa. Walter Scott could not invest the historic lakes of Scotia with more

of the wild beauty of scenery suggestive of poetry and romance, than we here find around this loveliest of Iowa lakes.

Okoboji lies immediately south of Spirit Lake, and is of very irregular shape. Its whole length is at least fourteen miles, but it is nearly separated into two parts. The two parts are called, respectively, East and West Okoboji. A wooden bridge has been erected across the straits, on the road from the village of Spirit Lake to that of Okoboji, the water here being ordinarily not over a couple of hundred feet wide and about fifteen feet deep. West Okoboji is much the larger body of water, stretching west and northwest of the straits some eight miles, and varying in width from one to two miles. As you pass around this lake, the scene constantly changes, and from many different points the observer obtains new views, many of which might furnish inspiration to the pencil of the artist. The water has a deep sky-blue appearance, and the surface is either placid or boisterous, as the weather may happen to be. The dry land slopes down to the margin on all sides.

Huge boulders are piled up around the shores several feet above the water, forming a complete protection against the action of the waves. These rocks embrace the different kinds of granite which are found scattered over the prairies, with also a large proportion of limestone, from which good quick-lime is manufactured. This rock protection seems to be characteristic of all that portion of the lake-shore most subject to the violent beating of the waves. But there are several fine gravel beaches, and one on the north side is especially resorted to as being the most extensive and beautiful. Here are immense wind-rows of pebbles, rounded and polished by the various processes that nature employs, and in such variety that a single handful taken up at random would constitute a miniature cabinet for the geologist. Agates, cornelians, and other specimens of exquisite tint and beauty, are found in great profusion, being constantly washed up by the water. The east end of West Okoboji, at the straits, is some five miles south of Spirit Lake, but the extreme west portion extends up to a point west of Spirit Lake. East Okoboji is not so wide or deep as the other part, but is nearly as long. It extends up to within a quarter of a mile, or less, of Spirit Lake, and is now connected with it by a mill-race, being some four or five feet lower than that lake. At a narrow place near the upper end of this lake, a bridge some three hundred feet long has been erected on the road leading to Estherville. The Okoboji outlet heads at the south end of East Okoboji, and in its passage flows through three lakes called Upper, Middle and Lower Gar Lakes. These little lakes are so named because large quantities of the peculiar long-billed fish designated by that name, are found therein. This outlet has a rapid fall all the way to its junction with the Little Sioux river, some five miles below, and is about being turned to good account by the erection of machinery on it. This outlet is also the greatest of the fishing resorts about the lakes.

The groves around Lake Okoboji embrace over one thousand acres of good timber. The larger groves are found on the south side, where the principal settlement was at the time of the Indian massacre. There are two or three fine bodies of timber on the north side of West Okoboji, and a narrow fringe of timber borders nearly all the lake shore between the larger groves. On the north side of West Okoboji, near the west end, is a splendid grove of hard maple, of large size, while none of this kind of timber is found elsewhere about the lake. On the same side in another grove, we observed many red cedars of large growth. We noticed one nearly three feet in

diameter, and a fine crop of young cedars, from three to ten inches high, have taken root along the shore. Burr oak seems to predominate among the various kinds of timber, and the groves on the south side are mainly composed of this kind, with considerable ash, elm and walnut. In many places the ground is covered with a dense growth of wild gooseberry and wild currant bushes, all now giving promise of a fine yield of fruit. Many plum groves are scattered about the lake, and grapes also grow in profusion. We noticed, however, that the wild crab-apple, so plentiful in other parts of the State, was wanting.

The land rises from the lake nearly all the way round, with a gradually sloping bank, to the height of some thirty feet, and then stretches away in undulating prairie or woodland, as the case may be. In some places, the unbroken prairie extends to the beach without a tree or shrub. A splendid body of prairie, embracing several thousand acres, lies in the peninsula formed by Lake Okoboji with its outlet and the Little Sioux river. Between Okoboji and Spirit Lakes, there is also a good body of prairie with some well improved farms. A lake of considerable size, called Center Lake, with a fine body of timber surrounding it, lies between Okoboji and Spirit Lakes.

In point of health, as well as in the beauty of its natural scenery, this locality far surpasses many others that have become fashionable and famous resorts. A month or two in the summer season might be spent here with constant change, and a pleasing variety of attractions. The invalid or pleasure seeker might divide the time between hunting, fishing, driving, bathing, rowing, sailing, rambling, and in various other ways adapted to his taste or fancy. He could pay homage to Nature in her playful or her milder moods; for sometimes she causes these little lakes to play the *role* of miniature seas by the wild dashing of their surges against their rocky shores, and then again causes them to become as calm and placid as slumbering infancy.

*Clear Lake.*—Clear Lake, in Cerro Gordo county, is among the better known lakes of the State, on account of its easy accessibility by rail, as well as its many and varied attractions. It is a beautiful little sheet of water, and as a pleasure resort has for several years been constantly growing in favor. This, and Storm Lake, in Buena Vista county, as well as some others, are deserving of special description, but what is already given will afford some idea of the lakes of Northern Iowa.

*Timber.*—One of the peculiar features of the topography of the northwest, is the predominance of *prairies*, a name of French origin, which signifies *grass-land*. It has been estimated that about nine-tenths of the surface of Iowa is prairie. The timber is generally found in heavy bodies skirting the streams, but there are also many isolated groves standing, like islands in the sea, far out on the prairies. The eastern half of the State contains a larger proportion of timber than the western. The following are the leading varieties of timber: White, black and burr oak, black walnut, butternut, hickory, hard and soft maple, cherry, red and white elm, ash, linn, hackberry, birch, honey locust, cottonwood and quaking asp. A few sycamore trees are found in certain localities along the streams. Groves of red cedar also prevail, especially along Iowa and Cedar rivers, and a few isolated pine trees are scattered along the bluffs of some of the streams in the northern part of the State.

Nearly all kinds of timber common to Iowa have been found to grow rap-

idly when transplanted upon the prairies, or when propagated from the planting of seeds. Only a few years and a little expense are required for the settler to raise a grove sufficient to afford him a supply of fuel. The kinds most easily propagated, and of rapid growth, are cottonwood, maple and walnut. All our prairie soils are adapted to their growth.

Prof. C. E. Bessey, of the State Agricultural College, who supervised the collection of the different woods of Iowa for exhibition at the Centennial Exposition, in 1876, has given a most complete list of the native woody plants of the State. Below we present his list. When not otherwise stated, they are trees. The average diameters are given in inches, and when the species is a rare one, its locality is given:

Papaw—shrub; 2 to 3 inches.  
 Moonseed—climbing shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Basswood, Lynn or Linden—20 inches.  
 Prickly Ash—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Smooth Sumach—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Poison Ivy—climbing shrub; 1 inch.  
 Fragrant Sumach—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Frost Grape—vine; 2 inches.  
 River Bank Grape—vine; 2 inches.  
 Buckthorn—shrub; river bluffs; 2 to 3 inches.  
 New Jersey Tea—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Red Root—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Bitter-sweet—climbing shrub; 1 inch.  
 Wahoo—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Bladder Nut—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Buckeye—20 to 30 inches.  
 Sugar Maple—20 to 24 inches.  
 Black Maple—12 to 18 inches.  
 Silver or Soft Maple—20 to 30 inches.  
 Box Elder—3 to 12 inches.  
 False Indigo—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Lead Plant—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Red Bud—6 to 8 inches.  
 Kentucky Coffee Tree—3 to 12 inches.  
 Honey Locust—12 to 20 inches.  
 Wild Plum—shrub or tree; 2 to 5 inches.  
 Wild Red Cherry—shrub or tree; 2 to 6 inches.  
 Choke Cherry—shrub; 2 to 3 inches.  
 Wild Black Cherry—12 to 18 inches.  
 Wine Bark—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Meadow Sweet—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Wild Red Raspberry—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Wild Black Raspberry—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Wild Blackberry—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Dwarf Wild Rose—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Early Wild Rose—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Black Thorn—3 to 5 inches.  
 White Thorn—3 to 5 inches.  
 Downy-leaved Thorn—2 to 3 inches.  
 Wild Crab Apple—3 to 5 inches.  
 Service Berry or June Berry—3 to 5 inches.  
 Small June Berry—shrub; 2 to 3 inches.  
 Prickly Wild Gooseberry—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Smooth Wild Gooseberry—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Wild Black Currant—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Witch Hazel—shrub; 1 to 2 inches; said to grow in N. E. Iowa.  
 Kinnikinnik—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Rough-leaved Dogwood—shrub; 1 to 3 inches.  
 Panicked Cornel—shrub; 2 inches.

Alternate-leaved Cornel—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Wolfberry—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Coral Berry—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Small Wild Honeysuckle—climbing shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Blackberried Elder—shrub; 1 to 2 inches.  
 Red-berried Elder—shrub; 1 to 2 inches.  
 This one I have not seen, but feel quite sure that it is in the State.  
 Sheep Berry—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Downy Arrow-wood—shrub 2 inches.  
 High Cranberry Bush—shrub; 1 inch.  
 Button Bush—shrub; 1 inch.  
 Black Huckleberry—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch; near Davenport, according to Dr. Parry.  
 White Ash—12 to 18 inches.  
 Green Ash—8 to 12 inches. There is some doubt as to the identity of this species.  
 Black Ash—12 to 16 inches.  
 Sassafras—3 to 18 inches. Said to grow in the extreme southeastern part of the State.  
 Spice Bush—shrub; 1 inch. Said to grow in Northeastern Iowa.  
 Leatherwood or Moosewood—shrub; 1 to 2 inches. In Northeastern Iowa.  
 Buffalo Berry—shrub; 1 to 2 inches. Possibly this may be found on our western borders, as it occurs in Nebraska.  
 Red Elm—12 to 14 inches.  
 White Elm—18 to 30 inches.  
 Corky Elm—10 to 15 inches. I have seen no specimens which could certainly be referred to this species, and yet I think there is little doubt of its being a native of this State.  
 Hackberry—10 to 16 inches.  
 Red Mulberry—6 to 10 inches.  
 Sycamore, or Buttonwood—10 to 30 inches.  
 Black Walnut—24 to 48 inches.  
 Butternut—12 to 20 inches.  
 Shell-bark Hickory—12 to 24 inches.  
 Pecan Nut—12 to 20 inches.  
 Large Hickory Nut—18 to 24 inches.  
 Pig Nut Hickory—12 to 20 inches.  
 These three last species I have not seen in the State, but from their known distribution, I have no doubt that they are to be found in the southern portions of the State.  
 Butternut Hickory—12 to 18 inches.  
 White Oak—20 to 30 inches.

Burr Oak—24 to 36 inches.	Petioled Willow—shrub; 2 inches.
Chestnut Oak—5 to 10 inches.	Heart-leaved Willow—small tree; 3 to 4 inches.
Lanrel Oak—5 to 10 inches.	Black Willow—3 to 12 inches.
Scarlet Oak—12 to 16 inches.	Almond Willow—3 to 8 inches.
Red Oak—15 to 20 inches.	Long-leaved Willow—shrub; 2 to 3 inches.
Hazel Nut—shrub; 1 inch.	Aspen—6 to 12 inches.
Iron Wood—4 to 7 inches.	Cottonwood—24 to 36 inches.
Blue Beech—3 to 4 inches.	White Pine—a few small trees grow in Northeastern Iowa.
White Birch—3 to 6 inches. Said to grow in Northeastern Iowa.	Red Cedar—6 to 8 inches.
Speckled Alder—shrub or small tree; 2 to 3 inches. Northeastern Iowa.	Ground Hemlock—trailing shrub; 1 inch.
Prairie Willows—low shrub; $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.	Green Briar—climbing shrub; $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.
Glaucous Willow—small tree; 2 to 3 inches.	

Total number of species, 104; of these, fifty-one species are trees, while the remaining ones are shrubs. The wood of all the former is used for economic purposes, while some of the latter furnish more or less valuable fuel.

*Climate.*—Prof. Parvin, who has devoted great attention to the climatology of Iowa, in a series of observations made by him at Muscatine, from 1839 to 1859, inclusive, and at Iowa City, from 1860 to 1870, inclusive, deduces the following general results: That the months of November and March are essentially *winter* months, their average temperatures rising but a few degrees above the freezing point. Much of the former month is indeed mild and pleasant, but in it usually comes the first cold spell, followed generally by mild weather, while in March the farmer is often enabled to commence his spring plowing. September has usually a summer temperature, and proves a ripening season for the fall crops, upon which the farmer may rely with safety if the spring has been at all backward. May has much more the character of a spring month than that of summer, and "May day" is not often greeted with a profusion of flowers. The average temperature of May during thirty-two years was 59.06 degrees, while that of September was 63.37 degrees. Prof. Parvin states that during thirty-five years the mercury rose to 100 degrees only once within the region of his observations in Iowa, and that was during the summer of 1870. It seldom rises above ninety-five degrees, or falls lower than fifteen degrees below zero. The highest temperature, with very few exceptions, occurs in the month of August, while July is the hottest month as indicated by the mean temperature of the summer months. January is the coldest month, and in this, only once in thirty-two years did the mercury fall to thirty degrees below zero. The prevailing winds are those of a westerly direction, not for the year alone, but for the several months of the year, except June, July, August and September. August is the month in which the greatest amount of rain falls, and in January the least. The greatest fall of rain in any one year, was in 1851—74.49 inches, and the least in 1854—23.35 inches. The greatest fall of snow for any one year, was in 1868—61.97 inches. The least was in 1850—7.90 inches. The earliest fall of snow during twenty-two years, from 1848 to 1869, inclusive, was October 17th, 1859, and the latest, April 29th, 1851. The greatest fall was December 21st, 1848—20.50 inches. During that time no snow fell during the months of May, June, July, August and September, but rain usually occurs in each of the winter months.

The clear days during the time embraced in Prof. Parvin's observations, were thirty-two per cent; the cloudy twenty-two per cent, and the variable forty-six per cent.



The year 1863 was very cold, not only in Iowa, but throughout the country, and there was frost in every month of the year, but it only once or twice during thirty years seriously injured the corn crop. When the spring is late the fall is generally lengthened, so that the crop has time to mature. The mean time for late spring frosts is May 4th; that of early fall frost is September 24th. The latest frost in the spring during thirty-one years, from 1839 to 1869, inclusive, was May 26th, 1847; and the earliest, August 29th, 1863.

*Prairies.*—The character of surface understood by the term *prairie*, is not a feature peculiar to Iowa, but is a characteristic of the greater portion of the Northwest. Dr. C. A. White, late State Geologist of Iowa, in his report says :

“By the word prairie we mean any considerable surface that is free from forest trees and shrubbery, and which is covered more or less thickly with grass and annual plants. This is also the popular understanding of the term. It is estimated that about seven-eighths of the surface of Iowa is prairie, or was so when the State was first settled. They are not confined to the level surface, but are sometimes even quite hilly and broken; and it has just been shown that they are not confined to any particular variety of soil, for they prevail equally upon Alluvial, Drift, and Lacustral soils. Indeed, we sometimes find a single prairie whose surface includes all these varieties, portions of which may be respectively sandy, gravelly, clayey or loamy. Neither are they confined to the region of, nor does their character seem at all dependent upon, the formations which underlie them, for within the State of Iowa they rest upon all formations, from those of Azoic to those of Cretaceous age inclusive, which embraces almost all kinds of rocks, such as quartzites, friable sandstone, magnesian limestone, common limestone, impure chalk, clay, clayey and sandy shales, etc. Southwestern Minnesota is almost one continuous prairie upon the drift which rests directly upon, not only the hard Sioux quartzite, but also directly upon the granite.

“Thus, whatever the origin of the prairies might have been, we have the positive assurance that their present existence in Iowa and immediate vicinity is not due to the influence of climate, the character or composition of the soil, nor to the character of any of the underlying formations. It now remains to say without the least hesitation, that *the real cause of the present existence of prairies in Iowa, is the prevalence of the annual fires.* If these had been prevented fifty years ago Iowa would now be a timbered instead of a prairie State.

“Then arises questions like the following, not easily answered, and for which no answers are at present proposed:

“When was fire first introduced upon the prairies, and how? Could any but human agency have introduced annual fires upon them? If they could have been introduced only by the agency of man why did the forests not occupy the prairies before man came to introduce his fires, since we see their great tendency to encroach upon the prairies as soon as the fires are made to cease? The prairies, doubtless, existed as such almost immediately after the close of the Glacial epoch. Did man then exist and possess the use of fire that he might have annually burnt the prairies of so large a part of the continent, and thus have constantly prevented the encroachments of the forests? It may be that these questions will never be satisfactorily answered; but nothing is more evident than that the forests would soon occupy a very large proportion of the prairie region of North America if the prai-

rie fires were made to cease, and no artificial efforts were made to prevent their growth and encroachment."

*Soils.*—Dr. White has separated the soils of Iowa into three general divisions, viz: the Drift, Bluff, and Alluvial. The drift soil occupies the greater portion of the State, the bluff next, and the alluvial the least. The drift is derived primarily from the disintegration of rocks, to a considerable extent perhaps from those of Minnesota, which were subject to violent glacial action during the glacial epoch. This soil is excellent, and is generally free from coarse drift materials, especially near the surface.

The bluff soil occupies an area estimated at about five thousand square miles, in the western part of the State. It has many peculiar and marked characteristics, and is believed to be lacustral in its origin. In some places the deposit is as great as two hundred feet in thickness, all portions of it being equal in fertility. If this soil be taken from its lowest depth, say two hundred feet below the surface, vegetation germinates and thrives as readily in it as in the surface deposit. It is of a slightly yellowish ash color, except when mixed with decaying vegetation. It is composed mainly of silica, but the silicious matter is so finely pulverized that the naked eye is unable to perceive anything like sand in its composition. The bluffs along the Missouri river, in the western part of the State, are composed of this material.

The alluvial soils are the "bottom" lands along the rivers and smaller streams. They are the washings of other soils mixed with decayed vegetable matter. They vary somewhat in character and fertility, but the best of them are regarded as the most fertile soils in the State.

As to the localities occupied by each of these different soils, it may be stated that the drift forms the soil of all the higher plains and woodlands of the State, except a belt along the western border, which is occupied by the bluff soil, or bluff deposit, as it is generally called. The alluvial occupies the low lands, both prairie and timber, along the streams. It may be remarked that the alluvial soil composing the broad belt of "bottom" along the Missouri, partakes largely of the bluff soil, owing to continued washings from the high lands or bluffs adjacent.

## GEOLOGY OF IOWA.

*Classification of Rocks*—Azoic System—Huronian Group—Lower Silurian System—Primordial Group—Trenton Group—Cincinnati Group—Upper Silurian System—Niagara Group—Devonian System—Hamilton Group—Carboniferous System—Sub-Carboniferous Group—Kinderhook Beds—Burlington Limestone—Keokuk Limestone—St. Louis Limestone—Coal-Measure Group—Cretaceous System—Niashabotany Sandstone—Woodbury Sandstones and Shales—Inoceramus Beds.

In January, 1855, the General Assembly passed an act to provide for a geological survey of the State. Under authority given by this act, Prof. James Hall, of New York, was appointed State Geologist, and Prof. J. D. Whitney, of Massachusetts, State Chemist. During the years 1855, 1856, and 1857, the work progressed, but was confined chiefly to the eastern counties. A large volume was published in two parts, giving in detail the results of the survey up to the close of the season of 1857, when the work was discontinued. In 1866 it was resumed under an act of the General Assembly passed in March of that year, and Dr. Charles A. White, of Iowa City, was appointed State Geologist. He continued the work, and in December, 1869,

submitted a report to the Governor in two large volumes. From these reports we derive a pretty thorough knowledge of the geological characteristics in all portions of the State.

In the classification of Iowa rocks, State Geologist White adopted the following definitions:

The term "formation" is restricted to such assemblages of strata as have been formed within a geological epoch; the term "group," to such natural groups of formation as were not formed within a geological period; and the term "system," to such series of groups as were each formed within a geological age.

The terms used in this arrangement may be referred to two categories — one applicable to geological *objects*, and the other to geological *time*. Thus: *Formations* constitute *Groups*; groups constitute *Systems*; *Epochs* constitute *Periods*; periods constitute *Ages*.

In accordance with this arrangement the classification of Iowa rocks may be seen at a glance in the following table constructed by Dr. White:

SYSTEMS.	GROUPS.	FORMATIONS.	THICKNESS.
AGES.	PERIODS.	EPOCHS.	IN FEET.
Cretaceous . . . . .	{ Post Tertiary . . . . .	<i>Drift</i> . . . . .	10 to 200
		<i>Inoceramus bed.</i> . . . . .	50
	{ Lower Cretaceous	<i>Woodbury Sandstone and Shales</i> . . . . .	130
		<i>Nishnabotany Sandstone</i> . . . . .	100
	Carboniferous . . . . .	{ Coal Measures . .	Upper Coal Measures . . . . .
Middle Coal Measures . . . . .			200
{ Subcarboniferous		Lower Coal Measures . . . . .	200
		St. Louis Limestone . . . . .	75
		Keokuk Limestone . . . . .	90
Devonian . . . . .	{ Hamilton . . . . .	Burlington Limestone . . . . .	196
		Kinderhook beds . . . . .	175
Upper Silurian . . . . .	{ Hamilton . . . . .	Hamilton Limestone and Shales . . . . .	200
		Niagara . . . . .	Niagara Limestone . . . . .
	{ Cincinnati . . . . .	Maquoketa Shales . . . . .	80
		{ Trenton . . . . .	Galena Limestone . . . . .
	{ Trenton . . . . .		Trenton Limestone . . . . .
{ Lower Silurian . . . .		St. Peter's Sandstone . . . . .	80
		{ Primordial . . . . .	Lower Magnesian Limestone . . . . .
Azoic . . . . .	{ Huronian . . . . .		Potsdam Sandstone . . . . .
		Sioux Quartzite . . . . .	50

#### AZOIC SYSTEM.

*Huronian Group.* — The Sioux Quartzite Formation in this Group is found exposed in natural ledges only on a few acres in the northwest corner of the State. The exposures in Iowa are principally upon the banks of the Big Sioux river, for which reason the specific name of Sioux Quartzite is given to it. It is an intensely hard rock, breaking with a splintery fracture, and a color varying in different localities from a bright to a deep red. Although it is so compact and hard the grains of sand of which it was originally composed are yet distinctly to be seen, and even the ripple marks upon its bedding surfaces are sometimes found as distinct as they were when the rock was a mass of incoherent sand in the shallow waters in which it was accumulated. The lines of stratification are also quite distinct, but they are not usually sufficiently definite to cause the mass to divide into numerous layers. It has, however, a great tendency to break up by vertical cracks

and fissures into small angular blocks. The process of metamorphism has been so complete throughout the whole formation that the rock is almost everywhere of uniform texture, and its color also being so nearly uniform there is no difficulty in identifying it wherever it may be seen.

In a few rare cases this rock may be quarried readily, as the layers are easily separated, but usually it is so compact throughout that it is quarried with the greatest difficulty into any forms except those into which it naturally cracks. It has a great tendency, however, upon its natural exposures, to break up by vertical fissures and cracks into angular blocks of convenient size for handling. Except this tendency to crack into angular pieces, the rock is absolutely indestructible. No traces of fossil remains of any kind have been found in it. As shown by the table its exposure in Iowa is fifty feet in thickness.

#### LOWER SILURIAN SYSTEM.

*Primordial Group.*—The Potsdam Sandstone Formation of this Group has a geographical range extending throughout the northern portion of the United States and Canada, and in Iowa reaches a known thickness of about 300 feet, as shown in the table. It forms, however, rather an inconspicuous feature in the geology of Iowa. It is exposed only in a small portion of the northeastern part of the State, and has been brought to view there by the erosion of the river valleys. The base of the formation does not appear anywhere in Iowa, consequently its full thickness is not certainly known, nor is it known certainly that it rests on the Sioux Quartzite. The rock is everywhere soft; usually a very friable sandstone, but sometimes containing some clayey material, and approaching in character a sandy shale. It is nearly valueless for any economic purpose, not being of sufficient hardness to serve even the commonest purposes of masonry. No fossils have been discovered in this formation in Iowa, but in Wisconsin they are found quite abundantly in it.

The Lower Magnesian Limestone Formation has but little greater geographical extent in Iowa than the Potsdam Sandstone has; because, like that formation, it appears only in the bluffs and valley-sides of the same streams. It is a more conspicuous formation, however; because, being a firm rock, it presents bold and often picturesque fronts along the valleys. Its thickness is about 250 feet, and is quite uniform in composition, being a nearly pure buff-colored dolomite. It lacks a uniformity of texture and stratification which causes it to weather into rough and sometimes grotesque shapes, as it stands out in bold relief upon the valley-sides. It is not generally valuable for building purposes, owing to its lack of uniformity in texture and bedding. Some parts of it, however, are selected which serve for such uses at Lansing and McGregor. It has also been used to some extent for making lime, but it is not equal to the Trenton limestone, near Dubuque, for that purpose. The only fossils that have been found in this formation in Iowa, as far as known, a few traces of the stems of Crinoids found near McGregor.

The St. Peter's Sandstone Formation is remarkably uniform in thickness throughout its known geographical extent. It is a clean grit, light colored, very friable rock; so pure in its silicious composition that it is probable some portions of it may be found suitable for the manufacture of glass. It occupies the surface of a large portion of the north half of Allemaque county, immediately beneath the drift, and it is also exposed a couple of miles

below McGregor, where it is much colored by oxide of iron. It contains no fossils.

*Trenton Group.*—The lower formation of this group is known as the Trenton Limestone. With the exception of this all the limestones of both Upper and Lower Silurian age in Iowa, are magnesian limestones—nearly pure dolomites. The rocks of this formation also contain much magnesia, but a large part of it is composed of bluish compact common limestone. It occupies large portions of both Winneshiek and Allamakee counties, together with a portion of Clayton. Its thickness as seen along the bluffs of the Mississippi is about eighty feet, but in Winneshiek county we find the thickness is increased to upward of 200 feet. The greater part of this formation is worthless for economic purposes, but enough of it is suitable for building purposes and for lime to meet the wants of the inhabitants. The worthless portions of the formation consists of clayey shales and shaly limestone. Fossils are abundant in this formation. In some places the rock is made up of a mass of shells, corals, and fragments of trilobites, together with other animal remains, cemented by calcareous matter into compact form.

The upper portion of the Trenton Group, known as the Galena Limestone Formation, occupies a narrow strip of country, seldom exceeding 12 miles in width, but it is fully 150 miles long. It is about 250 feet thick in the vicinity of Dubuque, but diminishes in thickness as it extends northwest, so that it does not probably exceed 100 feet where it crosses the northern boundary of the State. The outcrop of this formation traverses portions of the counties of Howard, Winneshiek, Allamakee, Fayette, Clayton, Dubuque, and Jackson. It exhibits its greatest development in Dubuque county. It is not very uniform in texture, which causes it to decompose unequally, and consequently to present interesting forms in the abrupt bluffs of it, which border the valleys. It is usually unfit for dressing, but affords good enough stone for common masonry. It is the source of the lead ore of the Dubuque lead mines. The full thickness of this formation at Dubuque is 250 feet. Fossils are rare in it.

*Cincinnati Group.*—The Maquoketa Shale Formation of this group, so-called by Dr. White, is synonymous with the Hudson River Shales, of Prof. Hall. It is comprised within a long and narrow area, seldom reaching more than a mile or two in width, but more than a hundred miles long, in the State. Its most southerly exposure is in the bluffs of the Mississippi river, near Bellevue, in Jackson county, and the most northerly one yet recognized is in the western part of Winneshiek county. The whole formation is largely composed of bluish and brownish shales. Its economic value is very slight, as it is wholly composed of fragmentary materials. The fossils contained in this formation, together with its position in relation to the underlying and overlying formations, leave no doubt as to the propriety of referring it to the same geological period as that in which the rocks at Cincinnati, Ohio, were formed. Several species of fossils which characterize the Cincinnati group are found in the Maquoketa Shales, but they contain a large number of species that have been found nowhere else than in these shales in Iowa, and it is the opinion of Dr. White that the occurrence of these distinct fossils in the Iowa formation would seem to warrant the separation of the Maquoketa Shales as a distinct formation from any others of the group, and that its true position is probably at the base of the Cincinnati group.

## UPPER SILURIAN SYSTEM.

*Niagara Group.*—The area occupied by the Niagara limestone Formation is nearly 160 miles from north to south, and between 40 and 50 miles wide in its widest part. At its narrowest part, which is near its northern limit in Iowa, it is not more than four or five miles wide. This formation is entirely magnesian limestone, with, in some places, a considerable proportion of silicious matter in the form of chert or coarse flint. Some of the lower portions resemble both the Galena and Lower Magnesian Limestones, having the same want of uniformity of texture and bedding. It affords, however, a great amount of excellent quarry rock. The quarries at Anamosa, in Jones county, are remarkable for the uniformity of the bedding of its strata. Wherever this rock is exposed there is always an abundance of material for common masonry and other purposes. In some places excellent lime is made from it.

## DEVONIAN SYSTEM.

*Hamilton Group.*—The Hamilton Limestone and Shales Formation occupies an area of surface as great as those occupied by all the formations of both Lower and Upper Silurian age in the State. The limestones of the Devonian age are composed in part of magnesian strata, and in part of common limestone. A large part of the material of this formation is quite worthless, yet other portions are very valuable for several economic purposes. Having a very large geographical extent in Iowa, it constitutes one of the most important formations. Wherever any part of this formation is exposed, the common limestone portions exist in sufficient quantity to furnish abundant material for common lime of excellent quality, as well as good stone for common masonry. Some of the beds furnish excellent material for dressed stone, for all works requiring strength and durability. The most conspicuous and characteristic fossils of this formation are brachiopod mollusks and corals.

## CARBONIFEROUS SYSTEM.

*The Sub-Carboniferous Group.*—This group occupies a very large surface in Iowa. Its eastern border passes from the northeastern portion of Winnebago county in a southeasterly direction, to the northern part of Washington county. Here it makes a broad and direct bend nearly eastward, striking the Mississippi river at the city of Muscatine. The southern and western boundary of the area is to a considerable extent the same as that which separates it from the coalfield. From the southern part of Pocahontas county, it passes southeastward to Fort Dodge, thence to Webster City, thence to a point three or four miles northeast of Eldora, in Hardin county, thence southward to the middle of the north line of Jasper county, thence southeastward to Sigourney in Keokuk county, thence to the northeast corner of Jefferson county, and thence, by sweeping a few miles eastward to the southeast corner of Van Buren county. The area as thus defined, is nearly 250 miles long, and from 20 to 40 miles wide. The general southerly and westerly dip has carried the strata of the group beneath the lower coal-measure along the line last designated, but after passing beneath the latter strata for a distance of from 15 to 20 miles, they appear again in the valley of the Des Moines river, where they have been bared by the erosion of that valley.

The Kinderhook Beds, the lowest Formation of the sub-carboniferous group,

presents its principal exposures along the bluffs which border the Mississippi and Skunk rivers, where they form the eastern and northern boundary of Des Moines county; along English river in Washington county; along Iowa river in Tama, Marshall, Hardin and Franklin counties, and along the Des Moines river in Humboldt county. The southern part of the formation in Iowa has the best development of all in distinguishing characteristics, but the width of area it occupies is much greater in its northern part, reaching a maximum width of eighty miles. The Kinderhook formation has considerable economic value, particularly in the northern portion of the region it occupies. The stone which it furnishes is of practical value. There are no exposures of stone of any other kind in Pocahontas, Humboldt and some other counties embraced in the area occupied by it, and therefore it is of very great value in such places for building material. It may be manufactured into excellent lime. The quarries in Marshall county and at Le Grand are of this formation; also the oolitic limestone in Tama county. This oolitic limestone is manufactured into a good quality of lime. The principal fossils appearing in this formation are the remains of fishes; no remains of vegetation have as yet been detected. The fossils in this formation, so far as Iowa is concerned, are far more numerous in the southern than in the northern part.

The Burlington Limestone is the next Formation in this group above the Kinderhook Beds, the latter passing gradually into the Burlington Limestone. This formation consists of two distinct calcareous divisions, which are separated by a series of silicious beds. The existence of these silicious beds suggests the propriety of regarding the Burlington Limestone as really two distinct formations. This is strengthened also by some well marked palaeontological differences, especially in the crinoidal remains. The southerly dip of the Iowa rocks carries the Burlington Limestone down, so that it is seen for the last time in this State in the valley of Skunk river, near the southern boundary of Des Moines county. Northward of Burlington it is found frequently exposed in the bluffs of the Mississippi and Iowa rivers in the counties of Des Moines and Louisa, and along some of the smaller streams in the same region. Burlington Limestone forms a good building material; good lime may also be made from it, and especially from the upper division. Geologists have given to this formation the name of Burlington Limestone because its peculiar characteristics are best shown at the city of Burlington, Iowa. The great abundance and variety of its characteristic fossils—*crinoids*—have attracted the attention of geologists and naturalists generally. The only remains of vertebrates reported as being found in it are those of fishes. Remains of articulates are rare in it, and confined to two species of trilobites. Fossil shells are common but not so abundant as in some of the other formations of the Sub-Carboniferous Group.

The Keokuk Limestone is the next Formation in this group above the Burlington Limestone. In Iowa it consists of about fifty feet in maximum thickness. It is a grayish limestone, having usually a blueish tinge. It occupies in Iowa a more limited area than any other formation of the sub-carboniferous group. It is well developed and largely exposed at the city of Keokuk. It is synonymous with the Lower Archimedes Limestone of Owen and other geologists. The most northerly point at which it has been recognized is in the northern part of Des Moines county, where it is quite thinned out. It is only in the counties of Lee, Van Buren, Henry and Des Moines that the Keokuk Limestone is to be seen; but it rises again and is

seen in the banks of the Mississippi river some seventy-five or eighty miles below Keokuk, presenting there the same characteristics that it has in Iowa. The upper silicious portion of this formation is known as the Geode bed. These geodes are more or less spherical masses of silex, usually hollow and lined with crystals of quartz. The Keokuk Limestone formation is of great economic value, as some of its layers furnish a fine quality of building material. The principal quarries of it are along the Mississippi from Keokuk to Nauvoo, a distance of about fifteen miles. The only vertebrated fossils in it are those of fishes, consisting both of teeth and spines. Some of these are of great size, indicating that their owners probably reached a length of twenty-five or thirty feet. Several species of articulates, mollusks and radiates are also found in this formation. Among the radiates the crinoids are very abundant, but are not so conspicuous as in the Burlington Limestone. A small number of Protozoans, a low form of animal life, related to sponges, have also been found in the Keokuk Limestone.

The next Formation in the Sub-Carboniferous Group, above the Keokuk Limestone, is what Dr. White calls the St. Louis Limestone, and is synonymous with the Concretionary Limestone of Prof. Owen, and the Warsaw Limestone of Prof. Hall. It is the upper, or highest formation of what Dr. White classifies as the Sub-Carboniferous Group, appearing in Iowa, where the lower coal-measures are usually found resting directly upon it, and where it forms, so to speak, a limestone floor for the coal-bearing formations. To this, however, there are some exceptions. It presents a marked contrast with the coal-bearing strata which rest upon it. This formation occupies a small superficial area in Iowa, because it consists of long narrow strips. Its extent, however, within the State is known to be very great, because it is found at points so distant from each other. Commencing at Keokuk, where it is seen resting on the geode division of the Keokuk limestone, and proceeding northward, it is found forming a narrow border along the edge of the coal-field in Lee, Des Moines, Henry, Jefferson, Washington, Keokuk and Mahaska counties. It is then lost sight of beneath the coal-measure strata and overlying drift until we reach Hamilton county, where it is found in the banks of Boone river with the coal-measures resting upon it, as they do in the counties just named. The next seen of the formation is in the banks of the Des Moines river at and near Fort Dodge. These two last named localities are the most northerly ones at which the formation is exposed, and they are widely isolated from the principal portion of the area it occupies in Iowa; between which area, however, and those northerly points, it appears by a small exposure near Ames, in Story county, in the valley of a small tributary of Skunk river. This formation as it appears in Iowa, consists of three quite distinct sub-divisions—magnesian, arenaceous and calcareous, consisting in the order named of the lower, middle and upper sub-divisions of the formation. The upper division furnishes excellent material for quicklime, and in places it is quarried to serve a good purpose for masonry. The middle division is of little economic value, being usually too soft for practical use. The lower, or magnesian division, furnishes some excellent stone for heavy masonry, and has proved to be very durable. This formation has some well marked fossil characteristics, but they do not stand out with such prominence as some of those in the two preceding formations. The vertebrates, articulates, mollusks, and radiates, are all more or less represented in it. Some slight vegetable remains have also been detected in it.

*The Coal-measure Group.*—The formations of this group are divided



into the Lower, Middle, and Upper Coal-measures. Omitting particular reference to the other strata of the Lower Coal-measure, we refer only to the coal which this formation contains. Far the greater part of that indispensable element of material prosperity is contained in the strata of the Lower Coal-measures. Beds are now being mined in this formation that reach to the thickness of seven feet of solid coal. Natural exposures of this formation are few, but coal strata are being mined in a number of localities.

The area occupied by the Middle Coal-measure is smaller than that of either of the others, and constitutes a narrow region between them. The passage of the strata of the Lower with the Middle Coal-measure is not marked by any well defined line of division.

The area occupied by the Upper Coal-measure formation in Iowa is very great, comprising thirteen whole counties in the southwestern part of the State, together with parts of seven or eight others adjoining. It adjoins by its northern and eastern boundary the area occupied by the Middle Coal-measures. The western and southern limits in Iowa of the Upper Coal-measures are the western and southern boundaries of the State, but the formation extends without interruption far into the States of Missouri, Nebraska and Kansas. It contains but a single bed of true coal, and that very thin. Its principal economic value is confined to its limestone. Wherever this stone is exposed it furnishes good material for masonry, and also for lime. The prevailing color of the limestone is light gray, with usually a tinge of blue. The sandstones of this formation are usually shaly, and quite worthless.

#### CRETACEOUS SYSTEM.

*The Nishnabotany Sandstone.*—This formation is well exposed in the valley of the East Nishnabotany river, from which circumstance Dr. White has so named it. It is found as far east as the southeastern part of Guthrie county, and as far south as the southern part of Montgomery county. To the northwestward it passes beneath the Woodbury sandstones and shales, the latter in turn passing beneath the Inoceramus, or chalky beds. It reaches a maximum thickness in Iowa, so far as known, of about 100 feet, but the exposures usually show a much less thickness. It is a soft sandstone, and, with few exceptions, almost valueless for economic purposes. The most valuable quarries in the strata of this formation, so far as known, are at Lewis, Cass county, and in the northeastern part of Mills county. Several buildings have been constructed of it at Lewis, but with some the color is objectionable, being of a dark brown color. A few fossils have been found in it, being leaves too fragmentary for identification.

*The Woodbury Sandstones and Shales.*—These are composed of alternating sandstones and shales, as the name implies, and rest upon the Nishnabotany sandstone. They have not been observed outside of the limits of Woodbury county, but they are found there to reach a maximum of about 150 feet. Some layers are firm and compact, but the larger part is impure and shaly. The best of it is suitable for only common masonry, but it furnishes the only material of that kind in that part of the State. Some slight fossil remains have been found in this formation.

*The Inoceramus Beds.*—These beds constitute the upper formation of the Cretaceous System in Iowa, and have a maximum thickness of about 50 feet. They rest directly upon the Woodbury sandstones and shales. They are

observed nowhere in Iowa except along the bluffs of the Big Sioux river, in Woodbury and Plymouth counties. They are composed of calcareous material, but are not a true, compact limestone. The material of the upper portion is used for lime, the quality of which is equal to that of common limestone. No good building material is obtained from these beds. Some fossil fish have been found in them.

Above all the formations above-mentioned rests the Post-Tertiary, or Drift deposit, which is more fully mentioned in connection with the Soils of Iowa.

## ECONOMIC GEOLOGY.

Coal—Peat—Building Stone—Lime—Lead—Gypsum—Spring and Well Water—Clays—Mineral Paint.

### COAL.

Every year is adding to our knowledge of, and attesting the importance and value of our vast coal deposits. In some unknown age of the past, long before the history of our race began, Nature by some wise process, made a bountiful provision for the time when, in the order of things, it should become necessary for civilized man to take possession of these broad rich prairies. As an equivalent for the lack of trees, she quietly stored away beneath the soil those wonderful carboniferous treasures for the use and comfort of man at the proper time. The increased demand for coal has in many portions of the State led to improved methods of mining, so that in many counties the business is becoming a lucrative and important one, especially where railroads furnish the means of transportation. The coal field of the State embraces an area of at least 20,000 square miles, and coal is successfully mined in about thirty counties, embracing a territory larger than the State of Massachusetts. Among the most important coal producing counties may be mentioned Appanoose, Boone, Davis, Jefferson, Mahaska, Marion, Monroe, Polk, Van Buren, Wapello, and Webster. Within the last few years many discoveries of new deposits have been made, and counties not previously numbered among the coal counties of the State are now yielding rich returns to the miner. Among these may be mentioned the counties of Boone, Dallas, Hamilton, Hardin, and Webster. A vein of coal of excellent quality, seven feet in thickness, has been opened, and is now being successfully worked, about five miles southeast of Fort Dodge, in Webster county. Large quantities of coal are shipped from that point to Dubuque and the towns along the line of the Dubuque and Sioux City Railroad. A few years ago it was barely known that some coal existed in Boone county, as indicated by exposures along the Des Moines river, and it is only within the last few years that the coal mines of Moingona have furnished the vast supplies shipped along the Chicago and Northwestern Railroad, both east and west. The great productive coal field of Iowa is embraced chiefly within the valley of the Des Moines river and its tributaries, extending up the valley from Lee county nearly to the north line of Webster county. Within the coal field embraced by this valley deep mining is nowhere necessary. The Des Moines and its larger tributaries have generally cut their channels down through the coal measure strata.

The coal of Iowa is of the class known as bituminous, and is equal in quality and value to coal of the same class in other parts of the world. The veins which have so far been worked are from three to eight feet in

thickness, but we do not have to dig from one thousand to two thousand feet to reach the coal, as miners are obliged to do in some countries. But little coal has in this State been raised from a depth greater than one hundred feet.

Prof. Gustavus Hinrich, of the State University, who also officiated as State Chemist in the prosecution of the recent Geological Survey, gives an analysis showing the comparative value of Iowa coal with that of other countries. The following is from a table prepared by him — 100 representing the combustible:

NAME AND LOCALITY.	Carbon.	Bitumen.	Ashes.	Moisture.	Equivalent.	Value.
Brown coal, from Arbesau, Bohemia.....	36	64	3	11	114	88
Brown coal, from Bilin, Bohemia.....	40	67	16	00	123	81
Bituminous coal, from Bentzen, Silisia.....	51	49	21	5	126	80
Cannel coal, from Wigan, England.....	61	39	10	3	113	87
Anthracite, from Pennsylvania.....	94	6	2	2	104	96
Iowa coals—average.....	50	50	5	5	110	90

In this table the excess of the equivalent above 100, expresses the amount of impurities (ashes and moisture) in the coal. The analysis shows that the average Iowa coals contains only ten parts of impurities for one hundred parts combustible (carbon and bitumen), being the purest of all the samples analyzed, except the Anthracite from Pennsylvania.

#### PEAT.

Extensive deposits of peat in several of the northern counties of Iowa have attracted considerable attention. In 1866, Dr. White, the State Geologist, made careful observations in some of those counties, including Franklin, Wright, Cerro Gordo, Hancock, Winnebago, Worth, and Kossuth. It is estimated that the counties above named contain an average of at least four thousand acres each of good peat lands. The depth of the beds are from four to ten feet, and the quality is but little, if any, inferior to that of Ireland. As yet, but little use has been made of it as a fuel, but when it is considered that it lies wholly beyond the coal-field, in a sparsely timbered region of the State, its prospective value is regarded as very great. Dr. White estimates that 160 acres of peat, four feet deep, will supply two hundred and thirteen families with fuel for upward of twenty-five years. It must not be inferred that the presence of these peat beds in that part of the State is in any degree prejudicial to health, for such is not the case. The dry, rolling prairie land usually comes up to the very border of the peat marsh, and the winds, or breezes, which prevail through the summer season, do not allow water to become stagnant. Nature seems to have designed these peat deposits to supply the deficiency of other material for fuel. The penetration of this portion of the State by railroads, and the rapid growth of timber may leave a resort to peat for fuel as a matter of choice, and not of necessity. It therefore remains to be seen of what economic value in the future the peat beds of Iowa may be. Peat has also been found in Muscatine, Linn, Clinton, and other eastern and southern counties of the State, but the fertile region of

Northern Iowa, least favored with other kinds of fuel, is peculiarly the peat region of the State.

#### BUILDING STONE.

There is no scarcity of good building stone to be found along nearly all the streams east of the Des Moines river, and along that stream from its mouth up to the north line of Humboldt county. Some of the counties west of the Des Moines, as Cass and Madison, as well as most of the southern counties of the State, are supplied with good building stone. Building stone of peculiarly fine quality is quarried at and near the following places: Keosauqua, Van Buren county; Mt. Pleasant, Henry county; Fairfield, Jefferson county; Ottumwa, Wapello county; Winterset, Madison county; Ft. Dodge, Webster county; Springvale and Dakota, Humboldt county; Marshalltown, Marshall county; Orford, Tama county; Vinton, Benton county; Charles City, Floyd county; Mason City, Cerro Gordo county; Mitchell and Osage, Mitchell county; Anamosa, Jones county; Iowa Falls, Hardin county; Hampton, Franklin county; and at nearly all points along the Mississippi river. In some places, as in Marshall and Tama counties, several species of marble are found, which are susceptible of the finest finish, and are very beautiful.

#### LIME.

Good material for the manufacture of quick-lime is found in abundance in nearly all parts of the State. Even in the northwestern counties, where there are but few exposures of rock "in place," limestone is found among the boulders scattered over the prairies and about the lakes. So abundant is limestone suitable for the manufacture of quick-lime, that it is needless to mention any particular locality as possessing superior advantages in furnishing this useful building material. At the following points parties have been engaged somewhat extensively in the manufacture of lime, to-wit: Ft. Dodge, Webster county; Springvale, Humboldt county; Orford and Indiantown, Tama county; Iowa Falls, Hardin county; Mitchell, Mitchell county; and at nearly all the towns along the streams northeast of Cedar river.

#### LEAD.

Long before the permanent settlement of Iowa by the whites lead was mined at Dubuque by Julien Dubuque and others, and the business is still carried on successfully. From four to six million pounds of ore have been smelted annually at the Dubuque mines, yielding from 68 to 70 per cent of lead. So far as known, the lead deposits of Iowa that may be profitably worked, are confined to a belt four or five miles in width along the Mississippi above and below the city of Dubuque.

#### GYPSUM.

One of the finest and purest deposits of gypsum known in the world exists at Fort Dodge in this State. It is confined to an area of about six by three miles on both sides of the Des Moines river, and is found to be from twenty-five to thirty feet in thickness. The main deposit is of uniform gray color,

but large masses of almost pure white (resembling alabaster) have been found embedded in the main deposits. The quantity of this article is practically inexhaustible, and the time will certainly come when it will be a source of wealth to that part of the State. It has been used to a considerable extent in the manufacture of Plaster-of-Paris, and has been found equal to the best in quality. It has also been used to a limited extent for paving and building purposes.

#### SPRING AND WELL WATER.

As before stated, the surface of Iowa is generally drained by the rolling or undulating character of the country, and the numerous streams, large and small. This fact might lead some to suppose that it might be difficult to procure good spring or well water for domestic uses. Such, however, is not the case, for good pure well water is easily obtained all over the State, even on the highest prairies. It is rarely necessary to dig more than thirty feet deep to find an abundance of that most indispensable element, good water. Along the streams are found many springs breaking out from the banks, affording a constant supply of pure water. As a rule, it is necessary to dig deeper for well water in the timber portions of the State, than on the prairies. Nearly all the spring and well waters of the State contain a small proportion of lime, as they do in the Eastern and Middle States. There are some springs which contain mineral properties, similar to the springs often resorted to by invalids and others in other States. In Davis county there are some "Salt Springs," as they are commonly called, the water being found to contain a considerable amount of common salt, sulphuric acid, and other mineral ingredients. Mineral waters are found in different parts of the State. No one need apprehend any difficulty about finding in all parts of Iowa an abundant supply of good wholesome water.

#### CLAYS.

In nearly all parts of the State the material suitable for the manufacture of brick is found in abundance. Sand is obtained in the bluffs along the streams and in their beds. Potter's clay, and fire-clay suitable for fire-brick, are found in many places. An excellent article of fire-brick is made at Eldora, Hardin county, where there are several extensive potteries in operation. Fire-clay is usually found underlying the coal-seams. There are extensive potteries in operation in the counties of Lee, Van Buren, Des Moines, Wapello, Boone, Hamilton, Hardin, and perhaps others.

#### MINERAL PAINT.

In Montgomery county a fine vein of clay, containing a large proportion of ochre, was several years ago discovered, and has been extensively used in that part of the State for painting barns and out-houses. It is of a dark red color, and is believed to be equal in quality, if properly manufactured, to the mineral paints imported from other States. The use of it was first introduced by Mr. J. B. Packard, of Red Oak, on whose land there is an extensive deposit of this material.

A PRAIRIE HOME.



## HOW THE TITLE TO IOWA LANDS IS DERIVED.

Right of Discovery—Title of France and Spain—Cession to the United States—Territorial Changes—Treaties with the Indians—The Dubuque Grant—The Giard Grant—The Honori Grant—The Half-Breed Tract—System of Public Surveys.

THE title to the soil of Iowa was, of course, primarily vested in the original occupants who inhabited the country prior to its discovery by the whites. But the Indians, being savages, possessed but few rights that civilized nations considered themselves bound to respect, so that when they found this country in the possession of such a people they claimed it in the name of the King of France, by the *right of discovery*. It remained under the jurisdiction of France until the year 1763.

Prior to the year 1763, the entire continent of North America was divided between France, England, Spain, and Russia. France held all that portion of what now constitutes our national domain west of the Mississippi river, except Texas and the territory which we have obtained from Mexico and Russia. This vast region, while under the jurisdiction of France, was known as the "Province of Louisiana," and embraced the present State of Iowa. At the close of the "Old French War," in 1763, France gave up her share of the continent, and Spain came into possession of the territory west of the Mississippi river, while Great Britain retained Canada and the regions northward, having obtained that territory by conquest in the war with France. For thirty-seven years the territory now embraced within the limits of Iowa remained as a part of the possession of Spain, and then went back to France by the treaty of St. Idelfonso, October 1, 1800. On the 30th of April, 1803, France ceded it to the United States in consideration of receiving \$11,250,000, and the liquidation of certain claims held by citizens of the United States against France, which amounted to the further sum of \$3,750,000, and making a total of \$15,000,000. It will thus be seen that France has twice, and Spain once, held sovereignty over the territory embracing Iowa, but the financial needs of Napoleon afforded our government an opportunity to add another empire to its domain.

On the 31st of October, 1803, an act of Congress was approved authorizing the President to take possession of the newly acquired territory and provide for it a temporary government, and another act approved March 26, 1804, authorized the division of the "Louisiana Purchase," as it was then called, into two separate Territories. All that portion south of the 33d parallel of north latitude, was called the "Territory of Orleans," and that north of the said parallel was known as the "District of Louisiana," and was placed under the jurisdiction of what was then known as "Indiana Territory."

By virtue of an act of Congress, approved March 3, 1805, the "District of Louisiana" was organized as the "Territory of Louisiana," with a Territorial government of its own, which went into operation July 4th, of the same year, and it so remained until 1812. In this year the "Territory of Orleans" became the State of Louisiana, and the "Territory of Louisiana" was organized as the "Territory of Missouri." This change took place under an act of Congress approved June 4, 1812. In 1819, a portion of this territory was organized as "Arkansaw Territory," and in 1821 the State of Missouri was admitted, being a part of the former "Territory of Missouri." This left a vast domain still to the north, including the present States of Iowa and Minnesota, which was, in 1834, made a part of the "Territory of



Michigan." In July, 1836, the territory embracing the present States of Iowa, Minnesota and Wisconsin was detached from Michigan, and organized with a separate Territorial government under the name of "Wisconsin Territory."

By virtue of an act of Congress, approved June 12, 1838, on the 3d of July of the same year, the "Territory of Iowa" was constituted. It embraced the present State of Iowa, and the greater portion of what is now the State of Minnesota.

To say nothing of the title to the soil of Iowa that may once have vested in the natives who claimed and occupied it, it is a matter of some interest to glance at the various changes of ownership and jurisdiction through which it has passed within the time of our historical period:

1. It belonged to France, with other territory now belonging to our national domain.

2. In 1763, with other territory, it was ceded to Spain.

3. October 1, 1800, it was ceded with other territory from Spain back to France.

4. April 30, 1803, it was ceded with other territory by France to the United States.

5. October 31, 1803, a temporary government was authorized by Congress for the newly acquired territory.

6. October 1, 1804, it was included in the "District of Louisiana," and placed under the jurisdiction of the Territorial government of Indiana.

7. July 4, 1805, it was included as a part of the "Territory of Louisiana," then organized with a separate Territorial government.

8. June 4, 1812, it was embraced in what was then made the "Territory of Missouri."

9. June 28, 1834, it became part of the "Territory of Michigan."

10. July 3, 1836, it was included as a part of the newly organized "Territory of Wisconsin."

11. June 12, 1838, it was included in, and constituted a part of the newly organized "Territory of Iowa."

12. December 28, 1846, it was admitted into the Union as a State.

The cession by France, April 30, 1803, vested the title in the United States, subject to the claims of the Indians, which it was very justly the policy of the government to recognize. The several changes of territorial jurisdiction after the treaty with France did not affect the title to the soil.

Before the government of the United States could vest clear title to the soil in its grantees it was necessary to extinguish the Indian title by purchase. The treaties vesting the Indian title to the lands within the limits of what is now the State of Iowa, were made at different times. The following is a synopsis of the several treaties by which the Indians relinquished to the United States their rights in Iowa:

1. *Treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, Aug. 4, 1824.*—This treaty between the United States and the Sacs and Foxes, was made at the City of Washington, William Clark being commissioner on the part of the United States. By this treaty the Sacs and Foxes relinquished their title to all lands in Missouri, Iowa then being a part of Missouri. In this treaty the land in the southeast corner of Iowa known as the "Half-Breed Tract," was reserved for the use of the half-breeds of the Sacs and Foxes, they holding the title to the same in the same manner as Indians. This treaty was ratified January 18, 1825.



2. *Treaty with various tribes, Aug. 19, 1825.*—This treaty was also made at the city of Washington, by William Clark as Commissioner on the part of the United States, with the Chippewas, Sacs and Foxes, Menomonees, Winnebagoes and a portion of the Ottawas and Pottawattamies. This treaty was intended mainly to make peace between certain contending tribes as to the limits of their respective hunting grounds in Iowa. It was agreed that the United States should run a boundary line between the Sioux on the north and the Sacs and Foxes on the south, as follows: Commencing at the mouth of the Upper Iowa river, on the west bank of the Mississippi, and ascending said Iowa river to its west fork; thence up the fork to its source; thence crossing the fork of Red Cedar river in a direct line to the second or upper fork of the Des Moines river; thence in a direct line to the lower fork of the Calumet (Big Sioux) river, and down that to its junction with the Missouri river.

3. *Treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, July 15, 1830.*—By this treaty the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States a strip of country twenty miles in width lying directly south of the line designated in the treaty of Aug. 19, 1825, and extending from the Mississippi to the Des Moines river.

4. *Treaty with the Sioux, July 15, 1830.*—By this treaty was ceded to the United States a strip twenty miles in width, on the north of the line designated by the treaty of Aug. 19, 1825, and extending from the Mississippi to the Des Moines river. By these treaties made at the same date the United States came into possession of a strip forty miles wide from the Mississippi to the Des Moines river. It was known as the "Neutral Ground," and the tribes on either side of it were allowed to use it in common as a fishing and hunting ground until the government should make other disposition of it.

5. *Treaty with various tribes, July 15, 1830.*—This was a treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, Sioux, Omahas, Iowas and Missouris, by which they ceded to the United States a tract bounded as follows: Beginning at the upper fork of the Des Moines river, and passing the sources of the Little Sioux and Floyd rivers, to the fork of the first creek that falls into the Big Sioux, or Calumet river, on the east side; thence down said creek and the Calumet river to the Missouri river; thence down said Missouri river to the Missouri State line above the Kansas; thence along said line to the northeast corner of said State; thence to the highlands between the waters falling into the Missouri and Des Moines, passing to said highlands along the dividing ridge between the forks of the Grand river; thence along said highlands or ridge separating the waters of the Missouri from those of the Des Moines, to a point opposite the source of the Boyer river, and thence in a direct line to the upper fork of the Des Moines, the place of beginning. The lands ceded by this treaty were to be assigned, or allotted, under the direction of the President of the United States, to the tribes then living thereon, or to such other tribes as the President might locate thereon for hunting and other purposes. In consideration of the land ceded by this treaty the United States stipulated to make certain payments to the several tribes joining in the treaty. The treaty took effect by proclamation, February 24, 1831.

6. *Treaty with the Winnebagoes, Sept. 15, 1832.*—This treaty was made at Fort Armstrong, by Gen. Winfield Scott, and Gov. John Reynolds, of Illinois. By the treaty the Winnebagoes ceded to the United States all their lands on the east side of the Mississippi, and in part consideration therefor the United States granted to the Winnebagoes as a reservation the lands in Iowa known

as the Neutral Ground. The exchange of the two tracts was to take place on or before June 1, 1833. The United States also stipulated to make payment to the Winnebagoes, beginning in September, 1873, and to continue for twenty-seven successive years, \$10,000 annually in specie, and also to establish a school among them, with a farm and garden. There were also other agreements on the part of the government.

7. *Treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, Sept. 21, 1832.*—This was the treaty known as the "Black Hawk Purchase," which opened the first lands in Iowa for settlement by the whites. In negotiating this treaty Gen. Winfield Scott and Gov. John Reynolds represented the United States. By it the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States a tract of land on the eastern border of Iowa fifty miles wide, and extending from the northern boundary of Missouri to the mouth of the Upper Iowa river, containing about six millions of acres. The United States stipulated to pay annually to the Sacs and Foxes \$20,000 in specie, and to pay certain indebtedness of the Indians, amounting to about \$50,000, due chiefly to Davenport & Farnham, Indian traders, at Rock Island. By the terms of the treaty four hundred square miles on Iowa river, including Keokuk's village, were reserved, for the use and occupancy of the Indians. This treaty was made on the ground where the city of Davenport is now located. The government conveyed in fee simple out of this purchase one section of land opposite Rock Island to Antoine LeClaire, the interpreter, and another at the head of the first rapid above Rock Island, being the first title to land in Iowa granted by the United States to an individual.

8. *Treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, 1836.*—This treaty was also made on the banks of the Mississippi, near where the city of Davenport now stands. Gen. Henry Dodge, Governor of Wisconsin Territory, represented the United States. By it the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States "Keokuk's Reserve," as it was called, for which the government stipulated to pay \$30,000, and an annuity of \$10,000 for ten successive years, together with certain indebtedness of the Indians.

9. *Treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, Oct. 21, 1837.*—This treaty was made at Washington; Carey A. Harris, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, representing the United States. By this treaty the Sacs and Foxes relinquished their title to an additional tract in Iowa, described as follows: "A tract of country containing 1,250,000 acres, lying west and adjoining the tract conveyed by them to the United States in the treaty of September 21, 1832. It is understood that the points of termination for the present cession shall be the northern and southern points of said tract as fixed by the survey made under the authority of the United States, and that a line shall be drawn between them so as to intersect a line extended westwardly from the angle of said tract nearly opposite to Rock Island, as laid down in the above survey, so far as may be necessary to include the number of acres hereby ceded, which last mentioned line, it is estimated, will be about twenty-five miles." The tract ceded by this treaty lay directly west of the "Black Hawk Purchase."

10. *Treaty with Sacs and Foxes, same date.*—At the same date the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States all their right and interest in the country south of the boundary line between the Sacs and Foxes and the Sioux, as described in the treaty of August 19, 1825, and between the Mississippi and Missouri rivers, the United States paying for the same \$160,000.

The Sacs and Foxes by this treaty also relinquished all claims and interest under the treaties previously made with them.

11. *Treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, Oct. 11, 1842.*—This treaty was made at the Sac and Fox Agency, by John Chambers, as Commissioner, on behalf of the United States. By it the Sacs and Foxes relinquished to the United States all their lands west of the Mississippi to which they had any claim or title, and agreed to a removal from the country, at the expiration of three years. In accordance with this treaty, a part of them were removed to Kansas in the fall of 1845, and the remainder in the spring of 1846.

The treaty of 1803 with France, and these several treaties with the Indian tribes, vested in the United States, the title to all the lands in the State of Iowa—subject, however, to claims set up under certain Spanish grants, and also, the claim to the “Half-Breed Tract,” in Lee county, which claims were afterward adjudicated in the courts or otherwise adjusted. The following is a brief explanation of the nature of these claims:

*The Dubuque Claim.*—Lead had been discovered at the site of the present city of Dubuque as early as 1780, and in 1788 Julien Dubuque, then residing at Prairie du Chien, obtained permission from the Fox tribe of Indians to engage in mining lead, on the west side of the Mississippi. Dubuque, with a number of other persons, was engaged in mining, and claimed a large tract, embracing as he supposed all the lead bearing region in that vicinity. At that time, it will be remembered, the country was under Spanish jurisdiction, and embraced in the “Province of Louisiana.” In 1796 Dubuque petitioned the Spanish Governor of Louisiana, Carondelet, for a grant of the lands embracing the lead mines, describing in his petition a tract containing over twenty thousand acres. The Spanish governor granted the petition, and the grant was confirmed by the Board of Land Commissioners of Louisiana. Dubuque, in 1804, transferred the larger part of his claim to Auguste Choteau, of St. Louis. On the 17th of May, 1805, Dubuque and Choteau filed their joint claims with the Board of Land Commissioners, and the claim was decided by them to be a clear and regular Spanish grant, having been made and completed prior to October 1st, 1800, and while it was yet Spanish territory. Dubuque died March 24, 1810. After the death of Dubuque the Indians resumed occupancy of the mines and engaged themselves in mining to some extent, holding that Dubuque’s claim was only a permit during his lifetime, and in this they were sustained by the military authority of the United States, notwithstanding the decision of the Land Commissioners. In the treaty afterward between the United States and the Sacs and Foxes, the Indians made no reservation of this claim, and it was therefore included as a part of the lands ceded by them to the United States. In the meantime Auguste Choteau also died, and his heirs began to look after their interests. They authorized their agent to lease the privilege of working the mines, and under this authority miners commenced operations, but the military authorities compelled them to abandon the work. But little further was done in the matter until after the town of Dubuque was laid out, and lots had been sold and were occupied by purchasers, when Henry Choteau brought an action of ejectment against Patrick Malony, who held land under a patent from the United States, for the recovery of seven undivided eighths of the Dubuque claim, as purchased by Auguste Choteau in 1804. The case was decided in the United States District Court adversely to the plaintiff. It was carried to the Supreme Court of the United States on a writ of error, where the decision of the lower court was affirmed. The

Supreme Court held that Dubuque asked, and the Governor of Louisiana granted, nothing more than peaceable possession of certain lands obtained from the Indians, and that Carondelet had no legal authority to make such a grant as claimed.

*The Giard Claim.*—The Lieutenant Governor of Upper Louisiana, in 1795, granted to one Basil Giard 5,760 acres in what is now Clayton county. Giard took possession and occupied the land until after the territory passed into the possession of the United States, after which the government of the United States granted a patent to Giard, for the land which has since been known as the "Giard Tract." His heirs subsequently sold the whole tract for \$300.

*The Honori Claim.*—On the 30th day of March, 1799, Zenon Trudeau, Acting Lieutenant Governor of Upper Louisiana, granted to Louis Honori a tract of land on the site of the present town of Montrose, as follows: "It is permitted to Mr. Louis (Fresson) Honori, or Louis Honori Fesson, to establish himself at the head of the rapids of the River Des Moines, and his establishment once formed, notice of it shall be given to the Governor General, in order to obtain for him a commission of a space sufficient to give value to such establishment, and at the same time to render it useful to the commerce of the peltries of this country, to watch the Indians and keep them in the fidelity which they owe to His Majesty." Honori retained possession until 1805, but in 1803 it was sold under an execution obtained by one Joseph Robedoux, who became the purchaser. The tract is described as being "about six leagues above the Des Moines." Auguste Choteau, the executor of Robedoux, in April, 1805, sold the Honori tract to Thomas F. Reddeck. In the grant from the Spanish government it was described as being one league square, but the government of the United States confirmed only one mile square. Attempts were subsequently made to invalidate the title of the Reddeck heirs, but it was finally confirmed by the Supreme Court of the United States, in 1839.

*The Half-Breed Tract.*—By a treaty made with the Indians, August 4, 1824, the United States acquired possession of a large tract of land in the northern portion of Missouri. In this same treaty 119,000 acres were reserved for the use of the half-breeds of the Sac and Fox nation. This reservation occupied the strip between the Mississippi and Des Moines rivers, and south of a line drawn from a point on the Des Moines river, about one mile below the present town of Farmington, in Van Buren county, east to the Mississippi river at the lower end of Fort Madison, including all the land between the two rivers south of this line. By the terms of the treaty the United States had a reversionary interest in this land, which deprived the Indians of the power to sell. But, in 1835, Congress relinquished to the half-breeds this reversionary interest, vesting in them a fee simple title, and the right to sell and convey. In this law, however, the right to sell was not given to individuals by name, but to the half-breeds as a class, and in this the subsequent litigation in regard to the "Half-Breed Tract" originated. A door was open for innumerable frauds. The result was that speculators rushed in and began to buy the claims of the half-breeds, and, in many instances, a gun, a blanket, a pony or a few quarts of whisky was sufficient for the purchase of large estates. There was a deal of sharp practice on both sides; Indians would often claim ownership of land by virtue of being half-breeds, and had no difficulty in proving their mixed blood by the Indians, and they would then cheat the speculators by selling land to

which they had no rightful title. On the other hand, speculators often claimed land in which they had no ownership. It was diamond cut diamond, until at last things became badly mixed. There were no authorized surveys, and no boundary lines to claims, and, as a natural result, numerous conflicts and quarrels ensued. To settle these difficulties, to decide the validity of claims or sell them for the benefit of the real owners, by act of the Legislature of Wisconsin Territory, approved January 16, 1838, Edward Johnstone, Thomas S. Wilson and David Brigham were appointed commissioners, and clothed with power to effect these objects. The act provided that these commissioners should be paid six dollars a day each. The commission entered upon its duties and continued until the next session of the Legislature, when the act creating it was repealed, invalidating all that had been done and depriving the commissioners of their pay. The repealing act, however, authorized the commissioners to commence action against the owners of the Half-Breed Tract, to receive their pay for their services, in the District Court of Lee county. Two judgments were obtained, and on execution the whole of the tract was sold to Hugh T. Reid, the sheriff executing the deed. Mr. Reid sold portions of it to various parties, but his own title was questioned and he became involved in litigation. Decisions in favor of Reid and those holding under him were made by both District and Supreme Courts, but in December, 1850, these decisions were finally reversed by the Supreme Court of the United States in the case of Joseph Webster, plaintiff in error, vs. Hugh T. Reid, and the judgment titles failed. About nine years before the "judgment titles" were finally abrogated, as above, another class of titles was brought into competition with them, and in the conflict between the two, the final decision was obtained. These were the titles based on the "decree of partition" issued by the United States District Court for the Territory of Iowa, on the 8th of May, 1841, and certified to by the clerk on the 2d day of June of that year. Edward Johnstone and Hugh T. Reid, then law partners at Fort Madison, filed the petition for the decree in behalf of the St. Louis claimants of half-breed lands. Francis S. Key, author of the "Star Spangled Banner," who was then attorney for the New York Land Company, which held heavy interests in these lands, took a leading part in the measure, and drew up the document in which it was presented to the court. Judge Charles Mason, of Burlington, presided. The plan of partition divided the tract into 101 shares, each claimant to draw his proportion by lot, and to abide the result. The plan was agreed to and the lots drawn. The plat of the same was filed for record, October 6th, 1841. The title under this decree of partition, however, was not altogether satisfactory. It was finally settled by a decision of the Supreme Court of the United States, in January, 1855.

#### SYSTEM OF PUBLIC LAND SURVEYS.

In connection with the subject of land titles, an explanation of the method of public surveys will prove interesting to all land owners. These explanations apply, not only to Iowa, but to the Western States generally, and to nearly all lands the title to which is derived from the Government.

Soon after the organization of our government, Virginia and other States, ceded to the United States extensive tracts of wild land, which, together with other lands subsequently acquired by purchase and treaty, constituted what is called the public lands, or public domain. Up to the year 1802, these lands were sold without reference to any general or uniform

plan. Each person who desired to purchase any portion of the public domain, selected a tract in such shape as suited his fancy, designating his boundaries by prominent objects, such as trees, rocks, streams, the banks of rivers and creeks, cliffs, ravines, etc. But, owing to the frequent indefiniteness of description, titles often conflicted with each other, and in many cases several grants covered the same premises.

To obviate these difficulties, in 1802, Col. Jared Mansfield, then surveyor-general of the Northwestern Territory, devised and adopted the present mode of surveying the public lands. This system was established by law, and is uniform in its application to all the public lands belonging to the United States.

By this method, all the lines are run by the cardinal points of the compass; the north and south lines coinciding with the true meridian, and the east and west lines intersecting them at right angles, giving to the tracts thus surveyed the rectangular form.

In the first place, certain lines are established running east and west, called *Base Lines*. Then, from noted points, such as the mouths of principal rivers, lines are run due north and south, which are called *Principal Meridians*. The *Base Lines* and *Principal Meridians* together, are called *Standard Lines*, as they form the basis of all the surveys made therein.

In order to distinguish from each other the system or series of surveys thus formed, the several *Principal Meridians* are designated by progressive numbers. The Meridian running north from the mouth of the Great Miami river, is called the *First Principal Meridian*; that running north through the State of Indiana, the *Second Principal Meridian*; that running north from the mouth of the Ohio river through the State of Illinois, the *Third Principal Meridian*; that running north from the mouth of the Illinois river, through the States of Illinois and Wisconsin, the *Fourth Principal Meridian*; and that running north from the mouth of the Arkansas river, through the States of Arkansas, Missouri, Illinois, Iowa and Wisconsin, the *Fifth Principal Meridian*.

Having established the *Standard Lines* as above described, the country was then divided into equal squares as nearly as practicable, by a system of parallel meridians six miles distant from each other, crossed or intersected by lines east and west, also six miles from each other. Thus the country was divided into squares, the sides of which are six miles, and each square containing 36 square miles. These squares are called *Townships*. The lines of the townships running north and south are called *Range Lines*; and the rows or tiers of townships running north and south are called *Ranges*; tiers of townships east and west are called *Townships*; and the lines dividing these tiers are called *Township Lines*. Townships are numbered from the Base Line and the Principal Meridians. Thus the township in which Sioux City, Iowa, is located, is described as township No. 89 north, in range No. 47 west of the Fifth Principal Meridian. The situation of this township is, therefore, 528 miles (making no allowance for fractional townships) north of the *Base Line*, as there are 88 townships intervening between it and the Base Line; and being in range No. 47, it is 276 miles west of the Fifth Principal Meridian, as there are 46 ranges of townships intervening between it and the said Principal Meridian. The township adjoining on the north of 89 in range 47, is 90 in range 47; but the township adjoining on the west of 89 in range 47, is numbered 89 of range 48, and the one north of 89 of range 48, is 90 of range 48, and so on.

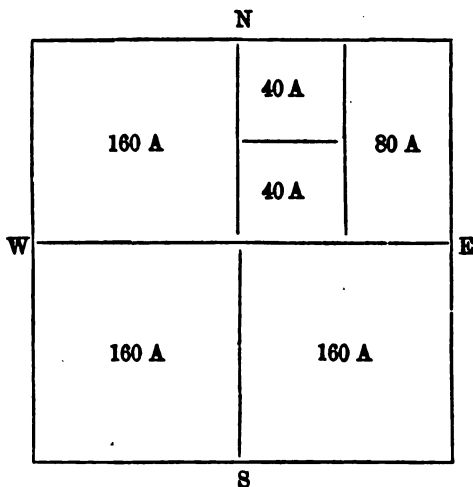
Some of the townships mentioned in this illustration, being on the Missouri and Big Sioux rivers, are *fractional*.

The lines and corners of the *townships* being established by competent surveyors, under the authority of the government, the next work is to subdivide the townships into *sections* of one square mile each, making 36 sections in each full township, and each full section containing 640 acres. The annexed diagram exhibits the 36 sections of a township:

6	5	4	3	2	1
7	8	9	10	11	12
18	17	16	15	14	13
19	20	21	22	23	24
30	29	28	27	26	25
31	32	33	34	35	36

The sections are numbered alternately west and east, beginning at the northeast corner of the township, as shown by the diagram.

The lands are sold or disposed of by the government, in tracts of 640 acres, 320 acres, 160 acres, 80 acres and 40 acres; or by the section, half section, quarter section, half quarter section and quarter of quarter section. The annexed diagram will present a section and its sub-divisions:



The corners of the section, and the corners at N., E., S. and W. have all been established and marked by the government surveyor in making his sub-division of the township, or in *sectionizing*, as it is termed. He does

not establish or mark any of the *interior* lines or corners. This work is left for the county surveyor or other competent person. Suppose the last diagram to represent section 25, in township 89, north of range 47 west, then the sub-divisions shown may be described as the northwest quarter of section 25; the southwest quarter of section 25; the southeast quarter of section 25, all in township 89 north of range 47 west of the 5th Principal Meridian. But these descriptions do not include any portion of the northeast quarter of the section. That we wish to describe in smaller sub-divisions. So we say, *the east half of the northeast quarter of section 25; the northwest quarter of the northeast quarter of section 25, and the southwest quarter of the northeast quarter of section 25*, all in township 89 north of range 47 west of the 5th Principal Meridian. The last three descriptions embrace all the northeast quarter of the section, but described in three distinct tracts, one containing 80 acres, and two containing 40 acres each.

The Base Lines and Principal Meridians have been established by astronomical observations; but the lines of sub-divisions are run with the compass. The line indicated by the magnetic needle, when allowed to move freely about the point of support, and settle to a state of rest, is called the *magnetic variation*. This, in general, is not the *true* meridian, or north and south line. The angle which the *magnetic* meridian makes with the *true* meridian, is called the *variation of the needle* at that place, and is east or west, according as the north end of the needle lies on the east or west side of the *true* meridian. The variation of the needle is different at different places, but in Iowa the magnetic needle points about  $9\frac{1}{2}$  degrees east of the true meridian. The lines of the lands are made to conform as nearly as practicable to the true meridian, but owing to the imperfections of instruments, topographical inequalities in the surface of the ground, and various other causes, it is absolutely impossible in practice to arrive at perfection; or, in other words, to make the townships and their sectional sub-divisions *exactly square* and their lines *exactly* north and south and east and west. A detailed statement of the manner of sub-dividing a township into sections would be too lengthy for this article. Suffice it to say, that the fractional tracts are all thrown on the north and west sides of the townships. The last tiers, or rows, of quarter sections on the north and west sides of a township generally fall either below or in excess of *even* quarter sections. Where there is a large district of country of uniform level surface, the errors of measurement are not likely to be so great, and the fractions in that case may not vary much from even quarter sections.

All measurements are made in chains. A chain is a measure of four rods, each link being the hundredth part of a chain, and is so used in the field notes and calculations. For convenience in practice, however, the surveyor generally uses a *half chain*, equal to two rods, or fifty links, but the surveyor's reckoning is kept, and all his calculations are made in full chains of four rods, and decimal parts thereof. In the measurement of lines, every five chains are called an "out," because at that distance, the last of the ten tally rods or pins, with which the forward chainman set out, has been set to mark the measurement. The other chainman then comes forward, counts and delivers to him the ten tally rods which he has taken up in the last "out," the forward chainman likewise counting the pins as he receives them. At the end of every five chains, the forward chainman as he sets the tenth or last tally rod, calls, "out," which is repeated by the other chainman, and by the marker and surveyor, each of whom keeps a tally of the "outs,"



and marks the same as he calls them. Sixteen "outs," or eighty chains, make a mile.

The corners of townships, sections and quarter sections, are marked in the following manner:

On the exterior township lines, corner posts are set at the distance of every mile and half mile from the township corner. The mile posts are for the corners of sections, and the half-mile posts for the corners of quarter sections. They are required to be driven into the ground to the depth of from fifteen to twenty inches, and to be made of the most durable wood to be had. The sides of the posts are squared off at the top, and the angles of the square set to correspond with the cardinal points of the compass. All the mile posts on the township lines are marked with as many notches cut in one of the angles as they are miles distant from the township corner where the line commenced. But the *township* corner posts are notched with six notches on each of the four angles. The mile posts on the *section* lines are notched on the south and east angles of the square, respectively, with as many notches as they are miles distant from the south and east boundaries of the township. If it so happens that a tree is situated to supply the place of a corner post, it is "blazed" on four sides facing the sections to which it is the corner, and notched in the same manner that the corner posts are. At all corners in the timber, two or more bearing trees in opposite directions are required to be noted, and the course of each tree noted and recorded. The trees are "blazed" on the side facing the post, and the letters B. T. (Bearing Tree) cut in the wood below the blaze. At the *quarter section* corners, the post is flattened on opposite sides, and marked " $\frac{1}{4}$ ," and the nearest suitable tree on each side of the section line is marked to show the township, range and section in which such tree is situated. More recent regulations require four witnesses, or bearing trees, at the township and section corners, and two at the quarter section corners, if within convenient distance.

In the prairies, and other places where bearing trees could not be noted, quadrangular mounds of earth are raised around the posts, the angles of the mounds corresponding with the cardinal points of the compass. The mounds are required to be two and a-half feet high and four feet square at the base. The earth to form the mound at the *section* corner is taken from one place to form the pit directly *south* of the mound; and at the *quarter section* corner it is taken directly *east* of the mound. The posts are squared and notched as heretofore described. More recent regulations require stones or charcoal to be buried in the mound.

In the timber the lines are marked in the following manner: All those trees which the line cuts have two notches on each side of the tree where the line cuts it. These are called "station trees," and sometimes "line trees," or "sight trees." All trees within ten or fifteen links on each side of the line are marked with two spots or "blazes," diagonally or quartering toward the line. The names and estimated diameters of all the "station trees," with their distances on the lines, are noted.

In the northwest part of Iowa, where the prairie so largely predominates, the landmarks, of course, are chiefly mounds and pits. The original stakes set by the surveyors have mostly been destroyed by the fires, but occasionally one may be found. Many of the mounds and pits have also been partially obliterated, but the experienced surveyor will generally identify them with very little trouble. A person in search of the landmarks on the prai-

rie should provide himself with a compass with which to trace the lines. A small one will answer the purpose of ascertaining lines approximately, but for finding the sub-divisions accurately, a good compass or transit and chain are required.

The *field notes* of the original surveys furnish primarily the material from which the plats and calculations of the public lands are made, and the source from whence the description and evidence of the location and boundaries of those surveys are drawn and perpetuated. The surveyors of the public lands were, therefore, required to keep an accurate record of the topography of the country, with a description of everything which might afford useful information. The crossings of streams, lakes, ponds, sloughs, etc., with their location on the lines, were all required to be carefully noted.

## EARLY SETTLEMENTS, AND TERRITORIAL ORGANIZATION.

Julien Dubuque—Spanish Lead Mines—Early Settlement at Dubuque—Settlement at Montrose—Old Apple Trees—Fort Madison—Keokuk—First Settlement at Burlington—First Settlement in Scott County—Organization of Scott County—Murder of Col. Davenport—Band of Outlaws broken up—Some First Things—Territorial Convention—Subject of Pre-emptions—Missouri Boundary—Question of Separate Territorial Organization—Memorials to Congress.

THE first white men who are known to have set their feet upon the soil of Iowa, were James Marquette and Louis Joliet, in 1673, as we have seen in a former part of this work. It was 115 years after the visit of these celebrated French *voyageurs* before any white man established a settlement, during which time several generations of the Indian tribes occupied the valleys of the beautiful rivers of Iowa, or roamed over her broad prairies. During all this time they doubtless kept alive among them the tradition of the strange Black-Robe Chief and his pale-faced companions who came in their canoes to see their fathers so many years before. It was likewise a Frenchman, Julien Dubuque, who had the honor of making the first permanent white settlement. In 1788, having obtained permission from the Indians, he crossed the Mississippi with a small party of miners for the purpose of working lead mines at the place where the city is now located which bears his name, the lead having been discovered a short time before by the wife Peosta, a Fox warrior. Dubuque was a native of France, but had emigrated to Canada and become an Indian trader. While engaged in that business he reached Prairie du Chien about the year 1785, and with two other Frenchmen, laid out a village which now constitutes the northern part of that city. As a trader he acquired great influence with the Sac and Fox Chiefs. Six years after he engaged in mining (1796), he wrote a very diplomatic petition to the Spanish Governor of Louisiana, Baron de Carondelet, to confirm the Indian grant. The governor referred the petition to a merchant and trader named Andrew Todd, who recommended that the grant be confirmed, with a restriction prohibiting Dubuque from trading with the Indians, without first obtaining Todd's consent in writing. With this restriction the petition was granted. Dubuque, as was a common custom among the French traders, had married an Indian woman. He gave to the district embraced in his grant the name of the Mines of Spain, in 1796, in compliment to the Spanish governor. He remained engaged in mining, until his death, which occurred March 24, 1810. He was buried on a bluff near the present city, and at his grave was placed a cedar cross, hewn square,

and about twelve feet high. On the arms of the cross there was, in French, an inscription, of which the following is a translation:

**JULIEN DUBUQUE,**  
 MINER OF THE MINES OF SPAIN,  
 DIED MARCH 24TH, 1810,  
 AGED FORTY-FIVE AND A-HALF YEARS.

A number of Indians were afterward buried at the same place, and among them the chief Kettle and his wife, who both died some eighteen years after Dubuque. Kettle had requested his tribe to bury him and his wife in the vault with Dubuque. In 1828 their bodies were on the surface of the ground, wrapped in buffalo robes, protected from animals by closed walls and a roof. The cross and vault of Dubuque, it is said, were torn down about the year 1854, by some thoughtless boys, or perhaps men. The vault was built of roughly dressed limestone taken from the edge of the bluff only a few feet distant. But little more than is here stated is known of the first white man who settled on Iowa soil.

At the death of Dubuque the Indians claimed that the right, or lease of the whites to work the mines had expired, and but little more mining seems to have been done there until after the Black Hawk War. When attempts were made to engage in mining the military authority interfered to prevent intrusion upon the rights of the Indians. In 1829, James L. Langworthy, a native of Vermont, who had been engaged in lead mining at Galena, Illinois, crossed over the river for the purpose of working the mines known then as the "Spanish Lead Mines." The Indians refused to give him permission, but allowed him to explore the country. With two young Indians as guides, he traversed the region between Maquoketa and Turkey rivers. When he returned to the Sac and Fox village, he secured the good will of the Indians, and formed his plans for operating the mines. The next year, with his brother, Lucius H. Langworthy, and some other miners, he crossed over the river and engaged in mining. In June, 1830, the miners adopted a code of laws or rules, reported by a committee consisting of James L. Langworthy, H. F. Lander, James McPhetres, Samuel Scales and E. M. Wren. They erected an independent civil government of their own, the first government established by white men in Iowa. Some time after this the War Department issued an order to Col. Zachary Taylor, then in command of the military post at Prairie du Chien, to cause the miners to leave the west side of the river. Notice was accordingly given them and the order was reluctantly obeyed, but not until a detachment of troops was sent to enforce it. After the close of the Black Hawk War, and the treaty went into effect which allowed settlement, on and after June 1, 1833, the Langworthy brothers and some others returned and resumed their claims, and soon there was a considerable settlement at Dubuque. The first school house in Iowa was erected there the same year, and before the close of the year there were five hundred white people in the mining district. At a meeting of the settlers, in 1834, the place was named Dubuque.

Except the mining settlement at Dubuque, the first traces of the white man in Iowa, are to be found in Lee county. On the 30th of March, 1799, Louis Honori Fesson obtained permission of the Spanish government to establish himself at the head of the rapids of the river Des Moines for the purpose of trading with the Indians. The place was at this time occupied by a half-breed Indian named Red Bird,

but known among the whites as Thomas Abbott. Subsequently the town of Montrose was located on the ground where Fesson had his trading post and Red Bird his wick-e-up. Settlers of a later day have felt much interest in the existence here of some full grown apple trees which must have been planted by some hand long before the Black Hawk War. It has been claimed by some that they were planted by Fesson as early as the beginning of the present century. Hon. D. W. Kilbourne, one of the early settlers of Lee county, claimed that they were planted by Red Bird some time between the years 1795 and 1798. Mr. Kilbourne was personally acquainted with Red Bird as well as with Black Hawk and other noted Indians of the Sac and Fox tribes, and from them he received what he believed to be an authentic account of the origin of the "ancient apple orchard" at Montrose. It was the custom of the Indians once a year to visit St. Louis for the purpose of obtaining supplies of blankets and other articles. The half-breed, Red Bird, then a young man, made his customary pilgrimage in the early spring, and on his return stopped a few days at St. Charles on the Missouri river. There a white man made him a present of about twenty small apple trees and gave him instructions how to plant them. Red Bird carried the trees home with him and planted them near his wick-e-up, placing stakes around them. Nearly all of them grew and remained to excite the wonder and curiosity of succeeding generations of white men.

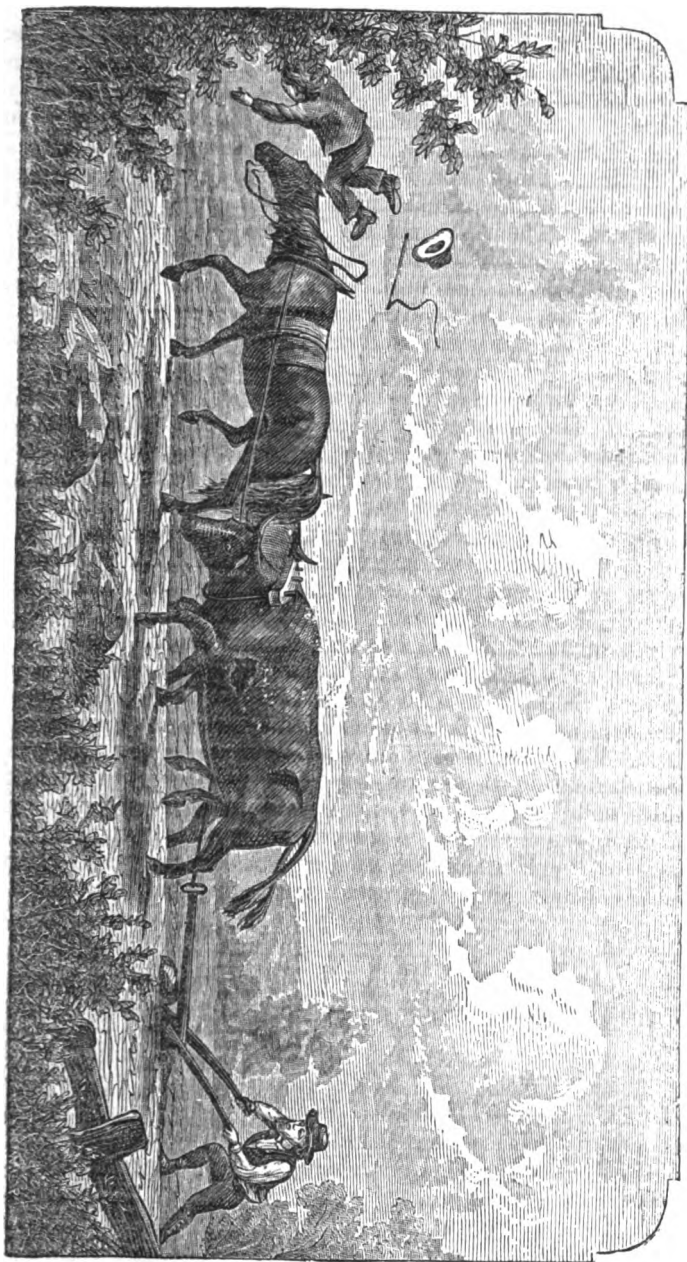
In 1809 a military post was established where Ft. Madison is now located, but of course the country was not open to white settlers until after the "Black Hawk Purchase." In 1834 troops were stationed at the point where Montrose is now located, but at that time the place was called "Fort Des Moines." They remained until 1837, when they were removed to Fort Leavenworth. At first they were under the command of Lieut. Col. S. W. Kearney, who was afterward relieved by Col. R. B. Mason. The command consisted of three companies of the 1st United States Dragoons, Co. C, Capt. E. V. Sumner, Co. H, Capt. Nathan Boone, and Co. I, Capt. J. B. Browne. Capt. Browne resigned his position in the regular army in 1837, and remained a citizen of Lee county. In 1838 he was appointed by Gov. Lucas as Maj. Gen. of Militia. He was also elected as a member of the first Territorial Legislature which convened at Burlington, and had the honor of being the first President of the Council and afterward Speaker of the House of Representatives. At the "Foot of The Lower Rapids" there was a place which, prior to 1834, was known as "Farmers' Trading Post." In September of that year a meeting of half-breed Indians and their assigns was held in the old trading house then owned by Isaac O. Campbell. The object of the meeting was to petition Congress for the passage of a law granting them the privilege to sell and convey their respective titles to what was then known as the "Half-breed Reservation," according to the laws of Missouri. In attendance at this meeting were representatives from Prairie du Chein and St. Louis. At this time there were about nine families residing in the vicinity, and after the adjournment of the meeting the resident citizens repaired to the saloon of John Gaines to talk over their prospects when the half-breed title should become extinct. They looked forward to the time when a city should grow up at that point. John Gaines called the meeting to order and made a speech in which he said the time had now come to agree upon a name for the town. He spoke of the chief Keokuk as the friend of the white man, and proposed his name for the future town. The proposition met with favor and the name was adopted. In the spring of

1837 the town was laid out and a public sale of lots took place in June. Only two or three lots were sold, although many attended from St. Louis and other points. In 1840 the greater portion of Keokuk was a dense forest, the improvements being only a few cabins. In 1847 a census of the place gave a population of 620. During the year 1832 Capt. James White made a claim on the present site of Montrose, and in the same year, soon after the close of the Black Hawk war, Zachariah Hawkins, Benjamin Jennings, Aaron White, Augustine Horton, Samuel Gooch, Daniel Thompson and Peter Williams made claims at Ft. Madison. In 1833 these claims were purchased by John and Nathaniel Knapp, upon which, in 1835, they laid out the town. The next summer lots were sold. The lots were subsequently re-surveyed and platted by the United States Government.

The first settlement made at Burlington and in the vicinity, was in the fall of 1832. Daniel Tothoro came with his family and settled on the prairie about three miles from the Mississippi river. About the same time Samuel White, with his family, erected his cabin near the river at what is known as the upper bluff, within the limits of the present city of Burlington. This was before the extinction of the Indian title, for that did not take place before June 1st, 1833, when the government acquired the territory under what was known as the "Black Hawk Purchase." There was then a government military post at Rock Island, and some dragoons came down from that place during the next winter and drove Tothoro and White over the river, burning their cabins. White remained in Illinois until the first of the following June, when the Indians surrendered possession of the "Black Hawk Purchase," and on that very day was on the ground and built his second cabin. His cabin stood on what is now Front street, between Court and High streets, in the city of Burlington. Soon after Mr. White's return his brother-in-law, Doolittle, joined him, and in 1834 they laid out the original town, naming it Burlington, for the town of that name in Vermont. The name was given at the request of John Gray, a Vermonter and a friend of the proprietors. Thus White and Doolittle became the Romulus and Remus of one of the leading cities of Iowa. During the year 1833 there was considerable settlement made in the vicinity, and soon a mill was erected by Mr. Donnell, on Flint creek, three miles from Burlington. In 1837 Major McKell erected a saw-mill in the town. In June, 1834, Congress passed an act attaching the "Black Hawk Purchase" to the Territory of Michigan for temporary government. In September of the same year the Legislature of Michigan divided this purchase into two counties, Des Moines and Dubuque. The boundary between them was a line running due west from the lower end of Rock Island. They also organized a county court in each county, and for Des Moines county made the seat of justice at Burlington. The first court was held in April, 1835, in a log house. In 1838 Iowa was made a separate Territory and Burlington was made the capital and so remained until after the admission into the Union as a State. The Territorial Legislature met for several years in the first church erected in Burlington, known as "Old Zion." In this same building the supreme judicial tribunal of the Territory also held its sessions, as well as the district court.

The first white man to settle permanently within the limits of Scott county, was Capt. B.W. Clark, a native of Virginia. He had settled and made some improvement on the Illinois side of the Mississippi, but in 1833 he moved across the river and made a "claim and commenced an improvement

BREAKING PRAIRIE.



where the town of Buffalo was laid out. His nearest white neighbors on the west side of the Mississippi, were at Burlington and Dubuque. David H. Clark, a son of Capt. Clark, born April 21, 1834, was the first white child born within the limits of what is now Scott county.

Before the time, June 1, 1833, that the Indians were to give possession to the whites, Geo. L. Davenport had been permitted to make a claim. He had been a favorite with the Indians from boyhood, and for this reason he was permitted to go upon the lands while others were kept off. The land upon which a part of the city of Davenport is located, and adjoining or near Le Claire's reserve, was claimed by R. H. Spencer, and a man named McCloud. Mr. Le Claire afterward purchased their claim interest for \$150.

The project of laying out a town upon Mr. Le Claire's claim was first discussed in the autumn of 1835, at the residence of Col. Davenport, on Rock Island. The persons interested in the movement were Antoine Le Claire, Maj. Thos. Smith, Maj. Wm. Gordon, Phillip Hambaugh, Alexander W. McGregor, Levi S. Colton, Capt. James May and Col. Geo. Davenport. In the spring of 1836, the enterprise was carried into effect by the purchase of the land from Mr. Le Claire, and the laying out of a town to which the name of Davenport was given, in honor of Col. Davenport. The survey was made by Maj. Gordon. Some improvement had been made upon the ground by Mr. Le Claire, as early as 1833, but none of a substantial character until 1836.

During this year Messrs. Le Claire and Davenport erected a building which was opened as a public house or tavern, by Edward Powers. During the same year John Litch from Newburyport, N. H., opened the pioneer whisky shop in a log shanty on Front street. A ferry across the Mississippi was established by Mr. Le Claire, who was also the same year appointed the first postmaster, and carried the mails in his pocket while ferrying. The first white male child born in Davenport was a son of Levi S. Colton, in the autumn of 1836. The child died in August, 1840, at the Indian village on Iowa river. The first female child was a daughter of D. C. Eldridge. Alex. W. McGregor, opened the first law office in 1836. Rev A. M. Gavit, a Methodist minister, preached the first sermon in the house of D. C. Eldridge. At the close of the year 1836 there were some six or seven houses in the town. The Indians still lingered about the place. Col. Davenport still kept a trading house open on Rock Island, and furnished supplies.

When the Sacs and Foxes removed from the lands embraced in the first purchase they settled for a short time on Iowa river, and after the second purchase removed to the Des Moines river, where they remained until the last sale of their lands in Iowa when they were removed by the government to Kansas.

Scott county was organized and named in honor of Gen. Winfield Scott at the session of the Legislature of Wisconsin in December, 1837. Major Frayer Wilson was appointed sheriff. The election for county commissioners was held on the third Monday in February, 1838, when the following were elected: Benj. F. Pike, Andrew W. Campbell, and Alfred Carter. On the 4th of July, 1838, by an act of Congress, Iowa became a separate Territory, and Robert Lucas, of Ohio, was appointed the first Territorial Governor. He made the following appointments for Scott county: Williard Barrows, notary public; Ebenezer Cook, judge of probate; Adrian H. Davenport, sheriff; Isaac A. Hedges and John Porter, justices of the peace. D. C. Eldridge received the appointment of postmaster at Davenport. The first

District Court met in Davenport in October, 1838, Hon. Thomas S. Wilson, of Dubuque, presiding.

For two years a contest had been going on between Davenport and a place called Rockingham as to which should have the honor of the county seat. The fourth Monday of August, 1840, was fixed for holding an election to decide the vexed question. It resulted favorably to Davenport, the citizens of the successful town building a court house and jail free of expense to the county.

On the 7th of July, 1838, Andrew Logan, from Pennsylvania, arrived with a printing press, and on the 17th of September following issued the first number of a paper called *Iowa Sun and Davenport and Rock Island News*, the first newspaper published in the county. On the 26th day of August, 1841, the first number of the *Davenport Weekly Gazette* was issued by Alfred Sanders.

One of the most exciting incidents connected with the early history of Davenport and Scott county was the murder of Col. George Davenport on Rock Island, July 4, 1845. The country on both sides of the river had been infested by a lawless band of freebooters, with their supposed headquarters at Nauvoo. They had organized themselves into bands and engaged in horse stealing, counterfeiting, burglary, robbery, and murder. In some places men in official positions and of good standing in community were associated with them. On the fatal 4th of July, Col. Davenport's family was away at Stephenson attending a celebration when three men attacked him in his house, one of whom shot him with a pistol through the thigh. They then bound him with strips of bark and blindfolded him. They then made a search for the key of his safe but were unable to find it. Returning to the wounded man, they carried him up-stairs where the safe was and compelled him to unlock it. The booty obtained was about \$600 in money, a gold watch-chain and seals, a double-barrelled gun, and a few articles of minor value. Col. Davenport lived long enough to relate the incidents of the robbery. For several weeks no trace could be found of the murderers. Edward Bonney, of Lee county, Iowa, undertook to ferret out their place of concealment. About the middle of August he went to Nauvoo where he obtained trace of them by representing himself as one of the gang. On the 8th of September he arrested a man named Fox at Centerville, Indiana, and committed him to jail there. On the 19th he arrested two others, Birch and John Long, at Sandusky, Ohio, and brought them to Rock Island by way of the lakes and Chicago. These three men were known at the west as leaders of gangs of desperadoes, but operated under different names. Three others were also arrested as accessories, Richard Baxter and Aaron Long, near Galena, Illinois, and Granville Young, at Nauvoo. Aaron was a brother of John Long. On the 6th of October all of them were indicted by the grand jury of Rock Island county, except Fox, who had escaped from jail in Indiana on the 17th of September. On the 14th of October the two Longs were put upon trial, found guilty, and sentenced to be hung on the 27th of the same month. Birch, the greatest villain, turned State's evidence. Baxter was tried separately, convicted and sentenced to be hung on the 18th of November. In his case a writ of error was obtained and a new trial granted, when he was again found guilty and sentenced to the penitentiary for life, where he died two years after. Birch took a change of venue to Knox county, and while awaiting trial escaped from jail. Upon the gallows John Long confessed all, but died a hardened wretch without sign of repentance or fear of death.



During the year 1834 settlements were made at various points besides those mentioned, in what are now the counties bordering on the Mississippi river, and soon other settlements began to extend to the western limit of the Black Hawk Purchase.

The first post-office in Iowa was established in Dubuque in 1833. Milo H. Prentice was appointed postmaster.

The first justice of the peace was Antoine Le Claire, appointed in 1833, as "a very suitable person to adjust the difficulties between the white settlers and the Indians still remaining there."

The first Methodist Society in the Territory was formed at Dubuque on the 18th of May, 1834, and the first class meeting was held June 1st of that year.

The first church bell brought into Iowa was in March, 1834.

The first mass of the Roman Catholic Church in the Territory was celebrated at Dubuque, in the house of Patrick Quigley, in the fall of 1833.

The first school house in the Territory was erected by the Dubuque miners in 1833.

The first Sabbath school was organized at Dubuque early in the summer of 1834.

The first woman who came to this part of the Territory with a view to permanent residence was Mrs. Noble F. Dean, in the fall of 1832.

The first family that lived in this part of Iowa was that of Hosea T. Camp, in 1832.

The first meeting-house was built by the Methodist Episcopal Church, at Dubuque, in 1834.

The first newspaper in Iowa was the Dubuque *Visitor*, issued May 11th, 1836. John King, afterward Judge King, was editor, and William C. Jones, printer.

By the year 1836 the population had increased so that the people began to agitate for a separate Territorial organization. There were also several other matters in which they were deeply interested. In November, 1837, a convention was called at Burlington to take action. Some account of this first Iowa convention, and the action taken by it, will be of interest to every citizen of the State.

#### TERRITORIAL CONVENTION.

On Monday the 6th of November, 1837, a convention of delegates from the several counties in that portion of Wisconsin Territory west of the Mississippi river, then sometimes called Western Wisconsin, convened in the town of Burlington. Among the principal purposes for which this convention was called were: 1. To memorialize Congress for the passage of an act granting the right of pre-emption to actual settlers on government lands; 2. To memorialize Congress on the subject of the attempt then being made by the State of Missouri to extend her northern boundary line so as to embrace territory claimed as being a part of Wisconsin; 3. To memorialize Congress for the organization of a separate territorial government in that part of the Territory of Wisconsin west of the Mississippi river.

The following were the accredited delegates in the convention from the several counties:

*Dubuque County*.—P. H. Engle, J. T. Fales, G. W. Harris, W. A. Warren, W. B. Watts, A. F. Russell, W. H. Patton, J. W. Parker, J. D. Bell, and J. H. Rose.

*Des Moines County*.—David Rorer, Robert Ralston, and Cyrus S. Jacobs.

*Van Buren County.*—Van Caldwell, J. G. Kenner, and James Hall.

*Henry County.*—W. H. Wallace, J. D. Payne, and J. L. Myers.

*Muscatine County.*—J. R. Struthers, M. Couch, Eli Reynolds, S. C. Hastings, James Davis, S. Jenner, A. Smith, and E. K. Fay.

*Lousa County.*—J. M. Clark, Wm. L. Toole, and J. J. Rinearson.

*Lee County.*—Henry Eno, John Claypool, and Hawkins Taylor.

The officers of the convention were: President, Cyrus S. Jacobs; Vice Presidents, J. M. Clark, and Wm. H. Wallace; Secretaries, J. W. Parker, and J. R. Struthers.

The following committees were appointed:

To draft and report a memorial in relation to the right of pre-emption—Messrs. Engle, Kenner, Payne, Struthers, Patton, Rorer, and Smith.

To draft and report a memorial on the subject of the boundary line—Messrs. Eno, Claypool, Kenner, Ralston, Davis, Watts, and Toole.

To draft and report a memorial on the subject of a separate territorial organization—Messrs. Rorer, Hastings, Caldwell, Myers, Claypool, Rinearson, and Harris.

The convention continued in session three days, and on the afternoon of the last day all the committees reported, and their reports were unanimously adopted.

#### MEMORIAL ON THE SUBJECT OF PRE-EMPTIONS.

##### *To the Honorable Senate and House of Representatives :*

A convention of citizens representing all the counties in that part of Wisconsin Territory lying west of the Mississippi river, have assembled at Burlington, the present seat of government of said Territory, for the purpose of taking into consideration several measures immediately affecting their interests and prosperity. Among the most important of these is the passage by your honorable bodies, at the session about to be commenced, of a pre-emption law by which the settlers on the public land shall have secured to them at the minimum price, the lands on which they live, which they have improved and cultivated without fear of molestation, or over-bidding on the part of the rich capitalist and speculator. It is a fact well known to your honorable bodies, that none of the land in Wisconsin, west of the Mississippi river, in what is called the "Iowa District," has yet been offered for sale by the government. It is equally true that that tract of country is now inhabited by twenty-five thousand souls, comprising a population as active, intelligent, and worthy as can be found in any other part of the United States. The enterprise of these pioneers has converted what was but yesterday a solitary and uncultivated waste, into thriving towns and villages, alive with the engagements of trade and commerce, and rich and smiling farms, yielding their bountiful return to the labors of the husbandman. This district has been settled and improved with a rapidity unexampled in the history of the country; emigrants from all parts of the United States, and from Europe, are daily adding to our numbers and importance. An attempt to force these lands thus occupied and improved into market, to be sold to the highest bidder, and to put the money thus extorted from the hard earnings of an industrious and laborious people into the coffers of the public treasury, would be an act of injustice to the settlers, which would scarcely receive the sanction of your honorable bodies. In most cases the labor of years and the accumulated capital of a whole life has been expended in making improvements on the public land, under the strong and firm belief that every safeguard would be thrown around them to prevent their property, thus dearly earned

by years of suffering, privation and toil, from being unjustly wrested from their hands. Shall they be disappointed? Will Congress refuse to pass such laws as may be necessary to protect a large class of our citizens from systemized plunder and rapine? The members comprising this convention, representing a very large class of people, who delegated them to speak in their stead, do most confidently express an opinion that your honorable bodies will at your present session, pass some law removing us from danger, and relieving us from fear on this subject. The members of this convention, for themselves, and for the people whose interests they are sent here to represent, do most respectfully solicit that your honorable bodies will, as speedily as possible, pass a pre-emption law, giving to every actual settler on the public domain, who has made improvements sufficient to evince that it is *bona fide* his design to cultivate and occupy the land, the right to enter at the minimum government price, one-half section for that purpose, before it shall be offered at public sale.

MEMORIAL ON THE SUBJECT OF THE MISSOURI BOUNDARY LINE.

*To the Honorable, the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled:*

The Memorial of a Convention of Delegates from the several counties in the Territory of Wisconsin, west of the Mississippi river, convened at Burlington, in said Territory, November 6, 1837, respectfully represent:

That your memorialists are desirous of asking the attention of Congress to the adjustment of the boundary line between the State of Missouri and the Territory of Western Wisconsin. Much excitement already prevails among the inhabitants situated in the border counties of the State and Territory, and it is much to be feared that, unless the speedy action of Congress should be had upon the subject, difficulties of a serious nature will arise, militating against the peace and harmony which would otherwise exist among them. At the last session of the legislature of Missouri, commissioners were appointed to run the northern boundary line of the State. They have recently been engaged in the work, and, according to the line run by them, there is included within the limits of the State of Missouri a considerable tract of country hitherto supposed to belong to the Territory of Wisconsin, and which is still believed of right to belong to it. The northern boundary line of Missouri was run several years ago by commissioners appointed by the State of Missouri, and will cross the Des Moines river at a point about twenty-five miles from its mouth. This line, if continued on due east, would strike the Mississippi river near the town of Fort Madison, about ten miles above the rapids in said river, long since known as the Des Moines rapids; and this line, so run by the commissioners, has always been considered as the boundary line between the State and Territory. The present commissioners, appointed by the State of Missouri, giving a different construction to the act defining the boundary line of the State, passed up the Des Moines river in search of rapids, and have seen proper to find them some twelve or fourteen miles further up the river than the other commissioners of Missouri formerly did, and, selecting a point which they call the rapids in the Des Moines river, have from thence marked out a line which is now claimed as the northern boundary line of the State. Were this line extended due east, it would strike the Mississippi river at the town of Burlington, some thirty miles above the rapids known, as stated above, as the Des Moines Rapids.

Missouri was created into an independent State, and her boundary line defined, in June, 1820. At that time the country bordering on the Des Moines river was a wilderness, and little was known, except from the Indians who lived on its banks, of its geographical situation. There was at that time no point on the river known as the Des Moines rapids, and at the present time between the mouth of the river and the Raccoon forks, a distance of two hundred miles, fifty places can with as much propriety be designated as the one selected by the commissioners of the State of Missouri.

Your memorialists conceive that no action of the State of Missouri can, or ought to, affect the integrity of the Territory of Wisconsin; and standing in the attitude they do, they must look to the general government to protect their rights and redress their wrongs, which, for so long a period of time, existed between the Territory of Michigan and the State of Ohio relative to their boundaries, will, it is hoped, prompt the speedy action of Congress on this existing subject. Confidently relying upon the wisdom of the general government, and its willingness to take such means as will settle this question, the people of Wisconsin will peaceably submit to an extension of the northern boundary line of the State of Missouri, if so be that Congress shall ordain it; but until such action, they will resist to the utmost extremity any attempt made by the State of Missouri to extend her jurisdiction over any disputed territory.

We, therefore, pray that Congress will appoint commissioners, whose duty it shall be to run the line between the State of Missouri and the Territory of Wisconsin according to the spirit and intention of the act defining the boundary lines of the State of Missouri, and to adopt such other measures as in their wisdom they shall deem fit and proper.

#### MEMORIAL PRAYING FOR A DIVISION OF THE TERRITORY.

*To the Honorable, the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled:*

The memorial of a general convention of delegates, from the respective counties in the Territory of Wisconsin, west of the Mississippi river, convened at the capitol at Burlington, in said Territory, November 6, 1837, respectfully represents:

That the citizens of that part of the Territory west of the Mississippi river, taking into consideration their remote and isolated position, and the vast extent of country included within the limits of the present Territory, and the utter impracticability of the same being governed as an entire whole, by the wisest and best administration of our municipal affairs, in such manner as to fully secure individual right and the right of property, as well as to maintain domestic tranquility, and the good order of society, have by their respective representatives, convened in general convention as aforesaid, for availing themselves of their right of petition as free citizens, by representing their situation and wishes to your honorable body, and asking for the organization of a separate Territorial government over that part of the Territory west of the Mississippi river.

Without in the least designing to question the official conduct of those in whose hands the fate of our infant Territory has been confided, and in whose patriotism and wisdom we have the utmost confidence, your memorialists cannot refrain from the frank expression of their belief that, taking into consideration the geographical extent of her country, in connection with the probable population of Western Wisconsin, perhaps no Territory of the

United States has been so much neglected by the parent government, so illy protected in the political and individual rights of her citizens.

Western Wisconsin came into the possession of our government in June, 1833. Settlements were made, and crops grown, during the same season; and even then, at that early day, was the impulse given to the mighty throng of emigration that has subsequently filled our lovely and desirable country with people, intelligence, wealth and enterprise. From that period until the present, being a little over four years, what has been the Territory of Western Wisconsin? Literally and practically a large portion of the time without a government. With a population of thousands, she has remained ungoverned, and has been quietly left by the parent government to take care of herself, without the privilege on the one hand to provide a government of her own, and without any existing authority on the other to govern her.

From June, 1833, until June, 1834, a period of one year, there was not even the shadow of government or law in all Western Wisconsin. In June, 1834, Congress attached her to the then existing Territory of Michigan, of which Territory she nominally continued a part, until July, 1836, a period of little more than two years. During the whole of this time, the whole country west, sufficient of itself for a respectable State, was included in two counties, Dubuque and Des Moines. In each of these two counties there were holden, during the said term of two years, two terms of a county court (a court of inferior jurisdiction), as the only sources of judicial relief up to the passage of the act of Congress creating the Territory of Wisconsin. That act took effect on the third day of July, 1836, and the first judicial relief afforded under that act, was at the April term following, 1837, a period of nine months after its passage; subsequently to which time there has been a court holden in one solitary county in Western Wisconsin only. This, your memorialists are aware, has recently been owing to the unfortunate disposition of the esteemed and meritorious judge of our district; but they are equally aware of the fact, that had Western Wisconsin existed under a separate organization, we should have found relief in the services of other members of the judiciary, who are at present, in consequence of the great extent of our Territory, and the small number of judges dispersed at two great a distance, and too constantly engaged in the discharge of the duties of their own district, to be enabled to afford relief to other portions of the Territory. Thus, with a population of not less than twenty-five thousand now, and of near half that number at the organization of the Territory, it will appear that we have existed as a portion of an organized Territory, for sixteen months, with but one term of courts only.

Your memorialists look upon those evils as growing exclusively out of the immense extent of country included within the present boundaries of the Territory, and express their conviction and belief, that nothing would so effectually remedy the evil as the organization of Western Wisconsin into a separate territorial government. To this your memorialists conceive themselves entitled by principles of moral right—by the same obligation that rests upon their present government, to protect them in the free enjoyment of their rights, until such time as they shall be permitted to provide protection for themselves; as well as from the uniform practice and policy of the government in relation to other Territories.

The Territory of Indiana, including the present States of Indiana, Illinois, and Michigan, and also much of the eastern portion of the present Territory of Wisconsin, was placed under one separate territorial government in the year

1800, at a time that the population amounted to only five thousand six hundred and forty, or thereabouts.

The Territory of Arkansas was erected into a distinct Territory, in 1820, with a population of about fourteen thousand. The Territory of Illinois was established in 1809, being formed by dividing the Indiana Territory. The exact population of Illinois Territory, at the time of her separation from Indiana, is not known to your memorialists, but her population in 1812, one year subsequent to that event, amounted to but eleven thousand five hundred and one whites, and a few blacks—in all, to less than twelve thousand inhabitants.

The Territory of Michigan was formed in 1805, by again dividing the Indiana Territory, of which, until then, she composed a part. The population of Michigan, at the time of her separation from Indiana, your memorialists have been unable to ascertain, but in 1810, a period of five years subsequent to her separate organization, her population amounted to but about four thousand seven hundred and sixty; and in the year 1820, to less than nine thousand—so that Michigan existed some fifteen years, as a distinct Territory, with a population of less than half of Western Wisconsin at present; and each of the above named Territories, now composing so many proud and flourishing States, were created into separate territorial governments, with a much less population than that of Western Wisconsin, and that too at a time when the parent government was burdened with a national debt of millions. Your memorialists therefore pray for the organization of a separate territorial government over that part of the Territory of Wisconsin west of the Mississippi river.

## TERRITORY OF IOWA.

**Territorial Organization—Members of First Legislative Assembly—Its Presiding Officers—Important Acts—The Great Seal of the Territory—Provision for Locating Seat of Government—Some Prominent Members—The Boundary Dispute—Its Settlement—Delegate to Congress—Territorial Governors—Death of Wm. B. Conway—Various Incorporations.**

CONGRESS considered the prayer of the memorial favorably, and “An Act to divide the Territory of Wisconsin, and to establish the Territorial government of Iowa,” was approved June 12, 1838, to take effect and be in force on and after July 3, 1838. The new Territory embraced “all that part of the present Territory of Wisconsin which lies west of the Mississippi River, and west of a line drawn due north from the head water or sources of the Mississippi to the territorial line.” The organic act provided for a Governor whose term of office should be three years, and for a Secretary, Chief Justice, two Associate Justices, and Attorney and Marshal, who should serve four years, to be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The act also provided for the election, by the white male inhabitants, citizens of the United States, over twenty-one years of age, of a House of Representatives, consisting of twenty-six members, and a Council, to consist of thirteen members. It also appropriated \$5,000 for a public library, and \$20,000 for the erection of public buildings. President Van Buren appointed Ex-Governor Robert Lucas, of Ohio, to be the first Governor of the new Territory. William B. Conway, of Pittsburg, was appointed Secretary of the Territory; Charles Mason, of Burlington, Chief Justice; and Thomas S. Wilson, of Dubuque, and Joseph Williams, of Pennsylvania, Associate Judges of the Supreme and District Courts; Mr. Van Allen, of New York, Attorney; Francis Gehon, of Dubuque, Marshal;

Augustus C. Dodge, Register of the Land Office at Burlington, and Thomas McKnight, Receiver of the Land Office at Dubuque. Mr. Van Allen, the District Attorney, died at Rockingham, soon after his appointment, and Col. Charles Weston was appointed to fill his vacancy. Mr. Conway, the Secretary, also died at Burlington, during the second session of the Legislature, and James Clarke, editor of the *Gazette*, was appointed to succeed him. Immediately after his arrival, Governor Lucas issued a proclamation for the election of members of the first Territorial Legislature, to be held on the 10th of September, dividing the Territory into election districts for that purpose, and appointing the 12th day of November for the meeting of the Legislature to be elected, at Burlington.

The following were the names, county of residence, nativity, age, and occupation, of the members of that first Territorial Legislature:

## COUNCIL.

NAME.	COUNTY.	NATIVITY.	AGE.	OCCUPATION.
E. A. M. Swarzy.....	Van Buren.	Vermont.	28	Farmer.
J. Kieth.....	" "	Virginia.	52	Gunsmith.
A. Ingram.....	Des Moines.	Penn.	60	Farmer.
Robert Ralston.....	" "	Ohio.	31	Merchant.
C. Whittlesey.....	Cedar.	New York.	31	Merchant.
George Hepner.....	Des Moines.	Kentucky.	33	Farmer.
Jesse B. Browne.....	Lee.	Kentucky.	40	Formerly in U.S.A.
Jesse D. Payne.....	Henry.	Tennessee.	35	Physician.
L. B. Hughes.....	" "	Virginia.	34	Merchant.
J. W. Parker.....	Scott.	Vermont.	28	Lawyer.
Stephen Hempstead.....	Dubuque.	Conn.	26	Lawyer.
Warner Lewis.....	" "	Virginia.	32	—
J. M. Clark.....	Louisa.	New York.	25	Farmer.

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

NAME.	COUNTY.	NATIVITY.	AGE.	OCCUPATION.
Wm. H. Wallace.....	Henry.	Ohio.	27	Farmer.
Wm. G. Coop.....	" "	Virginia.	33	Farmer.
A. B. Porter.....	" "	Kentucky.	30	Farmer.
Laurel Summers.....	Scott.	Kentucky.	24	Farmer.
Jabez Burchard.....	" "	Penn.	34	Farmer.
James Brierly.....	Lee.	Ohio.	29	Farmer.
Wm. Patterson.....	" "	Virginia.	37	Farmer.
H. Taylor.....	" "	Kentucky.	27	Farmer.
Harden Nowlin.....	Dubuque.	Illinois.	34	Farmer.
Andrew Bankston.....	" "	N. C.	51	Farmer.
Thomas Cox.....	" "	Kentucky.	51	Farmer.
C. Swan.....	" "	New York.	39	Miner.
C. J. Price.....	Lee.	N. C.	37	Farmer.
J. W. Grimes.....	Des Moines.	N. H.	22	Lawyer.
George Temple.....	" "	N. H.	34	Farmer.
George H. Beeler.....	" "	Virginia.	39	Merchant.
V. B. Delashmutt.....	" "	Virginia.	37	Farmer.
Thomas Blair.....	" "	Kentucky.	49	Farmer.
James Hall.....	Van Buren.	Maryland.	27	—
Samuel Parker.....	" "	Virginia.	34	Farmer.
G. S. Bailey.....	" "	Kentucky.	27	Physician.
Levi Thornton.....	Louisa.	Penn.	42	Farmer.
Wm. L. Toole.....	" "	Virginia.	35	Farmer.
Robert G. Roberts.....	Cedar.	Penn.	42	Farmer.
John Frierson.....	Muscataine.	Ohio.	34	Surveyor.
S. C. Hastings.....	" "	New York.	25	Lawyer.

Jesse B. Browne, of Lee county, was elected president of the council. He had been an officer in the regular army, was a gentleman of dignified appearance and commanding stature, being six feet and seven inches in height. William H. Wallace, of Henry county, was elected speaker of the House. Some years after he held the position of receiver at the United States land office located at Fairfield. He subsequently removed to Washington Territory, and at one time served as a delegate in Congress from that Territory.

Among the acts passed were those for organizing the counties of Linn, Jefferson and Jones; for changing the name of Slaughter county to Washington; providing for the election in each county of a board of commissioners, to consist of three persons, to attend to all county business, and acts providing for the location of the capital and the penitentiary. The Territory was divided into three judicial districts, in each county of which court was to be held twice a year. The counties of Lee, Van Buren, Henry and Des Moines constituted the first district, to which Charles Mason, of Burlington, was assigned as judge. The counties of Louisa, Washington, Johnson, Cedar and Muscatine constituted the second district, with Joseph Williams, of Muscatine, as judge. The counties of Jackson, Dubuque, Scott and Clayton constituted the third district, with Thomas S. Wilson, of Dubuque, as judge.

Among the proceedings was the passage of a resolution by the council, instructing Wm. B. Conway, the secretary of the Territory, to procure a seal. In compliance with this instruction, on the 23d of November, Mr. Conway submitted to the inspection of the council what became the "great seal of the Territory of Iowa." The design was that of an eagle bearing in its beak an Indian arrow, and clutching in its talons an unstrung bow. The seal was one inch and five-eighths in diameter, and was engraved by William Wagner, of York, Pennsylvania. The council passed a resolution adopting the seal submitted by the secretary, but it does not appear that it was adopted by the other branch of the legislature. In his communication to the council presenting the seal, Mr. Conway calls it the "great seal of the Territory of Iowa," but the word "great" did not appear upon it. This old territorial seal appears to have been lost in the removal from Iowa City to Des Moines.

Under the act passed for the location of the capital, Chauncey Swan, of Dubuque county, John Ronalds, of Louisa county, and Robert Ralston, of Des Moines county, were appointed commissioners, and were required to meet at the town of Napoleon, in Johnson county, on the first Monday of May, 1839, and proceed to locate the seat of government at the most suitable point in that county. They proceeded at that time to discharge the duties of their trust, and procured the title to six hundred and forty acres. They had it surveyed into lots, and agreed upon a plan for a capitol, selecting one of their number, Chauncey Swan, to superintend the work of erecting the building. The site selected was about two miles northwest of what was then the town of Napoleon, a place which now is not known as a town. The new town was named Iowa City, and the first sale of lots took place August 16, 1839. In November, 1839, the second Territorial Legislature assembled in Burlington, and passed an act requiring the commissioners to adopt a plan for a building, not to exceed in cost \$51,000. On the 4th day of July, 1840, the corner stone was laid with appropriate ceremonies, Sam-



uel C. Trowbridge acting as marshal of the day, and Governor Robert Lucas as orator.

This first legislative body which enacted laws for the government of the new Territory of Iowa held its sessions in the then unfinished Methodist church in Burlington, the lower story or basement being built of stone, and the upper story of brick. It was known in later years as "Old Zion." Of the members of that legislature several afterward held prominent official positions in the State. Two of them, Stephen Hempstead, of Dubuque, and James W. Grimes, of Burlington, held the office of Governor. The latter also became prominent in the United States Senate, and in the National Cabinet.

William G. Coop continued to be returned as a member of one or the other branch of almost every General Assembly, up to the change of parties in the election of James W. Grimes, as Governor. His later legislative career was as a member of the State Senate from Jefferson county. He was the Democratic candidate in that county against James F. Wilson in 1856, for member of the constitutional convention, but was defeated by the latter. He was a man of strong party attachments, being a Democrat in the strictest sense, but was faithful to his constituents, and honest in his discharge of duty. We recognize other names that were familiar in the subsequent history of the Territory or State, and among them, the following: Asbury B. Porter, who became the first colonel of the Fourth Iowa Cavalry during the Rebellion; Hawkins Taylor, of Lee county, who, during later years, has resided most of the time in Washington City; Warner Lewis, of Dubuque, who afterward held the position of Surveyor General for Iowa and Wisconsin; William L. Toole, of Louisa county, after whom the town of Toolesboro in that county was named; Laurel Summers, of Scott county, and others. In the organization of this first Territorial Legislature party ties do not seem to have been very strictly drawn, for General Browne, who was chosen president of the council without opposition, and Colonel Wallace, who was elected speaker of the house, with but little opposition, were both Whigs, while both branches of the legislature were largely Democratic. Party lines were not tightly drawn until the campaign of 1840, when the young Territory caught the enthusiasm which characterized that contest throughout the country.

#### THE BOUNDARY DISPUTE.

One of the exciting questions with which the Territory of Iowa had to deal was that in relation to the southern boundary. The constitution of Missouri in defining the boundaries of that State had defined her northern boundary to be the parallel of latitude which passes through the rapids of the Des Moines river. In the Mississippi river, a little above the mouth of the Des Moines river, are the rapids, which had been known as the Des Moines Rapids, or the Rapids of the Des Moines river. Just below the town of Keosauqua, in Van Buren county, there are rapids (though very slight and inconsiderable) also in the Des Moines river. The Missouri authorities claimed that the latter rapids were referred to in the definition of her boundary, and insisted on exercising jurisdiction over a strip of territory some eight miles in width which Iowa claimed as being a part of her territory. At the first court held in Farmington, Van Buren county, in April, 1837, by David Irwin, Judge of the Second Judicial District of Wisconsin, an indictment was found against one David Doose for exercising the office of constable in Van Buren county

under authority of the State of Missouri. This, and other similar acts by Missouri officials, were the origin of the dispute which resulted in demonstrations of hostilities, and very nearly precipitated a border war. Governor Boggs, of Missouri, called out the militia of that State to enforce its claims, and Governor Lucas, of Iowa, called out the militia of the Territory to maintain its rights. About 1200 men were enlisted and armed. There was no difficulty in raising volunteers, for the war spirit ran high. At this stage, however, it was considered best to send peace commissioners to Missouri with a view of adjusting the difficulties. Gen. A. C. Dodge, of Burlington; Gen. Churchman, of Dubuque, and Dr. Clark, of Fort Madison, were appointed and proceeded to discharge the duties of their mission. When they arrived they found that the county commissioners of Clarke county, Missouri, had rescinded their order for the collection of taxes in Iowa, and the Governor of Missouri had sent messengers to Governor Lucas with a proposition to submit an agreed case to the Supreme Court of the United States. This proposition was declined, but afterward both Iowa and Missouri petitioned Congress to authorize a suit to settle the question. This was done, and the decision was adverse to the claims of Missouri. Under an order of the Supreme Court of the United States, William G. Miner, of Missouri, and Henry B. Hendershott, of Iowa, acted as commissioners to survey and establish the boundary line. They discharged the duties assigned them, and peace was restored.

In September, 1838, the election was held for delegate to Congress. There were four candidates in the field, to-wit: William W. Chapman and David Rorer, of Des Moines county; B. F. Wallace, of Henry county, and Peter H. Engle, of Dubuque county. William W. Chapman was elected by a majority of thirty-six votes over P. H. Engle. During the time that Iowa remained a separate Territory, from 1838 to 1846, the office of Governor was held successively by Robert Lucas, John Chambers, and James Clarke. Robert Lucas had been one of the early Governors of Ohio, and was appointed the first Governor of the Territory of Iowa by President Van Buren. John Chambers had been a Representative in Congress from Kentucky, and a warm supporter of Gen. Wm. H. Harrison for President in 1840. After the change of the National administration he was appointed to succeed Governor Lucas. James Clarke had been the editor of the *Gazette* at Burlington, but at the death of Wm. B. Conway, Secretary of the Territory, which occurred at Burlington, November 6, 1839, Mr. Clarke was appointed his successor, and afterward succeeded John Chambers as the last Territorial Governor.

The death of Wm. B. Conway, Secretary of the Territory, was an event which cast a gloom over the Territory. Prior to his appointment by President Van Buren he had been a resident of Pittsburg, Penn. His remains were taken to Davenport for interment, and on the 9th of November a public meeting of the citizens of that place passed resolutions expressing the highest esteem both for his character as a citizen and as an officer of the Territory. His remains were taken to St. Anthony's Church where the solemn services for the dead were performed by Rev. Father Pelamorgues. On the 11th a meeting of the members of the bar of the Territory was held at Burlington, in which his associates in the profession also passed resolutions of respect for the deceased. Of this meeting Charles Mason was chairman, and David Rorer was appointed to present the resolutions to the Supreme

Court of the Territory, for the purpose of having them entered on the record of the court. The deceased left a wife and one child.

The first Territorial Legislature provided by law that "no action commenced by a single woman, who intermarries during the pending thereof, shall abate on account of such marriage; secured religious toleration to all; vested the judiciary power in a Supreme Court, District Court, Probate Court, and Justices of the Peace; made real estate divisible by will, and intestate property to be divided equitably among heirs; made murder punishable by death, and provided proportionate penalties for other crimes; established a system of free schools, open to all classes of white children; provided for a system of roads and highways; enacted a law to prevent and punish gambling, and in fact enacted a pretty complete code of laws, many of which still remain in force.

Among the various institutions and associations incorporated were the following: The Wapello Seminary, in Louisa county; the Bloomington and Cedar River Canal Company; the Des Moines Mill Company, in Van Buren county; the Burlington Steam Mill Company; seminaries of learning in Fort Madison, West Point, Burlington, Augusta, Farmington, Bentonsport, Rockingham, Keosauqua, Dubuque, and Davenport; the Burlington and Iowa River Turnpike Company; the Burlington and Des Moines Transportation Company; the Keosauqua Lyceum, and the Iowa Mutual Fire Insurance Company at Burlington.

## STATE ORGANIZATION.

First Constitution—Proposed Boundaries—Changed by Congress—Rejection of Constitution by the People—Congress Repeals its former Provision as to Boundaries and Fixes the Present Limits—The Second Constitution—Its Adoption by the People—Election of State Officers—First General Assembly—Seat of Government—Monroe City—Fort Des Moines—Final Permanent Location—Removal—Third Constitutional Convention—New Capitol—Case of Attempted Bribery in First General Assembly.

By the year 1844 the population of the Territory had reached 75,152, and the people began to desire a State organization. In October of that year a constitutional convention was held at Iowa City, which formed a constitution defining the boundaries of the State as follows:

"Beginning in the middle of the main channel of the Mississippi river, opposite the mouth of the Des Moines river; thence up the said river Des Moines in the middle of the main channel thereof, to a point where it is intersected by the Old Indian Boundary Line, or line run by John C. Sullivan in the year 1816; thence westwardly along said line to the 'Old northwest corner of Missouri'; thence due west to the middle of the main channel of the Missouri river; thence up the middle of the main channel of the river last mentioned to the mouth of the Sioux or Calumet river; thence in a direct line to the middle of the main channel of the St. Peter's river, where the Watonwan river (according to Nicollet's map) enters the same; thence down the middle of the main channel of said river to the middle of the main channel of the Mississippi river; thence down the middle of the main channel of said river to the place of beginning."

On the 3d of March, 1845, Congress passed an act providing for the admission of the State into the Union, but with boundaries different from those defined in the proposed constitution. By this act the State was to extend north to the parallel passing through Mankato, or Blue Earth river, in the

present State of Minnesota, and west to the meridian of 17 deg. 30 min. west from Washington. These boundaries would have deprived the State of the Missouri Slope and of one of the grand rivers by which it is now bounded, while in shape it would have been long and comparatively narrow. As a result, at an election held August 4, 1845, the people of the Territory rejected the constitution with the change of boundaries as proposed by Congress. The vote stood 7,235 for, and 7,656 against it, being a majority of 421 against the adoption. On the 4th of August, 1846, Congress passed an act repealing so much of the act of March, 3, 1845, as related to the boundaries of Iowa, and fixing the boundaries as now defined. On the 4th of May of that year a second constitutional convention had convened at Iowa City, and after a session of fifteen days formed the constitution which was sanctioned by the people at an election held August 3, 1846. The popular vote stood 9,492 for, and 9,036 against the constitution at this election, being a majority of 456 in favor of it. A copy of this constitution was presented in Congress, and on the 28th of December, 1846, an act was passed and approved for the admission of the State of Iowa into the Union.

On the 26th of October, 1846, an election had been held for State officers, when the following were elected: Ansel Briggs, Governor; Elisha Cutler, Jr., Secretary of State; Joseph T. Fales, Auditor, and Morgan Reno, Treasurer. At this time there were twenty-seven organized counties with a population, according to the census, of 96,088.

The first General Assembly under the State organization, convened at Iowa City, November 30, 1846. Thomas Baker was elected President of the Senate, and Jesse B. Browne, Speaker of the House of Representatives. As the latter had been President of the first Territorial Council, so he was the first Speaker of the House when Iowa became a State.

The capitol building at Iowa City being at this time still in an unfinished condition, an appropriation of \$5,500 was made to complete it. The boundary being so much extended west of the limits of the Territory when the capital was located at Iowa City, the question of removal and permanent location at some point further west began to be agitated, and the first General Assembly appointed commissioners to locate the seat of government, and to select five sections of land which had been granted by Congress for the erection of public buildings. The commissioners in discharge of their duties selected the land in Jasper county, lying between the present towns of Prairie City and Monroe. The commissioners also surveyed and platted a town, to which they gave the name of Monroe City. Four hundred and fifteen lots were sold, the cash payments yielding \$1,797.43, being one-fourth of the price for which they sold. When the commissioners made their report to the next General Assembly, it was observed that their claim for services and expenses exceeded the cash received by \$409.14. The report was referred to a committee without instructions, but the location was never sanctioned by the General Assembly. The money paid by purchasers was mostly refunded. Meantime the question of re-location continued to be agitated at each session. In 1851 bills were introduced in the House for removal to Pella and Fort Des Moines, but both of them failed to pass. At the next session a bill was introduced in the Senate for removal to Fort Des Moines, which was also defeated on a final vote. In January, 1855, the effort proved successful, and on the 15th of that month the Governor approved the bill re-locating the seat of government within two miles of the Raccoon Fork of the Des Moines, and providing for the appointment of com-

missioners for that purpose. Under this act the commissioners made selection of the present site. A temporary building was erected by an association of citizens of Des Moines, or Fort Des Moines, as it was then called. On the 19th of October, 1857, Governor Grimes, having been advised that the building was completed and ready for occupancy, issued a proclamation declaring the city of Des Moines the capital of Iowa. The officers with the archives of the State removed during the fall and winter, and on the 11th day of January, 1858, the Seventh General Assembly convened at Des Moines.

Meantime a third constitutional convention had been called to frame a new State constitution. It convened at Iowa City, January, 19, 1857, and adjourned March 5th of the same year. Francis Springer, of Louisa county, was chosen President. The constitution as adopted by this convention was approved by the people at an election held August 3d of the same year, the vote being 40,311 for, and 38,681 against it. It took effect by proclamation of the Governor, September 3, 1857. In this constitution the location of the seat of government at Des Moines was made a part of the fundamental law. In 1868 an amendment was made to this constitution, striking the word "white" from the clause defining the qualification of electors. The whole vote cast by the people on this amendment was 186,503, with a majority in favor of striking out, of 24,265.

The first capitol building erected in Des Moines being inadequate for the growing wants of the State, being too small and not sufficiently safe, an act was passed and approved April 13, 1870, providing for the erection of a new one. The following were constituted a Board of Commissioners to have charge of the erection: Grenville M. Dodge, of Pottawattamie county; James F. Wilson, of Jefferson county; James Dawson, of Washington county; Simon G. Stein, of Muscatine county; James O. Crosby, of Clayton county; Charles Dudley, of Wapello county; John N. Dewey, of Polk county, and William L. Joy, of Woodbury county. The Governor was also constituted a member of the Board, and President *ex-officio*. A. R. Fulton was elected Secretary of the Board. It was provided in the act that the plan to be selected should not be for a building exceeding in cost \$1,500,000, and the sum of \$150,000 was appropriated to commence the work. In the fall of 1870 excavation for the foundation was commenced, and on the 23d of November of the next year, the ceremony of laying the corner stone took place. Gen. N. B. Baker was chief marshal of the day, and Governor Samuel Merrill delivered an appropriate address.

The Board of commissioners experienced many difficulties in finding stone, especially within the limits of the State, that had been sufficiently tested for a building of such magnitude. The law required them to give preference to material obtained in the State, price and quality being equal, and they desired to comply with the spirit of the law. As a result, however, some material was placed in the foundation, which being exposed, during the next winter, was affected by the weather, and the next season it was necessary to remove a portion of the foundation, involving a large additional expense.

The Fourteenth General Assembly convened in January, 1872, and in March a joint committee was authorized to examine and report upon the character of the material used. They reported that unfit material had been placed in the foundation, and recommended its removal. An act was passed at this session appropriating \$100,000 for the work in 1872, and

\$125,000 to be used annually thereafter for the prosecution of the work, but the whole cost not to exceed the limit of \$1,380,000. The Board were required, however, to direct all their action with a view to the completion of the building for \$1,500,000. The same act placed the work in charge of a Board of commissioners consisting of five members, including the Governor, who was also to be President, *ex-officio*. The following were constituted the members of the new Board: John G. Foote, of Des Moines county; Maturin L. Fisher, of Clayton county; Robert S. Finkbine, and Peter A. Dey, of Johnson county, and the Governor, as above stated. Ed. Wright was appointed Secretary by the Board. This Board proceeded with the work in accordance with the general plan adopted by the former Board, and when completed Iowa will have one of the finest and most substantial capitol buildings in the Union.

Having presented a brief review of the legislation in regard to seat of government, which, as we have seen, was inaugurated by the first General Assembly, we return to that session. The contest between the two political parties for ascendancy was at that time a very earnest one, and especially in view of the election of U. S. Senators. The two political parties in the legislature were nearly equally divided. The friends of the several candidates were present at the opening of the session to take part in the lobby branch, in behalf of their respective favorites. Keokuk county was represented in the House by Nelson King, a Whig, although his county at that time was regarded as Democratic. Gen. A. C. Dodge, of Burlington, was the prominent Democratic candidate for Senator, and the name of J. C. Hall, also of Burlington, was likewise favorably mentioned. On the afternoon of December 9th, Mr. King, of Keokuk county, by consent of the House, rose in his place and made a statement to the following effect: That since he had presented his credentials, and taken his seat as a member, he had been approached by several different persons relative to the casting of his vote for United States Senators; that several distinct propositions for the payment of money and other reward had been offered him, if he would vote for certain candidates, or either of them, as might be determined upon, which determination was to be made known to him previous to casting his vote for United States Senator; and that the said parties offering thus to reward him for his vote, had promised to secure him from all blame or suspicion, by procuring written instructions from his constituents, urging him so to vote. He further stated that one Marshall had the day previously given him a five dollar note on the State Bank of Ohio, and told him to call on him at any future time, and he would give him one hundred dollars, or any amount he wanted. He said that Marshall had also surrendered to him two receipts for indebtedness—one for legal service while he (King) had resided in Lee county, and the other in discharge of a claim of two dollars and fifty cents, held against him by one William Stotts. Mr. King having concluded his statement, Mr. Stewart Goodrell, then a member of the House from Washington county, moved the appointment of a committee of five to investigate the charges made by Mr. King. The committee was subsequently increased to seven, as follows: W. J. Cochran, of Lee county; Stewart Goodrell, of Washington county; Alfred Hebard, of Des Moines county; Andrew Leech, of Davis county; Samuel Whitmore of Jefferson county; John L. Morton, of Henry county, and Robert Smyth, of Linn county. The committee commenced their investigations on the same day that Mr. King made his statement. Marshall was arrested, and various witnesses were com-

manded to appear before the committee to give evidence in the case, and the investigation which was commenced on the 9th of December, 1846, appears not to have ended until the 19th of January, 1847. Not until the 4th of February was any report made to the House, and then it did not show that the committee had arrived at any conclusions. The report and testimony were ordered to be laid on the table, subject to the further order of the House. The report was never called up. On the same day that Mr. King made his original statement to the House of the attempted bribery, a resolution tendering him a vote of thanks, was laid on the table. Near the close of the session (Feb. 24) this resolution was called up, and a substitute offered for it by Mr. Smyth, of Linn, censuring both King and Marshall. The original resolution and the substitute were both laid on the table, and that was the end of the bribery case, which excited a great deal of interest among the politicians and people of the State at that early day in her political history. It should be stated that Mr. Marshall was not a member of either branch of the General Assembly. The developments on investigation were generally understood at the time to be quite as damaging to the party making the charge as to any other person. The legislature adjourned without electing United States Senators at that session. The next General Assembly elected George W. Jones, of Dubuque, and Augustus C. Dodge, of Burlington. A. Clinton Hastings, and Shepherd Leffler, represented the State in the 29th Congress, 1846 to 1847, being the first Representatives in Congress from Iowa.

## EDUCATIONAL.

Public Schools—How Supported—State University—Its Presidents—Faculty—University Fund—Agricultural College—State Normal School—Other State Educational Institutions—Public and Private Colleges and Schools.

### PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

We have seen that the first territorial legislature made provision for general education by organizing a system of common schools. The famous ordinance of 1787 required that "schools and the means of education shall be forever encouraged," and this has been the policy of the government in the admission of every new State since that time, as evinced by the liberal grants of the public lands for educational purposes.

The public schools are supported by funds arising from several different sources. In the first place, the sixteenth section of every congressional township was set apart by the government for school purposes—being *one thirty-sixth* part of all the land in the State. Congress also made to the State an additional donation of 500,000 acres, and an appropriation of five per cent on all the sales of public lands in the State. The State also gives the proceeds of the sales of all lands which escheat to it. The money derived from these sources constitutes the *permanent school fund*, and, including the proceeds of the land still unsold, will amount to over *four millions* of dollars. The interest on this fund is apportioned by the State Auditor semi-annually to the several counties of the State, in proportion to the number of persons between the ages of five and twenty-one years. The counties also levy an annual tax for school purposes, which is apportioned to the several district townships in the same way. A district tax is also generally levied for the same purpose. The money arising from these several sources consti-

tutes the support of the public schools, and is sufficient to enable every sub-district in the State to afford from six to nine months school each year.

While Iowa is fostering and building up many excellent institutions of a higher order, the glory of her educational work consists in her admirable system of common schools—her peoples' colleges. The superintendent of public instruction is the highest school officer of the State, and exercises a general supervision over its educational interests, so far as relates to the public schools. Each county has a county superintendent, who examines applicants for teachers' certificates, visits the schools, reports annually to the State Superintendent, and exercises a general charge over the schools of the county. Each civil township constitutes what is called a district township, which is divided into sub-districts, and each sub-district elects a sub-director. The several sub-directors in the district township constitute a board of directors. In towns and cities there are independent districts, which elect officers to manage their affairs independently of the district townships.

The common school system has recently been greatly improved by the inauguration of normal institutes, under the auspices of the superintendent of public instruction, and also by the establishment of a permanent State normal school at Cedar Falls. The total permanent school fund, November 1, 1877, was \$3,460,348.76. This is being augmented from different sources, and the interest only is applied toward the support of the common schools.

#### STATE UNIVERSITY.

By an act of Congress of July 20, 1840, the secretary of the treasury was authorized to set apart and reserve from sale not exceeding two entire townships of land in Iowa, for the use and support of a university. The constitution under which Iowa was admitted into the Union contained a provision requiring the General Assembly to take measures for the protection, improvement, or other disposition of the land granted by Congress for the university, and to create from the proceeds of the same a permanent fund for the use of a university. A bill was passed by the first General Assembly, establishing at Iowa City an institution to be called the "State University," with such branches as, in the opinion of the General Assembly, the public convenience might thereafter require. The same act also granted for the use of the university the public building, with ten acres of ground, at Iowa City, the same to be used, however, for the purposes of the State government until the removal of the capital. By acts of January 15, 1849, and January 16, 1849, two branches of the university, located respectively at Fairfield and Dubuque, were established, and placed upon equal footing, "in respect to funds and other matters," with the university established at Iowa City by the act of 1847. The branch at Fairfield was organized May 6, 1849. A site of twenty acres of ground was purchased and a building erected, upon which twenty-five hundred dollars had been expended. The building was almost destroyed by a hurricane in 1851. No aid from the State or the University fund was ever given in support of the branches. The board at Fairfield requested the termination of its relation to the State, and, in accordance with this request, an act was passed January 24, 1853, severing the connection. The branch at Dubuque was never organized. The new constitution, which took effect September 3, 1857, provided that "the State University shall be established at one place, without branches at any other place, and the university fund shall be applied to that institution and no other."



At a special meeting of the board, February 21, 1850, it recognized the "College of Physicians and Surgeons of the Upper Mississippi," an institution at Davenport established under the laws of the State as the "College of Physicians and Surgeons of the State University of Iowa," but with the express stipulation that such recognition should not render the university liable for any pecuniary aid, nor was the board to acquire any control over the property or management of the medical association. Soon after this the medical college removed to Keokuk. This arrangement was terminated by the operation of the new constitution.

In March, 1855, the University was partially opened for a term of sixteen weeks, and there was an attendance of from seventy-five to one hundred students during the term. The first regular catalogue was published for the year 1856-7. At a meeting of the board, August 4, 1858, the degree of Bachelor of Science was conferred upon Dexter Edson Smith, being the first degree conferred upon a student of the University.

From 1860 to 1877, inclusive, the total number of ladies in the collegiate department was 2,994, and gentlemen 3,941; total number of ladies in the law department since its organization, 6, and gentlemen, 632; total number of ladies in the medical department since its organization 48, and gentlemen 469.

The presidents since its organization have been:

Amos Dean, of Albany, N. Y., elected July 16, 1855.

Silas Totten, D. D., LL.D., elected Oct. 25, 1859.

Professor Oliver M. Spencer, elected August 19, 1862.

Professor Nathan R. Leonard, elected June 26, 1866, as president *pro tem.*, during absence of President Spencer in Europe fifteen months by leave of the board.

James Black, D.D., elected March 4, 1868.

Rev. George Thacher, elected March 1, 1871.

C. W. Slagle, of Fairfield, elected president *pro tem.*, June, 1877.

J. L. Pickard, elected in 1878.

The faculty of the University consists of the president, nine professors in the collegiate department, one professor and six instructors in military science; chancellor, three professors and four lecturers in the law department; eight professor demonstrators of anatomy; professor of surgery and two lecturers in the medical department, and two professors in the homeopathic medical department.

The law department was established in June, 1868; the medical department in 1869; the chair of military instruction in June, 1874, and the department of homeopathy in 1876.

From 1858 to 1876, inclusive, the General Assembly has made appropriations for buildings, and for the support of the University, sums aggregating \$264,757. The Seventeenth General Assembly, by an act approved March 22, 1878, made an appropriation, as an endowment fund, of \$20,000 annually, and an additional appropriation of \$10,000 for repairs of buildings, fences, walks and other purposes. On the 30th of September, the University held interest bearing mortgage notes amounting to \$195,423.13; contract notes amounting to \$10,357.74, and a fund known as the Saline fund, amounting to \$4,106.85. These amounts, aggregating \$209,887.72, constitute a permanent fund, the interest of which goes to the support of the University. There were also, September 30, 1877, remaining unsold, 2,059.70 acres of University lands, and 3887.10 acres of Saline lands, making a total of 5,946.86

acres, the proceeds of which when sold, will go to increase the permanent University fund. At five dollars per acre these lands will add to the permanent fund \$29,734, which amount added to the above will give to the University a permanent endowment fund of \$239,621.72.

#### AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE.

By an act of Congress passed in 1862, a grant of 240,000 acres of land was made to the State for the endowment of schools of agriculture and the mechanical arts. Under this act 240,000.96 acres were appropriated to the State; but as 35,691.66 acres were located within railroad limits, which were computed at the rate of two acres for one, the actual number of acres in the grant was 204,309.30. In addition to this grant Congress also gave its assent to the State to use for the same purpose the five sections of land in Jasper county, which had been selected for the seat of government of the State. There were also donated in Story and Boone counties for the use of the institution 921 acres, making a grand total of 208,430.30 acres. This last donation of 921 acres was made by citizens of Story and Boone counties.

The General Assembly passed an act which was approved March 22, 1858, establishing the Iowa Agricultural College and Model Farm. Under this act a board of trustees was appointed, which at a meeting in June, 1859, received propositions for the location, and in July the offer of the present location in Story county, was accepted. In 1864 the General Assembly appropriated \$20,000 for the erection of a College building, and in 1866 an additional appropriation of \$91,000 was made. The building was completed in 1868. An office was opened in Fort Dodge for the sale of the College lands, and Hon. George W. Bassett was appointed agent for their sale. From the establishment of this agency in August, 1865, to November 1, 1867, the amount received on sales of lands was \$68,782.81, and the amount of interest collected on leases for the same time was \$338,931.78, making a total of \$406,714.65, which is a permanent endowment fund.

The courses of study in the College, as revised in 1877, are as follows: 1—The Course in Science as related to Agriculture. 2—The Course in Mechanical Engineering. 3—The Course in Civil Engineering. 4—The Ladies' Course in Science. 5—Course for Juniors and Seniors in Special Industrial Sciences. 6—Post-graduate Courses of Study. 7—The Preparatory Course. From 1872 to 1877, inclusive, the number of graduates of the College was 123.

By the terms of the law, tuition in the Agricultural College is made forever free to pupils from the State, over sixteen years of age, who have resided in the State six months prior to their admission. Each county in the State has a prior right of tuition for three pupils, and additional pupils to the extent of the capacity of the College, are distributed by the board of trustees among the counties in proportion to the population.

The following constitute the Faculty:—A. S. Welch, LL. D., President and Professor of Psychology and Philosophy of Science; Gen. J. L. Geddes, Professor of Military Tactics and Engineering; W. H. Wynn, A. M., Ph. D., Professor of English Literature; C. E. Bessey, M. S., Professor of Botany, Zoology, Entomology; A. Thompson, C. E., Mechanical Engineering and Superintendent of Workshops; F. E. L. Beal, B. S., Civil Engineering; T. E. Pope, A. M., Chemistry; M. Stalker, Agricultural and Veterinary Science; J. L. Budd, Horticulture; J. K. Macomber, Physics; E. W. Stanton, Mathematics and Political Economy; Mrs. Margaret P. Stanton, Pre-

ceptress, Instructor in French and Mathematics; J. S. Lee, B. S., Assistant Professor of Chemistry; Mrs. M. B. Welch, Instructor of the English Language, and Lecturer on Domestic Economy; J. C. Arthur, M. S., Librarian, and Demonstrator of Botany and Zoology. There are also instructors in Vocal and Instrumental Music.

#### STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

The State Normal School was established by the General Assembly, at Iowa Falls, in 1876, and under the law the property of the Orphans' Home, at that place, was transferred for the use of the Normal School. The first Board of Directors organized June 7th, of that year. H. O. Hemenway, was chosen President; J. J. Tolerton, Secretary, and E. Townsend, Treasurer. At the same meeting Prof. J. O. Gilchrist, A. M., was elected Principal of the school.

The following constitute the Faculty:—J. C. Gilchrist, A. M., Professor of Mental and Moral Philosophy and Didactics; M. W. Bartlett, A. M., Professor of Languages and Natural Science; D. S. Wright, A. M., Professor of Mathematics; Miss Frances L. Webster, Teacher of Geography and History; E. W. Burnham, Professor of Music.

During the second year 105 ladies and 50 gentlemen were in attendance, 33 counties of Iowa being represented. By an act of the General Assembly, approved March 25, 1878, the sum of \$13,500 was appropriated for the maintenance of the school for the next biennial period of two years. By the same act the board of directors were empowered to charge pupils a tuition fee of not exceeding six dollars per term, if necessary, in order to properly support the school.

#### COLLEGES, SEMINARIES AND ACADEMIES.

There are also in Iowa the following educational institutions:

#### COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES.

COUNTY.	LOCATION.	TITLE.
Des Moines .....	Burlington .....	Burlington University .....
Fayette .....	Fayette .....	Upper Iowa University .....
Fremont .....	Tabor .....	Tabor College .....
Henry .....	Mount Pleasant .....	Iowa Wesleyan University .....
Henry .....	Salem .....	Whittier College .....
Humboldt .....	Humboldt .....	Humboldt College .....
Jefferson .....	Fairfield .....	Parson's College .....
Linn .....	Mount Vernon .....	Cornell College .....
Linn .....	Western .....	Western College .....
Mahaaka .....	Oskaloosa .....	Oskaloosa College .....
Mahaaka .....	Oskaloosa .....	Penn College .....
Marion .....	Pella .....	Central University of Iowa .....
Mills .....	Malvern .....	Baptist College .....
Page .....	College Springs .....	Amity College .....
Polk .....	Des Moines .....	University of Des Moines .....
Poweshiek .....	Grinnell .....	Iowa College .....
Scott .....	Davenport .....	Griswold College .....
Warren .....	Indianola .....	Simpson Centenary College .....
Winneshek .....	Decorah .....	Luther College .....

## ACADEMIES AND OTHER PRIVATE INSTITUTIONS.

COUNTY.	LOCATION.	TITLE.
Allamakee	Waukon	Waukon Seminary
Allamakee	Lansing	Sisters' School
Allamakee	Lansing	Mrs. Houghton's School
Appanoose	Moulton	Moulton Normal School
Appanoose	Centerville	Centerville Academy
Benton	Vinton	Tilford Academy
Benton	West Irving	Irving Institute
Benton	Blairstown	Blairstown Academy
Benton	Vinton	Eclectic Institute
Black Hawk	Waterloo	Conservatory of Music
Black Hawk	Waterloo	Cedar Valley Institute
Black Hawk	Waterloo	Prairie Home Seminary
Black Hawk	Waterloo	Our Lady of Victory
Buchanan	Independence	Notre Dame
Chickasaw	Bradford	Bradford Academy
Chickasaw	Fredericksburg	Select School
Clarke	Murray	Graded School
Clarke	Osceola	Osceola Private School
Clayton	Elkader	Sisters' School
Clayton	Guttenburg	Sisters' School
Clayton	McGregor	Sisters' School
Clayton	Clayton Center	German School
Clinton	Lyons	Riverside Institute
Clinton	Lyons	Seminary of Our Lady of Angels
Clinton	Lyons	Latin School
Clinton	Clinton	Business College
Clinton	De Witt	Sisters' School
Clinton	Olive Township	Norwegian
Davis	Bloomfield	Southern Iowa Normal and Scientific Institute
Davis	Troy	Troy Normal and Classical Institute
Delaware	Hopkinton	Lenox Collegiate Institute
Delaware	Petersburg	Petersburg Catholic School
Des Moines	Burlington	Mr. Gordon's School for both sexes
Des Moines	Kossuth	Kossuth Academy
Des Moines	Burlington	Graff's School
Des Moines	Burlington	Young Ladies' School
Des Moines	Burlington	German-American School
Des Moines	Burlington	German Evangelical Zion School
Des Moines	Burlington	First German Evangelical School
Des Moines	Burlington	St. John's Convent
Des Moines	Burlington	St. Paul's School
Des Moines	Burlington	St. Patrick's School
Dubuque	Dubuque	German Theological Seminary
Dubuque	Dubuque	St. Joseph's College
Dubuque	Dubuque	St. Joseph's Academy
Dubuque	Dubuque	St. Mary's School
Dubuque	Dubuque	St. Patrick's School
Dubuque	Dubuque	Academy of Visitation
Dubuque	Dubuque	St. Maria, (German)
Dubuque	Dubuque	Private Primary
Dubuque	Dubuque	Private Boarding School
Dubuque	Dyersville	St. Francis
Dubuque	New Vienna	St. Boniface
Dubuque	Cascade	Church School
Dubuque	Table Mound	Church School
Dubuque	Dubuque	Church School
Dubuque	Sherrill's Mount	St. Peter's
Dubuque	Epworth	Epworth Seminary
Dubuque	Farley	Church School
Greene	Jefferson	Jefferson Academy
Grundy	Grundy Center	Grundy Center Academy
Guthrie	Panora	Guthrie County High School
Hamilton	Webster City	Webster City Academy
Hardin	Ackley	Catholic School

ACADEMIES AND OTHER PRIVATE INSTITUTIONS—*Continued.*

COUNTY.	LOCATION.	TITLE.
Hardin .....	Alden .....	Private School .....
Hardin .....	New Providence .....	New Providence Academy .....
Hardin .....	Eldora .....	Eldora Academy .....
Henry .....	Mt. Pleasant .....	Female Seminary, and Howe's Academy .....
Henry .....	Mt. Pleasant .....	German College .....
Henry .....	Mt. Pleasant .....	German Primary .....
Henry .....	New London .....	Academy .....
Howard .....	Cresco .....	Private School .....
Iowa .....	Marengo .....	Root's Winter School .....
Iowa .....	Lytle City .....	Catholic School .....
Jasper .....	Lynnville .....	Lynnville Seminary .....
Jasper .....	Prairie City .....	South Side Academy .....
Jasper .....	Newton .....	Hazel Dell Academy .....
Jefferson .....	Pleasant Plaine .....	Pleasant Plaine Academy .....
Jefferson .....	Fairfield .....	Fairfield Academy, and Private School .....
Jefferson .....	Fairfield .....	High School .....
Johnson .....	Iowa City .....	McClain's Academy, and St. Joseph's Institute .....
Johnson .....	Iowa City .....	St. Agatha's Seminary .....
Jones .....	Anamosa .....	Anamosa Academy .....
Jones .....	Olin .....	Olin High School .....
Keokuk .....	Baden .....	Baden Select School .....
Keokuk .....	Coal Creek .....	Friends' Select School .....
Keokuk .....	German Township .....	German Lutheran School .....
Kossuth .....	Algona .....	Algona College .....
Lee .....	Denmark .....	Denmark Academy .....
Linn .....	Cedar Rapids .....	Collegiate Institute .....
Louis .....	Grand View .....	Eastern Iowa Normal School .....
Lucas .....	Chariton .....	Chariton Academy .....
Mahaska .....	Hopewell .....	Hopewell Academy .....
Mahaska .....	Oakalosa .....	Select School .....
Mahaska .....	Rose Hill .....	Select School .....
Marion .....	Knoxville .....	Knoxville Academy .....
Marshall .....	Albion .....	Albion Seminary .....
Marshall .....	Le Grand .....	Le Grand Christian Institute .....
Marshall .....	Le Grand .....	Le Grand Institute .....
Marshall .....	Stanford .....	Stanford Institute .....
Mills .....	Glenwood .....	Private School .....
Mitchell .....	Osage .....	Cedar Valley Seminary .....
Muscatine .....	Wilton .....	Wilton Seminary, and Collegiate Institute .....
Muscatine .....	Muscatine .....	Sisters' School, and German School .....
Muscatine .....	Muscatine .....	Business College .....
Pocahontas .....	Fonda .....	Teachers' Normal .....
Polk .....	Des Moines .....	St. Ambrose School .....
Polk .....	Des Moines .....	St. Mary's School, (German) .....
Polk .....	Des Moines .....	Business College .....
Polk .....	Mitchellville .....	Mitchell Seminary .....
Pottawattamie .....	Council Bluffs .....	St. Francis' Boys' School .....
Pottawattamie .....	Council Bluffs .....	St. Francis' Girls' School .....
Pottawattamie .....	Council Bluffs .....	German School .....
Scott .....	Davenport .....	St. Margaret's, and Sisters' Academy .....
Scott .....	Davenport .....	St. Cunigundus .....
Scott .....	Davenport .....	St. Anthony's, and Business College .....
Van Buren .....	Birmingham .....	Birmingham Academy .....
Van Buren .....	Farmington .....	Select School .....
Wapello .....	Ottumwa .....	Convent of St. Joseph, and Commercial College .....
Wapello .....	Ottumwa .....	Female Seminary, and Pecks' Normal .....
Warren .....	Ackworth .....	Ackworth Seminary .....
Washington .....	Washington .....	Washington Academy .....
Webster .....	Fort Dodge .....	Convent of Our Lady of Lourdes .....
Webster .....	Fort Dodge .....	German School .....
Winnebiek .....	Decorah .....	Decorah Institute, and Business College .....
Winnebiek .....	Spillville .....	Catholic School .....
Woodbury .....	Sioux City .....	German School .....

## STATE INSTITUTIONS.

Hospitals for the Insane—College for the Blind—Institutions for the Deaf and Dumb—Orphan's Homes—Asylum for Feeble-Minded Children—The Penitentiary—The Additional Penitentiary—State Reform School—State Historical Society.

## HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE, MT. PLEASANT, HENRY COUNTY.

THE General Assembly, by an act approved January 24, 1855, appropriated \$4,425 to purchase a site for a Hospital for the Insane, and \$50,000 for the erection of a building. Edward Johnston, of Lee county; Charles S. Clarke, of Henry county, and the Governor (Grimes), were appointed to select the location and superintend the erection of a building. They made the location at Mt. Pleasant, Henry county, and adopted a plan with sufficient capacity to accommodate three hundred patients. Henry Winslow was appointed to superintend the erection of the building. The building was not ready for occupancy until March, 1861. Within the first three months about one hundred patients were admitted. Richard J. Patterson, M. D., of Ohio, was appointed Superintendent, and in 1865 he was succeeded by Dr. Mark Ranney. From the opening of the Hospital to the 1st of November, 1877, there had been admitted 3,584 patients, of whom 1,141 had been discharged recovered, 505 improved, 589 unimproved, and one died. The total number discharged was 2,976, leaving 608 under treatment.

## HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE, INDEPENDENCE, BUCHANAN COUNTY.

In 1868 a bill passed the General Assembly making an appropriation of \$125,000 for the erection of an additional Hospital for the Insane, at Independence, Buchanan county. A board of commissioners was appointed, who commenced their duties June 8, 1868. They made the location about a mile from Independence, on the west side of the Wapsipinicon river, and about one mile from the river. The building was ready for occupancy April 21, 1873. On the 1st of October, 1877, the Superintendent, Albert Reynolds, M. D., reported 322 patients in the hospital.

## COLLEGE FOR THE BLIND, VINTON, BENTON COUNTY.

In August, 1852, Prof. Samuel Bacon, himself blind, established an institution at Keokuk for the instruction of the blind. In January, 1853, the General Assembly passed an act by which the State adopted the institution at Keokuk, and on the 4th of April, of the same year, it was opened for the reception of pupils, at Iowa City. A board of trustees was appointed, with authority to receive propositions and make a permanent location. Liberal donations were made by citizens of Vinton, Benton county, and that place was selected. In October, 1862, the institution was opened at Vinton with twenty-four pupils. Up to 1878 about \$285,000 have been expended in buildings and improvements connected with this institution. During the period of two years, ending November 6, 1877, about 135 pupils were in attendance. The faculty is presided over by Rev. Robert Carothers, A. M., as Principal.

## INSTITUTION FOR THE DEAF AND DUMB, COUNCIL BLUFFS, POTTAWATTAMIE COUNTY.

This institution was established first at Iowa City, by an act of the General Assembly, approved January 24, 1855. W. E. Ijams was the first Principal. He resigned in 1862, and the board of trustees appointed Benjamin Talbot his successor. In 1868 commissioners were appointed to relocate the institution and superintend the erection of a building, and the sum of \$125,000 was appropriated to commence the work. It was located about two miles south of Council Bluffs, and connected with it is a tract of about ninety acres of ground. The main building and one wing were completed October 1, 1870, and immediately occupied. On the 25th of February, 1877, the main building and east wing were destroyed by fire, and on the 6th of August, of the same year, the roof of the new west wing was blown off and the walls partially injured by a tornado. About 150 pupils were in attendance at the time of the fire. About half of the classes were dismissed, reducing the number to about seventy. The institution remains in charge of Benjamin Talbot as Superintendent. By an act of the General Assembly, approved March 25, 1878, the sum of \$40,000 was appropriated for the purpose of rebuilding and completing in a plain and substantial manner the main building.

## SOLDIERS' ORPHANS' HOMES, DAVENPORT, CEDAR FALLS, GLENWOOD.

In 1866 the General Assembly passed an act establishing three Homes for the soldiers' orphans, as follows: located at Davenport, Cedar Falls, and Glenwood. This was the result of a movement inaugurated by Mrs. Annie Wittenmeyer, during the civil war. In October, 1863, she called a convention at Davenport, to devise measures for the support and education of the orphan children of Iowa soldiers who had fallen in the national defense. An association was formed, and provision made for raising funds. A sufficient amount of funds was raised to open the Home, and at a meeting of the Trustees in March, 1864, they decided to commence operations at once. A large brick building in Van Buren county was secured, and on the 13th of July, of the same year, the executive committee reported that they were ready to receive pupils. In little more than six months seventy pupils were in attendance. The Home continued to be sustained by voluntary subscriptions until 1866, when it was assumed by the State and the three Homes established as above stated. In 1876 the Homes at Cedar Falls and Glenwood were discontinued, and the pupils remaining in them removed to the Home at Davenport. The buildings at Cedar Falls were appropriated to the use of the State Normal School, and those at Glenwood to the use of the Asylum for Feeble-Minded Children. September 30, 1877, there were in attendance at the Home in Davenport 139 soldiers' orphans, and forty-one indigent children, the Sixteenth General Assembly having passed an act opening the Home for the admission of indigent children.

## ASYLUM FOR FEEBLE-MINDED CHILDREN, GLENWOOD, MILLS COUNTY.

By an act approved March 17, 1876, an Asylum for Feeble-Minded Children was established at Glenwood, Mills county. The buildings and grounds for the Soldiers' Orphans' Home were by the same act transferred

to the use of the new institution, which was placed under the management of three trustees, who held their first meeting at Glenwood, April 26, 1876. The property having been repaired, the Asylum was opened September 1, 1876, and the school organized on the 6th with only five pupils. In November, 1877, the number had increased to eighty-seven.

#### THE PENITENTIARY, FORT MADISON, LEE COUNTY.

The Territorial Legislature by an act approved January 25, 1839, provided for the election by joint ballot of the Council and House of Representatives of the Territory, of three directors to locate the Penitentiary within one mile of the public square in the town of Fort Madison, and provided further, limiting the cost of the Penitentiary to an amount not exceeding forty thousand dollars. The same act authorized the Governor to draw the sum of twenty thousand dollars which had been appropriated by Congress for the erection of public buildings in the Territory of Iowa, to pay for materials and work on the building. The location at Fort Madison, however, was coupled with a proviso that the citizens of that place and Lee county should execute to the directors a deed for ten acres of ground. All the conditions were complied with, and the erection of the building was commenced July 9, 1839. The main building and warden's house were completed in the autumn of 1841. Since that time additions and other improvements have been made.

#### ADDITIONAL PENITENTIARY, ANAMOSA, JONES COUNTY

The Additional Penitentiary at Anamosa was established under an act of the General Assembly approved April 8, 1872. Three commissioners were appointed to make the location and provide for the erection of the necessary buildings. They met at Anamosa, June 4, 1872, and made selection of a site donated by the citizens. Work was commenced on the building September 28th of the same year, and May 13, 1873, twenty convicts were transferred from the Penitentiary at Fort Madison to Anamosa. The entire enclosure embraces fifteen acres.

#### THE STATE REFORM SCHOOL, ELDORA, HARDIN COUNTY.

On the 31st of March, 1868, an act of the General Assembly was approved establishing a State Reform School near the town of Salem, Henry county. A board of trustees, consisting of one from each Congressional district, was appointed. A proposition was accepted for the lease of White's Iowa Manual Labor Institute at Salem, the buildings fitted up, and on the 7th of October, 1868, the first inmate was received from Jasper county. In 1872, an act was passed and approved providing for the permanent location, and \$45,000 appropriated for erecting the necessary buildings. The permanent location was made at Eldora, Hardin county. Inmates are admitted at ages over seven and under sixteen years. The object of this school is the reformation of juvenile offenders.

#### STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

This society was organized in 1856, under an act of the Sixth General Assembly, "for the purpose of collecting, arranging and preserving books, pamphlets, maps, charts, manuscripts, papers, paintings, statuary, and other



materials illustrative of the history of this State; and also to preserve the memory of the early pioneers of Iowa, their deeds, exploits, perils, and adventures; to secure facts relative to our Indian Tribes; to exhibit faithfully the antiquities, and to mark the progress of our rapidly increasing commonwealth; to publish such of the collections of the society as it shall from time to time deem of value and interest; to bind such publications and other books, pamphlets, manuscripts and papers as they may publish or collect; and to aid in all respects as may be within its province, to develop the history of this State in all its departments." At that time the sum of \$3,000 per annum for two years was appropriated. The society is under the management of a board of Curators, consisting of one member appointed by the governor from each congressional district, and of nine additional members elected by the society. The officers consist of a president, secretary, treasurer and librarian.

## RAILROADS.

In May, 1854, the first rail was laid in Iowa, at or near high water mark on the bank of the Mississippi, in the city of Davenport. That year the road was completed to Iowa City, a distance of about 54½ miles. The first locomotive in Iowa was landed at Davenport in July of the same year, and was called the "Antoine LeClaire." The road was then called the Mississippi & Missouri Railroad. The first rail was laid at Keokuk, on what was then called the Keokuk, Fort Des Moines & Minnesota Railroad, on the 9th day of September, 1856, and in October of the same year two locomotives for the road were landed at Keokuk from a barge which arrived from Quincy. They were called the "Keokuk" and the "Des Moines."

In the meantime several lines of railroad had been projected to cross the State from points on the Mississippi. On the 15th of May, 1756, an act of Congress was approved making a grant of land to the State to aid in the construction of railroads from Burlington to the Missouri river, near the mouth of Platte river; from Davenport, via Iowa City and Fort Des Moines to Council Bluffs; from Lyons northeasterly to a point of intersection with the main line of the Iowa Central Air Line Railroad, near Maquoketa thence on said main line, running as near as practicable on the forty-second parallel across the State to the Missouri river, and from Dubuque to a point on the Missouri river at or near Sioux City. The grant embraced the sections designated by odd numbers six miles in width on each side of the four roads named. Where lands had been sold the State was authorized to select other lands equal in quantity from alternate sections or parts of sections within fifteen miles of the lines located. The law provided certain conditions to be observed by the State in disposing of the lands to the railroads for which they were granted. In consequence of this grant the governor called a special session of the General Assembly which convened at Iowa City in July of that year, and on the 14th of the same month an act was approved accepting the grant, and regranteeing the lands to the railroads named, on certain specified conditions. The roads, with the exception of the Iowa Central Air Line, accepted the several grants, and located their lines before April 1, 1857, that being a stipulation in the act of July 14th. The lands granted to the Iowa Central Air Line road were again granted to the Cedar Rapids & Missouri River Railroad Company. The act of Congress making this grant named no companies, but designated certain lines, in aid of which they should be

applied, leaving the State free to dispose of the lands to such companies as would comply with the conditions. The state granted the lands to the following companies: Burlington & Missouri River Railroad Company; Mississippi & Missouri River Railroad Company; Cedar Rapids & Missouri River Railroad Company, and Dubuque & Sioux City Railroad Company. These became the first land grant roads in Iowa. Several subsequent acts of Congress modified the conditions of the first act, especially with reference to changes in the lines of the several roads. On the 12th of May, 1864, Congress made another grant of land to the State to aid in the construction of a railroad from McGregor to Sioux City. This grant embraced every alternate section ten miles on each side of the proposed road, with the right to receive other lands for such as might be sold or pre-empted.

By an act approved August 8, 1846, Congress granted to Iowa the alternate sections on each side of the Des Moines river for the purpose of improving the navigation of that river from the mouth to the Raccoon Fork. In 1847 the State organized a board of public works. The board constructed, or partially constructed, dams and locks at some four or five points on the river, when with the approval of Congress, the lands were transferred to a company styled the Des Moines Navigation and Railroad Company. At this time (1854) the board of public works had disposed of most of the lands below the Raccoon Fork, and 58,000 acres above it, and had incurred an indebtedness of \$70,000 over and above the proceeds of the sales made. This indebtedness was assumed by the company. In the meantime there were different and conflicting rulings as to whether the lands above the Raccoon Fork were intended to be included in the grant. This led to a compromise with the Des Moines Navigation and Railroad Company. The company took all the land certified to the State prior to 1857, and paid the State \$20,000 in addition to what they had expended, and abandoned the work. Congress, in 1862, settled the question as to the extent of the grant by a definite enactment extending the grant to the north line of the State, and the General Assembly granted the remainder of the lands to the Des Moines Valley Railroad Company to aid in building a railroad up and along the Des Moines valley, and thus this road also became a land grant road.

Under the several acts of Congress there have been granted to the State to aid in building railroads, an aggregate of 4,394,400.63 acres of land, including the grant of August 8, 1846, for the Des Moines river improvement, as follows:

Burlington and Missouri River Railroad.....	292,806.41
Mississippi and Missouri River (now C. R. I. & P.).....	482,374.36
Iowa Central Air Line (now Cedar Rapids & Missouri).....	735,997.80
Dubuque & Sioux City & Branch.....	1,232,359.15
McGregor & Sioux City (now McGregor & Missouri River)..	137,572.27
Sioux City & St. Paul.....	407,910.21
Des Moines Valley.....	1,105,380.43

Total number of acres..... 4,394,400.63

On the 1st of January, 1877, there were in Iowa 3,938 miles of railroad. Since that time the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, as it is now called, has been extended from Algona to Sheldon, and several other lines have been constructed or extended, making over 4,000 miles of railroad in the State, with an aggregate assessed valuation of over \$28,000,000. Several very

important roads in the State have been constructed without the aid of land grants, while others are projected and will be completed in due time.

## OFFICIAL RECORD.

### TERRITORIAL OFFICERS.

*Governors*—Robert Lucas, 1838-41; John Chambers, 1841-45; James Clarke, 1845.

*Secretaries*—William B. Conway, 1838, died 1839; James Clarke, 1839; O. H. W. Stull, 1841; Samuel J. Burr, 1843; Jesse Williams, 1845.

*Auditors*—Jesse Williams, 1840; Wm. L. Gilbert, 1843; Robert M. Secrest, 1845.

*Treasurers*—Thornton Bayliss, 1839; Morgan Reno, 1840.

*Judges*—Charles Mason, Chief Justice, 1838; Joseph Williams, 1838; Thomas S. Wilson, 1838.

*Presidents of Council*—Jesse B. Browne, 1838-9; Stephen Hempstead, 1839-40; M. Bainridge, 1840-1; Jonathan W. Parker, 1841-2; John D. Elbert, 1842-3; Thomas Cox, 1843-4; S. Clinton Hastings, 1845; Stephen Hempstead, 1845-6.

*Speakers of the House*—William H. Wallace, 1838-9; Edward Johnston, 1839-40; Thomas Cox, 1840-1; Warner Lewis, 1841-2; James M. Morgan, 1842-3; James P. Carleton, 1843-4; James M. Morgan, 1845; George W. McCleary, 1845-6.

*First Constitutional Convention, 1844*—Shepherd Leffler, President; Geo. S. Hampton, Secretary.

*Second Constitutional Convention, 1846*—Enos Lowe, President; William Thompson, Secretary.

### OFFICERS OF THE STATE GOVERNMENT.

*Governors*—Ansel Briggs, 1846 to 1850; Stephen Hempstead, 1850 to 1854; James W. Grimes, 1854 to 1858; Ralph P. Lowe, 1858 to 1860; Samuel J. Kirkwood, 1860 to 1864; William M. Stone, 1864 to 1868; Samuel Merrill, 1868 to 1872; Cyrus C. Carpenter, 1872 to 1876; Samuel J. Kirkwood, 1876 to 1877; Joshua G. Newbold, Acting, 1877 to 1878; John H. Gear, 1878 to —.

*Lieutenant Governors*—Office created by the new Constitution September 3, 1857—Oran Faville, 1858-9; Nicholas J. Rusch, 1860-1; John R. Needham, 1862-3; Enoch W. Eastman, 1864-5; Benjamin F. Gue, 1866-67; John Scott, 1868-9; M. M. Walden, 1870-1; H. C. Bulis, 1872-3; Joseph Dysart, 1874-5; Joshua G. Newbold, 1876-7; Frank T. Campbell, 1878 to —.

*Secretaries of State*—Elisha Cutler, Jr., Dec. 5, 1846, to Dec. 4, 1848; Josiah H. Bonney, Dec. 4, 1848, to Dec. 2, 1850; George W. McCleary, Dec. 2, 1850, to Dec. 1, 1856; Elijah Sells, Dec. 1, 1856, to Jan. 5, 1863; James Wright, Jan. 5, 1863, to Jan. 7, 1867; Ed. Wright, Jan. 7, 1867, to Jan. 6, 1873; Josiah T. Young, Jan. 6, 1873, to 1879; J. A. T. Hull, 1879 to —.

*Auditors of State*—Joseph T. Fales, Dec. 5, 1846, to Dec. 2, 1850; William Pattee, Dec. 2, 1850, to Dec. 4, 1854; Andrew J. Stevens, Dec. 4, 1854, resigned in 1855; John Pattee, Sept. 22, 1855, to Jan. 3, 1859;

Jonathan W. Cattell, 1859 to 1865; John A. Elliott, 1865 to 1871; John Russell, 1871 to 1875; Buren R. Sherman, 1875 to —.

*Treasurers of State*—Morgan Reno, Dec. 18, 1846, to Dec. 2, 1850; Israel Kister, Dec. 2, 1850, to Dec. 4, 1852; Martin L. Morris, Dec. 4, 1852, to Jan. 2, 1859; John W. Jones, 1859 to 1863; William H. Holmes, 1863 to 1867; Samuel E. Rankin, 1867 to 1873; William Christy, 1873 to 1877; George W. Bemis, 1877 to —.

*Superintendents of Public Instruction*—Office created in 1847—James Harlan, June 5, 1847 (Supreme Court decided election void); Thomas H. Benton, Jr., May 23, 1847, to June 7, 1854; James D. Eads, 1854-7; Joseph O. Stone, March to June, 1857; Maturin L. Fisher, 1857 to Dec., 1858, when the office was abolished and the duties of the office devolved upon the Secretary of the Board of Education.

*Secretaries of Board of Education*—Thomas H. Benton, Jr., 1859-1863; Oran Faville, Jan. 1, 1864. Board abolished March 23, 1864.

*Superintendents of Public Instruction*—Office re-created March 23, 1864—Oran Faville, March 28, 1864, resigned March 1, 1867; D. Franklin Wells, March 4, 1867, to Jan., 1870; A. S. Kissell, 1870 to 1872; Alonzo Abernethy, 1872 to 1877; Carl W. von Coelln, 1877 to —.

*Registers of the State Land Office*—Anson Hart, May 5, 1855, to May 13, 1857; Theodore S. Parvin, May 13, 1857, to Jan. 3, 1859; Amos B. Miller, Jan. 3, 1859, to October, 1862; Edwin Mitchell, Oct. 31, 1862, to Jan. 5, 1863; Josiah A. Harvey, Jan. 5, 1863, to Jan. 7, 1867; Cyrus O. Carpenter, Jan. 7, 1867, to January, 1871; Aaron Brown, January, 1871, to January, 1875; David Secor, January, 1875 to 1879; J. K. Powers, 1879 to —.

*State Binders*—Office created February 21, 1855—William M. Coles, May 1, 1855, to May 1, 1859; Frank M. Mills, 1859 to 1867; James S. Carter, 1867 to 1870; J. J. Smart, 1870 to 1874; H. A. Perkins, 1874 to 1875; James J. Smart, 1875 to 1876; H. A. Perkins, 1876 to 1879; Matt. C. Parrott, 1879 to —.

*State Printers*—Office created Jan. 3, 1840—Garrett D. Palmer and George Paul, 1849; William H. Merritt, 1851 to 1853; William A. Hornish, 1853 (resigned May 16, 1853); Mahoney & Dorr, 1853 to 1855; Peter Moriarty, 1855 to 1857; John Teesdale, 1857 to 1861; Francis W. Palmer, 1861 to 1869; Frank M. Mills, 1869 to 1870; G. W. Edwards, 1870 to 1872; R. P. Clarkson, 1872 to 1879; Frank M. Mills, 1879 to —.

*Adjutants General*—Daniel S. Lee, 1851-5; Geo. W. McOleary, 1855-7; Elijah Sells, 1857; Jesse Bowen, 1857-61; Nathaniel B. Baker, 1861 to 1877; John H. Looby, 1877 to 1878; Noble Warwick, resigned; — G. L. Alexander, 1878 to —.

*Attorneys General*—David C. Cloud, 1853-56; Samuel A. Rice, 1856-60; Charles O. Nourse, 1861-4; Isaac L. Allen, 1865 (resigned January, 1866); Frederick E. Bissell, 1866 (died June 12, 1867); Henry O'Connor, 1867-72; Marsena E. Cutts, 1872-6; John F. McJunkin, 1877 to —.

*Presidents of the Senate*—Thomas Baker, 1846-7; Thomas Hughes, 1848; John J. Selman, 1848-9; Enos Lowe, 1850-1; William E. Leffingwell, 1852-3; Maturin L. Fisher, 1854-5; William W. Hamilton, 1856-7. Under the new Constitution, the Lieutenant Governor is President of the Senate.

*Speakers of the House*—Jesse B. Browne, 1847-8; Smiley H. Bonhan, 1849-50; George Temple, 1851-2; James Grant, 1853-4; Reuben Noble,

1855-6; Samuel McFarland, 1856-7; Stephen B. Sheledy, 1858-9; John Edwards, 1860-1; Rush Clark, 1862-3; Jacob Butler, 1864-5; Ed. Wright, 1866-7; John Russell, 1868-9; Aylett R. Cotton, 1870-1; James Wilson, 1872-3; John H. Gear, 1874-7; John Y. Stone, 1878.

*New Constitutional Convention, 1857*—Francis Springer, President; Thos. J. Saunders, Secretary.

#### STATE OFFICERS, 1878,

John H. Gear, Governor; Frank T. Campbell, Lieutenant Governor; Josiah T. Young, Secretary of State; Buren R. Sheaman, Auditor of State; Geo. W. Bemis Treasurer of State; David Secor, Register of State Land Office; John H. Looby, Adjutant-General; John F. McJunkin, Attorney-General; Mrs. Ada North, State Librarian; Edward J. Holmes, Clerk Supreme Court; John S. Runnells, Reporter Supreme Court; Carl W. von Ceolln, Superintendent Public Instruction; Richard P. Clarkson, State Printer; Henry A. Perkins, State Binder; Prof. Nathan R. Leonard, Superintendent of Weights and Measures; William H. Fleming, Governor's Private Secretary; Fletcher W. Young, Deputy Secretary of State; John C. Parish, Deputy Auditor of State; Erastus G. Morgan, Deputy Treasurer of State; John M. Davis, Deputy Register Land Office; Ira C. Kling, Deputy Superintendent Public Instruction.

#### STATE OFFICERS, 1879.

John H. Gear, Governor; Frank T. Campbell, Lieutenant-Governor; J. A. T. Hull, Secretary of State; Buren R. Sherman, Auditor of State; George W. Bemis, Treasurer of State; J. K. Powers, Register of State Land Office; G. L. Alexander, Adjutant-General; John F. McJunkin, Attorney-General; Mrs. Sadie B. Maxwell, State Librarian; Edward J. Holmes, Clerk Supreme Court; John S. Runnells, Reporter Supreme Court; Carl W. von Coelln, Superintendent Public Instruction; Frank M. Mills, State Printer; Matt C. Parrott, State Binder.

### THE JUDICIARY.

#### SUPREME COURT OF IOWA.

*Chief Justices.*—Charles Mason, resigned in June, 1847; Joseph Williams, Jan., 1847, to Jan., 1848; S. Clinton Hastings, Jan., 1848, to Jan., 1849; Joseph Williams, Jan., 1849, to Jan. 11, 1855; George G. Wright, Jan. 11, 1855, to Jan., 1860; Ralph P. Lowe, Jan., 1860, to Jan. 1, 1862; Caleb Baldwin, Jan., 1862, to Jan., 1864; George G. Wright, Jan., 1864, to Jan., 1866; Ralph P. Lowe, Jan., 1866, to Jan., 1868; John F. Dillon, Jan., 1868, to Jan., 1870; Chester C. Cole, Jan. 1, 1870, to Jan. 1, 1871; James G. Day, Jan. 1, 1871, to Jan. 1, 1872; Joseph M. Beck, Jan. 1, 1872, to Jan. 1, 1874; Wm. E. Miller, Jan. 1, 1874, to Jan. 1, 1876; Chester C. Cole, Jan. 1, 1876, to Jan. 1, 1877; James G. Day, Jan. 1, 1877, to Jan. 1, 1878; James H. Rothrock, Jan. 1, 1878.

*Associate Judges.*—Joseph Williams; Thomas S. Wilson, resigned Oct., 1847; John F. Kinney, June 12, 1847, resigned Feb. 15, 1854; George Greere, Nov. 1, 1847, to Jan. 9, 1855; Jonathan C. Hall, Feb. 15, 1854, to succeed Kinney, resigned, to Jan., 1855; William G. Woodward, Jan. 9, 1855; Norman W. Isbell, Jan. 16, 1855, resigned 1856; Lacer D. Stockton,

June 3, 1856, to succeed Isbell, resigned, died June 9, 1860; Caleb Baldwin, Jan. 11, 1860, to 1864; Ralph P. Lowe, Jan. 12, 1860; Geo. G. Wright, June 26, 1860, to succeed Stockton, deceased; elected U. S. Senator, 1870; John F. Dillon, Jan. 1, 1864, to succeed Baldwin, resigned, 1870; Chester C. Cole, March 1, 1864, to 1867; Joseph M. Beck, Jan. 1, 1868; W. E. Miller, October 11, 1864, to succeed Dillon, resigned; James G. Day, Jan. 1, 1871, to succeed Wright.

#### SUPREME COURT, 1879.

Joseph M. Beck, Lee county, Chief Justice; Austin Adams, Dubuque county, Associate Justice; William H. Seevers, Mahaska county, Associate Justice; James G. Day, Fremont county, Associate Justice; Jas. H. Rothrock, Cedar county, Associate Justice.

### CONGRESSIONAL REPRESENTATION.

#### UNITED STATES SENATORS.

(The first General Assembly failed to elect Senators.)

George W. Jones, Dubuque, Dec. 1848-1858; Augustus C. Dodge, Burlington, Dec. 7, 1848-1855; James Harlan, Mt. Pleasant, Jan. 6, 1855-1865; James W. Grimes, Burlington, Jan. 26, 1858-died 1870; Samuel J. Kirkwood, Iowa City, elected Jan. 13, 1866, to fill vacancy occasioned by resignation of James Harlan; James Harlan, Mt. Pleasant, March 4, 1866-1872; James B. Howell, Keokuk, elected Jan. 20, 1870, to fill vacancy caused by the death of J. W. Grimes-term expired March 3d; George G. Wright, Des Moines, March 4, 1871-1877; William B. Allison, Dubuque, March 4, 1872; Samuel J. Kirkwood, March 4, 1877.

#### MEMBERS OF HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

*Twenty-ninth Congress—1846 to 1847*—S. Clinton Hastings; Shepherd Leffler.

*Thirtieth Congress—1847 to 1849*—First District, William Thompson; Second District, Shepherd Leffler.

*Thirty-first Congress—1849 to 1851*—First District, First Session, Wm. Thompson; unseated by the House of Representatives on a contest, and election remanded to the people. First District, Second Session, Daniel F. Miller; Second District, Shepherd Leffler.

*Thirty-second Congress—1851 to 1853*—First District, Bernhart Henn; Second District, Lincoln Clark.

*Thirty-third Congress—1853 to 1855*—First District, Bernhart Henn; Second District, John P. Cook.

*Thirty-fourth Congress—1855 to 1857*—First District, Augustus Hall; Second District, James Thorington.

*Thirty-fifth Congress—1857 to 1859*—First District, Samuel R. Curtis; Second District, Timothy Davis.

*Thirty-sixth Congress—1859 to 1861*—First District, Samuel R. Curtis; Second District, William Vandever.

*Thirty-seventh Congress—1861 to 1863*—First District, First Session, Samuel R. Curtis.\* First District, Second and Third Sessions, Jas. F. Wilson; Second District, Wm. Vandever.

*Thirty-eighth Congress—1863 to 1865*—First District, James F. Wilson; Second District, Hiram Price; Third District, William B. Allison; Fourth District Josiah B. Grinnell; Fifth District, John A. Kasson; Sixth Dist., Asahel W. Hubbard.

*Thirty-ninth Congress—1865 to 1867*—First District, James F. Wilson; Second District Hiram Price; Third District, William B. Allison; Fourth District Josiah B. Grinnell; Fifth District John A. Kasson; Sixth District, Asahel W. Hubbard.

*Fortieth Congress—1867 to 1869*—First District, James F. Wilson; Second District, Hiram Price; Third District, William B. Allison; Fourth District, William Loughridge; Fifth District, Grenville M. Dodge; Sixth District, Asahel W. Hubbard.

*Forty-first Congress—1869 to 1871*—First District, Geo. W. McCrary; Second District William Smyth; Third District, William B. Allison; Fourth District, William Loughridge; Fifth District, Frank W. Palmer; Sixth District, Charles Pomeroy.

*Forty-second Congress—1871 to 1873*—First District, George W. McCrary; Second District, Aylett R. Cotton; Third District W. G. Donnan; Fourth District, Madison M. Walden; Fifth District, Frank W. Palmer; Sixth District, Jackson Orr.

*Forty-third Congress—1873 to 1875*—First District, Geo. W. McCrary; Second District, Aylett R. Cotton; Third District, William G. Donnan; Fourth District, Henry O. Pratt; Fifth District, James Wilson; Sixth District, William Loughridge; Seventh District, John A. Kasson; Eighth District, James W. McDill; Ninth District, Jackson Orr.

*Forty-fourth Congress—1875 to 1877*—First District George W. McCrary; Second District, John Q. Tufts; Third District, L. L. Ainsworth; Fourth District, Henry O. Pratt; Fifth District, James Wilson; Sixth District, Ezekiel S. Sampson; Seventh District, John A. Kasson; Eighth District, James W. McDill; Ninth District, Addison Oliver.

*Forty-fifth Congress—1877 to 1879*—First District, J. C. Stone; Second District, Hiram Price; Third District, T. W. Burdick; Fourth District, H. C. Deering; Fifth District, Rush Clark; Sixth District, E. S. Sampson; Seventh District, H. J. B. Cummings; Eighth District, W. F. Sapp; Ninth District, Addison Oliver.

*Forty-sixth Congress—1879 to 1881*—First District, Moses A. McCoid; Second District, Hiram Price; Third District, Thomas Updegraff; Fourth District, H. C. Deering; Fifth District, Rush Clark; Sixth District, J. B. Weaver; Seventh District, E. H. Gillette; Eighth District, W. F. Sapp; Ninth District, Cyrus O. Carpenter.

## STATE AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY.

On the 14th of April, 1858, the following editorial appeared in the *Fairfield Ledger*:

"STATE FAIR.—Iowa is an Agricultural State, but as yet her agricultural resources are but in the infancy of their development. In some counties,

\* Vacated seat by acceptance of commission of Brigadier General, and J. F. Wilson chosen his successor.

however, some attention has been paid to the organization of societies for the promotion of the interests of agriculture. These several societies have had their annual fairs, and in this way much good has been done, but the growing importance of our agricultural and industrial interest now demands a more general and extensive arrangement. Let us then have a State Agricultural Fair sometime in next October or November. Let some central point be fixed upon for an exhibition which will be an honor to our young State. It would not be expected that the first exhibition of the kind would vie with those of older States, where societies have long been established. But in a few years a well organized State Society with its annual fairs, would accomplish the same good results that have attended them in other States. The mechanical arts, as well as the raising of stock or grain, might be brought to a high state of perfection. We suggest that this matter be taken into consideration in time, and let there be a union of all the county societies that are organized, with such as may be organized, for the purpose of holding a general Agricultural and Industrial Exhibition next fall."

The suggestions of the foregoing article were heartily seconded by several papers of the State, and especially by the *Iowa Farmer and Horticulturist*, at Burlington.

No definite action was taken until the 14th day of October, 1853, when at the close of the Second Annual Exhibiton of the Jefferson County Agricultural Society, that Society met for the election of a board of officers. At this meeting C. W. Slagle offered the following resolution:

*Resolved*, That the officers of the Society be instructed to take immediate steps to effect the organization of a State Agricultural Society and use their influence to have said Society hold its first exhibition at Fairfield, in October, 1854.

This resolution was adopted, and on the 21st of November, a notice signed by P. L. Huyett, O. Baldwin, and J. M. Shaffer, was issued to the different county societies, inviting them to send delegates to a meeting to be held at Fairfield, December 28, 1853, to take part in the organization of a State Society. Pursuant to this call, the meeting was held, and delegates were present from the counties of Henry, Jefferson, Lee, Van Buren and Wapello. Communications from officers of societies, and one from Hon. James W. Grimes, were read, heartily approving of the movement. D. P. Inskeep, of Wapello county, was chairman of the meeting, and David Sheward, of Jefferson county, secretary. A committee was appointed which reported a constitution for the society. The society was duly organized with the following officers: Thomas W. Claggett, Lee county, President; D. P. Inskeep, Wapello county, Vice President; J. M. Shaffer, Jefferson county, Secretary; C. W. Slagle, Jefferson county, Corresponding Secretary, and W. B. Chamberlin, Des Moines county, Treasurer.

In addition to the above officers, the following were appointed a Board of Managers:

*Lee County*.—Arthur Bridgeman, Reuben Brackett, and Josiah Hinkle.

*Van Buren County*.—Timothy Day, Dr. Elbert, and William Campbell.

*Henry County*.—Thomas Siviter, Amos Lapham, and J. W. Frazier.

*Jefferson County*.—P. L. Huyett, John Andrews, and B. B. Tuttle.

*Wapello County*.—R. H. Warden, Gen. Ramsay, and Uriah Biggs.

*Mahaska County*.—Wm. McKinley, Sr., John White, and M. T. Williams.

*Polk County*.—Dr. Brooks, Thomas Mitchell, and William McKay.



*Des Moines County.*—J. F. Tallant, A. K. Avery, and G. Neely.

*Louisa County.*—George Kee, Francis Springer, and Joshua Marshall.

*Muscatine County.*—J. H. Wallace, James Weed, and John A. Parvin.

*Dubuque County.*—W. Y. Lovel, Orlando McCraney, and L. H. Langworthy.

*Johnson County.*—R. H. Sylvester, LeGrand Byington, and C. Saunders.

*Scott County.*—J. A. Burchard, James Thorington, and Laurel Summers.

A resolution was adopted providing that the first State Fair be held at Fairfield, commencing Wednesday, October 25, 1854. A resolution was also adopted for the appointment of a committee of five to memorialize the General Assembly for pecuniary aid, and the following were appointed: George W. McCleary, of Johnson county; George S. Hampton, of Johnson county; David Rorer, of Des Moines county; Ralph P. Lowe, of Lee county, and George Gillaspay, of Wapello county.

At this meeting the following fourteen persons affixed their signatures to the Constitution, agreeing to become members: Charles Negus, J. M. Shaffer, D. P. Inskeep, Amos Lapham, J. W. Frazier, Josiah Hinkle, J. T. Gibson, Stephen Frazier, Evan Marshall, Thomas Siviter, John Andrews, B. B. Tuttle, Eli Williams, and P. L. Huyett.

This meeting was held in the court house at Fairfield, and was not very largely attended, for at that time there was not a mile of railroad in the State.

#### THE FIRST STATE FAIR.

In accordance with the arrangement made at the organization of the Society, the first annual fair was held at Fairfield, commencing October 25th, 1854, and continued three days. The number of people in attendance was estimated at the time at from 7,000 to 8,000. The exhibition was considered a grand success. All portions of the State at that time settled, were represented by visitors. The fair was held on the grounds which have for many years been occupied as the depot grounds of the Burlington & Missouri River Railroad. There was a fine display of stock, agricultural implements, farm products, and articles of domestic manufacture. In the ladies' department there was an attractive exhibit of their handi-work. The natural history of the State was illustrated by Dr. J. M. Shaffer's collection of reptiles and insects, and by a fine collection of birds shown by Mr. Moore, of Des Moines. The dairy was well represented, and a cheese weighing three hundred and sixty pounds was presented to Gov. Grimes by his Lee county friends.

The most exciting incident of the fair was the equestrian exhibition by ten ladies. This took place on the afternoon of the second and the forenoon of the third day. The first prize was a gold watch, valued at one hundred dollars. It was awarded by the committee to Miss Turner, of Keokuk. One of the fair contestants was Miss Eliza J. Hodges, then only thirteen years of age. She rode a splendid and high-spirited horse, the property of Dr. J. C. Ware, of Fairfield. The daring style of her riding, and the perfect control of the animal which she maintained, enlisted the favor and sympathy of the throng present in her behalf. The popular verdict would have awarded the prize to Miss Hodges. A purse of \$165, and some other presents, were immediately contributed for the "Iowa City girl," as the heroine of the day was called. Provision was also made for her attendance,

free of all charge, for three terms, at the Ladies' Seminary at Fairfield, and one term at Mt. Pleasant, all of which she gracefully accepted.

George C. Dixon, of Keokuk, delivered the first annual address. Thomas W. Claggett was re-elected President, and Dr. J. M. Shaffer, Secretary. The second annual fair was appointed also to be held at Fairfield, commencing on the second Wednesday in October, 1855, and continuing three days.

Such is a brief account of the humble beginning, and first exhibition of the Iowa State Agricultural Society, which has since grown to be one of the important institutions of the State, attracting to its annual exhibits many thousands of people, not only from all parts of Iowa, but from other States.

#### THE FISH COMMISSION.

The Fifteenth General Assembly, in 1874, passed "An act to provide for the appointment of a Board of Fish Commissioners for the construction of Fishways for the protection and propagation of Fish," also "An act to provide for furnishing the rivers and lakes with fish and fish spawn." This act appropriated \$3,000 for the purpose. In accordance with the provisions of the first act above mentioned, on the 9th of April, 1874, S. B. Evans of Ottumwa, Wapello county; B. F. Shaw of Jones county, and Charles A. Haines, of Black Hawk county were appointed to be Fish Commissioners by the Governor. These Commissioners met at Des Moines, May 10, 1874, and organized by the election of Mr. Evans, President; Mr. Shaw, Secretary and Superintendent, and Mr. Haines, Treasurer. During the first year the Commissioners erected a "hatching house" near Anamosa, and distributed within the State 100,000 shad, 300,000 California salmon, 10,000 bass, 80,000 Penobscot salmon, 5,000 land-locked salmon, and 20,000 of other kinds.

The next General Assembly amended the law, reducing the commission to one member, and B. F. Shaw was appointed. During the second year there were distributed 533,000 California salmon, and 100,000 young eels; in 1877, there were distributed 803,500 lake trout in the rivers and lakes of the State, and several hundred thousands of other species. During the years 1876 and 1877, the total number of different kinds distributed, and on hand, was over five and a half million. The Seventeenth General Assembly, by an act approved March 23, 1878, appropriated \$6,000 for continuing the promotion of fish culture in the State. B. F. Shaw was continued as Commissioner.

#### STATE ENCOURAGEMENT OF IMMIGRATION.

The first legislative act in Iowa designed to promote immigration, was passed in March, 1860. The law provided for the appointment by the Governor of a Commissioner of Immigration to reside and keep an office in the city of New York, from the first of May until the first of December of each year. It was made the duty of the Commissioner to give to immigrants information in regard to the soil and climate of the State, branches of business to be pursued with advantage, the cheapest and best routes by which to reach the State, and to protect them from imposition. To carry out the objects of the law, the sum of \$4,500 was appropriated to be applied as follows: for the payment of the Commissioner two years, \$2,400;

for printing documents in English, German, and such other languages as the Governor might deem advisable, \$1,000, and for office and office expenses for the Commissioner, \$1,100. Under this law, Hon. N. J. Rusch, of Scott county, who had previously been Lieutenant Governor, was appointed Immigration Commissioner, and in May, 1860, established an office in New York. The object of the law seems to have had special reference to foreign immigration. The Commissioner in his report to the Governor, in December, 1861, gave it as his opinion, that the establishment of an agency in New York was not the most successful method of inducing immigration to a particular State. He thought far more could be accomplished at less expense by the distribution of documents. In February, 1862, the law was repealed, and the office of Commissioner of Immigration was discontinued May 1st of that year.

The next effort put forth by the State to promote immigration was under an act passed by the Thirteenth General Assembly, in 1870. Hon. M. J. Rohlf, of Scott county, had at the previous session introduced a bill in the House of Representatives for the purpose, but the measure did not then succeed. At the next session he renewed his efforts with success. The law provided for the appointment by the Governor of a Board of Immigration, to consist of one member from each Congressional district, and the Governor, who was *ex-officio* President of the Board. It also provided for a Secretary, to be *ex-officio* Commissioner of Immigration, and to be chosen by the Board. Provision was also made for the appointment of agents in the Eastern States and in Europe, and for the publication and distribution of documents. To carry out its objects an appropriation of \$5,000 was made. This was designed to pay expense of documents, salary of Secretary, and compensation of agents, the members of the Board receiving no compensation, except mileage for two meetings each year, to be paid out of the general fund. Under this law the following persons were appointed by Governor Merrill: Edward Mumm, of Lee county; M. J. Rohlf, of Scott county; C. L. Clausen, of Mitchell county; C. Rhynsburger, of Marion county; S. F. Spofford, of Polk county, and Marcus Tuttle, of Cerro Gordo county. At their first meeting, held in April, 1870, they elected A. R. Fulton their Secretary, and authorized him to prepare a pamphlet for distribution, in the English, German, Holland, Swedish and Norwegian languages. Many thousands of copies of a pamphlet entitled "Iowa: The Home for Immigrants," were printed in the several languages named, and distributed throughout the East and in European countries. Many other pamphlets and documents were also distributed, and several agents commissioned. So successful were the efforts of the Board that the next General Assembly appropriated \$10,000 for continuing the work. The amendatory law, however, reduced the Board to five members, including the Governor. The Board, as reduced, was composed of the following members: M. J. Rohlf, of Scott county; S. F. Spofford, of Polk county; Marcus Tuttle, of Cerro Gordo county; O. V. Gardner, of Pottawattamie county, and the Governor. The new Board continued the former Secretary, and pursued its work by the distribution of documents, through agents and by correspondence. After four years existence the Board of Immigration was discontinued, but not until it had doubtless been the means of inducing thousands to find homes within the borders of Iowa.

# STATISTICS.

## NUMBER OF TROOPS FURNISHED BY THE STATE OF IOWA DURING THE WAR OF THE REBELLION, TO JANUARY 1, 1865.\*

No. Regiment.	No. of men.	No. Regiment.	No. of men.
1st Iowa Infantry .....	959	89th Iowa Infantry .....	933
2d " " .....	1,247	40th " " .....	900
3d " " .....	1,074	41st Battalion Iowa Infantry .....	294
4th " " .....	1,184	44th Infantry (100-days men) .....	867
5th " " .....	1,037	45th " " " " .....	912
6th " " .....	1,013	46th " " " " .....	892
7th " " .....	1,138	47th " " " " .....	884
8th " " .....	1,027	48th Battalion " " .....	846
9th " " .....	1,090	1st Iowa Cavalry .....	1,478
10th " " .....	1,027	2d " " .....	1,394
11th " " .....	1,022	3d " " .....	1,360
12th " " .....	981	4th " " .....	1,227
13th " " .....	939	5th " " .....	1,245
14th " " .....	840	6th " " .....	1,125
15th " " .....	1,196	7th " " .....	562
16th " " .....	919	8th " " .....	1,234
17th " " .....	956	9th " " .....	1,178
18th " " .....	875	Sioux City Cavalry † .....	93
19th " " .....	985	Co. A, 11th Penn. Cavalry .....	87
20th " " .....	925	1st Battery Artillery .....	149
21st " " .....	980	2d " " .....	123
22d " " .....	1,008	3d " " .....	142
23d " " .....	961	4th " " .....	152
24th " " .....	979	1st Iowa African Inf'y, 60th U. S.† .....	903
25th " " .....	995	Dodge's Brigade Band .....	14
26th " " .....	919	Band of 2d Iowa Infantry .....	10
27th " " .....	940	Enlistments as far as reported to Jan. 1, '64, for the older Iowa regiments .....	2,765
28th " " .....	956	Enlistments of Iowa men in regiments of other States, over .....	2,500
29th " " .....	1,005	Total .....	61,653
30th " " .....	978	Re-enlisted Veterans for different regiments .....	7,202
31st " " .....	977	Additional enlistments .....	6,664
32d " " .....	925	Grand total as far as reported up to Jan. 1, 1865 .....	75,519
33d " " .....	985		
34th " " .....	953		
35th " " .....	984		
36th " " .....	986		
37th " " .....	914		
38th " " .....	910		

\* This does not include those Iowa men who veteranized in the regiments of other States, nor the names of men who enlisted during 1864, in regiments of other States.

† Afterward consolidated with Seventh Cavalry.

‡ Only a portion of this regiment was credited to the State.

## NUMBER OF CASUALTIES AMONG OFFICERS OF IOWA REGIMENTS DURING THE WAR.

REGIMENT OR BATTERY.	KILLED.		DIED.		DISCHARGED.		WOUNDED.		Total casualties.	Captured.	TRANSFER'D.						
	In action.	Total.	Of wounds.	Of disease.	By drowning.	For disability.		Total.			In action.	Accidentally.	Total.	Resigned.	Dismissed.		
						Cause un-known.	Total.										
First Cavalry .....	1	1	1	2	3	1	2	1	4	4	34	46	1	1	5	3	Total.
Second Cavalry .....	1	1	2	2	2	1	2	2	12	12	25	45	1	1	5	5	By appoint-
Third Cavalry .....	3	3	2	2	6	6	5	5	9	9	39	63	5	1	3	3	ment.
Fourth Cavalry .....	3	3	2	6	6	6	6	8	8	8	31	55	4	5	2	2	Total.
Fifth Cavalry .....	5	5	2	2	4	1	1	6	6	6	35	51	3	1	1	1	
Sixth Cavalry .....	1	1	1	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	15	21	6	1	1	1	
Seventh Cavalry .....	2	2	1	1	2	2	2	2	10	10	23	23	1	22	2	2	
Eighth Cavalry .....	3	3	2	2	3	1	2	2	2	2	25	30	41	1	1	1	
Ninth Cavalry .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	6	10	10	30	1	1	
Artillery, First Battery .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4	1	1	10	1	1	
Artillery, Second Battery .....	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	4	1	8	No casual's rep.	1	1	
Artillery, Third Battery .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Artillery, Fourth Battery .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
First Infantry .....	6	6	4	2	6	2	2	4	23	23	25	61	1	1	8	9	
Second Infantry .....	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	3	3	9	1	1	1	1	
Second and Third Infantry (consolidated) .....	2	2	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	6	8	1	1	1	
Third Infantry .....	2	2	4	1	4	1	1	35	34	34	40	81	8	2	2	2	
Third Veteran Infantry .....	2	2	2	2	5	1	1	16	16	16	34	59	7	2	5	3	
Fourth Infantry .....	3	3	3	2	6	1	2	17	17	17	28	63	7	1	3	3	
Fifth Infantry .....	4	4	5	1	6	2	4	18	18	18	32	67	2	2	1	1	
Sixth Infantry .....	7	7	3	2	3	1	4	22	22	22	37	73	6	1	7	7	
Seventh Infantry .....	4	4	3	3	6	2	2	14	14	14	30	57	12	1	8	4	
Eighth Infantry .....	8	8	1	4	5	2	4	24	24	24	26	72	9	1	6	6	
Ninth Infantry .....	6	6	7	2	9	1	3	16	16	16	32	58	1	1	3	3	
Tenth Infantry .....	3	3	2	1	4	1	4	8	8	8	25	47	4	1	1	1	
Eleventh Infantry .....	3	3	1	1	4	1	3	11	12	12	19	45	22	1	4	4	
Twelfth Infantry .....	3	3	1	1	9	1	1	19	19	19	36	65	4	1	1	1	
Thirteenth Infantry .....	2	2	4	3	9	1	1	13	13	13	19	45	4	1	1	1	

Fourteenth Infantry.....	5	8	1	3	8	6	6	22	22	6	22	27	1	35	20	5	5	1
Fourteenth Residual Battalion.....	6	6	1	1	8	8	8	22	22	22	22	27	1	35	8	5	5	1
Fifteenth Infantry.....	5	5	3	3	3	2	2	19	20	20	20	40	15	69	15	2	2	3
Sixteenth Infantry.....	5	5	3	3	3	1	1	19	20	20	20	40	15	69	14	2	2	3
Seventeenth Infantry.....	5	5	3	3	3	2	2	5	5	5	5	20	5	83	12	5	5	5
Eighteenth Infantry.....	5	5	3	3	3	2	2	6	7	7	7	18	1	93	8	3	3	3
Nineteenth Infantry.....	5	5	3	3	3	2	2	6	6	6	6	20	1	93	12	3	3	3
Twentieth Infantry.....	1	1	3	3	3	1	1	15	11	11	11	26	1	49	1	2	2	2
Twenty-first Infantry.....	1	1	3	3	3	2	2	22	22	22	22	28	1	56	5	1	1	1
Twenty-second Infantry.....	4	4	2	2	2	1	1	22	22	22	22	28	1	56	5	1	1	1
Twenty-third Infantry.....	7	7	2	2	2	1	1	17	17	17	17	24	1	54	4	1	1	1
Twenty-fourth Infantry.....	7	7	2	2	2	1	1	19	19	19	19	24	1	49	1	1	1	1
Twenty-fifth Infantry.....	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	22	22	22	22	28	1	66	8	2	2	2
Twenty-sixth Infantry.....	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	22	22	22	22	28	1	66	8	2	2	2
Twenty-seventh Infantry.....	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	16	16	16	16	21	1	50	4	1	1	1
Twenty-eighth Infantry.....	4	4	1	1	1	1	1	18	17	17	17	24	1	50	4	1	1	1
Twenty-ninth Infantry.....	4	4	1	1	1	1	1	18	17	17	17	24	1	50	4	1	1	1
Thirtieth Infantry.....	4	4	1	1	1	1	1	17	17	17	17	24	1	50	4	1	1	1
Thirty-first Infantry.....	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	9	9	9	9	13	1	46	5	1	1	1
Thirty-second Infantry.....	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	9	9	9	9	13	1	46	5	1	1	1
Thirty-third Infantry.....	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	8	8	8	8	11	1	42	1	1	1	1
Thirty-fourth Infantry.....	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	8	8	8	8	11	1	42	1	1	1	1
Thirty-fifth Infantry.....	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	8	8	8	8	11	1	42	1	1	1	1
Thirty-sixth Infantry.....	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	8	8	8	8	11	1	42	1	1	1	1
Thirty-seventh Infantry.....	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	8	8	8	8	11	1	42	1	1	1	1
Thirty-eighth Infantry.....	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	8	8	8	8	11	1	42	1	1	1	1
Thirty-ninth Infantry.....	7	7	2	2	2	1	1	5	5	5	5	15	1	39	8	1	1	1
Fortieth Infantry.....	7	7	2	2	2	1	1	5	5	5	5	15	1	39	8	1	1	1
Forty-first Infantry.....	7	7	2	2	2	1	1	5	5	5	5	15	1	39	8	1	1	1
Forty-second Infantry.....	7	7	2	2	2	1	1	5	5	5	5	15	1	39	8	1	1	1
Forty-third Infantry.....	7	7	2	2	2	1	1	5	5	5	5	15	1	39	8	1	1	1
Forty-fourth Infantry.....	7	7	2	2	2	1	1	5	5	5	5	15	1	39	8	1	1	1
Forty-fifth Infantry.....	7	7	2	2	2	1	1	5	5	5	5	15	1	39	8	1	1	1
Forty-sixth Infantry.....	7	7	2	2	2	1	1	5	5	5	5	15	1	39	8	1	1	1
Forty-seventh Infantry.....	7	7	2	2	2	1	1	5	5	5	5	15	1	39	8	1	1	1
Forty-eighth Infantry (battalion).....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	No cases	1	1	1	1
First Colored Regiment of Iowa (60th U. S.).....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	16	1	1	1	1
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>565</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>2321</b>	<b>241</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>109</b>

## NUMBER OF CASUALTIES AMONG ENLISTED MEN OF IOWA REGIMENTS DURING THE WAR.

REGIMENT OR BATTERY.	KILLED.		DIED.			DISCHARGED.		WOUNDED.		Total casualties.		Captured.		TRANSFER'D.		
	Total.		Of wounds.	Of disease.	By suicide.	By drowning.	Total.	In action.	Accidentally.	Total.	Missing.	Total.	Captured.	To Vet. Res. Corps.	By appoint-ment.	Total.
	In action.	Accidentally.					For disability.	Cause un-known.								
First Cavalry.....	34	8	42	20	187	1	4	312	187	16	203	81	2	543	14	36
Second Cavalry.....	37	3	40	28	191	1	4	222	140	29	169	158	2	602	26	11
Third Cavalry.....	58	4	62	19	224	2	2	245	220	85	305	155	1	770	24	7
Fourth Cavalry.....	37	4	41	11	186	4	4	201	151	82	233	108	3	590	25	8
Fifth Cavalry.....	36	6	42	7	127	1	2	137	172	51	223	47	3	452	14	17
Sixth Cavalry.....	16	3	19	5	59	2	4	70	70	16	86	15	8	193	1	5
Seventh Cavalry.....	37	8	45	2	92	7	7	101	228	18	246	4	1	402	3	6
Eighth Cavalry.....	24	3	27	9	91	4	4	104	49	15	64	75	2	274	20	8
Ninth Cavalry.....	5	1	6	10	162	8	8	175	54	8	62	13	2	258	1	20
Artillery, 1st Battery.....	7	7	3	51	...	...	...	54	25	9	34	28	1	124	10	11
Artillery, 2d Battery.....	1	1	1	1	29	...	...	80	16	...	16	14	1	62	3	3
Artillery, 3d Battery.....	2	1	3	1	33	...	...	84	23	8	26	15	1	79	5	6
Artillery, 4th Battery.....	...	...	...	...	5	1	6	...	11	...	...	...	...	17	...	...
* Independent Company Sioux City Cavalry...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	7	...	...	...	...	7	...	...
+ Company A, 11th Pennsylvania Cavalry.....	1	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	5	...	...
Dodge's Brigade Band.....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	8	...	...
First Infantry.....	12	5	17	5	7	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	165	...	...
Second Infantry.....	55	8	58	17	107	4	123	137	191	328	244	1	3	758	9	15
Third Infantry.....	11	11	4	...	...	...	...	2	1	3	...	...	...	69	...	...
Second Veteran Infantry.....	4	4	...	...	...	...	...	27	14	14	28	8	...	67	...	...
Third and Third Consolidated Infantry.....	52	3	55	28	99	2	129	163	67	230	333	2	...	749	5	8
Third Veteran Infantry.....	17	17	1	...	...	...	...	10	1	...	...	...	...	28	...	...
Fourth Infantry.....	57	1	58	51	237	2	290	152	146	298	319	...	...	973	...	...
Fifth Infantry.....	59	1	60	29	90	1	120	222	15	237	278	4	...	699	...	...
Sixth Infantry.....	102	...	80	124	...	...	154	211	47	258	331	4	...	855	...	...
Seventh Infantry.....	94	...	35	135	...	...	172	180	108	268	328	3	...	885	...	...
Eighth Infantry.....	49	1	50	44	137	2	182	245	63	308	210	4	...	761	...	...
Ninth Infantry.....	76	2	78	57	208	1	266	243	26	269	354	5	...	973	...	...
Tenth Infantry.....	56	1	57	35	134	1	170	157	115	252	257	4	...	739	...	...

Eleventh Infantry.....	54	1	55	25	148	1	174	121	90	151	220	6	226	4	610	59	28	11	87	
Twelfth Infantry.....	30	1	90	92	243	1	276	134	133	237	208	1	309	...	768	882	19	8	23	
Thirteenth Infantry.....	65	1	66	84	182	1	217	192	77	269	200	4	294	6	852	84	15	15	80	
Fourteenth Infantry.....	27	1	28	28	122	...	145	137	53	190	162	...	162	1	586	249	13	10	28	
Fourteenth Residuary Battalion								7	4	11					11	...	1	1	2	
Fifteenth Infantry.....	52	1	52	78	194	...	...	270	82	302	392	2	394	7	1029	78	13	14	27	
Sixteenth Infantry.....	57	1	57	82	217	...	...	249	160	49	209	289	1	230	819	242	21	6	27	
Seventeenth Infantry.....	48	1	48	18	97	...	116	193	93	222	225	...	225	8	614	264	23	8	26	
Eighteenth Infantry.....	26	2	28	7	109	...	119	222	6	228	73	1	74	...	449	63	5	5	10	
Nineteenth Infantry.....	53	1	53	88	91	...	130	188	5	168	190	1	191	...	562	204	27	13	40	
Twentieth Infantry.....	8	1	8	5	130	...	7	142	57	6	163	43	3	...	359	10	36	2	38	
Twenty-first Infantry.....	87	1	88	29	157	...	2	188	139	14	153	147	3	...	531	20	49	5	54	
Twenty-second Infantry.....	53	1	54	52	126	...	2	180	150	8	158	245	...	...	634	79	40	2	42	
Twenty-third Infantry.....	39	1	39	30	196	...	2	228	171	6	177	123	3	...	570	9	41	1	42	
Twenty-fourth Infantry.....	58	1	59	53	197	...	8	253	200	4	204	240	3	...	761	72	48	6	54	
Twenty-fifth Infantry.....	39	1	39	22	199	...	...	219	180	18	198	162	2	...	564	17	16	8	69	
Twenty-sixth Infantry.....	40	2	42	29	204	...	8	236	140	1	141	140	3	...	562	24	69	...	69	
Twenty-seventh Infantry.....	7	1	7	14	162	...	4	180	194	68	202	132	3	...	530	82	40	5	45	
Twenty-eighth Infantry.....	52	1	52	24	180	...	1	206	166	16	182	242	4	...	696	89	83	10	43	
Twenty-ninth Infantry.....	19	2	21	17	248	...	1	266	117	7	124	97	2	...	511	53	31	6	37	
Thirtieth Infantry.....	39	1	40	24	233	...	...	257	139	13	142	202	3	...	646	19	46	1	47	
Thirty-first Infantry.....	11	1	11	16	261	...	...	277	137	38	175	77	...	...	540	13	72	...	73	
Thirty-second Infantry.....	56	1	56	38	203	...	1	237	156	10	166	132	1	...	589	93	27	6	33	
Thirty-third Infantry.....	25	1	26	37	166	...	8	236	109	34	143	166	2	...	580	73	18	10	28	
Thirty-fourth Infantry.....	4	1	4	2	228	...	...	231	286	27	313	13	...	...	561	3	22	...	22	
Thirty-fourth consolidated Battalion Infantry.								8	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	
Thirty-fourth [34th and 38th] Inf't. consolidated	8	1	8	2	10	...	12	29	7	36	12	2	14	...	66	...	...	...	...	
Thirty-fifth Infantry.....	23	2	25	19	182	...	1	203	172	17	189	93	...	...	510	15	51	14	65	
Thirty-sixth Infantry.....	35	1	35	24	226	...	1	251	187	4	191	142	...	...	619	437	17	6	23	
Thirty-seventh Infantry.....	8	1	8	...	141	...	1	142	326	30	356	...	2	...	503	...	2	...	3	
Thirty-eighth Infantry.....	1	1	1	...	310	...	1	311	108	9	117	2	...	...	431	...	8	4	12	
Thirty-ninth Infantry.....	83	1	84	21	119	...	1	141	89	34	123	105	3	...	406	203	12	3	15	
Fortieth Infantry.....	5	1	5	10	179	...	5	194	117	4	121	41	...	...	361	2	20	6	26	
*Forty-first Infantry (battalion).								2	15	...	...	...	...	...	17	...	...	...	...	
Forty-first Infantry.....	1	1	1	14	...	...	14	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...	...	...	...	
Forty-fourth Infantry.....	1	1	1	1	17	...	1	19	...	...	...	1	1	...	22	...	1	...	1	
Forty-sixth Infantry.....	2	2	2	1	23	...	24	...	...	...	1	...	21	...	28	3	...	...	...	
Forty-seventh Infantry.....	1	1	1	...	45	...	1	46	...	...	...	...	...	...	47	...	...	...	...	
Forty-eighth Infantry.....	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
First African Infantry [60th U. S.].....	4	1	5	1	331	...	5	337	40	...	40	1	...	...	883	...	1	...	1	
*Before transferred to 7th Iowa Cav. †Partial returns.																				
1940	78	20	17	1199	8635	8	108	10011	8005	1982	9987	8180	112	8282	115	80394	4489	1264	281	1545



TABLE.

SHOWING THE DATE OF ORGANIZATION, AND THE POPULATION OF THE SEVERAL COUNTIES  
OF IOWA, FOR THE YEARS NAMED.

COUNTIES.	Organized.	AGGREGATE.					
		1875.	1870.	1860.	1850.	1840.	Voten.
Adair.....	1854	7045	3982	984	.....	.....	1616
Adams.....	1853	7832	4614	1533	.....	.....	1772
Allamakee.....	1849	19158	17863	12237	777	.....	3089
Appanoose.....	1846	2370	16456	11931	3131	.....	527
Audubon.....	1855	17405	1212	454	.....	.....	3679
Benton.....	1846	28807	22454	8496	672	.....	4776
Black Hawk.....	1853	22913	21706	8244	135	.....	4627
Boone.....	1849	17251	14584	4232	735	.....	5535
Bremer.....	1853	13220	12523	4915	.....	.....	2636
Buchanan.....	1847	17315	17034	7906	517	.....	3699
Buena Vista.....	1858	3561	1585	57	.....	.....	629
Butler.....	1854	11734	9951	3724	.....	.....	2399
Calhoun.....	1855	8185	1602	147	.....	.....	67
Carroll.....	1856	5760	2451	281	.....	.....	1116
Cass.....	1853	10552	5464	1612	.....	.....	2469
Cedar.....	1836	17879	19731	12949	3941	1253	3699
Cerro Gordo.....	1855	6685	4722	940	.....	.....	1516
Cherokee.....	1856	4249	1967	58	.....	.....	1416
Chickasaw.....	1853	11400	10180	4336	.....	.....	2616
Clarke.....	1851	10118	8735	5427	79	.....	2616
Clay.....	1858	3559	1523	52	.....	.....	359
Clayton.....	1838	27164	27771	20728	3873	1101	3599
Clinton.....	1840	34295	36357	18938	2622	821	3599
Crawford.....	1855	6039	2530	383	.....	.....	1516
Dallas.....	1847	14986	12019	5244	854	.....	3599
Davis.....	1844	15757	15565	13764	7264	.....	3599
Decatur.....	1850	13249	12018	8677	965	.....	3599
Delaware.....	1840	16893	17432	11024	1759	168	3599
Des Moines.....	1834	85415	27256	19611	12988	5577	3599
Dickinson.....	1857	1748	1389	180	.....	.....	3599
Dubuque.....	1834	43845	38969	31164	10841	3059	3599
Emmett.....	1859	1496	1392	105	.....	.....	3599
Fayette.....	1850	20515	16973	12073	825	.....	3599
Floyd.....	1854	13100	10768	3744	.....	.....	3599
Franklin.....	1855	6558	4738	1909	.....	.....	3599
Fremont.....	1849	13719	11173	5074	1244	.....	3599
Greene.....	1854	7028	4627	1374	.....	.....	3599
Grundy.....	1856	8134	6399	793	.....	.....	3599
Guthrie.....	1851	9638	7061	3058	.....	.....	3599
Hamilton.....	1857	7701	6055	1639	.....	.....	3599
Hancock.....	1858	1482	999	179	.....	.....	3599
Hardin.....	1853	15029	19684	5440	.....	.....	3599
Harrison.....	1853	11818	8931	3621	.....	.....	3599
Henry.....	1836	21594	21463	18701	8707	3772	3599
Howard.....	1855	7875	6282	3168	.....	.....	3599
Humboldt.....	1857	3455	2596	332	.....	.....	3599
Ida.....	1858	794	226	43	.....	.....	3599
Iowa.....	1845	17456	16644	8029	822	.....	3599
Jackson.....	1838	23061	22619	18493	7210	1411	3599
Jasper.....	1846	24128	22116	9883	1280	.....	3599
Jefferson.....	1839	17127	17839	15038	9904	2773	3599
Johnson.....	1838	24654	24898	17573	4472	1491	3599
Jones.....	1839	19168	19731	13306	3007	471	3599

## TABLE

SHOWING THE DATE OF ORGANIZATION, AND THE POPULATION OF THE SEVERAL COUNTIES  
OF IOWA, FOR THE YEARS NAMED.

*Continued.*

COUNTIES.	Organized.	AGGREGATE.					Voters.
		1875.	1870.	1860.	1850.	1840.	
Keokuk.....	1844	20488	19434	13271	4822	.....	4202
Kossuth.....	1855	3765	3351	416	.....	.....	773
Lee.....	1837	33913	38210	29232	18861	6093	5709
Linn.....	1839	31815	28852	18947	5444	1373	7274
Louisa.....	1839	12499	12377	10370	4939	1927	2899
Lucas.....	1849	11725	10388	5766	471	.....	2464
Lyon.....	1872	1139	221	.....	.....	.....	287
Madison.....	1850	16030	13884	7339	1179	.....	2632
Mahaska.....	1844	23718	22508	14816	5989	.....	5237
Marion.....	1845	24094	24436	16813	5482	.....	4988
Marshall.....	1850	19629	17576	6015	338	.....	4445
Mills.....	1851	10555	8718	4481	.....	.....	2365
Mitchell.....	1854	11523	9582	3409	.....	.....	2338
Monona.....	1854	2267	3654	832	.....	.....	1292
Monroe.....	1851	12811	12724	8612	2884	.....	2743
Montgomery.....	1858	10389	5934	1256	.....	.....	2435
Muscatine.....	1838	21623	21688	16444	5731	1942	6588
O'Brien.....	1860	2349	715	8	.....	.....	595
Osceola.....	1872	1778	.....	.....	.....	.....	498
Page.....	1851	14274	9975	4419	551	.....	3222
Palo Alto.....	1857	2728	1336	132	.....	.....	556
Plymouth.....	1858	5282	2199	148	.....	.....	1136
Pocahontas.....	1859	2249	1446	103	.....	.....	464
Polk.....	1846	31558	27857	11625	4513	.....	6842
Pottawattamie.....	1848	21665	16893	4968	7828	.....	4392
Poweshiek.....	1848	16482	15581	5668	615	.....	3634
Ringgold.....	1855	7546	5691	2923	.....	.....	1496
Sac.....	1858	2873	1411	246	.....	.....	657
Scott.....	1838	39763	38599	25959	5986	2140	7109
Shelby.....	1853	5664	2540	818	.....	.....	1084
Sioux.....	1860	3720	576	10	.....	.....	637
Story.....	1853	13111	11651	4051	.....	.....	2574
Tama.....	1854	18771	16131	5285	8	.....	3911
Taylor.....	1851	10418	6989	3590	204	.....	2232
Union.....	1853	8827	6986	2012	.....	.....	1924
Van Buren.....	1837	17980	17672	17081	12270	6146	3893
Wapello.....	1844	18541	22346	14518	8471	.....	3923
Warren.....	1849	19269	17980	10281	961	.....	4168
Washington.....	1839	23865	18952	14235	4957	1594	5346
Wayne.....	1851	13978	11287	6409	340	.....	2947
Webster.....	1853	13114	10484	2504	.....	.....	3747
Winnebago.....	1857	24233	1562	168	.....	.....	4117
Winneshek.....	1851	2986	23570	13942	546	.....	406
Woodbury.....	1853	8568	6172	1119	.....	.....	1776
Worth.....	1857	4908	2892	756	.....	.....	763
Wright.....	1855	3244	2392	653	.....	.....	694
<b>Total.....</b>	.....	1353118	1191792	674913	192214	43112	234557

## VOTE FOR GOVERNOR, 1877, AND PRESIDENT, 1876.

COUNTIES.	1877. GOVERNOR.				1876. PRESIDENT.		COUNTIES.	1877. GOVERNOR.				1876. PRESIDENT.	
	Rep.	Dem.	Gr.	Pro.	Rep.	Dem.		Rep.	Dem.	Gr.	Pro.	Rep.	Dem.
Adair.....	982	161	581	15	1334	593	Johnson.....	1884	2345	18	273	2345	3563
Adams.....	876	397	485	38	1376	626	Jones.....	1868	1218	14	68	2591	1763
Allamakee.....	1547	1540	69	36	1709	1646	Keokuk.....	1772	1523	322	105	2364	1862
Appanoose.....	1165	1049	739	32	1711	1419	Kossuth.....	463	236	13	69	638	227
Audubon.....	410	352	26	.....	427	352	Lee.....	2157	2863	350	299	3160	3662
Benton.....	1432	712	567	449	2901	1356	Linn.....	2524	2316	75	585	4531	2917
Black Hawk.....	1780	1111	95	244	2979	1592	Louis.....	1328	817	89	108	1929	1008
Boone.....	1612	981	466	10	2013	1305	Lucas.....	1203	804	103	12	1478	1044
Bremer.....	1180	582	196	1	1737	757	Lyon.....	251	17	9	14	262	46
Buchanan.....	1290	769	725	223	2327	1416	Madison.....	1792	1077	616	56	2346	1538
Buena Vista.....	747	192	161	20	770	200	Mahaska.....	1823	1086	1011	586	3221	1701
Butler.....	1453	758	19	95	1828	780	Marion.....	1976	1866	760	95	2736	2394
Calhoun.....	418	75	171	74	622	196	Marshall.....	1448	837	389	504	3056	1189
Carroll.....	633	744	141	11	799	771	Mills.....	1435	1102	98	38	1452	1165
Cass.....	1592	839	116	30	1876	979	Mitchell.....	1396	459	95	26	1663	671
Cedar.....	1315	1093	206	445	2328	1445	Monona.....	580	119	432	9	713	304
Cerro Gordo.....	908	348	72	40	1274	448	Monroe.....	1034	928	247	26	1418	1246
Cherokee.....	562	74	383	86	864	175	Montgomery.....	1122	441	532	47	1749	759
Chickasaw.....	1279	1107	37	94	1574	1090	Muscatine.....	1775	177	171	387	2523	2075
Clarke.....	1054	267	813	19	1405	816	O'Brien.....	306	21	201	14	463	114
Clay.....	517	16	20	67	567	94	Osceola.....	295	40	13	33	329	59
Clayton.....	1873	1770	66	167	2662	2621	Page.....	1166	508	348	293	2343	861
Clinton.....	2444	2327	286	66	3654	3398	Palo Alto.....	311	357	.....	3	343	333
Crawford.....	898	651	19	111	1043	638	Plymouth.....	779	487	77	39	835	502
Dallas.....	1541	215	1241	80	2136	752	Pocahontas.....	370	93	44	36	374	141
Davis.....	893	1231	803	12	1586	1631	Polk.....	3171	1885	1353	94	4321	2382
Decatur.....	1269	961	310	19	1647	1282	Pattawattamie.....	2223	2059	218	121	2565	2414
Delaware.....	1226	1143	32	525	2233	1466	Poweshiek.....	1496	882	420	346	2509	1083
Des Moines.....	2315	1384	767	6	3325	2917	Ringgold.....	964	71	671	47	1246	42
Dickinson.....	197	8	.....	12	259	48	Sac.....	656	128	177	13	661	164
Dubuque.....	1587	3415	406	53	2798	4977	Scott.....	3031	1963	309	37	3819	2835
Emmett.....	213	28	.....	27	246	36	Shelby.....	888	639	3	16	897	631
Fayette.....	1933	1067	889	27	3029	1709	Sioux.....	436	132	49	.....	439	220
Floyd.....	1233	208	162	30	2032	751	Story.....	1260	344	644	187	1843	579
Franklin.....	1311	336	16	10	1178	379	Tama.....	1426	833	196	133	2337	1317
Fremont.....	1250	1331	334	.....	1658	1682	Taylor.....	1325	293	868	.....	1737	676
Greene.....	1031	215	551	27	1310	510	Union.....	899	516	830	63	1238	795
Grundy.....	909	504	.....	8	1099	417	Van Buren.....	1490	1305	301	130	2113	1661
Guthrie.....	1160	496	364	21	1434	629	Wapello.....	1710	1029	1265	296	2582	2412
Hamilton.....	842	265	422	57	1187	425	Warren.....	1726	944	742	101	2439	1315
Hancock.....	340	95	29	2	281	99	Washington.....	1687	1221	303	112	2467	1508
Hardin.....	1492	661	238	154	2153	980	Wayne.....	1316	832	404	3	1692	1341
Harrison.....	1348	853	523	19	1557	1386	Webster.....	850	127	1431	47	1299	987
Henry.....	1770	424	1041	140	2809	1485	Winneshiek.....	544	40	.....	.....	498	39
Howard.....	551	647	201	519	1194	600	Winnebago.....	2074	1009	279	238	2759	1617
Humboldt.....	382	149	115	64	523	183	Woodbury.....	1109	867	226	9	1034	997
Ida.....	321	54	104	.....	212	57	Worth.....	628	132	8	14	703	149
Iowa.....	1132	1120	642	228	1870	1348	Wright.....	391	166	117	98	574	184
Jackson.....	1619	1966	224	15	2126	2485	Totals.....	121546	79353	34228	10639	171333	112121
Jasper.....	1977	1154	1018	268	3375	1804	Majorities.....	42193	.....	.....	.....	59211	.....
Jefferson.....	1396	753	576	109	2166	1449							

Total vote, 1877, 245,766; 1876 (including 9,001 Greenback), 292,454.

# CENTENNIAL AWARDS.

## TO IOWA EXHIBITORS.

UNDER the system of awards adopted at the Centennial Exposition of 1876, every article exhibited was placed in one of thirty-six groups, numbering from 1 to 36. The examination was not of a competitive character, but upon the merit of the article. Each article of merit was entitled to receive a diploma and a bronze medal of uniform value. The following awards were made to Iowa exhibitors:

### GROUP NO. I.

Wesley Redhead and Mahaska Coal Mining Company are accredited with samples of coal. The committee says: "Commended as samples of bituminous coal of Iowa."

#### LEAD ORE.

John Harvey, of Dubuque.—Report says a large and instructive exhibit of Galena lead ores of Iowa.

W. P. Fox, of Des Moines.—Commended for an instructive exhibit of the stratified deposits of the State of Iowa.

[NOTE.—In this group were shown fifty-five varieties from stone quarries in Iowa, prepared by Donahue & McCosh, of Burlington, in blocks six by six inches square; also were shown samples of building and moulding sands, and three specimens of glass sands, twelve of fire and potters' clay, six or eight samples of mineral paint, and one sample of peat; also some fine samples of geodes from Keokuk. Judge Murdock, of Clayton county, exhibited a collection of relics of the mound builders. The most prominent one was his large collection of mound builders' skulls.]

### GROUP NO. IV.

State of Iowa.—Commended as a very fine collection of cereals in the straw, beautifully cleansed; also grasses and seeds—sixty varieties—a fine collection beautifully arranged; also a collection of Indian corn, seventy varieties.

#### BUTTER.

Stewart & McMillen, of Manchester, Delaware county, Entry No. 380.—Commended for the best samples of 200 lbs. and 30 lbs. respectively, made at Newberg factory, Edgewood and Hebran.

Stewart & McMillen, Entry No. 895.—Commended for clean, sweet flavor, firm texture and superior excellency generally, comprising samples of different creameries.

[NOTE.—The general report of the committee on butter puts the yield of the United States for 1876 at 710,000,000 lbs. Messrs. Stewart & McMillen had about ninety competitors, among whom were the best butter makers of the world. In addition to the centennial awards, they got the golden medal awarded by the national butter and egg association. Iowa creamery butter sells in the Philadelphia market readily with the gilt edged brand. The butter crop in Iowa is an item of interest, and the State owes Stewart & McMillen a debt of gratitude for their very active exertion at the centennial in raising Iowa butter to a level with the gilt edge manufacturers of the eastern States. Delaware county, Iowa, is to our State what Chester county is to Pennsylvania.]

Bryan & Curtis' butter, Strawberry Point, Clayton county.—Commended for fine quality and superior skill in manufacturing.

## GROUP NO. VI.

Collection of woods by Prof. McAfee, Agricultural College.—Commended as a good State exhibit, containing 160 specimens arranged in vertical and transverse sections.

J. C. Arthur, Charles City, No. 185.—Herbarium of plants. The herbarium contains species named and clasified, neatly mounted, labeled and one in duplicate. The duplicate collection ingeniously arranged for exhibition on large sliding frames within a glass case. The whole accompanied with a printed catalogue.

### AWARDS ON COLLECTIVE STATE EXHIBITS.

State of Iowa, No. 11.—Commended for a large display of its minerals, soils, native and cultivated grasses, its pomology in large variety, and collection of woods and a valuable collection of mound builders' relics.

## GROUP NO. XXVIII.

### EDUCATIONAL.

Board of Education, Burlington, No. 76.—Commended for a creditable display of the work of pupils.

State Educational Department, No. 77.—Report good exhibit of the statistics of State school system and work of public schools.

Board of Education of West Des Moines, No. 78.—A creditable exhibit of work of pupils.

## GROUP XXII.

### FLOWERS.

Skinner Bros., Des Moines, No. 63.—Commended for excellence of material, good workmanship and beauty of form.

## GROUP NO. XXIII.

## BOOK BINDING AND PAPER INDUSTRY.

John D. Metz, Dubuque, No. 94.—Blank books with patent ends and mode of stitching. Report an admirable made book aside from the patent improvement claimed.

## GROUP XXX.

## HORSES AND CATTLE.

Eli Elliot, West Liberty.—Short Horn bull, Baron French, No. 8.—Report in form, quality and useful characteristics he is entitled to rank as a superior specimen of the Short Horn breed.

State of Iowa, Short Horn Herd, No. 12.—One bull and four cows. The animals composing this herd, in high excellence of form, quality and useful characteristics, are entitled to be ranked as first-class specimens of the Short Horn breed.

J. W. Jacobs, West Liberty, No. 13.—Two cows, Maid of Honor and Lucy Napier, commended for high excellence of form and useful characteristics, entitled to rank as first-class specimens of the Short Horn breed.

E. S. Wilson, West Liberty, No. 35.—Heifer, Loudon Mirvine, for high excellence in form, quality and useful characteristics is entitled to rank as a first-class specimen of the Short Horn breed.

E. S. Wilson, No. 36.—Emma Down and heifer calf Centennial Mine. In form and useful characteristics they are entitled to be ranked as first-class specimens of the Short Horn breed.

## GROUP XXXVI.

Henry Avery, Burlington.—Commended for a collection of apples, among which Grimes' Golden Pippin, an excellent kind, is especially meritorious in size and flavor.

David Leonard, Burlington, No. 16.—Commended for a valuable selection of varieties very well grown, and especially for a seedling named Robinson, which promises well for the northwest, both as respects to tree and fruit.

No. 27.—Polk County, by James Smith, Des Moines. Commended for 160 varieties of apples, and for the very large number of valuable varieties and for the very superior manner in which they are grown; also for great care and correctness in naming.

No. 30.—E. H. Caulkens commended for twenty varieties and their valuable characteristics; also great excellence and beauty in growth.

R. S. Willet, Malcolm.—Commended for 40 varieties of apples of general value and the superior manner of growth.

No. 39, L. Hollingsworth, Montrose.—Seventy-five varieties of apples, commended for a large number of useful sorts and for the meritorious manner in which they are grown.

No. 65, G. B. Brackett, Denmark.—Pears are Plate White Doyenne.

These specimens of this old and important variety reach the highest standard of excellence of large size and beautifully colored.

No. 81, Wilson T. Smith, Des Moines.—Twenty varieties of pears commended for being well grown, and handsome collection. The Flemish Beauty and Beaurae Clangean being superior.

No. 83, White Elk Vineyard, Keokuk.—Eighteen varieties, creditable display of pears. The Beaurae Clangean having brilliant coloring.

Iowa State Horticultural Society wax models of fruit. No. 209.—Three hundred varieties of apples in wax, of perfect accuracy and beautifully displayed—the work of the Iowa State Horticultural Society.

[NOTE.—There were in all 1020 specimens. The fruit furnished as models was by various members of the State Horticultural Society, crop of 1875, the greatest number of which was by James Smith, of Des Moines, and to whom the nomenclature is mainly due; 610 of the casts were made by Mrs. Wm. Greenland, of Des Moines, and 410 of them by Col. G. B. Brackett, of Denmark. This was the most attractive display made by Iowa, and was universally admired; and in this line Iowa can boast of as fine talent for accuracy as to model and coloring as is found anywhere. Two hundred of these casts were sold to and exchanged with the Japanese authorities, and are now doing duty in the archives of their government.]

Iowa State Horticultural Society, No. 217.—September collection, report a very good collection, containing many varieties.

[NOTE.—The Horticultural Society showed in May thirty-five varieties of apples of late keepers, also the summer varieties were shown in their season. The fall display was very fine, covering seven tables 35x6, and numbering about 335 varieties of apples, and filling over 2,000 plates.]

W. W. Winterbottom, Fort Madison, No. 191.—Timothy grass seed. The seed is remarkably clean, and every way meritorious.

H. C. Gordon, Davis county, No. 204.—His yellow corn was of peculiar weight and good quality, one ear weighing one pound and thirteen ounces.

L. T. Ohnte, Manchester, No. 207.—The cereals and roots in the Iowa collection exhibited are a well grown collection of twenty-five varieties. Potatoes especially meritorious.

State of Iowa, September exhibits of the crop of 1876, No. 208.—They make a collection of cereals, grasses and roots, exhibiting the ability of the State to produce these articles in the highest degree.

The information contained in the notes is additional to that given in the official reports of the Exposition, and is furnished by Dr. Alex. Shaw, of Des Moines, who held an official position in connection with Iowa exhibits up to August 18, 1876.

# ABSTRACT OF IOWA STATE LAWS.

---

## BILLS OF EXCHANGE AND PROMISSORY NOTES.

UPON negotiable bills, and notes payable in this State, grace shall be allowed according to the law merchant. All the above mentioned paper falling due on Sunday, New Year's Day, the Fourth of July, Christmas, or any day appointed or recommended by the President of the United States or the Governor of the State, as a day of fast or thanksgiving, shall be deemed as due on the day previous. No defense can be made against a negotiable instrument (assigned before due) in the hands of the assignee without notice, except fraud was used in obtaining the same. To hold an indorser, due diligence must be used by suit against the maker or his representative. Notes payable to person named or to order, in order to absolutely transfer title, must be indorsed by the payee. Notes payable to bearer may be transferred by delivery, and when so payable, every indorser thereon is held as a guarantor of payment, unless otherwise expressed.

In computing interest or discount on negotiable instruments, a month shall be considered a calendar month or twelfth of a year, and for less than a month, a day shall be figured a thirtieth part of a month. Notes only bear interest when so expressed; but after due, they draw the legal interest, even if not stated.

## INTEREST.

The legal rate of interest is six per cent. Parties may agree, in writing, on a rate not exceeding ten per cent. If a rate of interest greater than ten per cent is contracted for, it works a forfeiture of ten per cent to the school fund, and only the principal sum can be recovered.

## DESCENT.

The personal property of the deceased (except (1) that necessary for payment of debts and expenses of administration; (2) property set apart to widow, as exempt from execution; (3) allowance by court, if necessary, of twelve months' support to widow, and to children under fifteen years of age), including life insurance, descends as does real estate.

One-third in value (absolutely) of all estates in real property, possessed by the husband at any time during marriage, which have not been sold on execution or other judicial sale, and to which the wife has made no relinquishment of her right, shall be set apart as her property, in fee simple, if she survive him.

The same share shall be set apart to the surviving husband of a deceased wife.



The widow's share cannot be affected by any will of her husband's, unless she consents, in writing thereto, within six months after notice to her of provisions of the will.

The provisions of the statutes of descent apply alike to surviving husband or surviving wife.

Subject to the above, the remaining estate of which the decedent died seized, shall in absence of other arrangements by will, descend

*First.* To his or her children and their descendants in equal parts; the descendants of the deceased child or grandchild taking the share of their deceased parents in equal shares among them.

*Second.* Where there is no child, nor descendant of such child, and no widow or surviving husband, then to the parents of the deceased in equal parts; the surviving parent, if either be dead, taking the whole; and if there is no parent living, then to the brothers and sisters of the intestate and their descendants.

*Third.* When there is a widow or surviving husband, and no child or children, or descendants of the same, then one-half of the estate shall descend to such widow or surviving husband, absolutely; and the other half of the estate shall descend as in other cases where there is no widow or surviving husband, or child or children, or descendants of the same.

*Fourth.* If there is no child, parent, brother or sister, or descendants of either of them, then to wife of intestate, or to her heirs, if dead, according to like rules.

*Fifth.* If any intestate leaves no child, parent, brother or sister, or descendants of either of them, and no widow or surviving husband, and no child, parent, brother or sister (or descendant of either of them) of such widow or surviving husband, it shall escheat to the State.

#### WILLS AND ESTATES OF DECEASED PERSONS.

No exact form of words are necessary in order to make a will good at law. Every male person of the age of twenty-one years, and every female of the age of eighteen years, of sound mind and memory, can make a valid will; it must be in writing, signed by the testator, or by some one in his or her presence, and by his or her express direction, and attested by two or more competent witnesses. Care should be taken that the witnesses are not interested in the will. Inventory to be made by executor or administrator within fifteen days from date of letters testamentary or of administration. Executors' and administrators' compensation on amount of personal estate distributed, and for proceeds one-half per cent on overplus up to five thousand dollars, and one per cent of sale of real estate, five per cent for first one thousand dollars, two and one-half on overplus above five thousand dollars, with such additional allowance as shall be reasonable for extra services.

Within *ten days* after the receipt of letters of administration, the executor or administrator shall give such *notice of appointment* as the court or clerk shall direct.

Claims (other than preferred) must be filed within *one year* thereafter, or are forever barred, *unless the claim is pending* in the District or Supreme Court, or *unless peculiar circumstances* entitle the claimant to equitable relief.

Claims are *classed* and *payable* in the following order:

1. Expenses of administration.
2. Expenses of last sickness and funeral.

3. Allowance to widow and children, if made by the court.
4. Debts preferred under the laws of the United States.
5. Public rates and taxes.
6. Claims filed within six months after the *first publication* of the notice given by the executors of their appointment.
7. All other debts.
8. Legacies.

The *award*, or property which must be *set apart to the widow, in her own right*, by the executor, includes all personal property which, in the hands of the deceased, as head of the family, would have been *exempt from execution*.

#### TAXES.

The owners of personal property, on the first day of January of each year, and the owners of real property on the first day of November of each year, *are liable* for the taxes thereon.

The following property is exempt from taxation, viz. :

1. The property of the United States and of this State, including university, agricultural, college and school lands, and all property leased to the State; property of a county, township, city, incorporated town or school district when devoted entirely to the public use and not held for pecuniary profit; public grounds, including all places for the burial of the dead; fire engines, and all implements for extinguishing fires, with the grounds used exclusively for their buildings and for the meetings of the fire companies; all public libraries, grounds and buildings of literary, scientific, benevolent, agricultural and religious institutions, and societies devoted solely to the appropriate objects of these institutions, not exceeding 640 acres in extent, and not leased or otherwise used with a view of pecuniary profit; and all property leased to agricultural, charitable institutions and benevolent societies, and so devoted during the term of such lease; *provided*, that all deeds, by which such property is held, shall be duly filed for record before the property therein described shall be omitted from the assessment.

2. The books, papers and apparatus belonging to the above institutions; used solely for the purposes above contemplated, and the like property of students in any such institutions, used for their education.

3. Money and credits belonging exclusively to such institutions and devoted solely to sustaining them, but not exceeding in amount or income the sum prescribed by their charter.

4. Animals not hereafter specified, the wool shorn from sheep, belonging to the person giving the list, his farm produce harvested within one year previous to the listing; private libraries not exceeding three hundred dollars in value; family pictures, kitchen furniture, beds and bedding requisite for each family, all wearing apparel in actual use, and all food provided for the family; but no person from whom a compensation for board or lodging is received or expected, is to be considered a member of the family within the intent of this clause.

5. The polls or estates or both of persons who, by reason of age or infirmity, may, in the opinion of the assessor, be unable to contribute to the public revenue; such opinion and the fact upon which it is based being in all cases reported to the Board of Equalization by the Assessor or any other person, and subject to reversal by them.

6. The farming utensils of any person who makes his livelihood by farm-

ing, and the tools of any mechanic, not in either case to exceed three hundred dollars in value.

7. Government lands entered or located or lands purchased from this State, should not be taxed for the year in which the entry, location or purchase is made.

There is also a suitable exemption, in amount, for planting fruit trees or forest trees or hedges.

Where buildings are destroyed by fire, tornado, or other unavoidable casualty, after being assessed for the year, the Board of Supervisors may rebate taxes for that year on the property destroyed, *if same has not been sold for taxes, and if said taxes have not been delinquent for thirty days* at the time of destruction of the property, and the rebate shall be allowed for such loss only as is not covered by insurance.

All other property is subject to taxation. Every inhabitant of full age and sound mind shall assist the Assessor in listing all taxable property of which he is the owner, or which he controls or manages, either as agent, guardian, father, husband, trustee, executor, accounting officer, partner, mortgagor or lessor, mortgagee or lessee.

Road beds of railway corporations shall not be assessed to owners of adjacent property, but shall be considered the property of the companies for purposes of taxation; nor shall real estate used as a public highway be assessed and taxed as part of adjacent lands whence the same was taken for such public purpose.

The property of railway, telegraph and express companies shall be listed and assessed for taxation as the property of an individual would be listed and assessed for taxation. Collection of taxes made as in the case of an individual.

The Township Board of Equalization shall meet the first Monday in April of each year. Appeal lies to the Circuit Court.

The County Board of Equalization (the Board of Supervisors) meet at their regular session in June of each year. Appeal lies to the Circuit Court.

Taxes become delinquent February 1st of each year, payable, without interest or penalty, at any time before March 1st of each year.

Tax sale is held on first Monday of October in each year.

Redemption may be made at any time within three years after date of sale, by paying to the County Auditor the *amount* of sale, and *twenty per centum* of such amount immediately added as *penalty, with ten per cent. interest per annum* on the whole amount thus made from the day of sale, and also all subsequent taxes, interest and costs paid by purchaser after March 1st of each year, and a similar *penalty* of twenty per centum added as before, with ten per cent *interest* as before.

If *notice* has been given, by purchaser, of the date at which the redemption is limited, the cost of same is added to the redemption money. Ninety days' notice is required, by the statute, to be published by the purchaser or holder of certificate, to terminate the right of redemption.

#### JURISDICTION OF COURTS.

*District Courts* have jurisdiction, general and original, both civil and criminal, except in such cases where Circuit Courts have exclusive jurisdiction. District Courts have *exclusive supervision* over courts of Justices of the Peace and Magistrates, in criminal matters, on appeal and writs of error.

*Circuit Courts* have jurisdiction, general and original, with the District Courts, in all civil actions and special proceedings, and *exclusive jurisdiction* in all appeals and writs of error from inferior courts, in civil matters. And *exclusive jurisdiction* in matters of estates and general probate business.

*Justices of the Peace* have jurisdiction in civil matters where \$100 or less is involved. By consent of parties, the jurisdiction may be extended to an amount not exceeding \$300. They have jurisdiction to try and determine all public offense less than felony, committed within their respective counties, in which *the fine*, by law, does not exceed \$100 or *the imprisonment thirty days*.

#### LIMITATION OF ACTIONS.

Action for injuries to the person or reputation; for a statute penalty; and to enforce a mechanics' lien, must be brought in two (2) years.

Those against a public officer within three (3) years.

Those founded on unwritten contracts; for injuries to property; for relief on the ground of fraud; and all other actions not provided for, within five (5) years.

Those founded on written contracts; on judgments of any court (except those provided for in next section), and for the recovery of real property, within ten (10) years.

Those founded on judgment of any court of record in the United States, within twenty (20) years.

All above limits, except those for penalties and forfeitures, are extended in favor of minors and insane persons, until one year after the disability is removed—time during which defendant is a non-resident of the State shall not be included in computing any of the above periods.

Actions for the recovery of real property, sold for non-payment of taxes, must be brought within five years after the Treasurer's Deed is executed and recorded, except where a minor or convict or insane person is the owner, and they shall be allowed five years after disability is removed, in which to bring action.

#### JURORS.

All qualified electors of the State, of good moral character, sound judgment, and in full possession of the senses of hearing and seeing, are competent jurors in their respective counties.

United States officers, practicing attorneys, physicians and clergymen, acting professors or teachers in institutions of learning, and persons disabled by bodily infirmity or over sixty-five years of age, are exempt from liability to act as jurors.

Any person may be excused from serving on a jury when his own interests or the public's will be materially injured by his attendance, or when the state of his health or the death, or sickness of his family requires his absence.

#### CAPITAL PUNISHMENT

was restored by the Seventeenth General Assembly, making it optional with the jury to inflict it or not.

## A MARRIED WOMAN

may convey or incumber real estate, or interest therein, belonging to her; may control the same or contract with reference thereto, as other persons may convey, encumber, control or contract.

She may own, acquire, hold, convey and devise property, as her husband may.

Her husband is not liable for civil injuries committed by her.

She may convey property to her husband, and he may convey to her.

She may constitute her husband her attorney in fact.

## EXEMPTIONS FROM EXECUTION.

A resident of the State and head of a family may hold the following property exempt from execution: All wearing apparel of himself and family kept for actual use and suitable to the condition, and the trunks or other receptacles necessary to contain the same; one musket or rifle and shot-gun; all private libraries, family Bibles, portraits, pictures, musical instruments, and paintings not kept for the purpose of sale; a seat or pew occupied by the debtor or his family in any house of public worship; an interest in a public or private burying ground not exceeding one acre; two cows and a calf; one horse, unless a horse is exempt as hereinafter provided; fifty sheep and the wool therefrom, and the materials manufactured from said wool; six stands of bees; five hogs and all pigs under six months; the necessary food for exempted animals for six months; all flax raised from one acre of ground, and manufactures therefrom; one bedstead and necessary bedding for every two in the family; all cloth manufactured by the defendant not exceeding one hundred yards; household and kitchen furniture not exceeding two hundred dollars in value; all spinning wheels and looms; one sewing machine and other instruments of domestic labor kept for actual use; the necessary provisions and fuel for the use of the family for six months; the proper tools, instruments, or books of the debtor, if a farmer, mechanic, surveyor, clergyman, lawyer, physician, teacher or professor; the horse or the team, consisting of not more than two horses or mules, or two yokes of cattle, and the wagon or other vehicle, with the proper harness or tackle, by the use of which the debtor, if a physician, public officer, farmer, teamster or other laborer, habitually earns his living; and to the debtor, if a printer, there shall also be exempt a printing press and the types, furniture and material necessary for the use of such printing press, and a newspaper office to the value of twelve hundred dollars; the earnings of such debtor, or those of his family, at any time within ninety days next preceding the levy.

Persons unmarried and not the head of a family, and non-residents, have exempt their own ordinary wearing apparel and trunks to contain the same.

There is also exempt, to a head of a family, a homestead, not exceeding forty acres; or, if inside city limits, one-half acre with improvements, value not limited. The homestead is liable for all debts contracted prior to its acquisition as such, and is subject to mechanics' liens for work or material furnished for the same.

An article, otherwise exempt, is liable, on execution, for the purchase money thereof.

Where a debtor, if a head of a family, has started to leave the State, he

shall have exempt only the ordinary wearing apparel of himself and family, and other property in addition, as he may select, in all not exceeding seventy-five dollars in value.

A policy of life insurance shall inure to the separate use of the husband or wife and children, entirely independent of his or her creditors.

#### WOLF SCALPS.

A bounty of one dollar is paid for wolf scalps.

#### MARKS AND BRANDS.

Any person may adopt his own mark or brand for his domestic animals, or have a description thereof recorded by the township clerk.

No person shall adopt the recorded mark or brand of any person residing in his township.

#### DAMAGES FROM TRESPASS.

When any person's lands are enclosed by a *lawful* fence, the owner of any domestic animal injuring said lands is liable for the damages, and the damages may be recovered by suit against the owner, or may be made by distraining the animals doing the damage; and if the party injured elects to recover by action against the owner, no appraisement need be made by the trustees, as in case of distraint.

When trespassing animals are distrained within twenty-four hours, Sunday not included, the party injured shall notify the owner of said animals, if known; and if the owner fails to satisfy the party within twenty-four hours thereafter, the party shall have the township trustees assess the damages, and notice shall be posted up in three conspicuous places in the township, that the stock, or part thereof, shall, on *the tenth day after posting the notice*, between the hours of 1 and 3 P. M., be sold to the highest bidder, to satisfy said damages, with costs.

Appeal lies, within twenty days, from the action of the trustees to the circuit court.

Where stock is restrained, by police regulation or by law, from running at large, any person injured in his improved or cultivated lands by any domestic animal, may, by action against the owner of such animal, or by distraining such animal, recover his damages, whether the lands whereon the injury was done were inclosed by a lawful fence or not.

#### ESTRAYS.

An unbroken animal shall not be taken up as an estray between May 1st and November 1st, of each year, unless the same be found within the lawful enclosure of a householder, who alone can take up such animal, unless some other person gives him notice of the fact of such animal coming on his place; and if he fails, within five days thereafter, to take up such estray, any other householder of the township may take up such estray and proceed with it as if taken on his own premises, provided he shall prove to the Justice of the Peace such notice, and shall make affidavit where such estray was taken up.

Any swine, sheep, goat, horse, neat cattle or other animal distrained (for damage done to one's enclosure), when the owner is not known, shall be treated as an estray.

Within five days after taking up an estray, notice containing a full description thereof, shall be posted up in three of the most public places in the township; and in ten days, the person taking up such estray shall go before a Justice of the Peace in the township and make oath as to where such estray was taken up, and that the marks or brands have not been altered, to his knowledge. The estray shall then be appraised, by order of the Justice, and the appraisement, description of the size, age, color, sex, marks and brands of the estray shall be entered by the Justice in a book kept for that purpose, and he shall, within ten days thereafter, send a certified copy thereof to the County Auditor.

When the appraised value of an estray does not exceed five dollars, the Justice need not proceed further than to enter the description of the estray on his book, and if no owner appears within six months, the property shall vest in the finder, if he has complied with the law and paid all costs.

Where appraised value of estray exceeds five and is less than ten dollars, if no owner appears in nine months, the finder has the property, if he has complied with the law and paid costs.

An estray, legally taken up, may be used or worked with care and moderation.

If any person unlawfully take up an estray, or take up an estray and fail to comply with the law regarding estrays, or use or work it contrary to above, or work it before having it appraised, or keep such estray out of the county more than five days at one time, before acquiring ownership, such offender shall forfeit to the county twenty dollars, and the owner may recover double damages with costs.

If the owner of any estray fail to claim and prove his title for one year after the taking up, and the finder shall have complied with the law, a complete title vests in the finder.

But if the owner appear within eighteen months from the taking up, prove his ownership and pay all costs and expenses, the finder shall pay him the appraised value of such estray, or may, at his option, deliver up the estray.

#### FENCES.

A lawful fence is fifty-four inches high, made of rails, wire or boards, with posts not more than ten feet apart where rails are used, and eight feet where boards are used, substantially built and kept in good repair; or any other fence, in the opinion of the fence viewers, shall be declared a lawful fence—provided the lower rail, wire or board be not more than twenty nor less than sixteen inches from the ground.

The respective owners of lands enclosed with fences shall maintain partition fences between their own and next adjoining enclosure so long as they improve them in equal shares, unless otherwise agreed between them.

If any party neglect to maintain such partition fence as he should maintain, the fence viewers (the township trustees), upon complaint of aggrieved party, may, upon due notice to both parties, examine the fence, and, if found insufficient, notify the delinquent party, *in writing*, to repair or rebuild the same within such time as they judge reasonable.

If the fence be not repaired or rebuilt accordingly, the complainant may

do so, and the same being adjudged sufficient by the fence viewers, and the value thereof, with their fees, being ascertained and certified under their hands, the complainant may demand of the delinquent the sum so ascertained, and if the same be not paid in one month after demand, may recover it with one per cent a month interest, by action.

In case of disputes, the fence viewers may decide as to who shall erect or maintain partition fences, and in what time the same shall be done; and in case any party neglect to maintain or erect such part as may be assigned to him, the aggrieved party may erect and maintain the same, and recover double damages.

No person, not wishing his land enclosed, and not using it otherwise than in common, shall be compelled to maintain any partition fence; but when he uses or incloses his land otherwise than in common, he shall contribute to the partition fences.

Where parties have had their lands inclosed in common, and one of the owners desire to occupy his separate and apart from the other, and the other refuses to divide the line or build a sufficient fence on the line when divided, the fence viewers may divide and assign, and upon neglect of the other to build as ordered by the viewers, the one may build the other's part and recover as above.

And when one incloses land which has lain uninclosed, he must pay for one-half of each partition fence between himself and his neighbors.

Where one desires to lay not less than twenty feet of his lands, adjoining his neighbor, out to the public to be used in common, he must give his neighbor six months' notice thereof.

Where a fence has been built on the land of another through mistake, the owner may enter upon such premises and remove his fence and material within six months after the division line has been ascertained. Where the material to build such a fence has been taken from the land on which it was built, then, before it can be removed, the person claiming must first pay for such material to the owner of the land from which it was taken, nor shall such a fence be removed at a time when the removal will throw open or expose the crops of the other party; a reasonable time must be given beyond the six months to remove crops.

#### ADOPTION OF CHILDREN.

Any person competent to make a will can adopt as his own the minor child of another. The consent of both parents, if living and not divorced or separated, and if divorced or separated, or if unmarried, the consent of the parent lawfully having the custody of the child; or if either parent is dead, then the consent of the survivor, or if both parents be dead, or the child have been and remain abandoned by them, then the consent of the Mayor of the city where the child is living, or if not in the city, then of the Clerk of the Circuit Court of the county shall be given to such adoption by an instrument in writing, signed by parties consenting, and stating the names of the parties, if known, the name of the child, if known, the name of the person adopting such child, and the residence of all, if known, and declaring the name by which the child is thereafter to be called and known, and stating, also, that such child is given to the person adopting, for the purpose of adoption as his own child.

The person adopting shall also sign said instrument, and all the parties



shall acknowledge the same in the manner that deeds conveying lands shall be acknowledged.

The instrument shall be recorded in the office of the County Recorder.

#### SURVEYORS AND SURVEYS.

There is in every county elected a Surveyor known as a County Surveyor, who has power to appoint deputies, for whose official acts he is responsible. It is the duty of the County Surveyor, either by himself or his deputy, to make all surveys that he may be called upon to make within his county as soon as may be after application is made. The necessary chainmen and other assistance must be employed by the person requiring the same to be done, and to be by him paid, unless otherwise agreed; but the chainmen must be disinterested persons and approved by the Surveyor and sworn by him to measure justly and impartially. Previous to any survey, he shall furnish himself with a copy of the field notes of the original survey of the same land, if there be any in the office of the County Auditor, and his survey shall be made in accordance therewith.

Their fees are three dollars per day. For certified copies of field notes, twenty-five cents.

#### MECHANICS' LIENS.

Every mechanic, or other person who shall do any labor upon, or furnish any materials, machinery or fixtures for any building, erection or other improvement upon land, including those engaged in the construction or repair of any work of internal improvement, by virtue of any contract with the owner, his agent, trustee, contractor, or sub-contractor, shall have a lien, on complying with the forms of law, upon the building or other improvement for his labor done or materials furnished.

It would take too large a space to detail the manner in which a sub-contractor secures his lien. He should file, within thirty days after the last of the labor was performed, or the last of the material shall have been furnished, with the clerk of the District Court a true account of the amount due him, after allowing all credits, setting forth the time when such material was furnished or labor performed, and when completed, and containing a correct description of the property sought to be charged with the lien, and the whole verified by affidavit.

A principal contractor must file such an affidavit within ninety days, as above.

Ordinarily, there are so many points to be examined in order to secure a mechanics' lien, that it is much better, unless one is accustomed to managing such liens, to consult at once an attorney.

Remember that the proper time to file the claim is ninety days for a principal contractor, thirty days for a sub-contractor, as above; and that actions to enforce these liens must be commenced within two years, and the rest can much better be done with an attorney.

#### ROADS AND BRIDGES.

Persons meeting each other on the public highways, shall give one-half of the same by turning to the right. All persons failing to observe this rule shall be liable to pay all damages resulting therefrom, together with a fine, not exceeding five dollars.

The prosecution must be instituted on the complaint of the person wronged.

Any person guilty of racing horses, or driving upon the public highway, in a manner likely to endanger the persons or the lives of others, shall, on conviction, be fined not exceeding one hundred dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

It is a misdemeanor, without authority from the proper Road Supervisor, to break upon, plow or dig within, the boundary lines of any public highway.

The money tax levied upon the property in each road district in each township (except the general Township Fund, set apart for purchasing tools, machinery and guide boards), whether collected by the Road Supervisor or County Treasurer, shall be expended for highway purposes in that district, and no part thereof shall be paid out or expended for the benefit of another district.

The Road Supervisor of each district, is bound to keep the roads and bridges therein, in as good condition as the funds at his disposal will permit; to put guide boards at cross roads and forks of highways in his district; and when notified in writing that any portion of the public highway, or any bridge is unsafe, must in a reasonable time repair the same, and for this purpose may call out any or all the able bodied men in the district, but not more than two days at one time, without their consent.

Also, when notified in writing, of the growth of any Canada thistles upon vacant or non-resident lands or vacant lots, within his district, the owner, lessee or agent thereof being unknown, shall cause the same to be destroyed.

Bridges when erected and maintained by the public, are parts of the highway, and must not be less than sixteen feet wide.

A penalty is imposed upon any one who rides or drives faster than a walk across any such bridge.

The manner of establishing, vacating or altering roads, etc., is so well known to all township officers, that it is sufficient here to say that the first step is by petition, filed in the Auditors' office, addressed in substance as follows:

The Board of Supervisors of \_\_\_\_\_ County: The undersigned asks that a highway, commencing at \_\_\_\_\_ and running thence \_\_\_\_\_ and terminating at \_\_\_\_\_, be established, vacated or altered (as the case may be).

When the petition is filed, all necessary and succeeding steps will be shown and explained to the petitioners by the Auditor.

#### SUPPORT OF POOR.

The father, mother and children of any poor person who has applied for aid, and who is unable to maintain himself by work, shall, jointly or severally, maintain such poor person in such manner as may be approved by the Township Trustees.

In the absence or inability of nearer relatives, the same liability shall extend to the grandparents, if of ability without personal labor, and to the male grandchildren who are of ability, by personal labor or otherwise.

The Township Trustees may, upon the failure of such relatives to maintain a poor person, who has made application for relief, apply to the Circuit Court for an order to compel the same.

Upon ten days' notice, in writing, to the parties sought to be charged, a hearing may be had, and an order made for entire or partial support of the poor person.

Appeal may be taken from such judgment as from other judgments of the Circuit Court.

When any person, having any estate, abandons either children, wife or husband, leaving them chargeable, or likely to become chargeable, upon the public for support, upon proof of above fact, an order may be had from the Clerk of the Circuit Court, or Judge, authorizing the Trustees or the Sheriff to take into possession such estate.

The court may direct such personal estate to be sold, to be applied, as well as the rents and profits of the real estate, if any, to the support of children, wife or husband.

If the party against whom the order is issued return and support the person abandoned, or give security for the same, the order shall be discharged, and the property taken returned.

The mode of relief for the poor, through the action of the Township Trustees, or the action of the Board of Supervisors, is so well known to every township officer, and the circumstances attending applications for relief are so varied, that it need now only be said that it is the duty of each county to provide for its poor, no matter at what place they may be.

#### LANDLORD AND TENANT.

A tenant giving notice to quit demised premises at a time named, and afterward holding over, and a tenant or his assignee willfully holding over the premises after the term, and after notice to quit, shall pay double rent.

Any person in possession of real property, with the assent of the owner, is presumed to be a tenant at will until the contrary is shown.

Thirty days' notice, in writing, is necessary to be given by either party before he can terminate a tenancy at will; but when, in any case, a rent is reserved payable at intervals of less than thirty days, the length of notice need not be greater than such interval between the days of payment. In case of tenants occupying and cultivating farms, the notice must fix the termination of the tenancy to take place on the 1st of March, except in cases of field tenants and croppers, whose leases shall be held to expire when the crop is harvested; provided, that in a case of a crop of corn, it shall not be later, than the 1st day of December, unless otherwise agreed upon. But when an express agreement is made, whether the same has been reduced to writing or not, the tenancy shall cease at the time agreed upon, without notice.

But where an express agreement is made, whether reduced to writing or not, the tenancy shall cease at the time agreed upon, without notice.

If such tenant cannot be found in the county, the notices above required may be given to any sub-tenant or other person in possession of the premises; or if the premises be vacant, by affixing the notice to the principal door of the building, or on some conspicuous position on the land, if there be no building.

The landlord shall have a lien for his rent upon all the crops grown on the premises, and upon any other personal property of the tenant used on the premises during the term, and not exempt from execution, for a period of one year after a year's rent or the rent of a shorter period claimed falls due; but such lien shall not continue more than six months after the expiration of the term.

The lien may be effected by the commencement of an action, within the

period above described, for rent alone; and the landlord is entitled to a writ of attachment, upon filing an affidavit that the action is commenced to recover rent accrued within one year previous thereto upon the premises described in the affidavit.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Whenever any of the following articles shall be contracted for, or sold or delivered, and no special contract or agreement shall be made to the contrary, the weight per bushel shall be as follows, to wit:

Apples, Peaches or Quinces.....	48	Sand.....	190
Cherries, Grapes, Currants or Gooseber's,	40	Sorgum Seed.....	30
Strawberries, Raspberries or Blackber's,	32	Broom Corn Seed.....	30
Osage Orange Seed.....	32	Buckwheat.....	52
Millet Seed.....	45	Salt.....	50
Stone Coal.....	80	Barley.....	48
Lime.....	80	Corn Meal.....	48
Corn in the ear.....	70	Castor Beans.....	46
Wheat.....	60	Timothy Seed.....	45
Potatoes.....	60	Hemp Seed.....	44
Beans.....	60	Dried Peaches.....	33
Clover Seed.....	60	Oats.....	33
Onions.....	57	Dried Apples.....	24
Shelled Corn.....	56	Bran.....	20
Rye.....	56	Blue Grass Seed.....	14
Flax Seed.....	56	Hungarian Grass Seed.....	45
Sweet Potatoes.....	46		

Penalty for giving less than the above standard is treble damages and costs and five dollars addition thereto as a fine.

NOTES.

Form of note is legal, worded in the simplest way, so that the amount and time of payment are mentioned:

\$100.

CHICAGO, Ill., Sept. 15, 1876.

Sixty days from date I promise to pay to E. F. Brown or order, one hundred dollars, for value received.

L. D. LOWRY.

A note to be payable in anything else than money needs only the facts substituted for money in the above form.

ORDERS.

Orders should be worded simply, thus:

Mr. F. H. COATS:

CHICAGO, Sept. 15, 1876.

Please pay to H. Birdsall twenty-five dollars, and charge to

F. D. SILVA.

BILLS OF PURCHASE.

W. N. MASON,

SALEM, Illinois, Sept. 18, 1876.

Bought of A. A. GRAHAM.

4 Bushels of Seed Wheat, at \$1.50.....\$6 00  
2 Seamless Sacks " 30..... 60

Received payment,

\$6 60

A. A. GRAHAM.

## RECEIPTS.

Receipts should always state when received and what for, thus:  
\$100.

CHICAGO, Sept. 15, 1876.

Received of J. W. Davis, one hundred dollars, for services rendered in grading his lot in Fort Madison, on account.

THOMAS BRADY.

If receipt is in full, it should be so stated.

## DEFINITION OF COMMERCIAL TERMS.

\$— means dollars, being a contraction of U. S., which was formerly placed before any denomination of money, and meant, as it means now, United States Currency.

£— means pounds, English money.

@ stands for *at* or *to*; lb for *pounds*, and bbl. for *barrels*; ₧ for *per* or *by the*. Thus, Butter sells at 26@30c ₧ lb, and Flour at \$8@\$12 ₧ bbl. % for *per cent*, and # for *number*.

May 1. Wheat sells at \$1.20@\$1.25, "seller June." *Seller June* means that the person who sells the wheat has the privilege of delivering it at any time during the month of June.

Selling *short*, is contracting to deliver a certain amount of grain or stock, at a fixed price, within a certain length of time, when the seller has not the stock on hand. It is for the interest of the person selling "short" to depress the market as much as possible, in order that he may buy and fill his contract at a profit. Hence the "shorts" are termed "bears."

Buying *long*, is to contract to purchase a certain amount of grain or shares of stock at a fixed price, deliverable within a stipulated time, expecting to make a profit by the rise in prices. The "longs" are termed "bulls," as it is for their interest to "operate" so as to "toss" the prices upward as much as possible.

## CONFESSION OF JUDGMENT.

\$—, Iowa, —, 18—.  
— after date — promises to pay to the order of —, — dollars, at —, for value received, with interest at ten per cent per annum after — until paid. Interest payable —, and on interest not paid when due, interest at same rate and conditions.

A failure to pay said interest, or any part thereof, within 20 days after due, shall cause the whole note to become due and collectible at once.

If this note is sued, or judgment is confessed hereon, \$— shall be allowed as attorney fees.  
No. —. P. O. —, —.

## CONFESSION OF JUDGMENT.

—vs.— In — Court of — County, Iowa, —, of — County, Iowa, do hereby confess that — justly indebted to —, in the sum of — dollars, and the further sum of \$— as attorney fees, with interest thereon at ten per cent from —, and — hereby confess judgment against — as defendant in favor of said —, for said sum of \$—, and \$— as attorney fees, hereby authorizing the Clerk of the — Court of said county to enter up judgment for said sum against — with costs, and interest at 10 per cent from —, the interest to be paid—.  
Said debt and judgment being for —.

It is especially agreed, however, That if this judgment is paid within twenty days after due, no attorney fees need be paid. And ——— hereby sell, convey and release all right of homestead we now occupy in favor of said ——— so far as this judgment is concerned, and agree that it shall be liable on execution for this judgment.

Dated ———, 18—.

—————  
—————

THE STATE OF IOWA, }  
—————County. }

—————being duly sworn according to law, depose and say that the foregoing statement and Confession of Judgment was read over to ———, and that ——— understood the contents thereof, and that the statements contained therein are true, and that the sums therein mentioned are justly to become due said ——— as aforesaid.

Sworn to and subscribed before me and in my presence by the said ——— this ——— day of ———, 18—. ———, Notary Public.

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT.

An agreement is where one party promises to another to do a certain thing in a certain time for a stipulated sum. Good business men always reduce an agreement to writing, which nearly always saves misunderstandings and trouble. No particular form is necessary, but the facts must be clearly and explicitly stated, and there must, to make it valid, be a reasonable consideration.

*General Form of Agreement.*—This agreement, made the second day of June, 1878, between John Jones, of Keokuk, county of Lee, State of Iowa, of the first part, and Thomas Whiteside, of the same place, of the second part—

*Witnesseth:* That the said John Jones, in consideration of the agreement of the party of the second part, hereinafter contained, contracts and agrees to and with the said Thomas Whiteside, that he will deliver in good and marketable condition, at the village of Melrose, Iowa, during the month of November, of this year, one hundred tons of prairie hay, in the following lots, and at the following specified times; namely, twenty-five tons by the seventh of November, twenty-five tons additional by the fourteenth of the month, twenty-five tons more by the twenty-first, and the entire one hundred tons to be all delivered by the thirtieth of November.

And the said Thomas Whiteside, in consideration of the prompt fulfillment of this contract, on the part of the party of the first part, contracts to and agrees with the said John Jones, to pay for said hay five dollars per ton, for each ton as soon as delivered.

In case of failure of agreement by either of the parties hereto, it is hereby stipulated and agreed that the party so failing shall pay to the other, one hundred dollars, as fixed and settled damages.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands the day and year first above written.

JOHN JONES,  
THOMAS WHITESIDE.

*Agreement with Clerk for Services.*—This agreement, made the first day of May, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-eight, between Reuben Stone, of Dubuque, county of Dubuque, State of Iowa, party of the first

part, and George Barclay, of McGregor, county of Clayton, State of Iowa, party of the second part—

*Witnesseth:* That the said George Barclay agrees faithfully and diligently to work as clerk and salesman for the said Reuben Stone, for and during the space of one year from the date hereof, should both live such length of time, without absenting himself from his occupation; during which time he, the said Barclay, in the store of said Stone, of Dubuque, will carefully and honestly attend, doing and performing all duties as clerk and salesman aforesaid, in accordance and in all respects as directed and desired by the said Stone.

In consideration of which services, so to be rendered by the said Barclay, the said Stone agrees to pay to said Barclay the annual sum of one thousand dollars, payable in twelve equal monthly payments, each upon the last day of each month; provided that all dues for days of absence from business by said Barclay, shall be deducted from the sum otherwise by the agreement due and payable by the said Stone to the said Barclay.

Witness our hands.

REUBEN STONE.  
GEORGE BARCLAY.

#### BILLS OF SALE.

A bill of sale is a written agreement to another party, for a consideration to convey his right and interest in the personal property. *The purchaser must take actual possession of the property, or the bill of sale must be acknowledged and recorded.*

*Common Form of Bill of Sale.*—Know all men by this instrument, that I, Louis Clay, of Burlington, Iowa, of the first part, for and in consideration of five hundred and ten dollars, to me paid by John Floyd, of the same place, of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, have sold, and by this instrument do convey unto the said Floyd, party of the second part, his executors, administrators and assigns, my undivided half of ten acres of corn, now growing on the farm of Thomas Tyrell, in the town above mentioned; one pair of horses, sixteen sheep, and five cows, belonging to me and in my possession at the farm aforesaid; to have and to hold the same unto the party of the second part, his executors and assigns forever. And I do, for myself and legal representatives, agree with the said party of the second part, and his legal representatives, to warrant and defend the sale of the aforementioned property and chattels unto the said party of the second part, and his legal representatives, against all and any person whomsoever.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto affixed my hand, this tenth day of October, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-six.

LOUIS CLAY.

#### NOTICE TO QUIT.

*To John Wontpay:* You are hereby notified to quit the possession of the premises you now occupy, to-wit:

[Insert Description.]

on or before thirty days from the date of this notice.

Dated January 1, 1878.

Landlord.

[Reversed for Notice to Landlord.]

## GENERAL FORM OF WILL FOR REAL AND PERSONAL PROPERTY.

I, Charles Mansfield, of the town of Bellevue, county of Jackson, State of Iowa, being aware of the uncertainty of life, and in failing health, but of sound mind and memory, do make and declare this to be my last will and testament, in manner following, to-wit:

*First.* I give, devise and bequeath unto to my eldest son, Sydney H. Mansfield, the sum of Two Thousand Dollars, of bank stock, now in the Third National Bank, of Cincinnati, Ohio, and the farm owned by myself, in the township of Iowa, consisting of one hundred and sixty acres, with all the houses, tenements and improvements thereunto belonging; to have and to hold unto my said son, his heirs and assigns forever.

*Second.* I give, devise and bequeath to each of my two daughters, Anna Louise Mansfield and Ida Clara Mansfield, each Two Thousand Dollars, in bank stock, in the Third National Bank of Cincinnati, Ohio; and also each one quarter section of land, owned by myself, situated in the township of Fairfield, and recorded in my name in the recorder's office in the county where such land is located. The north one hundred and sixty acres of said half section is devised to my eldest daughter, Anna Louise.

*Third.* I give, devise and bequeath to my son, Frank Alfred Mansfield, five shares of railroad stock in the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad, and my one hundred and sixty acres of land, and saw-mill thereon, situated in Manistee, Michigan, with all the improvements and appurtenances thereunto belonging, which said real estate is recorded in my name, in the county where situated.

*Fourth.* I give to my wife, Victoria Elizabeth Mansfield, all my household furniture, goods, chattels and personal property, about my home, not hitherto disposed of, including Eight Thousand Dollars of bank stock in the Third National Bank of Cincinnati, Ohio, fifteen shares in the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad, and the free and unrestricted use, possession and benefit of the home farm so long as she may live, in lieu of dower, to which she is entitled by law—said farm being my present place of residence.

*Fifth.* I bequeath to my invalid father, Elijah H. Mansfield, the income from rents of my store building at 145 Jackson street, Chicago, Illinois, during the term of his natural life. Said building and land therewith to revert to my said sons and daughters in equal proportion, upon the demise of my said father.

*Sixth.* It is also my will and desire that, at the death of my wife, Victoria Elizabeth Mansfield, or at any time when she may arrange to relinquish her life interest in the above mentioned homestead, the same may revert to my above named children, or to the lawful heirs of each.

*And lastly.* I nominate and appoint as the executors of this, my last will and testament, my wife, Victoria Elizabeth Mansfield, and my eldest son, Sidney H. Mansfield.

I further direct that my debts and necessary funeral expenses shall be paid from moneys now on deposit in the Savings Bank of Bellevue, the residue of such moneys to revert to my wife, Victoria Elizabeth Mansfield, for her use forever.

In witness whereof, I, Charles Mansfield, to this my last will and testament, have hereunto set my hand and seal, this fourth day of April, eighteen hundred and seventy-two.

CHARLES MANSFIELD.



Signed, and declared by Charles Mansfield, as and for his last will and testament, in the presence of us, who, at his request, and in his presence, and in the presence of each other, have subscribed our names hereunto as witnesses thereof.

PETER A. SCHENCK, Dubuque, Iowa.  
FRANK E. DENT, Bellevue, Iowa.

#### CODICIL.

WHEREAS I, Charles Mansfield, did, on the fourth day of April, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-two, make my last will and testament, I do now, by this writing, add this codocil to my said will, to be taken as a part thereof.

WHEREAS, by the dispensation of Providence, my daughter, Anna Louise, has deceased, November fifth, eighteen hundred and seventy-three; and whereas, a son has been born to me, which son is now christened Richard Albert Mansfield, I give and bequeath unto him my gold watch, and all right, interest and title in lands and bank stock and chattels bequeathed to my deceased daughter, Anna Louise, in the body of this will.

In witness whereof, I hereunto place my hand and seal, this tenth day of March, eighteen hundred and seventy-five.

CHARLES MANSFIELD.

Signed, sealed, published and declared to us by the testator, Charles Mansfield, as and for a codicil to be annexed to his last will and testament. And we, at his request, and in his presence, and in the presence of each other, have subscribed our names as witnesses thereto, at the date hereof.

FRANK E. DENT, Bellevue, Iowa.  
JOHN C. SHAY, Bellevue, Iowa.

(Form No. 1.)

#### SATISFACTION OF MORTGAGE.

STATE OF IOWA, } ss.  
— County, }

I, —, of the county of —, State of Iowa, do hereby acknowledge that a certain Indenture of —, bearing date the — day of —, A. D. 18—, made and executed by — and —, his wife, to said — on the following described Real Estate, in the county of —, and State of Iowa, to-wit: (here insert description) and filed for record in the office of the Recorder of the county of —, and State of Iowa, on the — day of —, A. D. 18—, at — o'clock . M.; and recorded in Book — of Mortgage Records, on page —, is redeemed, paid off, satisfied and discharged in full. —. [SEAL.]

STATE OF IOWA, } ss.  
— County, }

Be it Remembered, That on this — day of —, A. D. 18—, before me the undersigned, a — in and for said county, personally appeared —, to me personally known to be the identical person who executed the above (satisfaction of mortgage) as grantor, and acknowledged — signature thereto to be — voluntary act and deed.

Witness my hand and — seal, the day and year last above written. —.

## ONE FORM OF REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That —, of — county, and State of —, in consideration of — dollars, in hand paid by — of — county, and State of —, do hereby sell and convey unto the said — the following described premises, situated in the county of —, and State of —, to-wit: (here insert description) and — do hereby covenant with the said — that — lawfully seized of said premises, that they are free from incumbrance, that — have good right and lawful authority to sell and convey the same; and — do hereby covenant to warrant and defend the same against the lawful claims of all persons whomsoever. To be void upon condition that the said — shall pay the full amount of principal and interest at the time therein specified, of — certain promissory note for the sum of — dollars.

One note for \$ —, due —, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.  
 One note for \$ —, due —, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.  
 One note for \$ —, due —, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.  
 One note for \$ —, due —, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.

And the said Mortgagee agrees to pay all taxes that may be levied upon the above described premises. It is also agreed by the Mortgagor that if it becomes necessary to foreclose this mortgage, a reasonable amount shall be allowed as an attorney's fee for foreclosing. And the said — hereby relinquishes all her right of dower and homestead in and to the above described premises.

Signed this — day of —, A. D. 18—.

— — —  
 — — —

[Acknowledge as in Form No. 1.]

## SECOND FORM OF REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE.

THIS INDENTURE, made and executed — by and between — of the county of — and State of —, part of the first part, and — of the county of — and State of — part of the second part, *Witnesseth*, that the said part of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of — dollars, paid by the said part of the second part, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, have granted and sold, and do by these presents, grant, bargain, sell, convey and confirm, unto the said party of the second part, — heirs and assigns forever, the certain tract or parcel of real estate, situated in the county of — and State of —, described as follows, to-wit:

(*Here insert description.*)

The said part of the first part represent to and covenant with the part of the second part, that he have good right to sell and convey said premises, that they are free from incumbrance, and that he will warrant and defend them against the lawful claims of all persons whomsoever, and do expressly hereby release all rights of dower in and to said premises, and relinquish and convey all rights of homestead therein.

This instrument is made, executed and delivered upon the following conditions, to-wit:

*First.* Said first part agree to pay said — or order —

*Second.* Said first part further agree as is stipulated in said note, that

if he shall fail to pay any of said interest when due, it shall bear interest at the rate of ten per cent. per annum, from the time the same becomes due, and this mortgage shall stand security for the same.

*Third.* Said first part further agree that he will pay all taxes and assessments levied upon said real estate before the same become delinquent, and if not paid the holder of this mortgage may declare the whole sum of money herein secured due and collectable at once, or he may elect to pay such taxes or assessments, and be entitled to interest on the same at the rate of ten per cent. per annum, and this mortgage shall stand as security for the amount so paid.

*Fourth.* Said first part further agree that if he fail to pay any of said money, either principal or interest, within — days after the same becomes due; or fail to conform or comply with any of the foregoing conditions or agreements, the whole sum herein secured shall become due and payable at once, and this mortgage may thereupon be foreclosed immediately for the whole of said money, interest and costs.

*Fifth.* Said part further agree that in the event of the non-payment of either principal, interest or taxes when due, and upon the filing of a bill of foreclosure of this mortgage, an attorney's fee of — dollars shall become due and payable, and shall be by the court taxed, and this mortgage shall stand as security therefor, and the same shall be included in the decree of foreclosure, and shall be made by the sheriff on general or special execution with the other money, interest and costs, and the contract embodied in this mortgage and the note described herein, shall in all respects be governed, construed and adjudged by the laws of —, where the same is made. The foregoing conditions being performed, this conveyance to be void, otherwise of full force and virtue.

— —;

[Acknowledge as in form No. 1.]

#### FORM OF LEASE.

THIS ARTICLE OF AGREEMENT, Made and entered into on this — day of —, A. D. 187—, by and between —, of the county of —, and State of Iowa, of the first part, and —, of the county of —, and State of Iowa, of the second part, witnesseth that the said party of the first part has this day leased unto the party of the second part the following described premises, to-wit:

[Here insert description.]

for the term of — from and after the — day of —, A. D. 187—, at the — rent of — dollars, to be paid as follows, to-wit:

[Here insert terms.]

And it is further agreed that if any rent shall be due and unpaid, or if default be made in any of the covenants herein contained, it shall then be lawful for the said party of the first part to re-enter said premises, or to distrain for such rent; or he may recover possession thereof, by action of forcible entry and detainer, notwithstanding the provision of Section 3612 of the Code of 1873; or he may use any or all of said remedies.

And the said party of the second part agrees to pay to the party of the first part the rent as above stated, except when said premises are untenable

by reason of fire, or from any other cause than the carelessness of the party of the second part, or persons — family, or in — employ, or by superior force and inevitable necessity. And the said party of the second part covenants that — will use the said premises as a —, and for no other purposes whatever; and that — especially will not use said premises, or permit the same to be used, for any unlawful business or purpose whatever; that — will not sell, assign, underlet or relinquish said premises without the written consent of the lessor, under penalty of a forfeiture of all — rights under this lease, at the election of the party of the first part; and that — will use all due care and diligence in guarding said property, with the buildings, gates, fences, etc., in as good repair as they now are, or may at any time be placed by the lessor, damages by superior force, inevitable necessity, or fire from any other cause than from the carelessness of the lessee, or persons of — family, or in — employ excepted; and at the expiration of this lease, or upon a breach by said lessee of any of the said covenants herein contained, — will, without further notice of any kind, quit and surrender the possession and occupancy of said premises in as good condition as reasonable use, natural wear and decay thereof will permit, damages by fire as aforesaid, superior force, or inevitable necessity, only excepted.

In witness whereof the said parties have subscribed their names on the date first above written.

In presence of

FORM OF NOTE.

§ —, 18—. On or before the — day of —, 18—, for value received, I promise to pay — or order, — dollars, with interest from date until paid, at ten per cent per annum, payable annually, at —. Unpaid interest shall bear interest at ten per cent per annum. On failure to pay interest within — days after due, the whole sum, principal and interest, shall become due at once

CHATTEL MORTGAGE.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That — of — County, and State of — in consideration of — dollars, in hand paid by —, of — County and State of —, do hereby sell and convey unto the said — the following described personal property, now in the possession of — in the — county, and State of —, to-wit:

[Here insert Description.]

And — do hereby warrant the title of said property, and that it is free from any incumbrance or lien. The only right or interest retained by grantor in and to said property being the right of redemption as herein provided. This conveyance to be void upon condition that the said grantor shall pay to said grantee, or his assigns, the full amount of principal and interest at the time therein specified, of — certain promissory notes of even date herewith, for the sum of — dollars.

One note for \$ —, due —, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.  
 One note for \$ —, due —, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.  
 One note for \$ —, due —, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.  
 One note for \$ —, due —, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.

The grantor to pay all taxes on said property, and if at any time any part or portion of said notes should be due and unpaid, said grantee may proceed by sale or foreclosure to collect and pay himself the unpaid balance of said notes, whether due or not, the grantor to pay all necessary expense of such foreclosure, including \$—— Attorney's fees, and whatever remains after paying off said notes and expenses, to be paid over to said grantor.

Signed the —— day of ——, 18——.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

[Acknowledged as in Form No. 1.]

#### WARRANTY DEED.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That —— of —— County and State of ——, in consideration of the sum of —— dollars, in hand paid by —— of —— County, and State of ——, do hereby sell and convey unto the said —— and to —— heirs and assigns, the following described premises, situated in the County of ——, State of Iowa, to-wit:

[Here insert Description.]

And I do hereby covenant with the said —— that——lawfully seized in fee simple of said premises, that they are free from incumbrance; that——ha good right and lawful authority to sell the same, and —— do hereby covenant to warrant and defend the said premises and appurtenances thereto belonging, against the lawful claims of all persons whomsoever; and the said —— hereby relinquishes all her right of dower and of homestead in and to the above described premises.

Signed the —— day of ——, A. D. 18——.

IN PRESENCE of

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

[Acknowledged as in Form No. 1.]

#### QUIT-CLAIM DEED.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That ——, of —— County, State of ——, in consideration of the sum of —— dollars, to —— in hand paid by ——, of —— County, State of ——, the receipt whereof —— do hereby acknowledge, have bargained, sold and quit-claimed, and by these presents do bargain, sell and quit-claim unto the said —— and to —— heirs and assigns forever, all —— right, title, interest, estate, claim and demand, both at law and in equity, and as well in possession as in expectancy, of, in and to the following described premises, to-wit: [here insert description] with all and singular the hereditaments and appurtenances thereto belonging.

Signed this —— day of ——, A. D. 18——.

SIGNED IN PRESENCE OF

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

[Acknowledged as in Form No. 1.]

BOND FOR DEED.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ County, and State of \_\_\_\_\_ am held and firmly bound unto \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ County, and State of \_\_\_\_\_, in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ dollars, to be paid to the said \_\_\_\_\_, his executors or assigns, for which payment well and truly to be made, I bind myself firmly by these presents. Signed the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, A. D. 18—.

The condition of this obligation is such, that if the said obligee shall pay to said obligor or his assigns, the full amount of principal and interest at the time therein specified, of — promissory note of even date herewith, for the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars.

One note for \$\_\_\_\_\_, due \_\_\_\_\_, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.

One note for \$\_\_\_\_\_, due \_\_\_\_\_, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.

One note for \$\_\_\_\_\_, due \_\_\_\_\_, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.

And pay all taxes accruing upon the lands herein described, then said obligor shall convey to the said obligee, or his assigns, that certain tract or parcel of real estate, situated in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, and State of Iowa, described as follows, to-wit: [here insert description] by a Warranty Deed, with the usual covenants, duly executed and acknowledged.

If said obligee should fail to make the payments as above stipulated, or any part thereof, as the same becomes due, said obligor may at his option, by notice to the obligee, terminate his liability under the bond, and resume the possession and absolute control of said premises, time being the essence of this agreement.

On the fulfillment of the above conditions, this obligation to become void, otherwise to remain in full force and virtue; unless terminated by the obligor as above stipulated.

[Acknowledged as in form No. 1.]

GAME LAWS.

By the laws of Iowa, as amended by the Legislature of 1878, it is unlawful to do any of the following acts:

BIRDS AND QUADRUPEDS.

1. To kill, trap, ensnare, or in any manner destroy any of the birds of the State, except birds of prey and game birds, during the open seasons as provided by law; or to destroy the eggs of such birds as are protected by this section—except that persons killing birds for scientific purposes, or preservation in museums and cabinets, are not liable under this section. Penalty, \$5 to \$25.

2. To shoot or kill any prairie chicken from Dec. 1 to Sept. 1, woodcock from Jan. 1 to July 10, pheasant, wild turkey or quail from Jan. 1 to Oct. 1, wild duck, snipe, goose or brant from May 1 to Aug. 15, deer or elk from Jan. 1 to Sept. 1, beaver, mink, otter or muskrat from April 1 to November. Penalty, deer or elk, \$25; the others, \$10.

3. To take or attempt to take at any time with trap, net or snare any bird or animal mentioned in Sec. 2, or to willfully destroy the eggs or nests of such birds. Except that beaver, mink, otter or muskrat may be trapped

or snared during the open season, or at any time for the protection of private property. Penalty the same as in section 2.

4. To shoot or kill any wild duck, goose or brant with any kind of gun, except such as is commonly shot from the shoulder, or to use medicated or poisoned food to capture or kill any of the birds mentioned in section 2. Penalty, \$25, and thirty days in jail unless sooner paid.

5. To shoot or kill for traffic any prairie chicken, snipe, woodcock, quail or pheasant at any time; for one person to kill during one day more than 25 of either kind of said birds; to ship or take out of the State any bird mentioned in section 2, deer or elk; to buy, sell, or have in possession any such bird, deer or elk during the close season, except the first five days. Penalty, deer or elk, \$25; others, \$10.

6. For any person, firm, or corporation to have in possession, at one time, more than twenty-five of either prairie chicken, snipe, woodcock, quail or pheasant, unless lawfully received for transportation; to ship to any person in the State in one day more than one dozen of the birds mentioned in section 2; and in case of shipment an affidavit must be made that the birds have not been unlawfully killed, bought, sold, or had in possession, and are not shipped for sale or profit, and giving name and address of consignee and number of birds shipped, and a copy of the affidavit shall accompany the birds, etc. Penalty, same as in section 2. The making of a false affidavit is perjury.

7. For any common carrier, its agent or servant, to knowingly receive for transportation any bird or animal mentioned in section two, during the close season (except the first five days), or at any other time, except in the manner provided by law. Penalty, \$100 to \$300, or 30 days in jail, or both.

8. The having in possession during the close season, except the first five days, of any bird mentioned in section 2, deer or elk, is *prima facie* evidence of a violation of the law.

9. Prosecutions, except under section 1, may be brought in any county where the game is found, and the court shall appoint an attorney to prosecute, who shall be entitled to a fee of \$10; and the person filing the information to a fee equal to half the fine imposed on the defendant; both fees to be taxed as costs. The county is, however, in no event liable for either.

#### FISH AND FISHWAYS.

10. To catch or kill bass or wall-eyed pike from April 1 to June 1; salmon or trout from November 1 to February 1. Penalty, \$5 to \$25.

11. To use any seine or net for the purpose of catching fish, except native minnows, and except by the fish commissioner for propagation and exchange. Penalty, \$5 to \$50 for first offense; \$20 to \$50 for second.

12. To place across any river, creek, pond or lake, any trot line, dam, seine, weir, fish-dam, or other obstruction, in such manner as to prevent the free passage of fish, except under the direction of the fish commissioner, and except dams for manufacturing purposes provided with fish-ways. Penalty, \$25 to \$100, or 10 to 30 days in jail.

13. To continue any dam or obstruction heretofore erected, for an unreasonable length of time, after the 6th day of April, 1878, without having fish-ways provided therein. Penalty, \$5 to \$50 for first offense; \$20 to \$50 for the second, and the dam abated as a nuisance.

14. Persons raising or propagating fish on their own premises, or owning premises on which there are waters having no natural outlet, supplied with fish, shall absolutely own said fish. No person shall take, or attempt to take, fish therefrom without consent of the owner. Penalty, \$5 to \$25, or 30 days in jail.

The "close" season is when killing is forbidden; the "open" season is when it is not.

### PURCHASING BOOKS BY SUBSCRIPTION.

The business of *publishing books by subscription*, having so often been brought into disrepute by agents making representations and declarations *not authorized by the publisher*, in order to prevent that as much as possible, and that there may be more general knowledge of the relation such agents bear to their principal, and the law governing such cases, the following statement is made:

*A subscription is in the nature of a contract of mutual promises, by which the subscriber agrees to pay a certain sum for the work described; the consideration is concurrent that the publisher shall publish the book named, and deliver the same, for which the subscriber is to pay the price named. The nature and character of the work is described by the prospectus and sample shown.* These should be *carefully examined before subscribing*, as they are the basis and consideration of the promise to pay, and not the too often *exaggerated statements of the agent*, who is *merely employed to solicit subscriptions*, for which he is usually *paid a commission* for each subscriber, and has *no authority to change or alter* the conditions upon which the subscriptions are authorized to be made by the publisher. Should the *agent assume to agree to make the subscription conditional, or modify or change the agreement of the publisher*, as set out by the prospectus and sample, in order to *bind the principal*, the subscriber should see that such condition or changes are stated *over or in connection with his signature*, so that the publisher may have notice of the same.

All persons making contracts in reference to matters of this kind, or any other business, should remember *that the law as written is*, that they can *not be altered, varied or rescinded verbally, but if done at all, must be done in writing.* It is therefore important that all persons contemplating *subscribing should distinctly understand that all talk before or after the subscription is made, is not admissible as evidence, and is no part of the contract.*

*Persons employed to solicit subscriptions* are known to the trade as canvassers. They are *agents appointed to do a particular business in a prescribed mode and have no authority to do it any other way to the prejudice of their principal*, nor can they bind their principal in any other matter. They *can not collect money, or agree that payment may be made in anything else but money.* They *can not extend the time of payment beyond the time of delivery nor bind their principal for the payment of expenses incurred in their business.*

*It would save a great deal of trouble, and often serious loss, if persons, before signing their names to any subscription book, or any written instrument, would examine carefully what it is; and if they cannot read themselves call on some one disinterested who can.*



# CONSTITUTION OF STATE OF IOWA.

---

*We, the People of the State of Iowa, grateful to the Supreme Being for the blessings hitherto enjoyed, and feeling our dependence on Him for a continuation of those blessings; do ordain and establish a free and independent government, by the name of the State of Iowa, the boundaries whereof shall be as follows:*

Beginning in the middle of the main channel of the Mississippi river, at a point due east of the middle of the mouth of the main channel of the Des Moines river; thence up the middle of the main channel of the said Des Moines river, to a point on said river where the northern boundary line of the State of Missouri—as established by the Constitution of that State, adopted June 12, 1820—crosses the said middle of the main channel of the said Des Moines river; thence westwardly along the said northern boundary line of the State of Missouri, as established at the time aforesaid, until an extension of said line intersects the middle of the main channel of the Missouri river; thence up the middle of the main channel of the said Missouri river, to a point opposite the middle of the main channel of the Big Sioux river, according to Nicollett's map; thence up the main channel of the said Big Sioux river, according to said map, until it is intersected by the parallel of forty-three degrees and thirty minutes north latitude; thence east along said parallel of forty-three degrees and thirty minutes, until said parallel intersects the middle of the main channel of the Mississippi river; thence down the middle of the main channel of said Mississippi river, to the place of beginning.

## ARTICLE 1.—BILL OF RIGHTS.

SECTION 1. All men are, by nature, free and equal, and have certain inalienable rights, among which are those of enjoying and defending life and liberty, acquiring, possessing, and protecting property, and pursuing and obtaining safety and happiness.

SEC. 2. All political power is inherent in the people. Government is instituted for the protection, security, and benefit of the people, and they have the right, at all times, to alter or reform the same, whenever the public good may require it.

SEC. 3. The General Assembly shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; nor shall any person be compelled to attend any place of worship, pay tithes, taxes, or other

rates, for building or repairing places of worship, or the maintenance of any minister or ministry.

SEC. 4. No religious test shall be required as a qualification for any office of public trust, and no person shall be deprived of any of his rights, privileges, or capacities, or disqualified from the performance of any of his public or private duties, or rendered incompetent to give evidence in any court of law or equity, in consequence of his opinions on the subject of religion; and any party to any judicial proceeding shall have the right to use as a witness, or take the testimony of any other person, not disqualified on account of interest, who may be cognizant of any fact material to the case; and parties to suits may be witnesses, as provided by law.

SEC. 5. Any citizen of this State who may hereafter be engaged either directly or indirectly, in a duel, either as principal or accessory before the fact, shall forever be disqualified from holding any office under the Constitution of this State.

SEC. 6. All laws of a general nature shall have a uniform operation; the General Assembly shall not grant to any citizen, or class of citizens, privileges or immunities, which upon the same terms shall not equally belong to all citizens.

SEC. 7. Every person may speak, write and publish his sentiments on all subjects, being responsible for the abuse of that right. No law shall be passed to restrain or abridge the liberty of speech, or of the press. In all prosecutions or indictments for libel, the truth may be given in evidence to the jury, and if it appear to the jury that the matter charged as libelous was true, and was published with good motives and for justifiable ends, the party shall be acquitted.

SEC. 8. The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable seizures and searches shall not be violated; and no warrant shall issue but on probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons and things to be seized.

SEC. 9. The right of trial by jury shall remain inviolate; but the General Assembly may authorize trial by a jury of a less number than twelve men in inferior courts; but no person shall be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law.

SEC. 10. In all criminal prosecutions, and in cases involving the life or liberty of an individual, the accused shall have a right to a speedy and public trial by an impartial jury; to be informed of the accusation against him; to have a copy of the same when demanded; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for his own witnesses; and to have the assistance of counsel.

SEC. 11. All offenses less than felony, and in which the punishment does not exceed a fine of one hundred dollars, or imprisonment for thirty days, shall be tried summarily before a justice of the peace, or other officer authorized by law, on information under oath, without indictment, or the intervention of a grand jury, saving to the defendant the right of appeal; and no person shall be held to answer for a higher criminal offense, unless on presentment or indictment by a grand jury, except in cases arising in the army or navy, or in the militia, when in actual service, in time of war or public danger.

SEC. 12. No person shall, after acquittal, be tried for the same offense.

All persons shall, before conviction, be bailable by sufficient sureties, except for capital offenses, where the proof is evident, or the presumption great.

SEC. 13. The writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, or refused when application is made as required by law, unless in the case of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.

SEC. 14. The military shall be subordinate to the civil power. No standing army shall be kept up by the State in time of peace; and in time of war no appropriation for a standing army shall be for a longer time than two years.

SEC. 15. No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war except in the manner prescribed by law.

SEC. 16. Treason against the State shall consist only in levying war against it, adhering to its enemies, or giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the evidence of two witnesses to the same overt act, or confession in open court.

SEC. 17. Excessive bail shall not be required; excessive fines shall not be imposed, and cruel and unusual punishments shall not be inflicted.

SEC. 18. Private property shall not be taken for public use without just compensation first being made, or secured to be made, to the owner thereof, as soon as the damages shall be assessed by a jury, who shall not take into consideration any advantages that may result to said owner on account of the improvement for which it is taken.

SEC. 19. No person shall be imprisoned for debt in any civil action, on mesne or final process, unless in case of fraud; and no person shall be imprisoned for a military fine in time of peace.

SEC. 20. The people have the right freely to assemble together to counsel for the common good; to make known their opinions to their representatives, and to petition for a redress of grievances.

SEC. 21. No bill of attainder, *ex-post facto* law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, shall ever be passed.

SEC. 22. Foreigners who are, or may hereafter become residents of this State, shall enjoy the same rights in respect to the possession, enjoyment, and descent of property, as native born citizens.

SEC. 23. There shall be no slavery in this State; nor shall there be involuntary servitude, unless for the punishment of crime.

SEC. 24. No lease or grant of agricultural lands, reserving any rent or service of any kind, shall be valid for a longer period than twenty years.

SEC. 25. This enumeration of rights shall not be construed to impair or deny others, retained by the people.

## ARTICLE 2.—RIGHT OF SUFFRAGE.

SECTION 1. Every male citizen of the United States, of the age of twenty-one years, who shall have been a resident of this State six months next preceding the election, and in the county in which he claims his vote sixty days, shall be entitled to vote at all elections which are now or hereafter may be authorized by law.

SEC. 2. Electors shall, in all cases except treason, felony, or breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest on the days of election, during their attendance at such elections, going to and returning therefrom.

SEC. 3. No elector shall be obliged to perform military duty on the day of election, except in time of war or public danger.

SEC. 4. No person in the military, naval, or marine service of the United States shall be considered a resident of this State by being stationed in any garrison, barrack, or military or naval place or station within this State.

SEC. 5. No idiot or insane person, or person convicted of any infamous crime, shall be entitled to the privilege of an elector.

SEC. 6. All elections by the people shall be by ballot.

### ARTICLE 3.—OF THE DISTRIBUTION OF POWERS.

SECTION 1. The powers of the government of Iowa shall be divided into three separate departments: the legislative, the executive, and the judicial; and no person charged with the exercise of powers properly belonging to one of these departments shall exercise any function appertaining to either of the others, except in cases hereinafter expressly directed or permitted.

#### LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.

SECTION 1. The legislative authority of this State shall be vested in a General Assembly, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives; and the style of every law shall be—"*Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa.*"

SEC. 2. The sessions of the General Assembly shall be biennial, and shall commence on the second Monday in January next ensuing the election of its members; unless the Governor of the State shall, in the meantime, convene the General Assembly by proclamation.

SEC. 3. The members of the House of Representatives shall be chosen every second year, by the qualified electors of their respective districts, on the second Tuesday in October, except the years of the Presidential election, when the election shall be on the Tuesday next after the first Monday in November; and their term of office shall commence on the first day of January next after their election, and continue two years, and until their successors are elected and qualified.

SEC. 4. No person shall be a member of the House of Representatives who shall not have attained the age of twenty-one years; be a free white male citizen of the United States, and shall have been an inhabitant of this State one year next preceding his election, and at the time of his election shall have had an actual residence of sixty days in the county or district he may have been chosen to represent.

SEC. 5. Senators shall be chosen for the term of four years, at the same time and place as Representatives; they shall be twenty-five years of age, and possess the qualifications of Representatives, as to residence and citizenship.

SEC. 6. The number of Senators shall not be less than one-third, nor more than one-half the representative body; and shall be so classified by lot, that one class being as nearly one-half as possible, shall be elected every two years. When the number of Senators is increased, they shall be annexed by lot to one or the other of the two classes, so as to keep them as nearly equal in numbers as practicable.

SEC. 7. Each House shall choose its own officers, and judge of the qualification, election and return of its own members. A contested election shall be determined in such manner as shall be directed by law.

SEC. 8. A majority of each house shall constitute a quorum to transact business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may compel the attendance of absent members in such manner and under such penalties as each house may provide.

SEC. 9. Each house shall sit upon its own adjournments, keep a journal of its proceedings, and publish the same; determine its rules of proceedings, punish members for disorderly behavior, and with the consent of two-thirds, expel a member, but not a second time for the same offense; and shall have all other powers necessary for a branch of the General Assembly of a free and independent State.

SEC. 10. Every member of the General Assembly shall have the liberty to dissent from or protest against any act or resolution which he may think injurious to the public or an individual, and have the reasons for his dissent entered on the journals; and the yeas and nays of the members of either house, on any question, shall, at the desire of any two members present, be entered on the journals.

SEC. 11. Senators and Representatives, in all cases except treason, felony, or breach of the peace, shall be privileged from arrest during the session of the General Assembly, and in going to and returning from the same.

SEC. 12. When vacancies occur in either house, the governor, or the person exercising the functions of governor, shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

SEC. 13. The doors of each house shall be open, except on such occasions as, in the opinion of the house, may require secrecy.

SEC. 14. Neither house shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which they may be sitting.

SEC. 15. Bills may originate in either house, and may be amended, altered, or rejected by the other; and every bill having passed both houses, shall be signed by the Speaker and President of their respective houses.

SEC. 16. Every bill which shall have passed the General Assembly, shall, before it becomes a law, be presented to the Governor. If he approve, he shall sign it; but if not, he shall return it with his objections, to the house in which it originated, which shall enter the same upon their journal, and proceed to reconsider it; if, after such reconsideration, it again pass both houses, by yeas and nays, by a majority of two-thirds of the members of each house, it shall become a law, notwithstanding the Governor's objections. If any bill shall not be returned within three days after it shall have been presented to him (Sunday excepted), the same shall be a law in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the General Assembly, by adjournment, prevent such return. Any bill submitted to the Governor for his approval during the last three days of a session of the General Assembly, shall be deposited by him in the office of the Secretary of State within thirty days after the adjournment, with his approval if approved by him, and with his objections, if he disapproves thereof.

SEC. 17. No bill shall be passed unless by the assent of a majority of all the members elected to each branch of the General Assembly, and the question upon the final passage shall be taken immediately upon its last reading, and the yeas and nays entered upon the journal.

**SEC. 18.** An accurate statement of the receipts and expenditures of the public money shall be attached to and and published with the laws at every regular session of the General Assembly.

**SEC. 19.** The House of Representatives shall have the sole power of impeachment, and all impeachments shall be tried by the Senate. When sitting for that purpose, the senators shall be upon oath or affirmation; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

**SEC. 20.** The Governor, Judges of the Supreme and District Courts, and other State officers, shall be liable to impeachment for any misdemeanor or malfeasance in office; but judgment in such cases shall extend only to removal from office, and disqualification to hold any office of honor, trust or profit under this State; but the party convicted or acquitted shall nevertheless be liable to indictment, trial, and punishment according to law. All other civil officers shall be tried for misdemeanors and malfeasance in office, in such manner as the General Assembly may provide.

**SEC. 21.** No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he shall have been elected, be appointed to any civil office of profit under this State, which shall have been created, or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such term, except such offices as may be filled by elections by the people.

**SEC. 22.** No person holding any lucrative office under the United States, or this State, or any other power, shall be eligible to hold a seat in the General Assembly. But offices in the militia, to which there is attached no annual salary, or the office of justice of the peace, or postmaster, whose compensation does not exceed one hundred dollars per annum, or notary public, shall not be deemed lucrative.

**SEC. 23.** No person who may hereafter be a collector or holder of public moneys, shall have a seat in either house of the General Assembly, or be eligible to hold any office of trust or profit in this State, until he shall have accounted for and paid into the treasury all sums for which he may be liable.

**SEC. 24.** No money shall be drawn from the treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law.

**SEC. 25.** Each member of the first General Assembly under this constitution shall receive three dollars per diem while in session; and the further sum of three dollars for every twenty miles traveled in going to and returning from the place where such session is held, by the nearest traveled route; after which they shall receive such compensation as shall be fixed by law; but no General Assembly shall have the power to increase the compensation of its members. And when convened in extra session they shall receive the same mileage and per diem compensation as fixed by law for the regular session, and none other.

**SEC. 26.** No law of the General Assembly, passed at a regular session, of a public nature, shall take effect until the Fourth day of July next, after the passage thereof. Laws passed at a special session shall take effect ninety days after the adjournment of the General Assembly, by which they were passed. If the General Assembly shall deem any law of immediate importance, they may provide that the same shall take effect by publication in newspapers in the State.

**SEC. 27.** No divorce shall be granted by the General Assembly.

**SEC. 28.** No lottery shall be authorized by this State; nor shall the sale of lottery tickets be allowed.

**SEC. 29.** Every act shall embrace but one subject, and matters properly connected therewith; which subject shall be expressed in the title. But if any subject shall be embraced in an act which shall not be expressed in the title, such act shall be void only as to so much thereof as shall not be expressed in the title.

**SEC. 30.** The General Assembly shall not pass local or special laws in the following cases:

For the assessment and collection of taxes for State, county, or road purposes;

For laying out, opening, and working roads or highways;

For changing the names of persons;

For the incorporation of cities and towns;

For vacating, roads, town plats, streets, alleys, or public squares;

For locating or changing county seats.

In all the cases above enumerated, and in all other cases where a general law can be made applicable, all laws shall be general, and of uniform operation throughout the State; and no law changing the boundary lines of any county shall have effect until upon being submitted to the people of the counties affected by the change, at a general election, it shall be approved by a majority of the votes in each county, cast for and against it.

**SEC. 31.** No extra compensation shall be made to any officer, public agent, or contractor, after the service shall have been rendered, or the contract entered into; nor shall any money be paid on any claim, the subject matter of which shall not have been provided for by pre-existing laws, and no public money or property shall be appropriated for local or private purposes, unless such appropriation, compensation or claim, be allowed by two-thirds of the members elected to each branch of the General Assembly.

**SEC. 32.** Members of the General Assembly shall, before they enter upon the duties of their respective offices, take and subscribe the following oath or affirmation: "I do solemnly swear (or affirm, as the case may be), that I will support the Constitution of the United States, and the Constitution of the State of Iowa, and that I will faithfully discharge the duties of Senator (or Representative, as the case may be), according to the best of my ability." And members of the General Assembly are hereby empowered to administer to each other the said oath or affirmation.

**SEC. 33.** The General Assembly shall, in the years one thousand eight hundred and fifty-nine, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-five, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-seven, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, and one thousand eight hundred and seventy-five, and every ten years thereafter, cause an enumeration to be made of all the inhabitants of the State.

**SEC. 34.** The number of Senators shall, at the next session following each period of making such enumeration, and the next session following each United States Census, be fixed by law, and apportioned among the several counties according to the number of inhabitants in each.

**SEC. 35.** The Senate shall not consist of more than fifty members, nor the House of Representatives of more than one hundred; and they shall be apportioned among the several counties and representative districts of the State according to the number of inhabitants in each, upon ratios to be fixed by law; but no representative district shall contain more than four

organized counties and each district shall be entitled to at least one Representative. Every county and district which shall have a number of inhabitants equal to one-half the ratio fixed by law, shall be entitled to one Representative; and any one county containing in addition to the ratio fixed by law one-half of that number, or more, shall be entitled to one additional Representative. No floating district shall hereafter be formed.

SEC. 36. At its first session under this Constitution, and at every subsequent regular session, the General Assembly shall fix the ratio of representation, and also, form into representative districts those counties which will not be entitled singly to a Representative.

SEC. 37. When a Congressional, Senatorial, or Representative district shall be composed of two or more counties, it shall not be entirely separated by any county belonging to another district; and no county shall be divided in forming a Congressional, Senatorial, or Representative district.

SEC. 38. In all elections by the General Assembly, the members thereof shall vote viva-voce; and the votes shall be entered on the journal.

#### ARTICLE 4.—EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.

SECTION 1. The supreme executive power of this State shall be vested in a chief magistrate, who shall be styled the Governor of the State of Iowa.

SEC. 2. The Governor shall be elected by the qualified electors at the time and place of voting for members of the General Assembly, and shall hold his office two years, from the time of his installation, and until his successor is elected and qualified.

SEC. 3. There shall be a Lieutenant-Governor, who shall hold his office two years, and be elected at the same time as the Governor. In voting for Governor and Lieutenant-Governor, the electors shall designate for whom they vote as Governor, and for whom as Lieutenant-Governor. The returns of every election for Governor, and Lieutenant-Governor, shall be sealed up and transmitted to the seat of government of the State, directed to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, who shall open and publish them in the presence of both houses of the General Assembly.

SEC. 4. The persons respectively having the highest number of votes, for Governor and Lieutenant-Governor, shall be declared duly elected; but in case two or more persons shall have an equal, and the highest number of votes for either office, the General Assembly shall, by joint vote, forthwith proceed to elect one of said persons Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, as the case may be.

SEC. 5. Contested elections for Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, shall be determined by the General Assembly in such manner as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 6. No person shall be eligible to the office of Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, who shall not have been a citizen of the United States; and a citizen of the State two years next preceding the election, and attained the age of thirty years at the time of said election.

SEC. 7. The Governor shall be commander-in-chief of the militia, the army, and navy of this State.

SEC. 8. He shall transact all executive business with the officers of government, civil and military, and may require information in writing from



the officers of the executive department upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices.

SEC. 9. He shall take care that the laws are faithfully executed.

SEC. 10. When any office shall, from any cause, become vacant, and no mode is provided by the Constitution and laws for filling such vacancy, the Governor shall have power to fill such vacancy, by granting a commission, which shall expire at the end of the next session of the General Assembly, or at the next election by the people.

SEC. 11. He may, on extraordinary occasions, convene the General Assembly by proclamation, and shall state to both houses, when assembled, the purpose for which they shall have been convened.

SEC. 12. He shall communicate, by message, to the General Assembly, at every regular session, the condition of the State, and recommend such matters as he shall deem expedient.

SEC. 13. In case of disagreement between the two houses with respect to the time of adjournment, the Governor shall have power to adjourn the General Assembly to such time as he may think proper; but no such adjournment shall be beyond the time fixed for the regular meeting of the next General Assembly.

SEC. 14. No person shall, while holding any office under the authority of the United States, or this State, execute the office of Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, except as hereinafter expressly provided.

SEC. 15. The official term of the Governor, and Lieutenant-Governor, shall commence on the second Monday of January next after their election, and continue for two years, and until their successors are elected and qualified. The Lieutenant-Governor, while acting as Governor, shall receive the same pay as provided for Governor; and while presiding in the Senate shall receive as compensation therefor, the same mileage and double the per diem pay provided for a Senator, and none other.

SEC. 16. The Governor shall have power to grant reprieves, commutations and pardons, after conviction, for all offenses except treason and cases of impeachment, subject to such regulations as may be provided by law. Upon conviction for treason, he shall have power to suspend the execution of sentence until the case shall be reported to the General Assembly at its next meeting, when the General Assembly shall either grant a pardon, commute the sentence, or grant a further reprieve. He shall have power to remit fines and forfeitures, under such regulations as may be prescribed by law; and shall report to the General Assembly, at its next meeting, each case of reprieve, commutation, or pardon granted, and the reason therefor; and also all persons in whose favor remission of fines and forfeitures shall have been made, and the several amounts remitted.

SEC. 17. In case of the death, impeachment, resignation, removal from office, or other disability of the governor, the powers and duties of the office for the residue of the term, or until he shall be acquitted, or the disability removed, shall devolve upon the Lieutenant-Governor.

SEC. 18. The Lieutenant-Governor shall be president of the Senate, but shall only vote when the Senate is equally divided; and in case of his absence, or impeachment, or when he shall exercise the office of Governor, the Senate shall choose a president pro tempore.

SEC. 19. If the Lieutenant-Governor, while acting as Governor, shall be impeached, displaced, resign, or die, or otherwise become incapable of

performing the duties of the office, the president pro tempore of the Senate shall act as Governor until the vacancy is filled, or the disability removed; and if the president of the Senate, for any of the above causes, shall be rendered incapable of performing the duties pertaining to the office of Governor, the same shall devolve upon the Speaker of the House of Representatives.

SEC. 20. There shall be a seal of this State, which shall be kept by the Governor, and used by him officially, and shall be called the Great Seal of the State of Iowa.

SEC. 21. All grants and commissions shall be in the name and by the authority of the people of the State of Iowa, sealed with the Great Seal of the State, signed by the Governor, and countersigned by the Secretary of State.

SEC. 22. A Secretary of State, Auditor of State, and Treasurer of State, shall be elected by the qualified electors, who shall continue in office two years, and until their successors are elected and qualified; and perform such duties as may be required by law.

#### ARTICLE 5.—JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT.

SECTION 1. The judicial power shall be vested in a Supreme Court, District Court, and such other courts, inferior to the Supreme Court, as the General Assembly may, from time to time, establish.

SEC. 2. The Supreme Court shall consist of three judges, two of whom shall constitute a quorum to hold court.

SEC. 3. The judges of the Supreme Court shall be elected by the qualified electors of the State, and shall hold their court at such time and place as the General Assembly may prescribe. The judges of the Supreme Court so elected, shall be classified so that one judge shall go out every two years; and the judge holding the shortest term of office under such classification, shall be Chief Justice of the court during his term, and so on in rotation. After the expiration of their terms of office, under such classification, the term of each judge of the Supreme Court shall be six years, and until his successor shall have been elected and qualified. The judges of the Supreme Court shall be ineligible to any other office in the State, during the term for which they have been elected.

SEC. 4. The Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction only in cases in chancery, and shall constitute a court for the correction of errors at law, under such restrictions as the General Assembly may by law prescribe; and shall have power to issue all writs and process necessary to secure justice to parties, and exercise a supervisory control over all inferior judicial tribunals throughout the State.

SEC. 5. The District Court shall consist of a single judge, who shall be elected by the qualified electors of the district in which he resides. The judge of the District Court shall hold his office for the term of four years, and until his successor shall have been elected and qualified; and shall be ineligible to any other office, except that of judge of the Supreme Court, during the term for which he was elected.

SEC. 6. The district Court shall be a court of law and equity, which shall be distinct and separate jurisdictions, and have jurisdiction in civil and

criminal matters arising in their respective districts, in such manner as shall be prescribed by law.

SEC. 7. The judges of the Supreme and District Courts shall be conservators of the peace throughout the State.

SEC. 8. The style of all process shall be "The State of Iowa," and all prosecutions shall be conducted in the name and by the authority of the same.

SEC. 9. The salary of each judge of the Supreme Court shall be two thousand dollars per annum; and that of each District Judge one thousand six hundred dollars per annum, until the year eighteen hundred and sixty; after which time they shall severally receive such compensation as the General Assembly may, by law, prescribe; which compensation shall not be increased or diminished during the term for which they have been elected.

SEC. 10. The State shall be divided into eleven judicial districts; and after the year eighteen hundred and sixty, the General Assembly may re-organize the judicial districts, and increase or diminish the number of districts, or the number of judges of the said court, and may increase the number of judges of the Supreme Court; but such increase or diminution shall not be more than one district, or one judge of either court, at any one session; and no re-organization of the districts, or diminution of the judges shall have the effect of removing a judge from office. Such re-organization of the districts, or any change in the boundaries thereof, or any increase or diminution of the number of judges shall take place every four years thereafter, if necessary, and at no other time.

SEC. 11. The judges of the Supreme and District Courts shall be chosen at the general election; and the term of office of each judge shall commence on the first day of January next after his election.

SEC. 12. The General Assembly shall provide, by law, for the election of an Attorney-General by the people, whose term of office shall be two years, and until his successor shall have been elected and qualified.

SEC. 13. The qualified electors of each judicial district shall, at the time of the election of District Judge, elect a District Attorney, who shall be a resident of the district for which he is elected, and who shall hold his office for the term of four years, and until his successor shall have been elected and qualified.

SEC. 14. It shall be the duty of the General Assembly to provide for the carrying into effect of this article, and to provide for a general system of practice in all the courts of this State.

## ARTICLE 6.—MILITIA.

SECTION 1. The militia of this State shall be composed of all able-bodied male citizens, between the ages of eighteen and forty-five years, except such as are or may hereafter be exempt by the laws of the United States, or of this State; and shall be armed, equipped, and trained, as the General Assembly may provide by law.

SEC. 2. No person or persons conscientiously scrupulous of bearing arms shall be compelled to do military duty in time of peace: *provided*, that such person or persons shall pay an equivalent for such exemption in the same manner as other citizens.

SEC. 3. All commissioned officers of the militia (staff officers excepted) shall be elected by the persons liable to perform military duty, and shall be commissioned by the Governor.

#### ARTICLE 7.—STATE DEBTS.

SECTION 1 The credit of the State shall not, in any manner, be given or loaned to, or in aid of, any individual, association, or corporation; and the State shall never assume, or become responsible for, the debts or liabilities of any individual, association, or corporation, unless incurred in time of war for the benefit of the State.

SEC. 2. The State may contract debts to supply casual deficits or failures in revenues, or to meet expenses not otherwise provided for; but the aggregate amount of such debts, direct and contingent, whether contracted by one or more acts of the General Assembly, or at different periods of time, shall never exceed the sum of two hundred and fifty thousand dollars; and the money arising from the creation of such debts, shall be applied to the purpose for which it was obtained, or to repay the debts so contracted, and to no other purpose whatever.

SEC. 3. All losses to the permanent, school, or university fund of this State, which shall have been occasioned by the defalcation, mismanagement, or fraud of officers controlling or managing the same, shall be audited by the proper authorities of the State. The amount so audited shall be a permanent funded debt against the State, in favor of the respective fund sustaining the loss, upon which not less than six per cent annual interest shall be paid. The amount of liability so created shall not be counted as a part of the indebtedness authorized by the second section of this article.

SEC. 4. In addition to the above limited power to contract debts, the State may contract debts to repel invasion, suppress insurrection, or defend the State in war; but the money arising from the debts so contracted shall be applied to the purpose for which it was raised, or to repay such debts, and to no other purpose whatever.

SEC. 5. Except the debts hereinbefore specified in this article, no debt shall hereafter be contracted by, or on behalf of this State, unless such debt shall be authorized by some law for some single work or object, to be distinctly specified therein; and such law shall impose and provide for the collection of a direct annual tax, sufficient to pay the interest on such debt, as it falls due, and also to pay and discharge the principal of such debt, within twenty years from the time of the contracting thereof; but no such law shall take effect until at a general election it shall have been submitted to the people, and have received a majority of all the votes cast for and against it at such election; and all money raised by authority of such law, shall be applied only to the specific object therein stated, or the payment of the debt created thereby; and such law shall be published in at least one newspaper in each county, if one is published therein, throughout the State, for three months preceding the election at which it is submitted to the people.

SEC. 6. The Legislature may, at any time, after the approval of such law by the people, if no debt shall have been contracted in pursuance thereof, repeal the same; and may, at any time, forbid the contracting of

any further debt, or liability under such law; but the tax imposed by such law, in proportion to the debt or liability, which may have been contracted in pursuance thereof, shall remain in force and be irrepealable, and be annually collected, until the principal and interest are fully paid.

SEC. 7. Every law which imposes, continues, or revives a tax, shall distinctly state the tax, and the object to which it is to be applied; and it shall not be sufficient to refer to any other law to fix such tax or object.

## ARTICLE 8.—CORPORATIONS.

SECTION 1. No corporation shall be created by special laws; but the General Assembly shall provide, by general laws, for the organization of all corporations hereafter to be created, except as hereinafter provided.

SEC. 2. The property of all corporations for pecuniary profit, shall be subject to taxation, the same as that of individuals.

SEC. 3. The State shall not become a stockholder in any corporation, nor shall it assume or pay the debt or liability of any corporation, unless incurred in time of war for the benefit of the State.

SEC. 4. No political or municipal corporation shall become a stockholder in any banking corporation, directly or indirectly.

SEC. 5. No act of the General Assembly, authorizing or creating corporations or associations with banking powers, nor amendments thereto shall take effect, nor in any manner be in force, until the same shall have been submitted separately, to the people, at a general or special election, as provided by law, to be held not less than three months after the passage of the act, and shall have been approved by a majority of all the electors voting for and against it at such election.

SEC. 6. Subject to the provisions of the foregoing section, the General Assembly may also provide for the establishment of a State Bank with branches.

SEC. 7. If a State Bank be established, it shall be founded on an actual specie basis, and the branches shall be mutually responsible for each others' liabilities upon all notes, bills, and other issues intended for circulation as money.

SEC. 8. If a general banking law shall be enacted, it shall provide for the registry and countersigning, by an officer of State, of all bills, or paper credit designed to circulate as money, and require security to the full amount thereof, to be deposited with the State Treasurer, in United States stocks, or in interest paying stocks of States in good credit and standing, to be rated at ten per cent below their average value in the city of New York, for the thirty days next preceding their deposit; and in case of a depreciation of any portion of said stocks, to the amount of ten per cent on the dollar, the bank or banks owning said stocks shall be required to make up said deficiency by depositing additional stocks; and said law shall also provide for the recording of the names of all stockholders in such corporations, the amount of stock held by each, the time of any transfer, and to whom.

SEC. 9. Every stockholder in a banking corporation or institution shall be individually responsible and liable to its creditors, over and above the amount of stock by him or her held, to an amount equal to his or her respective shares so held, for all its liabilities, accruing while he or she remains such stockholder.

SEC. 10. In case of the insolvency of any banking institution, the bill-holders shall have a preference over its other creditors.

SEC. 11. The suspension of specie payments by banking institutions shall never be permitted or sanctioned.

SEC. 12. Subject to the provisions of this article, the General Assembly shall have power to amend or repeal all laws for the organization or creation of corporations, or granting of special or exclusive privileges or immunities, by a vote of two-thirds of each branch of the General Assembly; and no exclusive privileges, except as in this article provided, shall ever be granted.

## ARTICLE 9.—EDUCATION AND SCHOOL LANDS

### 1.—*Education.*

SECTION 1. The educational interest of the State, including common schools and other educational institutions, shall be under the management of a board of education, which shall consist of the Lieutenant Governor, who shall be the presiding officer of the board, and have the casting vote in case of a tie, and one member to be elected from each judicial district in the State.

SEC. 2. No person shall be eligible as a member of said board who shall not have attained the age of twenty-five years, and shall have been one year a citizen of the State.

SEC. 3. One member of said board shall be chosen by the qualified electors of each district, and shall hold the office for the term of four years, and until his successor is elected and qualified. After the first election under this constitution, the board shall be divided, as nearly as practicable, into two equal classes, and the seats of the first class shall be vacated after the expiration of two years; and one-half of the board shall be chosen every two years thereafter.

SEC. 4. The first session of the board of education shall be held at the seat of government, on the first Monday of December, after their election; after which the General Assembly may fix the time and place of meeting.

SEC. 5. The session of the board shall be limited to twenty days, and but one session shall be held in any one year, except upon extraordinary occasions, when, upon the recommendation of two-thirds of the board, the Governor may order a special session.

SEC. 6. The board of education shall appoint a secretary, who shall be the executive officer of the board, and perform such duties as may be imposed upon him by the board, and the laws of the State. They shall keep a journal of their proceedings, which shall be published and distributed in the same manner as the journals of the General Assembly.

SEC. 7. All rules and regulations made by the board shall be published and distributed to the several counties, townships, and school districts, as may be provided for by the board, and when so made, published, and distributed, they shall have the force and effect of law.

SEC. 8. The board of education shall have full power and authority to legislate and make all needful rules and regulations in relation to common schools, and other educational institutions, that are instituted to receive aid from the school or university fund of this State; but all acts, rules and

regulations of said board may be altered, amended, or repealed by the General Assembly; and when so altered, amended, or repealed, they shall not be re-enacted by the board of education.

Sec. 9. The Governor of the State shall be, *ex-officio*, a member of said board.

Sec. 10. The board shall have no power to levy taxes, or make appropriations of money. Their contingent expenses shall be provided for by the General Assembly.

Sec. 11. The State University shall be established at one place, without branches at any other place, and the university fund shall be applied to that institution, and no other.

Sec. 12. The board of education shall provide for the education of all the youths of the State, through a system of common schools; and such schools shall be organized and kept in each school district at least three months in each year. Any district failing, for two consecutive years, to organize and keep up a school, may be deprived of their portion of the school fund.

Sec. 13. The members of the board of education shall each receive the same per diem during the time of their session, and mileage going to and returning therefrom, as members of the General Assembly.

Sec. 14. A majority of the board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, but no rule, regulation or law, for the regulation and government of common schools or other educational institutions, shall pass without the concurrence of a majority of all the members of the board, which shall be expressed by the yeas and nays on the final passage. The style of all acts of the board shall be, "Be it enacted by the board of education of the State of Iowa."

Sec. 15. At any time after the year one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, the General Assembly shall have power to abolish or re-organize said board of education, and provide for the educational interest of the State in any other manner that to them shall seem best and proper.

## 2.—School Funds and School Lands.

SECTION 1. The educational and school funds and lands, shall be under the control and management of the General Assembly of this State.

Sec. 2. The university lands, and the proceeds thereof, and all moneys belonging to said fund shall be a permanent fund for the sole use of the State University. The interest arising from the same shall be annually appropriated for the support and benefit of said university.

Sec. 3. The General Assembly shall encourage, by all suitable means, the promotion of intellectual, scientific, moral and agricultural improvement. The proceeds of all lands that have been, or hereafter may be, granted by the United States to this State, for the support of schools, which may have been, or shall hereafter be, sold or disposed of, and the five hundred thousand acres of land granted to the new States, under an act of Congress, distributing the proceeds of the public lands among the several States of the Union, approved in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-one, and all estates of deceased persons who may have died without leaving a will or heir, and also such per cent as has been, or may hereafter be, granted by Congress, on the sale of lands in this State,

shall be, and remain a perpetual fund, the interest of which, together with all rents of the unsold lands, and such other means as the General Assembly may provide, shall be inviolably appropriated to the support of common schools throughout the State.

SEC. 4. The money which may have been, or shall be, paid by persons as an equivalent for exemption from military duty, and the clear proceeds of all fines collected in the several counties for any breach of the penal laws, shall be exclusively applied, in the several counties in which such money is paid, or fine collected, among the several school districts of said counties, in proportion to the number of youths subject to enumeration in such districts, to the support of common schools, or the establishment of libraries, as the board of education shall, from time to time, provide.

SEC. 5. The General Assembly shall take measures for the protection, improvement, or other disposition of such lands as have been, or may hereafter be reserved, or granted by the United States, or any person or persons, to this State, for the use of a university, and the funds accruing from the rents or sale of such lands, or from any other source for the purpose aforesaid, shall be, and remain, a permanent fund, the interest of which shall be applied to the support of said university, for the promotion of literature, the arts and sciences, as may be authorized by the terms of such grant. And it shall be the duty of the General Assembly, as soon as may be, to provide effectual means for the improvement and permanent security of the funds of said university.

SEC. 6. The financial agents of the school funds shall be the same, that by law, receive and control the State and county revenue, for other civil purposes, under such regulations as may be provided by law.

SEC. 7. The money subject to the support and maintenance of common schools shall be distributed to the districts in proportion to the number of youths, between the ages of five and twenty-one years, in such manner as may be provided by the General Assembly.

#### ARTICLE 10.—AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.

SECTION 1. Any amendment or amendments to this constitution may be proposed in either House of the General Assembly; and if the same shall be agreed to by a majority of the members elected to each of the two houses, such proposed amendment shall be entered on their journals, with the yeas and nays taken thereon, and referred to the Legislature to be chosen at the next general election, and shall be published, as provided by law, for three months previous to the time of making such choice; and if, in the General Assembly so next chosen as aforesaid, such proposed amendment or amendments shall be agreed to, by a majority of all the members elected to each house, then it shall be the duty of the General Assembly to submit such proposed amendment or amendments to the people in such manner, and at such time as the General Assembly shall provide; and if the people shall approve and ratify such amendment or amendments by a majority of the electors qualified to vote for members of the General Assembly, voting thereon, such amendment or amendments shall become a part of the Constitution of this State.

SEC. 2. If two or more amendments shall be submitted at the same



time, they shall be submitted in such manner that the electors shall vote for or against each of such amendments separately.

SEC. 3. At the general election to be held in the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy, and in each tenth year thereafter, and also at such time as the General Assembly, may, by law, provide, the question: "Shall there be a Convention to revise the Constitution and amend the same?" shall be decided by the electors qualified to vote for members of the General Assembly; and in case a majority of the electors so qualified, voting at such election for and against such proposition, shall decide in favor of a Convention for such purpose, the General Assembly, at its next session, shall provide by law for the election of delegates to such Convention.

## ARTICLE 11.—MISCELLANEOUS.

SECTION 1. The jurisdiction of justices of the peace shall extend in all cases (except cases in chancery, and cases where the question of title to real estate may arise), where the amount in controversy does not exceed one hundred dollars, and by the consent of parties may be extended to any amount not exceeding three hundred dollars.

SEC. 2. No new county shall be hereafter created containing less than four hundred and thirty-two square miles; nor shall the territory of any organized county be reduced below that area, except the county of Worth, and the counties west of it, along the northern boundary of the State, may be organized without additional territory.

SEC. 3. No county, or other political or municipal corporation shall be allowed to become indebted in any manner, or for any purpose, to an amount in the aggregate exceeding five per centum on the value of the taxable property within such county or corporation—to be ascertained by the last State and county tax lists, previous to the incurring of such indebtedness.

SEC. 4. The boundaries of the State may be enlarged, with the consent of Congress and the General Assembly.

SEC. 5. Every person elected or appointed to any office shall, before entering upon the duties thereof, take an oath or affirmation to support the Constitution of the United States, and of this State, and also an oath of office.

SEC. 6. In all cases of elections to fill vacancies in office occurring before the expiration of a full term, the person so elected shall hold for the residue of the unexpired term; and all persons appointed to fill vacancies in office, shall hold until the next general election, and until their successors are elected and qualified.

SEC. 7. The General Assembly shall not locate any of the public lands, which have been, or may be granted by Congress to this State, and the location of which may be given to the General Assembly, upon lands actually settled, without the consent of the occupant. The extent of the claim of such occupant so exempted, shall not exceed three hundred and twenty acres.

SEC. 8. The seat of government is hereby permanently established, as now fixed by law, at the City of Des Moines, in the county of Polk, and the State University at Iowa City, in the county of Johnson.

## ARTICLE 12.—SCHEDULE.

**SECTION 1.** This Constitution shall be the supreme law of the State, and any law inconsistent therewith shall be void. The General Assembly shall pass all laws necessary to carry this Constitution into effect.

**SEC. 2.** All laws now in force, and not inconsistent with this Constitution, shall remain in force until they shall expire or be repealed.

**SEC. 3.** All indictments, prosecutions, suits, pleas, complaints, process, and other proceedings pending in any of the courts, shall be prosecuted to final judgment and execution; and all appeals, writs of errors, certiorari, and injunctions, shall be carried on in the several courts, in the same manner as now provided by law; and all offenses, misdemeanors and crimes that may have been committed before the taking effect of this Constitution, shall be subject to indictment, trial and punishment, in the same manner as they would have been had not this constitution been made.

**SEC. 4.** All fines, penalties, or forfeitures due, or to become due, or accruing to the State, or to any county therein, or to the school fund, shall inure to the State, county, or school fund, in the manner prescribed by law.

**SEC. 5.** All bonds executed to the State, or to any officer in his official capacity, shall remain in force and inure to the use of those concerned.

**SEC. 6.** The first election under this constitution shall be held on the second Tuesday in October, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven, at which time the electors of the State shall elect the Governor and Lieutenant Governor. There shall also be elected at such election, the successors of such State Senators as were elected at the August election, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-four, and members of the House of Representatives, who shall be elected in accordance with the act of apportionment, enacted at the session of the General Assembly which commenced on the first Monday of December, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six.

**SEC. 7.** The first election for Secretary, Auditor, and Treasurer of State, Attorney-General, District Judges, Members of the Board of Education, District Attorneys, members of Congress, and such State officers as shall be elected at the April election, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven (except the Superintendent of Public Instruction), and such county officers as were elected at the August election, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six, except Prosecuting Attorney, shall be held on the second Tuesday of October, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-eight; Provided, that the time for which any District Judge, or any other State or county officer, elected at the April election in one thousand eight hundred and fifty-eight, shall not extend beyond the time fixed for filling like offices at the October election in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-eight.

**SEC. 8.** The first election for Judges of the Supreme Court, and such county officers as shall be elected at the August election, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven, shall be held on the second Tuesday of October, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-nine.

**SEC. 9.** The first regular session of the General Assembly shall be held in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-eight, commencing on the second Monday of January of said year.

**SEC. 10.** Senators elected at the August election, in the year one thou-

sand eight hundred and fifty-six, shall continue in office until the second Tuesday of October, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-nine, at which time their successors shall be elected as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 11. Every person elected by popular vote, by a vote of the General Assembly, or who may hold office by Executive appointment, which office is continued by this constitution, and every person who shall be so elected or appointed, to any such office, before the taking effect of this constitution, (except as in this constitution otherwise provided) shall continue in office until the term for which such person has been or may be elected or appointed shall expire; but no such person shall continue in office after the taking effect of this constitution, for a longer period than the term of such office, in this constitution prescribed.

SEC. 12. The General Assembly, at the first session under this constitution, shall district the State into eleven judicial districts, for District Court purposes; and shall also provide for the apportionment of the General Assembly, in accordance with the provisions of this constitution.

SEC. 13. The foregoing constitution shall be submitted to the electors of the State at the August election, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven, in the several election districts in this State. The ballots at such election shall be written or printed as follows: Those in favor of the constitution—"New Constitution—Yes." Those against the constitution, "New Constitution—No." The election shall be conducted in the same manner as the general elections of the State, and the poll-books shall be returned and canvassed as provided in the twenty-fifth chapter of the Code; and abstracts shall be forwarded to the Secretary of State, which abstracts shall be canvassed in the manner provided for the canvass of State officers. And if it shall appear that a majority of all the votes cast at such election for and against this constitution are in favor of the same, the Governor shall immediately issue his proclamation stating that fact, and such constitution shall be the constitution of the State of Iowa, and shall take effect from and after the publication of said proclamation.

SEC. 14. At the same election that this constitution is submitted to the people for its adoption or rejection, a proposition to amend the same by striking out the word "white," from the article on the "Right of Suffrage," shall be separately submitted to the electors of this State for adoption or rejection, in manner following, viz:

A separate ballot may be given by every person having a right to vote at said election, to be deposited in a separate box; and those given for the adoption of such proposition shall have the words, "Shall the word 'white' be stricken out of the article on the 'Right of Suffrage?'—Yes." And those given against the proposition shall have the words, "Shall the word 'white' be stricken out of the article on the 'Right of Suffrage?'—No." And if at said election the number of ballots cast in favor of said proposition, shall be equal to a majority of those cast for and against this constitution, then said word "white" shall be stricken from said article and be no part thereof.

SEC. 15. Until otherwise directed by law, the county of Mills shall be in and a part of the Sixth Judicial District of this State.

Done in convention at Iowa City, this fifth day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven, and of the independence of the United States of America, the eighty-first.

In testimony whereof, we have hereunto subscribed our names:

TIMOTHY DAY,  
S. G. WINCHESTER,  
DAVID BUNKER,  
D. P. PALMER,  
GEO. W. ELLS,  
J. C. HALL,  
JOHN H. PETERS,  
WM. H. WARREN,  
H. W. GRAY,  
ROBT. GOWER,  
H. D. GIBSON,  
THOMAS SEELEY,  
A. H. MARVIN,  
J. H. EMERSON,  
R. L. B. CLARKE,  
JAMES A. YOUNG,  
D. H. SOLOMON,

M. W. ROBINSON,  
LEWIS TODHUNTER,  
JOHN EDWARDS,  
J. C. TRAEF,  
JAMES F. WILSON,  
AMOS HARRIS,  
JNO. T. CLARK,  
S. AYRES,  
HARVEY J. SKIFF,  
J. A. PARVIN,  
W. PENN CLARKE,  
JERE. HOLLINGWORTH,  
WM. PATTERSON,  
D. W. PRICE,  
ALPHEUS SCOTT,  
GEORGE GILLASPY,  
EDWARD JOHNSTON.

FRANCIS SPRINGER, *President.*

ATTEST:

TH. J. SAUNDERS, *Secretary.*

E. N. BATES, *Assistant Secretary.*

# CONSTITUTION OF UNITED STATES.

---

*We, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.*

## ARTICLE I.

SECTION 1. All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

SEC. 2. The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States, and the electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature.

No person shall be a representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that state in which he shall be chosen.

Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct.

The number of representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each state shall have at least one representative, and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to choose three, Massachusetts eight, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and Georgia three.

When vacancies happen in the representation from any State, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall choose their speaker, and other officers and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

SEC. 3. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Sen-

ators from each State, chosen by the Legislature thereof for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled, in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be, into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year; of the second class, at the expiration of the fourth year; and of the third class, at the expiration of the sixth year; so that one-third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen, by resignation or otherwise, during the recess of the Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice-President of the United States shall be president of the Senate; but shall have no vote, unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall choose their other officers, and also a president pro tempore, in the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

Judgment, in cases of impeachment, shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust or profit, under the United States; but the party convicted shall, nevertheless, be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment and punishment according to law.

Sec. 4. The times, places, and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives, shall be prescribed, in each state, by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may, at any time, by law, make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall, by law, appoint a different day.

Sec. 5. Each house shall be the judge of the elections returns, and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members in such manner, and under such penalties, as each house may provide.

Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behavior, and with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and, from time to time, publish the same, excepting such parts as may, in their judgment, require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either house, on any question, shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

Neither house, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

SEC. 6. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall, in all cases, except treason, felony and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and, for any speech or debate, in either house, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office, under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person, holding any office under the United States shall be a member of either house, during his continuance in office.

SEC. 7. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments, as on other bills.

Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate shall, before it becomes a law, be presented to the President of the United States; if he approve, he shall sign it, but if not, he shall return it, with his objections, to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If after such reconsideration, two-thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that house, it shall become a law. But in all such cases the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress, by their adjournment, prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law.

Every order, resolution, or vote, to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment), shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him; or, being disapproved by him shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

SEC. 8. The Congress shall have power—

To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises; to pay the debts, and provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts, and excises, shall be uniform throughout the United States;

To borrow money on the credit of the United States;

To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes;

To establish a uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States;

To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures;

To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States;

To establish post-offices and post-roads;

To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing, for limited times, to authors and inventors, the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries;

To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court;

To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offenses against the law of nations;

To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water;

To raise and support armies; but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years;

To provide and maintain a navy;

To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces;

To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions;

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the States, respectively, the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia, according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

To exercise exclusive legislation, in all cases whatsoever, over such district (not exceeding ten miles square), as may, by cession of particular States, and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the government of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the Legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dock-yards, and other needful buildings; and

To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the government of the United States, or in any department, or officer thereof.

SEC. 9. The migration or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress, prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when, in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.

No bill of attainder, or *ex post facto* law, shall be passed.

No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census, or enumeration, hereinbefore directed to be taken.

No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State. No preference shall be given, by any regulation of commerce or revenue, to the ports of one State over those of another; nor shall vessels, bound to or from one State, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

No money shall be drawn from the treasury, but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States; and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them, shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign state.



SEC. 10. No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, *ex-post facto* law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports and exports, shall be for the use of the treasury of the United States, and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress. No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops, or ships of war, in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another State, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

## ARTICLE II.

SECTION 1. The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and, together with the Vice-President, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.

The electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit, sealed, to the seat of government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately choose, by ballot, one of them for President; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list, the said house shall, in like manner, choose the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of a President, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors, shall be the Vice-President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them, by ballot, the Vice-President.

The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes; which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

No person, except a natural-born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-President; and the Congress may, by law, provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly, until the disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.

The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services, a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period, any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Before he enters on the execution of his office, he shall take the following oath, or affirmation:

"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States."

SEC. 2. The President shall be commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States, when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law; but the Congress may, by law, vest the appointment of such inferior officers as they think proper in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions, which shall expire at the end of their next session.

SEC. 3. He shall, from time to time, give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

SEC. 4. The President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the United States, shall be removed from office on impeachment for, and conviction of treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

## ARTICLE III.

SECTION 1. The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may, from time to time, ordain and establish. The judges, both of the Supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior, and shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation, which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

SEC. 2. The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more States, between a State and citizens of another State, between citizens of different States, between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign states, citizens, or subjects.

In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all other cases before mentioned, the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trials shall be held in the State where the said crime shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may, by law, have directed.

SEC. 3. Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason, unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture, except during the life of the person attainted.

## ARTICLE IV

SECTION 1. Full faith and credit shall be given in each State, to the public acts, records and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may, by general laws, prescribe the manner in which such acts, records and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

SEC. 2. The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

A person charged, in any State, with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the Executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

No person held to service or labor in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labor, but shall be delivered up, on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due.

SEC. 3. New States may be admitted, by the Congress, into this Union;

but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State, nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States, or parts of States, without the consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned, as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular State.

SEC. 4. The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union, a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion; and on application of the legislature, or of the executive (when the legislature cannot be convened), against domestic violence.

#### ARTICLE V.

The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this constitution, or, on the application of the Legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress; provided that no amendment, which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the first article; and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

#### ARTICLE VI.

All debts contracted, and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States, under this Constitution, as under the Confederation.

This Constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, anything in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath, or affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required, as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

#### ARTICLE VII.

The ratification of the conventions of nine states shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same

Done in convention by the unanimous consent of the States present, the seventeenth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven

hundred and eighty-seven, and of the independence of the United States of America the twelfth. In witness whereof, we have hereunto subscribed our names.

GEO. WASHINGTON,  
*President and Deputy from Virginia.*

*New Hampshire.*  
JOHN LANGDON,  
NICHOLAS GILMAN.

*Massachusetts.*  
NATHANIEL GORHAM,  
RUFUS KING.

*Connecticut.*  
WM. SAM'L JOHNSON,  
ROGER SHERMAN.

*New York.*  
ALEXANDER HAMILTON.

*New Jersey.*  
WIL. LIVINGSTON,  
WM. PATERSON,  
DAVID BREARLEY,  
JONA. DAYTON.

*Pennsylvania.*  
B. FRANKLIN,  
ROBT. MORRIS,  
THOS. FITZSIMONS,  
JAMES WILSON,  
THOS. MIFFLIN,  
GEO. CLYMER,  
JARED INGERSOLL,  
GOUV. MORRIS.

*Delaware.*  
GEO. READ,  
JOHN DICKINSON,  
JACQ. BROOM,  
GUNNING BEDFORD, JR.,  
RICHARD BASSETT.

*Maryland.*  
JAMES M'HENRY,  
DANL. CARROLL,  
DAN. OF ST. THOS. JEMIFER.

*Virginia.*  
JOHN BLAIR.  
JAMES MADISON, JR.

*North Carolina.*  
WM. BLOUNT,  
HU. WILLIAMSON,  
RICH'D DOBBS SPAIGHT.

*South Carolina.*  
J. RUTLEDGE,  
CHARLES PINCKNEY,  
CHAS. COTESWORTH PINCKNEY,  
PIERCE BUTLER.

*Georgia.*  
WILLIAM FEW,  
ABR. BALDWIN.

WILLIAM JACKSON, *Secretary.*

## AMENDMENTS

*To the Constitution of the United States, ratified according to the provisions of the Fifth Article of the foregoing Constitution.*

### ARTICLE I.

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

## ARTICLE II.

A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms, shall not be infringed.

## ARTICLE III.

No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

## ARTICLE IV.

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated; and no warrant shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

## ARTICLE V.

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service, in time of war, or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled, in any criminal case, to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

## ARTICLE VI.

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defence.

## ARTICLE VII.

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact, tried by jury, shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the rules of common law.

## ARTICLE VIII.

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

## ARTICLE IX.

The enumeration in the Constitution, of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

## ARTICLE X.

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

## ARTICLE XI.

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States, by citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign State.

## ARTICLE XII.

The electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot, for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name, in their ballots, the person voted for as President, and, in distinct ballots, the person voted for as Vice-President; and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit, sealed, to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers, not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately by ballot, the President. But, in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President, whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death, or other constitutional disability of the President.

The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President, shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have a majority, then, from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice.

But no person, constitutionally ineligible to the office of President, shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

## ARTICLE XIII.

1. Neither slavery, nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

## ARTICLE XIV.

1. All persons born, or naturalized, in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States, and of the States wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life liberty, or property, without due process of law, nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States, according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed; but whenever the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the executive and judicial officers of the State, or members of the legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridge, except for participation in rebellion or other crimes, the basis of representation shall be reduced in the proportion which the whole number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens, twenty-one years of age in such State.

3. No person shall be Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice-President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any state legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion, against the same, or given aid and comfort to the enemies thereof; but Congress may by a vote of two-thirds of each house, remove such disability.

4. The validity of the public debt of the United States authorized by law, including debts incurred for the payment of pensions and bounties for suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but such debts, obligations, and claims shall be held illegal and void.

5. The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

## ARTICLE XV.

The rights of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States, or by any State, on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.



# MISCELLANEOUS.

---

## PRACTICAL RULES FOR EVERY DAY USE.

*How to find the gain or loss per cent. when the cost and selling price are given.*

**RULE.**—Find the difference between the cost and selling price, which will be the gain or loss.

Annex two ciphers to the gain or loss, and divide it by the cost price; the result will be the gain or loss per cent.

*How to change gold into currency.*

**RULE.**—Multiply the given sum of gold, by the price of gold.

*How to change currency into gold.*

**RULE.**—Divide the amount in currency by the price of gold.

*How to find each partner's share of the gain or loss in a copartnership business.*

**RULE.**—Divide the whole gain or loss by the entire stock, the quotient will be the gain or loss per cent.

Multiply each partner's stock by this per cent, the result will be each one's share of the gain or loss.

*How to find gross and net weight and price of hogs.*

*A short and simple method for finding the net weight, or price of hogs, when the gross weight or price is given, and vice versa.*

**NOTE.**—It is generally assumed that the gross weight of Hogs diminished by 1-5 or 20 per cent. of itself gives the net weight, and the net weight increased by  $\frac{1}{4}$  or 25 per cent. of itself equals the gross weight.

*To find the net weight or gross price.*

**RULE.**—Multiply the given number by .8 (tenths.)

*To find the gross weight or net price.*

**RULE.**—Divide the given number by .8 (tenths.)

*How to find the capacity of a granary, bin, or wagon-bed.*

**RULE.**—Multiply (by short method) the number of cubic feet by 6308, and point off ONE decimal place—the result will be the correct answer in bushels and tenths of a bushel.

*For only an approximate answer,* multiply the cubic feet by 8, and point off one decimal place.

*How to find the contents of a corn-crib.*

**RULE.**—Multiply the number of cubic feet by 54, short method, or by  $4\frac{1}{2}$

ordinary method, and point off ONE decimal place—the result will be the answer in bushels.

**NOTE.**—In estimating corn in the ear, the quality and the time it has been cribbed must be taken into consideration, since corn will shrink considerably during the Winter and Spring. This rule generally holds good for corn measured at the time it is cribbed, provided it is sound and clean.

*How to find the contents of a cistern or tank.*

**RULE.**—Multiply the square of the mean diameter by the depth (all in feet) and this product by 5681 (short method), and point off ONE decimal place—the result will be the contents in barrels of  $31\frac{1}{2}$  gallons.

*How to find the contents of a barrel or cask.*

**RULE.**—Under the square of the mean diameter, write the length (all in inches) in REVERSED order, so that its UNITS will fall under the TENS; multiply by short method, and this product again by 430; point off one decimal place, and the result will be the answer in wine gallons.

*How to measure boards.*

**RULE.**—Multiply the length (in feet) by the width (in inches) and divide the product by 12—the result will be the contents in square feet.

*How to measure scantlings, joists, planks, sills, etc.*

**RULE.**—Multiply the width, the thickness, and the length together (the width and thickness in inches, and the length in feet), and divide the product by 12—the result will be square feet.

*How to find the number of acres in a body of land.*

**RULE.**—Multiply the length by the width (in rods), and divide the product by 160 (carrying the division to 2 decimal places if there is a remainder); the result will be the answer in acres and hundredths.

When the opposite sides of a piece of land are of unequal length, add them together and take one-half for the mean length or width.

*How to find the number of square yards in a floor or wall.*

**RULE.**—Multiply the length by the width or height (in feet), and divide the product by 9, the result will be square yards.

*How to find the number of bricks required in a building.*

**RULE.**—Multiply the number of cubic feet by  $22\frac{1}{2}$ .

The number of cubic feet is found by multiplying the length, height and thickness (in feet) together.

Bricks are usually made 8 inches long, 4 inches wide, and two inches thick; hence, it requires 27 bricks to make a cubic foot without mortar, but it is generally assumed that the mortar fills 1-6 of the space.

*How to find the number of shingles required in a roof.*

**RULE.**—Multiply the number of square feet in the roof by 8, if the shingles are exposed  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches, or by 7 1-5 if exposed 5 inches.

To find the number of square feet, multiply the length of the roof by twice the length of the rafters.

To find the length of the rafters, at ONE-FOURTH pitch, multiply the width of the building by .56 (hundredths); at ONE-THIRD pitch, by .6 (tenths); at TWO-FIFTHS pitch, by .64 (hundredths); at ONE-HALF pitch, by .71 (hundredths). This gives the length of the rafters from the apex to the end of the wall, and whatever they are to project must be taken into consideration.

**NOTE.**—By  $\frac{1}{4}$  or  $\frac{1}{2}$  pitch is meant that the apex or comb of the roof is to be  $\frac{1}{4}$  or  $\frac{1}{2}$  the width of the building higher than the walls or base of the rafters.

*How to reckon the cost of hay.*

**RULE.**—Multiply the number of pounds by half the price per ton, and remove the decimal point three places to the left.

*How to measure grain.*

**RULE.**—Level the grain; ascertain the space it occupies in cubic feet; multiply the number of cubic feet by 8, and point off one place to the left.

**NOTE.**—Exactness requires the addition to every three hundred bushels of one extra bushel.

The foregoing rule may be used for finding the number of gallons, by multiplying the number of bushels by 8.

If the corn in the box is in the ear, divide the answer by 2, to find the number of bushels of shelled corn, because it requires 2 bushels of ear corn to make 1 of shelled corn.

*Rapid rules for measuring land without instruments.*

In measuring land, the first thing to ascertain is the contents of any given plot in square yards; then, given the number of yards, find out the number of rods and acres.

The most ancient and simplest measure of distance is a step. Now, an ordinary-sized man can train himself to cover one yard at a stride, on the average, with sufficient accuracy for ordinary purposes.

To make use of this means of measuring distances, it is essential to walk in a straight line; to do this, fix the eye on two objects in a line straight ahead, one comparatively near, the other remote; and, in walking, keep these objects constantly in line.

*Farmers and others by adopting the following simple and ingenious contrivance, may always carry with them the scale to construct a correct yard measure.*

Take a foot rule, and commencing at the base of the little finger of the left hand, mark the quarters of the foot on the outer borders of the left arm, pricking in the marks with indelible ink.

*To find how many rods in length will make an acre, the width being given.*

**RULE.**—Divide 160 by the width, and the quotient will be the answer.

*How to find the number of acres in any plot of land, the number of rods being given.*

**RULE.**—Divide the number of rods by 8, multiply the quotient by 5, and remove the decimal point two places to the left.

*The diameter being given, to find the circumference.*

**RULE.**—Multiply the diameter by 3 1-7.

*How to find the diameter, when the circumference is given.*

**RULE.**—Divide the circumference by 3 1-7.

*To find how many solid feet a round stick of timber of the same thickness throughout will contain when squared.*

**RULE.**—Square half the diameter in inches, multiply by 2, multiply by the length in feet, and divide the product by 144.

*General rule for measuring timber, to find the solid contents in feet.*

**RULE.**—Multiply the depth in inches by the breadth in inches, and then multiply by the length in feet, and divide by 144.

*To find the number of feet of timber in trees with the bark on.*

**RULE.**—Multiply the square of one-fifth of the circumference in inches, by twice the length, in feet, and divide by 144. Deduct 1-10 to 1-15 according to the thickness of the bark.

*Howard's new rule for computing interest.*

**RULE.**—The reciprocal of the rate is the time for which the interest on any sum of money will be shown by simply removing the decimal point two places to the left; for ten times that time, remove the point one place to the left; for 1-10 of the same time, remove the point three places to the left.

Increase or diminish the results to suit the time given.

**NOTE.**—The reciprocal of the rate is found by inverting the rate; thus 3 per cent. per month, inverted, becomes  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a month, or ten days.

When the rate is expressed by one figure, always write it thus: 3-1, three ones.

*Rule for converting English into American currency.*

Multiply the pounds, with the shillings and pence stated in decimals, by 400 plus the premium in fourths, and divide the product by 90.

## POPULATION OF IOWA CITIES.

The following table presents the population of thirteen of the principal cities of Iowa for the years 1870, 1875 and 1878—the population for the last named year being, in the main, estimated:

	Pop. in 1870.	Pop. in 1875.	Pop. in 1878.
Des Moines.....	12,035	14,443	25,000
Burlington.....	14,930*	19,987	25,000
Davenport.....	20,038	21,234	26,827
Dubuque.....	18,434	23,605	27,500
Keokuk.....	12,766	11,841	15,000
Cedar Rapids.....	5,940	7,179	11,350
Iowa City.....	5,914	6,371	8,000
Council Bluffs.....	10,020	9,287	11,000
Clinton.....	6,129	7,028	9,000
Muscatine.....	6,718	7,537	8,000
Sioux City.....	3,401	4,290	6,000
Ottumwa.....	5,214	6,326	10,000
Marshalltown.....	3,288	4,384	6,416

Fort Madison, Mt. Pleasant and Waterloo are, probably, entitled to appear in the above table, as each of them, doubtless, has a population of over six thousand.

\* Includes whole township.

## THE PIONEER.

In the heart of the grand old forest,  
A thousand miles to the West,  
Where a stream gushed out from the hill side,  
They halted at last for rest.  
And the silence of ages listened  
To the axe-stroke loud and clear,  
Divining a kingly presence  
In the tread of the pioneer.

He formed of the prostrate beeches  
A home that was strong and good;  
The roof was of reeds from the streamlet,  
The chimney he built of wood.  
And there by the winter fireside,  
While the flame up the chimney roared,  
He spoke of the good time coming,  
When plenty should crown their board—

When the forest should fade like a vision,  
And over the hill-side and plain  
The orchard would spring in its beauty,  
And the fields of golden grain.  
And to-night he sits by the fireside  
In a mansion quaint and old,  
With his children's children around him,  
Having reaped a thousand-fold.

# HISTORY OF BOONE COUNTY.

---

## CHAPTER I.

### PREFATORY.

The County, its location and name—The United States Dragoons—Colonel Boone and his connection with the county which bears his name.

BUT little more than a quarter of a century has elapsed since the first permanent settlement was made within the bounds of what is now Boone county; it is less than a half of a century since the uncivilized aborigines roamed the prairies wild and free, unfettered by the restraint of common or statutory law and uncircumscribed by township boundaries and county lines. Almost a century ago a friend of America, although an Englishman, in language almost prophetic, wrote:

“ Westward the course of empire takes its way;  
The four first acts already past,  
A fifth shall close the drama with the day;  
Time's noblest offspring is the last.”

The compiler of a history of a county has a task which may seem to be comparatively easy, and the facts which come within the legitimate scope of the work may appear commonplace when compared with national events; the narration of the peaceful events attending the conquests of industry as “Westward the course of empire takes its way” may seem tame when contrasted with accounts of battles and sieges. Nevertheless, the faithful gathering and the truthful narration of facts bearing upon the early settlement of this county and the dangers, hardships and privations encountered by the early pioneers engaged in advancing the standards of civilization is a work of no small magnitude and the facts thus narrated are such as may challenge the admiration and arouse the sympathy of the reader though they have nothing to do with feats of arms.

Whoever has made it his business to study the “Great Northwest” as it has unfolded itself in history during the last quarter of a century has doubtless met with ever recurring surprises. The story of its unparalleled growth and almost phenomenal development has so often been repeated that it has become a commonplace platitude; but a careful study of the country will suggest questions which have thus far not been answered, and cannot be. Why, for instance, have some sections filled up so rapidly, and certain cit-

ies sprung up as if by magic, while others, seemingly no less favored by nature, are still in the first stages of development? These questions cannot, in all cases, be answered; but whoever has studied the matter carefully cannot fail to have discovered a law of growth which is as unvarying as any law of nature. The two leading factors in the problem of municipal growth are location and character of first settlers. The location of Boone county was most favorable; and what is true of Boone county is true of the whole State. Almost surrounded, as it is, by two of the most renowned water-courses of the world, one will readily see that it possessed advantages enjoyed by no other State in the Union. These conditions, so favorable to the past and future development of the country, are beautifully illustrated by an ingenious little poem entitled "Two Ancient Misses" written by a gentleman who has won a wide-spread reputation at the bar, and whose name, were we at liberty to give it, would be familiar to most of the people of Boone county. We here quote it, as it well illustrates our point and is of sufficient merit to be preserved.

#### TWO ANCIENT MISSES.

I know two ancient misses  
 Who ever onward go,  
 From a cold and rigid northern clime  
 Through a land of wheat and corn and wine,  
 To the southern sea where the fig and the lime  
 And the golden orange grow.

In graceful curves they wind about  
 Upon their long and lonely route,  
 Among the beauteous hills;  
 They never cease their onward step,  
 Though day and night they're dripping wet,  
 And oft with the sleet and snow beset,  
 And sometimes with the chills.

The one is a romping, dark brunette,  
 As fickle and gay as any coquette;  
 She glides along by the western plains,  
 And changes her bed every time it rains;  
 Witching as any dark-eyed houri,  
 This romping, wild brunette Missouri.

The other is placid, mild and fair,  
 With a gentle, sylph-like, quiet air,  
 And a voice as sweet as a soft guitar;  
 She moves along the meadows and parks  
 Where naiads play *Æolian* harps—  
 None ever go by fits and starts—  
 No fickle coquette of the city,  
 But gentle, constant Mississippi.

I love the wild and dark brunette  
 Because she is a gay coquette;  
 Her, too, I love, of quiet air,  
 Because she's gentle, true and fair.  
 The land of my birth, on the east and the west,  
 Embraced by these is doubly blest—  
 'Tis hard to tell which I love best.

It has been intimated by one that there is nothing in a name, but a name sometimes means a great deal. In this case it indicates the character

of the people who settled the county, and have given to it its distinctive characteristics.

Names are sometimes given to towns and countries by accident; sometimes they originate in the childish caprice of some one individual, whose dictate, by reason of some real or imaginary superiority, is law. However, in this instance, the county and its chief city did not receive a name by accident; neither did it originate in the childish caprice of one man, but the christening took place after mature deliberation and by general consent.

Among the hardy pioneers whose restless and daring spirits tired of the staid and monotonous ways of the older settled communities, there was one who early crossed the Alleghanies and wrested from the warlike savages a home in what has very properly been named the "Dark and Bloody Ground." For true manliness of character, for bravery and for skill in dealing with the crafty red man of the forest he was without a peer. His name was Daniel Boone. This man had a son who inherited a great many traits of his father and was in a remarkable degree endowed with those characteristics which distinguished the daring frontiersman of the far West.

It would be entirely unnecessary to explain to the early settlers who were the United States Dragoons. Though the early settlers of this county are mostly well along in years and their recollection of early events is gradually wearing away by the erosion of passing events, there are doubtless none but what appreciate the significance of the term "Dragoon" and who even at this late day can call back the picture of those dignified and pompous, though brave and honorable, persons who were a terror alike to the predatory savage and the covetous claim hunter. The children of the pioneer and those people who have come to the country in later years have not been accustomed to associate with these doughty champions of law and order, and for the benefit of such a word of explanation would, perhaps, not be amiss.

The term dragoon originated in England many years ago and was applied to a certain species of cavalry soldiers who rode swift horses, went lightly armed and whose business it was to scour the King's dominions and by menace or actual deeds of violence awe the obstinate Saxon into submission.

Their first appearance in America was during the Revolutionary War when they performed important service by making long and rapid excursions through the country within the American lines and thus keeping open a line of communication with the Tories who were scattered throughout the whole country. What the Cossack is to the Russian army, and what Mosby's and Forest's swift riders were to the Confederate army, that the dragoons were to the English soldiery. When the war of independence closed and the colonies, by the terms of the treaty of peace, became free and independent, it became necessary for the republic to organize an army, and in the organization of this army, that of England was taken as a model; and not only English tactics but English military terms were appropriated. The term dragoon is no longer used in military parlance but from the organization of the United States army till sometime after the close of the Mexican War the dragoon was an important, and what was supposed to be an indispensable, factor in the service. Their peculiar mission for over fifty years was to lead in the van of civilization and act as umpire in cases of dispute between the pioneer and the savage. In time of war they encircled



the scattering settlements of the frontier like a wall of fire and many a defenseless settler owed the protection of his life and family to these men. They fully understood the Indian character and Indian tactics and under ordinary circumstances one dragoon was a match for five Indians in an open and hand to hand conflict. In time of peace, however, the dragoon knew no friends and was as swift and unrelenting in administering punishment to the trespassing settler as to the savage Indian. One day his mission would be to pursue a band of hostile Indians who had left their reservation and menaced the life or property of the settler; the next day, perchance, his task would be to search out the aggressive squatter who, ignoring Indian treaties, had erected a cabin across the boundary line; when he found such the dragoon would invariably burn the cabin and drive the squatter back across the line.

One of the first companies of United States Dragoons stationed in this section of country was commanded by Colonel Boone. He was among the first white men who explored the region and gave a correct account of its natural resources and as a tribute to his memory the county bears his name.

The following brief biography of Colonel Boone will be of interest to every reader of this work and will doubtless be regarded as relevant at this place. For the facts in this biography we are indebted to Chas. Negus whose able article on the subject, published in the *Annals of Iowa* in 1872, has come to be regarded as an important part of the permanent history of the Hawk-Eye State:

"There is one name, which, whenever it is mentioned among military men and old frontiersmen, is always mentioned with respect, and that name is Nathan Boone. On account of his father, Colonel Daniel Boone, of Kentucky, the fame of the son is not as wide-spread as it should be, nor is it such as he was justly entitled to. He was born in Kentucky in 1772, in the settlement made by his father; lived there until he was grown to manhood, and then moved to the Territory of Missouri, where, at thirty years of age, and on the 25th day of March, 1812, he was made, by the President of the United States, a captain of mounted rangers. These rangers, of which there were seven companies, were raised during the war with Great Britain, for the protection of the frontier of the United States against the Indians, and were to serve on foot or horseback, as the exigencies of the service might require. He served through the whole war, his company being made up of frontiersmen from Missouri Territory. He was promoted major of the Missouri mounted rangers, on the 10th of December, 1813, continued as captain in 1814, and his command was finally disbanded when the whole army was cut down at the close of the war, in June, 1815. By nature he was cool and daring, combining the superior knowledge of the white man with the cunning of the Indian. He had the passion peculiar to his family for the chase, and often went off on long and lonely marches, far beyond the most extended frontier settlements, in pursuit of the denizens of the forest. After leaving the army, he was sometimes employed as a surveyor, and laid off many Indian boundaries in the territory north of Missouri; and sometimes as a trapper, when he indulged his love for hunting for months together. His home he moved beyond the Ozark Mountains, where, in a beautiful valley, and far in advance of civilization, he made it cheerful and happy.

"There he lived until the breaking out of the Black Hawk War, when he

was again called upon by the President to serve his country in the field. A battalion of mounted rangers was raised and placed under the command of Major Henry Dodge, the six companies of which it was composed being commanded respectively by Captains Lemuel Ford, Benjamin V. Becks, Jesse B. Brown, Jesse Bean, Nathan Boone, and Matthew Duncan. Captain Boone's commission was dated June 16, 1832. This battalion rendered good service during the Black Hawk troubles, and after the war closed it was sent west of the Mississippi, and served in the Indian country. Here, Boone's knowledge of woodcraft was invaluable, and he was known to be one of the ablest woodsmen that ever belonged to the United States army. He could go to any point in a straight line, no matter whether it was across the prairie or through the timber, and possessed a keener instinct than the Indians themselves. He was an extraordinary man, and it is said that no Indian hunter excelled him in the knowledge of woodcraft.

"In August, 1833, the battalion of rangers was reorganized as the First regiment of United States dragoons, Major Dodge having been promoted colonel; Stephen W. Kearney lieutenant-colonel, and Richard B. Mason, major. Five of the captains in the rangers were retained, Captain Becks having been discharged, and five other captains from the old army appointed to the regiment; these were Clinton Wharton, Edwin V. Sumner, Eustace Trenor, David Hunter, and Reuben Holmes.

"While a captain, Boone was stationed at Fort Des Moines, and at Leavenworth, but every summer his company made long expeditions far out in the Indian country. He was the favorite pioneer captain of Colonel Kearney, who had the most implicit confidence in his knowledge and sagacity. It is related that at one time, while out in the buffalo range, several young and enthusiastic officers started out and followed a drove of buffalo a long distance. They became separated from the main command and from one another, and, in fact, got lost. Night came on, but still the young gentlemen did not return, and all became exceedingly apprehensive in regard to their safety. A long night ensued, but with the first light of the following morning Boone was on the trail, though in some places it had been obliterated by the hoofs of thousands of buffaloes; and after a long search, found them completely lost, and almost insane.

"At another time, an officer, while in pursuit of buffaloes, after riding several miles, lost his hat, but in the hurry of pursuit did not stop to pick it up. After shooting a buffalo, he returned and tried to find it, but could not do so, and tying his handkerchief around his head he returned to the main body. Boone asked him where he had lost his hat, and the officer told him it was somewhere out on the plain—he did not know where. As a hat at that time could not *well be* replaced, it was worth looking after, and Boone rode out, and having been gone an hour or two, returned with the hat.

"In the settlement of the Osage Indian difficulties, in 1837, and those of the Cherokees, which originated in the death of Boudinot and Ridges, in 1839, Boone acted a conspicuous part.

"During the Mexican War he was kept on the plains in the Indian country, where it was thought he could be more usefully employed than he could further south. He was promoted major in the First regiment on the 15th of February, 1847, and served as such until the 25th of July, 1850, when he was promoted lieutenant-colonel of the Second dragoons. Feeling that old age was wearing upon him, and that he was no longer able to keep

the field, he resigned out of the army on the 15th of July, 1853, and died at his home in Missouri, in January, 1857, in the seventy-fifth year of his age.

"Several of the paths leading towards the Rocky Mountains were first traveled by parties under the leadership of Boone, and he discovered many of the water-courses and streams along which travelers have since wended their way to the shores of the Pacific. This work has been claimed by explorers who have visited the country long since his time, and who have robbed him of the credit which was due him as a successful pioneer and noted leader on our wide western domain. He was a man of great modesty and simplicity of character. His education was quite limited, as he lived nearly his whole life on the frontier, away from schools and the advantages which most other Americans possess. He had the most unflinching perseverance, combined with personal courage, and an integrity which nothing could shake. In personal appearance he is said to have strongly resembled his celebrated father, Daniel Boone, the first settler of Kentucky.

## CHAPTER II.

### PHYSICAL FEATURES.

Situation—Extent—Surface—Rivers—Timber—Climate—Prairies—Soils—Geology—Economic Geology—Coal—Building Stone—Clays—Spring and Well Water.

BOONE county is situated near the center of the State—accurately speaking it is about thirty miles west and a very little south of the geographical center; it is considerably west and north of the center of wealth and population. Numbering by counties it is in the fifth tier numbering either from the north or south boundary of the State, in the eighth, numbering from the east, and in the fifth from the west boundary of the State. Its latitude is about 42 degrees and 10 minutes, being somewhat north of the city of New York, and its longitude is about 93 degrees, and 50 minutes west of Greenwich, and 13 degrees and 50 minutes, or about 1,150 miles west of Washington City.

It is bounded, on the north by Webster and Hamilton counties; on the east by Story county; on the south by Dallas and Polk; on the west by Greene. It comprises the congressional townships 82, 83, 84 and 85 of ranges 25, 26, 27 and 28 west.

Boone county is in the shape of a square as nearly as could be made, estimated by the measurements of the original surveys, and is twenty-four miles each way, giving it a superficial area of five hundred and seventy-six square miles, or three hundred and sixty-eight thousand, six hundred and forty acres. The civil townships as now constituted are as follows: Harrison, Dodge, Pilot Mound, Grant, Amaqua, Yell, Des Moines, Jackson, Colfax, Worth, Marcy, Beaver, Union, Peoples, Cass, Douglas and Garden. Of these, Harrison, Jackson, Colfax, Garden, Peoples, Union, Beaver, Amaqua, and Grant have the same boundaries as the corresponding congressional townships; Dodge, Marcy and Des Moines are larger, while Pilot Mound, Yell, Worth, Douglas and Cass are smaller than congressional townships. Dodge is the largest township and Douglas the smallest.

The county was originally divided into civil townships whose boundaries in the main corresponded with the boundaries of the congressional town-

ships, but in later years some important changes were made which will be mentioned more particularly at the proper place. All the townships, as at present constituted have regular boundaries, except where they border upon the Des Moines river. Owing to the great expense necessarily involved in bridging this river, but few bridges have been erected, consequently the river forms an impassable barrier during certain portions of the year thus making it very inconvenient, if not altogether impassable, hence it has been so arranged that no township, as at present constituted, extends on both sides of the stream.

Boone county's elevation is somewhat greater than the average county of Iowa in this latitude; from this circumstance it earned the appellation in early times of "High Boone."

The elevation of the county is probably about 950 feet above the level of the sea, or 506 feet above low water mark in the Mississippi river at Keokuk. According to the railroad levels, the highest point on a line drawn east and west across the center of the county is near the east boundary line, where the elevation is 1,188 feet above the sea or 744 feet above low water in the Mississippi river at Keokuk. The elevation of the principal points on the railroad in the county is as follows:

Boone.....	951 feet above the sea.
Moingona.....	919 feet above the sea.
Ogden.....	1,080 feet above the sea.
Beaver Station.....	1,039 feet above the sea.

The water in the Des Moines river, here, is about 460 feet higher than at its mouth.

The county is generally of an undulating prairie, and has altogether a diversity of country seldom seen in so small a space. At a varying distance from the streams rises an irregular line of bluffs, or hills, sometimes wooded, and sometimes, previous to improvement, covered with a luxuriant growth of prairie grass, having between them the water bottom lands of unsurpassed fertility. These hills are usually a gentle slope, easily ascended and descended by wagons and sinking into mere benches, moderately lifted above the surface of the valley; again they rise oft-times to the height of one hundred and fifty feet above the bed of the Des Moines river. From side to side between these hills the streams meander with banks varied by hill, meadow and forest. Rising to these higher grounds the eye often commands views of exquisite loveliness, embracing the silvery course of river or creek, the waving foliage of trees, the changing outlines of hills and the undulating surface of flower-decked prairie, with cultivated farms, with farm houses from the log hut of the first settler to the brick or painted houses and barns of the more advanced cultivator of the soil.

A remarkable chain of bluffs or hills, called Mineral Ridge, extends the entire width of the north side of the county. The surveyors declared that the ridge contained deposits of iron from the fact that their compass needles were deflected when running lines in that locality. This is the reason why the elevations were called Mineral Ridge.

An old record says that:

"Opposite to Honey creek in section 18, township 84, range 26, is a row

of ancient mounds, nine in number, the largest one being in the center and over fifteen feet high."

Professor Owen says:

"The real beauty of this section can hardly be surpassed. Undulating prairies interspersed with open groves of timber and watered with pebbly or rocky streams, pure and transparent, hills of moderate height and gentle slope; here and there, especially toward the heads of the streams, small lakes as clear as the streams, skirted with timber, some with banks covered with the green sward of the prairie. These are the ordinary features of the landscape. For centuries the successive annual crops have accumulated organic matter on the surface to such an extent that the succession even of exhausting crops will not materially impoverish the land."

The country presented to the first settler an easy task in subduing the wild land. Its natural prairies were fields almost ready for the planting of the crop, and its rich black soil seemed to be awaiting the opportunity of paying rewards as a tribute to the labor of the husbandman. The farms of Iowa at present are generally large, level, unbroken by impassable sloughs, without stumps or other obstructions, and furnish the best of conditions favorable to the use of reaping machines, mower, corn planters and other kinds of labor-saving machinery.

Boone county is well supplied with good living streams, many of them having fine mill sites. The Des Moines river is the principal stream of the county, as it also is of the State. It enters the county a mile west of the center of the northern boundary line and pursues a southeasterly course, leaving the county four miles east of the center of the south boundary line. Its average width is over one hundred yards and its waters are of a crystal clearness when not disturbed by freshets. Many mill sites may be found along this stream within the bounds of the county, but few of these have thus far been improved. No county in this or any other State has better facilities than this for flouring mills, or the propagation of any kind of machinery. The available water power along the Des Moines river in Boone county alone, were it utilized, would furnish a remunerative occupation for all the able-bodied men in the county. It has been but recently that the full value of the Des Moines river for water power begun to be appreciated and at some points (as at Ottumwa for instance), is become to be regarded as the foundation of future municipal wealth and greatness.

As to the significance of the name of this river. According to Nicollet the name Des Moines, which has been attached to the largest river, one of the first counties organized and the capital of the State, is a corruption of an Indian word signifying "at the road." He remarks, "but in the later times the inhabitants associated this name (*Revere des Moins*) with that of the Trappist Monks (*Moines de la Trappe*) who resided on the Indian mounds of the American Bottom. It was then concluded that the true reading of the *Riviere Des Moins* was *Riviere Des Moines* or River of the Monks, by which name it is designated on all the maps.

The older settlers have doubtless noticed quite a change in the spelling of this name in later years, the approved way of spelling in former times having been Demoin.

The other streams of the county are small, but nevertheless important.

Equaw creek in the northeast part of the county is a fine, rapid stream of clear, pure water, having a plentiful supply of timber and settlements

along its banks; it is a tributary of Skunk river. It is said that *Equinoia* is the Indians' name of the creek and signifies *woman's*. Hence the white settlers soon accustomed themselves to call it *Squaw* creek, which detestable custom in this case as in the case of Skunk river has resulted in the dropping of the pleasant sounding Indian name and the substitution of a name which is unpleasant both to the ear and the eye. Notwithstanding the stream has practically lost its beautiful name it has lost none of its beautiful characteristics for which it is deservedly noted.

Amaqua creek waters the western portion of the county; its course is southward and has along its banks a plentiful supply of timber. It is said that *Amaqua*, an Indian word, means *beaver*, consequently the stream is frequently if not generally called by that name—another evidence of the etymological researches of the early settlers, which is more creditable to their industry than good taste. Two townships, through which this stream flows, Amaqua and Beaver, received their names from it. This stream furnishes abundance of water for that region.

The other streams are short tributaries of the Des Moines river. They are called Bear creek, Bluff creek, Cryton's creek, all on west side; Hull's creek, Pea's creek and Honey creek on the east side. The banks of all these streams are lined with timber, and imbedded in them are mines of wealth in the form of coal, stone and potter's clay. Two of these streams, viz.: Hull's creek and Pea's creek, received their names from the two first settlers, John Pea and Hull. It is very appropriate for the names of these hardy pioneers thus to be perpetuated, and so long as the present race occupy the land they will remain unchanged by the vicissitudes of time.

Among the most abundant of all trees originally found was the black walnut, so highly prized in all countries for manufacturing purposes. Timber of this kind was very plentiful and of good quality originally, but the high prices paid for this kind of timber presented itself as a temptation to destroy it which the people, frequently in straightened circumstances, could not resist. Red, white and black oak are still very plentiful, although they have for many years been extensively used as fuel. Crab apple, elm, maple, ash, cottonwood and wild cherry are also found. The best timber in the State is to be found in this county.

A line of timber averaging four miles in width follows the course of the Des Moines river, and all the other streams are liberally supplied. Detached groves both natural and artificial are found at many places throughout the county, which are not only ornamental, in that they vary the monotony of the prairie, but likewise very useful in that they have a very important bearing on the climate. It is a fact fully demonstrated by the best of authority that climate varies with the physiognomy of a country.

There is a variety of soil as well as surface in this county. Portions along the Des Moines river are somewhat broken and uneven but the soil is productive and peculiarly well adapted to the raising of wheat, corn, oats and other cereals. Grasses of all kinds grow luxuriantly and it is one of the best localities for stock raising.

Boone county is well supplied with stone for all kinds of building purposes. Quarries of limestone of the best quality, resembling the celebrated Joilet limestone, have been discovered and operated in various parts of the county. The best quarries are located in the vicinity of Elk Rapids. An abundance of stone suitable for the manufacture of lime is also found in

the county. While building stone is not well distributed over the county, yet enough is readily obtained anywhere.

Potter's clay of good quality is found all along the course of the Des Moines river. This clay has for a number of years been utilized in the manufacture of stone and earthenware. The potteries of Boone county have for many years had a wide-spread reputation and their capacity is only limited by the amount of capital invested. Clay also for the manufacture of tiling and brick is found just above, and immediately below the coal veins.

Along the river bluffs at numerous places gush forth springs of living water whose supply even during the dryest seasons seems to be exhaustless while good well water can be obtained anywhere by digging or boring a distance of from fifteen to thirty feet. The lakes which are represented on the early maps prove to be nothing but small sloughs. These are to be found in considerable numbers all over the county. It is found that by draining these marshy places they afford the most productive spots of land. It will not be many years, under the present enterprising management, till all these sloughs will be converted into corn fields.

The climate is what is generally termed a healthy one, subject however to the sudden change from heat to cold. The winters, however, are as a general thing uniform although there seems to have been very marked modifications in the climate during the past few years, resulting, doubtless, from the changes which have taken place in the physiognomy of the country.

At one time it was asserted, with much confidence, that the climate of the Mississippi Valley was warmer than that of the Atlantic States in the same latitude, but this idea has long since been exploded by observations which have been made in both regions.

From Blodgett's Climatology of the United States we learn that the "early distinctions between the Atlantic States and the Mississippi Valley have been quite dropped as the progress of observation has shown them to be practically the same, or to differ only in unimportant particulars. It is difficult to designate any important fact entitling them to any separate classification; they are both alike subject to great extremes; they both have strongly marked continental features at some seasons and decided tropical features at others and these influence the whole district similarly without showing any line of separation. At a distance from the Gulf of Mexico, to remove the local effect, the same peculiarities appear which belong to Fort Snelling; Montreal as well as to Albany, Baltimore and Richmond."

As this county is nearly on the same parallel as Central New York it is fair to presume that the climate is nearly identical, provided the above be true. Yet observation shows that there is a perceptible tendency to extremes, as we go further west, owing to the lakes and prairies probably, and shows that the spring and summer are decidedly warmer, and the winter colder here than in New York. From the open country, the great sweep of the winds, and the force of the sun, the malaria from the rich prairies is counteracted and dispelled so that the climate here is as healthy as in any portion of the known world.

The geological characteristics of the county are varied and form an interesting subject of study and investigation. In this progressive age and owing to the present advanced stage of scientific research, the intelligent people of Boone county will not fail to be interested by a somewhat

elaborate dissertation upon the subject of local geology as applied to the formation of their own lands, the constituents of their own soil, and the comparisons and contrasts which will be made with other and adjoining counties. In discussing this subject we draw not only upon facts of our own observation, but avail ourselves of the best authorities at our command.

**Alluvium.**—The deposits strictly referable to this formation in Boone county, are: the soil everywhere covering the surface, and narrow belts of alluvial bottom lands skirting the principal streams; these consist of irregularly stratified deposits of sand, gravel and decomposed vegetable matter, the whole seldom exceeding ten or twelve feet in thickness. The reader will understand that the original surface of the land consisted of rock; portions of these rocks having been detached by the action of the elements, by chemical causes and the action of glaciers in pre-historic times were afterward transported by subsequent floods; this constitutes the soil and is alluvium or drift, according to its peculiar formation.

**Drift Deposits.**—The entire surface of the county is covered with a heavy deposit of drift material presenting the usual characteristics of this formation, and consisting of irregularly stratified beds of sand, gravel and clay, with an average thickness of from forty to sixty feet.

The drift of this region contains a greater amount of arenaceous or sandy material than is found in the same deposit farther south, which seems to have been derived from the decompositions of the sandstones and shales of the coal-measures in the immediate vicinity. The dark color of the soil is derived from the presence of coal, which doubtless existed here in former times, and still exists in large quantities. That peculiar quality of soil commonly called "hard pan," and which is found further south, is due to the absence of arenaceous material composed of decomposed particles of lime instead of sandstone.

Outlies of these sandstones and shales must have existed all over the northern part of the county previous to the drift period, and have been broken up and redeposited by drift agencies in beds of loose sand. Fragments of coal are quite common in this formation and have been derived from the coal seams previously existing.

**Coal-Measures.**—Outlies of rocks referable to the age of coal seem to originally have been spread over a considerable portion of the surface of the county but have, to a great extent, been broken up and carried away by the drift agencies.

With regard to the geological formation of Boone county, lying as it does wholly within the area of the coal field, it is referable to the middle and lower coal-measures. A careful examination of the strata has been made at three points, viz.: Elk Rapids, at the mouth of Hull's Creek, and at Milford, two and one-half miles above Boonesboro.

The following was the result of observations near the mouth of the creek emptying into the Des Moines river, from the west of Elk Rapids:

Gray Shale and Shaly Sandstone.....	20 feet.
Ash-colored Marl, containing <i>Orthis Productus</i> , <i>Chonetes</i> , <i>Terebratulæ</i> , and joints of <i>Crinoids</i> .....	6 feet.
Gray Shale.....	15 feet.
Dark Blue Shale.....	8 inches.
Marly Limestone, with <i>Productus</i> , <i>Chonetes</i> , etc.....	10 inches.
Ash-colored Shaly Clay.....	4 feet.
Buff-colored, Arenaceous Limestone.....	4½ feet.
Unexposed.....	18 feet.



The uppermost bed in this section was found to contain marine shells in great profusion and in a most perfect state of preservation.

At the mouth of Hull's creek observations were made with the following result:

Compact Gray Limestone .....	2 feet.
Gray Shaly Clay .....	4 feet.
Massive Sandstone .....	6 feet.
Gray Shale .....	8 feet.
Ferruginous Shale .....	4 feet.
Dark Blue Slate .....	4 feet.

These beds were found to be overlaid by a heavy deposit of drift, forming hills at least one hundred feet in height.

Observations were made at Milford with the following result:

Sandstone .....	4 feet.
Unexposed .....	6 feet.
Bituminous Slate, containing <i>Tingula</i> and Fossil wood .....	8 feet.
Coal .....	1 foot.
Unexposed .....	21 feet.
Coal, in the bed of the river .....	1 foot.

The bituminous slate in this section was found to contain large concretions of *Septaria*, one of which having been broken was found to contain fish spines and a small species of *Orbicula*.

At an early day most of the coal mined in this region was taken from the bed of the river where the seams were laid bare by the action of the current. Along the bluffs the strata was entirely hidden by the heavy deposits of drift clay and gravel which is spread in great profusion over the rock strata in this part of the State.

As before remarked Boone county lies wholly within the limits of the coal field. Coal was early discovered here and it was found to be not only of a good quality but also in great abundance at certain places. In a work prepared by Prof. C. A. White, entitled "Geology of Iowa," published in 1870, we find the following account of the coal interests of Boone county:

"The whole of Boone county lies quite within the recognized limits of the coal field, and yet, so far as is known, coal has actually been discovered at only a few points near the center. This is doubtless in a great part due to the great depth of the drift, which covers the strata of the whole county, and also in part, perhaps, to a supposed general depression of all the strata so that the subcarboniferous as well as the lower strata of the lower coal-measures are brought somewhat beneath the level of the Des Moines river along the whole length of the county.

"Coal has been extensively worked near Boonesboro and Moingona, on the line of the Chicago and Northwestern Railroad, by two companies organized for that purpose. Besides this, considerable quantities have been mined by private parties to supply local demand. All the mines have been opened in the valley sides of the Des Moines river and Honey creek, one of its small tributaries.

"There are two distinct beds of coal known and mined here, the principal one being the lowest and about four feet thick. The upper one is from two and a half to three feet thick. The quality of the coal is equally as good as that of the other, but requiring proportionably more labor, is not so extensively mined. These being the only mines opened along the line of

that railroad in Iowa, they are of great value and importance. There can be no reasonable doubt that these or other beds of coal may yet be reached by sinking shafts from the prairie surfaces of different parts of the county at a comparatively moderate depth."

This view, written by the State Geologist, and one of well recognized ability, was the correct statement of the coal interests of Boone county in their infancy. The author's prophesy of the extensive deposits of coal, at that time undiscovered, is being rapidly fulfilled. Not only is it found to underlie the surface of the entire county and other counties in the recognized limits of the coal field, but extends much farther out in both directions, and the future geologist who shall prepare a geological map of Iowa must extend the width of the coal field by several miles on either side.

The quality of the coal in the county seems to improve as it is being worked, and is rapidly becoming the favorite of Iowa coals. For a number of years the Oskaloosa coal was thought to be superior to any other found in the State, but while that coal has not depreciated the quality of Boone county coal has so far improved as to now be its successful rival. An analysis of Boone county coal has been made by the State Geologist, the result of which we deem to be of sufficient importance to the readers of this work to be given. Before doing so a preparatory explanation will be necessary, in order that the reader who is not versed in scientific and technical terms may be able to understand the significance of the analysis.

*First.* The value of coal for fuel is inversely proportional to the amount of moisture contained in it; that is, the more water it contains the less is its value. And moisture is a damage to the coal not only because it takes the place of what might otherwise be occupied by combustible matter, but because also it requires some of the heat generated by the burning of the combustible matter to transform it into steam, and thus expel it. It will thus be seen that the presence of large quantities of moisture in coal seriously impair its value. But in looking over the analysis given it should be remembered that some of the coals were taken fresh from the mines, others had been kept for some time in a damp room, while others had been subjected for some time to the high temperature of a heated room.

*Second.* The greater the per cent of ash, the less the value of the coal.

*Third.* The more fixed carbon which the coal contains, the greater its value.

*Fourth.* The same holds true, to a certain extent, with regard to the volatile combustible matter, the precise limits of which cannot be determined until we know the composition of this combustible matter.

For the purpose of analysis two samples were taken.

No. 1 was a sample from the Northwestern Coal Company's mine at Moingona.

This is a hard, compact, and brittle coal. It is distinctly laminated, and cleaves well. There is considerable mineral charcoal, and the coal is quite dusty. Quite a number of seams of calcareous matter are found, and some pyrites.

The coke is tolerably compact, with brilliant metallic luster. The ash is red. No. 2 was a sample taken from the bottom of the same mine. The appearance of this coal and of its coke is quite similar to that of the top sample. The color of the ash is a very bright red.

## COMPOSITION.

	No. 1.	No. 2.
Moisture.....	18.23.....	11.51.....
Volatile Combustible.....	37.52.....	38.86.....
Fixed Carbon.....	43.69.....	43.74.....
Ash.....	5.56.....	5.89.....
Total.....	100.00.....	100.00.....

## CALCULATED ON DRIED COAL.

Volatile Combustible.....	43.25.....	43.91.....
Fixed Carbon.....	50.36.....	49.43.....
Ash.....	6.39.....	6.66.....
Total.....	100.00.....	100.00.....

	No. 1.	No. 2.	
Total Volatile.....	50.75.....	50.37.....	
Total Combustible.....	{ 81.21.....	{ 82.60.....	{ Undried.
	{ 93.61.....	{ 93.34.....	{ Dried.
Coke.....	{ 49.25.....	{ 49.63.....	{ Undried.
	{ 56.75.....	{ 56.09.....	{ Dried.

## COMPOSITION OF COKE.

Carbon.....	88.74.....	87.69.....
Ash.....	11.26.....	12.31.....
Total.....	100.00.....	100.00.....

From a specimen of Oskaloosa coal the following result was obtained: Moisture, 5.38; Volatile Combustible, 34.03; Fixed Carbon, 48.60; Ash, 11.99.

In examining the principal shaft of the Lower Vein Coal Company's mine, two miles northwest from Boonsboro, the following formations were noted:

MATERIALS.	FEET. INCH'S.	MATERIALS.	FEET. INCH'S.
Dark soil.....	4.....	Granite rock.....	1.....
Gravel.....	4.....	White sand rock.....	13.....
Brown clay.....	12.....	Granite rock.....	1.....
Blue clay.....	6.....	Sand rock.....	3.....
Water, sand and gravel.....	23.....	Black slate.....	5.....
Blue clay.....	43.....	Coal.....	1.....
Dry sand.....	9.....	Sand rock.....	7.....
Sea mud.....	6.....	Black slate.....	3.....
Water, sand and gravel.....	5.....	Gray slate.....	2.....
Stiff clay.....	7.....	Black slate.....	3.....
Soap-stone.....	5.....	Coal.....	8.....
Brown rock.....	2.....	Brown Cap rock.....	1.....
Soap-stone.....	5.....	Coal.....	2.....
Sand rock.....	4.....	Fire-clay.....	1.....
Soap-stone.....	12.....	Black slate.....	4.....
Red Cap rock.....	1.....	Coal.....	3.....
Soap-stone.....	3.....		
Rocky marl.....	3.....	Total.....	218.....
Soap-stone.....	12.....		10.....

## CHAPTER III.

## INDIAN AFFAIRS.

*Policy of the Government—Treaties—Annuities—The Sac and Fox Indians—Keokuk—Wapello—Indian Incidents and Reminiscences—The Neutral Strip—The Pottawattamies—John Greene and His Band—The Sioux—The Lott Atrocity—The Revenge and the Retaliation.*

It has been the custom of the general government in dealing with the Indians west of the Mississippi river to treat them as independent nations.

In these negotiations with the aborigines of Iowa the authorities, at various times, entered into treaties with the Sioux, in the north, and with the Sacs and Foxes, in the south, the government purchasing the land from the Indians just as Louisiana was purchased from France. The Black Hawk purchase was acquired by means of the first treaty made with the Sac and Fox Indians in reference to Iowa lands. This treaty was made September 1, 1832, and included a portion of country bounded as follows: Beginning on the Mississippi river, where the northern boundary line of the lands owned by said Indians strikes said river, thence up or westward on said line fifty miles, thence in a right line to the Red Cedar river, forty miles from the Mississippi river, thence in a right line to the northern part of the State of Missouri, at a point fifty miles from the Mississippi river, thence by the said boundary line to the Mississippi river, and thence up the Mississippi river to the place of beginning. The western boundary line was a very irregular one, as it followed the same general direction as the Mississippi river. It ran a little west of the present location of Washington, and its general direction was a little west of south.

The second purchase was made in 1837, October 21, and included a sufficient amount of territory to straighten the boundary line. The western boundary of the Black Hawk purchase being a very irregular line, the treaty of 1837 was designed for the purpose of straightening said boundary line. By this treaty the Indians ceded a tract of country west and adjoining the Black Hawk purchase, containing one million two hundred and fifty thousand acres. Upon survey, however, the number of acres proved insufficient to make a straight line, as was originally intended. The Indians stipulated to remove within one year, except from Keokuk's village, which they were allowed to occupy five months longer.

The last treaty made with the Sac and Fox Indians comprehended all the rest of their lands in the State. This treaty was made at Agency City, in the present limits of Wapello county, and was concluded October 11, 1842, proclamation of its ratification having been made March 23, 1843, and possession was given to all that part lying east of Red Rock, now in Marion county, on May 1, 1843. The last date, therefore, is the period when the whole of the country was thrown open to white settlement.

The principal chief in this treaty was Keokuk. A gentleman of an adjoining county heard this chief make a speech on that occasion, which he pronounces an unusually eloquent address. He says, that in his opinion, "the former standing of Keokuk as an Indian orator and chieftain, as a dignified gentleman and a fine specimen of physical development, was not in the least overrated." During the Black Hawk trouble his voice was for peace with the white man, and his influence added much to shorten that

war. As an honor to this chief, and owing to his influence in bringing about the treaty, a county was called Keokuk.

Until the conclusion of the Black Hawk treaty the Indians held undisputed sway in Iowa. Few, if any, white people in those days ventured as far west as this, and the country was comparatively unknown, except as reports were brought to the frontier by roving bands of Indians, intent on barter. In the main the Indians subsisted upon the wild animals then inhabiting this country. Occasional patches of Indian corn were cultivated, which furnished them scanty food during a portion of the year; but wild turkeys; pheasants, deer, fish and muskrats formed the chief articles of diet.

As they ceded their lands to the United States, strip after strip, they gradually withdrew, and the white settlers took their place as possessors of the soil. The aborigines were not forcibly ejected from their lands as in other parts of the country, but the change was effected by a legitimate proceeding of bargain and sale.

As a result of this peaceable arrangement, and the earnest efforts of the government to carry out, to the letter, the provisions of the treaties, the early settlers experienced none of the hardships which fell to the lot of the early settlers in other parts of the country, where misunderstanding about the ownership of the soil gave rise to frightful massacre and bloody wars. The Indians gave no serious difficulty, and seldom, if ever, disturbed the early settlers of this county, after they had rightfully come into possession of it.

By the various treaties made with the Sac and Fox Indians, the government paid these \$80,000 per year, by families. Mr. William B. Street, of Oskaloosa, was disbursing clerk for John Beach, Indian agent, during the year 1841, and still retains in his possession the receipts for the part payment of his annuity, in his own handwriting, and the marks of the chiefs in signing. We give an extract, including the names of part of the Indians who were at that time living at Kish-ke-kosh's village, in what is now the eastern part of the county, west of Keokuk county:

"We, the chiefs, warriors, heads of families and individuals without families, of the Sac and Fox tribe of Indians, within the same agency, acknowledge the receipt of \$40,000 of John Beach, United States Indian Agent, in the sums appended to our names, being our proportion of the annuity due said tribe for the year 1841:

NAMES.	MARKS	MEN	WOMEN	CHILD'N	TOTAL	AMOUNT
Kish-ke-kosh <sup>1</sup> .....	X	1	1	3	4	\$ 71 90
Ko-ko-ach.....	X	1	2	3	6	106 95
Pas-sa-sa-shiek.....	X	1	1	2	2	55 65
Mo-ka-qua.....	X	1			1	17 82
Pa-ko-ka.....	X	1	1	2	4	71 90
Ka-ke-wa-wa-te-sit.....	X	2	1		3	53 47
Much-e-min-ne <sup>2</sup> .....	X	1	1	2	4	71 90
Wa-pes-e-qua <sup>3</sup> .....	X	1	1	2	4	71 90
Wa-pe-ka-kah <sup>4</sup> .....	X	2	1	3	6	106 95
Mus-qua-ke <sup>4</sup> .....	X	3	2	2	7	124 78
And fifty-nine others.						

<sup>1</sup>Kish-ke-kosh means "The man with one leg off."

<sup>2</sup>Much-e-min-ne means "Big man."

<sup>3</sup>Wa-pes-e-qua means "White eyes."

<sup>4</sup>Wa-pe-ka-kah means "White crow."

<sup>4</sup>Mus-qua-ke means "The Fox."



the malice toward none  
"Charity for all"  
I am  
Yours Obt. Servt-  
John A. Hull



"We certify that we were present at the payment of the above-mentioned amounts, and saw the amounts paid to the several Indians, in specie, and that their marks were affixed in our presence this 19th day of October, 1861.

"(Signed)

JNO. BEACH,  
*U. S. Indian Agent.*  
THOMAS McCRATE,  
*Lieut. 1st Dragoons.*  
JOSIAH SMART,  
*Interpreter.*

"We the undersigned chiefs of the Sac and Fox tribe of Indians, acknowledge the correctness of the foregoing receipts.

"KEOKUK,' his X mark.  
"POWESHIEK,' his X mark."

The payments were made in silver coins, put up in boxes, containing five hundred dollars each, and passed into Keokuk's hands for distribution. The several traders received each his quota according to the several demands against the tribes admitted by Keokuk, which invariably consumed the far greater portion of the amount received. The remainder was turned over to the chiefs and distributed among the respective bands. Great complaints were made of these allowances to the traders, on the ground of exorbitant prices charged on the goods actually furnished, and it was alleged that some of these accounts was spurious. In confirmation of this charge over and above the character of the items exhibited in these accounts an affidavit was filed with Governor Lucas, by an individual to whom the governor gave credence, setting forth that Keokuk had proposed to the maker of the affidavit to prefer a purely fictitious account against the tribe for the sum of \$10,000, and he would admit its correctness, and when paid the money should be divided among themselves, share and share alike. To swell the trader's bills, items were introduced of a character that should brand fraud upon their face, such as a large number of blanket coats, articles which the Indians never used, and telescopes, of the use of which they had no knowledge. This showed the reckless manner in which these bills were swollen to the exorbitant amounts complained of, in which Keokuk was openly charged with being in league with the traders to defraud the Indians. At this time the nation numbered about two thousand and three hundred and it is not possible that Keokuk could have carried on an organized system of theft without the fact becoming apparent to all. As it was, however, Governor Lucas thought best to change the manner in which the annual payments were made. The matter was referred to the Indian bureau, and the mode was changed so that the payments were made to the heads of families, approximating a per capita distribution. This method of payment did not suit the traders, and after a short trial the old plan was again adopted. That the Indians, then as now, were the victims of sharp practice, cannot be doubted, but the fact can be attributed to the superior tact and the unscrupulous character of many of the traders; this furnishes a more probable explanation and is more in accord with the character of Keokuk, as known by his intimate friends, still living, than to attribute

---

'Keokuk means "The watchful fox."

'Poweshiek means "The roused bear."



these swindling operations to a conspiracy in which the illustrious chief was the leading actor.

Among the early settlers of Iowa, the names of Keokuk and Wapello are the most noted and familiar. These two illustrious chiefs live not only in the recollections of these early settlers, but in the permanent history of our common country. Short biographical sketches of these two noted characters, therefore, will be of great interest to the people of this county, and peculiarly appropriate for a work of this kind. To the school boy who has frequently read of these Indians, the fact that they roved around on this very ground where their feet tread, and that in their hunting excursions these Indians crossed the same prairies where they now gather the yellow-eared corn, will give to these sketches intense interest, while the early settler who talked with Wapello and Keokuk, ate with them, hunted with them and fished with them, cannot fail to find in these brief and necessarily imperfect biographies, something fascinating as they are thus led back over a quarter of a century, to live over again the days of other years, and witness again the scenes of early day, when the tall prairie grass waved in the autumn breeze, and the country, like themselves, was younger and fresher than now.

Keokuk belonged to the Sac branch of the nation, and, as mentioned in the first part of this work, was born on Rock river, Illinois, in 1780. Accordingly he was sixty-three years old at the time the county was thrown open to the white settler, and fifty-seven when the boundary line of 1837 was established. The best memory of the earliest settlers cannot take them back to a time when Keokuk was not an old man. When in 1833 the impatient feet of the white men first hastened across the Mississippi eager for new conquests and fortunes, this illustrious chief was already nearing his three-score years, and with longing eyes he took the last look at the fair lands bordering on the Great Father of Waters and turned his weary feet toward the west, his sun of life had already crossed the meridian and was rapidly approaching its setting.

Little is known concerning the early life of Keokuk, except that from his first battle, while yet young, he had carried home the scalp of a Sioux, whom he had slain in a hand-to-hand conflict, and between whose tribe and the tribe to which Keokuk belonged there ever existed the most deadly enmity. For this feat Keokuk was honored with a feast by his tribe.

It is said that a great battle was once fought by the Indians near Pilot Mound, one of the elevations of Mineral Ridge, on the east side of the river in this county. Keokuk commanded the Sacs and Foxes, and Little Crow commanded the Sioux. This battle must have been fought some time prior to the Black Hawk War. The bones of the slain were frequently plowed up by the early settlers in the vicinity of Pilot Mound, and a number of skeletons have been exhumed from the top of the mound. Keokuk is said to have been victorious. Several hundred warriors were engaged on either side.

Keokuk first came into prominence among the whites at the breaking out of the second war with England, commonly known as the War of 1812. Most of the Indians at that time espoused the cause of the English, but Keokuk, at the head of a large number of the Sacs and Foxes, remained faithful to the Americans. In 1828 Keokuk, in accordance with the terms of a treaty, crossed the Mississippi river with his tribe and established himself on the Iowa river. Here he remained in peace, and his tribe flourished

till the breaking out of the Black Hawk War in 1832. He seemed to have a much more intelligent insight into the great national questions which were raised during these early Indian difficulties, as well as more thorough appreciation of the resources of the national government. He opposed the Black Hawk War, and seemed to fully forecast the great disaster which thereby befel his tribe. Although many of his warriors deserted him and followed Black Hawk in his reckless campaign across the Mississippi, Keokuk prevailed upon a majority of his tribe to remain at home. When the news reached Keokuk that Black Hawk's warriors had gained a victory over Stillman's forces in Ogle county, Illinois, the war spirit broke out among his followers like fire in the dry prairie grass; a war-dance was held, and the chief himself took part in it. He seemed for a while to move in sympathy with the rising storm, and at the conclusion of the war-dance he called a council to prepare for war. In a work entitled "Annals of Iowa," published in 1865, there is reported the substance of a speech made by Keokuk on this occasion. We quote: "I am your chief, and it is my duty to lead you to battle, if, after fully considering the matter, you are determined to go." He then represented to them the great power of the United States, against which they would have to contend, and that their prospect of success was utterly hopeless. Then continuing, said: "But if you are determined to go on the war-path, I will lead you on one condition—that before we go we kill all our old men, and our wives, and our children, to save them from a lingering death by starvation, and that every one of you determine to leave his bones on the other side of the Mississippi." This was a strong and truthful picture of the prospect before them, and was presented in such a forcible light that it caused them to abandon their rash undertaking.

After the Black Hawk War Keokuk was recognized as the head of the Sac and Fox nation by the United States government, and in this capacity he was looked upon by his people from that time on. This honor, however, was sometimes disputed by some of the original followers of Black Hawk. A gentleman of some prominence as a writer, and who is said to have witnessed the affray, says: "A bitter feud existed in the tribe during the time Keokuk resided on the Des Moines river, between what was denominated 'Keokuk's band and Black Hawk's band.' Their distrust, and indeed hatred, were smothered in their common intercourse, when sober; but when their blood was fired with whisky, it sometimes assumed a tragic feature among the leaders of the respective bands. An instance of this character occurred on the lower part of the Des Moines river, on the return of a party making a visit to the 'half-breeds,' at the town of Keokuk, on the Mississippi. In a quarrel incited by whisky, Keokuk received a dangerous stab in the breast by a son of Black Hawk. The writer saw him conveyed, by his friends, homeward, lying in a canoe, unable to rise." The writer continues: "Hardfish (who was the pretended chief of the rival party) and his coadjutors lost no occasion to find fault with Keokuk's administration."

In person, Keokuk was of commanding appearance. He was tall, straight as an arrow, and of very graceful mien. These personal characteristics, together with his native fervor, and ready command of language, gave him great power over his people as a speaker. If, as a man of energy and courage he gained the respect and obedience of his tribe, it was more especially as an orator that he was able to wield his people in the times of great excitement, and in a measure shape their policy in dealing with the

white man. As an orator rather than as a warrior, has Keokuk's claim to greatness been founded.

"He was gifted by nature," says the author of the *Annals*, "with the elements of an orator in an eminent degree, and as such is entitled to rank with Logan, Red Jacket and Tecumseh; but unfortunately for his fame among the white people, and with posterity, he was never able to obtain an interpreter who could claim even a slight acquaintance with philosophy. With one exception, only, his interpreters were unacquainted with the elements of the mother tongue. Of this serious hindrance to his fame Keokuk was well aware, and retained Frank Labashure, who had received a rudimental education in the French and English languages, until the latter died broken down by exposure and dissipation; but during the meridian of his career among the white people he was compelled to submit his speeches for translation to uneducated men, whose range of thought fell below the flights of a gifted mind, and the fine imagery, drawn from nature, was beyond their power of reproduction. He had a sufficient knowledge of the English tongue to make him sensible of this bad rendering of his thoughts, and often a feeling of mortification at the bungling efforts was depicted upon his countenance while he was speaking. The proper place to form a correct estimate of his ability as an orator was in the Indian council, where he addressed himself exclusively to those who understood his language, and where the electric effects of his eloquence could be plainly noted upon his audience. It was credibly asserted that by the force of his logic he had changed the vote of a council against the strongly predetermined opinions of its members." A striking incident of the influence of his eloquence is that one already related in which he delivered a speech to his followers, who were bent on joining Black Hawk, after the Stillman reverse in Ogle county, Illinois. Mr. James, of Sigourney, being present at the council, at Agency City, when the treaty of 1842 was made, says of Keokuk: "We heard him make a speech on the occasion, which, by those who understood his tongue, was said to be a sensible and eloquent effort. Judging from his voice and gestures, his former standing as an Indian orator and chieftain, we thought his reputation as a dignified yet gentlemanly aborigine had not been overrated. During the Black Hawk War his voice was for peace with the white man, and his influence added much to the shortening of the war. As an honor to the chief our county bears his name."

Keokuk, in company with Black Hawk, Poweshiek, Kish-ke-kosh, and some fifteen other chiefs, under the escort of Gen. J. M. Street, visited Washington City and different parts of the East in 1837. The party descended the Mississippi to the mouth of the Ohio by steamer, and thence up the latter to Wheeling, where they took stage across the mountains. When the party arrived in Washington, at the request of some of the government officials a council was held with some chiefs of the Sioux there present, as the Sacs and Foxes were waging a perpetual war with the Sioux nation. The council was held in the Hall of Representatives. To the great indignation of the Sioux, Kish-ke-kosh appeared dressed in a buffalo hide which he had taken in war from a Sioux chief, and took his position in one of the large windows, with the mane and horns of the buffalo as a sort of head-dress, and the tail trailing on the floor. The Sioux complained to the officials, claiming that this was an insult to them, but they were informed that the Sacs and Foxes had a right to appear in any kind of costume they chose to wear. The first speech was made by a Sioux, who complained

bitterly of the wrongs they had suffered, and how they had been driven from their homes by the Sacs and Foxes, their warriors killed and their villages burned. Then followed Keokuk, the great orator of his tribe, who replied at some length, an interpreter repeating the speech after him. There were those present who had heard Webster, Calhoun, Clay, and Benton in the same hall, and they declared that for the manner of delivery, for native eloquence, impassioned expression of countenance, the chief surpassed them all and this while they could not understand his words, save as they were repeated by the interpreter. From Washington they went to New York, where they were shown no little attention, and, Gen. Street attempting to show them the city on foot, the people in their anxiety to see Keokuk and Black Hawk crowded them beyond the point of endurance, and in order to avoid the throng they were compelled to make their escape through a store building, and reached their hotel through the back alleys and less frequented streets. At Boston they were met at the depot by a delegation of leading citizens and conveyed in carriages to the hotel. The next day they were taken in open carriages, and with a guard of honor on foot, they were shown the whole city. During their stay in Boston they were the guests of the great American orator, Edward Everett, who made a banquet for them. When the Indians returned and were asked about New York they only expressed their disgust. Boston was the only place in the United States, in their estimation, and their opinion has been shared in by many white people who since that time have made a pilgrimage from the West to the famous shrines of the East.

While residing at Ottumwah-nac, Keokuk received a message from the Mormon prophet, Joseph Smith, in which the latter invited Keokuk, as king of the Sacs and Foxes, to a royal conference at his palace at Nauvoo, on matters of the highest importance to their respective people. The invitation was accepted, and at the appointed time the king of the Sacs and Foxes, accompanied by a stately escort on ponies, wended his way to the appointed interview with the great apostle of the Latter Day Saints. Keokuk, as before remarked, was a man of good judgment and keen insight into the human character. He was not easily led by sophistry, nor beguiled by flattery. The account of this interview with Smith, as given by the author of the "Annals," so well illustrates these traits of his character that we give it in full:

"Notice had been circulated through the country of this diplomatic interview, and quite a number of spectators attended to witness the *demonstration*. The audience was given publicly in the great Mormon temple, and the respective chiefs were attended by their suites, the prophet by the dignitaries of the Mormon Church, and the Indian potentate by the high civil and military functionaries of his tribe, and the Gentiles were comfortably seated as auditors.

"The prophet opened the conference in a set speech of some length, giving Keokuk a brief history of the Children of Israel, as detailed in the Bible, and dwelt forcibly upon the history of the lost tribes, and that he, the prophet of God, held a divine commission to gather them together and lead them to a land 'flowing with milk and honey.' After the prophet closed his harangue, Keokuk 'waited for the words of his pale-faced brother to sink deep into his mind,' and in making his reply, assumed the gravest attitude and most dignified demeanor. He would not controvert anything his brother had said about the lost and scattered condition of his race and

people, and if his brother was commissioned by the Great Spirit to collect them together and lead them to a new country it was his duty to do so. But he wished to inquire about some particulars his brother had not named, that were of the highest importance to him and his people. The red man was not much used to milk, and he thought they would prefer streams of water; and in the country they now were there was a good supply of honey. The points they wished to inquire into were, whether the new government would pay large annuities, and whether there was plenty of whisky. Joe Smith saw at once that he had met his match, and that Keokuk was not the proper material with which to increase his army of dupes, and closed the interview in as amiable and pleasant a manner as possible."

Until 1836 Keokuk resided with his tribe on a reservation of 400 square miles, situated on the Iowa river. His headquarters were at a village bearing his name, located on the right bank of the stream. In this year, in accordance with the stipulations of a treaty held at Davenport, Keokuk with his followers removed to this territory, now comprised in the bounds of Keokuk, Mahaska and Wapello counties. The agency for the Indians was located at a point where is now located Agency City. At this time an effort was made to civilize the red man. Farms were opened up, and two mills were erected, one on Soap creek and one on Sugar creek. A salaried agent was employed to superintend these farming operations. Keokuk, Wapello and Appanoose, each had a large field improved and cultivated. Keokuk's farm was located upon what is yet known as Keokuk's Prairie, in what is now Wapello county. The Indians did not make much progress in these farming operations, and in the absence of their natural and wonted excitements, became idle and careless. Many of them plunged into dissipation. Keokuk himself became badly dissipated in the latter years of his life. Pathetic as was the condition of these savages at this time, it was but the legitimate result of the treatment which they had received. They were confined to a fixed location, and provided with annuities, by the government, sufficient to meet their wants from year to year. They were in this manner prevented from making those extensive excursions, and embarking in those warlike pursuits, which from time immemorial had formed the chief avenues for the employment of those activities which for centuries had claimed the attention of the savage mind; and the sure and regular means of subsistence furnished by the government, took away from them the incentives for the employment of these activities, even had the means still existed. In addition to this the Indian beheld his lands taken from him, and his tribe growing smaller year by year. Possessed of an ideal and imaginative intellect he could not help forecasting the future, and thus being impressed with the thought that in a few years all these lands would be in the possession of the white man, while his tribe and his name would be swept into oblivion by the tide immigration, which pressed in upon him from every side. Keokuk saw all of this, and seeing it, had neither the power nor inclination to prevent it. Take the best representative of the Anglo-Saxon race, and place him in similar circumstances, and he would do no better. Shut in by restraint from all sides, relieved from all the anxieties comprehended in that practical question, what shall we eat, and wherewithal shall we be clothed? and deprived of all those incentives springing from, and inspired by a lofty ambition, and the best of us, with all our culture and habits of industry, would fall into idleness and dissipation and our fall would be as great, if not as low, as was the fall of that

unhappy people who formerly inhabited this country, and whose disappearance and gradual extinction we shall now be called upon to contemplate.

Wapello, the cotemporary of Keokuk and the inferior chief, after whom a neighboring county and county seat were named, died before the Indians were removed from the State, and thus escaped the humiliation of the scene. He, like his superior chief, was a fast friend of the whites and wielded an immense influence among the individuals of his tribe. As is mentioned in a former chapter, he presided over three tribes in the vicinity of Fort Armstrong during the time that frontier post was being erected. In 1829 he removed his village to Muscatine Swamp, and then to a place near where is now located the town bearing his name. Many of the early settlers of the country remember him well, as the southern part of this county was a favorite resort for him and many members of his tribe. It was in the limits of Keokuk county that this illustrious chief died. Although he willingly united in the treaty ceding it to the whites, it was done with the clear conviction that the country would be shortly overrun and his hunting ground ruined by the advance of pale faces. He chose to sell rather than to be robbed, and then quietly receded with his band.

Mr. Searcy, of Keokuk county, relates an incident in the life of this chief which we here quote: "Between the Sioux, and the Sacs and Foxes, a bitter and deadly hatred existed. This enmity was carried to such a bitter extent that it caused the establishment, by the government, of the neutral ground, in the north part of the territory, which was a strip of country about thirty miles in width, over which the tribes were not allowed to pass in order to slay each other. The love of revenge was so strongly marked in the Indian character that it was not to be suppressed by imaginary geographical lines, and consequently it was not a rare occurrence for a Sac or Fox Indian, or a Sioux, to bite the dust, as an atonement for real or imaginary wrongs. In this manner one of the sons of Wapello was cruelly cut down, from an ambush, in the year 1836. When the chief heard of the sad calamity he was on Skunk river, opposite the mouth of Crooked creek. He immediately plunged into and swam across the stream. Upon arriving at a trading-post near by, he gave the best pony he had for a barrel of whisky, and setting it out, invited his people to partake, a very unwise practice which he doubtless borrowed from the white people who availed themselves of this medium in which to drown their sorrows."

Wapello's death occurred in Keokuk county, in March, 1844. In accordance which the provisions of the treaty of 1843, he had retired with his tribe west of Red Rock, and it was during a temporary visit to his old hunting ground on Rock creek, that he breathed his last. We quote from an address of Mr. Romig, delivered in a neighboring town a few years since, the following pathetic account of the death of the warrior:

"As the swallow returns to the place where last she had built her nest, cruelly destroyed by the ruthless hands of some rude boy, or as a mother would return to the empty crib where once had reposed her innocent babe in the sweet embrace of sleep, and weep for the treasure she had once possessed, so Wapello mourned for the hunting grounds he had been forced to leave behind, and longed to roam over the broad expanse again. It was in the month of March; heavy winter had begun to shed her mantle of snow; the sun peeped forth through the fleeting clouds; the woodchuck emerged

from his subterranean retreat to greet the morning breeze, and all nature seemed to rejoice at the prospect of returning spring. The old chief felt the exhilarating influence of reviving nature, and longed again for the sports of his youth. He accordingly assembled a party and started on a hunting excursion to the scenes of his former exploits. But alas, the poor old man was not long destined to mourn over his misfortunes. While traveling over the beautiful prairies, or encamped in the picturesque groves that he was once wont to call his own, disease fastened upon his vitals and the chief lay prostrate in his lodge. How long the burning fever raged and racked in his brain, or who it was that applied the cooling draught to his parched lips, tradition has failed to inform us; but this we may fairly presume: that his trusty followers were deeply distressed at the sufferings of their chief whom they loved, and administered all the comforts in their power to alleviate his sufferings, but all would not avail. Grim Death had crossed his path, touched an icy finger on his brow, and marked him for his own. Human efforts to save could avail nothing. Time passed, and with it the life of Wapello. The last word was spoken, the last wish expressed, the last breath drawn, and his spirit took its flight. The passing breeze in *Æolian* notes chanted a requiem in the elm tops. The placid creek in its meandering course murmured in chorus over the dead. The squirrel came forth in the bright sunshine to frisk and chirp in frolicsome glee, and the timid fawn approached the brook and bathed her feet in the waters, but the old man heeded it not, for Manitou, his God, had called him home.

"Although it is a matter of regret that we are not in possession of his dying words, and other particulars connected with his death, let us endeavor to be content in knowing that Wapello died sometime in the month of March, in the year 1844, in Keokuk county, on Rock creek, in Jackson township, on the northwest quarter of the northwest quarter, section 21, township 74, range 11 west, where a mound still marks the spot; and with knowing also that his remains were thence conveyed by Mr. Samuel Hardesty, now of Lancaster township, accompanied by twenty-two Indians and three squaws, to the Indian burial ground at Agency City, where sleeps the Indian agent, Gen. Street, and numbers of the Sac and Fox tribe, and where our informant left the remains to await the arrival of Keokuk and other distinguished chiefs to be present at the interment."

Keokuk, Appanoose, and nearly all the leading men among Indians, were present at the funeral, which took place toward evening of the same day upon which the body arrived at the Agency. The usual Indian ceremonies preceded the interment, after which the remains were buried by the body of Gen. Street, which was in accordance with the chieftain's oft repeated request to be buried by the side of his honest pale-faced friend.

In 1845, in accordance with the stipulations of the treaty, and in obedience to the demand of the white man, whose friend he had ever been, and whose home he had defended, both by word and act in times of great excitement, Keokuk led his tribe west of the Missouri river and located upon a reservation comprised in the boundaries of what is now the State of Kansas. What must have been the emotions which swelled the heart of this renowned savage, and what must have been the peculiar thoughts which came thronging from his active brain when he turned his back for the last time upon the bark covered huts of his Iowa village, the graves of his friends, and that portion of country which, but the year before, had been honored by his name!

It was leaving everything familiar in life and dear to the heart. To him it was not going west to grow up with the country, but to lose himself and his tribe in oblivion and national annihilation.

Keokuk lived but three years after leaving the Territory of Iowa, and we have no facts at our command in reference to his career at the new home west of the Missouri. The "Keokuk Register" of June 15, 1843, contained the following notice of his death, together with some additional sketches of his life:

"The St. Louis 'New Era' announces the death of this celebrated Indian chief. Poison was administered to him by one of his tribe, from the effects of which he died. The Indian was apprehended, confessed his guilt, and was shot.

"Keokuk leaves a son of some prominence, but there is little probability of his succeeding to the same station, as he is not looked upon by the tribe as inheriting the disposition and principles of his father."

We close this sketch by appending an extract from a letter recently written by Judge J. M. Casey, of Fort Madison, to Hon. S. A. James, of Sigourney:

"While Keokuk was not a Lee county man, I have often seen him here. He was an individual of distinguished mark; once seen would always be remembered. It was not necessary to be told that he was a chief, you would at once recognize him as such, and stop to admire his grand deportment. I was quite young when I last saw him, but I yet remember his appearance and every lineament of his face as well as if it had been yesterday, and this impression was left upon every person who saw him, whether old or young. It is hard for us to realize that an Indian could be so great a man. But it is a candid fact, admitted by all the early settlers who knew him, that Keokuk possessed, in a prominent degree, the elements of greatness."

During the visit of Keokuk, Wapello, and their party at Boston, which has already been referred to, there was a great struggle between the managers of the two theatres of that place to obtain the presence of the Indians in order to "draw houses." At the Tremont, the aristocratic one, the famous tragedian, Forrest, was filling an engagement. His great play, in which he acted the part of the gladiator, and always drew his largest audiences, had not yet come off, and the manager was disinclined to bring it out while the Indians were there, as their presence always insured a full house. General Street, who as before remarked, was in charge of the party, being a strict Presbyterian, was not much in the theatrical line, hence Major Beach, to whom we are indebted for the facts of this incident, and who accompanied General Street at the time, took the matter in hand. He knew that this peculiar play would suit the Indians better than those simple declamatory tragedies, in which, as they could not understand a word, there was no action to keep them interested, so he prevailed upon the manager to bring it out, promising that the Indians would be present.

In the exciting scene where the gladiators engage in a deadly combat, the Indians gazed with eager and breathless anxiety, and as Forrest, finally pierced through the breast with his adversary's sword, fell dying, and as the other drew his bloody sword from the body, heaving in the convulsions of its expiring throes, and while the curtain was descending, the whole Indian company burst out with their fiercest war whoop. It was a frightful yell to strike suddenly upon unaccustomed ears, and was immediately fol-



lowed by screams of terror from the more nervous among the women and children. For an instant the audience seemed at a loss, but soon uttered a hearty round of applause—a just tribute to both actor and Indians.

During the same visit to Boston, Major Beach says that the Governor gave them a public reception at the State House. The ceremony took place in the spacious Hall of Representatives, every inch of which was jammed with humanity. After the Governor had ended his eloquent and appropriate address of welcome, it devolved upon one of the chiefs to reply, and Appanoose, in his turn, as at the conclusion of his "talk," he advanced to grasp the Governor's hand, said: "It is a great day that the sun shines upon when two such great chiefs take each other by the hand!" The Governor, with a nod of approbation, controlled his facial muscles in a most courtly gravity. But the way the house came down "was a caution," all of which Appanoose doubtless considered the Yankee way of applauding his speech.

The Indians seldom occupied their permanent villages except during the time of planting or securing their crop, after which they would start out on a short hunt, if the annuity—which was usually paid within six weeks from the first of September—had not been received. Immediately after payment it was the custom to leave the village for the winter, hunting through this season by families and small parties, leading a regular nomadic life, changing the location from time to time, as the supply of game and the need—so essential to their comfort—of seeking places near the timbered streams best protected from the rigors of winter, would require. It was, doubtless, on one of these tours through the country that Kish-ke-kosh once stopped over night at the house of a white man. He was accompanied by several companions, who slept together on a buffalo hide within view of the kitchen. In the morning when he awoke, Kish-ke-kosh had an eye on the culinary operations there going on. The lady of the house—it is possible she did it intentionally, as she was not a willing entertainer of such guests—neglected to wash her hands before making up the bread. Kish thought he would rather do without his breakfast than eat after such cooking, and privately signified as much to his followers, whereupon they mounted their ponies and departed, much to the relief of the hostess. When they arrived at a house, some distance from the one they had left, they got their breakfast and related the circumstance.

This Kish-ke-kosh, previous to 1837, was simply a warrior-chief in the village of Keokuk. The warrior-chief was inferior to the village-chief, to which distinction he afterward attained. The village presided over by this chief is well remembered by many of the early settlers. It was located, some say, just over the line in what is now White Oak township, Mahaska, county. Major Beach thus describes it: "The place cannot be located exactly according to our State maps, although the writer has often visited it in Indian times; but somewhere out north from Kirkville, and probably not twelve miles distant, on the banks of Skunk river, not far above the Forks of Skunk, was a small village of not over fifteen or twenty lodges, presided over by a man of considerable importance, though not a chief, named Kisk-ke-kosh. The village was on the direct trail—in fact it was the converging point of two trails—from the Hardfish village, and the three villages across the river below Ottumwa, to the only other prominent settlement of the tribes, which was the village of Poweshiek, a Fox chief of equal rank with Wapello, situated upon the Iowa river."

Here the squaws, after grubbing out hazel-brush on the banks of the creek or the edge of the timber, unaided by either plow or brave, planted and tended their patches of corn, surrounding them by rude fences of willow, which were renewed each year. Here the men trained their ponies, hunted, fished and loafed, until the first of May, 1843, when they bade adieu to their bark-covered huts. The following incident is located at this point: Some time about 1841, Maj. Beach, Indian agent, in company with W. B. Street and others, came up from Agency City on some business with Kish-ke-kosh. Arriving late in the evening they encamped near the village, and on the following morning Kish-ke-kosh, with his assistants, came over to camp to receive them. The pipe of peace was lighted and passed around and the business transacted. After the council the whites were invited to come over in the evening to the feast which the Indians proposed having in honor of their visit. The invitation was accepted, and presently the whites heard a great howling among the dogs, and looking in the direction of the village they could plainly see the preparations for the supper. A number of dogs were killed and stretched on stakes a few inches above the ground. They were then covered with dried grass, which was set on fire and the hair singed off, after which, after the dogs had gone through the scalping process, they were cut up and placed in pots along with a quantity of corn. The whites were promptly in attendance, but on account of their national prejudice they were provided with venison instead of dog meat. After the feast, dancing was commenced: first, the Green Corn dance, then the Medicine dance, and closing just before morning with the Scalp dance. Kish-ke-kosh did not take part in this Terpsichorean performance, but sat with the whites, laughing, joking and telling stories.

On another occasion, Kish-ke-kosh and his suit, consisting of several prominent personages of the tribe, being then encamped on Skunk river, went to the house of a Mr. Micksell on a friendly visit, and he treated them to a feast. Besides Kish-ke-kosh and his wife, who was a very lady-like person, this party consisted of his mother (Wyhoma), the son of Wapello, and his two wives; Mashaweptine, his wife, and all their children. The old woman on being asked how old she was, replied: "Mach-ware-re-naak-we-kan" (maybe a hundred); and indeed her bowed form and hideously shriveled features would justify the belief that she was that old. The whole party were dressed in more than ordinary becoming style; probably out of respect for the hostess, who, knowing something of their voracious appetites, had made ample preparations for them. When the table was surrounded, Kish-ke-kosh, who had learned some good manners, as well as acquired cleanly taste, essayed to perform the etiquette of the occasion before eating anything himself. With an amusingly awkward imitation of what he had seen done among the whites, Kish-ke-kosh passed the various dishes to the others, showing the ladies especial attention, and helped them to the best of everything on the table, with much apparent disinterestedness. But when he came to help himself his politeness assumed the Indian phase altogether. He ate like a person with a bottomless pit inside of him for a stomach, taking everything within his reach without regard to what should come next in the course, so only that he liked the taste of it. At last, after having drank some five or six cups of coffee and eaten a proportionate amount of solid food, his gastronomic energy began to abate. Seeing this, his host approached him, and with apparent concern for want of his appetite, said: "Why, Kish, do you not eat your dinner? Have another

cup of coffee and eat soemthing." In reply to this hospitable urgency Kish-ke-kosh leaned back in his seat, lazily shook his head, and drew his finger across his throat under his chin, to indicate how full he was. Of course, the others had eaten in like proportion, making the most of an event that did not happen every day.

The Indians in this region had a novel way of dealing with drunken people. When one of them became unsafely drunk he was tied neck and heels, so that he could be rolled around like a hoop, which operation was kept up till the fumes of liquor had vanished, when he was released. The sufferer would beg for mercy, but to no avail. After he was sobered off he showed no marks of resentment, but seemed to recognize the wisdom of the proceeding.

The Sacs and Foxes, like all other Indians, were a very religious people, in their way, always maintaining the observance of a good many rites; ceremonies, and feasts in their worship of the Kitche Mulito, or Great Spirit. Fasts did not seem to be prescribed in any of their missals, however, because, perhaps, forced ones, under the scarcity of game or other eatables, were not of impossible occurrence among people whose creed plainly was to let to-morrow take care of itself. Some of the ceremonies bore such resemblance to some of those laid down in the books of Moses as to have justified the impression among Biblical students that the lost tribes of Israel might have found their way to this continent, and that the North American Indians are the remnant of them.

During sickness there was usually great attention given to the comfort of the Indians, and diligent effort to cure the patient, and when it became apparent that recovery was impossible, the sufferer while still alive was dressed in his best attire, painted according to the fancy of the relatives present, ornamented with all his trinkets, jewels, and badges, and then placed upon a mat or platform to die. The guns, bows, arrows, axes, knives, and other weapons were all carried away from the house or lodge and concealed. They alleged that these preparations were necessary to evince their respect to the Great Spirit, who at the moment of death visits the body of the dying, receives the spirit, and carries it with Him to Paradise, while the concealment of all warlike weapons shows their humble submission to, and non-resistance of, the Divine will.

Dead bodies were sometimes deposited in graves; others placed in a sitting posture, reclining against a rock or tree; others again were deposited in boxes, baskets, or cases of skins, and suspended in the branches of trees, or upon scaffolds erected for the purpose. Elevated parcels of dry ground were usually selected as burial places, and not so much regard was had for the cardinal points of the compass as to the relative position of some neighboring object. The graves were arranged usually with reference to some river, lake, or mountain. Where it was convenient, the grave, when enclosed, was covered with stones, and under other circumstances it was enclosed with wooden slabs, upon which were painted with red paint certain signs or symbols commemorative of the deceased's virtues. The death of a near relative was lamented with violent demonstrations of grief. Widows visited the graves of their deceased husbands with hair disheveled, carrying a bundle composed of one or more of the deceased's garments, and to this representative of her departed husband she addressed her expressions of grief and assurances of undying affection, and extreme anxiety for the comfort and well-being of the departed.

One of the early settlers in a county south of this relates the following amusing incident:

Five negroes, having become tired of the sacred institution of slavery as exemplified and enforced by the typical taskmaster of Missouri, ran off and sought protection among the Indians, who, never before having seen any negroes, and not being able to understand their language, did not know what to make of the strange looking animals. Consequently a council was held, and the wisest among the chiefs, having viewed them carefully and debated the matter at some length, decided that they were a peculiar species of bear. Having never before seen any representatives of this species they supposed that their pale-faced neighbors would esteem it quite a favor to behold them, and probably they would be able to dispose of the strange looking animals to a certain trader and receive in return a goodly amount of "fire-water." Accordingly the negroes were taken, ropes tied around their necks, and they were led off to the nearest white settlement. After exhibiting the "bears," as they called them, they negotiated a trade with one Grimsley, the latter giving them a quantity of whisky for them. When the Indians were gone Mr. Grimsley turned the negroes loose, and they soon became favorites among the white settlers. They worked for various persons in the Crooked Creek settlement during a portion of the next summer, when their master in Missouri, hearing through an Indian trader that two negroes were in this vicinity, came up and took possession of the negroes and carried them back to Missouri.

The Indian villages were of themselves quite a curiosity. Those of the early settlers who visited these villages describe them as being well arranged, and the apartments of the chief making quite an attempt at royalty. This was more particularly the case with their winter quarters. The huts were made by driving poles in the ground and plaiting bark between them; the roof was composed of matting made of grass and reeds. The hut of the chief, which differed from those of the other Indians in having a large court enclosed in front of the entrance, was from forty to sixty feet long and from ten to twelve feet wide. Along either side were arranged bunks where the Indians slept, and lengthwise at an equal distance from either side was a trench some two feet wide and from eight to ten inches deep, where fires were kindled and the cooking done. Immediately above this trench was an opening in the roof to permit the smoke to escape.

The summer tents erected by the squaws when on a hunting excursion were made by planting a circular row of willows in the ground and tying the tops together. These were easily constructed, and of course but temporary.

Reference has already been made to the fact that from time immemorial a deadly feud existed between the Sac and Fox Indians on the one part and the Sioux on the other part. These were the two principal tribes inhabiting the State in early days and the hatred they had for one another frequently embroiled them as well as numerous lesser tribes in long and bloody wars.

In order to put an end to these sanguinary contests, and stop the effusion of blood, the United States Government tendered its services as a mediator between the two hostile tribes. As a result of the first negotiations it was agreed, in August, 1825, that the Government should run a line between the two tribes, and thus erect an imaginary barrier between the respective territory of the hostile tribes. After a trial of nearly five

years, it was found that the untutored mind of the red man was unable to discern an imaginary boundary. The Sacs and Foxes from the south in pursuing game northward were frequently borne beyond the boundary line and they were sure to have a fight with their jealous neighbors before they returned; the same was often true of the Sioux. The idea was then conceived by the agents of the Government of setting aside a strip of neutral territory, between the two tribes, of sufficient width to effectually separate the combatants, on which neither tribe should be allowed to hunt nor encamp.

A treaty was accordingly made with the Sacs and Foxes, in July, 1830, whereby the latter ceded to the Government a strip of country twenty miles in width, lying immediately south of the line designated in the treaty of August, 1825, and extending from the Mississippi to the Des Moines rivers. At the same time a treaty was made with the Sioux, whereby the latter ceded to the Government a strip of country twenty miles in width lying immediately north of the line designated in the treaty of August, 1825, and extending from the Mississippi to the Des Moines rivers. By the provisions of these treaties, the United States came into possession of a strip of country forty miles wide and extending from the Mississippi to the Des Moines rivers, upon which it was unlawful for either Sac and Fox or Sioux to hunt. This strip was known as the "Neutral Ground." Certain of the inferior and peaceable tribes, as the Pottawattamies for instance, were permitted to remain on the Neutral Ground.

That part of Boone county east of the Des Moines river was literally in the Neutral Ground; that part west of the river was practically in the Neutral Ground also, as the savages seem to have so regarded it. That part of the county bordering on the Des Moines river was a favorite resort of the Pottawattamie Indians, and here the early settlers found them in great numbers. Mr. Benjamin Williams, one of the pioneers of this region, found them in great numbers in the vicinity of Elk Rapids, when he came to the county in 1846. They had been accustomed to make maple sugar in a large grove located upon the claim which Mr. Williams first took. After the Indians were gone, he used their appliances for catching and hoarding the sap in continuing the business. The sugar troughs were made of the bark of elm trees, and so well were they constructed that they lasted for a number of years. A large walnut trough, which the Indians had used for hoarding the sap, Mr. Williams continued to use for some five or six years after they were gone. During the winter of 1846-47 some five hundred of these Pottawattamie Indians were encamped in the vicinity of Elk Rapids, and, although several white men had settled in that vicinity at that time, none of them were molested by the Indians. Their chief was an old man by the name of Chemisne; by the early settlers, however, he was known by the name of Johnny Greene.

An incident occurred during this winter which threw the settlers into a fever of excitement. A man named Henry Lott had settled at the mouth of Boone river, in what is now Webster county. His house was in range of the Sioux Indians, whose chief's name was Sim-au-e-dotah. By some accident, or from wounds received in battle, or on account of some natural deformity, we know not, he had no thumb or fore-finger on his right hand; on account of this deformity, he was known as Old Chief Three Fingers. Lott had provided himself with a small quantity of goods and a barrel of whisky, expecting to drive a prosperous trade with the old chief and his

band, and buy their robes and furs for little or nothing. The first visit the chief made him he was accompanied by six braves of his band, all painted and armed for the war-path. He informed Lott that he was an intruder; that he had settled on the Sioux hunting grounds, and warned him to leave before a certain time. The time having arrived, the Indians appeared, and finding Lott still remaining, they commenced an indiscriminate destruction of property. They robbed his beehives, shot his horses, cattle and hogs full of arrows, so that many of them died; threatened and abused his family and drove him and his son from the house more scared than hurt. Two small girls, daughters of Lott, fled to the timber and Mrs. Lott covered a small child, the youngest of the family, under a feather bed, and then, after contending with the savages till her strength was exhausted, was compelled to submit to all the indignities which they chose to heap upon her.

One of the most remarkable circumstances of the whole affair is the fact that although the Indians were in and around the house during a great part of the day, the little fellow hidden under the feather bed, not once moved or uttered any outcry.

When Lott and his son reached the Boone River Bluffs they looked back at the house, which was plainly in view, and as they thought they saw the Indians tomahawking the family, and heard the screams of the wife and children, the two having no arms concluded to make their way rapidly to the settlements and sometime the same night reached Pea's Point, spreading a horrible story, alarming the women and children and astounding everybody.

John Pea proposed an immediate expedition to take vengeance on Simau-e-dotah, but Lott was sent to Elk Rapids, some sixteen miles below, to procure more men. When he reached the Rapids he found Chemisne, a Pottawattamie chief, with whom he was acquainted. This Indian was known to the early white settlers by the name of Johnny Greene, and was encamped there with several hundred of his tribe. Upon hearing Lott's story he immediately called a council of his braves, wherein it was determined that the chief should accompany the white men with twenty six of his warriors. After several pow-wows they painted themselves in the most hideous manner and mounting their ponies set off for Pea's point to join the expedition.

The settlers around Pea's Point fearing that the Sioux might follow Lott and his son, and fall upon the settlement and murder all, had assembled at the house of John M. Crooks for better safety and defense, and were on the lookout for Indians.

Lott with several white men and the Pottawattamies were rapidly advancing across the prairie towards Crook's house, the Indians in the front yelling as is their custom when starting on the war-path and not in the vicinity of danger. The settlers supposing them to be Sioux coming to attack them, prepared for action, each singling out his Indian, and were upon the point of firing when they recognized Lott and other white men, and were happily disappointed to find them all friends.

John Pea and six other white men accompanied Lott and the Pottawattamies to the mouth of Boone river and found that the family had not been tomahawked as Lott had represented, but one of his boys, a lad about twelve years old, in order to escape from the Indians, had undertaken to reach the settlements by following down the river on the ice, and across

the bottoms, a distance of twenty miles. The Sioux had robbed the family of nearly everything they had except the barrel of whisky which Lott had securely hidden, and the family was found in a very destitute condition.

After making an unsuccessful scout the Potawattamies returned to camp. Lott gave them all the whisky they could carry with them as they would not drink any till they returned to camp. They filled their cups and powder-horns and carried it in that manner all the way back to Elk Rapids, a distance of thirty six miles, where, to celebrate the result of their expedition, they took a rousing spree.

This incident, while it resulted in no harm to the settlers of Boone county, had the effect to deter many from settling in the county the ensuing spring and summer.

Lott was much overcome when he found in what condition the savages had left his family. His wife died a short time afterward from the effects of the treatment she had received from the Indians. The boy, who started down the river in order to reach the settlement, perished from the effects of the cold, and his dead body was found on the ice. The two little girls were found some time afterward in a sorry plight, exhausted by the cold and hunger. After burying his wife and boy, Lott secured homes for the other children among the settlers of this county, and it is but proper to state, in this connection, that the little boy, now grown into manhood, recently made a visit to this locality. The two girls, having grown to be young women, were married and became the wives of two of the leading citizens of this county.

Having thus arranged his affairs, Lott turned his attention to wreaking vengeance upon the savages who had despoiled his home, and the saddest part of the story remains to be told.

Lott, now having determined on his plan of proceeding did not lose much time in carrying it out. He procured an ox team and drove to Des Moines. Upon arriving there he purchased two barrels; one he filled with pork and the other with whisky. What other ingredient he mixed with the pork and whisky can be imagined from the effects it had upon those who ate it.

Having thus laid in his stock of goods, he set out from Des Moines to the hunting grounds of the Sioux. After driving around for some time he learned that the old chief, Sim-au-e-dotah, with a hunting party, was encamped near a stream in the present bounds of Webster county. He proceeded stealthily into the timber near by and hastily erected a temporary shelter, where he stored his pork and whisky. During the following night he kindled a large fire, and having heaped upon it a sufficient quantity of fuel, to keep it burning for a day or two, he arranged his wagon, team and cooking utensils in such a manner as to indicate sudden flight. After Lott had thus fixed up matters to suit his mind he quietly left the country. How the camp, with its team, wagon, pork and whisky was discovered by Sim-au-e-dotah's band next morning, and just what became of the provisions, will probably never be known. However, the fact did become public that during the following summer the Indians in that vicinity were greatly terrified by the ravages of a peculiar and unknown epidemic, against which the skill of the medicine men, and the most importunate appeals to the Great Spirit, were of no avail. It is said that over seventy-five of the most robust and bravest of the warriors perished in a short time, and a feeling of melancholy and sadness took possession of the whole tribe of savages.

Notwithstanding the sad havoc among the Sioux following Lott's last visit to their hunting grounds, the old chief Sim-au-e-dotah and his sons escaped and continued to prosper. Upon hearing that the chief with his family still survived, Lott determined on a braver, as well as a more manly, plan of revenge. Having disguised himself so that the old chief could not recognize him, and armed with a trusty rifle, whose unerring aim usually brought down its game, Lott mounted a horse and rode into the Sioux country. He entered the camp where Sim-au-e-dotah was encamped and sought an interview with the old chief. After having put the wary savage off his guard by the presentation of gifts and the utterance of the most expressive words of friendship, Lott informed Sim-an-e-dotah that a certain prairie, through which he had originally come abounded in game of the choicest kind, and thus having aroused the old man's natural propensity for the chase succeeded in prevailing upon him and his three sons to accompany him on a hunting excursion. When Lott and the Indians arrived at the place where the game was reported to be, it was decided, upon the suggestion of the former, that they surround the prairie in which the game was concealed. The three young Indians were sent in opposite directions, and as soon as Lott and the old Indian were left alone, the former soon dispatched the unsuspecting old chief; he then started on the track of the young Indians and killed all three of them in detail. It is further reported that after killing the old Indian and his three sons Lott dragged their dead bodies together, on an elevation near the Des Moines river, and having built a log heap placed them on it, and having set it on fire returned to Boone county.

In the course of time reports of Lott's doings began to be whispered abroad, and his case came up for investigation before the grand jury, then in session at Des Moines. Among the members of the grand jury was a gentleman residing at Boonesboro. Lott's case was the last one disposed of, and in the evening, just before the jury was discharged, a true bill was found against Lott and he was indicted for murder in the first degree. It is not positively known when the Boonesboro juror left Des Moines, nor when he arrived at the former place; all that is known is the fact that his horse was in the stable at Des Moines at dark on the evening of the day that the indictment was found, and that the same horse was in a stable at Boonesborough the following morning. It is also known that Lott left the country the same night, and the sheriff who came up from Des Moines to arrest him the next day failed to find him. Lott was never again seen in this region of the country, and nothing has been definitely known as to his whereabouts. It was rumored at one time that he made his way to the Pacific slope, and after having been engaged in barter and mining for a number of years, was finally lynched for some alleged misdemeanor. Whether or not such was the tragic end of his eventful life is not positively known, but the incidents as above related bearing upon his career in Boone and Webster counties are vouched for by some of the early settlers then residing in the vicinity of Boonesboro, and they can be relied on as substantially true in all the particulars.

The failure of the sheriff from Polk county to find Lott ended the matter as far as legal proceedings were concerned, but not so as far as the savages were concerned.

They were greatly exasperated when they found that their chief and his



sons had been decoyed and slain and they preferred complaint to the government agents, through whose influence doubtless Lott's indictment was procured. After Lott's escape it finally became whispered about among the savages that Lott was not only responsible for the death of their chief and his sons but that his pork and whisky had had something to do with the epidemic which previously had carried off some seventy-five of their braves. They nursed their grievances and their desire of revenge increased until it finally found vent in the Spirit Lake massacre, which created so great a sensation at the time and which did so much to retard emigration to this section. The details of this massacre do not constitute a part of the history of Boone county, but as this massacre was intimately connected with the history of this county it is proper to give a brief account of it.

In the spring of 1857, Ink-pa-du-tah, chief among the Sioux Indians and cousin to the chief killed by Lott, led a band of Indians to a small settlement of whites near Spirit Lake, in Dickinson county. They murdered many of the settlers and carried some of the women and children into captivity. They plundered the settlement of all the stock and provisions and then retreated into Minnesota. Although the scene of this massacre was over one hundred miles away it caused a thrill of fear and excitement in this county. A company of rangers was organized under command of S. B. McCall, who immediately marched to the relief of the settlers. When they arrived at the scene of the massacre they buried the dead and scouted the country far and near but could not find any traces of Ink-pa-du-tah, nor any of his band.

During the following summer the government concluded a treaty with the Sioux Indians, and removed those living in southern Minnesota to the west of the Missouri river.

Thus did the successor and relative of Sim-au-e-dotah wreak vengeance on the white man for the murder of the chief and the penalty of that foul deed had to be paid by innocent parties.

The Sioux Indians always noted for their fierce cruelty still are true to their former characteristics and it was the same tribe under the leadership of Sitting Bull who for some years was a source of so much terror to the Black Hills' miners, and who composed the army concerned in the defeat and death of the brave General Custer.

The following extract of a letter written about the time of the Spirit Lake massacre by A. B. Holcomb to friends in the east will give some idea of what effect the news of that atrocity had upon the settlers at this point:

"The Indian excitement has gone by. We had quite an alarm here. It all proved false, however. But to see teams with families flocking in and bringing in the report that Fort Dodge and Webster City were taken and burnt the night before started the patriotic blood of our citizens here. The Boonesborough "Invincibles" were soon armed and marched to the scene of battle, and were gone three days. I brought out my Sharp's rifle and made up all the powder I had into cartridges to keep garrison, but we could never learn that any "poor Indian" came within 100 miles of this place, and the alarm was soon over. If they had come this way their red skins would have caught a good peppering. We should have had a grand hunt. One woman came in here from Spirit Lake at the time of the massacre there. She with several other women defended a log cabin for several hours against the Indians, and finally beat them off. She had the

mark of a rifle ball upon one cheek and also one upon the thigh. She was out two days and one night in March, with nothing on but the clothes she wore about the house and a single crust of bread to eat, and with a child two months old in her arms. She knew nothing of the fate of her husband until she got here, nor he of her."

But the Indian was destined to create no further disturbances upon the soil which the white man had marked for his own. In accordance with the stipulations of sacred treaties and likewise agreeably to the demands of the times the allotted time had now come for the red man to move westward again on his roving mission and add one more proof that his race is fast passing away and must eventually disappear before the restless march of the Anglo Saxon race, as did the traditionary Mound Builders give place to the predatory red man of later times.

"And did the dust  
Of these fair solitudes once stir with life  
And burn with passion? Let the mighty mounds  
That overlook the rivers, or that rise  
In the dim forests crowded with old oaks  
Answer: A race that has long passed away  
Built them. The red man came—  
The roaming hunter tribes, warlike and fierce—  
And the Mound Builders vanished from the earth.  
The solitude of centuries untold  
Has settled where they dwelt. The prairie wolf  
Howls in their meadows and his fresh dug den  
Yawns by my path. The gopher mines the ground  
Where stood their swarming cities. All is gone—  
All! save the piles of earth that hold their bones  
The platforms where they worshiped unknown gods."

Thus as those traditionary Mound Builders were forced to give way to the plundering red men of later times, so must he give place to his pale-faced successor, and his night of ignorance and superstition in which he so delights to revel, must give place to the approaching light of intelligence and civilization as truly as the darkest shades of midnight are dispelled by the approaching light of day. When the last barrier of restraint was thus removed, the tide of emigration, so long held in check, began to come in at a rapid rate over these prairies, and thus has it continued to roll, wave after wave, until it has reached the western shore, carrying with it the energy and talents and enterprise of nations; and washing to the surface the gold from the mountains and valleys of the Pacific slope, it has enveloped our land in the mighty main of enterprise and civilization.

## CHAPTER IV.

### EARLY SETTLEMENTS.

Importance of First Beginnings—Character of First Settlers—Noah's Bottom and Col. Babbitt—Elk Rapids—Swede Point—Hull's Point—Pea's Point—Boonesboro—Milford—The Rush of 1856 and 1865.

EVERY nation does not possess an authentic account of its origin, neither do all communities have the correct data whereby it is possible to accurately predicate the condition of their first beginnings. Nevertheless, to be intensely interested in such things is characteristic of the race, and it

is particularly the province of the historian to deal with first causes. Should these facts, as is often the case, be lost in the mythical tradition of the past, the chronicler invades the realm of the ideal, and compels his imagination to paint the missing picture. The patriotic Roman was not content till he had found the "First Settlers," and then he was satisfied, although they were found in the very undesirable company of a she bear, and located on a drift, which the receding waters of the Tiber had permitted them to *presumpt*.

One of the advantages pertaining to a residence in a new country, and the one possibly least appreciated, is the fact that we can go back to the first beginnings. We are thus enabled, not only to trace results to their causes, but also to grasp the facts which have contributed to form and mould these causes. We observe that a State or county has attained a certain position, and we at once try to trace out the reasons for this position in its early settlement and surroundings, in the class of men by whom it was peopled, and in the many chances and changes which have wrought out results in all the recorded deeds of mankind. In the history of Boone county, we may trace its early settlers to their homes in the Eastern States and in the countries of the Old World. We may follow the course of the hardy woodman of the "Buckeye" or the "Hoosier" State on his way west to "grow up with the country," trusting only to his strong arm and his willing heart to work out his ambition of a home for himself and wife, and a competence for his children. Yet again, we may see the path worn by the Missourian in his new experience in a land which to him was a land of progress, far in advance of that southern soil upon which he had made his temporary home, in his effort to adapt himself to new conditions. We may see here the growth which came with knowledge, and the progress which grew upon him with progress around him, and how his better side developed. The pride of Kentucky blood, or the vain glorying of the Virginia F. F. V.'s, was here seen in an early day only to be modified in its advent from the crucible of democracy when servitude was eliminated from the solution. Yet others have been animated with the impulse to "move on," after making themselves a part of the community, and have sought the newer parts of the extreme West, where civilization had not penetrated, or returned to their native soil. We shall find much of that distinctive New England character which has contributed so many men and women to other portions of our State and the West; also we shall find many an industrious native of Germany or the British Isles, and a few of the industrious and economical French—all of whom have contributed to modify types of men already existing here. Moreover, there were representatives of a hardy, industrious and enterprising race from the inhospitable climes of northern Europe, who were among the first to found homes on the more productive soil and under the milder skies of Iowa. Whoever has read that inimitable work, the history of Charles the Twelfth, and with the author has followed the stalwart Swedes on their conquering career through northern and central Europe can but exclaim "how stranger are the facts of history than the myths of fiction." Those who have noted the career of the descendants of those brave, strong men in subduing the wilds and overcoming the obstacles and withstanding the hardships of this country in early times, can but admit that they are worthy sons of illustrious sires.

With confidence that general results will prove that there is much of

good in everything, and that a justice almost poetic has been meted out to the faults and follies, to the foibles and the virtues of the early settlers of this county, we may now enter upon their story.

The first white man who resided in the present limits of Boone county was Col. L. W. Babbitt. He had been for a number of years commanding a detachment of United States Dragoons, and while serving in that capacity had frequently crossed the country. During these excursions from Fort Des Moines to the vicinity of Fort Dodge, he was struck by the beautiful scenery and natural resources of the country lying along the Des Moines river. He had also noted what he regarded as a particularly favored point, just above the present site of Moingona, formerly familiarly known as Noah's Bottom, but more recently called Rose's Bottom. At this place he had discovered the remains of a former village. The character of these remnants of human habitation convinced him that the people who had previously dwelt there were not representatives of the Sioux, Potawattamies, Sac and Fox Indians, nor yet of any tribe or tribes of savages known to the civilized world. The dwellings were of a more permanent character, and the tools used in their erection were evidently of a better quality and a more approved character than the Indians referred to had been known to possess. There were also found the remains of cooking utensils, which the savages were not accustomed to use and other unmistakable evidences of a pre-historic civilization.

It was probably in part due to desire to investigate these remains of the former village, and partly due to the fact that the surroundings were of such a nature as to make this location a desirable winter quarters that Col. Babbitt, on retiring from the United States service, determined to locate at this point. He arrived there in the autumn of 1843, and erected temporary quarters in which he and his attendants could comfortably pass the winter. Provisions were readily procured at points further down the river, and by reason of his familiarity with the country he had a comparatively easy and convenient communication with the white people who had located in the older settled country to the south and east. Then, too, the country for miles in every direction being entirely new, and many parts of it scarcely if ever before having echoed to the sound of that great instrument of civilization, the rifle; game of all kinds was abundant, of the best quality, and easily obtained. Fish were easily caught in great numbers, and the choicest of fur-bearing animals were numerous. Added to this the further fact that the Colonel had for many years spent his time on the frontier, and by reason of many a solitary march and lonely camp in the solitudes of the wilderness, had accustomed himself to being shut off from the conveniences and luxuries of civilized society, he doubtless found his temporary home in Noah's Bottom a very pleasant and enjoyable one. In regard to the remains of the former habitations already referred to, Col. Babbitt, on careful examination and mature deliberation, came to the conclusion that they had constituted the dwellings of a band of half breeds who were known to have dwelt along the shores of the upper Des Moines in very early days. These half breeds were a cross between the French and Sioux, and by reason of their relationship with the Sioux were allowed to remain in that region long before it would have been safe for any white people to dwell there. These people, half French and half Indian, were frequently referred to in the Indian traditions; at one time they were quite numerous along the upper Des Moines, and it was probably they who gave the name

to the river. Authority has already been cited, in a former chapter, for the statement that the word *Des Moines* is a corruption of the French phrase *Riviere des Moines*, meaning "river of the monks."

After spending the winter of 1843 and 1844 in Noah's Bottom, Col. Babbitt emigrated to the Missouri Slope, and was among the most energetic and influential of the first citizens of Council Bluffs.

Although Col. Babbitt spent the winter of 1843 and 1844 within the bounds of Boone county and no other white man located here till early in 1846, he cannot properly be regarded as the first settler, as his stay was but brief, and he did not locate there with the intention of making it a permanent home; he staked off no claim, and made no permanent improvements.

As to who was the veritable "first settler" in this county, accounts somewhat differ. Though the various accounts regarding them are almost legion, yet no two of them seem to fully correspond when placed side by side. After examining many authorities and interviewing many of the oldest settlers now living in the county in regard to this much vexed question, it should not surprise the reader if the following statement of the case should somewhat differ from the preconceived opinions of many. The stranger who comes into the county with none of the information which those possess who have resided here for years, works at great disadvantage in many respects. He does not at first know whom to interview, or where to find the custodians of important records. However, he possesses one great advantage, which more than makes up for this: he enters upon his work with an unbiased mind; he has no friends to reward and no enemies to punish; his mind is not preoccupied and prejudged by reports which may have incidentally come into his possession while transacting the ordinary affairs of business; and when, in addition to this, he is a person whose business it is to collect statements and weigh facts of history, he is much better qualified for the task, and to discriminate between statements seemingly of equal weight, than those who are either immediately or remotely interested parties, and whose regular employment lies in other fields of industry. This is true even though the former be a total stranger and the latter have become familiar with men and things by many years of intercourse and familiarity. He is best judge and best juror who is totally unacquainted with both plaintiff and defendant, and he is best qualified to arbitrate between conflicting facts of history who comes to his task without that bias which is the price of acquaintanceship and familiarity. The best history of France was written by an Englishman, and the most authentic account of American institutions was written by a Frenchman, and it remained for an American to write the only reliable history of the Dutch Republic.

The first settlements in Boone county, like those of all other counties of the State, were made in or near to the timber. As timber was originally found only in strips along the water-courses, we find that the first settlements were made along the rivers and creeks. In fact, the most beautiful prairies were shunned by early settlers. Inhabitants of to-day, whilst contemplating the broad prairies, dotted with neat, commodious dwellings, barns, orchards, and artificial groves, look back with surprise at the choice of the first settlers. The uninviting features of the Western prairies is suggestive of a poem written of them which many have read in their boyhood days. The poem was doubtless written by some New England pedagogue

after returning from a flying visit to some such a country as this was in early days:

“ ‘Oh, lonesome, windy, grassy place,  
Where buffalo and snakes prevail;  
The first with dreadful looking face,  
The last with dreadful sounding tail.  
I'd rather live on camel hump  
And be a Yankee Doodle beggar,  
Than where I never see a stump  
And shake to death with fever 'n' ager.’ ”

There were two reasons for this: First, the settlers were in the main the descendants of those hardy backwoodsmen who conquered the dense forests of Indiana, Ohio, and the regions farther east. When farms were opened up in those countries a large belt of timber was invariably reserved from which the farmer could draw his supply of logs for lumber and fence rails, and fuel for cooking and heating purposes. Even at the present day a farm without its patch of timber is exceedingly rare in those countries. Having from their youth up been accustomed to timber, the emigrant from these timbered regions of the East would have ever felt lonesome and solitary deprived of the familiar sight of the tall forest trees and shut off from the familiar sound of the wind passing through the branches of the venerable oaks. Then again, timber was an actual necessity to the early settler. In this day of railroads, herd laws, cheap lumber and cheap fuel, it is easy enough to open a farm and build up a comfortable home away out on the prairie, far from the sight of timber. But not so under the circumstances surrounding the first settlers. There was no way of shipping lumber from the markets of the East, coal mines were unknown, and before a parcel of land could be cultivated it was necessary to fence it. In order to settle the prairie countries it was necessary to have railroads, and in order to have railroads it was necessary that at least a portion of the country should be settled. Hence the most important resource in the development of this Western country was the belts of timber which skirted the streams; and the settlers who first hewed out homes in the timber, while at present not the most enterprising and progressive, were nevertheless an essential factor in the solution of the problem.

In one sense of the word the first settlements of Boone county were along the Des Moines river, in another sense they were not. They followed the general course of the river, but owing to the density of the timber near its banks and the character of the soil, the country immediately bordering on the Des Moines was not so desirable as that somewhat more remote.

From either side of the river flowing in a southwestern and southeastern direction are a number of small streams or creeks. The uniform width of the belt of timber along the Des Moines was originally about four or five miles, but where these smaller streams empty into the river the timber extends much further out. These places were called “points” and at these points were the first settlements made; here were the first beginnings of civilization; here began to operate the forces which have made the wilderness a fruitful place and caused the desert to blossom as the rose.

The first settlements were made on the east side of the river, not because the country there was any better than on the opposite side, but because emigration came from the east; for the same reason the south part had settlements before the north part had any. With a few

exceptions this has been true of every other county and of the State itself—the direction which civilization has taken has been toward the northwest. It is true that the first settlement in the State was at or near Dubuque and that settlements were made at other points along the river at the same time, or even earlier than at Burlington, Ft. Madison and Keokuk. But it is also true that Lee county in the extreme southeast was the first county to be generally settled and the great tide of emigration continued to press from that point and even to-day it follows the same course. Thus it is that while Boone county is near the geographical center of the State it is yet too far north and west to be in the center of population, and while the city of Boone is somewhat northeast of the geographical center of the county, it is, nevertheless, very near in the center of population.

The first settlements made in Boone county were in 1846; all accounts agree in substantiating this fact. During this year some twenty settlements were made by different individuals. In some instances claims were taken and permanent improvements begun, by different persons at different places on the same day. Some were here days, and perhaps weeks, before the others knew of their arrival; over thirty years have passed since then and as none of these first settlers took the precaution of making a record of the date of their arrival, they are, many of them, uncertain as to the precise time, consequently their accounts of whom was the veritable first settler are somewhat conflicting. The honor of being the *first settler* is claimed for different parties; the writer having heard all the accounts, and carefully weighed all the evidence, concludes that this honor, without doubt, rightfully belongs to Charles W. Gaston, who settled near Elk Rapids, on section 34, township 82, range 26, in January, 1846. Mr. Gaston had previously been in the United States service, and while performing the duty of a soldier had passed through this section of country as early as 1835. It was probably at that time, and during that journey, that he was favorably impressed with the physical features and natural resources of this section and determined at some future time to make it his permanent home. By the terms of the treaty made with the Indians they were to leave the Territory of Iowa in the fall of 1845, at which time some of them departed, but they were not all removed till some time after. Mr. Gaston, doubtless, was frequently very uneasy in his new home during the first months of his residence in the county, as many Indians were still here. Though their title had expired they had not been removed to their reservation in Kansas, and although the savages who still remained were of a peaceable disposition, they were liable when intoxicated or enraged over some real or imaginary wrong, to wreak their vengeance upon any representative of the pale-faced race who chanced to be within their reach. Mr. Gaston, however, was naturally of a brave and adventurous disposition, and his discipline while in the army, and his experiences with the Indians on the frontier, were all calculated to prepare him for the hazardous undertaking of becoming the first permanent white settler of the county. He was within a distance of twenty miles from Fort Des Moines, where there was a garrison permanently located and where quite a number of settlements had been begun. In case of impending danger or scarcity of provisions a forced march of twenty miles would not have been much of an undertaking to a man who had undergone the privations and endured the hardships which he had already passed through. Then again, it is probable that a chain of scattering settlements had been formed between Des

Moines and Elk Rapids, prior to the time Mr. Gaston settled at the latter place, and he doubtless had frequent communication with his white neighbors toward the south. At any rate we do not hear that Gaston was subjected to any great annoyances from the Indians or endured any peculiar hardships further than those to which the early settlers were in common subjected. As soon as the heavy snows of the winter melted away and the roads became passable he doubtless soon ceased to feel like a stranger in a strange land, for one by one the characteristic ox wagon of the emigrant made its way up the Des Moines, and the driver was sure to stop at Mr. Gaston's cabin to enquire concerning the country farther north. Then, too, the work of felling trees, making rails, building fences and other preparatory work essential to the opening up of a field for cultivation, doubtless so far employed his mind as well as his energies, that he was troubled very little with despondency or loneliness. Moreover, Mr. Gaston was not one of those shiftless and aimless adventurers who were ever liable to be overcome by the desire to move on; he had come stay; in other words he had settled. The faculty of being able to fix the mind upon some definite plan of operations, does much to achieve success and snatch victory from the jaws of impending defeat. Such faculty Mr. Gaston seems to have possessed in a remarkable degree, and as a result he has been enabled to see the country improved all around him, and as the country has improved he himself has prospered and been blessed with plenty. He still resides near the place where his first cabin was originally built. Not long since he took to himself a new wife, and although quite advanced in years, he still has expectations in the future: that they may be realized is the wish of the writer, and his many friends throughout the county.

The Hull family is the most numerous family in the county. The Jones and Smiths stand no show with the Hulls. Of the early settlers were three brothers, James, George and Uriah. George and James came here in 1849, and Uriah in 1851. James was a doctor, and was known as Dr. Hull. He had three sons, Wesley C., Saml. A. and Fenlon W., and four daughters, Mrs. Jno. M. Wane, Mrs. R. M. Gwinn, Mrs. Jessie Seigler and Mrs. Mildred Luther. His widow, Sophia, still survives.

George had four boys, Uriah, James Wm. and Geo. F., and one daughter, Mrs. Judge Montgomery. In later life he married Mrs. Hannah Crooks, mother of Hon. Geo. W., who still survives.

Uriah had one son, Philip, and four daughters, Mrs. John Hoffman, deceased, Mrs. L. B. Gilden, Mrs. Ben. Holcomb and Mrs. J. B. Patterson. The old man still survives.

Levi Hull, one of the early settlers, was cousin of James and Jesse. He died of cancer about 1860. He left one son, James, and several daughters, among them Mrs. E. J. Vontries.

An uncle of these, George Hull, came to the county about 1849. Of his family that came to the county were Jesse, William, John, Nathan, Isom, George, Jackson, Martin, Sarah, Anna Grogan, Mary Dickison and Martha Long. Of these, John, Jackson, Martin and Mary now survive.

Jesse had three boys, David, Risse and William, and four girls, Civilla Graves, Amanda Luther, Carrie Graves and Mary, all of these survive but William and Mary.

John had four boys and two girls. His son Henry was the first child born in the county. William had eight children, Nathan had seven, Isom had eight. George was lost in the army, and the others have all done well in



multiplication. Some of these were here as early as 1847. Jesse was a long time stage agent and kept a wayside tavern at Bell Point. John A. and S. Asbury are sons of Rev. Samuel Hull, of Terre Haute, Ind., and nephews of Dr. James, George and Uriah. John A. came in 1854 and Asbury came at same time, but he returned to Terre Haute, coming back in 1868.

The Hulls are of Scotch and German stock, the father of the family being a pioneer in the mountains of Virginia, and among the first settlers of Licking county, Ohio. They are almost unanimous in the Methodist faith, and Dr. James and his son, Wesley C., are the only two that ever faltered in their democracy, so far as heard from. In early days in the county, when local questions were prominent and all-absorbing, they sometimes "bolted" and they were so strong that, by fusing with the three Whigs in the county, they could carry the elections, and for several years the old liners had to look out or the Hulls and Whigs would unite and beat them. They have all raised large families and the present generation can scarce be counted.

In May, 1846, came John Pea, James Hull, John M. Crooks, S. H. Bowers and Thomas Sparks. They all settled in or near the timber bordering on a creek which empties into the Des Moines river about three miles north of Elk Rapids. Two of them, John Pea and James Hull, came near the same time, probably on the same day, although they were not from the same neighborhood in the East, and probably had not met till arriving in this county. The others came later, but all during the month of May, 1846. Mr. Pea was a pioneer of the old stock; a positive, outspoken, blunt man. He was a Pennsylvanian by birth and prior to settling in this county, had for a time resided in every State intervening between this and the place of his birth. He resided for a time in Ohio when its forests were in a primeval condition. That country settling up, he gathered together his effects and penetrated the dense forests of Indiana. Having resided in Indiana till the representatives of a higher civilization pressed too close around him he again emigrated and pitched his tent in the van of civilization on the broad prairies of the Garden State. From Illinois he removed to Missouri and was one of the pioneers of that State. Whether he was again crowded out or whether he disliked the "peculiar institution" of the State and was induced to come to the free soil of Iowa to escape the blighting curse of slavery, we know not. It is sufficient to know that he came, and for many years was one of the leading citizens of Boone county. The neighborhood in which he settled was, in his honor, named Pea's Point. This locality, we believe, was afterward called Flat Rock. The stream a short distance southeast of Boone and emptying into the Des Moines some three miles above Elk Rapids was called Pea's creek, and it is our understanding that it still bears that name. Pea's ford, a favorite crossing of the Des Moines directly west of Boone, was also named after this hardy pioneer. After the county began to be tolerably well settled up Mr. Pea become somewhat discontented and conceived the idea of again emigrating. He even made the preliminary preparations and had the locality picked out in Nebraska where he proposed to drive his stakes for the sixth time. From some reason his plan of emigrating to Nebraska was not carried out and John Pea, one of the most active and characteristic pioneers of Boone county, died a few years ago and was buried not many miles from the spot of ground upon which he erected his first Iowa cabin.

We have already said that John Pea was a plain, blunt man; this statement does not necessarily conflict with the further statement that he was a man of kind heart and generous impulses. He was a man of vigorous constitution and powerful frame, and after his head was covered with the gray hairs of three-score and ten winters, such were his erect form and robust constitution that time seemed to have broken its billows over his manly form only as the ocean rends its fury over the immovable rocks of the shore. Both physically and socially he was altogether such a man as is the product of a busy life on the wild frontier; from such factors, and only such, can a like product be obtained.

One of the of most eventful scenes, and one greatly regretted both by friend and foe, in the life of John Pea, was enacted during the progress of the late war. Although an ardent admirer of the American Union, and at heart as patriotic a citizen as could be found from Maine to Oregon, Mr. Pea was an ultra Democrat of the anti-war stamp and was a good representative of that class of citizens known in every community throughout the north, vulgarly called copperheads. It is not known that he took active measures to retard recruiting, or that he frequently even so much as openly spoke against the prosecution of the war. However, during the exciting times when the Union army was meeting with repeated reverses, and the call for volunteers was so large and frequent that the quota could no longer be filled, and it became necessary to order a draft, under the excitement of the hour and probably with no evil intent, Pea made some very insulting remarks, addressed to some recruits who were upon the point of leaving the county for the seat of war. The persons to whom these remarks were addressed, being in charge of a commissioned officer, did not dare to resent the insult, but they treasured up in their memory the words spoken. This was especially true of one of the number, a man who was physically Pea's superior, and when in the course of time he returned to the county on a recruiting mission he assailed Pea on the streets of Boonesboro, and after addressing the old man in the most abusive language knocked him down, whereupon Pea inflicted upon the person of his assailant two or three frightful stabs, from the effects of which the officer was likely not to recover. A large number of returned soldiers were in the town at the time, and when the various accounts, as usual highly colored, were spread abroad, threats of lynching the old man were freely made. The civil authorities seeing that a movement in this direction was taking definite shape, and that a rope for that purpose had already been procured, took Pea to a place of safety. He was indicted by the grand jury at its next sitting, and although the officer who had been stabbed had in the meantime recovered, a powerful effort was made to convict Pea of a crime which would have sent him to the State prison. The accused, however, had in the meantime enlisted the sympathies of many of the leading citizens, and through the untiring efforts of his counsel, ex-Judge Mitchell he was acquitted.

James Hull, who came to the county the same time John Pea did, was from Indiana. He was the advance guard of a numerous following of enterprising farmers of the same name and of the same ancestry. He first located at Pea's Point, where, in years afterward, numerous representatives of the same family and from the same locality in Indiana settled. In later years he removed to Boonesboro, where he still resides. Later came Jesse Hull, John Hull, William Hull, and others of the same name and

family. The Hulls were so numerous at one time that they became quite an important element in the politics of the county. There were in early days the Democratic party, the Whig party, and the Hull party. On questions of national and State politics the Hulls were Democrats, and the Democratic party was largely in the majority, but on local questions the Hulls did not always vote with the Democratic party, and if they went with the Whigs the Democrats were in the minority. Thus it was that in all contests of a local character it was a matter of vital interest to know how the Hull party would vote. The first contest in which the Hulls showed their strength was in an election which decided the location of a certain road. The policy of the dominant party was to have the road run through the timber; the Hulls objected, and by uniting with the Whigs came very nearly defeating the measure, and would have done so had not some of the Whigs broken away from the alliance. The Hulls have always been known in the county as an active, energetic, and intelligent class of people; they represented nearly all of the known callings, trades, and professions. Jesse Hull resided for many years at a place some ten miles south of Boone, called Bell's Point, where he kept a stage station for the Des Moines and Fort Dodge line of the Western Stage Company. James Hull was a physician, and lived at Pea's Point, where he erected a house, which is known in late years as Dr. James Hull's old farm house. Rev. George Hull, a Methodist minister, organized the first religious society in the county, during the year 1848. John A. Hull, Esq., has for many years been known in this and adjoining counties as one of the leading lawyers of the State. At another place we shall speak more fully of these representative men of the county.

John M. Crooks was from Indiana. He was one of the most influential citizens of the county in early days. It was at his house that the settlers congregated at the time of the Lott difficulty. When the Pottawattamies, under the direction of Lott, came across the prairie flourishing their weapons and uttering their war cries, the band of white settlers, supposing that they were the bloodthirsty Sioux, went out to meet them, under the command of Mr. Crooks. Their weapons consisted of but a few trusty rifles, while the larger part of the force was armed with pitchforks and scythes, yet that little band, under the command of their brave leader, would have made a desperate fight had the Indians proved to be enemies, as they were supposed to be, instead of friends, which they really were. John M. Crooks emigrated to the West years ago, and is now a citizen of Nevada. Jacob Crooks, with his wife, Hannah, the parents of J. M. Crooks, settled in the county the following year. They first located in Jefferson county, this State, in 1845, and after remaining there two years, followed their son to this county. Old Jacob Crooks has long since passed away, but the memory of the good old man still remains a grateful heritage to those who, by many years of intimate association, learned to prize his many sterling traits of character. G. W. Crooks, another son, came to the county at an early day. He held the office of sheriff, first by appointment to fill out an unexpired term, and then by election, for a number of consecutive years. He afterward was elected to the General Assembly of the State, and is now one of the prominent attorneys of Boone.

Thomas Sparks was born in Fayette county, Pennsylvania, December 23d, 1815. His parents removed to Tuscarawas county, Ohio, whence they returned to Pennsylvania, young Sparks remaining with them. In 1846

he emigrated to this county where he has since resided. He had no educational advantages in early life except such as were furnished in the common schools of the States where he resided. His early education, however, has been supplemented by extensive reading and self culture in later years. Mr. Sparks is a descendant of a noble line of ancestors who emigrated from England with William Penn in his first voyage to Pennsylvania, in 1682. This ancestor, Oliver Copes by name, first settled on Naaman creek, in Pennsylvania, the record showing that he purchased of Penn five hundred acres of land which were set off to him in 1682. Although Mr. Sparks has given his attention chiefly to the business of farming he has also taken an active part in the political affairs of the county. At the election held in August, 1849, for the purpose of organizing the county he was elected to the office of county surveyor, a very responsible and important office in those days. Since that time he has been elected to many important offices and has invariably discharged his official duties with credit to himself and to the satisfaction of his constituents. He at present resides about six miles south of Boone, where he owns a fine farm of two hundred and eighty acres in an excellent state of cultivation.

Among the number of men of education and refinement who left their comfortable homes in the East and exchanged the luxuries of an old settled country for the hardships and privations of the new, there are none probably who have been more prominently associated with the development of the county or who have exercised a more potent influence in moulding and shaping the community in which they moved than John M. Wayne. He came to the county shortly after the first settlement was made and still lives near the spot of ground where he erected his first cabin on the original claim. The most important part of his education was obtained in the office of "The New York Tribune" where he served an apprenticeship as a printer. It was doubtless under the tuition of the sage of Chappaqua that he imbibed these ideas of industry and economy which have since secured for him a successful career in business and the political principles which were inculcated by this leader of the Whig party Mr. Wayne carried with him to the new country in the defense of which he waged many a fierce contest. At the first election held in the county, August, 1849, Mr. Wayne was elected to the responsible office of clerk of the district court. At this election party lines were not closely drawn, the only issue before the people being that of securing honest and competent officials. Affairs did not long remain in this condition and although the Democrats were largely in the majority Mr. Wayne adhered rigidly to his Whig principles although in doing so he thereby diminished his chances for official promotion. Notwithstanding the fact that he was recognized as the most radical and prominent of the leaders of the minority party Mr. Wayne was frequently elected to important offices and by a frequent coalition with the Hull party elections were frequently carried in spite of the large majority of the opposite party. Mr. Wayne is comfortably located on an excellent farm a few miles south of Boone, and enjoys the respect and confidence of all who know him.

M. Hoffman was born in Indiana in July, 1827. On arriving at majority he came to Iowa and located in this county in 1848. His first claim was in section 15, township 83, range 26, and which he entered some time after, this being the first land entered in the county. He returned to In-

diana the same year, and in the following spring removed with his family to his claim in this county. The claim was improved as rapidly as circumstances would permit. By patient industry and economy Mr. Hoffman has become the owner of six hundred acres of well improved land, and now in mature age holds the position of being one of the leading farmers and stock raisers of the State. The only capital Mr. Hoffman had on coming to Iowa was two hundred dollars which his father gave him on arriving at his majority.

In June 1846, Benjamin Williams took a claim near the present site of Swede Point. His claim was in section 34, township 82, range 26. When he moved on this claim Mr. Williams found part of it occupied by a band of Pottawattamie Indians. The claim contained a fine grove of maple trees, which was a favorite resort of the Indians in the spring of the year. They had just suspended their sugar-making operations when Williams arrived, and as stated elsewhere, he in later years utilized their implements in the manufacture of sirup. Mr. Williams further states that the Indians having committed some depredations upon the stock of a certain settler, the case was reported to an officer of the dragoons, who came to inquire into the matter, and finding the Indians all drunk selected two of the leaders of the band and tied them up to an elm tree until they should become sufficiently sober to give an intelligent account of affairs. Mr. Williams still resides in the county and is one of the best representatives of that class of Iowa farmers who have become justly renowned in the history of the State. A native of Ohio, he emigrated to Illinois at a time when that country would have been sufficiently new for most of people, but finding that it was settling up very rapidly, and that he was too late to take full advantage of an unsettled country there, he set out in a short time for Iowa, and having visited several localities along the Des Moines river, returned to Illinois and informed his neighbors that he had found a much better country. He soon made arrangements to remove to this county, where he arrived, as before stated, in June, 1846. He immediately set about the work of improving his claim but was not satisfied with confining his exertions there. Hearing that preparations were being made to build a fort at a point further up the river, he employed two men with teams, and taking these, in connection with his own team, set out for the present site of Fort Dodge. Upon arriving there he found that Capt. Johnson, with a detachment of dragoons, had but recently arrived and that he was just in time to get a job, for which, as he now remarks, he knew he would receive the cash, and that, too, not in depreciated currency of State banks but in the genuine yellow eagles of the government. He was not long in concluding a bargain with Capt. Johnson to haul the logs for the construction of the fort, the compensation to be three dollars per day for each of his teams. After a sufficient number of logs had been hauled Johnson inquired for lumber and Williams informed him that a saw-mill had been recently erected at Elk Rapids, where a sufficient amount could be procured. Johnson authorized him to procure the lumber, and Williams set out with his three teams for that purpose. He proceeded to Elk Rapids and returned with the lumber, which was received by the officer, the latter paying Williams five dollars and giving him an order for the remainder of the bill. A short time afterward Col. Armsted arrived with some more dragoons and took charge of the garrison at the fort. Col. Armsted was an insolent and over-

bearing individual, and when Williams asked him for the money due him the Colonel turned upon him and said:

"You can have no money, sir; and what is more I want you to load up the lumber and take it away, as I will have none of it."

Williams knew that his order was good and, what was more, a quantity of the lumber had already been used by the garrison, the very table and benches at the Colonel's headquarters having been manufactured out of it. He therefore informed Armsted that the lumber would lie where it was till the judgment day if not removed until he handled it, and as for his pay he had an order from Capt. Johnson, which the Government was good for. When the Colonel saw that Williams was not to be intimidated and that he had an order for the money, the irate officer toned down wonderfully, invited Williams into his quarters, where he divided with him the contents of a black bottle, and then paid the bill entire. The lumber was just what the garrison needed and Armsted had no intention to part with it, his object evidently being to brow-beat Williams, whom he deemed to be a timid individual and, after having frightened him, compromise the matter by paying a small sum for the lumber.

The mill where Williams procured the lumber was on the Des Moines river, and the first one erected in the county. The few settlers who were in the county joined together and put in the dam. Trees were cut out the proper length and dragged into the river; upon these brush and stone were piled until the dam was constructed. The mill was at first constructed simply for the manufacture of lumber, but in the course of a few years an arrangement for grinding wheat and corn was added. The burs were made out of some large round sandstone, commonly called nigger-heads, found on an adjoining prairie.

Mr. Williams tells some interesting stories about his first trips to Des Moines and to Parmelee's mill, in Warren county. He was in Des Moines when there were but two business houses in that place and says he could have hauled all the goods away from there at one wagon load; could have had his choice of lots in the present Capital City at the rate of fifteen dollars apiece. He went to mill down in that country once and, when arriving there, found the dam out of repair and the mill crowded with grists from all parts of the country. Not knowing what to do he walked off a few rods, where his team was feeding, and began to meditate. During his meditations he chanced to see two men wheeling rock to be used in repairing the dam, and the idea immediately suggested itself that the best way to get his grist ground would be to assist in repairing the dam. He immediately threw off his coat and went to work. When supper time came he followed the men and when they sat down to eat he sat down, too. When night came he undertook to sleep in his wagon, but the musquitos were so troublesome he slept none that night; so, on the following evening, when the other laborers went to bed, he followed them and sought to share their bed. They informed him that it was too hot for three in a bed, but he put them off with the remark that he was very fond of company and the more the merrier. Finally, the mill started, and some of the employes informed the proprietor that they had better grind Williams' grist for he was an intolerable bore and they wanted to get rid of him. Upon making inquiry, the proprietor ascertained what work Williams had performed, ground his wheat, paid him for his work, and the latter departed in high spirits. On his way back through Des Moines he saw one of the two mer-

chants, which that town then supported, laboring very hard to manufacture stove wood from some drift which had been brought down by the current of the river during the high water of the preceding spring. Williams saw that cutting wood was hard work for the knight of the yard stick, and, accosting him, inquired what he would pay to have the wood cut up. The latter offered one dollar, which Williams accepted, finishing the task in about one hour, and again set out for home.

Mr. Williams, at an early day, came into possession of the parcel of land upon which is the town of Boonesborough; that is he owned the claim, but had no title from the government. When the county seat was located upon it, the county commissioners entered the land, and Williams got nothing for his claim. He had paid the original owner of the claim one hundred dollars in cash for it, which was quite a sum of money to lose in those days. Mr. Williams' first claim consisted of three hundred and twenty acres, all of which was timber. His opinion was, that timber being scarce would always be valuable; while there was such an abundance of prairie land, that it would be comparatively easy to secure that at any time. His wife, Mrs. Elsie A. Williams, died the next year after coming to the county, and was buried on section 34, where a portion of ground was afterward set aside as a burying-ground. Although Mr. Williams is nearing his three-score years and ten, he is still enjoying comparatively good health.

The first settlement at Swede Point was made in 1846. In September of that year Mrs. Anna Delander came direct from Sweden with a family of four sons and three daughters, and settled upon the land where Swede Point now is located.

During the following year, 1847, quite a number of settlers came, among whom were the following: Jesse Hull and John Hull, already mentioned; William Sawyer, John Dobson, Richard Green and William Holston. These located during the months of May and June of that year in various parts of what is now Douglas township.

It was in this neighborhood that the first marriage and the first birth occurred. The first marriage was that of Henry Holcomb to Mary J. Hull, in 1848. The first birth was that of Henry, son of John and Sophia Hull.

This part of the county was early settled by Swedes. They have always had the reputation of being an enterprising, industrious class of citizens, and most of them have well-improved farms.

Montgomery McCall settled near the present site of Boonesborough early in February, 1847. For a year or more his family lived nearer the source of the Des Moines river than any other white family. Mr. McCall was a man of more than ordinary force of character, and being a radical Democrat was for years considered one of the leaders of the party, although he does not seem to have held many, if any, important offices. He was one of that type of pioneers, who were so numerous in early days, partizan from principle rather than from policy. He was greatly exasperated at the Hull party for their coalition with the Whigs, and although he was a kind hearted man, and by his general demeanor in affairs of business and politics, drew around him hosts of friends, it is not clear that he ever fully forgave the Hulls for their union with his political enemies. Mr. McCall at one time owned the land where Moingonia is now situated, but he parted with the land and probably died without once dreaming of the immense mineral wealth of which he was possessed. Two sons, John McCall and William



*John A. McFarland*





McCall, still reside in the county on the west side of the river, with one of whom the aged widow of Montgomery McCall now resides. S. B. McCall, another son of Montgomery McCall, emigrated further west several years ago. He it was who lead the "Boone Invincibles," or "Tigers," as they were sometimes known, against the predatory Sioux who, under the lead of the chief Ink-pa-du-tah, ravished the stricken settlement of Spirit Lake.

Some amusing as well as pathetic incidents are related of Capt. McCall's command against the Sioux. It seems that the great difficulty in fitting out the "Tigers," was the scarcity of fire-arms. After the company had been quickly organized, upon the receipt of the news, it was found that there were barely enough arms, including old flint-lock muskets, squirrel rifles, shot guns and horse pistols, to furnish each "Tiger" with a piece. Some of the citizens, fearing that the settlement might be attacked, refused to loan their fire-arms for the use of the expedition. So it happened that upon the eve of their departure some of the "Tigers" had not so much as a flint-lock musket. Prof. Couch, of Greene county, of late years a writer and lecturer of considerable reputation, was then a citizen of Boonesboro. He had just arrived from the East a few days prior to the Spirit Lake massacre, and when the "Tigers" organized, his Yankee blood rose to the boiling point. He joined the "Tigers" but was unable to procure a gun; those who were the fortunate owners of rifles or muskets had either already loaned them or persisted in holding them for self-defense. When the company were on the point of departing, Couch heard of a musket which for years had been stacked away among some old rubbish in the corner of a lawyer's office. He rushed up into the office, and finding that the disciple of Blackstone was not in, searched out the musket and carried it away in triumph without consulting the owner or so much as examining the piece. Thus armed he joined the company and rode away in triumph. Owing to the excitement and haste which attended the organization and departure of the company, no examination had been made of the arms and ammunition. This oversight suggested itself to Capt. McCall on arriving at Hook's Point, in Webster county, whereupon the Captain called a halt and proceeded to make an examination. Upon examining Couch's equipments it was ascertained that this doughty soldier had no ammunition, and that his musket had neither bayonet, ramrod nor lock. Prof. Couch, however, proceeded with the expedition, notwithstanding his indifferent outfit, and the result of the expedition proved him to be one of the bravest "Tigers" in the herd, and the old musket, notwithstanding its dilapidated condition, did as much execution as any Sharp's rifle in the outfit.

S. B. McCall was the first sheriff of the county by appointment of Judge McKay. The order for his appointment will be found at another place.

When the old board of county commissioners was legislated out of existence and the county judge system was established S. B. McCall became the incumbent of that office.

David Hamilton, another one of the first settlers, located further up the river and laid out the town of Milford.

R. S. Clark first located about three miles south of Boonesboro. He afterward removed to a claim west of Boonesboro now known as the Zimbleman farm. He emigrated to Missouri some years ago.

John Gault settled near Swede Point; he afterward removed to Oregon.

Richard Greene went to Arkansas and William Holston to Missouri.

John Castle settled near Swede Point, where he still lives.

The first settlements included about twenty families, few representatives of which now remain in the county.

In 1848 emigration set in so rapidly and new settlers came in so fast that it would be impossible to give even a passing notice of each of them. In 1851 the county was organized and in 1854 there was a great rush of emigration; also in 1865. It will be proper to give a brief account of a few of the more prominent ones who settled in the county during these times. In doing this we have experienced some difficulty as well as in tracing out the date and location of those who settled in the county at an earlier day.

The historian experiences no difficulty in ascertaining the date of battles and sieges, the discovery of continents and the coronation of kings, for by common consent these are important events, worthy of a place in the memory of men then living, who transmit the same to their children. The date of a settlement on the frontier, however, is not deemed so important, and is sometimes forgotten by the parties themselves.

At the time referred to settlements were scattered at regular intervals along the east side of the Des Moines river, but there were few on the west side, and scarcely any on the prairie at a distance from the timber which skirted the river. Nevertheless in that portion of the county which was settled affairs which heretofore were in an unsettled and chaotic condition now began to take shape, and the county settled down in a state of permanent prosperity. Pioneer times had not yet ended, and there were many hardships to endure and sacrifices to make. The persons already mentioned as early settlers, while they were the first, and probably endured the greatest hardships, they by no means controlled the future policy of the county; they had their share in these matters, and the names of several of these first settlers will be found on the public records as county officers, yet the men who did most to shape legislation and stamp their characters on the permanent institutions of the county, were those who came subsequent to 1849. In 1846 Iowa became a State. All that was done prior to 1849 was simply preparatory or introductory. From 1849 to 1855 was the formative period of the State, and what may be said of the State is likewise true of the county. In many respects these six years were the most important in the history of the county. It was during this period that constitutions were adopted, churches organized and school-houses erected. Owing to the difficulty with the Indians the growth of the county was slow from 1846 to 1849, at which time the inhabitants numbered 419. The Indian difficulties having been disposed of by the new purchase, and there being much available timber lands, the growth during the next two years was more rapid, the per cent of increase in population during these two years being probably greater than during the same length of time in the history of the county. In 1851 the population was 890, or an increase of over one hundred per cent in two years. A great many of those who settled during this period were only temporary, and again removed westward, while nearly all of them settled in the timber, thus leaving the best part of the farming lands unimproved. The settlers who came between the years 1849 and 1855 not only settled on the best lands but came to stay. As a general thing they were men of good sense, well educated, industrious, thrifty and in many cases were men of considerable means; men not driven from the older settlements by want, but who

came to better their condition. The per cent of increase during these years was not so great, but it represented a more permanent population and a more thrifty class of people. In 1852 the population was 1,024 and in 1856 it was 3,518. ✓

During this period there settled in the county many persons who afterward became prominently identified with the history of the county, and some of whom are still residing in the same neighborhood where they first settled. Special efforts have been taken to gain information with regard to the leading men of the county who settled during this formative period of the county's history, as well as of some of the more influential citizens who came since. The most interesting facts are those relating to date of birth, nativity, occupation, place of residence, positions of honor and trust held now or in times past, time of coming to the county, date of marriage, names of children, etc., all of which will be found arranged in alphabetical order in a biographical record further on.

It is the object, however, at the present stage of the work to mention the names of certain ones who came to the county from 1849 to 1855, and show what part they performed in the development of the material resources of the county and point out their influence in originating, directing and controlling the moral, intellectual and social enterprises which constitute the distinctive characteristics of the county and distinguish it as being the most radical and progressive in the State. It is admitted that this stage of our work brings us down to a period in the memory of many now living. Many events of that period, however, are becoming indistinct; these we hope to rescue from the confusion of speculation and place them, arranged in analytical order, in the imperishable receptacle of the printed page. The importance of this is all the more apparent from the fact that the number of those who lived here in those times is rapidly diminishing and the memory of such becoming, year by year, more indistinct.

It is generally admitted that a higher moral sentiment and intellectual culture prevail in this county than in most of the counties of the State. This is not accidental; it is the necessary and legitimate result of some cause which must be sought for in the formative period of the county's history. It is universally admitted that nothing is so potent in its influence to shape the moral, social and intellectual condition of a people as schools, churches and newspapers. It will be found in reading the subsequent pages that the persons who came during the period referred to were from those localities in the East where the greatest attention had been paid to these mighty forces of civilization. Many of them had been educated at the best colleges of the East, and with a few exceptions they had all availed themselves of the liberal facilities furnished by the best common school system in the world. The ancient Grecian and Roman prided himself on his devotion to his household gods, and while he might lose on his journey a father, mother, sister or even wife without a great pang of grief, yet it was a mark of unpardonable folly or cowardice to lose his gods. Those who have read the story of Æneas fleeing from the ruins of his native Troy, leaving being him in the devouring elements his beloved Creusa, and stopping on the way to bury the aged Anchises, yet amid fire and sword, amid shipwreck and famine, still clinging to his trusted gods. But there is no account of the heroes of antiquity clinging to their *lares* and *penates* with any greater tenacity or hastening with any greater alacrity to set them up on the soil of the new found home than did the first settlers of this county

clinging to their churches and free schools and hasten to establish them in the goodly land which they had found west of the Father of Waters.

Clark Luther, who now resides on section 35, township 83, range 26, was born in Randolph county, South Carolina, in 1823. When yet an infant his parents removed to Clay county, Indiana, where he grew into manhood. In the spring of 1849, he removed to Story county, this State, where he remained for two years. In 1851 he disposed of his interests in Story county and removed to the place where he now resides. In the first place he entered a half section and immediately went to work improving it. During his residence in Boone county he has devoted his energies almost exclusively to the management of his private affairs of business, leaving to others the arduous and often thankless business of looking after public affairs. He now owns a home farm of eight hundred acres, and twenty-five hundred acres in an adjoining township. The fact that he employs over over fifty head of work horses, affords some idea of the extent of his farming operations.

John Long was born in Virginia February 3, 1812. When about ten years of age his parents went to Lawrence county, Indiana, where they remained three years; then removed to Clay county, where they remained until young Long grew into manhood. He emigrated to Iowa in 1850, and settled in the neighborhood where he now resides. When he came to Iowa he was poor, having scarcely enough money to defray the necessary expenses of his trip here. He now owns about one section of land, and has given to his children, who have married and left the parental roof, over eight hundred acres of choice land. Mr. Long is a quiet and unassuming man, and is a good representative of that class of persons who are known by their actions, rather than their words. He is of Welsh and Irish ancestry, his grandfather having been a native of Ireland and his grandmother being from Wales.

W. M. Boone was born in Harrison county, Indiana, May 30th, 1822, where he continued to reside until 1851, when he removed to the tract of land in this county where he now resides. He was of the same family as the renowned hunter and pioneer, Daniel Boone, and consequently a connection of Capt. Boone, who first explored the county and from whom it received its name. It was probably owing to this fact, in part, that Mr. Boone selected this county as his home, and the circumstance will afford additional interest to this sketch. Although many years have elapsed since the illustrious Kentucky pioneer closed his eventful career, his name is still familiar to every school boy. Mr. Boone resides on section 23, township 83, range 26. He has a farm of about two hundred acres, is a conscientious and upright citizen, and enjoys the confidence of all.

S. C. Wood was born in Kentucky in February, 1823. When he was eight years old his parents removed to Illinois. When sixteen years of age he commenced the study of civil engineering, which he pursued for two years, when he went to Wisconsin to engage in his profession. After remaining in Wisconsin for one year, he returned home and continued his studies till 1848, when he came to Des Moines, in this State. Shortly after arriving at Des Moines, he took the contract of sectionizing a portion of Dallas and Madison counties. During the fall of 1849, he made a journey up the Des Moines river and selected for his future home the land upon which he now lives. After locating in the county, Mr. Wood was honored

at several successive elections with the office of county surveyor. His terms of service in this office extended over a period of ten years.

In 1851 two brothers by the name of McFarland settled in the town of Boonesboro. This town had just been selected as the county seat and although about the only title it had to being called a town, was the certificate of the locating commissioners, yet it was a place of great expectations, and offered great inducements to professional and business men. These two men came up the river from Keokuk by boat, as at that time a somewhat uncertain and hazardous navigation was maintained on that river at certain seasons of the year. During this trip the boat met with some kind of a catastrophe, whereby one of them lost a quantity of household goods and the other his law library. They finally arrived at Des Moines, where they stopped for a few years, and then removed to the incipient town of Boonesboro, where one of them opened up a store of general merchandise and the other entered upon the practice of law. The lawyer became the Hon. Judge McFarland, whose fine personal appearance and natural talents, no less than his numerous eccentricities, won for him a wide-spread reputation. The other has become a banker and financier of State-wide reputation. Shortly afterward, R. W. Sypher, of Des Moines, formed a partnership with S. B. McCall in establishing a store of general merchandise in Boonesboro, and placed the management in charge of James A. Black, a young man who had just come to the county from Terre Haute, Indiana. R. J. Shannon also came to Boone about the same time and engaged in the mercantile business, with other parties, under the firm name of Shannon, Sheets & Co.

The aforementioned persons may properly be termed the pioneers of Boone county mercantile and professional enterprises, and were, in many respects, men well-calculated to lay the foundation, upon which not only they, but hundreds of others, have so well builded. These men came West, not because they failed to find employment for their varied talents amid the busy scenes of their Eastern homes; such rare talent for business as they possessed finds employment anywhere. They came West because they believed that there was a better opening in the new and rapidly developing country west of the Mississippi. It was well for this country that such men did come. Amid the stirring, active and almost reckless push of business speculation, every community needed just such enterprising yet safe men of business, with cool heads, yet active brain, who could safely pilot the finances over this stormy sea of speculation and yet keep up with the onward march of improvement.

John A. McFarland was born in Knox county, Ohio, in July, 1819. There he remained until the breaking out of the Mexican War, following in the meantime the occupation of farming. When war was declared with Mexico, he enlisted in the second regiment of Ohio volunteers, and served throughout the war, first under Gen. Morgan then under Taylor. As before remarked, he came to Des Moines at the close of the Mexican War and shortly after located in Boonesboro, where he engaged in mercantile business. His store consisted of general merchandise and was the first established in Boonesboro. Prior to that time there were no stores in the county north of Swede Point and Elk Rapids, while much of the trade of the county went to Des Moines and other points still farther down the river. After carrying on a successful business for several years, Mr. McFarland retired from the store and opened up a banking institution.

He followed the banking business in the old town until it became evident to his mind that the business would eventually be transferred to the new town of Boone, when he transferred his banking business and erected the elegant and commodious block in which the bank, with which he is now connected, is located. This was the finest brick block erected in the town of Boone. It is now, and is likely to remain, a building creditable to the enterprising town where it is situated. Ever since he embarked in the banking business Mr. McFarland has conducted his financial affairs with great care and prudence and, by this course of procedure as well as by a liberal and progressive spirit, has won for himself the confidence of all the people with whom his business brings him into contact, and given him an enviable reputation among the leading financiers of the State.

R. J. Shannon came to the State in the fall of 1856 and settled at Boonesborough. He opened a store of general merchandise the same year, and although the business partners with whom he was connected changed at stated times, he continued in the business till 1861, when he disposed of his business and entered the army. When he returned from the army he embarked in the grocery business at the new town of Boone. As was his experience at the old town so at the new, and Mr. Shannon succeeded well. He retired from the grocery business some time since and is now engaged in settling up the business of the house.

James W. Black arrived from Indiana at Boonesboro in May, 1855. He was a characteristic representative of that large class of enterprising and adventurous young men who in early days cut loose from the restraints of home and sought fields which offered a wider range for their active powers. Upon arriving at the town of Boonesboro he was employed by the firm of McCall & Sypher as clerk. McCall not being a business man and Sypher being at Des Moines, the management of the store was confided to the young clerk. Here Mr. Black measured calico, weighed out sugar and coffee, negotiated for the purchase of valuable pelts, bartered for butter, eggs and coon skins, constantly in the store by day and slept on a dry goods box at night. At the expiration of four years the firm of McCall & Sypher dissolved partnership and the business was closed out. Mr. Black then went to Fort Dodge where he remained for some time, when he went into the army. On returning from the army he opened up a hardware business in Boone which he followed for a while, giving his attention the same time to shipping stock. He then sold out his hardware business and since then has turned his whole attention to the stock business. There is not a more popular stock buyer in the State than he and no better proof is required by the majority of Boone county farmers for the statement that hogs or cattle are worth a certain price than the fact that "Jimmy" Black says so.

Judge McFarland was probably one of the most eccentric gentlemen who ever occupied the bench in this or any other judicial district of the State in early or later times. He was a man of fine personal appearance and one who would have attracted attention anywhere. He had a luxuriant beard which he permitted to grow at full length, and always wore it in that style. He was a delegate to the convention at Cincinnati which nominated James Buchanan for president. It appears that McFarland was foreman of the Iowa delegation, and as such acted a very conspicuous part in the deliberations of that convention. A correspondent for a St. Louis paper, in giving account of the proceedings of the convention, took occasion to

criticise the several delegations, alluding in rather a facetious way to the personal characteristics of some of the more prominent men. In speaking of the Iowa delegation he referred to McFarland as a man with a flourishing crop of whiskers, whose extravagant luxuriance, doubtless, exhausted such a large proportion of nutriment as to greatly impoverish the nerve centers of the brain. When McFarland saw the criticism he vowed vengeance against the incorrigible reporter, and doubtless would have given him a thorough castigation could he have found him.

Many anecdotes, relative to the eccentricities and peculiarities of this gentleman, are repeated by the early members of the Iowa bar. He first became judge by appointment of the governor, on the resignation of the Hon. Wm. McKay, judge of the 5th judicial district. This district consisted of quite a number of organized counties, among others Polk, to which was attached for revenue and judicial purposes a large tract of unorganized territory to the north and west, including what is now Boone county. Before the expiration of the term of office which Judge McFarland held by appointment Boone county became organized. It seems that the act providing for the organization of Boone county failed to make any change in the relation which all that unorganized territory northwest of Boone county originally sustained to Polk; consequently as far as the statutes were concerned that territory was still a part of Polk, while practically it was totally cut off from Polk by the organization of the new county of Boone. The jurisdiction of the civil officers of Polk county could not extend across the territory of the newly organized county of Boone, neither could the jurisdiction of the civil officers of Boone extend into the unorganized territory north and west. Thus matters stood when Judge McFarland went before the people for election to the office of judge on the expiration of the term which he held by appointment. There was quite a number of settlers scattered throughout the unorganized territory north and west of Boone county, and according to the provisions of the legislative enactment they belonged to the 5th judicial district, and being of proper age and citizens of the United States, they had a right to vote. When the day of election came no provisions had been made by the authorities of Polk county for the opening of the polls in this territory; there were no places designated for holding elections, no judges nor clerks of election, and no poll-books. Notwithstanding this the settlers gathered together by neighborhoods and voted; those who were in favor of McFarland took their position in a row on one side of an imaginary line, and those opposed to him took their places on the opposite side of the line. Nearly all the people throughout that region voted for McFarland, and although the election was conducted without any of the forms of law, the result was nevertheless transmitted to headquarters, by the board of canvassers and was counted the same as returns from the regularly organized counties. The result of the canvass showed that McFarland was elected, counting the vote of the unorganized territory, but by throwing out that vote his opponent was elected; he was declared elected, however, by the board of canvassers, and received his commission from the governor. Steps were taken to contest the election, and J. A. Hull, Esq., of this place, in connection with other counsel, carried the case before the proper tribunal. It was shown that the vote in the territory in question had been cast without any form of law, but the judges decided that unless the contestants could show fraud the vote must be counted, even though it was informal. It seems that a short time prior to this election,



J. A. Hull had borrowed a barrel of lime from the judge. When the latter ascertained that Hull was taking active measures to defeat him the latter sued him for the lime. Hull paid the bill to the justice, but in the mean time the irate judge was somewhat pacified and refused to receive the money from the squire; Hull, also, refused to take it, and the proceeds of that judgment still constitute a portion of the assets of that justice or his heirs. On one occasion D. O. Finch, of Des Moines, and a certain attorney, were trying a case before McFarland. It was a warm afternoon and the trial was proceeding at a slow and tedious pace when the judge fell asleep. Finally Finch and the opposing lawyer got into a quarrel, concerning the filing of a certain motion, and the former, in rather loud and boisterous language was threatening to commit personal violence on the latter for alleged breach of professional faith in filing the motion. In the midst of the dispute the judge awoke, and starting from his seat informed the two quarrelsome lawyers that if "they didn't quiet down immediately he would lick h——l out of both of them."

On another occasion a certain lawyer, who was noted for a too extensive use of his nasal organs in articulation and also for the elaborateness with which he discussed questions of law, was at great length endeavoring to impress some legal technicality upon the mind of the judge, when a certain animal anchored to a post in the vicinity of the court of justice begun a most vociferous braying; the Judge immediately called the lawyer to order informing him that "one jackass at a time was enough."

Notwithstanding his peculiarities Judge McFarland was a man of more than ordinary natural ability and possessed a most generous disposition. He would make any sacrifice of personal ease in order to accommodate a friend. The great fault of the Judge was an inordinate use of that which inebriates as well as cheers. His fondness for the cup grew on him with age and from the effects of intemperate drinking he was brought to a frightful death and an untimely grave.

Hon. I. J. Mitchell was born in Cincinnati, Ohio, in 1829. When yet a youth his parents removed to a farm in Clermont county, Ohio, where they remained for a number of years, after which they removed to Brazil, Indiana. When he grew into manhood young Mitchell taught school and studied medicine. In 1855 he came to Boonesboro and established a drug store. Neither the practice of medicine nor the drug business proving congenial to him he entered upon the study of law and in 1857 was admitted to the bar. In 1858 he was elected a member of the State board of education, which office he filled for two years. In 1868 he was elected to the State Senate and in 1870 was appointed trustee of the State Agricultural College at Ames. In 1874 he was elected judge of this judicial district, his official term expiring in January, 1879. Besides these positions to which he has been elevated by the vote of the people, Judge Mitchell has held at least two other important offices by appointment of the general government, that of draft commissioner and assessor of internal revenue. As draft commissioner during the war he was called upon to discharge some very arduous and unpleasant duties. These duties he discharged with such care, impartiality and fidelity that there never was a breath of suspicion nor so much as an insinuation bearing upon his official integrity. The same is true with regard to the discharge of his duties as assessor of internal revenue. There are few men who have held such important trusts in the State and nation who have commanded such a large

share of public confidence or who have greater reasons for congratulating themselves upon their past record. Judge Mitchell is a man of more than ordinary culture, possessed of fine sensibility. His idea of official dignity and political honor forms a striking contrast to the common and established code of the present day. He does not believe that working up delegations or packing conventions are consistent with the proper estimate of the self-respect of the candidate. Hence he has made no organized attempt to obtain the nomination for any office. He is and always has been an ardent admirer of the principles of the party with which he is identified and when designated as the standard-bearer in any campaign has entered the field and given his best energies to bring about a victory; the position of standard-bearer, however, whenever he did receive it was received unsolicited on his part. His connection with the early history of Boone county is merged into the present, and he is now actively engaged in the practice of his chosen profession. We conclude that in pursuing his private business he has as wide a field of usefulness, and as much real enjoyment as he ever enjoyed while engaged in public and official duties, and should he again exchange the former for the latter it will be not of his own choosing but from a sense of duty to his constituents.

Among the professional pioneers of Boone county there are none more familiarly known in this and adjoining counties than John A. Hull. He is a member of the numerous Hull family before referred to, but owing to the prominent position which he has occupied at the bar for more than a quarter of a century, and the important part he has played in the politics of the county and congressional district, it will be proper to give the following additional facts :

He was born at Terre Haute, Ind., in 1831; graduated at Asbury University at Greencastle, Indiana; studied law, was admitted to the bar and engaged in the practice of his profession at Madison, Tennessee. He emigrated to Boone county in 1854, and immediately opened a law office in Boonesboro. The town was then yet in its infancy, but, as is usually the case in western towns, the bar was already well represented, and Mr. Hull had for competitors some of the ablest lawyers then in the State. As far as the practice of his profession was concerned, Mr. Hull was quite surprised to find that there was quite a difference between the theory and the practice, and, notwithstanding the fact that he had previously received a thorough preparation and had passed a most creditable examination before being admitted, he found that there still remained much to learn. However, he readily adapted himself to his new surroundings, and from the first procured a large share of legal business. The prominent position which he first took at the bar Mr. Hull has kept till the present time, and he still is regarded as one of the leading lawyers of the county. Mr. Hull is no fanatic, but has always proved himself to be possessed of positive convictions. During the heated campaign of 1854, when the chief question before the people of the State, was the adoption of the prohibitory liquor law, he took a decided stand in favor of that measure, and it was largely due to his influence that the law was indorsed by a majority of the voters of this judicial district. In politics, he has always been a pronounced Democrat of the Jeffersonian and Jacksonian school. It is partly on this account and partly from the fact that he has not been an aspirant for office that Mr. Hull has never been elected to those positions which his integrity and experience have so well fitted him to occupy. Though not an old man, hard

work and the cares of business are beginning to tell on his constitution, and he contemplates, at no far distant day, to abandon the practice of his profession and give his entire attention to the cultivation of his farm, located near the city of Boone. He was raised a farmer's boy and, in returning to that occupation, he will gratify a long cherished desire and will be doing what hundreds of other professional men have done before him.

A. B. Holcomb came to Boone county in 1855. He located in Boonesboro, and although he gave some attention to the practice of law he was chiefly engaged in real estate transactions. At the time the town of Boone was laid out he owned a large portion of the land upon which the town was located. Long before the railroad was surveyed, and even before the town of Boone was thought of, he, with almost prophetic vision, seemed to comprehend what was to come to pass. Mr. Holcomb was from Connecticut, and some of the letters which he wrote to friends in his native State, bear unmistakable evidence of his remarkable sagacity. Previous to his death, which occurred but a short time since, Mr. Holcomb became involved in a lawsuit with some parties in the East, during the progress of which it became necessary to introduce as evidence certain ones of the letters referred to. Through the kindness of J. A. Hull, Esq., we have had access to these letters, and as they contain many facts which properly belong to the history of the county, we shall take the liberty to make frequent extracts. From the first letter written we take the following:

"BOONESBORO, Iowa, July 24, 1855.

"E. HOLCOMB, Esq.:

"Turned up at last at this place; 'tis the geographical centre of Iowa, the county seat of Boone county, and one of the points of great interest to land operators. Everybody seems wild with the excitement of entering government lands. Benton's mint drops fly freely, and fortunes are made sure, and no mistake. Forty per cent interest is the lowest sale last week. I got one quarter section; it was run up to \$1.30 per acre. I bought a land warrant, so that the lot cost me \$202.50.

"The town is now in the third year of its settlement; is the county seat; public building is not built yet; courts are held in the log school-house. It has about forty houses and 200 inhabitants."

He then proceeds to speak of the manner in which lands were sold and the prices which they commanded, and then speaks as follows of the character of the soil:

"Of the fertility of the soil here, it cannot be excelled. The prairie is rolling, a most magnificent sight; it reminds me of the handsomest Hartford meadows in June, fresh and green. Where it is broken up, you pass corn fields of one hundred acres in extent, yielding from fifty to one hundred bushels per acre. The labor of one man with a pair of horses will easily produce 10,000 bushels of corn, so that we produce the supplies for family wants, and a man has nothing to do. I think it would make some of our Granby farmers' eyes blink to look at a farm here in corn, wheat, oats, etc., and all comparatively with no labor. Corn is planted by horse-drill; it is never hoed, and never fails to produce as much as above stated per acre."

In a letter dated June 30, 1856, he proceeds to answer some questions with regard to the natural resources of some land he had bought:

"1. What is the quality, thickness, and width of the coal beds?

"Answer. The indications are that it underlies the most of the 140 acres.

The mill stream crossing the lot is below the general surface from sixty to one hundred feet. The stream runs on a bed of blue limestone. The broken banks of the bluffs, where the stream washes them, show the formation above the limestone. On the limestone lies potter's clay, say six feet thick. Upon the clay lies a stratum of coal from three to six feet thick, and in one place where the coal crops out it is six feet above the surface of the bottom, and how far below we have not yet ascertained. At this place the coal and clay alternate to the height of fifty feet above the bed of the stream. One time I saw cropping out of the bank, at least fifty feet above the stream, four feet thick, and of the best quality. The coal is usually a stratum of coal, slate two feet thick lying on it. I am satisfied that this place indicates about the general appearance of the bluffs elsewhere when you uncover them; in fact, we have seen coal in other places on the lot, cropping out as high above the stream as that. The blacksmiths here are working coal from these beds, and say it is the best they find here, and of the quality of the best Ohio coal.

"2. The dip is from one to three degrees southerly, and will be drained with little trouble. The coal burns freely in the ordinary cooking stove, making flame and a hot fire, and generating steam much more rapidly than wood.

"3. It is about one-half mile from the river, with good county road list. In the spring arks can be floated down the river, say two or three months in the year.

"4. The market now, of course, is very limited. But taking into consideration the immense quantity that will be required for steam purposes for railroads, mills, factories, and fuel as the county fills up, we can hardly imagine the immense demand for it in a few years. It must be of great resource here; and then who can imagine the value of these coal beds? I think sandstone overlays the whole. I see it cropping out over the coal usually, but I have not satisfied myself of that yet.

"5. There has never been any salt yet found in the State. I do not know that anybody has ever bored for salt. The idea is new to me. I think that it is possible that by boring through the limestone salt water may be reached, and if so, it would be worth more than the Mariposa grant of Col. Fremont.

"6. Salt is retailing here at \$2 per bushel, and is worth that in most parts of the interior of the State. From what examination I have had of the country, I think the best route for the Central Railroad to cross the Des Moines is down Honey creek to the river, and if they go that route they must cut these coal beds for the road, and I think these beds will furnish one of the strongest inducements to lay the road there, for they must use coal for their engines; it is their only resource, and they may not find another place for supply short of one hundred miles either way. If they do so, you see we then have an inexhaustible market for coal. The cars can be loaded from the bed. My opinion is that these coal beds will, one day, and that not far distant, be worth \$50,000; such I now regard it. We think the clay and lime valuable. The stone, when burnt, is worth forty cents per bushel now, and we have nothing to do but pile up the stone and coal in alternate layers, and burn it down. The stone will have to be quarried out, and then it is immensely valuable for building stone; it is just two miles distant from town, with good road to it, and is, at present, the only good quarry of stone found so near town. It is of the blue Penn-

sylvania species, and must be in great demand, as well for building as for lime. The stoneware manufacturers in town are working from a bed of the clay. It is a vein between the limestone and coal, about five feet thick, clear from grit, and makes very good soap to wash with. They have made about 15,000 fire-proof bricks from it, and have built their kiln with them without burning, and they are hard enough to build a four-story house if kept from the rains. They say they can do a good business making these bricks at \$2 per thousand there. I have specimens of block marble, beautifully variegated, which, by rubbing together, immediately take as fine a polish and finish as I ever saw. I never saw any Italian marble superior to it. An Ohio man, a recent settler here, who is acquainted with the different kinds of coal, was with me to-day, for the purpose of looking at the premises, and picked up a stone from the bed of the stream which he said was cannel coal. If so, there is a bed in there of the marble and cannel coal. Further examination is to determine. Now, if this 140 acre tract of it lay in Connecticut, Massachusetts, or New York, sir, its coal and clay beds would be worth one-half million of dollars. Here they are considered hardly worth anything. Time will tell. At any rate, they look rich to an Eastern man. We are about putting two men in there digging coal, burning limestone, etc., and see whether they will yield anything or not. They are now the most available coal beds of any yet found here."

These statements made at that early time afford a good idea of what were the expectations of the early settlers and as prophecies recorded almost a decade before the railroad was built, seem almost miraculous. We shall have occasion at another place to quote from this correspondence.

## CHAPTER V.

### PIONEER LIFE.

Characteristics of the First Settlers—Conveniences and Inconveniences—The Historical Log Cabin—Agricultural Implements—Household Furniture—Pioneer Corn Bread—Hand Mills and Hominy-blocks—Going to Mill—Trading Points—Hunting and Trapping—Claim Clubs and Club Laws—A Border Sketch—Surveys and Land Sales—Western Stage Company—First Records—Growth of the County—Table of Events.

DURING the decade which comprehended the first ten years of its history, the settlement of Boone county was in its earliest stage of pioneer life. All that can be known of this period must be drawn chiefly from tradition.

In those days the people took no care to preserve history—they were too busily engaged in making it. Historically speaking, those were the most important years of the county, for it was then the foundation and cornerstone of all the country's history and prosperity were laid. Yet this period was not remarkable for stirring events. It was, however, a time of self-reliance and brave, persevering toil; of privations cheerfully endured through faith in a good time coming. The experience of one settler was just about the same as that of others. They were almost invariably poor, they faced the same hardships and stood generally on an equal footing.

All the experience of the early pioneers of this county goes far to confirm the theory that, after all, happiness is pretty evenly balanced in this world. They had their privations and hardships, but they had also their own peculiar joys. If they were poor they were free from the burden of

pride and vanity; free, also, from the anxiety and care that always attend the possession of wealth. Other people's eyes cost them nothing. If they had few neighbors, they were on the best of terms with those they had. Envy, jealousy and strife had not crept in. A common interest and a common sympathy bound them together with the strongest ties. They were a little world to themselves, and the good feeling that prevailed was all the stronger because they were so far removed from the great world of the East.

There was a peculiar sort of free-masonry among the pioneers. New-comers were made welcome, and ready hands assisted them in building their homes. Neighbors did not even wait for an invitation or request to help one another. Was a settler's cabin burned or blown down? No sooner was the fact known throughout the neighborhood than the settlers assembled to assist the unfortunate one to re-build his home. They came with as little hesitation, and with as much alacrity, as though they were all members of the same family, and bound together by ties of blood. One man's interest was every other man's interest also. Now this general state of feeling among the pioneers was by no means peculiar to this country, although it was strongly illustrated here. It prevailed generally throughout the West during the time of the early settlement. The very nature of things taught the settlers the necessity of dwelling together in this spirit. It was their only protection. They had come far away from the well-established reign of law and entered a new country where the civil authority was still feeble, and totally unable to afford protection and redress grievances. Here in Boone county the settlers lived for quite a time before there was a single officer of the law in the county. Each man's protection was in the good will and friendship of those about him, and the thing any man might well dread was the ill will of the community. It was more terrible than the law. It was no uncommon thing in the early times for hardened men, who had no fears of jails or penitentiaries, to stand in great fear of the indignation of a pioneer community.

Owing to the fact that some of the early settlers were energetic mill-wrights, who employed all their energy and what means they possessed in erecting mills at a few of the favorable mill-sites which abound in the county, yet going to mill in those days, when there were no roads, no bridges, no ferry-boats, and scarcely any conveniences for traveling, was no small task, where so many rivers and treacherous streams were to be crossed, and such a trip was often attended with great danger to the traveler, when these streams were swollen beyond their banks. But even under these circumstances some of the more adventurous and ingenious ones, in cases of emergency, found the way and means by which to cross the swollen streams and succeed in making the trip. At other times, again, all attempts failed them, and they were compelled to remain at home until the waters subsided, and depend on the generosity of their fortunate neighbors.

An interesting comparison might be drawn between the conveniences which now make the life of the farmer a comparatively easy one, and the almost total lack of such conveniences in early days. A brief description of the accommodations possessed by the first tillers of this soil will be now given. Let the children of such illustrious sires draw their own comparisons, and may the results of these comparisons silence the voice of complaint which so often is heard in the land.

The only plows they had at first were what they styled "bull plows."

The mould-boards were generally of wood, but in some cases they were half wood and half iron. The man who had one of the latter description was looked upon as something of an aristocrat. But these old "bull plows" did good service, and they must be awarded the honor of first stirring the soil of Boone county.

It was quite a time after the first settlement before there was a single store in the county. Rude fire-places were built in the cabin chimneys, and they served for warmth, cooking and ventilation.

The first buildings in the county were not just like the log cabins that immediately succeeded them. These latter required some help and a good deal of labor to build. The very first buildings constructed were a cross between "hoop cabins" and Indian bark huts. As soon as enough men could be got together for a "cabin raising" then log cabins were in style. Many a pioneer can remember the happiest time of his life as that when he lived in one of these homely but comfortable and profitable old cabins.

A window with sash and glass was a rarity, and was an evidence of wealth and aristocracy which but few could support. They were often made with greased paper put over the window, which admitted a little light, but more often there was nothing whatever over it, or the cracks between the logs, without either chinking or daubing, was the dependence for light and air.

The doors were fastened with old-fashioned wooden latches, and for a friend or neighbor or traveler the string always hung out, for the pioneers of the West were hospitable, and entertained visitors to the best of their ability.

It is noticeable with what affection the pioneers speak of their old log cabins. It may be doubted whether palaces ever sheltered happier hearts than those homely cabins. The following is a good description of these old land-marks, but few of which now remain:

"These were of round logs notched together at the corners, ribbed with poles and covered with boards split from a tree. A puncheon floor was then laid down, a hole cut in the end and a stick chimney run up. A clap-board door is made, a window is opened by cutting out a hole in the side or end about two feet square, and it is finished without glass or transparency. The house is then 'chinked' and 'daubed' with mud made of the top soil.

"The cabin is now ready to go into. The household and kitchen furniture is adjusted, and life on the frontier is begun in earnest.

"The one-legged bedstead, now a piece of furniture of the past, was made by cutting a stick the proper length, boring holes at one end one and a half inches in diameter, at right angles, and the same-sized holes corresponding with these in the logs of the cabin the length and breadth desired for the bed, in which are inserted poles.

"Upon these poles clapboards are laid, or lind bark is interwoven consecutively from pole to pole. Upon this primitive structure the bed is laid. The convenience of a cook stove was not thought of then, but instead the cooking was done by the faithful housewife in pots, kettles and skillets, on and about the big fireplace, and very frequently over and around, too, the distended pedal extremities of the legal sovereigns of the household, while the latter were indulging in the luxuries of a cob pipe, and discussing the probable results of a contemplated elk hunt up and about Walled Lake."

These log cabins were really not so bad, after all.

The living in those days was not such as to tempt the epicure to leave his comfortable luxuries, or even necessities, in the East in order to add to the population of the country. Flour was at first unknown, and meal was scarce.

They had corn bread in those days "as was corn bread," such as many a resident of the county of this day knows nothing of; and the pone made by the grandmothers of the young people of the present day was something for pride.

Before the country became supplied with mills which were of easy access, and even in some instances afterward, hominy-blocks were used. These exist now only in the memory of the oldest settlers, but as relics of the "long ago" a description of them will not be uninteresting:

A tree of suitable size, say from eighteen inches to two feet in diameter, was selected in the forest and felled to the ground. If a cross-cut saw happened to be convenient, the tree was "bitted"—that is, the kerf end was sawed off so that it would stand steady when ready for use. If there were no cross-cut saw in the neighborhood, strong arms and sharp axes were ready to do the work. Then the proper length, from four to five feet, was measured off, and sawed or cut square. When this was done the block was raised on end, and the work of cutting out a hollow in one of the ends was commenced. This was generally done with a common chopping ax. Sometimes a smaller one was used. When the cavity was judged to be large enough, a fire was built in it and carefully watched till the ragged edges were burned away. When completed the hominy-block somewhat resembled a druggist's mortar. Then a pestle or something to crush the corn was necessary. This was usually made from a suitably sized piece of timber with an iron wedge attached, the large end down. This completed the machinery, and the block was ready for use. Sometimes one hominy-block accommodated an entire neighborhood, and was the means of staying the hunger of many mouths.

It is sometimes remarked that there were no places for public entertainment till later years. The fact is there were many such places; in fact, every cabin was a place of entertainment, and these hotels were sometimes crowded to their utmost capacity. On such an occasion, when bed time came, the first family would take the back part of the cabin, and so continue filling up by families until the limit was reached. The young men slept in the wagons outside. In the morning those nearest the door arose first and went outside to dress. Meals were served on the hind end of a wagon, and consisted of corn bread, buttermilk, and fat pork, and occasionally coffee to take away the morning chill. On Sundays, for a change, they had bread made of wheat "treed out" on the ground by horses, cleaned with a sheet, and pounded by hand. This was the best the most fastidious could obtain, and this only one day in seven.

Not a moment of time was lost. It was necessary that they should raise enough sod corn to take them through the coming winter, and also get as much breaking done as possible. They brought with them enough corn to give the horses an occasional feed in order to keep them able for hard work, but in the main they had to live on prairie grass. The cattle got nothing else than grass.

In giving the bill of fare above we should have added *meat*, for of this they had plenty. Deer would be seen daily trooping over the prairie in droves of from twelve to twenty, and sometimes as many as fifty would be



seen grazing together. Elk were also found, and wild turkeys and prairie chickens without number. Bears were not unknown. Music, of the natural order was not wanting, and every night the pioneers were lulled to rest by the screeching of panthers and the howling of wolves. When the dogs ventured too far out from the cabins at night they would be driven back by the wolves chasing them up to the very cabin doors. Trapping wolves became quite a profitable business after the State began to pay a bounty for wolf scalps.

One of the peculiar circumstances that surrounded the early life of the pioneers was a strange loneliness. The solitude seemed almost to oppress them. Months would pass during which they would see scarcely a human face outside their own families. The isolation of these early days worked upon some of the settlers an effect that has never passed away. Some of them say that they lived in such a lonely way when they first came here that afterward, when the county began to fill up, they always found themselves bashful and constrained in the presence of strangers. But when the people were once started in this way the long pent-up feelings of joviality and sociability fairly boiled over, and their meetings frequently became enthusiastic and jovial in the highest degree. It seems singular to note bashfulness as one of the characteristics of the strong, stalwart settlers, but we are assured by the old settlers themselves that this was a prominent characteristic of the pioneers. And some of them declare that this feeling became so strong during the early years of isolation and loneliness that they have never since been able to shake it off.

But there were certainly some occasions when the settlers were not in the least degree affected by anything in the nature of bashfulness. When their rights were threatened or invaded they had "muscles of iron and hearts of flint." It was only when brought together for merely social purposes that they seemed ill at ease. If any emergency arose, or any business was to be attended to, they were always equal to the occasion.

On occasions of special interest, such as elections, holiday celebrations or camp-meetings, it was nothing unusual for a few settlers who lived in the immediate neighborhood of the meeting to entertain scores of those who had come from a distance.

Rough and rude though the surroundings may have been, the pioneers were none the less honest, sincere, hospitable and kind in their relations. It is true as a rule, and of universal application, that there is a greater degree of real humanity among the pioneers of any country than there is when the country becomes older and richer. If there is an absence of refinement that absence is more than compensated in the presence of generous hearts and truthful lives. They are bold, courageous, industrious, enterprising and energetic. Generally speaking, they are earnest thinkers and possessed of a diversified fund of useful, practical information. As a rule they do not arrive at a conclusion by means of a course of rational reasoning, but nevertheless have a queer way of getting at the facts. They hate cowards and shams of every kind, and above all things falsehood and deception, and cultivate an integrity which seldom permits them to prostitute themselves to a narrow policy of imposture.

Such were the characteristics of the men and women who pioneered the way to the country of the Sac and Fox Indians. Those who visited them in their homes in a social capacity were made as welcome as if they were the members of the same household. To tender them pay in return for

their hospitality was only to insult the better feelings of their nature. If a neighbor fell sick and needed care or attention the whole neighborhood was interested. If a house was to be raised every man "turned out," and often the women too, and while the men piled up the logs that fashioned the primitive dwelling-place the women prepared the dinner. Sometimes it was cooked by big log fires near the site where the cabin was building; in other cases it was prepared at the nearest cabin, and at the proper hour was carried to where the men were at work. If one man in the neighborhood killed a beef, a pig, or a deer, every other family in the neighborhood was sure to receive a piece. One of the few remaining pioneers has remarked:

"In those days we were neighbors in a true sense. We were all on an equality. Aristocratic feelings were unknown and would not have been tolerated. What one had we all had, and that was the happiest period of my life. But to-day, if you lean against a neighbor's shade tree he will charge you for it. If you are poor and fall sick you may lie and suffer almost unnoticed and unattended, and probably go to the poor house; and just as like as not the man who would report you to the authorities as a subject of county care would charge the county for making the report."

Of the old settlers some are still living in the county, in the enjoyment of the fortunes they founded in the early times, "having reaped an hundred-fold." Others have passed away, and many of them will not long survive. Several of them have gone to the far west, and are still playing the part of pioneers. But wherever they may be, and whatever fate may betide them, it is but truth to say that they were excellent men, as a class, and have left a deep and enduring impression upon Boone county and the State. "They builded better than they knew." They were, of course, men of activity and energy or they would never have decided to face the trials of pioneer life. They were almost invariably poor, but the lessons taught them in the early days were of such a character that few of them have remained so. They made their mistakes in business pursuits like other men. Scarcely one of them but allowed golden opportunities, for pecuniary profit at least, to pass by unheeded. What are now some of the choicest farms in Boone county were not taken up by the pioneers, who preferred land of very much less value. They have seen many of their prophecies fulfilled, and others come to naught. Whether they have attained the success they desired their own hearts can tell.

To one looking over the situation at that time from the present standpoint of progress and comfort, it certainly does not seem very cheering; and yet, from the testimony of some of these same old settlers themselves, it was the most independent and happy period of their lives.

At that time it certainly would have been much more difficult for those old settlers to understand how it could be possible that thirty-five years hence the citizens at the present age of the county's progress would be complaining of hard times and destitution, and that they themselves, perhaps, would be among that number, than it is now for us to appreciate how they could feel so cheerful and contented with their meager means and humble lot of hardships and deprivations during those early pioneer days.

The secret was, doubtless, that they lived within their means, however limited, not coveting more of luxury and comfort than their income would afford, and the natural result was prosperity and contentment, with always

room for one more stranger at the fireside, and a cordial welcome to a place at their table for even the most hungry guest.

During the first three years, and perhaps not until some time afterward, there was not a public highway established and worked on which they could travel; and as the settlers were generally far apart, and mills and trading points were at great distances, going from place to place was not only very tedious but attended sometimes with great danger. Not a railroad had yet entered the State and there was scarcely a thought in the minds of the people here of such a thing ever reaching the wild West; and if thought of, people had no conception of what a revolution a railroad and telegraph through here would cause in the progress of the country. Then there were less than 5,000 miles of railroad in the United States, and not a mile of track laid this side of Ohio, while now there are over 100,000 miles of railroads extending their trunks and branches in every direction over our land.

Supplies in those days came to this Western country entirely by river and wagon transportation. Mail was carried to and fro in the same way, and telegraph dispatches were transmitted by the memory and lips of emigrants coming in or strangers passing through.

In the autumn of 1856, ten years after Iowa had become a State, Boone county likewise was entering upon a new career. Roads were being laid out and worked, and temporary bridges constructed in different localities for the convenience of travel. Schools and school-houses were rapidly increasing, and conveniences of public worship multiplied. Manufactories of various kinds began to be talked of by the more enterprising men of some capital, and the general work of improvement and civilization progressed most encouragingly.

The emigration to the unsettled regions further west made a good market for all kinds of farm produce at the very doors of the settlers. Mills as well as markets had come to the very doors of the pioneers of Boone county, and the county may be said to have entered upon the career of permanent prosperity. But the distinctively pioneer times had gone. With all their hardships and all their joys they were a thing of the past.

During the early settlement of all this portion of country, while the different lands were being claimed and taken up, the greater part of the first settlers banded themselves together for mutual protection in organizations called "claim clubs," to prevent the encroachment of land speculators, professional "claim-jumpers," and various kinds of intruders who had no intention of settling here and enduring their share of the hardships and labor involved in opening up and improving a new country.

It was a perilous act for any one outside of these claim clubs to take a claim in any of the more desirable parts of the county, lest he should settle upon or interfere with some club member's previous claim or interest, and if such a thing did occur, no matter how innocent he may have been as to his intentions of intruding, in all such cases the non-initiated could do nothing but give up his claim, improvements and all, either peaceably or through compulsion of the combined force of the club, and resignedly seek elsewhere for lands. If he did not feel like submitting to this treatment, his only hope was to join the club for protection and advice, and thus be admitted to the secrets of its plan of working.

In many instances these claim clubs did good service when the enforcement of law and order seemed otherwise impossible in protecting settlers in

their rights of home and property. While on the other hand, doubtless, a good many honest and innocent persons were caused to suffer serious loss and inconvenience through the workings, and sometimes unfair means of these clubs.

The very best intentioned organizations and individuals sometimes make mistakes in running to extremes, and cause injury to others by that which was only originally intended to be beneficial. Especially is this the case where so many different minds and dispositions are united to govern one organization.

So it was, to a greater or less extent, with these early claim clubs. While the chief design in their work was the mutual protection and benefit of all the members and the proper settlement and development of the country, the injudicious, selfish members sometimes caused the institution of means that resulted in the injury and oppression of the innocent.

But professional claim-jumpers were plentiful, as well as very shrewd and persistent in their modes of working to get the advantage, and these organized clubs seemed to prove the only effectual checkmates for them. In this respect, therefore, the latter accomplished a good work and afforded a formidable defense.

These clubs existed in almost every community and were by no means a new institution when first introduced here. The claim rights of settlers were then regulated by what was called the claim law, which had its origin in Jefferson county, and was in a certain sense sanctioned by the legislature of 1839.

The plan of organization was very simple. A captain was selected, and each member of the club signed a pledge in the form of by-laws; and these by-laws form a curiosity well worth reading.

In addition to a captain whose duty it was to direct the action of the club and act as a general executive officer, the club had another officer still more important, whose duty it was to attend the public land sales and bid off such tracts of land as he was directed to purchase by order of the club. These organizations usually embraced the settlers and claim holders of one particular neighborhood, or voting precinct, and as the by-laws of the different clubs were similar and their interests identical, they were accustomed to aid each other in enforcing the claim-law for their common benefit. The following by-laws of a club in this vicinity are reproduced to show the plan of operation:

*Resolved*, 1st. That we will protect the claims of each other on the lands of the United States respectively, by using all proper means to assist each other to purchase our claims from the Government, and that we will use *every effort* to prevent any one from buying any claims who is not a proper owner thereof.

2d. That if any one shall enter any claim belonging to another, he or they shall not be considered a citizen and shall be discountenanced by us.

3d. That a committee shall be appointed, consisting of five persons, to settle all claim disputes; that any party to a dispute may have the privilege of objecting to any one or all of the committee; that it shall be the duty of said committee to appraise the lands so wrongfully entered as aforesaid; that the money paid to the government for the same shall be deducted from the appraised value thereof, and that the person so wrongfully entering lands shall be *compelled* to pay to the rightful owner of the claim the overplus; that said committee shall have power to fill any vacancy in their body by appointment.

4th. That only 320 acres shall be protected as aforesaid, and that any part thereof being entered or bought of the Government by the proper owner shall not entitle such claimant to extend the boundaries of his claim.

5th. That any non-resident owning a claim in this territory shall be entitled to the ben-

efits of these by-laws upon agreeing to render the same assistance to the club as others interested.

6th. That any neighborhood in this county, or contiguous to this territory, shall be entitled to the benefits of these regulations upon agreeing to render like assistance to this neighborhood.

7th. That the secretary of this meeting shall be *ex-officio* clerk of the neighborhood, and shall have charge of all books and papers pertaining thereto.

8th. That the clerk shall keep a record of the boundaries of all claims presented to him in writing, and shall file in his office the said descriptions.

9th. That the oldest record of a claim shall be *prima facie* evidence of ownership, provided no person shall be bound to have the boundaries of his claim recorded previous to the 15th day of September next or within twenty days after making same.

10th. That all transfers of claims shall be registered within twenty days after said transfer.

11th. That a bidder for said club shall be appointed, who shall bid off any tract or tracts of land as may be directed by any owner or claimant, or the committee, in case of a dispute.

12th. That the committee shall be sworn to perform their duties faithfully and impartially, and that each witness shall be sworn in like manner as in a justice's court.

13. That the committee shall have power to appoint a meeting of the club when, in their discretion, the exigencies of the case require it.

As a rule, land speculators and others had very tender consciences, which prompted them to respect the rights of the early settler when he was a member of one of these organizations. A certain club had among their by-laws the following :

*Resolved*, That the filing of any intention to preempt, in contravention of the right of any member hereof, shall be regarded as an attempt to deprive one member of his rights under the eternal fitness of things, and we pledge ourselves, one to another, to meet the offender on the home stretch with logic of life or death.

Notwithstanding this, there were occasional instances in which persons dared to contend with the clubs, but the "logic" proved too much for them on the "home stretch."

In order to illustrate the condition of affairs at that time and show what kind of tactics was sometimes resorted to, we reproduce an article which was written for the "Whig and Register" some thirty-five years ago, by a gentleman who now resides in a neighboring county, entitled "A Border Sketch."

Traveling, last summer, through the frontier counties of Iowa, and one day becoming somewhat weary, I put up a short time before night, at the principal inn of a little town which for the present incident I shall call Cambridge. Supper not yet being ready, and finding my hotel somewhat deserted, I concluded to take a stroll through the village, and, seeing quite a crowd collected about a common covered wagon which stood in the direction I had taken I soon mingled among them, hoping to gain some information, or, perchance, to see some familiar face. My acquaintance, however, did not embrace any of the crowd, though I cannot say I did not receive some information.

The wagon contained two men; one a regular-looking, out-and-out frontiersman; the other a merry son of Erin, who seemed to enjoy everything and rejoiced that he lived, which perhaps was the result of himself and his companion being fully "half-seas over."

They were on their way, or rather intended to proceed, to the land-office at Fairfield to secure the title of some government land, and, as is sometimes the case with men in their condition, were very independent citizens; plenty of money, whisky, good span of horses and a wagon, they felt them-

selves a little above the ordinary, and of course only condescended to hear what some of the crowd had to communicate to them.

It seems, as I learned from a good-natured Hoosier, and a clever fellow, (I always stick to first impressions), who stood looking on, that the team had then and there been stopped by the good citizens to "argue the question," as Jack Easy has it, as to the propriety of their entering the certain tract of land for which purpose they had started, upon the ground that the "claim" belonged to another person.

Through the influence of this other person, the citizens generally had given judgment in his favor; and if Judge Lynch was not presiding, it was because the "committee" were not present to order summary justice to be done, all governments, I believe, taking measures to prevent the commission of offenses as well as to punish the offender.

Our teamsters were quietly requested to return and abandon their purpose, expostulated with and even threatened with subsequent punishment if they persisted in and accomplished their designs, but all to no purpose; go they would, and as yet they had done nothing more than declare their intention, it was deemed sufficient to administer to them but light specimens of retributive justice.

Accordingly, some half dozen began quite a pleasant conversation with our patrons of the liquor-dealer at the front end of the wagon, while the hinder wheels, through the quiet efforts of some half dozen more, were undergoing the process of losing their linch-pins.

This being accomplished, they were permitted to proceed in the even tenor of their way.

Nature seems, and wisely too, to have constituted all men differently, and, allowing the "claim-jumpers" to have been "tenants in common" and alike partakers in the contents of the jug, the effect produced upon them fully justified that, even in this case, there was no exception to the rule,—the one being in his opinion much more intelligent, wealthy, generous and capable than the other, and in consequence of thus being the *tighter*, as a matter of course insisting in his ability, took command of the team, and they thus proceeded on their "winding way" anxiously watched by a number of urchins and "big boys" to witness their discomfiture.

Now it so chanced that when they had driven about a mile the horses seemed inclined to take a right-hand road which diverged from the right one, slightly at first, but finally led off and was lost in the bottom timber, such as is very common in that region, and which more than once betrayed me, ere I knew it, into a settlement of stumps.

They proceeded on their wood-road out of sight without any disaster, much to the chagrin of many of the watchers, and after a short walk I returned to the hotel.

About sunset my attention was arrested by a shout of boys, and stepping to the door, I discovered, in the same direction it had come in the afternoon, the wagon—minus, however, both hinder wheels, by reason of which the axles were doing ample justice in the moist earth.

The wagon being again surrounded the soberer inmate recognized a face among the crowd.

"Hallo, Young," said he, "is that you?"

"Aye, aye," replied Young.

"How long have you been here?"

"Do you mean since I came here?"

"Thunder! yes."

"About three years."

"Thunder, Young! you needn't think I am drunk. Didn't I see you in Cambridge to-day?"

"You did. I think you must have made a quick trip to Fairfield."

"To Fairfield! Why, Young, you must be drunk. Ain't we in Fairfield?"

"Fairfield! No sir; you are in Cambridge."

"Cambridge—the devil! Why, Young, you know there's no hillside like this in Cambridge—no sirree! I'm not that drunk yet, Young."

"Indeed, sir," said Young, "your hind wheels are gone; you are on the level ground—it's only your wagon-bed."

"Oh, Young, don't be trying to fool a feller this way! That cuss didn't get you to come here to keep us from entering that land!"

"Just stick your head outside your wagon-cover and satisfy yourself where you are," replied Mr. Young.

Crawling up to the end-gate and taking a view, he began to realize the truth, drunk as he was, that they had only been winding about through the timber, and were no further advanced now than in the middle of the afternoon.

Turning to his companion, "Patrick!" shouted he, "we've played the devil! Here we are in Cambridge yet, and the hind-wheels gone—stir up here!"

Patrick, however, who had some time before released the reins, was close bordering on dreamland, and only muttered out to "dhrive on, and don't be a-jawin' thravelers."

Patrick's companion, finding himself called upon to exercise some judgment to extricate themselves, signified his intention to return on the track of his axles in search of his wheels.

Sundry remarks from the crowd that they, the men of the two-wheeled wagon, were puppies, dogs, cowards, etc., had the effect of bringing Patrick's companion on *terra firma*, and there, divesting himself of coat and hat, very unsolemnly made oath that he could whip any man who said such things of them, and thereupon elevating both feet from the ground at the same time, made an effort to smack his feet together.

Finding that no one would brave the danger of making any of the charges to his face, he gathered his apparel and started in search of his wheels.

Tracing in the dust, and by the aid of a friendly moon till he could no longer observe the marks, he set about a search for the wheels, and after a fruitless search of an hour or more returned to town to find his wagon upset and Patrick still in it and occupying the bows for a pillow; he seemed, however, to be slightly opposed to the inverse plan of bedding, for on the reappearance of his companion with a "Hallo, Patrick," he only stammered out something about a "long trip" and "rough roads."

The truth is that when some of the boys found that the wheels were to be looked for they made a forced march, found the wheels and hid them away in the grass so that a sober man, in day time, would have been excused for not finding them.

To cut short the facts of the incident, for facts they are, the two teamsters were taken to a convenient branch and there threatened with immediate immerson if they did not renounce their intentions, which they un-

hesitatingly did. Patrick, however, was scarcely responsible for his promise on the occasion, even taking the duress out of the question, for on going to the branch, on which he required a "right and left scene supporter," he complained that there was "a divilish crowd wanten land."

Having, however, obtained their solemn promise not to meddle with the "claim" they were conducted to my hotel and provided with comfortable quarters.

Next morning they were dny sober, wagon top undermost, two wheels gone, horses missing and jug broken.

The same men who but yesterday had helped to do all this now assisted to restore everything that could be done by them, and the horses having strayed home the real owner of the claim who had been "about" all the time, actually lent them his horse and procured another from mine host, who, by the way, took no small part in effecting a reconciliation of the parties. They rigged again their team, and claim owner and claim-jumpers, side by side, started to their several homes.

Of course the names introduced in the sketch are fictitious, the name Cambridge being substituted for a town the correct name of which is well known to the reader.

The reader is doubtless aware that the original subdivision of land into townships and sections was made under the direction of the general government, and was entirely independent of county organization. The subdivision of territory into counties was done by the direction and authority of the Territorial or State Legislature; the subdivision of counties into voting precincts or civil townships was by the direction and authority of the board of county commissioners or supervisors, but the subdivision of land into congressional townships and sections was entirely independent of all State or county authority, done by deputy surveyors appointed by the Surveyor-General and generally completed before the county was organized.

The system of land surveys provides for the division of the country into small, square portions of uniform size, varying from that shape only when large rivers, lakes or sea borders make it necessary. To begin such a division of land there must of necessity be some fixed points to measure from. The first lines starting from such points are of two kinds: *Principal Meridians*, running north and south, and *Base Lines*, running east and west. The surveys, of course, began in the eastern part of the United States where the country was first settled, and the first line established was called the *First Principal Meridian*. As the surveys extended further west other *Principal Meridians* were established. The land surveys of Boone county are reckoned from the *Fifth Principal Meridian*. The point which fixes the location of this line is the mouth of the Arkansas river; it runs due north through Missouri and the eastern part of Iowa and ends at the bank of the Mississippi river at the boundary line between Clayton and Dubuque counties. At a distance of six miles west of this line extends another line parallel to the principal meridian, and all the land lying between these two parallel lines is called *Range One, West*. At a distance of six miles from this second line extends another parallel line, and all the land lying between these two lines is called *Range Two, West*. and so on till we come to Boone county, the eastern boundary of which is the twenty-fourth line drawn parallel to the principal meridian; six miles west of that extends another line, and all the land lying between the two is



called *Range Twenty-five West*. Consequently, in describing land, any portion lying in *Garden, Colfax, Jackson or Harrison* townships being between these two lines, is termed *Range Twenty-five West*.

The point which fixes the location of the *Base Line* is the mouth of the St. Francis river, in Arkansas. This line runs east and west and six miles north of it extends another line parallel to it; all the land lying between these two lines is called *Township One, North*. North of this second line extends a third parallel line and the land included between them is called *Township Two, North*, and so on till we come to the line forming the southern boundary of Boone county which is the eighty-first line, numbering from the *Base Line*. Six miles north of this line extends the seventy-fourth parallel line, and Union, Peoples, Cass, Douglass and Garden townships lying between these two lines are in township *Eighty-two, North*. Garden township being in the southeastern part of the county and its boundaries corresponding with the boundaries of the congressional township is described on the tax books and books of the real estate dealer as *Township Eighty-two North, Range Twenty-five, West*. Marcy township all lies in township eighty-three, but part of it is in range twenty-six and part in range twenty-seven, hence in describing a parcel of land it would not do to say section twenty-seven, Marcy township, because there are two sections numbered twenty-seven in Marcy township, and it could not be made to appear from the description which one was meant. Again, the names of the civil townships as well as their boundaries are liable to be changed at any time by order of the board of supervisors, but the name and boundaries of *Township Eighty-three North, Range Twenty-six, West*, cannot be changed by any action of county or State officials, and land designated by that description can be identified in all time to come; those numbers are not subject to the vicissitudes of municipal affairs, hence their employment in all real estate transactions.

In surveying lands it is customary and necessary to first run the township lines. Upon investigation we find that the township lines of all the townships in Boone county were run prior to 1847. After the township lines were run then each township was subdivided into sections, which work was usually known as sectionizing. The work of surveying the public lands was in charge of the surveyor-general, who let the work to deputy surveyors. The deputy surveyors, who supervised the work in the various townships of this county, with the date when it was done, and also the time when the work was certified by the surveyor-general, are given herewith. A surveying party usually consisted of seven persons; one chief in charge of the instrument, two chain-bearers, one stake driver, one flagman, one wagoner and one cook. The party generally worked every day, regardless of the state of the weather, and slept at night in a tent with which they were provided. This tent was usually pitched near the center of the township, and here also were the provisions and cooking utensils. They usually took two meals each day, one early in the morning before beginning work and the other late in the evening after returning to camp.

The following is the record of the surveys of Boone county:

Township 83, range 25, surveyed in 1847, by Joseph Green, deputy surveyor; certified to by Henry A. Wiltse, surveyor-general at Dubuque, February 23, 1866.

Township 83, range 26, surveyed in 1847, by James Davis, deputy surveyor; certified to as before.

Township 83, range 28, surveyed in 1849, by J. J. E. Norman, and certified to as before.

Township 84, range 25, surveyed in 1847, by Thomas Harley, and certified to as before.

Township 84, range 26, surveyed in 1849, by J. J. E. Norman, and certified to as before.

Township 84, range 27, surveyed in 1849, by E. S. Norris, and certified to as before.

Township 84, range 28, surveyed in 1849, by J. J. E. Norman, deputy surveyor, and certified to as before.

Township 85, range 25, surveyed in 1847, by Thomas Harley, deputy surveyor, and certified to as before.

Township 85, range 26, surveyed in 1849, by J. J. E. Norman, deputy surveyor, and certified to as before.

Township 85, range 27, surveyed in 1849, by E. S. Norris, deputy surveyor, and certified to as before.

Township 85, range 28, surveyed in 1849, by J. J. E. Norman, deputy surveyor, and certified to as before.

Township 82, range 25, surveyed by deputy surveyor Joseph Green, in 1847, and certified to as before.

Township 82, range 26, surveyed in 1847, by James Davis, deputy surveyor, and certified to as before.

Township 82, range 27, surveyed in 1849, by J. J. E. Norman, deputy surveyor, and certified to as before.

Township 82, range 28, surveyed by deputy surveyor J. J. E. Norman, in 1849, and certified to as before.

Of course no lands could be sold till they were surveyed, and as the surveys were not completed in the county till 1849, not much land was sold prior to that time. When one township was surveyed of course the land in that township could be sold, and as we have already seen that at least part of the township surveys were completed late in 1847, it follows that land in such townships was ready for sale in 1848. In examining the book of original entry we find that some twelve or thirteen parcels were sold by the government during the year 1848. During the year 1849 considerable land was entered. Probably more land was entered during the years 1854, 1855 and 1856, than during any three years since the county was settled. No land was entered prior to 1848; the land entered during that and the following years, together with date and name of purchaser follows:

Township 82, range 25, December, 1848, Jacob C. Overly; w. hf., and se. qr., and w. hf. of ne. qr., and se. qr. of ne. qr. sec. 21; also, sw. qr. of sw. qr. in sec. 22; also, nw. qr. of nw. qr. in sec. 27; also, ne. qr. of ne. qr. in sec. 28.

Township 82, range 26, October, 1848, William Sawyer; nw. qr. of sec. 1. January, 1849, Jesse Hull; s. hf. of ne. qr., nw. qr. of se. qr., and ne. qr. sw. qr. sec. 1.

August, 1849, William Hull; s. hf. of nw. qr., ne. qr. of nw. qr., and nw. qr. of sw. qr. in sec. 2.

February, 1849, Richard Green; se. qr. of sec. 2.

May, 1849, Cadwallader Wallace; se. qr. of sec. 4.

February, 1849, Benjamin Williams; lot No. 3, and sw. qr. of sec. 4; also, ne. qr. of se. qr. and lots 1, 2 and 3 in sec. 5.

May, 1849, Cadwallader Wallace; e. hf. of nw. qr., and nw. qr. of nw. qr., and lot 3 and sw. qr., all in sec. 10.

January, 1849, Samuel Luther; sw. qr. sec. 11; also, ne. qr. in sec. 14, and nw. qr. in sec. 14.

September, 1849, Zachariah Vontress; nw. qr. of sec. 12.

May, 1849, G. W. Howe; sw. qr. in sec. 12.

January, 1849, Henry Graves; sw. qr., and in September, se. qr. of sec. 14.

June, 1849, James Carrel; e. hf. of ne. qr., and lots 3 and 4 in sec. 22.

June, 1849, Philip Johns; e. hf. of sw. qr., and lots 7 and 8 in sec. 22.

April, 1849, Jacob Nelson; sw. qr. in sec. 23.

December, 1849, Thomas K. Brooks; n. hf. of ne. qr., and n. hf. of nw. qr. in sec. 26.

September, 1849, Isaac Murray; s. hf. of nw. qr., and s. hf. of ne. qr. in sec. 26.

September, 1849, Jacob Murray; sw. qr. of sec. 26.

November, 1848, Henry Everly; w. hf. of sw. qr., and lots 8 and 9 in sec. 27.

November, 1848, Alfred Williams; se. qr. of se. qr. in sec. 28.

July, 1849, Albert G. Preston; sw. qr. of sec. 28; also, se. qr. of sec. 30.

December, 1848, Benj. Williams; e. hf. ne., sw. qr. of ne. qr., and lot 4 in sec. 34.

August, 1849, Samuel B. McCall; e. hf. se. qr., and lots 1 and 2, in sec. 34.

November, 1848, Alfred Williams; lots 6 and 7, in sec. 34.

July, 1849, Crawford Cole; sw. qr. of sw. qr., and lots 8 and 9 in sec. 34.

March, 1849, Henry Everly; ne. qr. in sec. 35.

May, 1849, Elizabeth McIntosh; nw. qr. in sec. 35.

August, 1849, B. H. Brickingham; nw. qr. in sec. 36.

April, 1849, Andrew Meyer; se. qr. in sec. 36.

December, 1848, Andrew Meyer; sw. qr. in sec. 36.

#### TOWNSHIP 83, RANGE 26.

November, 1848, Lewis Kinney; nw. qr. in sec. 2.

August, 1849, John Gault; sw. qr. in sec. 2.

November, 1848, Lewis Kinney; sw. qr. in sec. 2.

April, 1849, Penbrok Gault; se. qr. in sec. 3.

May, 1849, Noah Fairrow; nw. qr., and w. hf. of ne. qr. in sec. 4.

June, 1849, Thomas McMullen; nw. qr., and w. hf. of ne. qr. in sec. 5.

May, 1849, Cadwallader Wallace, ne. qr., and lot 4 in sec. 6.

June, 1849, Thomas McMullen; sw. qr., of sw. qr., and lots 7 and 8 in sec. 7.

December, 1848, James Hull; s. hf. of ne. qr., and n. hf. of se. qr. in sec. 8.

July, 1849, Henry Hoffman; sw. qr. in sec. 8.

October, 1848, John Boyles; se. qr. of ne. qr. in sec. 10.

June, 1849, George Hull; se. qr. in sec. 10.

October, 1848, John Boyles; sw. qr. of nw. qr., and n. hf. of sw. qr. in sec. 11.

June, 1849, Henry Hoffman; nw. qr. in sec. 14.

October, 1848, Jefferson Hoffman; w. hf. of sw. qr. in sec. 14, also e. hf. se. qr. in sec. 15.

June, 1849, Henry Hoffman; ne. qr. in sec. 15.

October, 1848, Matthias Hoffman, w. hf. of se. qr., and e. hf. of sw. qr. in sec. 15.

February, 1849, Henry Williams; sw. qr. of sw. qr., and lot 5 in sec. 17.

February, 1849, S. B. McCall; se. qr. of sec. 18.

June, 1849, Thomas McMullen; w. hf. of nw. qr. in sec. 18.

June, 1849, Henry Hoffman; lot 1 in sec. 18.

June, 1849, Benjamin Williams; lot 2 in sec. 18.

October, 1849, Thomas Sparks; e. hf. of se. qr., sw. qr. of se. qr., and se. qr. of sw. qr. in sec. 22.

October, 1849, James Hull; w. hf. of sw. qr., ne. qr. of sw. qr., and nw. qr. of se. qr. in sec. 22.

September, 1849, James E. Moss; w. hf. of sw. qr., se. qr. of sw. qr., and sw. qr. of nw. qr. in sec. 26.

October, 1849, Benjamin Nichols; sw. qr. of sec. 28.

April, 1849, Michael Gregg; se. qr. of sec. 30.

December, 1849, J. C. Culbertson; nw. qr. of sec. 32.

May, 1849, Pleasantfield F. Repp; se. qr. of se. qr. in sec. 32.

December, 1849, J. C. Culbertson; sw. qr., n. hf. of se. qr., and lot 3 in sec. 32.

September, 1849, Wm. Dickenson; all of section 33.

September, 1849, Nathan R. Hull; ne. qr. of sec. 34.

February, 1849, Richard Green; s. hf. of se. qr. sec. 35.

September, 1849, John Long; sw. qr. of sec. 36.

All of section 21, in township 84, range 26, upon which a large portion of the city of Boone is now located was entered by the D. & M. Railroad Company, or in other words it belonged to the grant made to that corporation. The same is true of section 29, which composed part of the present site of Boonesboro. Not long after the first settlement, probably as early as 1849, trading points were established at Elk Rapids and Swede Point; no trading point further north was established in the county till some time later. In early times Fort Dodge furnished a good market for farm produce, but was not a good place for the settlers to purchase the goods which they required. Of course Des Moines was the favorite trading point, whither the early settlers went to do their trading and where they usually conveyed their surplus grain, stock and other farm produce. Boonesboro was laid out in 1851, and shortly thereafter there was brought to the new county seat quite a good stock of general merchandise. This establishment offered to the settlers every inducement to trade there; it was not only convenient, but as money was scarce, all kinds of country produce as well as furs and pelts were taken in exchange. This establishment did a good business and was enabled to carry a large stock of goods. In a short time two other stores of general merchandise were established in Boonesboro and this place became quite a noted trading point as early as 1855. Notwithstanding this the more prosperous settlers were compelled to drive their stock to Des Moines and sometimes as far as Keokuk and Burlington, until railroads brought the Chicago market nearer to them; first to Clinton, then Cedar Rapids, and then to their very doors. Then, as now, there were hog buyers who purchased and drove the stock to the markets before mentioned.

The basis upon which operations of this kind were carried on in those days forms a marked contrast with the basis of such operations in this day of quick returns and small profits. The dealer bought up the stock and gave his note for the purchase price. After he had accumulated a drove sufficiently large he started for the market, and this, owing to the great distance and the slow movements of the fattened stock, often required weeks for the round trip. There was indeed one circumstance which expedited business. In the language of one who knows, "the hogs were good travelers." After disposing of the drove and returning, the stock-dealer again made the round of his circuit and paid for the stock. If his venture proved a fortunate one, he could pay all his bills and have something left as a compensation for his trouble; if not, some of the stock-raisers had to wait until the drover made another trip. The money which the drovers thus circulated through the country was principally bank bills on the State banks of Ohio and Indiana.

An incident peculiar to these times, illustrating the status of commercial operations, is related of a gentleman who may or may not have resided in Boone county, but the authenticity of the statements can be vouched for. Mr. M. was proprietor of a store where was sold a line of general merchandise. Mr. M. carried on quite an extensive trade with the farmers of that section, and was doing a flourishing business. However, as is generally the case with establishments of that kind, there accumulated quite a large amount of old goods, out of style and out of date. Under these circumstances, some merchants would have offered the old goods at "less than cost," or employed a loquacious auctioneer to dispose of them to the highest bidder—but not so with Mr. M. He proceeded as follows: It being a prosperous year with farmers, he entered the field early as a hog buyer, buying hogs of all sizes and descriptions; bought late and early, and bought continuously for a number of weeks, giving his note for the purchase-money, as was customary in those days. After he had bought all the hogs in the county which were for sale, and which were old enough to travel, the word was passed around that all hogs thus purchased should be delivered at the county seat on a given day. The hogs came, filling the town and the region round about. Mr. M., in the meantime, had employed quite a force of medium-sized boys and vocal men, who, on the given day, were to take charge of the hogs and drive them to Keokuk, Mr. M. accompanying them.

Upon arriving at Keokuk, Mr. M. concluded that the St. Louis market was preferable to the Keokuk market, so he chartered a large boat, after dismissing all his employees except a few who were in his secret, put the hogs on board, and, having given final instructions to the remaining employees, dismissed them, and himself set sail for St. Louis. Upon the return of the first delegation of drovers, there was some little uneasiness on the part of Mr. M.'s note-holders. The former persons could give no satisfactory account of Mr. M., and it was whispered among the latter that he had lost heavily by the transaction. After a few days the rest of the drovers returned, and upon being questioned appeared to know as little of Mr. M. as those who had preceded them. Soon it was whispered around that Mr. M. had failed, and most likely would not return. One by one came the persons of whom Mr. M. had bought hogs, and turned in their notes for goods at the store, and soon the crowd became so numerous that they could not be waited on by the force of clerks then employed; more clerks were employed, and Mr. M.'s establishment was so thronged that it resembled a

rush at a savings bank in time of a panic. All styles of dry goods and clothing, which had lain on the shelves for years, were bought up with avidity, boxes, containing groceries which had not been opened for months, were soon emptied and were heaped up in the rear of the building; all kinds of cutlery, hardware, agricultural implements, jewelry, musical instruments and toys were carried off by the wagon-load. In short, there was a pressing demand for everything and anything which farmers could eat, drink or wear, both useful and ornamental, and at the end of a week Mr. M.'s entire stock, including all the old goods which had long been a drug on the market, was disposed of, and the shelves bare. At this supreme moment Mr. M. returned with a large stock of new goods and his pockets full of money. He pretended to be greatly surprised when he found his store-room empty, and manifested great feeling when informed of the reports which were afloat; he even threatened to prosecute the parties who originated the story of his insolvency. Mr. M., however, took no steps to discover the names and location of his traducers; he even regained his accustomed urbanity, and it was a matter of surprise to many how quickly Mr. M. rallied from the fit of gloom and despondency which seized him on his first return. Mr. M. continued to buy stock for many years thereafter, but his patrons never made another run on his store.

There were persons in every settlement who made a business of freighting, making regular trips to Burlington and Keokuk, while stage lines were operated to and from the principal cities for the accommodation of the public.

The journey was often long and wearisome. The sloughs were not bridged, and in the spring it was no uncommon thing for a passenger on the stage to make his journey on foot and carry a rail with which to help pry the stage out of the mire. This was "high-toned" traveling and from this may be imagined what sort of a journey was that of a lone settler and an ox team.

A history of the county would not be complete without mention of the transportation company, which preceded the day of railroads. It was called the Western Stage Company. Among the prominent partners of this company were E. S. Alvord, of Indianapolis, president; Kimball Porter, of Iowa City; Messrs. Shoemaker, W. H. Sullivan, D. Talmadge and Campbell of Ohio, and Col. E. Hooker of Des Moines. The last named gentleman was the manager of the company, and inaugurated it in its new quarters in Des Moines, and, therefore, in central Iowa, in 1854. Col. Hooker retired from the superintendency of the company in 1866, and was succeeded by R. Lounsberry, who was the last one filling this office. H. B. Alvord settled up the affairs of the company at its close, with great profit to the corporation. To give some idea of the business of the company, it is proper to state in this connection that the receipts for one year on the line between Des Moines and Boone reached the extraordinary sum of \$100,000. After the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific railroad was completed to Council Bluffs, the Boone line fell into insignificance and the days of the Western Stage Company, as far as Iowa was concerned, were numbered. The stages of this corporation transported to Davenport, with all their personal equipments, the members of the Thirty-third and Thirty-ninth Iowa infantry, requiring just two days to take an entire regiment. In this way parts of the Second, Sixth, Tenth and Fifteenth regiments were taken to their rendezvous. On the day after the adjournment, in olden

times, the members of the legislature, living abroad, were either at their homes or far on the way to their destination.

The last coach belonging to the company in Des Moines was sold to James Stephenson, of Omaha, in 1874. Mr. Johnson rode on the driver's seat from the stage barn to the freight depot of the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific railroad, and as he left the old vehicle to take its journey westward on the cars he bade it an affectionate farewell. The Western Stage Company was quite an important factor in all central Iowa. It had two lines to Council Bluffs, one to Fort Dodge by the way of Boonesboro, and other lines reaching out in all directions. They changed from semi-weekly to tri-weekly, and then to daily trips as the country settled up and business warranted it. It was the only means of conveyance for travelers and the mails, and many were the anxious ones who waited for news or friends by the old stage company. It was like all other human agencies, in that it was fallible, and complaints were made against it. It was some of these complaints which provoked the following newspaper article in 1858:

"We notice a number of our exchanges are raking down the Western Stage Company for the manner in which they convey passengers over their lines. A little reflection will doubtless show to those who are censuring the stage company that they are wrong in their censures. The company, we think, deserves the praise of the people of Iowa for its indomitable perseverance in ploughing through snow, rain, sleet, and mud for the past eight months, imperiling the lives of their drivers and teams in crossing swollen streams to accommodate the traveling public and deliver the mails at the post-offices. But few persons would endure the privations and hardships which the company has passed through in Iowa during the past eight months for double the amount they receive. We believe the company has done more to forward the mails and passengers than the public could reasonably expect at their hands, taking into consideration the awful condition of the roads. A little more work on the highways and a little more patience on the part of passengers would be a good thing just at this time."

In early days going to mill was always tedious and sometimes it was also quite dangerous work. For a number of years there was no mill for the purpose of grinding corn and wheat nearer than Oskaloosa, in Mahaska county. However, shortly after the building of Fort Des Moines a mill was erected south of Des Moines, in what is now Warren county. It was built in the first place for the purpose of sawing lumber, in 1843, but was afterward changed into a grist mill. The mill was built and operated by J. D. Parmelee, and usually went by the name of Parmelee's mill. Thither went the early settlers of Boone county with their grists, and as it was such an important feature in early days we give a short account of the mill and its proprietor:

As before narrated, the mill was built in 1843, as a saw mill, for the purpose of furnishing lumber for building the Des Moines barracks. The intention was, however, to make it a grist mill also as soon as the population and productions of the county should demand it. The first run of burs was put in in 1847. It was for grinding both corn and wheat, but nothing but corn was ground until after the harvest of 1848, simply because there was no wheat to be ground. There was no elevator at that time, so after the wheat was ground it was carried to the upper story of the mill and fed by hand through a spout leading to a bolt on the bur floor. People came from far and near, attracted by the reports of the completion

of the mill, with their grists, so that for weeks before it was ready for work Middle river bottom was dotted over here and there with hungry and patient men waiting until it was ready to do their work that they might return with flour and meal to supply their almost famishing families and those of their neighbors, thus enduring the hardships of camp life in those early days in order that they might be able to secure the simple necessities of life, devoid of all luxuries. These same men, while Daniel Moore was putting up the bolt and bur and fixtures, refused to let him quit his work to gather his corn, which yet remained in the fields, but went themselves and gathered it for him. The nearest mills to this point were then located at Oskaloosa, and the completion of this one obviated the necessity of a journey of seventy-five miles, through river bottoms which really had no bottoms, and over roads which were not surveyed, and were little more than a trail through the woods and over the prairies. This, then, was a last resort, and the name and fame of Parmelee's mill was known far and wide, and Parmelee himself was probably the best known man in the whole State west of the Red Rock reservation. Some time in 1847 the fort at Des Moines was abandoned, as the necessity for its existence had ceased, and the stores there accumulated were sold out at auction. This, though, was of rather doubtful advantage to the great majority of the settlers, from the fact that it took money to buy supplies, and money was the one commodity which did not then exist in this region in quantities sufficient to "supply the wants of trade," as has been the wail of many an incipient political economist, even for the past few years.

The people of Warren county were more fortunate than the early settlers of most other counties, in that the first mill built anywhere in the country was in their own borders, and a distance of not more than thirty miles from the farthest point in the new settlement. They have, therefore, had few of those experiences of going seventy-five miles to mill, as have those of the others, as this (Parmelee's) mill was both a saw and grist mill, and for a long time made the meal, flour, and lumber for all the region now included in Warren, Madison, Polk, and Dallas counties, and sometimes for settlers living in even more distant parts. To a good extent this mill, on account of its convenient location and capacity for grinding, stopped the rush of travel to Oskaloosa from all the country now known as central Iowa, especially of all those who had found it necessary to go there for milling purposes and breadstuffs; and, being the only mill in all these parts, as a consequence it was crowded night and day with anxious customers, each desiring to get his grist done first, so as to return home. On account of the great rush of work it had to do, and possibly because it was built and run altogether in the most systematic and commendable manner, this mill finally got so completely out of repair that they were compelled to stop running it. This brought a sad state of affairs for the settlers in the communities and country round about, who were now in the habit of getting all their grinding and sawing done at this place. Something must be done to put it in running order again so as to accommodate the customers. Finally Judge L. D. Burns, the pioneer millwright, was sent for to put it to rights again, and after a two weeks' siege of as thorough repairing as the circumstances and conveniences would permit, the mill was again found in running order, to the delight of the owner and the eminent satisfaction of his numerous and dependent customers. And in order that our younger readers may more fully understand the hardships endured by the settlers in



other counties, we append Judge Burns' narrative of the difficulties attending the breakdown and the joy at the completion of the repairs. The miller, poor Mordecai Disney, seemed to be overwhelmed with trouble, at times, to know what to do amid the babble around him, and this deserving class of people are apt to get, as a general thing, more cursings than blessings anyhow:

"Poor Disney had learned to make the most of his position under ordinary pressure, but this was rather too much for his trained equanimity, and he would get off, now and then, some of the most chilling expletives that we ever heard. This mill was finally run down with constant over-work and no care, and it became so relaxed that it stopped business altogether. This was a terrible blow to the settlers, and its stoppage implied the going away off to Oskaloosa for breadstuffs.

"Several machinists were called in but the patient got worse and worse. We were finally called to the sick bed of the frontier mill in consultation. We found the patient completely prostrated, its nervous system was sadly out of sorts. We administered alteratives and cordials. The patient, under this radical treatment, and in the course of two weeks, got entirely well and was ready to go to work again with increased vitality. But alas! when we were ready to try the ability of the convalescent mill to eat corn, we were brought to realize the fact that:

'Life is a dream of a few brief acts;  
The actors shift, the scene is often changed;  
Pauses and revolutions intervene,  
The mind is set to many and varied tunes,  
And jars and plays in harmony by turns.'

"John D. Parmelee was not in calling distance to come and see the ex-patient survive. John had put in most of his time, during the sickness and convalescence of the mill, up at the fort as a zealous votary of the fiery god Bacchus. The excellent woman and wife, Mrs. Parmelee, sent Jack, an old bachelor domestic, to go up to the fort and bring John D. home 'to see the mill start.' Jack went but delayed his coming. Another messenger was sent by the good woman to hasten Jack's return. The second messenger found John D. and Jack on a protracted 'bust.' Deaf to all entreaty, John refused to come home to 'see the mill.' The second messenger, too, was soon overcome by the furious god, and joined in the debauch. The miller, Mordecai Disney, was finally sent up to the fort to bring back the three loyal disciples of jolly John Barleycorn. He was successful, and John D. 'saw the mill start' out with new life and vigor, to his perfect satisfaction, muttering all the while to himself:

'There is a tide in the affairs of men  
Which, taken at the flood, leads on to fortune;  
Omitted, all the voyage of their life  
Is bound in shallows and in miseries.'

"Suddenly John D. yelled out at the top of his voice: 'See, boys, how she chaws!'"

Going to mill in those days when there were no roads, bridges, no ferry-boats, and scarcely any conveniences for traveling, was no small task where so many treacherous streams had to be crossed, and such streams swollen so as to overflow the banks; even under these circumstances some of the



*M. F. Clark*



more ingenious and adventuresome ones found means to cross the stream and made the journey in safety. The fact that there were hungry ones at home awaiting the return of the grist afforded a great impetus to the surmounting of difficulties.

The first real estate records are no more in existence, they having been transcribed years ago and placed in new books. Thus it is that the typical books of early times, manufactured out of a quire of foolscap and bound up in a sheet of brown wrapping-paper, is not represented on the shelves of the recorder's office. The original books used by the old board of commissioners, and then by the county judge, are still in existence, and will be spoken of at the appropriate place. The real estate records at first made are now found in the best of record books, and are in a splendid condition. The first deed was executed by Henry Everly to Eric Delander and others. It is given herewith in full.

The mortgage, that formidable condensing instrument so much used in later times by the lender to evaporate the borrower, seems to have been early introduced into the manipulation of Boone county real estate, and very appropriately has a place on the first pages of the history of real estate transactions. It was given by John Redpath to P. K. Detrick, and runs as follows.

"Know all men by these presents that I, John Redpath, of the county of Boone, and State of Iowa, in consideration of the sum of seventy-five dollars to me in hand paid by P. K. Detrick, of the county and State aforesaid, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged—have granted, bargained and sold, and by these presents do grant, bargain and sell unto the said P. K. Detrick all my claim and appurtenances thereunto belonging, lying in section (35) thirty-five, being the east quarter of the southwest quarter, and the south half of the northeast quarter, and the southeast quarter of said section (35) thirty-five, in township (85) eighty-five north, and range (27) twenty-seven west; to have and to hold all and singular the said claim and appurtenances thereunto belonging unto the said P. K. Detrick, his administrators, executors and assigns forever. Provided, nevertheless, that if I, the said John Redpath, my administrators, executors and assigns, or either of them do and shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid to the said P. K. Detrick, his executors, administrators or assigns the sum of seventy-five dollars on or before the twentieth day of December next, then these presents, and every article, clause and thing herein contained shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

"In witness whereof the said John Redpath hath hereunto set his hand and seal this the third day of May, A. D. 1851.

"JOHN REDPATH.

"Signed and sealed in presence of:

"JONATHAN W. ALDRIDGE.

"JOHN C. WILLIAMS "

The following warranty deed, before referred to, being the first conveyance executed, will be of interest to the reader. The land in question had been entered by Mr. Everly, a Des Moines speculator, but a short time previous, and, perhaps, from the consideration named, there could not have been much profit in the transaction. The Delanders were from Sweden, and the land in question is now the present site of Swede Point.

"Know all men by these presents that we, Henry Everly and Huldah

Everly, of the county of Polk, in the State of Iowa, in consideration of the sum of one hundred and thirty dollars in hand paid by Eric Delander, Peter Delander and Swain Delander, of Boone county, Iowa, have bargained and sold, and do hereby grant, bargain and sell and convey unto the said Eric Delander, Peter Delander and Swain Delander, their heirs and assigns forever, the following premises, situated in Boone county, Iowa, and bounded and described as follows: Being the northeast quarter of section No. (35) thirty-five, in township No. (82) eighty-two north of range No. (26) twenty-six west, fifth principal meridian, according to the United States Survey, containing one hundred and sixty acres, according to said survey; to have and to hold said premises with the appurtenances thereof unto the said Eric Delander, Peter Delander and Swain Delander, their heirs and assigns forever. And the said Henry Everly, for himself and heirs, doth covenant with the said parties of the second part, their heirs and assigns, that he will forever warrant and defend the same with the appurtenances unto the said Eric Delander, Peter Delander and Swain Delander, their heirs and assigns against the lawful claims of all persons whomsoever, and the said Huldah Everly, his wife, hereby relinquishes all right and claim of dower to and in said premises. In testimony whereof the said Henry Everly and Huldah Everly, his wife, have hereunto set their hands and seals, this thirty-first day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-nine.

"HENRY EVERLY.  
"HULDAH EVERLY."

"STATE OF IOWA, }  
"POLK COUNTY. } ss:

"Before me personally appeared the above named Henry Everly and Huldah Everly, his wife, personally known to me to be the persons whose names are subscribed to the aforesaid deed, and the said Huldah Everly being at the same time examined by me separate and apart from her husband, and the contents of the said conveyance made known to her by me. she then declared that she did freely execute, sign and seal the same, and relinquish her dower in said premises, without compulsion or undue influence of her husband, and that she is still satisfied therewith, this thirty-first day of March, A. D., 1849.

"ARMELEUS T. REYNOLDS,  
"Deputy Clerk of the District Court, Polk County, Iowa."

The sports and customs of the early settlers were not so numerous and varied as at present, but they were no less enjoyable and interesting.

Hunters now-a-days would be only too glad to be able to find and enjoy their favorable opportunities for hunting and fishing; and even travel hundreds of miles sometimes, counting it rare pleasure to spend a few weeks among the lakes and on the wild prairies and woodlands in hunt and chase and fishing frolics, where not half so good hunting and fishing sport are furnished as was in this vicinity twenty-five or thirty years ago. There were a good many excellent hunters here at an early day, too, who enjoyed the sport as well as any can at the present.

*Wild animals* of various kinds were found here in abundance during the time of the early settlement. The prairies, and woods, and streams, and various bodies of water, were all thickly inhabited before the white man, and even for some time after the white man came.

Serpents were to be found in such large numbers and of such immense size that some stories told by the early settlers would be incredible were it not for the large array of concurrent testimony which is to be had from the most authentic sources.

Deer, turkeys, ducks, geese, and various other kinds of choice game, were plentiful, affording freely, and at the expense of killing, what are now considered the choice and costly dishes in the restaurants. The fur animals also, were abundant; such as the otter, beaver, mink, muskrat, raccoon, panther, fox, wolf, wild-cat and bear.

Deer and elk were quite numerous on these prairies for some time after the first settlements were made. These various kinds of game afforded not only pleasure, but profit for those among the early settlers who were lovers of hunt and chase; and skillful hunters were not scarce in those days in proportion to the number of inhabitants. Many interesting incidents and daring adventures occurred in connection with these hunting excursions, which the old settlers who still remain seem never tired of relating.

In speaking of trapping and hunting, we again refer to certain letters written by Mr. Holcomb. In one dated 1855 we find the following:

"I am in the region of furs here. Mink, otter and beaver are plenty in their season. Possibly I may be able to bring some home with me. I wish you would give me the prices that I may rely upon getting for mink, otter and beaver. I know too little of furs to venture much in that line. I was talking with an old trapper here, who said he sold a silver gray fox skin last year for \$1, but that he had heard they were worth \$3 now; hadn't trapped much the last winter, as furs didn't sell well; that otter and beaver didn't sell, etc."

Again, in a letter written in May, 1856, was the following, showing conclusively that there was quite a trade in furs and pelts, and that the business of hunting and trapping must have been very remunerative. In speaking so frequently of deer skins, we conclude that the supply of venison was abundant:

"Of furs, I have not been able to do anything worth speaking of. The winter has been so excessively severe in this region, that the trappers could do nothing, and no furs of any importance have, so far as I can learn, been taken anywhere here. The stores here have had none brought in. The winter held on until the middle of March, and the spring rains came on, and the roads have been in an almost impassable state ever since, and the streams, from the melting of the snows north, and rains, have been so high that crossing any otherwise than by swimming was out of the question, and we had here only about six inches of snow this winter, and that was blown into piles. The ground froze to the depth of four feet, and when the spring rains came on, the mud was of the tallest kind. Traveling with loads was out of the question. Mails have much of the time been carried on horseback, the carrier riding one, and leading another with the mail bags on.

"The operation here in deer skin was a grand one, had I known when I came what I know now. I bought of one of the stores here a lot of about one hundred and sixty pounds, to send home as a sample, at fifteen cents a pound, and took them home; it was during the coldest of the weather. I found, on their thawing out, that they would have to be trimmed and dried more before they would do to pack and send home. Soon after, a man who had been accustomed to come from below to buy the skins from the store,

wanted them. I was satisfied at twenty-five cents a pound at weights. I purchased them quite as good as I could expect to do with them, taking into consideration the loss in weight by drying and trimming and expense of sending home. I offered them to him at that price, and he finally took them. My profits on them were \$15.

"I have a young merchant, who just came to this town and opened a store, now boarding with me. He has been two years in Iowa City in trade there. He told me he made \$150 there last winter buying deer skins there, as they were brought into the city, at eighteen cents per pound, and selling at thirty-one cents. Most of the deer skins here were bought up by steamers going to Keokuk at twelve and a half cents, and sold in Keokuk for eighteen cents. I now know what I can do in the fall."

But it was not only valuable animals which were hunted; there were many noxious animals whose incursions to the barnyard or cultivated fields of the settler played havoc generally.

Wolves were very numerous and troublesome. It was impossible to raise sheep, and hogs as well as larger animals were not safe from the attacks of these gaunt and ferocious wild beasts. On account of their many and persistent depredations, as well as the fact that the State offered a premium on their scalps, systematic and continued efforts were made by certain individuals to capture them. In some instances poison was used, in other cases steel traps, and others had resort to their dogs and guns.

The official act of the State legislature naming Boone county, and defining its boundaries, was approved February, 1849. The first settlement was made in January, 1846. It will therefore appear that the county of Boone was not named and its boundaries defined until about three years after the first settlement. The Indians had left, and the whites had not yet appeared in large numbers. Although the county contained but few citizens, yet the white man had marked it for his own.

During these years the county was in an undefined state of existence, or non-existence. In one sense it was a county, in another it was not. So that there was a region of territory described as Boone county, in the then organized State of Iowa, as early as January, 1847. There was no county organization proper, no county government, and not even many citizens, for several months. In a few months, however, the new county gained citizens, but in other respects it continued for some time in the same undefined state.

The work of organization was only begun when the county was named and laid out. It remained to hold an election, and organize a county government.

Thus the early settlers were for a time in a peculiar situation. They dwelt in, but were not properly citizens of, Boone county, since there were no county courts or other authority to control their actions, and they were still, in these respects, under the discipline of another county.

For judicial and other purposes the new county was still a part of another county and so continued until its formal organization was completed. It does not appear that there was much call for the exercise of this authority, or that the loose and ill-defined county government produced any bad results. "The laws are for those who need them," and the early settlers dwelt together in harmony that did not call for the interference of sheriff or judge. This is a somewhat remarkable feature of Boone county, and contrasts vividly with the early experience of some other counties.

The county seems to have prospered well during this period of loose, half-formed organization. The settlers were too busy with their own affairs to intermeddle with those of others, and so had little occasion to call for the authority of the law. But it was soon apparent that the business affairs of the community called for a county organization. Roads should be laid out, a county seat located, and other preparations made for a thriving and prosperous future. So in 1849 the county was formally organized in the manner spoken of more fully under the head of "organization."

The people in the county at the time of the organization were mostly Swedes or native-born Americans, and from that time to the present the population has been mostly of that character. The county filled up steadily and rapidly. Nearly always the new-comers were poor in purse. Few men of means came to Boone county in the early days. But, although they came almost without exception poor in pocket, they brought with them industry, economy and intelligence, so that, in the course of years wealth has been the result. The growth of the county has never slackened or come to a stand-still, except for a very short time, but continued steadily year by year. The brunt of the pioneer battle was borne by the very early settlers, for within a few years the great hardships of pioneer life had disappeared, and the people lived in comfort.

At the time of organization in 1849, there were about 400 inhabitants in the county. In 1850, there were 756; in 1852, there were 1,024; in 1856, there were 3,518, and, when the county had completed its first decade, counting from date of organization, it contained a population of 4,018 souls. The population of the county up to the present time, given at stated intervals, was as follows: 1860, 4,232; 1863, 4,807; 1865, 5,236; 1867, 9,861; 1869, 13,912; 1870, 14,584; 1873, 15,167; 1875, 17,351. The number of inhabitants at the present time, 1880, will aggregate about 19,000. Thus from the very first the history of the county shows a steady career of thriving, prosperous growth. The following table of important events shows the general landmarks of the county's career and history from the beginning to the present time:

First settler, Charles W. Gaston, January, 1846.

County named and boundaries defined, February, 1847.

Boonesboro located, July 9, 1851.

County formally organized, 1849.

First white child born, Henry Hull, 1848.

First marriage, Henry Holcomb to Mary J. Hull, 1848.

First term of court, October 6, 1851.

First land entered, Matthias Hoffman, October, 1848.

First land transfer, Henry Everly to Eric Delander, March, 1849.

First mortgage executed, John Redpath to P. K. Detrick, May, 1851.

First mill erected, 1848-49.

First newspaper published, spring of 1857.

First mail received at Boonesboro, 1851.

Boone laid out March 24th, 1863.

Court-house built, 1867.

Railroad completed to Boone, July 17, 1865.

First coal mine opened, 1866.

This brief table represents a large amount of history, and will be very instructive to those who may "ponder it fittingly."



Speaking generally, the growth of the county has been steady and continuous, although there have been, of course, times of ebb and flow. The first period of the county's growth was one of much hardship and privation. The California emigration, however, brought golden days to the county, and prosperity continued in high tide until the panic a few years before the war. These were evil days for Boone county; there was very general discontent, and many business men in the county were ruined. A slow recovery followed and introduced the war-period. From the close of the war up to the panic in 1873, Boone was again in a prosperous condition. The county did not suffer in this directly so much as indirectly, in the general derangement of the business of the country. But the experience was much the same as that in the former period of high times. Property depreciated and become unsalable, and general discontent and uneasiness spread among the people. There has been nothing peculiar to Boone county in this experience—it has been that of the country in general. At the present time the country is fairly started again on a career of prosperity.

So, in Boone county, good times have followed close upon evil times, and *vice versa* all through the period of its growth. It would seem that the old sage's thought would be a good thing to keep ever in mind, both in prosperity and distress: "Even this shall pass away." Such a lesson is taught by the experience of the county, from the organization to the present time.

Having thus definitely, and as fully as the records permit, noted the early settlements and the development of the county in its first stages, we come to the matter of county organization.

## CHAPTER VI.

### ORGANIZATION OF THE COUNTY.

County and Township Organization—Their Origin—Condition of Territory Before Organization—Act for Organization of Pottawattamie and Other Counties—S. B. McCall Commissioned Sheriff—First Election—Proceedings of Commissioners' Court—Act Appointing Commissioners to Locate Seat of Justice—Report of said Commissioners—County Judge System—First Court—First Voting Precincts—Ferry—First Jail—Organization of Townships—First Court-house—The Township Board—Early Officers and Finances—Public Highways—Official Directory—Public Buildings.

It was not long after the first settlement of Boone county before the necessity of county organization in the interest of good government, good roads and the proper management of other local affairs was fully appreciated and agitated. Indeed, steps were taken toward organization during the year 1848, but were not fully carried out for some time thereafter.

With regard to the origin of dividing individual States into county and township organizations, which, in an important measure, should have the power and opportunity of transacting their own business and governing themselves, under the approval of, and subject to, the State and general government of which they each formed a part, we quote from Elijah M. Haines, who is considered good authority on the subject.

In his "Laws of Illinois, Relative to Township Organizations," he says: "The county system originated with Virginia, whose early settlers soon became large landed proprietors, aristocratic in feeling, living apart in al-

most baronial magnificence on their own estates, and owning the laboring part of the population. Thus the materials for a town were not at hand, the voters being thinly distributed over a great area.

"The county organization, where a few influential men managed the whole business of the community, retaining their places almost at their pleasure, scarcely responsible at all, except in name, and permitted to conduct the county concerns as their ideas or wishes might direct, was moreover consonant with their recollections or traditions of the judicial and social dignities of the landed aristocracy of England, in descent from whom the Virginia gentlemen felt so much pride. In 1834 eight counties were organized in Virginia, and the system, extending throughout the State, spread into all the Southern States, and some of the Northern States; unless we except the nearly similar division into 'districts' in South Carolina, and that into 'parishes' in Louisiana, from the French laws.

"Illinois, which, with its vast additional territory, became a county of Virginia, on its conquest by General George Rogers Clark, retained the county organization, which was formerly extended over the State by the constitution of 1818, and continued in exclusive use until the constitution of 1848.

"Under this system, as in other States adopting it, most local business was transacted by those commissioners in each county, who constituted a county court, with quarterly sessions.

"During the period ending with the constitution of 1847, a large portion of the State had become filled up with a population of New England birth or character, daily growing more and more compact and dissatisfied with the comparatively arbitrary and inefficient county system. It was maintained by the people that the heavily populated districts would always control the election of the commissioners to the disadvantage of the more thinly populated sections—in short that under that system 'equal and exact justice' to all parts of the county could not be secured.

"The township system had its origin in Massachusetts, and dates back to 1635.

"The first legal enactment concerning this system provided that, whereas, 'particular townships have many things which concern only themselves, and the ordering of their own affairs, and disposing of business in their own town,' therefore, 'the freeman of every township, or a majority part of them shall only have power to dispose of their own lands and woods, with all the appurtenances of said town, to grant lots, and to make such orders as may concern the well-ordering of their own towns, not repugnant to the laws and orders established by the general court.'

"They might also, (says Mr. Haines), impose fines of not more than twenty shillings, and 'choose their own particular officers, as constables, surveyors for the highways and the like.'

"Evidently this enactment relieved the general court of a mass of municipal details, without any danger to the power of that body in controlling general measures of public policy.

"Probably also a demand from the freemen of the towns was felt for the control of their own home concerns.

"The New England colonies were first governed by a 'general court,' or legislature, composed of a governor and a small council, which court consisted of the most influential inhabitants, and possessed and exercised both

legislative and judicial powers, which were limited only by the wisdom of the holders.

"They made laws, ordered their execution by officers, tried and decided civil and criminal causes, enacted all manner of municipal regulations, and, in fact, did all the public business of the colony.

"Similar provisions for the incorporation of towns were made in the first constitution of Connecticut, adopted in 1639; and the plan of township organization, as experience proved its remarkable economy, efficiency and adaptation to the requirements of a free and intelligent people, became universal throughout New England, and went westward with the emigrants from New England into New York, Ohio, and other Western States.

Thus we find that the valuable system of county, township and town organizations had been thoroughly tried and proven long before there was need of adopting it in Iowa, or any of the broad region west of the Mississippi river. But as the new country soon began to be opened, and as eastern people continued to move westward across the mighty river, and form thick settlements along its western shore, the Territory, and State, and county, and township and town organizations soon followed in quick succession, and those different systems became more or less modified and improved, accordingly as deemed necessary by the experience and judgment and demands of the people, until they have arrived at the present stage of advancement and efficiency.

In the settlement of the Territory of Iowa the legislature began by organizing counties on the Mississippi. As each new county was formed it was made to include, under legal jurisdiction, all the country bordering west of it, and required to grant to the occidental settlers electoral privileges and an equal share in the county government with those who properly lived in the geographical limit of the county. The counties first organized along the eastern border of this State were given, for a short time, jurisdiction over the lands and settlements adjoining each on the west, until these different localities became sufficiently settled to support organizations of their own; and finally, at the first session of the legislature, after the Indians sold out, the newly acquired territory, including all northwestern Iowa, was laid off into counties, provisions were made for their respective organizations when the proper time should arrive, and these were severally named.

In the case of Boone county, the progress of settlements was from the south, and that territory, together with all the country to the north and west, was attached to Polk county for judicial and revenue purposes.

The subsequent subdivision of territory into separate and distinct counties was not the work of a day. It was in the interests of the older counties to retain the territory attached to them, and the movement to detach territory and form new counties usually originated with the settlers living in these sparsely settled regions. Of course these movements were not successful at first, and sometimes were frequently thwarted. The civil organization of that portion of country now known as Boone county was first effected; that portion of country to the north and west was organized into counties at a later period. The first steps toward the organization of this county were taken by the State legislature during the session of 1846 and 47 in the passage of an act entitled "An act for the organization of Pottawattamie and other counties." The act was approved February, 1847, and was as follows:

## AN ACT FOR THE ORGANIZATION OF POTTAWATTAMIE AND OTHER COUNTIES.

SECTION 1. *Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa:* That the country embraced within the limits of what is called the Pottawattamie purchase on the waters of the Missouri river, in this State, be, and the same may be, temporarily organized into a county, by the name of Pottawattamie, at any time when, in the opinion of the judge of the fourth judicial district, the public good may require such organization.

SEC. 2. That there shall be a special election held in said county, at such time as may be appointed by the judge of the fourth judicial district of this State, at which time the county officers of said county shall be elected, and also two justices of the peace and two constables for each precinct in said county.

SEC. 3. That it shall be the duty of the organizing sheriff of said county to give at least ten days notice of the time and places of holding such special election, by posting up at least three written or printed advertisements in at least three of the most public places in each precinct in said county, grant certificates of election, and in all respects discharge the duties required by law to be performed by clerks of the boards of county commissioners in relation to elections, until a clerk of the board of county commissioners for said county may be elected: *Provided*, That it shall not be necessary for said sheriff to take to his assistance two justices of the peace in opening the poll-books and canvassing the votes polled at said special election.

SEC. 4. That it shall be the duty of the organizing sheriff of said county to divide said county into as many precincts as the public good may require, and give names to said precincts, and shall describe such division and names in the notices of the special election provided for by this act.

SEC. 5. That the county officers elected at the special election provided for by this act shall hold their respective offices until the first Monday in the month of August next succeeding such special election, and until their successors are elected and qualified.

SEC. 6. That the justices of the peace and constables elected at the special election provided for by this act shall hold their offices until the first Monday in the month of April next succeeding said special election, and until their successors are elected and qualified.

SEC. 7. That the organizing or first sheriff of said county may be appointed by the judge of the fourth judicial district of this State, and shall continue in office, and exercise the duties of sheriff of said county, until the time of the holding of the first special election, and until his successor may be elected and qualified. And said sheriff shall be qualified to enter upon the discharge of the duties of said office upon filing his bond and oath of office in the clerk's office of the district court of Polk county; which oath of office may be administered by said clerk.

SEC. 8. That the district court and all other courts may be held at such place as may be designated by the board of county commissioners of said county, until the seat of justice of said county may be located by law.

SEC. 9. That any unorganized county in this State, the boundaries of the same being fixed by law, may become organized in the same manner provided for by this act for the organization of Pottawattamie county: *Provided*, That the time of holding the first special election shall be fixed, and the appointment of the organizing or first sheriff shall be made, by the judge of the judicial district in which said county may be situated; and the

first sheriff may be qualified by the clerk of the district court of some adjoining county, and file his bond and oath of office in the office of said clerk.

Approved, February 24th, 1847.

After the passage and approval of this act it then became necessary for the judge of the particular judicial district in which each of the several proposed counties was located to appoint for said county an officer to carry out the provisions of the act; or, in other words, appoint a sheriff whose duty it was to order an election for county officers, post up notices of said election at a specified number of places, and, in fact, discharge all the duties of a sheriff until the result of the election should be proclaimed, and his successor qualified. The county virtually ceased to be a part of Polk county on the appointment of said sheriff, although no taxes could be levied and no courts held till after the election. William McKay was judge of the fifth judicial district at this time, and his order appointing S. B. McCall sheriff is as follows:

"To all to whom these presents shall come: know ye that I, William McKay, judge of the fifth judicial district in the State of Iowa, have and do hereby appoint Samuel B. McCall, of Boone county, in said district, sheriff to organize said county of Boone according to an act for the organization of Pottawatomie and other counties approved February, A. D. 1847; to have and to hold the said office of sheriff with all the rights, duties and privileges thereunto appertaining as fully and completely as I have right or power to grant unto him according to said act, and that he have and hold the same until the first Monday in August, 1849, and until his successor is duly elected and qualified.

"And I also hereby fix the first Monday in August next as the time of holding a special election in said county of Boone for the election of county officers within and for said county of Boone.

"Given under my hand at Fort Des Moines this 8th of May, 1849.

"Wm. McKay,  
"Judge."

In accordance with the order of Judge McKay the first election held in Boone county occurred on the first Monday in August, 1849. At this election the following officers were chosen.

*County Commissioners*—Jesse Hull, Jonathan Boles and John Boyles.

*Commissioners' Clerk*—Reuben S. Clark.

*Clerk of District Court*—John M. Wayne.

*Recorder, Collector and Treasurer*—John M. Crooks.

*Sheriff*—Samuel H. Bowers.

*Surveyor*—Thomas Sparks.

*Prosecuting Attorney*—W. C. Hull.

There were ninety votes cast at this election, twenty-six of which were cast in Boone precinct. As more than ordinary interest attaches to this the first election, we herewith give a copy of the poll-book for Boone precinct at that election. We are sorry that we cannot give a fac-simile of the penmanship.

"Organizing poll-book of Boone county, Iowa:

"Poll-book of an election held at the house of John M. Crooks, in Boone township, Boone county, Iowa, on the first Monday and sixth day of August, A. D. 1849, for the purpose of electing county officers and a board of public works.

"Jacob Crooks and George Hull, judges, and John M. Wayne and Montgomery McCall, clerks of said election, were severally sworn by me as the law directs previous to their entering upon the duties of their respective offices.

"JOHN PEA,

*"Judge of Election.*

"John Pea, judge of election, was sworn by me as the law directs previous to his entering upon the duties of his office.

"GEORGE HULL,

*"Judge of Election.*

NO.	NAMES.	NO.	NAMES.
1.....	James Turner.	14.....	George Hull.
2.....	Henry H. Fisher.	15.....	John Pea.
3.....	David Noah.	16.....	William Hull.
4.....	Montgomery McCall.	17.....	Nicholas M. Bonnett.
5.....	Albert Miers.	18.....	Reuben S. Clark.
6.....	Samuel H. Bowers.	19.....	Thomas Sparks.
7.....	Samuel B. McCall.	20.....	Lewis Kenney.
8.....	James Corbin.	21.....	John M. Crooks.
9.....	Henry Hoffman.	22.....	James Hull, Jr.
10.....	James B. Hamilton.	23.....	Felix Oneal.
11.....	Pembroke Gault.	24.....	Uriah Hull.
12.....	James Hull.	25.....	John Gault.
13.....	Jacob Crooks.	26.....	John Boyles.

"At an election held at the house of John M. Crooks, in Boone township, Boone county, Iowa, on the first Monday and sixth day of August, 1849, the following named persons received the number of votes annexed to their respective names for the following described offices, to-wit:

*"For County Commissioners*—Pleasant Chitwood has nineteen votes; James Corbin has twelve votes; John Boyles has sixteen votes; Jesse Hull has twelve votes; Jonathan Boles has ten votes.

*"For Sheriff*—Samuel H. Bowers has twenty-six votes.

*"For Recorder, Collector and Treasurer*—John M. Crooks has seventeen votes; William Sawyer has five votes.

*"For Probate Judge*—John Gault has twelve votes; Samuel B. Fisher has nine votes.

*"For Clerk of Court*—Philip K. Detrick has fourteen votes; Reuben S. Clark has nine votes.

*"For Commissioner's Clerk*—John M. Wayne has ten votes; Reuben S. Clark has sixteen votes.

*"For School Commissioner*—James Hull has twenty-five votes; Montgomery McCall has one vote.

*"For Prosecuting Attorney*—Montgomery McCall has twenty-five votes.

*"For Surveyor*—Thomas Sparks has twenty votes.

*"For Coroner*—Henry Hoffman has twenty-one votes.

*"For Sealer of Weights and Measures*—John Boyles has thirteen votes; James Hull has one vote.

*"For Justice of the Peace*—James Turner has twelve votes; Pembroke Gault has nine votes; Albert Miers has one vote.

*"For Constable*—Nicholas M. Bonnett has eighteen votes; Uriah Hull

has one vote; Henry H. Fisher has four votes; Albert Miers has two votes.

"Certified by us this 6th day of August, 1849.

"JACOB CROOKS,  
"JOHN PEA,  
"GEORGE HULL.  
"*Judges of Election.*

"Attest:

"MONTGOMERY MCCALL,  
"JOHN M. WAYNE,  
"*Clerks of Election.*"

The county commissioners, viz.: John Boyles, Jonathan Boles, and Jesse Hull, met on the first day of October, 1849, at the house of John Boyles. It must be remembered that there was as yet no place selected as the seat of justice, no court-house, and consequently no building for the commissioners to meet in. The first session of the court was therefore held at the house of John Boyles, as he was one of the board, and his residence was probably located more conveniently than the house of either of the other commissioners. The first orders of the commissioners had reference to the purchase of record books for the use of the newly elected county officials. The orders on this subject were as follows:

*Ordered*, That Reuben S. Clark purchase two dollars' worth of writing paper for the use of the county officers of Boone county, Iowa, the said Clark to be paid out of the first county funds that may not be otherwise appropriated.

*Ordered*, That the commissioners' clerk grant Samuel B. McCall an order for seventy-five cents for an order book.

The third order had reference to a county seal. It was as follows:

*Ordered*, That the commissioners' clerk use the eagle side of an American half dollar as the seal of the commissioners' court until otherwise provided for.

The next orders had reference to the organization of civil townships and the designation of their boundaries, as follows:

*Ordered*, That Pleasant township, in Boone county, Iowa, shall be bounded as follows: Beginning at the southeast corner of said county, thence north with the east line of said county eight miles, thence west twenty-four miles to the west boundary of said county, thence south with the west boundary of said county eight miles, thence east twenty-four miles with the south boundary of said county to the place of beginning. Which also shall constitute a commissioners' district (No. 1) in said county.

*Ordered*, That Boone township, in Boone county, Iowa, shall be bounded as follows, to-wit: Beginning at the northeast corner of Pleasant township, thence north with the east boundary of Boone county eight miles, thence west twenty-four miles to the west boundary of said county, thence south eight miles with the west boundary of said county to the northwest corner of Pleasant township, thence east twenty-four miles to the place of beginning. Which also shall constitute a commissioners' district (No. 2) in said county.

*Ordered*, That Boone River township, in Boone county, Iowa, shall be bounded as follows, to-wit: Beginning at the northeast corner of Boone township, thence north with the east boundary of Boone county eight miles to the northeast corner of Boone county, thence west with the north boundary of said county twenty-four miles to the northwest corner of said county, thence south eight miles with the west boundary of said county to the northwest corner of Boone township, thence east twenty-four miles with the north boundary of Boone township to the place of beginning. Which also shall constitute a commissioners' district (No. 3) in said county.

Thus it will be seen that Boone county as originally subdivided into civil townships consisted of three townships, each eight miles wide and extending east and west across the county. The place of holding elections in Boone River township, was at the house of Thomas McNeal: in Boone township, elections were held at the house of John M. Crooks. It does not appear from the record where the first elections in Pleasant township were held, but probably they were also on the east side of the river, and consequently it was very inconvenient, and sometimes extremely hazardous, for those on the west side to attend elections.

Before entering upon the duties of his office, the commissioners' clerk, Reuben S. Clark, filed the following bond, which was accepted by the commissioners:

"Know all men by these presents that we, Reuben S. Clark, John Pea and Montgomery McCall, of Boone county, State of Iowa, are held and firmly bound unto the State of Iowa in the penal sum of two thousand dollars, to the payment whereof, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors and administrators firmly by these presents, sealed with our seals, and dated the 21st day of August, A. D. 1849.

"The condition of the above obligation is, that whereas the said Clark was, at an election held in Boone county on the 6th day of August, A. D. 1849, duly elected clerk of the board of county commissioners for Boone county, Iowa; now if the said Clark doth faithfully perform the duties of said office according to law and the best of his ability, then the preceding obligation to be null and void, otherwise to be in full force and virtue.

"REUBEN S. CLARK.

"MONTGOMERY MCCALL.

"JOHN PEA.

"Approved by us this 21st day of August, A. D. 1849.

"JESSE HULL.

"JOHN BOYLES.

*"Commissioners of Boone county."*

At the first session of the commissioners, after transacting the business already referred to, they allowed claims amounting to thirty dollars and twenty-five cents, and then adjourned to meet at the house of John M. Wayne on the 18th of October. The claims which they allowed were as follows:

Samuel B. McCall for services in organizing the county.....	\$21.00
Judges and clerks of election .....	5.00
Commissioners per diem .....	3.75
Salary of commissioners' clerk.....	1.00

Total claims allowed at first session of commissioners' court.... \$30.75

The second meeting of the commissioners was held at the house of John M. Wayne, at which meeting there seems to have been but two of the board present, viz.: Jesse Hull and John Boyles. All that was done at this meeting of the board was to order that the future place of meeting be at the house of John M. Crooks; allow three claims, one of which was for the sum of one dollar and sixty-five cents to the commissioners' clerk for services in making out the county tax list, and make the following record:



Personally appeared John Pea, and asserted to our satisfaction that he was grievously assessed in March, 1849, of a sum of forty-one hundred and fifty dollars; be it ordered, therefore, that the same amount be hereby remitted.

The third session of the commissioners' court met on the 7th day of January, 1850, at the house of John M. Crooka. At this session there were present Jonathan Boles and Jesse Hull, John Boyles being absent. The business of the commissioners at this session had reference exclusively to the location of roads. The first petition for the first road was received and granted.

The record is as follows:

"P. K. Detrick presented the following petition:

"We the citizens of Boone county do hereby represent to your honorable body that a road commencing near section two on the north side of said county, range 26 and township 85 to run southerly near Henry Fisher's Point, thence to run through section thirty-three near a school house on Honey creek in range 26, township 84, thence the nearest and most accessible route through sections four and nine of said range in township 83, thence at or near Luther's in section fourteen in township 82, thence running the nearest and most accessible route to intersect with the county road leading from Panoach, Dallas county, Iowa, to the county line near Boles' mill seat would tend greatly to the advantages of the public and of utility to us and to the public in general. We, therefore, petitioners pray your honors to appoint suitable persons to view out and locate as much of said road as may be from Fisher's Point to intersect with the road leading from Panoach near Boles' mill seat."

Signed by thirty-eight.

*Ordered*, That the above petition be granted and the following named persons, to-wit: Matthew White, Col. John Rose and Vickers Preston, viewers, and S. C. Wood surveyor of said road. Said viewers and surveyor to meet at Benjamin Williams' on the first Monday in March, 1850, and having taken to their assistance the necessary hands shall proceed to view said route and report to this board as the law directs.

JONATHAN BOLES.  
JESSE HULL.

The next session of the commissioners' court was held on the 28th of January, 1850, all of the commissioners being present. James Hull presented a petition for a county road commencing at the terminus of the Polk county road at Swede Point and running by the nearest and best route to the north line of the county. This petition was signed by twenty-one citizens of the county and was intended to be an opposition route to the road petitioned for at the previous meeting of the board. This petition was likewise granted, and viewers were appointed to view the proposed route and report the result of their observation to the board at their next meeting according as the law directs.

The clerk of the board was also directed "To cause to be set up three advertisements in each township in Boone county, within three weeks from this date, forewarning all persons whatsoever from taking any timber or timbers off any school land or river land, or lands lying within Boone county, Iowa."

At the meeting of the board in March it was

*Ordered*, That Tyler Higley, Matthias White and John Redpath be appointed as judges of an election to be held in Boone River township, Boone county, Iowa, April, A. D. 1850.

At the meeting in April following it was

*Ordered.* That Matthias Hoffman receive an order for fifty cents the same being as compensation for an excess of taxation for the year 1849.

The following orders were also granted showing that then as now the people deemed themselves to be badly tax-ridden:

*Ordered.* That James Hull, Sr., receive one order for five dollars and five cents for services rendered as school fund commissioner.

*Ordered.* That two hundred and forty six dollars of the valuation of Nicholas Bonnett's property assessed in 1849, be and the same is hereby remitted, having been satisfied that he was over assessed to that amount.

*Ordered.* That sixty-two dollars of the valuation of the property of Isom Hull, assessed in 1849, be and the same hereby is remitted, having been satisfied that he was over-assessed to that amount.

At the July meeting of the board, the commissioner's clerk was directed to issue to Samuel H. Bowers an order of four dollars as payment for assessing Boone county in June, 1850. It costs a trifle more to assess the county at the present time. The clerk was also directed to draw an order in favor of John Gault, for the sum of twenty-five cents, in payment of a bill for paper furnished to the school fund commissioner.

The following is a copy of the order levying the taxes for the year 1850, the same being the first regular tax levy made in Boone county:

*Ordered.* That the commissioner's clerk make out a correct list of the State, county and school tax on all real estate and personal property of the county, according to the assessment list returned and made out by the sheriff for the year 1850; and also, to levy the same at four mills the dollar for county purposes; two and a half mills the dollar for State purposes, and one mill the dollar for school purposes, and deliver the same to the treasurer of Boone county, for which the said clerk shall take the treasurer's receipt.

At the same term of court it was ordered that the commissioner's clerk issue notices for the election of officers, for and in the township of Pleasant, county of Boone, election to take place on the first Monday of August, 1850. An election was ordered for the same time in Boone township, to fill the vacancy occasioned by the resignation of Pembroke Gault, justice of the peace in and for Boone township, Boone county, Iowa.

At the next session of the county court, the report of the persons appointed to view the first road, located in the county, was presented. The record runs as follows:

"The report of the viewers appointed at a former session of the court, to view and locate a road, commencing at Henry Fisher's Point, thence through section thirty-three, near a school house on Honey creek in range 26, township 84; thence through sections four and nine in said range, township 83; thence through section fourteen, in township 82, near Luther's; thence to intersect with a county road leading from Panoach, Dallas county, Iowa, at the county line near Boles' mill, having been received at a former session of this board, and the said report having been favorable to the establishment of said road, agreeable to the surveyor's plat of the same, returned to this board, and the said report having been read on three several days, and no objection having been made to the establishment of the same, and no petition for a review or for damages having been presented to the board, it is, therefore, ordered that the report aforesaid be accepted, and that the road described therein be established

and declared a public highway, and that road supervisors be required to take notice thereof."

John Rose was allowed the sum of four dollars and fifty cents, Vickers Preston four dollars and fifty cents, and Matthias White three dollars and seventy-five cents for services as viewers of the aforementioned road. Silvers O. Woods was allowed the sum of seven dollars and fifty cents for surveying and platting the said road; John G. Adams, Philip Detrick and others were allowed the sum of nine dollars and thirty-seven and a half cents for services as chain-bearers and ax-men in laying out the said road. At the same session the report of the viewers who were appointed to view a road from Swede Point to the north part of the county was received and the road established. The entire expenses in surveying, platting and viewing this road, amounted to nineteen dollars and thirty-seven and a half cents.

The next session of the commissioners' court occurred in October, and Jonathan Boles' term of office having expired he was succeeded by James Corbin, who was elected at the regular August election.

At this session of the court the board were overwhelmed with petitions for changing and reviewing the two roads already established; these petitions were granted and viewers appointed to review the roads.

For over one year the county commissioners had their regular place of meeting for the transaction of official business at the house of John M. Crooks. At a meeting of the board, held in January, 1851, it was ordered that the sessions of the commissioners' court thereafter should be held at the school-house, on Honey creek, in section 33, township 84, range 26. This was the place where the official meetings of the board continued to be held until the county seat was located in July following. At the April session the following order was made:

*Ordered*, That Reuben S. Clark, commissioner's clerk, receive an order for fourteen dollars for services in making out the receipts and expenses and making out the delinquent list of Boone county, for advertising the April election, and making out poll books for said election, and making assessor's books for the sheriff.

It will strike the reader that this was a large amount of work and quite a variety of work, too, for the sum of fourteen dollars, but it must be remembered that money was scarce and the item of preparing tax books was comparatively small to what it now is. As early as April, 1851, the county was sufficiently well settled, and the settlers deemed themselves sufficiently civilized to engage in litigation, and doubtless, also, in neighborhood quarrels about county roads. It has already been stated that at the January meeting of the board there were quite a number of petitions asking for the reviewing and the relocating of the two roads already established. In April the board took the following action in reference to one of the said petitions;

*Ordered*, That the petition of Samuel Luther for the alteration of the county road leading from the termination of the Dallas county road to Fisher's Point; the change to commence at the crossing of Hull's Branch, thence at or near said Luther's land, thence at or near an old house William Carrol used to live in, township 82, range 26, be and the same is laid over till the next July regular term for the want of evidence stating that the said alteration is as accessible for travel as the established county road.

The following order made at the July term has reference to the levying of taxes for the year 1851:

*Ordered*, That the commissioner's clerk make out a correct list of the State, county and school tax on all real estate and personal property, according to the assessment list returned by the sheriff for the year 1851 and also make out and levy the same at four mills the dollar for county purposes, two mills the dollar for State purposes and one mill the dollar for school purposes and deliver the same unto the treasurer on or before the 15th of August for which the said clerk shall take a receipt for the same.

It has been customary as a rule in the organization of new counties that a seat of justice was selected at or near the time that the county was organized. Boone county furnishes an exception to this rule. It has already been seen that Boone county was organized under a general rather than a special act of the State Legislature, and in said act there was no provision for the location of a seat of justice. It has already been shown that the county was organized in 1849, and the first election was held in August of that year. In speaking of the board of commissioners, whose proceedings have been noticed at length, it has been seen that that official body had various places of meeting; first at the house of John Boyles; second at the house of John M. Wayne; third at the house of John M. Crooks and lastly at the school-house on Honey creek. It does not appear from the record where the other county officers had their offices, but they must have had some recognized place of business which, in all probability, was at their own homes. The necessity of having the seat of justice located became more and more apparent as the county became more generally settled and the amount of county business increased. The county as yet had no public buildings, and none could be erected or even leased so long as there was no place designated for the location of such buildings. Official documents were liable to be lost, and persons having business to transact were frequently at a loss to determine where to find the proper officer; when the officer was found he most likely had no facilities for transacting the business satisfactorily, or safe place to keep a record of his official act. In this condition of affairs the State legislature was petitioned for an authority to locate a seat of justice, and provision for the same was made in the following act:

#### “CHAPTER XIX.—COUNTY SEATS.

“AN ACT to locate the seats of justice of certain counties therein named:

*Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa*, That David Sweem, of the county of Marion, S. K. Scovill, of the county of Dallas, and Samuel Haworth, of the county of Warren, be and they are hereby appointed commissioners to locate and establish the seat of justice of the county of Boone.

“Approved January 21st, 1851.”

This act was passed during the session of the legislature sometime during the winter of 1850 and 1851. Provision was made in a supplementary section, fixing the time when the commissioners were to meet and fix the location. The time fixed was between the first and the fifteenth of July, 1851.

At the time agreed upon Mr. Sweem appeared in the county prepared to proceed in the discharge of his duties. Owing to recent rains and high water in the rivers, neither of the other locating commissioners appeared.

Mr. Sweem could not fix the location without being attended by at least one other member of the commission. Finally becoming impatient at the delay he was about to return to his home in Marion county, when the citizens, who were very anxious to have the matter disposed of, prevailed upon him to remain another day, on condition that a messenger be sent to Dallas county after Mr. Scovill, one of the other members of the commission. S. B. McCall was the person selected to proceed on this perilous journey, and after having made several narrow escapes in crossing swollen streams, returned in company with Mr. Scovill. The two commissioners met at the house of Montgomery McCall, where they spent the following night, and on the next day subscribed to the following oath before the proper officials:

We do solemnly swear that we have no personal interest in the location of the seat of justice of the county of Boone, Iowa, and that we will faithfully and impartially locate the same according to the best interests of said county, taking into consideration the future as well as the present population of said county.

S. K. SCOVILL,  
DAVID SWEEM,  
*Locating Commissioners.*

Having taken the oath prescribed by the act of appointment the two, Mr. Sweem and Mr. Scovill, proceeded to examine the county. Of course they were not without some faithful guides, who directed them to the most available sites whose merits had frequently before been discussed around many a log fire in the cabins of the settlers. The commissioners, of course, listened to all the arguments which were adduced in favor or in opposition to the several proposed locations, and after having examined the county to their satisfaction, and heard what the people had to say, they retired to a room by themselves and soon agreed on the following report:

"STATE OF IOWA }  
"BOONE COUNTY } ss.

"BOONESBORO.

"We, the undersigned commissioners, appointed by an act to provide for the location of the seat of justice of Boone county, approved January 18, 1851, do hereby locate and establish the seat of justice of said county of Boone upon the northwest quarter of section (29) twenty-nine in township (84) eighty-four north, range (26) twenty-six west of the principal meridian, lying and situated in the district of land subject to entry at the land office at Dubuque. Given under our hands and seals at the place of location this 9th day of July, A. D. 1851.

"S. K. SCOVILL.

"DAVID SWEEM.

"*Locating Commissioners.*"

Thus it was that on the 9th of July, 1851, Boone county first acquired a county seat, and the town of Boonesboro was ushered into existence. The location was one, doubtless, frequently advocated by the people, and the name probably had been frequently suggested, but the name Boonesboro probably never appeared at the introduction of any letter or other document, certainly not at the head of any legal document till it was written on the 9th of July in the report of the commissioners.

On the same day that the locating commissioners made their report, the county commissioners met, Jesse Hull, John Boyles and James Corbin being present, and passed the following orders:

*Ordered*, That the commissioner's clerk issue unto David Sweem forty dollars, and unto S. K. Skoville fifteen dollars, as commissioners to locate the seat of justice of said county, to be paid out of the lot fund of the said county for services rendered.

*Ordered*, That the commissioners' clerk notify Thomas Sparks, county surveyor, to take to his assistance the necessary hands on the 31st inst. and lay off two hundred lots near the stake, where the locating commissioners of the county set their stake on the northwest quarter of section 29, in township 84, range 26, and proceed from day to day until the said number is laid off.

*Ordered*, That the County Commissioners meet at the designated place for the county seat of Boone county on the 31st day of July, inst., and lay off the public square in the town of Boonesboro, the designated place of the seat of justice of Boone county.

*Ordered*, That the Commissioners have a called session on the 26th day of July, inst., at the designated county seat of Boone county, called Boonesboro.

At this called session of the county commissioners, the first action was taken with regard to the disposal of the town lots. It will be proper to state, in way of explanation of the order, that the quarter of a section of land, which originally constituted the site of the county seat town, belonged to the county, and the town lots being the property of the county were at the disposal of the official representatives, who, at this time, were county commissioners, subsequently a county judge. Thus it will be seen hereafter that certain orders granted, were paid out of lot fund, or in other words, out of a fund created by the proceeds of the sale of lots.

*Ordered*, That lots Nos. 3 and 4, in block 12, in Boonesboro, Boone county, Iowa, be granted to Wesley C. Hull; lot No. 4, valued at thirty-five dollars, and lot No. 3, valued at forty-five dollars, one-fifth paid in hand, one-fifth in six months, one-fifth in twelve months, one-fifth in eighteen months, and the balance in two years, with ten per cent on each payment after due until paid, and said Hull is to furnish a suitable room in said Boonesboro to hold court, at the October term, free of charge.

*Ordered*, That the commissioner's clerk cause to be published a sale of lots in the town of Boonesboro, Boone county, Iowa, on the first Monday in October next, and on Tuesday and Wednesday following, the same to be published in each of the Fort Des Moines papers, and in the paper published at Oskaloosa; the payment to be such: one-fifth in hand, one-fifth in six months, one-fifth in twelve months, one-fifth in eighteen months and balance in two years. If the last payment, when due, with all former payments and interest thereon, at ten per cent after due is not made, then the same will fall back to the county.

These orders were the last official acts of the old board of county commissioners. According to the provisions of the act passed by the general assembly of the winter previous, the board of county commissioners was abolished, and in its stead was created the office of county judge, whose duty it was to transact the business theretofore transacted by the county commissioners.

At the election in August of that year, Samuel B. McCall was elected county judge, and it appears from the record that he entered upon the duties of his office immediately thereafter.

We have given a complete synopsis of all the official acts of the county commissioners. To some it may seem as if more space has been devoted to the doings of that body than the importance of their acts would seem to warrant. It must be remembered, however, that aside from the intrinsic importance of their official acts, there is a relative importance which inheres in the doings of this board of commissioners, seeing that they were the first executive officers of the county, and the first beginnings of things have clustering around them interests which do not attach to later and even more momentous transactions.

In 1851 the board of county commissioners was superseded by the office of county judge. The gentleman first exalted to the honors and emolu-

ments of this office was S. B. McCall. The management of county affairs being thus left in the hands of one individual the county judge was in a small way a veritable despot; his word was final in the adjudication of claims against the county; he located roads, levied taxes, built bridges, erected court-houses and jails, and was amenable to no one except on day of election. Notwithstanding the almost unlimited authority exercised by this official, and the large amount of money constantly at his disposal, we do not find that the trust was frequently betrayed. During the whole time that county affairs were in the hands of the county judge there was but one case, throughout the entire State, in which this official proved corrupt and was false to the trust confided in him. This seems to be remarkable and we are lead to inquire the cause. Was it because the people were peculiarly fortunate in the selection of men for that office? Men whom the consciousness of power could not corrupt and money could not buy? Or is there some philosophy whereby may be explained this wonderful purity of the one man power? We are inclined to the latter opinion. It is a law of social being that men are more swift to go with the multitude in the way to do evil than to individually assume the responsibility of an evil act, and the risk which few men would be willing to individually assume there are many who would be willing to divide. Thus it is that the county judge was more than usually accommodating, careful and particular. Should he make a mistake he must alone assume the responsibility; should he arrogate authority or misappropriate funds, he alone must bear the odium of the crime. Thus it followed, too, that county judges enjoyed to a remarkable degree the confidence of the people and their tenure of office was longer than other officials, they generally having been elected for three and four terms.

Boone county does not furnish an exception to the rule of long tenure of this office. S. B. McCall having held the office for several consecutive years was succeeded by Judge Montgomery who held the office for quite a while. He in turn was succeeded by McCall, and the latter was again succeeded by Montgomery, the latter having been the incumbent of the office at the time the office was abolished to be succeeded by the board of township supervisors. At the time of writing, March, 1880, Judge Montgomery is still living at the county seat of Boone county, and although a centennarian and confined to his bed by the infirmities of age still has a vigorous intellect and can look back with pride to his long and faithful career as a county official.

Among the first official acts of the county judge were those relating to the surveying of the county seat and the disposal of lots. Among the first records made by this official is the following.

"September 1st 1851. Comes Thomas Sparks and presents for consideration a bill against the county of Boone for the services of himself and assistants in laying off the town of Boonesboro.

"The said bill being duly considered and allowed the court orders that each of the following named persons as set forth by said bill receive a warrant on the lot fund of said county calling for the amount set opposite to their respective names, to-wit:

Thomas Sparks 5 days surveying.....	\$16.50
William Ball 2½ days carrying flag.....	2.25
William Thomas 3½ days driving stakes.....	3.25
Solomon Webster 3½ days carrying stakes.....	3.25
James Corbin 2½ days carrying chain.....	2.25
David Hamilton 2½ days carrying chain.....	2.25
Geo. W. Lacy 1 day carrying flag.....	1.00
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>\$30.75</b>

Notwithstanding the fact that the expenses of the county in early times were comparatively small and quite a sum was realized from taxation as well as from the sale of lots in the new town, the expenses were greater than the receipts, as is shown by the following:

"July 5, 1852, after examination it is found that the receipts and expenditures of the county for the respective years since the organization of the county has been as follows, to-wit:

Amount of available tax for the year ending June 30, 1850.....	\$64.60
Amount of expenditures.....	77.92

Indebtedness of county.....	\$13.32
-----------------------------	---------

Amount of available tax for the year ending June 30th 1851.....	\$170.33
Amount of expenditures for the year ending June 30, 1851.....	340.01

Indebtedness of county.....	\$169.68
-----------------------------	----------

Amount of tax for the year ending June 30, 1852.....	\$421.82
Amount of expenditures for the year ending June 30, 1852.....	391.84
Amount due county officers.....	169.68
Amount of indebtedness, 1850.....	13.32
Amount of indebtedness, 1851.....	169.68

Total indebtedness.....	\$956.22
-------------------------	----------

Amount of tax.....	\$421.82
--------------------	----------

Net indebtedness of county.....	\$534.40
---------------------------------	----------

Assets for fiscal year ending June 30, 1853.....	\$2,992.00
--	------------

"S. B. McCALL,  
"County Judge."

Prior to the year 1853, it appears that the property of the county was assessed by a person under the direction of the board of commissioners and county judge. During the year 1853 the work of assessing the property of the county was first done by township assessors elected by the people. The persons elected in the various townships and the sum paid each is ascertained from the following order of the county judge:

*Ordered,* The following named persons, the township assessors of the several townships in Boone county for the present year, receive county warrants for their services as assessors, as follows, to-wit:

J. T. Alexander, for four days assessing Dodge township and two days attendance on the county court, at \$1.50 per day, a county warrant for nine dollars.



William S. Hull, for five days assessing Boone township and attendance upon the county court at \$1.50 per day, a county warrant for six dollars and fifty cents.

William Schooler, for five days assessing Pleasant township and two days attendance upon the county court, at \$1.50 per day, a county warrant for ten dollars and fifty cents.

Montgomery McCall, for five days assessing Berry township and two days attendance on the county court, at \$1.50 per day, a county warrant for ten dollars and fifty cents.

William Hall, for five days assessing Yell township and two days attendance on the county court, at \$1.50 per day, a county warrant for ten dollars and fifty cents.

The whole amount allowed to said assessors, as above shown, amounting to forty-seven dollars.

SAMUEL B. McCALL, *County Judge.*

Prior to July 1st, 1853, there were two separate and distinct county funds, one arising from taxation and the other from the sale of lots in Boonesboro. Certain bills were specified to be paid out of the "lot fund," and said fund could be used only for such purposes. The funds were kept separate afterward, but by order of the court the two funds were used alike for all county purposes. The order was as follows:

*Ordered*, That the lot fund shall be used as a part of the county fund proper, in common with the fund arising from taxation for county purposes, and that it be accounted for as available means to defray the ordinary expenses of the county.

By the rapid sale of lots, from which the county realized quite a sum, and by reason of the careful and economical administration of the county finances, the county was soon out of debt, and there was quite a balance in its favor. The following report shows the condition of financial affairs in July, 1854:

Expenditures of Boone county for the year ending July 1, 1854.....	\$1,456.71
Indebtedness, July 1, 1853.....	634.89

Total.....	\$2,091.60
Receipts during year 1853-4.....	1,758.49

Net indebtedness.....	\$ 232.11
-----------------------	-----------

#### LOT FUND.

Value of lots sold to July 1, 1854.....	\$3,365.20
Notes on hand July 1, 1854.....	1,494.73

Cash.....	\$1,870.47
Amount paid into county treasury.....	968.52
Expended to July, 1853.....	515.12
Expended to July, 1854.....	341.57
Balance paid to treasurer.....	45.26

Total .....	\$1,870.47
Available means .....	\$1,494.73
Total indebtedness.....	232.11

Means over indebtedness.....	\$1,262.62
------------------------------	------------

SAMUEL B. McCALL, *County Judge.*

July 13, 1854.

That large item of expense at present incurred in sustaining paupers did not appear in the list of expenses of the county till the year 1854. During that year there was a pauper found in Pleasant township, and the finding occasioned considerable litigation, as will be seen from the following record:

"COUNTY COURT, January 24, 1854: Come Jesse Hull and William Dickinson, trustees of Pleasant township, Boone county, Iowa, and represent that Catharine Rule, a poor widow of said township, applied to them for relief and support, according to law, and that Nimrod Rule, her son, in their belief fails or neglects to give her necessary relief, and that they will apply to this court on Thursday, the 9th day of February, 1854, for an order to compel the same.

"Whereupon, notice is this day issued to the said Nimrod Rule, under seal of this court, of said application, and that he be and appear at the county office in Boonesboro, on said Thursday, the 9th of February, 1854, then and there to show cause why he should not support or relieve his said mother, or to send in his written agreement to do so.

"S. B. McCall, County Judge.

"BOONE COUNTY  
vs.  
NIMROD RULE. } County Court, February 9, 1854.

"This cause came on to be heard on an intermediate day, all parties being present and assenting, whereupon the application of the trustees of Pleasant township, Boone county, Iowa, was presented by Lewis Kinney and C. Beal for plaintiff, and answered by C. F. McFarland for defendant. And the evidence being heard on both sides and the case argued by the parties, and, whereas, it appears, from the testimony in the case, that Catharine Rule, the mother of said defendant, has no permanent place of residence and has not the means wherewith to support herself, without aid from some source, being old and of no benefit in any family, in consequence of her disposition of mind; it is therefore

"Ordered, That Nimrod Rule, the defendant, her said son, shall give her such relief as shall prevent her becoming a public charge, by taking her to his house or by providing her a house or home to reside at of a character to conduce to her reasonable comfort; such relief after the house or home is provided, not to exceed fifty cents per week; costs of suit adjudged against the defendant.

"SAMUEL B. McCALL,  
"County Judge."

This case was afterward appealed to the District Court.

The following record, relating to swamp lands, will close our extracts from the county judge's record:

"In the matter of the cost of selecting the swamp and overflowed lands, in this county, by Silvers C. Wood, surveyor of said county, and hands, present Samuel B. McCall, county judge, and Cornelius Beal, clerk. Whereas, it is important that said surveyor and hands should receive pay for their services, and said surveyor having filed with said clerk an affidavit as required by law, it is therefore ordered that the following sum be allowed, and the sums charged to the drainage fund."

The sums allowed amounted to the total sum of \$262.

As before stated, the first election was held in August, 1849. This election, it is hardly necessary to say, had nothing of the nature of a political

contest. The object was simply to organize the county, and political differences had not yet appeared in the county. But very soon there came a change.

The citizens were then generally quiet, industrious and peaceable with one another. Occasional differences and disputes arose, which, in the main, were soon overlooked, or forgotten on account of their necessary and mutual dependence for aid and convenience, as well as for common defense in their pioneer homes.

Dissensions and enmities, however, began to creep in gradually, as the settlement progressed, and continued to increase in working mischief very much in proportion as the settlers became more independently situated and more exclusive in devotion to self-interest and advancement.

This unwelcome spirit of dissension began to manifest itself to the public most clearly, perhaps, about the time the proclamation of the organizing sheriff announced the organization of the county, which would create numerous offices to be filled from the ranks of first voters.

These offices during the first term, of course, presented no great inducement for being very eagerly sought after so far as salary was concerned; but then they afforded positions of influence and preference, and they might, in the near future, prove very convenient stepping-stones to more lucrative and influential positions; beside, it was no mean thing to be elected to fill the first offices created in the new county. In this regard they afforded considerable inducement for being sought after by those who were at all inclined toward official distinction, and they called forth numerous aspirants.

At that time as well as now, doubtless, there was a good per cent of worthy, influential citizens who, so far as their own desire for official position was concerned, were entirely disinterested in the political canvass. These persons sought no such positions for themselves, and would not accept one if offered. Public applause and criticism were not at all coveted by them. Nevertheless, they were as deeply interested in the welfare of the county as any other citizen, and had a decided preference for those who should receive their votes. They desired to entrust the county government to efficient, trustworthy men, who were willing to assume the responsibility, and capable of conducting it in an efficient and capable manner, while they themselves were content to engage in some other department of the county's progress, more congenial to their tastes and dispositions. On the other hand, there were always enough of those who would accept these official positions—more or less reluctantly or cheerfully—if duly elected, or urged a little to fill them; so that it was soon found the various offices were not sufficient to give each of the aspirants a position. Evidently some of these must gain the honored distinction, while others must be left out, part of whom, doubtless, would be disappointed not a little over their defeat.

Who, then, of these various aspirants, were the best qualified to fill these several positions? Who had the most deserved claim on the public support? Who were the shrewdest political tricksters and wire-pullers? Who, of all the number, could wield the most extended and effective influence, either by honorable or, it may be, by unfair means in securing the majority vote? These, and many other questions of similar character, would quite naturally arise, even in the minds of early settlers, as the memorable election day drew near, when they must each receive a decisive answer at the ballot-box.

In looking over the history of county affairs in early times during the

supervision first of the board of commissioners, and then under the supervision of the county judge, we are led to believe that these questions were answered in the main correctly. If the officers selected were frequently those whose chief recommendation was the fact that they were the most prominent leaders of the then dominant party, and their election to office, as well as their tenure of office, were matters determined at the party caucus rather than at the polls on election day, they were, nevertheless, faithful, honest and capable men as a rule. During those days the county lost little money by carelessness and incompetence, and still less by the recklessness and dishonesty of its officials.

The county judge system of county management expired January 1, 1861, and was succeeded by a board of supervisors consisting of fifteen members, one from each township. The first session was held January 7, 1861, and the following named gentlemen constituted the body:

Charles Weston, of Jackson township; Almond Stinson, of Dodge township; Peter Shaffer, of Pilot Mound township; Wesley Williams, of Yell township; W. H. C. Jenkins, of Marcy township; J. O. Harris, of Cass township; Peter Mower, of Union township; C. J. Cassel, of Douglas township; Thomas Sparks, of Worth township; Hiram Bennett, of Des Moines township.

Upon assembling together the supervisors proceeded to vote for a chairman with the following result: W. H. C. Jenkins received nine votes and Peter Mower received one vote. Of course the board elected a new chairman each year.

This miniature legislature had charge of county affairs during the most critical period of the country and while the management was in the main satisfactory the body proved to be too cumbersome, and while theoretically each section of the county was represented in the board, practically it was usually the case that one man of more than average intelligence and force of character controlled the entire board, and if he inclined to engage in some little job he had the less hesitancy in doing so from the fact that there were fourteen others with whom he could share the responsibility. After an experiment of ten years the township system was legislated out of existence and in its stead was introduced the present system of three supervisors, which is virtually the same as the first board of county commissioners. Thus, after years of experimenting, first with a board of one then with a board of fifteen, we have got back to the original plan, which in all respects is probably the best which can be devised. While it does not leave the management of affairs in the hands of a single individual it still leaves the matter in the hands of a board which can transact business with expedition, and is a body of sufficient dignity and standing to secure as representatives men of intelligence and ability.

The new board of supervisors took the oath and entered upon the discharge of their duties January 1st, 1871. The board consisted at first of the following named individuals: S. R. Page, Levi Colvin and Z. J. Vontres. S. R. Page was elected chairman and under the new arrangement the county auditor became the clerk of the board. During the time that the administration of county affairs has been in charge of the county supervisors, the affairs of the county have been honestly and in the main economically administered. During that time many bridges, some of them of immense value have been constructed. During that time also occurred a serious defalcation, that of Mr. Jones, county treasurer. During the

administration of the board of ten the court-house was erected, the county infirmary established and many other permanent improvements made. During this period occurred the defalcation of Charles Hamilton, county treasurer. All these matters will be treated elsewhere at their appropriate places.

The early official records of Boone county, while they are meagre, yet some of them show great care in keeping, while in some cases the spelling and punctuation and penmanship are curiosities to behold, yet it must be borne in mind that they only inaugurated the "spe'ling reform," which is now becoming such a mania. Few of the old records have been copied, and yet there are some of the books in a good state of preservation and the writing is legible as the day that the entries were first made.

The first district court record is particularly well preserved. Thanks to the liberal appropriation made for books by the first commissioners' court, these records were placed in a volume which, up to the present time, has withstood the ravages of rats and the tooth of time. Mr. Wayne, the first clerk of the court, was a good penman, a scholar of ordinary ability, and possessed some qualifications requisite to this position. He was careful, industrious and reliable; although it has been many years since these records were made, they now compare favorably with the best records of recent date. When we recollect that at first the character of the books and quality of paper was inferior, that the county clerk attended to all the work of the office without the aid of a deputy, and owing to his meagre salary was compelled to spend a large portion of his time earning a living as a farm hand; and further, that for many years there was no suitable place to keep these records; the fact appears that the county must have been most fortunate in the selection of its first public officials.

The original tax levies and tax sales are perhaps the most faulty, as the file is incomplete and some of them in existence are so badly rat-eaten and faded that they are illegible; some of them are also faulty in that they do not bear the date of the levy or the sale. These records are as varied as Joseph's coat, and it is hard to tell in some cases just whose work it was, and when done.

But however disappointing to the historian, the old record has its virtues and has many strange and often amusing features. Those who wrote it did not think, perhaps, they were making history, but the smallest incidents of that early day have now become of interest.

They were kept on foolscap paper, sewed together in the form of a book and covered with the coarsest kind of brown wrapping-paper. They are ancient and faded little volumes and afford a remarkable contrast to the elaborate and carefully kept records of the present day. They exist now only as curiosities, the usefulness having long since departed.

The modern records furnish a marked contrast with the first ones, both in regard to the quality of the books and the manner in which the records are kept. There are few, if any, counties in the State where the public records are in as good condition as are those of Boone county. While they are all good those in the office of clerk of the district and circuit courts are probably the best. The more recent dockets and court records are exceptionally fine, there probably not being in this or any other State more handsome or more legible ones.

The first court was held in Boone county in October, 1851. In most instances throughout the State, courts were held in the several counties

the same year they were organized, and held regularly every year thereafter. In this particular Boone county furnishes an exception to the rule, no court having been held in this county for two years after its organization, and the second court not being held till the year 1853. We are unable to account for this except on the hypothesis that the people of the county were exceptionally peaceable, and the judge having a large circuit to travel over, was by the unexampled peaceableness of Boone county, permitted to devote all his time to the quarrelsome litigants of the rest of his district. It must not be supposed that the absence of courts during the first years of the county's history, can be accounted for from the fact that there was no seat of justice and no court-house. Courts in those days were independent alike of county seats and court-houses. There is every reason to suppose that had there been occasion for holding a court, the absence of a court-room would not have presented an insurmountable obstacle. In certain counties the first courts were held in private residences and there is at least one instance where the court was held out of doors. In the old county of Slaughter the judge tried a case under the shade of a grove of cottonwood trees, and, when the evidence was all in and the judge had given his charge, the jury retired into an adjoining slough to consider a verdict.

As before remarked, the first term of court held in Boone county occurred in October, 1851. The following is on the record:

"STATE OF IOWA, } ss. *District Court, October Term, 1851.*  
 "BOONE COUNTY, }

"At a regular term of the District Court for the county of Boone and State of Iowa, begun and held at and in the court house in Boonesborough in said county, on Monday the sixth day of October, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-one, present the Honorable William McKay, judge of the fifth judicial district in said State.

"Now comes James W. Lacy, sheriff of said county, and returns into court the service heretofore issued for grand jurors and the following named persons being called, came to-wit: Jefferson Hoffman, James M. Larson, Wm. Dickinson, Solomon Smith, James Hull, Amos Rose, S. Z. Tomlinson, and William Enfield. It appearing that the legal number of grand jurors summoned have not appeared, the following named persons were selected from the bystanders: D. F. Hamilton, David Noah, William Ball, William Thomas, W. D. Parker, Wm. Payne, and S. Godfrey; and the court having appointed S. Z. Tomlinson, foreman, they were duly impaneled, sworn, and received instructions from the court, retired in charge of James Corbin, a sworn bailiff, to inquire of such things as might come to their knowledge according to this charge.

"It appearing to the court that no legal prosecuting attorney had been selected, the court appointed Madison Young to act as such during this term.

"Wesley C. Hull having presented to the court a certificate, certifying that he is of good moral character and possesses the requisite qualifications of an attorney at law, signed by P. M. Casady and B. Granger Esqs., heretofore appointed by the court for that purpose, it is therefore ordered that Wesley C. Hull be admitted to practice as an attorney at law

and solicitor in chancery in this court. Whereupon he appeared in court and took the oath required by law."

There were thirteen cases which came up for trial at this, the first term of court. Of these, three were causes of debt, one assault, one certiorari, one entry and detainer, four recognizances, one appeal.

The first case was one for debt, and appears on the docket as the case of

" WILLIAM A. JORDAN }  
                                   vs.                                    *Debt.*  
 " JONATHAN BOLES. }

" This case is dismissed at the cost of the defendant. "

The second case appears on the record as follows:

" DAVID NOAH }  
                                   vs.                                    *Certiorari.*  
 " LEWIS RINNEY. }

" This case was dismissed at the costs of the defendant. It is therefore considered that the said plaintiff have and recover of the said Kinney his costs in this behalf expended. "

It appears that the suit had been brought before John Rose, J. P. The following is a copy of the transcript in the case:

" DAVID NOAH, *Plaintiff*, }  
                                   vs.                                    *In Debt.*  
 " LEWIS RINNEY, *Defendant*, }

" On or near the 2d day of June, 1851, I, John Rose, sent Lewis Rinney word by Adam Boles, that David Noah had left a note with me against him for collection, and said Rinney didn't come. So, on the 4th of June, I issued a summons commanding the said Rinney to appear, and, on the 11th of June, 1851, at 1 o'clock P. M. of said day, to answer to plaintiff in a case of debt, which summons was returned previous to the time set for trial, but on the same day and as soon as the summons was returned, I placed the amount on the back of the summons previous to the defendant appearing. The defendant came and plaintiff on the 11th of June, 1851, and defendant asked me if I had issued a venire for a jury and subpoenas for witnesses. I told him that I had no notice of it. So the defendant asked for a postponement of trial, also ordered me to venire a jury and witnesses, which was all done and plaintiff and defendant amicably agreed to have the case tried on the 28th day of June, 1851. Both parties appeared then; the defendant asked to see the summons and objected to the amount on the back, and asked for an unsuit, which I didn't grant; he then wrote an affidavit and presented it to me for a change of venue, which I also denied, but proceeded to trial and the defendant withdrew from trial. The jury was duly erected and sworn and brought in the following verdict of the jury:

"DAVID NOAH, *Plaintiff*,  
 vs.  
 "LEWIS RINNEY, *Defendant*." }

"We, the jury, find for the plaintiff.

"JUNE 28, 1851.

"MONTGOMERY McCALL, Foreman.

"MICHAEL MIER.

"JOHN PEA.

"WM. THOMAS.

"J. B. HAMILTON.

"J. HAUSER.

"The action on which suit was brought was a note given by Lewis Rinney to David Noah, promissory, for fifteen dollars and fifty cents, and fifty cents interest from the time it was due until judgment was rendered, making sixteen dollars.

"Constable's fees,.....	\$6.40
"Juror's fees,.....	4.52
"Witness fees,.....	4.42
"Justice's fees,.....	2.43 $\frac{1}{2}$
"Total .....	\$17.77 $\frac{1}{2}$

"JOHN ROSE, J. P."

"July 21, 1851.

This case is probably one of the most famous ones in the history of Boone county litigation. While it does present some novel features, yet the early magistrates being practical men, probably came as near dealing out justice to litigants as do the more learned and technical in modern days. They usually aimed to further the ends of justice and justice was usually meted out, even though not strictly in the most approved terms of the laws.

The first State case which appeared on the docket was a case of assault. The record is as follows:

"STATE OF IOWA, }  
 vs. } *Assault.*  
 "DAVID RHUDAYN, }

"This case is dismissed at the costs of Peter Duteil, the prosecuting witness. It is, therefore, considered that the defendant be discharged from his recognizance, and that he receive of the said Peter Duteil his costs in this behalf laid out and expressed."

During the first term of court the grand jury returned two indictments: one against Lewis Jewett for murder, and one against Hiram Mitchell for passing counterfeit money.

It seems that Mitchell was unable to furnish bail and was ordered to be committed. There being at that time no jail in the county, he was sent to Polk county for safe keeping. The following record in Jewett's case would seem to indicate that, after giving bail, the defendant became a "fugitive from justice":



"Now comes the grand jury and present an indictment against Lewis Jewett for murder, and, having no further business before them, retired to their room.

"STATE OF IOWA, }  
                   vs.        } *Recognizance.*  
 "LEWIS JEWETT. }

Now comes Madison Young, who prosecutes for the State, and Lewis Jewett having been three times solemnly called comes not but makes default.

"It is therefore ordered, that a *scire facias* issue against the said Lewis Jewett and David L. Jewett, and Addison Michall, his securities, returnable at the next term of court to show cause why the recognizance herein be not forfeited, and judgment entered thereon against them."

At the next term of court, October, 1853, the bail bond was declared forfeited and judgment rendered against D. L. Jewett and Addison Michall, for the sum of five hundred dollars, the amount of the bond.

At the next term of court the case again comes up in the shape of a motion. D. O. Finch, the attorney for Jewett and Michall, comes into court and moves to set aside the judgment. The court rules sustaining the motion and the case is continued till next term of court. In 1854 the case again comes up and the defendants, by their attorney, D. O. Finch, file a demurrer to the *scire facias*. The demurrer is sustained by the court, and thus ended the case.

Jewett had, it appears, had a difficulty with a young man by the name of Jake Pea, son of John Pea the pioneer settler of the county. The difficulty was concerning a young lady of the neighborhood, who was afterward married to another man and is still living in the county. During the quarrel about the woman, Jewett stabbed Pea, from the effects of which wound the latter died. This being the first murder committed in the county created much excitement, and the tragedy is still frequently mentioned by many of the old settlers.

The first alien naturalized in the courts of Boone county was John Delander, the following is the record:

"Now comes into open court John Delander, a native of Sweden, and an applicant for naturalization as a citizen of the United States. And the court having the proof in the premises orders and adjudges that the final oath of naturalization be administered to the said John Delander, and the said John Delander be declared a citizen of the United States of America."

Andrew P. Anderson was declared a citizen of the United States at the same term of court.

Even at this early day married people sometimes became wearied of their partners, and besought the court to dissolve the tie that bound them. The first divorce case was that in the suit of Mary Anderson against Charles Anderson. The petition was granted, and the Andersons who were one were made twain.

The first term of court was held in October, 1851, and continued two days. In 1852 there was no court. The second term of court occurred in October, 1853, and lasted some four or five days; after 1853 courts were held regularly every year. The first cases, of course, were unimportant, and were soon disposed of, a large majority, even as now, not being contested. Cases of debt and trespass, and some few cases of assault and other

unimportant criminal cases making up the docket. Later, by a few years, litigation over real estate began, and since then that kind of litigation has occupied the larger part of the time of the Boone county courts. This county has been peculiarly unfortunate in this particular; as early as 1853 there was a case of real estate litigation. This being the first case in which real estate claimed the attention of the court we copy the record:

"October term of the District Court of Boone county, A. D. 1853, Wm. McKay sole presiding judge, Pleasant Chitwood, plaintiff in the above entitled case, having filed his petition claiming of said defendant the foreclosure of equity in lands hereinafter described, due and legal notice being given the said defendants of the filing of his said petition, and to appear and answer thereto as in law required, and said defendant not appearing or answering said petition, and judgment by default being asked by plaintiff, whereupon this cause came on to be heard upon the petition and deed of the treasurer of Boone county; and the court, after mature deliberation thereon had, order, adjudge and decree that the defendants' right and title in and to the following real estate, to wit: the south hf. of the southwest qr. of section 25, and east hf. of northwest qr. of section 36, township 83, range 25, containing one hundred and sixty acres be barred and forever foreclosed, and that the plaintiff pay the costs in the case.

"WM. MCKAY,  
"Judge."

Notwithstanding the fact that a large number, probably a large majority, of the people in every county have very little practical experience in the courts, and although they have the legal capacity to sue and be sued never improve their opportunities, and never appear in court unless it be on compulsion as witnesses or jurors, yet as the one great conservator of peace, and as the final arbiter in case of individual or neighborhood disputes, the court is distinguished above and apart from all and every other institution of the land, and not only the proceedings of the court but the place of holding court is a matter of interest to the average reader. Not only so, but in many counties the court-house was the first, and usually the only, public building in the county. These first court-houses were not very elaborate buildings, to be sure, but they are enshrined in memories that the present never can know; their uses were general rather than special, and so constantly were they in use, day and night, when court was in session and when it was not in session, for judicial, educational, religious and social purposes, that the doors of those court-houses, like the gates of gospel grace, stood open night and day, and the small amount invested in those old bass-wood logs or walnut weatherboarding returned a much better rate of interest on the investment than do those stately piles of brick or granite which have taken their places. The memorable court-house of early times was a house adapted to a variety of uses, and had a career of great usefulness. School was taught, the gospel preached, and justice dispensed within its substantial old walls. Then it served frequently as a resting place for weary travelers, and indeed its doors always swung on easy hinges.

If the old settlers are to be believed, the old black walnut weatherboarding often rang on the pioneer Sabbath with a more stirring eloquence than livens the pulpits of the present time. Many of the earliest ministers have officiated within its walls, and if those old walls could speak, they would tell many a strange tale of pioneer religion, that is now lost forever.

The preacher would mount a store box in the center of the room, and the audience would disperse themselves about on benches.

To that old log court-house ministers came of different faiths, but all eager to expound the simple truths of a sublime and beautiful religion, and point out for comparison the thorny path of duty, and the primrose path of dalliance. Often have those old walls given back the echoes of those who did a song of Zion sing, and many an erring wanderer has had his heart moved to repentance thereby more strongly than ever by the strains of homely eloquence. With Monday morning the old building changed its character and men came there seeking not the mercy of God, but the justice of man. The scales were held with an even hand. Fine points of law were doubtless often ignored, but those who presided knew every man in the county, and they dealt out substantial justice, and the broad principles of natural equity prevailed. Children came here to school, and sat at the feet of teachers who knew but little more than themselves; but however humble the teacher's acquirements, he was hailed as a wise man and a benefactor, and his lessons were heeded with attention. The doors of the old court-house were always open, and there the weary traveler often found a resting place. There, too, the people of the settlement went to discuss their own affairs, and learn from visitors the news from the great world so far away to the eastward.

Simple emigrants stood there, and filled listening ears with tales of events over the sea. There the shameful story of the *coup d'état* was made clear with many explanatory passages and matters of detail never dreamed of on the Boulevards of Paris, where the drunken and infuriated soldiery fired upon unresisting, peaceful citizens, merely to create a stupefying terror upon which the Empire might be founded. There, long after this event, was told another story of a different character. The sufferings from the Irish famine were expounded by men and women racy of the soil, who could tell with a shudder of the days when it first became apparent that the food crops of the nation had failed. The story was a truly sickening affair, such as no European people had unfolded for more than a century, and when the first recital was ended the wanderers were urged to begin again. The sad story was continued for days and weeks at intervals, with a pathos which brought tears to the eyes of the strongest men. The doubts that brooded in the air in old Ireland when stories came to the peasants from afar, about crops looking beautiful at night and by morning were a stench over the country side. How the poor creatures said an *Ave Maria* with redoubled faith over their potato fields, but could not postpone the evil day when a smell of putrefaction penetrated every dwelling, and it was known that over millions of acres of food upon which many millions relied for sustenance, the destroying angel had passed. The famine followed, with its deaths beyond number, reckoned by the ignorant at millions in excess of the whole population of Ireland, but actually carrying off nearly seven hundred thousand men, women and children. Then their eyes would glisten for a moment, says a countryman, as they told with tears of joy of the fleets of ships that came over the Atlantic, laden with grain, which a noble charity had sent from America to the sufferers. "Even England, the hard-hearted Saxon race, which since the days of Plantagenet has never ceased to be our oppressor—even England bowed down in the dust by our side to pray for us, and to give us succor." Thus



*Theodor De Pass*



the court-house of the old time was the scene of many an affecting pow-wow.

As a general thing the first court-house, after having served the purpose of its erection, and having served that purpose well, was torn down and conveyed to the rear of some remote lot and thereafter was made to serve the purpose of an obscure cow stable on some dark alley. There is little of the poetic and romantic in the make up of Western society, and the old court-house, after it was superseded by a more elaborate and showy structure, ceased to be regarded with reverence or awe. It was then looked upon as only the aggregation of so many bass-wood logs or walnut weather boarding and the practical eye of the modern citizen could see nothing in it but the aforesaid logs or boards, and in his estimate of its value nothing but calculation relative to the number of hogs, horses or cattle which these reconstructed logs or boards would accommodate were the conditions bearing on those estimates.

It is a shame that the people of modern times have such little reference for the relics of former days. After these houses ceased to be available for business purposes, and their removal was determined on, they should have been taken to some other part of the city and located upon some lot purchased by public subscription, where they might have remained, to have at least witnessed the semi-centennial of the county's history. It is sad that, in their haste to grow rich, so few have care even for the early work of their own hands. How many of the early settlers have preserved their first habitations! The sight of that humble cabin would be a source of much consolation in old age, as it reminded the owner of the trials and triumphs of other times, and its presence would go far toward reconciling the coming generation with their lot, when comparing its humble appearance with the modern residences, whose extensive apartments are beginning to be too unpretentious for the enterprising sport of the irrepressible "Young Americans."

Boone county's first court-house was saved the humiliation to which the average first court-house has invariably been subjected, by a timely conflagration. Instead of being reduced to a habitation for swine, it ended in flame; so in its destruction it was as illustrious as its career had been; it passed away even as did the palaces of the ancient Trojans; it had a parallel in the Pantheon of proud Rome, a fit ending of a career so eventful.

But to return to the history of Boone county court-houses: It has been already remarked that during the closing deliberations of the old board of county commissioners, one of the questions which claimed the attention of that honorable and dignified body was the question of providing for the accommodation of the Honorable Judge William McKay, who had dignified his intention of appearing in all the pomp and circumstance of "destrict jedg," some time during the approaching autumn. The county seat had just been located, and as yet no granite walls or marble columns appeared to serve as the seat of justice; nor brick walls, nor even so much as hewed log walls; nothing except the solitary and unpretentious bass-wood stake which the locating commissioners had driven into the virgin soil of the prairie. The question of securing, in so short a time, apartments suitable for the accommodation of Judge McKay and that bright galaxy of legal lights who, in the person of Dan. Finch, Casady and Kasson, a gigs, on horse-back and on mule-back, with a copy of Chitty in one

pocket and something else in the other pocket, were accustomed to revolve around the circuit in company with this illustrious legal luminary, was a matter of no small moment to the honorable board of commissioners. These men, however, knowing that the interests of the county at home, as well as its credit abroad, rested upon their manly, sunburnt shoulders, proceeded to tackle the court-house question, and removed the mountain of difficulty by the passage of the following order after due and mature deliberation:

*Ordered*, That lots Nos. 3 and 4, in block 12, in Boonesboro, in Boone county, Iowa, be granted to Wesley C. Hull; lot No. 4, valued at thirty-five dollars, and lot No. 3, at forty-five dollars, one-fifth paid in hand, one-fifth in six months, one-fifth in twelve months, one-fifth in eighteen months, and the balance in two years, with ten per cent on each payment after due until paid, and said Hull is to furnish a suitable room in said Boonesboro to hold court in at the October term, free of charge.

In accordance with this contract, Mr. Hull proceeded at once to erect a double log house on the lots named. The phrase "double log house" is somewhat ambiguous and for the benefit of those who may not understand it, we will explain: a double log house was not a house with walls consisting of a double row of logs, but two log houses built close together, with gables facing, and under one roof. Such a house when completed, consisted of two rooms, separated by an open court, and such was the house which Hull built; such was the first court-house and such was the first house erected in Boonesboro. It stood immediately east and across the street from where the present court-house stands. It served quite a variety of purposes, among others the following: private residence, hotel, court-house, law office and post-office. It was afterward removed and on the site was erected a building, first known as the Parker House, then the Occidental Hotel. At present nothing but ruins mark the site of so much former glory and activity.

It is not positively known how many terms of court were held in the Hull house, but probably not more than one. As before remarked, there was no term of court during the year 1853, and by October, 1853, it is probable that the school-house was erected, in which courts were held till the fall of 1857, at which time the first regularly provided, specifically designed and elaborately arranged court-house was completed.

This school-house was situated southwest from the public square, on the same site where now is the Boonesboro west ward public school building. It was constructed of logs, contained one room, and had little to distinguish it from other log houses, except that it contained more windows and the logs out of which it was built were hewed logs. This building was remarkable rather on account of the eventful scenes which transpired within. Here many a smart, mischievous boy felt the effects of those peculiar educational influences which are supposed to be inherent in, and were supposed to proceed forth out of, the birch, the willow and the hazel, or whatsoever material entered into the structure of that educating and refining agency commonly known as a "gad." Here also the big, awkward boy fell in love with the graceful school "marm." Here, also, the gospel was dispensed—and, if we may believe reports, it was frequently dispensed with; here finally and chiefly sat the Judge during sessions of the District Court. Of all the houses which have at any time been erected in Boone county, this one has the most eventful history. Numerous anecdotes—some instruct-

ive, some amusing and some pathetic—are related of this old building. Here it was that Dan Finch and some Boone county lawyer were having an altercation relative to some law bearing upon the future destiny of the world in general, and a Boone county timber-borrower in particular, and when the dispute was at the highest, the defendant quietly and gently lifted himself out of the window, so that the case closed without the point being decided. Two anecdotes relating to that eccentric individual, Judge McFarland, refer the mind back to this old log house.

Court had just been proclaimed one morning, the lawyers were standing idly about, the judge on the bench, when a very awkward-looking and impolite man, recently elevated to some official position, entered the door and advanced up the aisle, and with hat on and hands in his pockets, stopped immediately in front of the judge's desk.

"What do you want?" inquired the judge.

"I'm lected to office and want to be qualified," said the individual. "I'll swear you," said the judge, "but all h—I can't qualify you."

On another occasion court was in full blast when a terrific thunder storm came up, and between the thunder, lightning, wind and rain the judge was unable to hear a word that was said; springing from his seat, the judge cried out at the top of his voice: "Court's adjourned; the Almighty rules above and Judge McFarland below, but as the former has invaded my jurisdiction I give way."

The first regular court-house was erected during the years 1856 or 1857. The management of county affairs at that time was under the care of Judge Montgomery. The record does not show what the contract was, when the building was to be completed, plan of the building, nor cost. However, from the general tenor of the orders issued from time to time, and from the concurrent testimony of persons still living, we are enabled to approximate the cost, and give a tolerably accurate account of the building. The contract seems to have been made with Jeremiah E. Black and Thomas Benton Beazell. The work was begun early in the summer of 1856; the building was erected on a lot at the corner of Third and Fremont streets. It was two stories high, one story being arranged and fitted up for county offices, and the other for a court-room. The following orders issued from time to time as the work progressed will give some idea of the progress of the work and the cost of the building. It seems from the orders that after the work was about half completed Black withdrew from the contract, and the work was finished by Beazell:

August 8th, 1856.

*Ordered*, That the county treasurer of Boone county pay to Jeremiah E. Black and Thomas Benton Beazell the sum of eight hundred dollars, county funds, as the first payment toward the building of a county court-house, suitable for court-room and rooms for county offices.

December 5th, 1856.

*Ordered*, That Thomas Benton Beazell receive a county warrant calling for the sum of sixteen dollars for making and putting in two extra windows to the court-house, furnishing and niding all the material of the same.

December 30th, 1856.

*Ordered*, That Thomas Benton Beazell receive a county warrant calling for the sum of two hundred and six dollars and sixty-nine cents for work done on the court-house.



December 31st, 1876.

*Ordered*, That Thomas Benton Beasell receive a county warrant calling for the sum of six hundred and eighteen dollars and thirty-one cents, due him for work done on the court-house.

Beside these amounts allowed, he received at various times sums aggregating the amount of five hundred and five dollars. The entire cost of the building, according to the orders issued for that purpose by Judge Montgomery, was \$2,146.

When completed this court-house was regarded as a very creditable building and it served the purposes, for which it was erected, well. However the time came early in 1865, when a large number of the voters and tax-payers of Boone county concluded that their county had outgrown their county building and that they were fully able to build and pay for a better one. The project of erecting a new building was doubtless sprung by certain persons who had a keen eye for real-estate transactions, but all over the county the measure aroused a good degree of enthusiasm. Nor was this the first time the building of a court-house agitated the people of the county. This county, like other Iowa counties, early enthused on the court-house subject, and the buildings heretofore used for that purpose, which we have just described, figured extensively in the history of the county.

From the time these buildings first raised their majestic columns toward the clouds, till the time they began to crumble and were torn down, they were the scene of the most important events; they constituted the forum where rang the most fervid eloquence of the advocate, and here the masses rushed in time of public excitement for the purpose of interchange of thought. Here the itinerant preacher expounded the word of life and exhorted sinners to flee from the wrath to come. Here children came to get their first lessons, and the old boys had many a jolly bout. A history of these old court-houses would almost of itself be a history of the county.

When the second court-house, the one now in use, and the erection of which we are about to describe, was completed, the old court-house was sold and coming into the possession of a private individual was devoted to mercantile purposes like any other ordinary building. In later years it caught fire and was consumed. Thus ends its eventful history.

As before remarked, early in the year 1865 the building of a new court-house was agitated throughout the county. The railroad had not yet been completed across the county, but the line had been surveyed and it was evident to the people of Boonsboro that a rival town would spring up near by which would compete for the honor of being the metropolis of the county. This fact probably hastened the agitators of a new court-house. The people of Boonsboro saw in the prospective town which was to spring up a dangerous rival. What the county had long needed was some reliable and efficient communication with the outside world. This was now to be established; wherever the depot was located there would be the business and where the business was there would be the town. If a large town should grow up near at hand it would soon compete for the honor of being the county seat, and in order to steal a march on the prospective rival a new and expensive court-house must be erected. Such, doubtless, was the reasoning of those who started the agitation, and to gain their ends every available argument was brought to bear on those who opposed the meas-

ure. County pride was appealed to and the unsecurity of the public records urged with zeal and persistence. The first steps toward this object by the county supervisors was taken February 7, 1865, when the following resolution was adopted:

*Resolved*, That a special election be called in Boone county, Iowa, to be holden at the regular places of holding elections in said county, on the first Monday in April, 1865, at which special election the following questions shall be submitted to the legal voters of said county, to-wit: Shall a special court-house tax, or a special tax of four mills on the dollar of taxable property of said county be levied per year, to continue until the sum of \$50,000.00 be raised by means of such tax for the purpose of building a suitable court-house, in the public square, in Boonesboro, Iowa, with suitable court-room, offices for the various county officers, jail, fire-proof vaults and such other appointments as may be necessary for the use of said county; and also, whether the present court-house, county offices and jail, shall be sold whenever the new house is ready for use and the proceeds of said sale applied to aid in the construction and furnishing of said court-house to be built. That said election shall be conducted in the same manner and returns thereof and canvass made as in cases of general elections; at which election each elector voting shall deposit a ballot whereon shall be written or printed: 'For the building of a court-house in the public square, in Boonesboro, Iowa'; 'for the four mill tax to erect said building until \$50,000 be thereby raised'; 'for the sale of the present county buildings and lots'; or, 'against the building of a new court-house in the public square in Boonesboro, Iowa'; 'against the four mill tax to erect said court-house till \$50,000 be thereby raised'; 'against the sale of the present county buildings and lots.' And if a majority of the legal votes cast at said election be cast for the building of said court-house, and for the said tax, and for the sale of the present county buildings, the vote shall be considered carried, and said court-house shall be erected as aforesaid, and said tax shall be levied on all the taxable property of said county for the year 1865, and to be levied to continue from year to year and every year until the sum of \$50,000 be raised, but otherwise the same shall be rejected.

The vote on all these propositions was substantially the same, all being defeated. We hereby give vote as cast in each township on the first proposition:

TOWNSHIPS.	FOR.	AGAINST.
Jackson.....	2	17
Dodge.....	22	54
Des Moines.....	329	31
Worth.....	9	40
Douglas.....	3	88
Cass.....		61
Union.....	1	23
Marcy.....	4	57
Yell.....	9	53
Pilot Mound.....	5	20
Total.....	384	444

Though defeated the friends of the measure were by no means discouraged, and they immediately prepared to bring the matter again before people of the county. On the 6th of September, 1865, the following was adopted by the board of supervisors:

WHEREAS, a petition has been presented to the board of supervisors, signed by more than one-fourth of the legal voters of the county, asking the erection of a court house in the public square in Boonesboro, Iowa, for the use of the county, at a cost of not more than fifty thousand, nor less than thirty thousand, dollars, and praying said board to submit said question to the legal voters of said county, together with the question of borrowing a sum of money

sufficient to build said court-house, at the coming general election to be held in October, 1865; therefore,

*Be it resolved*, That the said county of Boone will cause to be erected in the public square of Boonesboro, Iowa, a court-house at a cost not to exceed thirty-five thousand dollars, and that said county borrow said sum of money at any rate of interest not to exceed ten per cent per annum, payable on or before ten years after date; and that there be levied a special tax each year to pay off said debt as follows: In 1866, 2½ mills on the dollar; in 1867, 1868 and 1869, 3 mills on the dollar; 1870, 1871 and 1872, 4 mills on the dollar, and in 1873, 1874 and 1875, 6 mills on the dollar, which tax shall be levied as other taxes and collected in like manner; and said tax shall cease to be levied and collected as soon as other means are provided to pay said debt, arising from swamp land fund; the erection of said court-house shall be under the control of the board of supervisors and no money shall be borrowed before the 1st day of May, 1866, and then no more than \$15,000 shall be borrowed, and no work shall be done on the building till after May 1st, 1866, and then the necessary material may be purchased and the balance of the money shall be borrowed in May, 1867, in which year the building may be completed; but this resolution is not binding or legal in any way or manner unless satisfied by the legal voters of said county, voting on the proposition at the coming general election, to be held on the second Tuesday of October next, and it is ordered that the propositions herein contained shall be submitted at that time.

This proposition carried at the election in October, the vote by townships, for and against it, being as follows:

TOWNSHIPS.	FOR.	AGAINST.
Des Moines,.....	424	160
Dodge .....	52	53
Douglas .....	55	50
Worth .....	65	3
Jackson.....	20	22
Pilot Mound.....	13	21
Yell .....	32	31
Marcy.....	30	51
Cass .....	2	68
Union .....	20	11
Total.....	713	471

The friends of the measure this time won, but not without a struggle, and a serious one, too. Especially in Boonesboro was the contest an exciting one. There was a general fight on the streets of that town during the day, but, though some persons were severely injured, none were fatally hurt, and the election day closed without any homicides. The court-house party having won the election by an undisputed majority, kept as quiet as their enthusiasm would permit them to do, and no further action was taken till February 28th, 1866, when the board of supervisors, at regular session, appointed a committee of three persons, members of the board, whose duty it was to receive bids and contracts, under certain restrictions, for the erection of the building. This committee consisted of J. M. Wane, T. P. Coin and Thomas Sparks.

At the next session of the board, May 7th, 1866, the committee reported that bids had been received and, on examination, said bids were found not to come within the scope of the resolution. The board thereupon resolved to advertise for bids and requesting all bidders to be present and present said bids at the next regular session of the board in June, 1866.

At the meeting of the board on June 6th, the committee reported as follows:

We, the undersigned committee for the purpose of building a court-house, having had under consideration the bids and modifications of Delos Arnold, of Marshalltown, and J. C. Farrard, of Muscatine, beg leave to submit the following report:

"That to accept the bid of Delos Arnold would materially affect the appearance of the building and the convenience of the public square; to accept the bid of J. C. Farrard would not affect materially the appearance of the building and the convenience of the public square. We, therefore, recommend that the bid of J. C. Farrard be accepted."

This report of the committee was adopted. The next step one would naturally expect to be taken would be the signing of the contract by the board and Mr. Farrard; but not so. On June 8, 1866, we find that the following record was made:

"On motion, the board accepted Delos Arnold as contractor for the court-house, in place of J. C. Farrard, all parties agreeing to the change. The contract was presented and approved, all the members of the board voting in favor of it. The contract was signed by the chairman and clerk of the board, and by Mr. Arnold. The contractor, then, on filing the prescribed bond, received court-house bond No. 1 calling for fifteen thousand dollars."

The work of erecting the building begun at once, but was interrupted by legal proceedings. An injunction was laid on the building committee prohibiting them from further proceedings. The case was tried before Judge Wright, and the injunction dissolved. After considerable litigation, crimination and recrimination, the work was allowed to proceed and the building was finally completed in 1868. The building, without the cupola, cost about thirty-two thousand dollars; the cupola cost twenty-seven hundred dollars, making a total of thirty-four thousand seven hundred dollars—or, three hundred dollars less than the sum authorized. To give some idea of this edifice and its merits, as viewed at the time of completion, we copy the following, which appeared in the *Des Moines Register* December 23, 1868.

"The county has just completed one of the finest court-houses in the State at a cost of \$38,000.00 a special tax having been levied for that purpose. The building stands at the center of the public square in Boonesboro. It is a brick 56x68 feet and three stories high, with extensions 9x30 feet on the east and west. A spacious hall passes east and west through the middle of the lower story, on either side of which are the several county offices. A spacious court-room, together with jury rooms, occupy the second story. Three fire proof vaults are provided in the treasurer's clerk's and recorder's offices, respectively. There is an abase-ment designed for heating purposes, with also a pump conveniently arranged within the building. An imposing dome surmounts the top of the building, rising to a height of 68 feet from the ground. Two massive columns, each resting on a stone base, support the portico on the east front. The window and door caps are also of stone. The whole building is substantially and thoroughly finished, except as to the heating apparatus, which has not yet been introduced."

Although the enthusiasm of that newspaper reporter rather got away with his pencil, yet the building was a rather creditable structure for that day and doubtless compared very favorably with the other court-houses of the State. Such, however, is not the case at present. Ten or twelve years here in Iowa carry a community far along in the onward march of events;

and during that time a court-house may be left behind, especially when it is no better cared for than this one evidently has been cared for. Even that famous pump and stately dome are evidently in their dotage, and the elaborate heating apparatus has not yet arrived. The only improvement which seems to have been put upon the building since its erection, or at least the only improvement calculated to arrest the attention of the visitor, is on the walls, which, during later years, have been highly frescoed by amateur artists from time to time.

Boone county has never been remarkable for the size and security of its jail. There have been two of these institutions; the first one a log building having outlived its usefulness was removed and a new brick structure, which is now in use, was erected in 185—. This building is 28x30 feet, and two stories high. On the first floor are three commodious rooms, where the jailer and his family reside. On the second floor are two cells and a corridor; also jailer's office and two bed-rooms. The inside of the cells are lined with sheet iron and furnish reasonable security for ordinary criminals; as for professionals, however, it would be hard to keep such there over night.

It has been heretofore mentioned that the first application for county aid in the support of paupers was made in 1854. In early days few persons were very rich, and it is likewise true that there were few very poor. The history of Boone county in this respect does not differ from that of other counties. As the country settled up, farms were improved, elegant farm houses erected, and the various natural resources of the country developed, the more industrious, economical and fortunate became richer, and those who had less enterprise, business sagacity, or were unfortunate grew poorer. Thus it was that after the year 1856, when the first aid was afforded, the number of paupers increased rapidly, and in ten years from that time the number of paupers was so great, and the expense of maintaining them so large, that the tax-payers began to clamor for some more economical method of relieving the deserving poor; not only had the number of paupers increased rapidly, but exorbitant prices were frequently demanded for maintaining such, and when accommodations could not be procured elsewhere the authorities were compelled to pay the prices demanded. It is said that as much as three dollars per week have been paid for the maintenance of a single pauper; under these circumstances the people began to inquire after some plan whereby the poor could be more economically cared for. In 1867 there seemed to be a general feeling in favor of purchasing a farm and erecting buildings suitable for an infirmary. The board of supervisors had been, previous to that time, frequently petitioned by various individuals, and the feasibility of the undertaking, doubtless, had frequently suggested itself to that honorable body; but owing to the fact that the county was already in debt, and a new debt of thirty-four thousand dollars had just been contracted for a new court-house, the county authorities hesitated. At the September session of the board, 1867, it was decided not to be prudent longer to delay this matter. It was, therefore, resolved that a tract of land be purchased, and suitable buildings erected whereby the poor, or at least a certain portion of them, could be more effectively and economically cared for. As there was no money in the treasury it was resolved that the sum of twelve thousand dollars be borrowed, payable in ten years at the rate of ten per cent per annum. The board having signified their intention to borrow the money and purchase the farm, could proceed no further until

such action was authorized by the people. It was, therefore, ordered that a vote be taken on this question at the following regular election in October, 1867. The proposition was carried by a large majority, the vote being as follows: in favor of poor-house and farm, 882; against poor-house and farm, 291. Having thus received authority to proceed with the work, the board of supervisors, after having examined several tracts of land, agreed to buy a farm owned by J. F. Alexander, located in Dodge township. The farm consisted of two hundred acres, and the buildings, though good for the kind, were not adapted for the use of a county infirmary. Additions were erected to the buildings already erected, and during the early part of the year 1868 the county farm was ready for the reception of inmates. The building is a two-story frame structure containing twenty-one rooms, cellar, closets, out-houses, etc. Since the farm was bought and the house first ready for the reception of inmates April 1, 1868, there have been one hundred and thirty-two persons received.

There are at present ten inmates, one insane and nine paupers. There are one hundred acres of the farm under cultivation, and during the year 1879 there were proceeds of the farm as follows: One hundred bushels of wheat, six hundred bushels of oats, twenty-five hundred bushels of corn, one hundred and fifty bushels of potatoes, and quite an amount of stock. The present steward is Mr. John Kelley, who devotes all his time to the cultivation of the farm and the oversight of the house. He receives as salary \$350 per annum.

The farm is well managed, and the accommodations are ample, and with such facilities as the county has for taking care of the poor and helpless it is right and expedient that parties requiring aid from the county be removed to that place just as soon as possible, and that in all possible cases the payment of money to outdoor paupers should cease. There may be certain cases in which it may be proper to pay a weekly sum to an individual or family for support, but these cases are very few. This is especially the case when the county-house has facilities for accommodating a much larger number of inmates. Township trustees should see that the poor fund is not depleted by such heavy payment, as in times past, to those outside of the county-house. Economy demands this, and in most cases humanity also, for it cannot but be admitted that persons in want or insane can be much better accommodated on a county-farm than in private residences. This is a question that lies with the township trustees, and almost beyond control of the board of supervisors. The funds for the support of the inmates of the county-house have been exhausted largely by the heavy draughts for assistance to persons outside of the county-house; but the abundant crops on the farm will do much toward sustaining the whole concern during the year.

Asylums for the poor, the disabled, and the unfortunate are peculiarly Christian institutions, it has been said, and they become more common with the growth of civilization. None of the heathen nations, Rome, Greece or Macedon, in their times of greatest wealth and power, ever established any public institutions for the relief of the destitute, but in this age a State, or even a county of any considerable size or prosperity, would be considered far behind in all the elements of progress unless some provision was made for the care of paupers and other unfortunates.

Boone county has been rather remarkably free from abject poverty, but nevertheless has been diligent and generous in providing a place for those

too poor to have any other. Care is taken to make the institution adapted to its purposes and to keep it always in good order.

Although the poor of the county have been cared for from the beginning by appropriations made by the county board, the more recent plan is in every way preferable to the former plan of making allowances. Poverty which results from calamity and misfortune is no dishonor, and for such a home at the county farm is just as comfortable and just as honorable as a home anywhere. Poverty which results from idleness and dissipation may, to a large extent, be prevented by just such means as are now being employed at the county farm. "Over the hills to the poor-house" is a sad story at best, but there is one far sadder. A painting at the Centennial portrayed an aged Indian squaw left to perish on the plains, while those of her own tribe—her own family and children even—were wending their way out of sight, followed by the despairing, worn-out, deserted old woman. Such is life among those who know nothing of charity.

By examining a map of Boone county, it will be seen that the Des Moines river divides it into two nearly equal parts. By reason of this noble stream, the county possesses a variety of natural resources which it could not possess but for the river. Notwithstanding this, the river has always presented many difficulties and obstacles in the settlement of the country. From the very first it has served as an almost impassible barrier during many seasons of the year, effectually shutting off all communication between the two parts of the county. The necessity of bridging the stream and the great expense involved in the carrying out of such an enterprise, have from the first presented a problem which the wisest and most sagacious of the county officials have been unable to solve.

At a session of the board of supervisors in 1865, the question of bridging the river was discussed and the importance of the measure conceded. To undertake the erection of a bridge, however, was a task from which the board shrank. They agreed to encourage such an enterprise and grant partial aid. It was resolved that the board would appropriate the sum of two thousand dollars toward paying for a bridge, at or as near as possible to the center of the county. It was provided, however, that no money should be appropriated for the purpose until the citizens of the county most interested should have undertaken the work and it had so nearly approached completion that the said sum would finish it. Notwithstanding this offer, it seems no effective measures were taken to begin the work, and in the course of a few years the bridge question was lost sight of in the discussion of the court-house question. In the course of time the question of the building of a bridge again came up, and the board submitted a proposition to the voters of the county whether or not a bridge should be built. The question was decided in the negative. This decision was brought about by reason of a real or supposed conflict of interest. During the past few years a thriving town has sprung up on the west side of the river, and a large section of country in that vicinity take pride in the young and thrifty town. Many people there claimed that having thus established a market of their own, it would be unjust to tax them for the building of a bridge in the interests of Boone. Such persons, aided by the votes of the people on the east side who had no interest in the matter, and by the votes of those who are opposed to taxation for public improvements of any kind, were able to defeat the question when submitted at the polls. It becoming evident that this conflict of sectional interest would defeat the measure for

many years to come if submitted to a vote, the board of supervisors at the first meeting in 1879 determined to take a bold stand and order the erection of a bridge without the advice of their constituents.

This they had the legal right to do, provided the sum expended did not exceed a certain amount. At the meeting referred to it was resolved that a bridge be erected across the Des Moines river at a certain specified point, and that the sum of fifteen thousand dollars be appropriated for that purpose. As soon as circumstances would permit a contract was entered into with the Clinton Bridge Company, the erection of the bridge was entered upon, and by the following December it was opened for travel. Considering the sum expended this is one of the best bridges in the State, and we deem the enterprise of sufficient importance to give the following description of the structure, and the contract entered into between the Clinton Bridge Company and the board of supervisors. The bridge consists of two spans of two hundred feet each; the roadway is sixteen feet wide in the clear; the approach from the east is a one hundred and forty feet pile roadway sixteen feet wide in the clear, and from the west a forty feet pile approach; width of roadbed sixteen feet in the clear. The timber used for framing purposes is of the best white pine, dressed on all sides by machinery to an even size. The cast-iron is of the best quality of soft gray iron, free from flaws. The wrought-iron is of the best quality, XX iron, and neatly forged. All the iron and timber is neatly painted with two coats of metallic paint and boiled linseed oil. The approach on the east side has a neat planed railway on each side, each bent having three oak piling well and firmly driven, braced on both sides. The piling are 12 by 14 feet; caps are 10 by 10 feet; joists are 3 by 14 feet; plank is 3 inches thick. The weight of the bridge is 880 pounds per lineal foot, working load 1120 pounds per lineal foot, making a total of 2000 pounds total load per lineal foot. The main piers are 29 feet 6 inches at bottom, and 23 feet 6 inches at top.

The following is the contract:

"Memorandum of agreement made and entered into this seventeenth day of April, 1879, by and between the Clinton Bridge Company, of Clinton, Iowa, party of the first part, and the county of Boone by its board of supervisors, party of the second part:

"Witnesseth that said party of the first part agrees to furnish all materials, and build and complete a wagon bridge, including all superstructure, substructure and approaches, across the Des Moines river in Boone county, Iowa, at a point on the State road crossing said river at or near Rose's ferry in said county, in accordance with plans herenunto attached. All material to be of the best quality, and all work to be done in good and workmanlike manner in all respects, and to the acceptance of the said board of supervisors, and to be fully completed on or before the first day of September, 1879.

"In consideration of the fulfillment of the above agreement by said first party said second party hereby agrees to pay or cause to be paid to said party of the first part the sum of \$14,755.50, payable as follows: so much as shall be required to pay freight on material for said bridge upon its arrival at Boone, Iowa, and eighty per cent of the estimate on cost of masonry so soon as said masonry is completed, and the sum of eight thousand dollars so soon as said bridge shall be completed according to the terms of contract, and the balance may be paid in a warrant drawn on the bridge



fund of Boone county, which shall be payable with interest on or before the first day of February, 1880.

"In witness whereof, the said parties have hereunto set their hands and seals this 17th day of April, 1879.

"CLINTON BRIDGE COMPANY.

"D. N. BAGWELL.

"PETER V. FARLEY.

"A. JOICE."

## CHAPTER VII.

### ADDITIONAL COUNTY AFFAIRS.

Finances—Defalcations—Political—Official Directory.

DURING the early history of the county revenues were light, although the rate of taxation was very little if any less than at present. During the first four or five years the county expenses ranged from fifteen hundred to three thousand dollars. The books were not kept in a very systematic manner, and it is difficult now, even as it must have been then, to so far understand the system of book-keeping as to be able to determine accurately the exact condition of county finances. This much we do know, that with the very limited resources at their command the persons whose duty it was to manage county affairs, kept the machinery in operation and no large debts were contracted. In 1852 and 1853 there was an outstanding debt amounting to some eight or ten hundred dollars, but in 1855 this debt was paid off and there was quite a handsome little balance in the treasury. Be it said also, to the credit of the early county officials, that although their work was laborious, and their salary very meagre, they discharged the duties confided to them with scrupulous honesty, and their character was never tainted with the breath of suspicion. Such, we are sorry to say, has not been uniformly the case with all county officials in later times. He who records the deeds of his fellow men must reproduce the bad along with the good, and while it is his privilege to submit, as models, the record of the wise, the honest and upright, it is likewise his duty not wholly to ignore the record made by the foolish, the dishonest and profligate, who by their misdemeanor in office, and misappropriation of money, have betrayed their sacred trusts, defrauded their best friends, and left behind them a record the contemplation of which arouses no pleasant memories. The tourist, if his journeys be at all extended, beholds not only grand mountains, magnificent forests and luxuriant vegetation; at times he must plunge into miasmatic swamps and cross dreary deserts, and mingled with the glad notes of joy will come wafted to his ear the wail of woe. Thus it is with one who journeys back through the musty records of the past, even those humble, unpretentious volumes which constitute the archives of this county; he will find there the records of those who were proof against the sorest temptation, whom the lust for money could not buy nor the voice of flattery swerve; and again, like the tourist in the miasmatic swamp, will he come to places where all he can do is to hold his nostrils and wade.

It is not our intention to impress the reader with the thought that Boone county has been peculiarly unfortunate in this respect, for such is not the case. Its fate has been the common fate of all, and the number of

its officials, who have been either unfortunate or dishonest, or both, fully fills up the measure of general average.

The first difficulty was with J. H. Chapman, clerk of the district court, and ex-officio clerk of the board of supervisors. He was elected in the fall of 1860, having taken possession of the clerk's office the following January, and served two years, was again elected for the term of two years at the October election, 1862, and retired from office January 1st, 1865. After his successor was qualified and had entered upon the duties of his office, it was found that Chapman was a defaulter in the sum of over four hundred dollars. Mr. Chapman had in the meantime left the country, returning to Indiana, where he afterward died. His bondsmen were called upon to reimburse the county, which they did after considerable litigation.

The next defalcation was in the same office by the deputy of Chapman's successor. In the fall of 1864 Charles Weston was elected clerk of the district court, and entered upon the duties of that office Jan. 1st, 1865. By virtue of his office as clerk of the district court, Mr. Weston was also ex-officio clerk of the board of supervisors. Mr. Weston had considerable other business of a private character to attend to, and appointed J. M. Harlow to act as his deputy. According to the provisions of the law, it was necessary for the clerk to be present in person at all the sessions of the district court, and the various meetings of the board of supervisors. All the other business pertaining to the two offices could be legally attended to by the deputy clerk, and Mr. Harlow, it seems, soon had the almost exclusive management of the two offices.

This county has a swamp land history as well as a river land history, both of which we purpose giving at the proper place. We allude to the matter here, because at the time referred to the county was right in the midst of the swamp land business, and the board of supervisors through their clerk were all the while issuing and taking up swamp land warrants. The board of supervisors met at their regular sessions and by the reports which they received from time to time supposed that everything was all right. Finally Thomas Sparks, a member of the board, an honest and well to do farmer, and with all a shrewd business man, who carried into the management of the public business the same sagacity and good sense which characterized him in the management of his private affairs, suspected that there was something "rotten in Denmark," or in other words that there was some criminal irregularity in Harlow's way of doing business. Mr. Sparks called the attention of the board to certain transactions which had aroused his suspicions, and upon investigation it was found that swamp land warrants to the amount of \$1,800 had been issued; it was further found that of these warrants \$2,200 had been paid, or in other words \$400 more than had ever been issued; it was still further found that \$1,900 in swamp land warrants was still outstanding. Harlow, it seems, had fallen into the free and easy, and at the same time criminal way of taking up warrants, and instead of canceling them, reissuing them. When the board got at the facts in the case they informed the clerk, Mr. Weston, and in a most emphatic manner objected to Mr. Harlow's methods in establishing a circulating medium and treating the swamp land warrants as fiat money. The latter having received some intimation that his efforts in the way of financier were not appreciated by the board, took a trip to Missouri for his health. As soon as possible after the guilt of the deputy clerk was established, measures were taken to bring a criminal suit against

him. The officers failing to find him, and hearing that he had gone to Missouri, sent a person for him who persuaded him to return. A preliminary examination was had and Harlow was placed under bonds to await the action of the grand jury. Thus the matter ended; Harlow having left the country, and his bondsmen remaining to settle the matter with the county.

Some time after this H. R. Wilson was elected clerk. He served through his term and gave general satisfaction as a county official. After his successor was installed in office it appeared that Mr. Wilson's accounts were fifteen hundred dollars short. It appears that no action has been brought against the latter to recover the amount of the deficit.

C. W. Hamilton was elected to the office of treasurer and recorder and entered upon the duties of his office in January, 1856. He was re-elected from time to time, holding the office of treasurer and recorder until these two offices were separated, when he was elected to the office of treasurer, having been continuously in office, part of the time treasurer and recorder and the remainder of the time treasurer, for ten years, from January 1, 1856, to January 1, 1866.

When Hamilton went out of office it was found that he had been guilty of at least three kinds of misdemeanor: First, he had embezzled county funds to the amount of \$6,600; second, he had re-issued county warrants instead of canceling them; third, he had embezzled private funds which had been left in the county safe for secure keeping. Of the latter funds embezzled, some \$7,000, were in United State bonds, the property of Mr. Clark Luther. The total amount of funds misappropriated amounted in the aggregate to \$18,000 or \$19,000. The news of Hamilton's defalcation soon spread over the county, and there was great indignation manifested everywhere. Hamilton was arrested and brought before justice Hilton for preliminary examination. The charge upon which he was arraigned was based on his re-issuing county warrants. The State was represented by Judge I. J. Mitchell, and although it was evident the crime had been committed and there were witnesses who could plainly establish the guilt of the defendant, yet so fully had Hamilton gained the confidence of the people and such a hold had he, especially upon those who were best qualified to testify, that it was almost impossible to secure any witnesses, and the one upon whom the State especially relied was from some good and sufficient cause absent. Notwithstanding Mr. Mitchell, the attorney for the State, used his best endeavors to induce the justice to hold the defendant, so great was the pressure from without that Hamilton was discharged.

Although the examination resulted as favorably as Hamilton could have desired and many people sympathized with him and endeavored to extenuate his faults, he by no means felt satisfied with the surroundings. Doubtless, frequently before the expiration of his official career and while yet none but himself knew the condition of affairs, Hamilton had pondered over the matter; doubtless many sleepless nights had passed while he was endeavoring to plan some way to repair the deficit or cover up the wrong. How shall I shield myself from the scorn and indignation of the public, and how shall I meet those who, at five consecutive elections, have championed my cause and especially those whose names are on my bonds? Such questions he had doubtless asked himself again and again, and it is probable that he had partially determined on suicide as the quickest and most effectual solution of the questions.

After he had been arraigned before the magistrate and he saw that notwithstanding the overwhelming evidence against him there were still those who trusted him and rallied around him. Under these circumstances Hamilton no longer hesitated as to his way out of the trouble; he was now convinced that he was not fit to live, and therefore he improved the first opportunity after the close of the trial, in making a desperate attempt to take his own life. He procured a pistol and having carefully loaded it, placed it with the muzzle pointing directly toward his heart. The fatal trigger was drawn, and Hamilton fell on the floor while blood flowed from what he supposed to be a mortal wound. Persons attracted by the sound of the pistol rushed to where Hamilton was and upon examination it was found that the ball had struck a bone and passed around the body, and although the wound was a serious one it was not necessarily fatal, as none of the vital organs were injured. After suffering from the effects of the wound for several weeks Hamilton finally recovered sufficiently to walk around, and in a few days he mysteriously disappeared, since which time nothing definite is known as to his whereabouts. A rumor to the effect that he proceeded to California, where he now resides, has been current at times; but whether or not the rumor be true is known to but few, if any, in the county.

Shortly after Hamilton's disappearance, suit was brought by the county against his bondsmen to recover the sum of \$6,600, the amount of defalcation. A number of the bondsmen were in favor of paying the amount, but one of their number contested the matter in the courts. Judgment was rendered in favor of the county and the bondsmen were compelled to pay it in full. Thus ended the Hamilton defalcation to be followed in a few years by another in the same office.

George E. Jones was elected treasurer a few years after the Hamilton defalcation, and served a term of two years. When his successor took possession of the office every thing was found to be regularly accounted for and the cash balance was found to be in the county safe. There seemed to be general satisfaction over Mr. Jones' official career and there were few men in the county who enjoyed in a higher degree the confidence and respect of everyone. Whether Mr. Jones was not a candidate for re-election or whether he was defeated, is unknown to the writer, neither is it important in this narrative.

In the fall of 1873 Mr. Jones was again a candidate for the office of county treasurer, was nominated by the democratic party and elected. In January, 1876, he qualified as treasurer and discharged the duties of the office for the full term of two years.

At the general election in the fall of 1875, his successor was to be voted for according to law. At this election he was again a candidate, and his opponent, one J. W. Snell, received a majority of the votes cast for that office, and upon the canvass of the vote said Snell was declared duly elected. Afterward, and before the first Monday in January, 1876, when Snell would have qualified and entered upon the duties of the office, he died. When the first Monday of January, 1876, came around there was no one to take the office and George E. Jones, as incumbent, qualified anew as holding over officer, and executed his bond as such holding over officer, which was accepted and approved.

Afterward, at the general election of 1876, questions having arisen as to whether Jones could hold his office longer than this general election, under

such qualification as a holding over officer, candidates were again placed in the field by the respective political parties for that office. Jones again became a candidate for the office and was elected. There were 3,461 votes cast, of which he received a majority of 89. Jones was declared to be elected, and entered upon the duties of the office for the unexpired term, closing January 1st, 1878.

Pursuant to the last election and the canvass of that vote, Jones again took the oath of office and executed a new bond, which bond was approved and a certificate of election and qualification was then issued to him as treasurer of Boone county.

It will be seen from the foregoing that Jones took the oath of office three times and gave three separate bonds for the faithful discharge of his duty. The following are the names of the individuals whose names appear on the several bonds:

Bond filed January 3d, 1874.

J. A. McFarland, William Pilcher, Edward Latham, J. F. Alexander, Louis Davis, James Kimberly, C. J. A. Erickson, S. G. Moffatt, Henry Getznan, John Bass, John A. Hull.

Bond filed January 3, 1876.

J. A. McFarland, John A. Hull, C. C. Hinshaw, William McIntosh, W. L. Defore, L. S. Kutsleib, C. E. Phipps, W. L. Pilcher, S. G. Moffatt, J. E. Black, J. Weston, L. L. Sawyer, Joseph Kinsley, O. Logan, M. Newton, J. H. Gibbons, Enos Barrett.

Bond filed November 18, 1876.

J. A. McFarland, J. A. Hull, George Held, Joseph Kinsley, C. C. Hinshaw, William McIntosh, William Pilcher, S. G. Moffatt, O. Logan, W. L. Defore.

In January, 1878, Jones' successor entered upon the duties of the office of the treasurer of the county, and it was found that there were not enough funds on hand to meet the balance called for by the books of the office. A committee, consisting of A. Joice, Peter V. Farley and D. F. Goodykoonts, made a thorough examination of the accounts and found that there was a deficit amounting to the sum of \$13,726.78. The following is the report made at the time:

"In the office of county treasurer we compared the stubs of his tax receipt registers and found them all registered. The treasurer reports as fees collected for the year 1877, \$82.05. The amounts due to each fund as per the treasurer's monthly collection sheets were checked with the ledger accounts of said funds, and found to be correctly transferred thereto. The amounts disbursed were checked with vouchers for the same, and also found correctly entered. The total amount of funds on hand as shown by ledger balances is \$18,494.69. We proceeded to count the cash in the hands of the treasurer, which amounted to \$4,726.91, leaving a deficit of \$13,726.78.

"PETER V. FARLEY,

"D. F. GOODYKOONTS,

"Committee.

"Boonesboro, Iowa, January 5th, 1878."

Jones privately admitted the defalcation, and stated that six thousand dollars of the money he had invested in the Ogden Flouring Mill, and that he was unable to tell what had become of the remainder of the money. The matter was brought to the attention of the grand jury at the next session of the district court, but no indictment was found. The matter

again came up at the next session of the district court, and the grand jury having come into court without finding an indictment, Judge Mitchell, who was then on the bench, severely reprimanded the jury and ordered them to return to their room and again consider the question. The jury, however, failed to agree on an indictment; they were discharged and court adjourned without an indictment having been found. During the next year a new grand jury was impaneled, which returned a true bill of indictment, and Jones was arraigned for trial. The indictment was found to be defective, and the defendant was discharged. In the meantime the county, through the board of supervisors, instituted a civil suit against Jones and his bondsmen for the purpose of collecting the amount of the defalcation. The case came up for hearing, and on motion of defense, a change of venue was granted to Green county. The case was tried at the following term of the Green county district court and a verdict was rendered against Jones and his bondsmen for the full amount of the deficit. The judgment was rendered on the last bond filed November 18, 1876. An appeal was taken to the supreme court and the judgment of the lower court was sustained; the attorneys for the prosecution were Webb & Dyer, and Phillips, Goode & Phillips; for the defense, Krider & Crooks and Maxwell & Witter. The attorneys for the defense made an application for a rehearing, which was granted, and the case will probably again come up at the next term of court.

The grounds upon which the counsel for the appellants made application for a rehearing, and upon which they chiefly rested the case of the defense at the trial in the lower court, was that the defalcation had occurred during Jones' first term of office, and that the bondsmen for the last term could not be held liable therefor. The attorneys for the appellants state their case at length in the application for a rehearing, from which we make the following extract:

"We believe that if the decision of the court in this case is to stand, and become generally known to be the settled judicial exposition of the law; and men who sign officers' bonds are made to understand that they are bound by every verbal admission the officers may make, extra-officially and otherwise; and their sureties on a re-elected officer's bond are liable for all the embezzlements of the officer long before the bond was executed; and that they are estopped from showing the real state of the officer's accounts, and when the embezzlement occurred; if men get to understand that they occupy such a perilous condition the moment they become bondsmen, it will surely make it impossible for re-elected officers to give a second or subsequent bond."

Jones still resides in the county where he has lived for many years. As before remarked no fault was found with the manner in which he discharged his duties during his first term, and up to the time he retired from office and his defalcation became public he enjoyed to a high degree the confidence and respect of the people. The affair is a most unfortunate one, both for the tax-payers of the county, for the bondsmen, and especially to Mr. Jones, who thereby lost the good name which it required almost a lifetime to win, and the loss of which he cannot hope to regain during the few years he may hope to live.

At the time of the last treasury defalcation county warrants were worth

their face anywhere in this or adjoining counties. When the deficit became public, warrants fell below par, and have not been worth their face anywhere; at present they are worth from ninety-five to ninety-nine cents on the dollar. The county at present has no bonded debt, the last court-house bonds having been taken up and canceled in 1878. There is a floating debt, consisting of outstanding warrants, which amounted to \$11,779.26 on the first of January, 1880. These warrants were as follows:

County fund.....	\$ 5,923 76
Bridge " .....	5,855 50
<b>Total outstanding.....</b>	<b>\$ 11,779 26</b>

The following tables show the amount of money raised by taxation for the years of 1872, 1877 and 1879. For the sake of comparison there are also tables given showing the amounts levied in Washington, Warren, Keokuk and Boone counties. The population of said counties is somewhat larger than Boone, and it will be seen that the valuation is also somewhat higher, but for comparison these counties will answer as well or better than any others which could have been selected.

## 1872.

State.....	\$ 9,890 97
County.....	17,111 34
School.....	3,956 69
Bridge.....	1,978 30
Poor.....	1,978 41
Court-house.....	5,935 04
District School.....	50,053 07
Road.....	4,818 66
Corporation.....	4,751 58
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>\$ 100,474 01</b>

## 1877.

State.....	\$ 7,808 31
County.....	17,222 15
School.....	3,904 15
Bridge.....	5,856 21
Insane.....	1,952 08
Poor.....	3,904 15
Court-house.....	11,712 48
District School.....	46,420 48
Road.....	4,958 94
Corporation.....	5,924 87
Cemetery.....	73 48
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>\$ 109,732 30</b>

Total valuation, \$3,977,731.

1879.

State.....	\$ 7,955 52
County.....	17,956 78
School.....	3,977 73
Poor.....	3,977 73
Bridge.....	11,933 30
District school.....	39,528 70
Road.....	4,662 62
Corporation.....	4,586 40
Railroad.....	448 16
Total.....	\$ 96,999 94

## WASHINGTON COUNTY.

1879.

State.....	\$ 10,611 82
County.....	23,453 15
School.....	5,305 91
Bridge.....	10,611 82
Poor-house.....	5,305 91
Insane.....	2,652 96
District school.....	29,425 22
City.....	2,497 42
Railroad aid.....	29,780 62
Township.....	16 10
Township cemetery.....	375 64
Special State R. R.....	330 82
Road.....	1,976 75
Washington city road.....	968 18
Total.....	\$ 123,312 32

## KEOKUK COUNTY.

Total valuation, \$4,999,537.

TAXES.	LEVY.	AMOUNT.
State.....	2 mills.	\$ 9,997 07
County.....	3 mills.	14,995 61
School.....	1 mill.	4,998 54
Bridge.....	1 mill.	4,998 54
Insane.....	1 mill.	4,998 53
Poor-farm.....	1 mill.	4,998 54
County bond.....	1 mill.	4,998 54
Poll.....	.....	2,861 00
Road.....	.....	1,473 15
Districts, loans of.....	.....	31,155 34
Railroad.....	.....	55,307 58
City.....	.....	1,032 60
Total.....	.....	\$ 141,315 04



## WARREN COUNTY.

Total valuation, \$4,905,987.

TAXES.	LEVY.	AMOUNT.
County.....	4 mills.	\$ 19,607 08
State.....	2 mills.	9,803 50
School.....	1 mill.	4,901 75
Bridge.....	1½ mills.	7,352 59
Poor farm.....	1½ mills.	2,450 85
Bond.....	1½ mills.	2,450 85
Insane.....	1½ mills.	2,450 85
Poll.....		2,158 00
Road.....		4,915 88
District.....		18,185 16
School-house.....		5,708 12
Contingent.....		8,567 46
City.....		2,118 99
Total.....		\$ 90,733 03

The county expenses are those which the people most generally interest themselves in, and in this direction do they usually attempt retrenchment. They insist upon the privilege of voting one another's property away for the purpose of building railroads, expensive public buildings, and schools, which, after all, are the most important and most economically managed; but the management of the county offices, which are sought after by so many aspirants, is closely scrutinized, and the charge of mismanagement and extravagance is often made and the cry of retrenchment raised for the purpose of making party capital and to further the schemes of certain men in the same party who are anxious to fill the places. The following is a statement of the county expenses during the past year.

County treasurer.....	\$ 1,625 00
County auditor.....	1,950 00
Deputy treasurer.....	845 00
Deputy clerk.....	1,341 67
Superintendent of schools.....	771 00
County clerk.....	106 35
Deputy collector.....	110 78
Watchman.....	54 00
Mine inspector.....	54 00
Coroner.....	53 30
Steward of poor farm.....	162 50
Sheriff and bailiff.....	1,751 44
Physicians.....	254 00
Jail expenses.....	576 76
Supervisors.....	907 88

Agricultural society.....	\$ 150 00
Judgments .....	326 45
Attorneys.....	711 00
Township officers .....	3,819 84
Poor .....	1,779 93
Poor farm.....	1,159 96
Roads .....	82 50
Bridges .....	2,479 79
Bridge across Des Moines.....	14,855 50
County redemptions.....	310 63
Jones trial at Jefferson .....	1,180 55
Jurors .....	2,969 40
Witnesses in State cases.....	1,275 50
Witnesses grand jury cases.....	310 75
Fuel, lights and repairs.....	234 18
Insane .....	200 25
Treasurer's certificates.....	470 93
Printing, blank books, etc.....	2,567 44
Bounty on scalps.....	62 00
Court reporter.....	541 00
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>\$46,051 28</b>

For the purpose of comparison, we again introduce Warren and Keokuk, giving an exhibit of county expenses for the year 1878:

## WARREN COUNTY.

Courts .....	\$12,390 34
Grand jury.....	876 25
Township officers.....	1,419 55
Supervisors and county officers.....	7,508 68
Collection delinquent taxes.....	50 90
Roads.....	23 50
Certificate of balance.....	5,219 76
Assessors .....	991 00
Fuel for court-house and jail .....	315 29
Goods for court-house and jail.....	181 29
Jail expense .....	644 55
Books, stationery and printing.....	3,036 97
Janitor .....	520 00
Miscellaneous .....	2,541 34
Total county fund.....	14,044 76
Total bridge fund.....	5,580 10
Total poor-farm fund.....	1,784 03
Total insane fund.....	357 55
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>\$41,158 10</b>

In the foregoing exhibit for Warren county the item of \$12,390.34 charged up to court expenses, will seem to be unusually high. It is accounted for by the fact that in Warren county there has been for years a

very expensive murder trial, in which nearly the half of a township was implicated one way or another.

## KEOKUK COUNTY.

Courts .....	\$ 2,390 34
Supervisors .....	765 86
Superintendent of schools .....	980 27
Other county officials .....	2,999 15
Township officers .....	2,235 66
Roads and bridges .....	6,270 86
Fuel, light and repairs, county buildings .....	873 44
Books and stationery .....	1,197 20
Sheriff's deputies and bailiffs .....	797 29
Jail expenses .....	754 45
Deaf, dumb and insane .....	1,705 24
Justices and constables .....	716 53
Witnesses in justices' courts .....	755 25
Elections .....	579 75
Poor-house .....	2,709 83
Insane building .....	2,864 20
Poor outside infirmary .....	1,800 11
Printing .....	1,463 58
Miscellaneous .....	204 15
Total .....	\$32,063 16

In the early days of Boone county, political subjects did not trouble the people very much. They seemed to care more about the settlement of the country and the increase of worldly goods, than office. One reason of this doubtless was, that the pay was nothing extraordinary.

The trouble in those days was to get men to take the office. Now, however, the trouble is to keep dishonest and incompetent men out of office. For several years after the organization of the county, persons were elected to office more on account of their qualifications and popularity, than for political reasons. In those days the office emphatically sought the man, and not the man the office. We find in several instances when the opposing candidates belonged to the same party, and sometimes when the county was entitled to two representatives to the legislature, a division was made, and a Democrat and a Whig were elected. It was not till 1854 that party lines began to be closely drawn, and ever since then parties, rather than the public, have made the laws and chosen the men to execute them.

From the time that party lines first began to be closely drawn until the close of the war, and during the war, Boone county was Democratic. Thus we find at the election for Governor in 1855 Benton received 668 votes and Stone 566 votes, the Democratic majority being 102. In this respect the county has made a record which contrasts with the record of the most of Iowa counties. From the first Iowa was Democratic and so were nearly all the counties. In 1854 a change set in which in 1856 took the State over to the Republican party and with it an overwhelming majority of all the counties in the State. The fact that the representative counties of Iowa have since then been strongly Republican can be accounted for on the

same principle that a representative county in the State south of us has always been strongly Democratic. When Missouri and Iowa were first settled the subject of slavery was the all-absorbing question in politics. Those who believed in the peculiar institution usually went to the former State and those who did not settled in the latter. In those days it was the policy of the Democratic party to protect the institution and consequently Missourians became Democrats; the Republican party was founded on a platform hostile to slavery, and we can readily see why a large majority of those forming the population of a representative Iowa county should be Republicans. It may be said that the issue has long been changed and that the Democratic party of to-day stands on principles entirely foreign to those which constituted its platform during the leadership of Stephen A. Douglas. This is strictly true, but party organizations are very tenacious of life, and, as a rule, men will be found rallying around the party standard long after the emblems which it bears have lost their significance.

The unexpected movement in 1854 and 1856 which carried a large majority from the Democratic party into the ranks of the opposition party did not materially effect the political status of Boone county, which, as before remarked, remained Democratic till 1868, since which time it has been reliably Republican on State and national questions, while in county and local affairs it has been uncertain with a tendency to be Republican.

An idea of the political history of the county can be gathered from a careful examination of the results of elections held at stated periods in the past.

The first election in the county in which the two parties were fairly joined in issue over national questions was that held in August, 1850, at which time there were state officers voted for. The following is an abstract of the election:

## GOVERNOR.

James L. Thompson, Whig.....	7
Stephen Hempstead, Democrat.....	41

## SECRETARY OF STATE.

Isaac Cook, Whig.. .. .	6
George W. McCleary, Democrat.....	42

## AUDITOR OF STATE.

Wm. H. Lewis, Whig.....	6
Wm. Pattee, Democrat .....	42

## TREASURER OF STATE.

Evan Jay, Whig.....	6
Israel Kister, Democrat.....	41

## BOARD OF PUBLIC WORKS.

James Noster, Whig.....	11
George Gillaspay, Democrat.....	36

## REPRESENTATIVE.

William W. Williamson.....	24
Taylor Sergeant.....	1
Lysander W. Babbitt.....	24
Edwin B. Guiberson.....	47
Blank.....	2

At the same election there was a vote cast for representative to Congress. The following was the vote on congressman:

William H. Henderson, Whig.....	6
Lincoln Clark, Democrat.....	42

From the foregoing it will be seen that on questions of State and National politics Boone county in 1850 was overwhelmingly Democratic, the latter party polling seven times as many votes as the Whig party.

Reference has already been incidentally made to the heated contest in 1855 over the prohibitory liquor law. This was a political question in one sense and again in another it was not so. Some of the most influential Democratic politicians in the county opposed it; all the Whigs, with a very few exceptions, favored it. John A. Hull, then a young lawyer and prominent Democratic politician, favored it, and stumped the county and judicial district in the interests of this law. The following shows the result in Boone county:

An abstract of the votes cast in the several precincts in Boone county, Iowa, on Monday, the 2d day of April, A. D. 1855, for and against the prohibitory liquor law, to-wit:

	FOR.	AGAINST.
Dodge.....	24	18
Boone.....	75	54
Pleasant.....	24	34
Berry.....	35	19
Yell.....	20	17
Total.....	178	142

The undersigned having formed themselves into a board of canvassers to canvass the votes cast for and against the prohibitory liquor law, certify that there were one hundred and seventy-eight votes cast for said law and one hundred and forty-two votes cast against said law.

Witness our hands and the seal of said county of Boone, at Booneboro, this 5th day of April, A. D. 1855.

JOHN B. MONTGOMERY, *County Judge.*

EZEKIEL L. VINTON, *Justice of the Peace.*

ELISHA SPICKELMIRE, *Justice of the Peace.*

While the Democrats were largely in the majority in those early times, as before remarked, they did not always vote solidly on local questions. We have an illustration of this fact in the election of 1850. At that time one of the most responsible, and at the same time one of the most lucrative, offices was that of surveyor. S. C. Wood was the Democratic nominee, and Thomas Sparks the Whig. The election resulted in a tie, each

candidate receiving thirty-seven votes. To decide the matter the two candidates cast lots—or, in other words, drew cuts—and Sparks won.

For the office of representative to Congress in 1852, Lincoln Clark, Democratic nominee, received 124 votes, and John P. Cook received 33 votes. At that time the senatorial and representative district consisted of Polk, Jasper, Marshall, Boone, Dallas and Guthrie counties. A. Y. Hull was the Democratic candidate for State senator, and John Lewis was the Whig candidate. Hull received 118 votes in Boone county, and Lewis received 40; in the entire district Hull received 942 votes and Lewis 800. In the Presidential election of 1852, Pierce received 84 votes and Scott 40. In 1856, Buchanan received 359 votes, Fremont 203, and the other candidate 66.

In the exciting campaign of 1854, when John W. Grimes swept the State, the vote of Boone county stood: Grimes 89, Bates 181. In that same year S. B. McCall was elected State representative; the vote in Boone county stood: McCall 201, Thompson 81. For representative to Congress in 1856, Shepherd Leffler received 365 votes, and Timothy Davis 222. In 1859 the vote for Governor was, Kirkwood 298, Dodge 413. It should be remembered, however, for a more thorough understanding of affairs, that until 1854 the governor was elected in even years; Grimes served three years, after which that official has been elected in odd years.

In the Presidential election of 1860, the vote stood as follows: Douglas 447, Lincoln 365, Breckenridge 1. In 1864, Lincoln 460, McClellan 405.

We have now come to the period of the county's history when the people became very evenly divided on political questions. A new town in the meantime springs up, whose population, to a large extent, is composed of people from the great commercial centers of the east. They came to erect buildings, establish business and make money; but while they are not professional politicians they nevertheless vote on election days and a large majority of them are Republicans. The first substantial victory for the republican party in Boone county was in the fall of 1867. The result of the vote on State senator will afford a good idea of the political complexion of the county at that time. It should be remembered, however, that I. J. Mitchell, the Republican nominee, was an old resident of the county, and by reason of his personal popularity carried more than the legitimate strength of the party. The vote was as follows: I. J. Mitchell, 1,088; A. J. Roberts, 866.

At the presidential election of 1868, Grant received 1,362 votes, and Seymour 995. In 1871, Carpenter, the Republican nominee, received 1,250 votes, and Knapp the Democratic candidate, received 878. In 1872, Josiah T. Young received 1,421 votes for secretary of State, and E. A. Guilbert received 858. In 1876 the vote on president was as follow: Hayes, 2,018; Tilden, 1,305; Cooper, 178. For governor in 1877, Gear received 1,612 votes, Irish, 981, and Stubbs, 466. At the election for governor last fall, 1879, the vote was as follows: Gear, 1,833; Trimble, 1,001; Campbell, 556. It will be seen from the foregoing that thus far the Greenback party of Boone county has not attained such formidable proportions as in certain counties further south.

Notwithstanding the fact that Gear received a majority of 276 over both his competitors, and 832 over the Democratic candidate, owing to local causes the Democratic candidates for county officers were elected. The following is an abstract of the election for county officers in 1879:

## TABLE,

Showing the official canvass of the vote cast at the general election, of October, 1879.

TOWNSHIPS.	Represent'tive		Auditor.		Treasurer.			Sheriff.		Sc'y Sup.		Surveyor.		Coroner.		Board Sup'rs		To Fill vacancy.										
	Fennings.	Lansing.	Scattering.	Pltman.	Boyd.	Epperson.	Williams.	Scattering.	Zenor.	Webb.	Montgomery.	Scattering.	Thomas.	Chambers.	Mullinix.	Wood.	Scattering.	Doran.	Speer.	Scattering.	Johnson.	Carlson.	Scattering.	Dyer.	Bremmer.	man.	Scattering.	
Amaqua.....	58	43	.....	60	41	51	50	.....	51	46	4	.....	50	51	58	43	.....	56	49	.....	50	49	.....	58	43	.....	43	.....
Beaver.....	43	44	.....	94	49	17	67	.....	156	893	86	.....	37	47	38	51	.....	39	28	.....	28	59	.....	39	46	.....	46	.....
Boone.....	400	236	.....	265	371	323	314	.....	91	229	50	1	316	318	398	243	.....	977	260	3	377	264	.....	372	265	.....	265	.....
Boonesboro..	193	183	.....	126	250	139	294	.....	18	51	1	.....	85	288	165	201	.....	180	214	.....	179	197	.....	181	193	.....	193	.....
Cass.....	28	43	.....	26	45	12	59	.....	45	60	13	.....	35	34	25	46	.....	23	46	.....	190	60	.....	30	41	.....	41	.....
Colfax.....	87	29	.....	27	91	61	64	.....	69	141	7	.....	49	66	86	32	.....	74	44	.....	66	52	.....	89	24	.....	24	.....
Dodge.....	77	140	1	76	142	78	141	.....	43	70	2	23	72	71	77	67	.....	75	141	.....	76	40	.....	76	143	.....	143	.....
Douglas.....	79	65	.....	67	77	79	65	.....	108	30	7	.....	51	90	121	80	.....	75	67	.....	73	78	.....	80	62	.....	62	.....
Garden.....	126	25	.....	120	30	112	33	.....	78	7	5	.....	74	12	80	10	.....	120	31	.....	121	30	.....	122	28	.....	28	.....
Grant.....	84	6	.....	80	10	76	13	.....	19	50	18	.....	23	62	36	51	.....	86	51	.....	85	51	.....	59	27	.....	27	.....
Harrison.....	93	46	.....	17	70	41	88	.....	132	48	11	4	95	97	114	82	.....	107	89	.....	108	89	.....	108	87	.....	87	.....
Jackson.....	108	81	1	96	100	103	90	.....	96	213	21	.....	100	220	120	212	.....	125	207	.....	75	259	.....	122	208	.....	208	.....
Mary.....	134	196	.....	120	214	89	241	.....	39	55	31	.....	76	49	43	82	1	52	72	1	45	20	.....	69	57	.....	57	.....
Peoples.....	70	56	.....	58	74	17	105	.....	48	23	9	.....	89	27	59	18	.....	51	19	.....	45	24	.....	53	18	.....	18	.....
Pilot Mound..	54	17	.....	55	17	46	94	.....	82	68	9	.....	99	71	84	70	.....	88	70	.....	49	83	.....	89	70	.....	70	.....
Union.....	89	70	.....	88	71	53	95	.....	62	71	12	2	55	90	78	69	.....	69	71	.....	83	68	.....	82	59	.....	59	.....
Worth.....	95	52	.....	50	98	92	53	2	120	135	19	.....	187	139	146	188	.....	148	194	.....	116	169	.....	150	194	.....	194	.....
Yell.....	151	133	.....	192	89	99	182	.....	211	295	1739	394	301	1449	1878	1791	1567	111	75	11617	411	5731	1800	111	59	1515	1515	4
Total.....	11091	1465	211	1551	1839	1488	1858	211	295	1739	394	301	1449	1878	1791	1567	111	75	11617	411	5731	1800	111	59	1515	1515	1515	4

The following official directory gives an almost full and an accurate list of the county officers of Boone county since the first organization. Owing to the reprehensible carelessness of the clerk of the board of supervisors, it is impossible to give an accurate list of the county officials for the years of 1862, 1863 and 1864. It will be remembered, in consulting this directory, that the dates have reference to the time of election, the persons named assuming the duty of their respective offices on the first Monday of January following. It is also noted that in the election of October, 1878, T. R. Gilda and J. W. Bremmerman, candidates for county supervisor, received each the same number of votes, and, not appearing to cast lots, the retiring member of the board held over, by reason of his successor not qualifying.

1850.

County Commissioners—Jesse Hull, John Boyles, James Corbin. Commissioners' Clerk—Reuben S. Clark. Clerk of District Court—John M. Wane. Sheriff—Samuel H. Bowers. Surveyor—Thomas Sparks. Treasurer and Recorder—John M. Crooks. Coroner—James Hull. Inspector of Weights and Measures—S. C. Wood. Prosecuting Attorney—Wesley C. Hull. Probate Judge—David Hamilton.

1851.

County Judge—Samuel B. McCall. Treasurer and Recorder—Reuben S. Clark. Sheriff—James W. Lacy. Surveyor—S. C. Wood. Coroner—James Turner. Prosecuting Attorney—Timothy Wilson.

1852.

Prosecuting Attorney—Lewis Kinney. Clerk of Court—J. K. Detrick. Road Supervisor—John Rose.

1853.

Recorder and Treasurer—L. J. Dunn. Sheriff—P. Chitwood. Surveyor—S. O. Wood. Coroner—W. L. Pilcher.

1854.

County Judge—J. B. Montgomery. Clerk of Courts—Reuben S. Clark. Prosecuting Attorney—James Corbin.

1855.

County Judge—John B. Montgomery. Treasurer and Recorder—O. W. Hamilton. Sheriff—P. Chitwood. Coroner—James Lacy. Surveyor—S. C. Wood.

1856.

Clerk of Court—Reuben S. Clark. Prosecuting Attorney—V. R. L. Large.



1857.

County Judge—Samuel B. McCall. Treasurer and Recorder—C. W. Hamilton. Sheriff—William Holmes. Coroner—Michael Myers. Surveyor—S. C. Wood.

1858.

Clerk of Court—Reuben S. Clark.

1859.

Representative—C. Beal. County Judge—J. B. Montgomery. Treasurer and Recorder—C. W. Hamilton. Superintendent of Schools—C. W. Williams. Sheriff—William Holmes. Surveyor—L. Regan. Coroner—West Myers.

1860.

Clerk of Court—James Chapman.

1861.

Representative—A. L. Speer. County Judge—J. B. Montgomery. Treasurer and Recorder—C. W. Hamilton. Sheriff—G. B. Redman. Coroner—Joseph Barnes. Surveyor—L. Regan. Superintendent of Schools—Levi Emmerson.

1862 and 1863 and 1864.

No record made by the clerk.

1865.

Representative—W. K. Martin. Treasurer—J. B. Hulbert. County Judge—S. B. Mitchell. Sheriff—G. W. Crooks. Superintendent of Schools—W. T. Harlan. Surveyor—L. Regan.

1866.

Clerk of Courts—H. R. Wilson.

1867.

Representative—Jackson Orr. County Judge—M. M. King. Treasurer—George E. Jones. Sheriff—G. W. Crooks. Surveyor—J. B. Torbert. Superintendent of Schools—H. Selby. Coroner—Lewis Davis.

1868.

Clerk of Court—H. R. Wilson. Recorder—A. J. Barkley.

1869.

Representative—John F. Hopkins. Treasurer—A. Downing. Auditor—W. C. Harrah. Sheriff—G. W. Crooks. Superintendent of Schools—A. E. Simmons.

1870.

Clerk of Court—Philip Livingstone. Recorder—James Brett. County Commissioners—Z. J. Vontres, Levi Colvin, S. R. Page.

1871.

Representative—O. J. A. Erickson. Auditor—W. C. Harrah. Treasurer—J. R. Epperson. Sheriff—G. W. Crooks. Superintendent of Schools—T. P. Coin. Supervisor—Jesse Goble.

1872.

Clerk of court—Phillip Livingstone. Recorder—J. F. Brett. Supervisor—Charles Weston.

1873.

Representative—W. L. Defore. Auditor—L. L. Sawyer. Treasurer—George E. Jones. Sheriff—J. B. Hurlbert. Supervisor—John Smyth. Superintendent of Schools—T. P. Coin.

1874.

Clerk of Court—Phillip Livingstone. Recorder—J. F. Brett. Supervisor—D. F. Goodykoons.

1875.

Representative— — Colvin. Auditor—John A. Head. Treasurer— — Snell. Sheriff— — Canfield. Superintendent of Schools— — Cutler. Supervisor— — Bagwell.

1876.

Clerk of Court—James Hazlett. Recorder—Matt. Webb. Treasurer—Geo. E. Jones. Supervisor—P. V. Farley.

1877.

Representative—Geo. W. Crooks. Auditor—J. A. Head. Treasurer—W. S. Colvin. Sheriff—S. S. Webb. Superintendent of Schools—G. W. Lloyd. Supervisor—A. Joice.

1878.

Clerk of Court—James Hazlett. Recorder—C. A. Ebersole.

1879.

Representative—J. H. Jennings. Auditor—T. S. Boyd. Treasurer—J. T. S. Williams. Sheriff—S. S. Webb. Superintendent of Schools—J. H. Chambers. Supervisors—Abel Carlson and W. R. Dyer.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### RAILROADS, NEWSPAPERS, SCHOOLS.

ONE of the first and greatest difficulties which presented itself to the early settlers of Iowa was the want of suitable means of communication with the great money centers and commercial emporiums of the East. In fact it was often urged, and not without reason, by persons living in the seaboard states, that by reason of the great distance from market, Iowa could never become an agricultural state, and that the great variety and abundance of its natural resources must forever remain in an undeveloped condition. Considering the condition of affairs at the time Boone county was first settled, these objections were well taken. At that time not a railroad had yet entered Chicago, and there was scarcely a thought in the minds of the people here of such a thing ever reaching the wilds of the West lying beyond the Mississippi; and, if thought of, people had no conception of the immense cost involved in building railroads, or of what a revolution a railroad and telegraph through here would cause in the progress of the country. Then there were less than five thousand miles of railroad in the United States, and not a mile of track laid this side of Ohio. Now that there are over one hundred thousand miles of railway in the United States, over three thousand in Iowa alone, and depots and side-tracks at our very doors, it is impossible to realize the condition of affairs in this country thirty years ago. It was not only thought impossible to secure railway communication with the East, but for many years it was thought that the bridging of the Mississippi river could never be accomplished. Thus it was that the opening up of water communication was first agitated. It was supposed that by means of locks and dams the Des Moines river could be made navigable, and even prior to the time the first settlement was made in Boone county, overtures were made to the national Congress for appropriations for the purpose of improving the Des Moines river. A large grant of lands for that purpose was made by Congress in 1846, and approved by the President on the 8th of August, same year. A further account of this grant, the deplorable failure of the proposed improvements and the unfortunate complications which grew out of it, will be given in another chapter. In mentioning the matter at this place, we only do it to show that in early days the idea of railroad communication never entered into the plans of the first settlers.

It was not many years, however, till Chicago began to loom up out of the low and miasmatic marshes which bordered on the shores of Lake Michigan, and various lines of railway were projected and completed to that rapidly built city. Not only were lines of railway constructed into that city, but they soon found their way out from the city and extended westward across the prairies of Illinois. As these roads began to near the Mississippi river the people of Iowa began to view the question of communication and transportation in a new light. The improvement of the

Des Moines promising nothing but failure and the roads from the East stretching themselves out ready to embrace the State, the people of Iowa turned their backs on the Des Moines river as a medium of communication and reached forth their hands toward the railroads.

The first piece of railroad iron was laid in Iowa at or near high water mark on the bank of the Mississippi river at Davenport, in May, 1857, and the same year the track was completed to Iowa City, a distance of fifty-four miles. This was the signal for the general agitation of railroad questions all over the State, and little else was thought of or talked about of a public nature except this all important matter. Although numerous lines were projected and some surveyed, it soon became evident to the people that the roads already projected and new ones talked of, could not and would not be built without very material aid from the people whom they would particularly benefit, or else from the State whose general resources would thereby be the more rapidly and effectually developed. Consequently when the representatives of the people took their next departure for the national capitol they carried with them numerous signed petitions asking for a grant of public lands to aid in the construction of railroads. Owing to the influence of these petitions, the influence of senators and representatives from this State, and a series of trades and promises with and to other congressmen and senators whose constituents wanted railroads, the desired grants were finally made. The act granting these lands was approved May 15, 1856. This grant was to aid in the construction of four several lines of railway to cross the State from east to west, and among others to aid in completing a road known as the Iowa Central Air Line Railroad, which was to cross the State as near as practicable on the forty-second parallel. The grant to said road consisted of 735,997.80 acres of land. The Iowa Central Air Line road for some reason did not take advantage of the grant, and the land was regranted to the Cedar Rapids and Missouri Railroad, which was essentially the same line of the Air Line road, and which is now known as the Chicago and Northwestern Railroad. This being the first road to be built through Boone county and at present the chief reliance of the people of the county, and at the same time one of the best equipped and most ably managed roads of the country, demands as full, accurate and detailed account as the limits of this work will warrant; and more particularly will be noticed the part which the county in its corporate capacity and the people individually performed in the construction of the road.

As has already been remarked, the grant of lands was approved May 15, 1856; the land granted to the Iowa Central Air Line road was regranted to the Cedar Rapids & Missouri Railroad some years afterward. Before the railroad company could come into possession of the lands, it was necessary for the corporation to locate the road, have made a map showing the exact location and route of the road and deposit said map in the General Land Office at Washington. In 1864, and after a portion of the line in the east part of the State had been completed, the following act of Congress was passed and approved:

"An act to amend an act entitled 'An act making a grant of land to the State of Iowa in alternate sections to aid in the construction of certain railroads in said State.' Approved May 15, 1856."

By this act the Cedar Rapids & Missouri Railroad was allowed to modify or change the location of the uncompleted portion of its line, as shown by

the map then on file at the land office, so as to secure a better and more expeditious line to the Missouri river. It will be seen that the reason given by the railroad company for demanding the right to alter the location of their line was "to secure a better and more expeditious line to the Missouri river." The real object in the company wanting this privilege was to make the location of the line uncertain and thereby be enabled to extort from the various counties in the vicinity of the proposed line, and from individuals owning property in towns along the proposed line, subsidies in the way of lands, depot sites, right of way, money, notes, labor, or anything else, whereby the company might build the road without any expense to themselves. After having secured this special legislation, certain influential citizens of Boonesboro and other parts of Boone county received letters from John I. Blair and W. W. Walker, two gentlemen who, to a very great extent, constituted the Cedar Rapids & Missouri Railroad Company, to meet them in Cedar Rapids in order to consult relative to the proposed location of their line of railroad through the county and county seat of Boone county. These gentlemen accepted the invitation and held an interview with Messrs. Blair and Walker, wherein it was developed that in order to secure the railroad through Boone county it would be necessary for the county to donate to the railroad company all of its available swamp lands and swamp land funds; and in order for the people of Boonesboro to secure the road and have a depot contiguous thereunto, they would have to donate to the railroad company twenty acres of depot grounds, right of way through the county and ten thousand dollars in money.

The gentlemen who had represented Boone county and Boonesboro at the Cedar Rapids conference returned and the requirements of the railroad were made known. So anxious were the people for a railroad that at that time they would have made any sacrifice, even to the extent of giving up their homes, in order to secure a road. The board of supervisors were induced to make the following contract:

"This contract, made and entered into between the county of Boone, in the State of Iowa, party of the first part, and the Cedar Rapids and Missouri Railroad Company, party of the second part, witnesseth:

"That the said party of the first part, in consideration of the sum of one dollar, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, and of the stipulations hereinafter mentioned, and for the purpose of making or aiding in making the Cedar Rapids and Missouri Railroad through the county of Boone, has this day bargained and sold, and by these presents does bargain and sell, to the parties of the second part, all and singular the interests, rights, privileges and powers which the county of Boone has or may hereafter acquire in and to the swamp lands and funds which may be received from the sale of said lands, or as indemnity for lands heretofore sold by the general government under the several acts of Congress and of the State of Iowa in relation to such lands, so far as same pertain to or are applicable to such swamp land and swamp land funds in said county of Boone hereby intending to place fully at the disposal of said party of the second part all the said lands and money or scrip or notes, or other obligations received in lieu of such lands, whether now at the disposal of said county or hereafter accruing to said county under any law or laws of Congress or of the State of Iowa, which are now in force or may hereafter be enacted in relation to said swamp land and swamp land funds, as full as the same now are or hereafter may be at the disposal or under the control of said county.



*Chas. A. Ericson*



*“Provided*, however, that this grant is made subject to the conditions imposed by law in relation to such swamp lands and swamp land funds, and that the title to the same shall not be delivered to the said party of the second part until at least ten miles of said road westerly from the east line of said county is completed and put in operation in said county of Boone, except that the money now on hand, or that may hereafter be received by said county, may at any time be paid to the said party of the second part by order of the board of supervisors, to be used by the said party of the second part as the work progresses, but only in the construction of said road in said county.

*“Provided*, further, that if the ten miles of the said road westerly from the east line of said county is not completed and put in operation in said county on or before the first day of January, 1866, then, and in that case, this contract shall become null and void, but not otherwise.

“It is, however, agreed between said parties when said road is completed as aforesaid, or in respect of the moneys and notes on hand, or that may be received during the progress of said work, as the work progresses in said county the same shall be conveyed, assigned, paid over and delivered to said party of the second part, to which end the said party of the first part hereby agrees and covenants with the said party of the second part shall be entitled to the same under this contract any and all deeds, releases, assignments so as fully to carry out the object and intent of this contract. And the said party of the second part agrees to carry out all the legal contracts heretofore made by said county for the sale of any of said swamp lands upon terms and conditions agreed upon between the county and said purchasers.

“It is also agreed and understood that said party of the first part may reserve in the even numbered sections a sufficient number of acres of said swamp lands, not exceeding three sections, or 1920 acres, to satisfy the swamp land warrants now outstanding in said county, one-half of said three sections to be selected by said county, and the other half by said company.

“It is further agreed that any indebtedness of the county of Boone to the swamp land fund, to the said county of Boone shall be and is hereby balanced and canceled.

“And the said party of the second part hereby accepts the said grant, subject to all the provisions of the act of Congress of September 28, 1850, and hereby expressly releases the State of Iowa and the county of Boone from all liability for reclaiming said lands.

“This contract is to be and become of full force and effect, to be binding on said parties hereto according to the true meaning and intent thereof, from and after the same shall be satisfied by a vote of the people of said county as in such cases made and provided for by law.

“THOMAS SPARKS,  
*“President of Board of Supervisors.*

“JAMES CHAPMAN,  
*“Clerk.*

“W. W. WALKER,  
*“For Cedar Rapids and Missouri R. R.”*



As soon as practicable this proposition was submitted to a vote of the people of the county, and by them was ratified. Arrangements of a similar kind were made with other counties along the line, and the road was completed westward very rapidly, and by 1865 had extended into Boone county. Some grading had been done along the line beyond Boonesboro, and ties had already been delivered along the roadbed. At that juncture Messrs. Blair and Walker manifested some dissatisfaction at the conduct of the people of Boonesboro because the entire amount of their subsidy had not been raised, and during a visit to the latter place it was agreed that the subsidy of Boonesboro should consist of seven thousand dollars, an additional amount of land beside the twenty acres already secured, for depot grounds, and the right of way across the county. In a few weeks, Blair again returned and held a conference with a committee appointed by the citizens of Boonesboro. All the conditions of the contract had been fulfilled with the exception of twelve hundred dollars of the subsidy, which consisting of notes were not regarded as negotiable. Blair insisted that John A. McFarland should endorse these notes; McFarland refused; whereupon Blair informed the committee that he would give the people of Boonesboro three days to fix the matter, and if in that time the matter was not satisfactorily arranged he would make other arrangements.

In order to understand what those other arrangements were it will be necessary to return and notice other influences which were at work.

A. B. Holcomb, a gentleman before referred to, had, as early as 1856, conceived the notion that when the railroad should be built across the county that it would deflect from its course a few miles east of Boonesboro and from thence take a southwestern direction down the valley of Honey creek; that a depot would be established at the point of deflection and Boonesboro being thus left at too great a distance from the station, a new town would spring up. He accordingly got possession of a tract of land near where he conjectured that the depot would be established. A man by the name of Keeler, who embraced Holcomb's plans, erected a frame building, designed for a hotel, near where the depot is now located. Another man by the name of Beal also secured an interest in land adjoining the place where Holcomb had established his prospective depot. To show what Holcomb's ideas were as early as 1856 and how nearly his prophecies were fulfilled, we quote again from one of his letters written at that time to a relative in Connecticut:

"Everything in the matter of railroads is going on fully up to our most sanguine expectations. For the purpose of selecting lands the road is located from the Mississippi river to the Missouri, and maps of its route deposited in the office of the secretary of state, and also in the several land offices in the State. It comes in on the route first surveyed to section 21, thence down Honey creek to the Des Moines river. This brings it right in front of the Keeler house, on one of the lots that I told you of heretofore, and thence down Honey creek, crossing our timber lot and coal beds. This is as good as we can ask. You'll see how this is by looking at the plan I enclose in this. The road is under contract for working from Clinton to Cedar Rapids, Linn county, and also from Lyons to Marion, the county seat of Linn county, and also from Sabula to Maquoketa. This you'll understand better with the map of Iowa before you. These three roads all unite to form the central air line road. All these roads are to be completed for running to Cedar Rapids by next fall. That is within one

hundred and ten miles, or almost half the distance to this place, and if completed according to contract I think the cars will reach this place in one year from next fall. The road is to be located and put under contract as early in the coming spring as it is possible to do it. They have already sent on new blank contracts, bills of timber, plans and specifications of the bridge across the Des Moines, preparatory to receiving proposals for the construction of the bridge, so that the route here is beyond question in my view. The intention of the company was to have located the road for working to this place before the setting in of the present winter, but it came too soon for them. They had three corps of surveyors at work, but they were obliged to disband on account of the severity of the weather, to resume it again as soon as the weather permits. A number of young men in this place were engaged in it. You'll see that a winter campaign is not possible here as at the East, where they can always find houses at night. Here they are much of the time ten miles from any house.

"I am at loss to determine where the depot will be—whereabouts from our lot—but I think it can't be far from it, and I have a pretty strong faith to believe that the day is not distant when our lot will be the center of this town. I have plenty of applications to purchase an acre for building on, and I could probably sell single acres now from \$50 to \$100; but thus far I have sold none. From present prospects I consider it advisable to hold on awhile. I buy rather than sell. All Eastern men, especially Yankees, select their building sites out there, and I bought three of one acre each of Keeler, adjoining ours on the east, for three different men in Vermont, who will build upon them in the spring. Keeler sold them at \$20 a piece, in consideration that they build a good house upon it, which they will do. They are to move here this spring. He will not sell any more so, however. Charles Pomeroy, of Meriden, Conn., has just moved here about four weeks since. Last week he bought the forty acres adjoining ours on the northwest, and paid \$15 per acre, and will immediately build his dwelling-house upon it adjoining ours. Now I give you the present appearance of matters, and I think they will indicate to you as they do to me that we have a very valuable purchase, and I hope to realize \$1,000 per acre from it soon, and if the road is built according to present prospects. . . . . a man to insure that, at any rate we get something pretty fair out of it. Time must determine. *We can't lose anything.*"

The house of Keeler which he referred to is the same building now known as the St. James Hotel, and probably is not more than forty feet from the site where it was located as early as 1856.

When Blair became dissatisfied with the conduct of the people of Boonesboro he doubtless had frequent consultations with Holcomb, and the latter agreed to lay out his land in town lots and give Blair two-thirds of them if he would adopt his scheme. There was another tract of wild land near by owned by B. F. Allen, of Des Moines, consisting of 1,320 acres, and after Blair had his last conference with the committee he hastened to Des Moines and made a conditional bargain for Allen's land. He then returned to Boonesboro and the three days having expired and the committee not having done anything further, Blair drove to Nevada and telegraphed to Allen closing the bargain for the land. That telegram fixed the fate of Boonesboro and established the enterprising and flourishing city of Boone, which then as yet consisted of but one or two houses and was known by the euphonious name of Plugtown.

The railroad was completed to the present site of the depot by August, 1865, and regular trains were running soon after. The station was called Boone, and the town which soon began to spring up was for several years known as Montana. The fact that Holcomb realized over \$30,000 out of his one-third share of the forty-acre tract, will afford some idea of the profits made by Blair and his confederates at the expense of Boonesboro. The road was completed across the county shortly afterward, and was leased to the Chicago & Northwestern railway company. Boone was made the terminus of a division, a round-house was erected, and here were established offices for the transaction of quite an amount of the general business of the road.

There are 27.53 miles of this railroad in Boone county, and beside Boone there are three other stations—Moingona, Ogden and Beaver. The round-house was begun October, 1866, and was completed in 1868. It contains twenty-nine stalls, and cost about \$25,000. The pay-roll of the shops connected with the round-house amount to from \$3,000 to \$5,000 per month. The road during the past few years has been supplied with new steel rails, and is now one of the best roads in the West. The condition of the track is such that very fast time can be made with perfect safety, and it is becoming a favorite route for through travel from the Pacific to the Atlantic. About the first of June, 1876, Jarrett & Palmer, theatrical managers, chartered a train to convey their company from New York to San Francisco; and, to advertise their business, were to make the trip in eighty-eight hours. Their route across Iowa was over this road. The train left Clinton at 1:15 A. M., and arrived at Cedar Rapids at 3:18, making the distance of 81.3 miles in two hours and three minutes. From Cedar Rapids to Marshall, a distance of 69.3 miles, was made in one hour and forty-seven minutes; from Marshall to Boone, a distance of 51.7 miles, in one hour and twenty-two minutes; from Boone to Council Bluffs, a distance of 148.1 miles, in three hours and fifty-seven minutes. The entire distance across the State of 350.4 miles was made in nine hours and nine minutes, making an average of a mile in a little over  $1\frac{1}{4}$  minutes.

The following statistics will give some idea of the business done by the road in Boone county:

#### BOONE STATION.

1877.

Freight received.....	18,781,970 pounds
“ forwarded .....	63,144,608 “
Total.....	81,826,578 pounds
Amount realized from sale of tickets.....	\$25,838.53
Telegraph earnings .....	1,113.78

#### SHIPMENTS OF COAL.

Logan & Canfield.....	1210 cars
Arnold, Wilbur & Co.....	299 “
Lower Vein Coal Co.....	711 “
Boone and Marshall Coal Co.....	51 “
Rogers & Co .....	37 “
Stein & Conway.....	12 “
Total.....	2320 cars

## FREIGHT RECEIVED DURING YEAR 1878.

MONTHS.	WEIGHT LBS.	UNPAID FR'T.	ADVANCED FR'T.	PREPAID.
January .....	742,152	\$ 2,201 58	\$ 319 91	\$ 13 33
February .....	1,035,917	3,269 67	618 62	17 13
March .....	2,604,670	5,024 38	987 37	70 73
April .....	1,581,009	4,198 13	413 07	68 14
May .....	1,947,369	4,649 29	444 53	23 03
June .....	1,455,231	3,413 83	576 55	8 32
July .....	1,833,826	3,118 90	708 78	17 87
August .....	2,801,156	4,704 34	788 68	273 90
September .....	2,234,285	5,821 32	817 10	19 82
October .....	2,341,685	6,190 67	1,698 47	148 26
November .....	1,462,219	4,032 95	644 65	240 92
December .....	683,444	2,447 89	431 67	106 56
Total .....	20,122,969	\$ 49,872 98	\$ 8,449 30	\$ 1,008 01

## FREIGHT FORWARDED.

MONTHS	WEIGHT LBS.	UNPAID FR'T.	ADVANCED FREIGHT	PREPAID FR'T.
January .....	9,844,518	\$ 2,860 36	\$ 1,668 62	\$ 21 89
February .....	3,830,387	5,506 85	501 96	19 36
March .....	3,551,220	6,131 44	412 98	30 19
April .....	4,104,759	6,955 46	441 39	41 42
May .....	4,756,295	10,584 74	342 10	86 46
June .....	2,634,441	6,078 27	182 06	33 84
July .....	1,973,043	6,286 72	436 27	35 80
August .....	3,255,929	4,865 75	176 23	290 91
September .....	5,880,773	6,952 46	711 27	68 37
October .....	7,100,036	7,807 81	958 95	103 21
November .....	7,189,505	9,971 26	862 95	41 82
December .....	7,711,987	8,054 44	1,169 45	38 78
Total .....	61,302,893	\$ 85,055 26	\$ 7,864 23	\$ 812 05
Grand total...	81,425,862	\$134,928 24	\$16,313 53	\$1,820 06

Amount from sale of tickets ..... \$25,742 37  
 Telegraph earnings ..... 1,228 20

## BUSINESS FOR 1879.

Pounds freight received ..... 51,489,540  
 Pounds freight forwarded ..... 19,143,566  
 Total ..... 70,633,106

Unpaid freight received . . . . .	\$ 86,666 16
Unpaid freight forwarded . . . . .	50,235 70

Total . . . . .	\$136,901 86
-----------------	--------------

Advanced freight received . . . . .	\$ 4,450 43
Advanced freight forwarded . . . . .	7,618 44

Total . . . . .	\$12,068 87
-----------------	-------------

Unpaid freight received . . . . .	\$473 70
Unpaid freight forwarded . . . . .	477 86

Total . . . . .	\$951 56
-----------------	----------

Local tickets sold . . . . .	\$19,800 86
Conpon tickets sold . . . . .	6,598 24

Total . . . . .	\$26,399 10
-----------------	-------------

Telegraph earnings . . . . .	\$1,652 67
------------------------------	------------

Thus it will be seen that during the two past years, 1878 and 1879, the business done by the railroad at Boone station alone has amounted to the sum of \$358,006.36.

During the year 1878 there were shipped over the road from Ogden, among other freight, the following by one firm alone: 90,000 bushels of corn, 30,000 bushels of oats, 15,000 bushels of wheat and 200 cars of stock.

During the year 1879 there were shipped from the same place, by one firm, the following: 200 cars of stock, 20,000 bushels of corn, and by the middle of March, 1880, there were for that year over 25,000 bushels of corn forwarded.

Some facts with regard to the cost of the road and the immense profits of the builders:

The actual cost of the road was \$11,800 per mile, and for building it the construction company, composed of Blair, Walker & Co., received the following: All the public land grant consisting of 735,997.80 acres; \$16,000 of bonds per mile and \$16,000 of stock per mile; the foregoing from the Cedar Rapids and Missouri company. In addition to this they received in each county through which the road passes local subsidies, such as swamp lands, labor and money; these local subsidies amounted, in Boone county, to over \$100,000, besides the profits made out of the city of Boone. From the foregoing it will readily be seen that the parties who built the road were not bankrupted by the transaction, the lands alone having been sold in 1869 for \$800,000.

The swamp lands donated to the road by Boone county amounted to 15,886.85-100 acres; in story county 10,608.05-100, making a total from these two counties of 26,494.90-100 acres.

After the road was built, the county commissioners, concluding that the company had not complied with the conditions of the contract refused to convey the swamp lands to the company, and proceeding just as if no contract had been made, continued to dispose of the lands to private parties.

The railroad company brought suit, and after being carried up to the higher courts judgment was rendered against the county. Computing the lands at a reasonable value, interest and costs, the railroad cost the county in the corporate capacity over \$100,000.

How the swamp lands came into the possession of the county, what they were and how selected and managed, are matters which will be treated of in another chapter.

The Des Moines and Fort Dodge Railroad, commonly known as the Des Moines Valley Railroad, is properly an extension of the Keokuk, Des Moines and Minnesota Railroad and was a few years ago so considered, and operated as a part of it. This road was begun during the year 1856, and the first iron was laid at Keokuk on the 9th day of September of that year. Work was done on this road from time to time but not much progress was made. The attempt to improve the Des Moines River having proved a failure, the General Assembly of the State passed a joint resolution April 7th, 1862, recommending that as there was some question as to the extent of the grant to the River Company, Congress extended the grant to the north boundary of the State and that a certain portion of the grant be applied to the construction of the Keokuk, Des Moines & Minnesota Railroad. An act of Congress complying with this recommendation was approved July 12th, 1862. By this act there were granted in aid of this railroad over one million acres of land. When the Des Moines Valley Railroad Company were about to locate their line from Des Moines north, and after the road was completed to the latter place there was much controversy about the location of the line. A large proportion of the people of Boone county wanted the road to run on the east side of the river. The people of Fort Dodge and a large proportion of the people of Webster county were also anxious to have it located on the east side, otherwise it was possible that it might miss them altogether. Hence, some of the leading citizens of Boone and Webster counties united their influence, pledging their faith to each other to work for the common interest. The railroad company was not bound by law to follow any particular route; the only condition prescribed was that the road should run up the valley of the Des Moines; near the river, and especially on the east side, the lands were well improved, thus making it difficult for the company to secure right of way and depot grounds without paying for them. If the road were located further off from, and west of the river its course would be through a new and unimproved country where right of way, depot grounds and town sites could be procured for nothing or at very small prices. For these reasons the company was desirous of locating the road west of the river. The people of Webster and Boone counties through their representatives in the General Assembly used their influence to bring the road along a route which would most benefit them. When their object was about to be obtained, it is averred by the representatives of Boone county that the Fort Dodge men sold out Boone county and agreed for the road to run west of the river provided it would come to their town. The road was accordingly built along that route, passing only across the southwest corner of Boone county, no part whereof being benefited except Union township, and that being compelled to levy a heavy tax to pay for the small benefit. The extension of the road from Des Moines was begun in the spring of 1869, and completed to Fort Dodge the following year. On account of the peculiar route selected, the road has proved to be of less benefit to the State

than any other built by land grants and its business is so meager that it scarcely pays running expenses. Thus were a few avaricious and unscrupulous men suffered to misappropriate one of the most magnificent land grants made by the general government in the interests of Iowa, while the people received little or no benefit therefrom.

The Iowa Railway, Coal and Manufacturing Company is an exclusively Boone county enterprise. This company owns three and a half miles of track which extends from the Chicago and Northwestern track to the coal mines northwest of Boonesboro. The company was incorporated November 15th, 1873, the incorporators being as follows: Charles A. Sherman, L. D. Cook, T. N. Canfield and J. W. Barnhart of Boonesboro; A. Joice and J. E. Black of Boone; H. C. Hall of Newhall, New York. The citizens of Boonesboro and vicinity agreed to raise seven thousand dollars as a subsidy; of this amount they actually raised five thousand, and the road was begun in April 1874. About this time Delos Arnold, of Marshalltown, identified himself with the enterprise and it was chiefly through his influence and that of Mr. Sherman that the road was completed during the following October. Although, but three and a half miles in length, this road does a large business and is of immense value to the county as it affords the only outlet of the best coal mines in the county. The following statistics will afford a correct idea of the amount invested in this road and the extent of its business:

Capital stock authorized by articles of association.....	\$ 500,000
Par value of shares.....	100
Average price received per share.....	50
Amount of full paid stock held in Iowa.....	600,000
Value of road-bed, including rails and bridges, etc.....	\$ 20,000 00
"    rolling stock.....	3,300 00
"    stations, buildings, etc.....	2,200 00
"    all other property.....	500 00
"    of road per mile.....	8,000 00
The total amount expended in constructing the road was....	41,351 72
The total cost of equipping the road amounted to.....	4,000 00
Making the entire cost of constructing and equipping the road aggregate the sum of.....	45,351 72
The total earnings of the road during the year 1877 amounted to the sum of .....	9,425 34
The total expenses of operating the road for the year 1877 amounted to .....	6,411 11
Making the excess of receipts over operating expenses amount to the sum of .....	3,560 99

The principal business of the road consists in transporting coal from the mines located northwest of Boonesboro to the line of the Chicago and Northwestern Railroad at Boone station. The road probably does not at present pay a very large dividend on the money invested in its construction, but it is a very important enterprise in its bearing on the mining interests of the county. Without it there would be no means of conveying the products of at least three of the most productive mines of the county, within range of markets. These mines employ hundreds of workmen throughout the year; hundreds of car loads of coal annually are shipped

elsewhere, and thus is this little railroad a most important factor in the solution of the problem of material prosperity.

Charles A. Sherman, of Boonesboro, is president of the company and general manager of the railroad. The general offices and headquarters of the company are located at Boonesboro.

#### NEWSPAPERS.

It is generally considered that there is no education which surpasses in practical benefit the newspaper which visits the home, and dealing with home matters, home interests and local surroundings, appeals to the intellect and the pride of the family by making its readers acquainted with that which immediately surrounds them. The influence of the local newspaper is generally underrated. Its treatment of great questions may be weak, but its appeals on behalf of its county or city seldom fall unheeded, or are cast aside as useless. It is gratifying that we can enter upon the history of newspapers in this county, after a careful examination of them at every period in the history of the county since they were established, and see the good they have done, and find that they have been so strong and influential as they have. Few other counties have had a larger number of papers, and there has been no time in its history but its newspapers have compared most favorably with the best which surrounded them in other counties of greater popularity and pretensions. They have been found always on the right side of the great questions which affect the morals of a community; temperance, Sunday-schools, schools, and the higher education, and with every movement looking to progress. There have been published as many as eleven papers in Boone county, possibly more. The papers which have been published are as follows: "News," "Times," "Advocate," "Republican," "Democrat," "Herald," "Times," "Index," "Standard," "Democrat" and "Reporter." Of these at least seven are no more. Although they appeared under favorable auspices, and in the morning of life gave flattering promises of long and eventful careers, they soon succumbed to the vicissitudes of time. Decay immediately seized on their mortal remains, and they would be forever forgotten but for the little space herewith vouchsafed.

The first printing office was established in Boonesboro in July, 1856, by Capron & Sanders. They issued a paper called the Boone county "News," which continued about four years. It was Republican in politics, and considering the fact that the county was then sparsely settled, and the taste for reading was not so generally cultivated then as now, the paper enjoyed a fair measure of prosperity. After publishing the "News" for about four years, the proprietors sold it to J. F. Alexander who continued its publication for the space of two years, when he sold the press and material to John A. Hull. Soon after purchasing the press and material Mr. Hull began the publication of a Democratic paper called the "Boonesboro Times." After publishing the paper for about two years, Mr. Hull found that he could not do justice to his rapidly increasing law practice and publish a newspaper at the same time; consequently he discontinued the publication of the "Times" and devoted his attention exclusively to his law business. The office then remained idle about one year, when it was purchased by O. C. Bates, who began the publication of a neutral paper called the "Boonesboro Advocate."

In those days there was not so much newspaper enterprise, neither was there so inviting a field for its employment even had it existed. The paper



published by Bates, however, was a very creditable sheet and in respect to its typographical appearance was above the average of those days. An article which appeared in the issue of December 20, 1865, shows that editors then as now had a special license to use scurrilous language. The article was as follows:

"EDITORIAL ABUSE.—The Boonesboro Index, a little squalid sheet, that for a season flourished and then flattened in Boonesboro, and gained the only notoriety it possessed through the imbecility and treachery of its editor, and at length went to perdition with a *Gallop*, took especial pains in its agonizing death-throes, in this place, to quote from the *Marshall Times* a half column of scurrilous abuse which the pious Henderson, of that lick-spittle sheet dedicated to us. Gallup, not possessing the ability or the manhood to fight his own battles, hides himself under the filthy mantle which Henry Clay Dean cast off when he left Iowa, and which Henderson of the "Times" picked up and now vauntingly sports, and under cover of this polluted garment spits the scum of his scurrilous nature at the "Advocate."

"Ever since the initial number of our paper, Gallup has been fighting us with borrowed ammunition. With no brains of his own, and no friends, in this locality, to loan him any, the pitiful pup has been compelled to carry on his political, personal, and local campaigns on borrowed capital, and characteristic of his mental weakness, he crawls into Henderson's filth and attempts to besmear us with the concentrated essence of corruption, which gives to that paper a more notorious than enviable reputation, but

"Let the 'Times' besmear and the 'Index' bespatter;  
The scum of the former will stick to the latter.  
While the 'Times' is the fountain, the 'Index' may quench  
Its thirst for pollution, and extend the stench  
Which Henderson scatters with a virulent quill,  
And Gallup drinks in—like a hog sucking swill."

In 1866 Bates sold the "Advocate" to J. J. Mitchell and B. F. Hilton. Upon taking charge of the paper these gentlemen changed it from a neutral to a Republican paper. Mr. Mitchell assumed control of the editorial management, while Hilton attended to the mechanical and business affairs of the office.

In the first number of the paper issued by the new firm August 2d, 1866, Mr. Mitchell published the following salutatory:

"Having purchased of Mr. Bates the press and printing material of the 'Boone County Advocate,' and assumed control of the same, we suppose custom and a proper respect for our patrons require that we should say a word or two in relation to the future character of the periodical of which we have taken charge, and of our course in connection with the same."

"Before proceeding farther, we desire to say that we expect its publication and our connection with the same to be a permanent matter, and not subject to that constant change which has heretofore characterized newspaper publication in Boone county.

"Believing that a periodical at this place, if properly conducted, will meet with a remunerative support, and further believing that that remuneration will be in proportion to the merits of our paper, we shall spare no efforts to render our paper as interesting to our patrons as possible.

We shall devote especial attention to matters of local interest to our own and adjoining counties.

"Boone county has natural resources which are not equaled by any county in the State; her extensive forests of excellent timber (more extensive than any other county in the State), her inexhaustible mines of good coal, vast quantities of potters' clay, excellent brick clay, extensive quarries of prime building stone, the large amount of water power available, and last, though not least, by any means, her fertile and productive soil—all indicate her future position as to population, agriculture, manufacture, mining, and other elements of wealth, to be among the foremost counties of the State.

"We shall labor earnestly to make our paper a faithful directory of all the attractive features of central Iowa.

"Politically, our paper will ever be found a faithful and unfaltering advocate of the principles of the Republican party. We shall ever exert our humble influence to support and maintain the principles that maintained our country in the dark days of its most imminent peril. But in our advocacy of our political views we shall aim to appeal to the reason and judgment of our readers, and not to partizan feeling or political prejudice, and shall make it a rule of our practice, in our discussion of political principles, to treat with courtesy and proper respect those differing with us politically."

Notwithstanding the promise that his connection with the paper would be a permanent matter, Mr. Mitchell disposed of his interest in the "Advocate" and severed his editorial connection with it in less than a year. The causes which compelled Mr. Mitchell to sever his connection with the paper, were two-fold; first, he found that in the discharge of his duties as editor of the paper, he was neglecting his chosen profession and could not do justice to his numerous clients who had a previous claim on his time and energies; moreover he, shortly after taking charge of the paper became a prominent candidate for an important office, and he could not continue the publication of a paper without laying himself liable to the imputation of running a paper in the interests of his candidacy.

Mr. Mitchell sold his interest in the paper to his partner, Mr. Hilton, early in 1867. During the same year, Mr. Hilton sold the paper to Mr. O. A. Cheeney. The latter gentleman continued the publication of the "Advocate" till 1872, when he sold it to Means and Lawrence. Mr. Means is still connected with the Boone county press, and during the eight years he has been identified with the newspaper business of the county he has displayed rare ability, both as a writer and as a business man. Together with a sprightly style he unites business tact; he has the sagacity to plan and the boldness to execute schemes which have ever kept the journal with which he is connected fully up to and a little in advance of the requirements of the dashing city wherein he is located. Besides this, before engaging in his life work, he made a most thorough preparation by completing a thorough classical course at one of the best institutions of learning in the country; he graduated with honors at the State University of Ohio, in 1869. On class day he was charged with the preparation of one of the most difficult and important performances of the day, and so well did he act his part that the success of his share of the programme is remembered and remarked upon till the present day by those who had the fortune to hear it.

After being connected with the paper for about a year, Mr. Lawrence disposed of his interest in the "Advocate" to Mr. A. Downing, and returned to Illinois, where he is now engaged in the practice of law.

Upon taking charge of the "Advocate," August 15, 1872, Mr. Means published the following salutatory:

"In coming before public on the stage of journalism, we feel that in accordance with custom and propriety it must needs be that we make our obeisance. This we wish to do in as modest and becoming a manner as possible, preferring rather to let our deeds hereafter tell the measure of our success than to now make all manner of good promises and run the risk of realizing in the future that we have failed to come up to the manifesto. The duties assumed by the journalist are by no means light ones; he is placed in a position where he has great power both for good and evil. It shall be our earnest endeavor to do all the good we can, and to this end we feel it to be our duty to expose vice, crime and corruption in all its forms, in both high and low places, and encourage honesty, virtue and fair dealing between man and man.

"Those who expect this paper to be used as a sewer for personal grievances will fail to have their expectations realized.

"We have some gratuitous advice—some good and some bad—as to how a paper should be conducted. We have had the idea held out that an editor, to succeed, should 'go for' everybody and everything regardless of right or wrong. 'Do unto others as you would have others do unto you' is what we deem to be the true rule, and if we deviate from it it will be due to the weakness of human nature and not to a want of recognizing the truth of the principle.

"It will be our purpose, as far as in us lies, to avoid all personal controversy, and in this respect we ask the encouragement and co-operation of our professional brethren. Although journalism is fast rising to a higher plane of usefulness, yet there is still room for vast improvement.

"We shall expect to exercise the right of criticism without regard of personal consequences; and this we shall regard as a right and privilege.

"This journal shall not be used in the interests of any particular locality nor in the interests of any clique or ring, but it shall be the 'Advocate' of the interests of Boone county, as indicated by its name.

"Whatever influence it may have in politics will be thrown in the scale of the Republican party,—not the Liberal Republican party—but the Republican party without qualification—the party whose standard bearers are Grant and Wilson. But while we expect to do our part in advancing the cause of the Republican party and while we feel it to be our duty to do all in our power in this respect, yet politics shall not be our chief aim. We consider that there are other interests far above politics.

"We shall use our utmost endeavors to advance the material interests of the county, and to throw what little influence we may exert in favor of all those things which tend to the enhancement of the general welfare of our people.

"The citizens of our twin cities, Boone and Boonesboro, should be made to feel that their interests are identical. The day is not far distant when Boone and Boonesboro will be known by one name, and the sooner the petty jealousies existing between some of the citizens of both places are forgotten the better.

"We deem it unnecessary to enumerate further what we intend to do or

what we intend not to do. We simply say to the public that we will do all we can for its interests and ours; but we can do but little unless we have your support and encouragement. This is our missive, the remainder the future will tell you."

These modest promises have been kept, and during the time which Mr. Means has been connected with the Boone county press he has endeavored to elevate the standard of journalism and to make his paper worthy the support of all enterprising and progressive people in the county. As a result of this course the paper with which he became connected immediately took rank as the leading Republican organ of central Iowa, and has been one of the official papers of the county from the first. In his efforts to establish a first-class newspaper Mr. Means has had for the past seven years a most able and efficient partner, in the person of Mr. A. Downing, who, as before remarked, purchased of Mr. Lawrence a half interest in the "Advocate," in March, 1873. On the retirement of Lawrence, Messrs. Means and Downing changed the name of their paper to the "Republican," and in connection with the publication of the paper in Boonesboro they established a job office in Boone. In the first issue of the "Republican," March 13, 1873, Mr. Downing published the following salutatory:

"As is already announced the undersigned is now one of the proprietors and will, under its new management, be one of the editors of the paper. In assuming the duties and responsibilities of the position named, propriety, no less than professional usage, demand that I say a few words to my readers by way of greeting. This I shall endeavor to do in a modest and appropriate manner, indicating in homely phrase the course which, as a journalist, it is my purpose to pursue.

"Without experience I enter the ranks of the profession, with some misgivings as to my fitness, so ably and acceptably filled by my predecessor; yet at the same time I enter it determined to do all that lies in my power to merit success whatever may be the result of the venture. In politics this journal will continue to be the earnest advocate of whatever policy shall be deemed best calculated to promote the interests of the Republican party. It will be the undisguised enemy of all corrupt rings and cliques wherever found. In the crusade of the people against monopolies which rob them of their substance, it will be found on the side of the farmer, favoring such legislation as shall protect the rights of the industrious many as against the pampered and grasping few. In exercising the right of criticism we shall at all times utter our honest sentiments 'without fear, favor or affection,' and while seeking in general to avoid personal controversy shall shrink from the discharge of no duty which our position as a journalist imposes upon us.

"Local matters shall receive much attention at our hands and we deem it our duty, as it will be our pleasure and pride, to do all that we can to advance the material prosperity of our people. To this end we shall, in these columns, continue to urge the importance of the early establishment in our midst of manufactories of various kinds. That these would bring to capital invested in them a sure and profitable return no man can doubt, and there is no point in the State where such enterprises can be carried on to better advantage than in this portion of the Des Moines valley.

"The cities of Boone and Boonesboro have been long regarded as rivals. It is our belief that such a state of things cannot much longer exist. With the construction of the St. Paul and Iowa Southwestern railroad through

the county and the location of a depot midway between the two places, the petty jealousies existing between us will die out and the twain become one, in fact, as they are already one in interest.

"As editors, we shall, to the best of our ability, strive to promote the cause of universal education, and sound morality among our people. It will be our aim to make a paper, whose contents shall be pure in tone and elevating in sentiment, adapted as well to the family circle as to the office of the professional man or the counting house of the merchant.

"This, then, is our platform. If it snits you we shall be glad of your support. We believe this will be freely accorded us, and thus believing we buckle on our editorial harness and address ourselves to the work before us."

These are not the words of a shiftless adventurer, who had came to stay but a year or two, and then leave for other fields of conquest; they were written by a man of decided convictions, and one whose interests were permanently identified with the town and county. That part of his introduction which referred to the bringing about of a better state of feeling between the old town and the new, was prophetic. Not only was the prophecy fulfilled, but Mr. Downing helped to accomplish its fulfillment. He had been one of the first lot-purchasers in the new town, and erected the first business houses built in Boone. He had watched for a number of years the struggle going on between the two places, and had come to the conclusion that it was for the best interests of both towns that the struggle cease, and he knew that the better judgment of the people confirmed his own opinion. It is complimentary to the gentleman, and is borne out by the facts, that the beginning of the new era of peace dates from his connection with the "Republican."

After having published the "Republican" in the old town, and carried on a job office in the new town for over a year, Messrs. Meaus & Downing sold their office in Boonesboro to J. W. Reynolds and fitted up a new printing office, supplied with a new Potter power press, in the second story of a building on Storey street in Boone. In October of the same year they removed their office to the commodious apartments in Black's new building on Eighth street, where they are still located. At the present time they are adding a new feature to their facilities for doing business in the shape of an arrangement for steam power. The engine is three-horse power, wrought iron, horizontal, of the Skinner & Wood pattern.

This new feature is another evidence, not only of the enterprise but also prosperity of the "Republican" office, and shows that the press is in the advance ranks of progress in the most progressive cities of the State. The introduction of steam power into a printing establishment, in such a young town, is quite an adventure; but the people of the county, and especially the enterprising citizens of the town, will see to it that such evidences of enterprise are rewarded with such a measure of success as awards of encouragement and liberal patronage cannot fail to bring.

With these new improvements, which their rapidly increasing business has for some time demanded, they will have one of the most elaborately-equipped offices in the State, and will be enabled to fully keep pace with the most rapid strides of the progressive city in which they are located.

As before remarked, J. W. Reynolds furnished the material and fixtures composing the "Republican" office of Mears & Downey in 1874, when the latter gentlemen removed their paper to Boone. Mr. Reynolds immediately

began the publication of a new paper which he called the "Boonesboro Herald." After continuing the publication of the "Herald" for about one year, he sold out to Evans & Ricard, who changed the name of the paper to that of the "News." Evans & Ricard continued to publish the "News" till January, when the paper was discontinued, the material of the office sold and taken elsewhere, and the proprietors went to Dallas county and engaged in the publication of a Greenback paper at Adel. This was the last of the newspaper enterprises of Boonesboro, but whereas in following out the history of the first paper together with the history of those journals which immediately or remotely were its successors, it has been necessary for us to anticipate, it will now be necessary to take a retrospect and consider other journals and journalistic enterprises whose history either wholly or in part was identified with Boonesboro.

In 1858 N. W. Dennison established a newspaper in Boonesboro called the Boone county "Democrat." As indicated by the name this paper was Democratic in politics. Its publication was continued for about a year and a half, when it was discontinued, and the presses, type and material taken to Decatur county, where they were used in the publication of another paper. Dennison died many years ago.

In connection with the founding of this paper there sprang up a lawsuit, unimportant in itself, but by reason of some novel features and the State-wide notoriety of one of the parties to the suit, it claims a place of mention. In those days it was a very common practice for the people to subscribe money to aid in the establishment of papers about to be founded in the community. When this paper was started by Dennison, Judge McFarland subscribed fifty dollars toward raising a subsidy. The judge did not pay his subscription, and after the paper was removed from the county Dennison brought suit against him for the amount of his subscription. In way of defense the judge claimed that the money was subscribed to aid in the establishment of a Democratic paper, and that Dennison had totally failed to carry out his part of the contract; that he had not advocated pure democracy according as laid down in the Cincinnati platform; that he had not vindicated the party in regard to the Kansas and Nebraska act, nor defended the Supreme Court in its decision of the Dred Scott case; that the policy of said paper was not of a character to consolidate the universal Democratic party upon the acquisition of Cuba and South America, and the general spread and elevation of the American eagle.

To this answer the plaintiff filed the following demurrer on the grounds that:

"Said count does not show that the Democratic party ever had any principles, or what those principles were, or whether or not they existed at the time of contract.

"It does not show that the said constitution and Cincinnati platform were sufficient to support said supposed principles of said supposed party.

"It does not sufficiently state what the action of the Democratic party was or was expected to be in regard to the Kansas act at the time of signing the contract.

"It does not charge that the said plaintiff promised that he would support the Supreme Court decision in the Dred Scott case, or that the principles of said decision were ever comprehended by defendant, or that defendant had any interest in the propagation of slavery as advocated by said court.

"The said answer does not show that the said universal Democratic party was ever split upon the acquisition of Cuba, or the general elevation and spread of the American eagle.

"It does not show wherein said paper has failed, or defendant suffered damage by reason of being at any loss to know what said principles were through the negligence of plaintiff, or that there ever was one principle of said party sufficiently large to be fully comprehended by said defendant."

The case was finally settled by McFarland paying the costs of the suit.

In 1859 Hon. C. Beal bought the press and material of the old "Iowa Star," and brought them to Boonesboro with a view of establishing a newspaper. The paper, which was Democratic in politics, was called the "Boone County Herald." After publishing the "Herald" about one year he sold it to J. H. Upton. Mr. Upton continued its publication for but a short time and sold it to H. M. and O. L. Lucas. Soon after buying the paper and during the same year, 1862, John A. Hull bought the paper and continued its publication. He changed the name of his paper to the "Boonesboro Times," and immediately beneath the head-line appeared for a motto the statement of Lincoln: "People of any color seldom run, unless there is something to run from." Mr. Hull continued to publish the "Times" for about two years, part of the time it being published on the press and with the material which he purchased of Lucas and part of the time on the press and with the material purchased from Alexander, after he had disposed of the first office to Potter & Haworth, of Story county. The following racy account of a lively competition among a certain class of traders in those days is reproduced from the December 24th, 1863, number of Mr. Hull's "Times." The extract is herewith published because we judge it will prove a grateful souvenir of olden times and shows the kind of locals John A. was accustomed to dash off during the brief intervals of time he was allotted for this work:

"Boonesboro is far ahead of her sister town Chicago. Beef, flour, pork, game, furs, etc., have been going at higher figures on our streets than on change at Chicago. Woe be to the single-handed countryman that braves the storm to bring butter, eggs, game, fur or poultry to town to sell. If he gets out without being torn limb from limb he is a lucky man. The porters and hack-drivers at the Union Depot, Chicago, pull, haul and yell, but the Boonesboro traders beat them. They curse here. If a man comes into town, he is met and beset by sleek-looking gentlemen, with 'what you got to sell,' and from that time until he sells out he is in imminent danger.

"The railroad is the cause of this," said we to a farmer the other day, who was struggling to get to Cook's with a bucket of butter, he had engaged and been paid for. 'Then damn the railroad,' said he, 'I have had forty demands for this batch of butter and I have been two hours getting across the square with it, and I am in a hurry to get home.'

"The fur buyers can smell a rat or mink skin a mile or two, and no sooner do they get a scent than they begin, 'this way with your rats and minks, I pay the highest price,' etc., and so it is with everything else; even old Johnny Greene and his copperhead companions are besieged in the same way so much that they now come to town painted and armed for the war path, every time they bring in a mink skin, thinking to defend themselves at all hazards. We are glad to see this competition so long as it is good-

humored, but we fear a knock-down one of these days, when we wish to be considered out of the ring."

We imagine that toward a farmer with butter or pelts there would not be such a rush from the Boonesboro merchants of to-day, nor would it be necessary to go armed in order to defend one's self from the attacks of innocent butter-buyers.

In 1862 J. F. Alexander bought the office of the Fort Dodge "Democrat" and removed it to Boonesboro. He started a paper called the Boone county "Index", which continued to appear as a Republican organ under his management for about one year and a half. Alexander then sold the paper to W. H. Gallup, who continued to publish it till the end of 1865, when he removed the office and material to Boone, then called Montana, and began the publication of the Boone county "Index." To show how bitter was the enmity then existing between the two towns, as well as to show the method employed by those who remained in the old town to encourage and build up rival institutions in the new town, we copy the following from the columns of the paper which remained behind:

"Died, in Boonesboro, sometime during the month of December, or thereabouts, the exact date whereof is not essential, a thing—a small thing, a very little thing—known to a few of our citizens as the Boonesboro 'Index.' As no physician attended the sickly suckling the cause of its untimely decease is not definitely determined. Some allege that it died of brain fever, but as all its acquaintances firmly aver that the 'thing' had no brains, it is evident that some other cause is responsible for its early 'taking off'—others declare that it 'mashed' its head against the court-house proposition, but as its head was never anything more than a simple 'mash' it could not have been fatally affected in that direction; some think that it died from remorse, on account of being treacherous to the interests of its best friends, but as it was always a remorseless thing it could not have suffered from such a cause. We opine the thing went up the spout, and departed this life from the effects of a *plug* in the eye, which it was foolish enough to first consider a precious *Boone*. The exact origin of this thing is not definitely ascertained. It is supposed to have been born in Boonesboro, some fifteen hundred or two thousand hours ago, and was at the time of its death, about the size of a two-week-year-old pig; in fact it always possessed a swinish disposition and its literary effusions were written in very ordinary hog-latin.

"The moving spirit that animated this 'thing' while on earth was often seen in a *Gallup*, which showed that it was frequently frightened at and fled from its own shadow; but now it's gone, and is undoubtedly with the fire-worshipping traitor."

This allusion to a very honorable and successful business man, who now publishes a paper in an adjoining town, is not very complimentary to that gentleman, but his reputation is not likely to suffer thereby; and if this page should be scanned by him or any of his special personal friends, they will doubtless rather enjoy it than otherwise.

Mr. Gallup has the honor of starting the first paper in Boone, and his successor, Mr. Brainard, of publishing the oldest paper in the metropolis of Boone county. The "Standard" was purchased by John M. Brainard in September, 1869. On the 25th of that month the new editor issued his



first edition, in the editorial column of which paper appeared the following "First Words:"

"The reading public make law of the custom which demands of a new editor a self introduction. In satisfaction of this proper custom to see what the "new man" has to say for himself, we pencil this initiatory paragraph. The enterprise which is displayed by the business community of Montana and the goodly report of its social life have frequently commended themselves to the writer, who cheerfully accepts the opportunity offered to identify himself with a people in whose favor he has been so happily predisposed.

"To advertise the advantages of its town and county is the primary mission of the local press, and to the thorough and intelligent setting forth of these we shall devote our principal energy.

"The census just completed shows the county of Boone to have been distanced in securing emigration by but one of the hundred counties that comprise the commonwealth of Iowa. Its advantages in soil, coal, timber, climate, ready access to profitable markets, and enterprising people, are attracting the lion's share of similar spirits from the East, and as a county we are on the high tide to permanent prosperity. With this promising future before the people of Boone county we take our place to labor with and for you.

"Since the organization of the Republican party we have been in hearty sympathy with its principles. Republicanism, which saved the nation, has yet the honorable duty to perform in the preservation of its integrity. The debt contracted in suppressing the rebellion it behooves us to see honorably paid, and not made a national reproach as is the earnest wish of the enemies of our country. Loyalty to the flag when imperiled must be a badge of honor and not a crime punishable by death or exile at the instance of mob courts; until these ends are accomplished and while there exists an organized spirit of death to the State, Republicanism will not have accomplished its mission. We shall contribute our mite to the perpetuation to that sentiment which regards national faith as fully binding in honor as individual obligation, and which disposes the people to regard merit and not the accidents of previous condition or complexion in the bestowal of universal liberty. Many improvements of a material character are in contemplation, which we prefer should manifest themselves as they are adapted, rather than to herald them at this early day. We mention as perhaps chief among such, negotiations for a power press with which we indulge the prospect of being able to print the first paper in the new year. A return to the original size of the paper is contemplated as soon as the inconveniences of a change of proprietors are overcome.

"Trusting the intercourse between the public and the writer may be as cordial as that which distinguished our genial predecessor and promising our best efforts to present a readable 'Standard' from week to week we settle to our editorial work."

Mr. Brainard's promises, to fit up a first-class office, publish a good paper and to labor for the building up of the town, he has kept. The new power press appeared in due time and no effort has been spared, and no labor shunned, and no responsibility evaded by the proprietor of the "Standard." In recognition of his earnest endeavors to build up the town he was in 1873 selected by the people of Boone and vicinity as their candidate for postmaster, and receiving the appointment from the President filled that

office acceptably for four years. Mr. Brainard is a genial and cultivated gentleman who will always be remembered by any one who ever had the good fortune to be with the Iowa Press Gang on one of its annual excursions. He is by nature eminently endowed with a genius for his chosen profession, and in a city noted no less for the sharp competition in the newspaper business than in other fields of industry, he holds his own, has his full share of friends and keeps well up in the ranks where always wages the fiercest contest in the battle of life. His office gives unmistakable evidence of culture as well as industry in its occupant, and the visitor cannot fail on leaving Mr. Brainard's sanctum, of coming to the conclusion that its occupant is a gentleman of refinement as well as a man of mature mind and industrious habits.

Notwithstanding the fact that Boone county prior to the year 1865 was reliably Democratic and after that time has been very evenly divided on political questions it has frequently been without a Democratic paper. Feeling the importance of having a party organ the Democracy early in 1868 induced a gentleman by the name of Raguet to locate in Boone and establish a Democratic paper. The first number appeared February, 1868. The paper was called the Boone County "Democrat," which since that time has made its appearance regularly every week, and at present gives flattering hopes of long life and wide-spread influence. In 1870 Mr. Raguet sold one-half interest in the "Democrat" to J. Hornstein, the gentleman who at present is sole editor and proprietor. The issue of August 31 contained Mr. Hornstein's salutatory as follows:

"INTRODUCTORY.—By the withdrawal of Mr. Raguet from the editorial chair of the 'Democrat,' the somewhat arduous duty of filling it devolves upon me, and I appear before you for the first time. Custom demands that I should make a declaration of my views and the course I intend to pursue while having control of this paper.

"The 'Democrat' will be, as heretofore, a local paper, always awake to the interests of Boone county and the earnest advocate of all enterprises that may redound to its benefit. Democratic in politics, it will oppose the onerous system of taxing the poor man while the rich bond-holder goes free; the outrageous tariff system which protects the rich manufacturers of the East at the expense of the farmers of the West; the system of paying that part of the United States debt in gold which calls for greenbacks only on its face; and the bitter enemy of official corruption, no matter from which party it may emanate.

"Though our columns will be open to all, and communications thankfully received, everything of a personal or sectarian character will be carefully excluded.

"In conclusion I would say that it shall be my earnest endeavor to keep the 'Democrat' up to its present standard of merit, and my highest ambition will be to meet the approval of the people among whom I have made my home."

In December, 1870, Mr. Raguet disposed of his interest in the paper to J. D. Waldo, who, in connection with Mr. Hornstein, continued to publish the "Democrat" till November, 1872, when he disposed of his interest to his partner, Mr. Hornstein. The last named gentleman is not only a writer of ability and genius for his profession, but is a practical printer of large experience. In connection with his editorial duties and the care of the composing rooms and job office (which he personally supervises), Mr. Horn-

stein devotes much time to self culture. He has a miscellaneous library composed of English, German and classical works, which would be a credit to persons living in much larger cities and who have more leisure for general reading than the average Iowa newspaper man is supposed to have. He is a politician of great activity, and not only in county and local affairs, but also in state and national politics, Mr. Hornstein is well posted, and he may properly be regarded as among the best exponents of the Democratic faith in the State. He has not, to our certain knowledge, ever been a candidate for any office, but with the standing which he has with his party, and the vote which he consequently could control in the county, this fact is rather due to his own preference than a matter of necessity.

The Ogden "Reporter" was established by Ed. Adams, June 4, 1874. In October of the same year the paper was purchased by Earl Billings, who still continues its publication. It is a six-column quarto and is Republican in politics. There is probably not a more progressive and enterprising town in the State than Ogden, and as is always the case with such towns the people are proud of their newspaper and support it most liberally. But there are special and peculiar influences which have aided to make the "Reporter" a successful enterprise. As before alluded to, the Des Moines river divides Boone county into two almost equal parts, and such a formidable barrier does this stream present during many seasons of the year that the people on the west side have at length begun to consider themselves cut off from their neighbors on the east side. Thus it is that in late years they have come to regard Ogden as their metropolis and the "Reporter" as their organ. The "Reporter" possibly has not encouraged the growth of this sectional feeling, but its publisher has striven to make it a first-class journal and thereby has profited by this accident of a river even though he is in no means responsible for the complications which have grown out of this accident.

The "Reporter" has, next to the "Republican" the largest circulation in the county, and therefore is, according to the provisions of the State statute, one of the official papers. In connection with the editorial charge and business management of the "Reporter" Mr. Billings transacts quite an extensive law business.

The newspapers of Boone county have ever been creditable to the intelligence and business of its people, and it is to be hoped that they may always continue to bear the good name and exercise the potent influence which have marked their past history.

#### SCHOOLS.

The schools of the county are sharing with the contents of the newsboy's bundle the title of universities of the poor. The close observation of the working of the public schools shows that if the induction of facts be complete, it could be demonstrated that the public schools turn out more better fitted for business, and for usefulness, than most of our colleges. The freedom and liberty of our public schools afford less room for the growth of effeminacy and pedantry; it educates the youth among the people, and not among a caste or class, and since the man or woman is called upon to do with a nation in which some are the only factor, the education which the public schools afford, especially where they are of the superior standard reached in this county, do fit their recipients for a sphere of usefulness.

nearer the public heart than can be attained by private schools or academies.

Boone county educational affairs are in a flourishing condition. The contrast between the *settler's* school and the present accommodations has been marked. The puncheon floors and desks, and doorless aperture for entrance, have given place to more finished edifices, in some cases elegant ones, possibly not more thoroughly ventilated, but more comfortably so.

The county has now become well supplied with comfortable, commodious school-houses, and good schools are being taught in all the townships and towns, sufficiently numerous and convenient for the accommodation of all parts of the county. Educational interests have been considered of the highest importance by the majority of the citizens, and means and efforts have not been spared to make their public schools a success; and under the efficient management of the persons who have held the office of superintendent for quite a term of years, the schools and educational interests are attaining a high standard.

The county teachers believe in the interchange of thought, also in the community of effort, and are making the profession of teaching a study as well as practice. Teachers' institutes are now becoming of regular and frequent occurrences, and are well attended by those who take special interest in the work. The superintendent's examination-grade is now of such a standard that all applicants do not attain it, and for those who are successful, after diligent study and preparation, it shows a much more creditable standing, besides furnishing a more efficient class of teachers.

The first schools of the county were held in school-houses to suit the times. Some idea of those school-houses can be gathered from the following description of a typical one:

It was built of round logs, the space between them chinked and then daubed with mud. About five feet from the west wall on the inside, and about five feet high, another log was placed and running clear across the building. Puncheons were fixed on this log and in the west wall on which the chimney was built. Fuel could then be used of any length not greater than the width of the building, and when it was burned through in the middle the ends were crowded together; in this manner was avoided the necessity of so much wood-chopping. There was no danger of burning the floor, as there was none. The seats were made of stools or benches, constructed by splitting a log, hewing off the splinters from the flat side and then putting four pegs into it from the round side for legs. The door was made of clap-boards. On either side a piece of one log was cut out, and over the aperture was pasted greased paper which answered for a window. Wooden pins were driven into the log running lengthwise immediately beneath the windows, upon which was laid a board and this constituted the writing desks. The school district in which this wonderful structure stood extended from the east part of the county to the adjoining township line, and from Skunk river on the north as far south as one could see. Since the day of school tax levies the people are a little more definite in defining their subdistricts.

The first school-house built in Boone county was about one and a half miles southwest of Boone near Honey creek; it was located on section 33, township 84, range 26. It was erected some time during the summer of 1849, and during the following winter Reuben S. Clark taught the first school. Among the pupils who attended this school was George W.

Crooks, now one of the leading lawyers of the county. This school-house was built of unhewn logs and was about 16x18 feet in size. It had a chimney built of mud and sticks, and the clapboard roof was weighted on with logs. This building was the first and for some time the only public building in the county. As before remarked this house was the place for the official meetings of the commissioner's court for some time after the organization of the county. During the summer of 1850 another school-house was erected at Bell Point, and during the following winter a school was taught there by Thomas Sparks; the teacher received twelve dollars per month and his boarding. The money paid Mr. Sparks was public funds derived from the State fund, hence he was not obliged to collect his salary from individual subscribers and take part of it in rails, potatoes and flax, as was the case with the first teachers in some other counties, as will be seen from this following copy of a contract still in existence:

"Article of agreement made and entered into this 9th day of January, 1846, between R. F. Weller, of the Territory of Iowa, and the undersigned, witnesseth that the said Weller agrees to teach a common school for the term of three months, viz.: spelling, reading, writing and arithmetic.

"The undersigned citizens of the said county, agree to pay said Weller one dollar and fifty cents per scholar; also, to furnish a suitable house and fire-wood, and board said Weller; the above amount may be paid in making rails at the customary price, one-third to be paid on or before the expiration of each month. School to commence when twenty scholars are signed."

Mr. Sparks was a pioneer teacher, he not only having taught in the first schools of Boone county, but previously in Wapello county; he had also taught for many years in Fayette county, Pennsylvania, before coming to Iowa. He taught two terms of school in this county after the one taught at Bell Point; one of these schools was in the house now occupied by G. W. Brown, of Worth township, and the other one was in the same township in a school-house located in what is now called district No. 5.

S. B. McCall taught the first school on the west side of the river during the winter of 1851 and 1852. The house where the school was taught was in what is called Rose's Bottom. There was no county superintendent of schools till the year 1858, and although teachers were responsible to certain authorities, there was no effective system of supervision; examinations were very unsatisfactory; there was no inducement for any one to prepare himself for the work of teaching, and if there were some who excelled in their work it was because of the love they had for the occupation and not because of a spirit of emulation and a desire to excel.

The new school law, which went into effect in 1858, threw protection around the school fund and shut out of the business of teaching much incompetence and ignorance. While it is a fact that the present high standing of the schools has been reached gradually, and not by a sudden movement, yet it is likewise true that the most perceptible change for the better was between the years of 1855 and 1860. Mr. Phelan was the first county superintendent who held the office, but one term of two years. The law of rotation in office seems to have been applied to the county superintendent more rigidly than to any other county officer. Persons filling this office were not often professional teachers, and not always persons of culture and education. This office, as is too frequently the case with other county offices, has at times been bestowed as a reward for party service to

men not all in sympathy with the public school system, and whose training had fitted them for managing a caucus or packing a convention rather than prepared them for organizing schools and stimulating teachers to energetic and thorough work in the school-room. The public schools of Boone county, however, have not suffered more in this particular than the schools of other counties. There have been many superintendents to watch over the educational interest of the county who were men of fine culture and whose whole active lives had been in sympathy with the cause of popular education. If there have been poor superintendents, there have also been some very good ones, and, as a result, the schools of the county are fully up with the times and will compare favorably with those of other counties. The following statistics will show the condition of the schools of the county. For the sake of comparison, we first give statistics for the year 1871:

Number of subdistricts.....	92
“ “ schools.....	106
“ “ pupils enrolled.....	3,992
Average attendance.....	2,412
Number of teachers, male.....	77
“ “ “ female.....	73
Compensation per week, males.....\$	10 97
“ “ “ females.....	7 43
Number school-houses.....	84
Value “.....	\$ 79,542 00
“ of apparatus.....	388 00

For the year 1879 the following statistics are quoted from the superintendent's report:

Number independent districts.....	11
“ sub-districts.....	133
“ schools.....	160
“ pupils.....	5,537
Average attendance.....	3,784
Number teachers, males.....	97
“ “ females.....	182
Compensation per month, males.....\$	29 50
“ “ “ females.....	25 00
Number of school-houses.....	143
Value of “.....	\$109,285 00
Value of apparatus.....	990 00
Volumes in library.....	527

#### *School-House Fund.*

On hand at last report.....	\$ 4,500 54
Received from district tax.....	6,118 95
Received from other sources.....	17,736 58
Total debit.....	\$ 28,356 07
Paid for school-houses and sites.....	\$ 18,348 28
Paid on bonds and interests.....	4,004 03
On hand.....	4,434 14
Paid for libraries, apparatus, etc.....	1,047 89

*Contingent Fund.*

On hand from last report.....	\$	6,237 92
Received from district tax.....		12,573 27
Received from other sources.....		1,862 27
		<hr/>
Total debit.....	\$	20,673 46
		<hr/>
Paid for rent of school-houses and repairs.....	\$	3,798 74
Paid for fuel.....		2,545 78
Paid for secretary and treasurer.....		920 12
Paid records, apparatus, etc.....		651 15
Paid other purposes.....		3,555 89
Paid insurance.....		406 50
Paid janitors .....		722 65
On hand.....		8,072 63

*Teacher's Fund.*

On hand at last report.....	\$	21,577 83
Received from semi annual apportionment.....		7,657 32
Received from district taxes.....		27,988 34
Received from other sources.....		122 62
		<hr/>
Total debit.....	\$	57,346 11
		<hr/>
Paid to teachers.....	\$	33,563 25
Paid other purposes.....		86 59
On hand.. ..		23,697 27

The normal institute for 1877 was conducted by T. A. Cutler, assisted by J. H. Thompson and J. W. King; lectures were given by Superintendent von Coelln, O. E. Bessy, Miss S. E. Collier, J. H. Thomason and J. Baldwin. The normal institute of 1878 was conducted by O. H. Baker, assisted by N. E. Goldthwaite, W. P. Todd, H. E. Hammond and Miss Collier. In 1879 the normal institute was conducted by H. E. Hammond, assisted by N. E. Goldthwaite, W. P. Todd, Miss S. C. Thomas and Miss E. J. Couch; lectures were delivered by O. W. von Coelln, W. H. Stiffler and S. P. Leland.

Prof. J. H. Chambers is at present superintendent of the schools of the county. He is a teacher by profession, having been engaged in that work for some fifteen years, most of the time in Iowa. For a number of years he has been engaged in the schools of Boonesboro, where he is now employed, April, 1880. At the close of the present school year he proposes to retire from the Boonesboro schools, and give his whole time to the supervision of the schools of the county.

## CHAPTER IX.

Old Settlers' Association—Churches—Agricultural Societies—Gold Excitement—Accidents and Crimes—Mine Statistics.

It has already been stated that the hardships and trials of the pioneers were calculated to make the first settlers of this county unusually friendly and sociable with one another. In those early times it was frequently the case that Mr. A. was out of provisions, and having undergone the bitter experience of want, his heart melted toward Mr. X. whose ox team had just arrived from the far east, and immediately lights his cob pipe and saunters over to the place where the latter is encamped and inquires if there is anything he can do for him. X. in the course of a few years gets comfortably fixed, and when Mr. W. arrives from Indiana he remembers the kindness of Mr. A., and prompted by that philanthropy which is common to humanity, when humanity is called upon to assert itself, Mr. X. calls upon Mr. W. and renders all the encouragement and help he can. And thus was laid the foundation of a friendship, which, by the force of circumstances was strengthened from year to year. A., X. and W. are practically communists, for what one has, that has the other also. They grind their coffee on the same mill, hull their corn on the same hominy block, and when the new man with money attempts to jump A.'s claim X. and W. are on hand with the tar and feathers. In future years when by rigid economy, industry and patience each is comfortably fixed and surrounded with all the luxuries of life we would naturally expect to find a close bond of union between them and while there is no vain show of friendship, no hypocritical display of attachment, yet the tie remains unbroken and is strengthened by age. When A. dies and is buried in the old graveyard the bond of friendship becomes still more binding on the two remaining members of this confederacy. And thus as time goes on the early settlers of the county become more closely united, and thus it is that during recent years in many counties have been formed old settlers' societies.

The Old Settlers' Association of Boone county was formed in 1874. The constitution is simple and brief, embracing only such points as are necessary to form a basis of action. It is as follows:

## ARTICLE I.

The organization shall be called the Boone County Old Settlers' Association.

## ARTICLE II.

The officers shall consist of a president, vice-president, a secretary a treasurer and an executive committee of five. The committee to be chosen from among the youngest members of the association, and whose duty it shall be to provide places of meeting for the association; to see that members needing care shall receive the same, and to have the general management of the affairs of the association. The duty of the officers shall be those usually devolving upon such officers.



## ARTICLE III.

All old settlers who came to the county prior to 1860, and who are now residents of the county, may become members of the association by signing the constitution.

## ARTICLE IV.

The secretary shall keep a record of the name, age and residence of each member, together with the year in which he or she came to Iowa; and upon the death of a member he shall enter in a book—kept for that purpose—a suitable obituary notice, and report such death to the meeting at the next annual meeting.

## ARTICLE V.

The actual expenses of the association shall be defrayed by an assessment of fifty cents upon its members.

## ARTICLE VI.

There shall be an annual meeting of the association, and such called meetings as the executive committee may deem necessary, and at each annual meeting the association shall determine the time and place of the next annual meeting.

## ARTICLE VII.

This constitution may be altered or amended by a two-thirds vote at any annual meeting of the association.

The first and only reunion of this society was held in the public square, at Boonesboro, on the 12th of October, 1874. The reunion, as is shown by the accompanying press report, was a very successful and enthusiastic affair. That the reunions have not been held annually since that time according to the original plan, is due to a variety of causes, chief of which probably are some growing out of political complications. The following is a copy of the call and programme of the reunion of October, 1874:

"The first meeting of the old settlers of Boone county will be held at the public square, in Boonesboro, the 12th inst., October, 1874. The courthouse rooms and Union hall will be open for the use of the meeting. Fifteen years a resident of the county, and four bits in cash with your names to the constitution, entitle you to membership in the society, together with the members of your family. Tables will be spread for dinner. Stewards will receive provisions at the booths at the center of the tables. Euchre and old sledge playing positively prohibited, but the floor of Union hall will accommodate forty-one couples of old-fashioned French fours. The reunion will not close till next morning. We have concluded that it will be useless to impose the office of marshal on any one, or to organize a police force, for the reason that every one who has been in the county fifteen years will do as they please, and why not so long as they please to do right.

"Come, old settlers, bring your wives and children and grandchildren and their children, and bring lots of old-fashioned grub, and help us commemorate the time when pumpkins were the only kind of fruit and there was but one preacher and no one could be called mean in the whole county.

"A general invitation is extended to our sister counties, north, south, east and west, to meet with us.

"At 11 o'clock A. M. the meeting will be called to order by G. W. Crooks, president of the society.

"Prayer by Rev. Lewis Doran.

"Address of welcome by Hon. I. J. Mitchell.

"Dinner.

"Address by Judge A. B. Holcomb, followed by J. A. Hull, who will tell how Judge McFarland used to get over the sloughs.

"Love-feast, in which every old settler is requested to give his or her experience.

"The Boonesboro brass band will enliven the occasion with choice old-fashioned music.

"By order of the committee.

"GEORGE W. CROOKS, *President*.

"J. B. PAXTON, *Secretary*."

The reunion, which was held according to the plan of the call, was a grand success as will be seen from the following report published in the "Standard" in the issue of the next week, October 19th, 1874:

"On Saturday last the old settlers of the county held their first reunion under the organization effected in June last. The morning dawned brightly, the air was cool and bracing, reminding the many comers of the chill winters of the olden time.

"The court-house square, the court-room and Union Hall were the centers of the gathering. Early in the day wagon loads of old settlers came pouring in from all directions, and men and women met who, though living fifteen miles apart were once near neighbors, but had not seen each other for years. Many, many were the heart-felt, deep-meaning hand-shakings and earnest 'God bless you' of these pioneers. Looking over the ground now, the committee can see many instances wherein the preparations and programme fell short of the wants of the occasion, this reunion being, in fact, only an experiment from which future reunions might be modeled, yet it was one of the most enjoyable occasions that has been witnessed in Boonesboro since the advent of the white man in this county. A band of martial music, so long crowded out of public ceremonies for brass bands, pianos and organs were upon the ground, and the shrill whistle of the fife and the rattle of the drums irresistibly carried one back to the old musters and marches of the people in by-gone years and waked many tender memories in the hearts of the people there assembled; we noticed a little three-year old child tear away from its father and begin to dance to the time of the music. We cannot speak of those who were there. Old men and women who had come to the county young and strong, whose heads are white and bending to the grave, boys that came before their school-days began, now middle-aged men, mothers that were brought here in their mother's arms, and women that were born here and are now in the prime of life, made the vast concourse.

"At about twelve o'clock, Mr. George W. Crooks, whose first pair of shoes were made in the county, as president of the association called the meeting to order, and at his request the Rev. Lewis Doran invoked the blessing of God upon the people, feelingly referring to the times when they had asked for and received assistance from on high.

"After this, Hon. I. J. Mitchell delivered an address of welcome to the old settlers and their families. Mr. Mitchell was in his happiest mood, and his address was exceedingly worthy of the high praise it receives. Mr. Mitchell can talk better when the real feelings of the heart are to be touched than on any other subject. Many were heard to say 'God bless Ike Mitchell, whether he is our next judge or not.'

"Then came the dinner so bountifully provided, in which honey and corn dogs, the chief dish in earlier days, figured conspicuously beside the delicate and modern viands. After dinner and more hand-shaking the crowd once more assembled at the stand and were addressed by Hon. John A. Hull. Mr. Hull's remarks were in the main statistical, and proved that he had been at great pains to gather the facts touching the settlement of the county. He gave the first settlers' names and their history, the first death, the first birth, the first preacher, doctor, lawyer, law-suit, etc. He made several happy hits. He stated that wild honey was so plenty in those days that they used it to grease wagons with, and that an old settler avowed to him that Oskaloosa whisky and wagon-grease was better medicine for Iowa complaints than any of the bitter stuff now furnished them by the drug store. Being promised immunity from present and future danger he related the story of John A. McFarland crossing the sloughs in early times. It appears that he and McFarland were going to Des Moines 'when the sloughs were up.' McFarland had on a new pair of pants which he did not want to soil when they should 'mire down' or 'swamp' in the sloughs, so he took them off and put them under the buggy seat. They had great trouble in crossing the slough near Swede point, and it was so near the town that he ought to have got his pants muddy, but still he did not. This created considerable talk among the young folks, and Mac circulated the report that it was Hull without pants, and the latter gentleman would have been pounded by some offended Swede Pointer but for Mac's timely hiding him away.

"Mr. Hull's remarks were evidently intended for preservation by the society, and we shall print them in due time.

"Next came the class meeting. The president opened out with his experience, which, though full of circumstances showing the sufferings of the pioneers, was the kind of talk the people wanted. George was one of the bee hunting party.

"A part of the settlers would hunt wild honey, take it south and sell it, and bring supplies for the settlement, while others would look after the crops and attend the settlement generally.

"After this several other old settlers told their stories of early times. It was truly a splendid time. Happy faces everywhere showed the success of the reunion.

"In the meantime there was fun going on at Union hall. Old folks and young folks joined in the merry dance till the clock pointed at half past eleven, when the party broke up sorry that the next day was Sunday. Our good friend Shannon, of the 'corner grocery,' who the old settlers called 'governor' for some reason or other, was leader, committeeman, manager and all of the dance. He filled these offices with dignity and success. He has danced on the puncheon floors of the log cabins years and years ago, but the round dances with Frenchy names, waltzes, schottisches, and galops were too much for such men as John A. Hull, A. L. Speer, W. M. McIntosh, Wm. Pilcher and others. But they soon learned how to 'swing part-

ners' as well as anybody. At no time since our residence in Boone have we seen such heartfelt enjoyment, good feeling and fun, as at the old settlers' hall. We are henceforth and for all time an old settler, and insist that they shall have reunions monthly.

"In this connection we have the pleasure of presenting to the reader a copy of the address delivered on the occasion by Judge Mitchell.

"MR. PRESIDENT, LADIES AND GENTLEMEN—Amid the busy bustling scenes of this weary careworn life, we have upon this day thrown aside all care and trouble which seem so constantly to beset our pathway through life; have discarded all business and labor, ignored all political and religious differences, in order that we may to-day enjoy unalloyed the festivities of this occasion in commemoration of the early settlement of this county. To refresh our recollections in relation to the scenes and incidents connected with pioneer life in the early settlement of the county; to contrast the cares, troubles and difficulties incident to the first settlement of our county at that day, to the great wealth, many facilities, and general prosperity of this day; and while the memory of the trials and poverty of these early days may be somewhat painful, yet will the heart ever swell with pride and joy at the recollection of the unbounded hospitality which was ever extended in those pioneer days, notwithstanding the limited resources of the host. Fifteen years have passed away since the close of those pioneer days; what a change has occurred. Ay! what a wonderful transformation of the county has been accomplished since those days. The only settlements that were then made in the county skirted along the edge of the Des Moines river timber, along the timber upon the Squaw-fork of the Skunk, and along the edge of Buffalo-grove. The broad intervening prairie was unbroken by any settlement at that time. Large numbers of the prairie wolf then made it their home, and deer were quite plenty in the forest along the Des Moines river, and occasionally a straggling elk, bear or buffalo would wander back to their former feeding ground in this county, and afford rare sport until they were hunted down and slain. Now the county is one continued settlement from beginning to end. Again how strange when I remember many that I now see that were then little wee toddling ones are now men and women grown, many of them married and have little children now toddling around as they then were. Some that were Sabbath-school scholars in my class in those days, are now married, and a few Sundays ago I could look over the Sabbath-school and see their children there, a duplicate of what their parents were sixteen or seventeen years ago. But while we see many faces here that were familiar to us in those pioneer days, together with their children that now occupy the position that their parents did in those days, yet in the midst of our festivity and joy a feeling of sadness will come over the soul when we remember the many familiar faces of that day who are now absent. Some, it is true, have gone to other lands to dwell, and some like the harvest sheaf in the ripeness of a mature age, and in the fulness of time, have been reaped down and garnered away by the great reaper, Death; but there are others in the prime of life, and buoyant with hope of the future, whose sun of light went down at noon. Some at home amidst friends, whose tender assiduities and kind care tended somewhat to alleviate the suffering and lessen the gloom connected with the last trial, the dying hour. But others went down upon the bloody battle-field, amid the roar of cannon and the rattle of musketry, far from home and the loved ones who longed for their return. Some of them now

sleep upon some of the many bloody battle-fields of the South, and when the angry storm sweeps over the place where they are sleeping, it seems to go sighing and sobbing among the pines beneath which they lie, and each gentle zephyr that passes o'er the hallowed spot where they sleep in mournful cadence chants a funeral requiem for the martyred dead, whose glorious death in the cause of civil and religious liberty consecrates the very ground where they sleep, and has thrown over their acts, aye, and the very age in which they lived and died, a halo of glory and renown, the refulgence and brightness of which shall continue to increase so long as time shall last.

"I crave the indulgence of my audience for a few moments while I briefly mention a few of those who fell in the midst of their usefulness among us in those pioneer days. There was L. J. Meechem, a young man of rare promise, of great scholarly attainment, and brilliant intellectual endowment, and whose moral character was of the very brightest and without reproach. I knew him intimately for about a year and a half, yet in all that time I never heard him speak disparagingly or reproachfully of any person, although he had met with considerable abuse on account of his political proclivities. He had a devoted love for his profession (the practice of law), and was ambitious to establish a reputation in his profession, but was destined to bitter disappointment, for death, inexorable death, came in the guise of consumption, that great enemy of human life, and ere life's sun had reached its meridian height, he passed away from earth. Then there was L. C. Sanders, who established the first newspaper that was ever published in our county, a man of far more than ordinary ability as a writer and editor, and of rare social qualities, which caused him to have the friendship of all his acquaintances, even those who were politically strongly opposed to him; he, too, was called away in the prime of life, and again the messenger sent by Death was inexorable consumption. Then there was N. W. Dennison, who established the first Democratic newspaper that was ever published in the county. He also was a lawyer, and stood high in the profession and was considered among the best lawyers of central Iowa. He had attained a good degree of literary culture, and was a man of exemplary character, and in his personal relations he was respected and liked by all regardless of their political proclivities. He was the first law partner I had in my practice; he, like the others, was called away in the prime of life; he died during the term of the district court in April, 1860. Then there was George Hoover, Samuel Burton and a number of others whom want of time forbids that I shall now give each a separate notice; but if we continue our meetings I hope sometime to mention fully the older pioneers, who died at a good old age, among whom were old Uncle Billy Webster, old Uncle Johnny Pea, the old gentleman McCall and several others whom I have not time in this short address of welcome to name. But I hope I have said enough to show that in our present prosperity it is well that we should meet together and refresh in our memories the recollection of the many interesting scenes and incidents which occurred in the early settlement of the county, and rehearse alike the sorrows and joys, the trials and the triumphs of those early pioneer days; and for this purpose, in the name of the old settler's association, I greet you, one and all, with a hearty, old-fashioned pioneer welcome."

## RELIGIOUS.

You raised these hallowed walls; the desert smiled,  
And Paradise was opened in the wild.—*Pope.*

The first settlement of the county was scarcely completed before the servants of the Lord were at work in the new vineyard. Within the last fifty years the agents of the Christian religion have been taught and trained to accompany the first advance of civilization, and such was their advent here. In the rude cabins and huts of the pioneers they proclaimed the same gospel that is preached in the gorgeous palaces that, under the name of churches, decorate the great cities. It was the same gospel, but the surroundings made it appear different, in the effect it produced, at least.

The Christian religion had its rise, and the days of its purest practice, among an humble, simple-minded people, and it is among similar surroundings in modern times that it seems to approach the purity of its source. This is the best shown in the days of pioneer life. It is true, indeed, that in succeeding times the church attains greater wealth and practices a wider benevolence. Further, it may be admitted that it gains a firmer discipline and wields a more general influence on society, but it remains true that in pioneer times we find a manifestation of Christianity that we seek in vain at a later time and under contrasted circumstances. The meek and lowly spirit of the Christian faith—the placing of spiritual things above vain pomp and show—appear more earnest amid the simple life and toil of a pioneer people than it can when surrounded with the splendors of wealth and fashion. But we may take a comparison less wide, and instead of contrasting the Christian appearances of a great city with that of the pioneers, we may compare that of thirty years ago here in the West with that in the present time of moderately developed wealth and taste for display, and we find much of the same result.

The comparison is, perhaps, superficial to some extent, and does not fully weigh the elements involved, nor analyze them properly. We simply take the broad fact, not to decry the present, but to illustrate the past. So that looking back to the early religious meetings in the log-cabins we may say: "Here was a faith, earnest and simple, like that of the early Christian."

The first religious meetings in the county were held in the cabins of the settlers, with two or three families for a congregation. On pleasant days they would gather outside in the shade of the cabin or under the branches of a tree, and here the Word would be expounded and a song of Zion sung.

The first public religious exercises in Boone county were conducted by George Hull. He was not a minister but was a devout believer of the Christian religion, and before emigrating to Iowa had for many years been a prominent and active member of the Methodist Episcopal Church. When he left the sacred religious influences which pervaded his old Indiana home he carried with him some of the inspiration, and upon settling here opened his house on the Sabbath day for public class and prayer meetings which he himself conducted. The first sermon preached in the county by a regularly ordained minister was at the house of George Hull as early as 1848, by a Methodist preacher who was passing through the country. Some time after this Hull's house became a regular preaching place, Rev. Mr. Hammond and a young man by the name of Hewett alternately filling the

appointment. Some time during the year 1849, ministers of the United Brethren denomination occasionally preached in the county and during the following year a United Brethren preacher by the name of Demoss had regular preaching appointments at the house of Samuel Luther. As early as June, 1851, and possibly before then, Rev. W. J. Sparks, a Baptist minister, located in Boone county.

He was born in Wilkes county, N. C., in 1807; converted at twenty-one years of age, and baptized by Rev. George Douglas, of his native county. He removed to Indiana in 1835, where he was soon ordained and spent some sixteen years in doing missionary labor.

In 1851 he removed to Iowa and settled in Boone county. Here he began his life-work—that of preaching Christ—and ceased only when his Master's call "come up higher" was heard. He fell asleep June 28, 1878. During the last few years of his life his labors were somewhat interrupted by sickness, but his counsels were esteemed as of great weight and value by his brethren.

Under his labors the first Baptist church in this part of Iowa was organized. His labors were very abundant in most of the territory now occupied by the Upper Des Moines and 'Coon Valley Associations. Many of the churches were organized by him, and both of these associations were largely the result, directly or indirectly, of his labors.

One intimately acquainted with this eminent divine many years, says:

"We feel it but a merited tribute to put upon our records our appreciation of his labors and worth, and to thus express our sympathy with his bereaved family and the church of which he was for more than twenty-seven years the honored pastor. We feel that their loss is also our loss, their sorrow our sorrow; but that what is our loss is his eternal gain, for the reward of the righteous is life eternal."

At a very early day a brother-in-law of W. P. Berry, by the name of Cameron—a Cumberland Presbyterian minister—preached in the county. His usual place of preaching was on the west side of the river, at the house of Mr. Berry; but sometimes he preached at the house of Judge McCall, on the East side. The first church building was a frame structure, erected by the Methodists in Boonesboro. That building has in later years given place to a very commodious brick church, where the congregation now worships. At the present time nearly all of the different christian denominations are represented in the county. The different church organizations will be more carefully and elaborately noticed in connection with the history of the townships where they are located. The date of first organization, names of original members, names of pastors, date of erection and cost of buildings, and number of present membership, is given as fully and accurately as it is possible to do from the facilities furnished us.

#### AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY.

A meeting was held in the court-house in Boonesboro October 6th, 1857, for the purpose of organizing a county agricultural society. At that meeting, five persons were appointed from each township whose duty it should be to organize the society. The persons appointed were as follows:

Dodge township—Robert Martin, John Redpath, W. L. Defore, Almon Stinson, Daniel Dillion.



*John H. Jennings*





Berry township—V. Preston, W. Wade, J. W. Clark, W. P. Berry, Jerry Gordon.

Union township—Dr. Mower, Peter Mower, E. P. Vail, Isaac Crabel, John H. Moore.

Jackson township—John Mitchell, Messrs. Hanton, Madden, Milan Zenor, W. Blunk.

Boone township—J. F. Alexander, Wm. Pilcher, W. M. Boone, Charles Woodhouse, Enos Barrett.

Yell township—James Spickelmier, G. W. Berry, Jacob Myers, Lewis Kinney, G. W. Cline.

Pleasant township—R. K. Keigley, L. Foster, John Hopkins, Benjamin Williams, James Gilden.

The society was accordingly formed, and annual fairs were held for some twenty years. At first these exhibitions were held in the court-room at Boonesboro. In a few years grounds were bought by the society a short distance northeast of Boonesboro, where the fairs were held. The last fair under the supervision of this society was held a few years ago, when the organization disbanded. On the discontinuance of fairs under the management of this society, the people on the west side of the river organized an agricultural society. The first annual exhibition under the auspices of this society was held at Ogden in 1878. The second fair occurred during the last week in September, 1879. There were over 500 entries, and the exhibition was very creditable in every particular. The officers of this society for 1879 were as follows: President, Enos Barrett; Vice-President, P. V. Farley; Treasurer, J. J. Snell; Secretary, H. B. Wagers; Marshal, J. N. Shadle.

During the year 1879 an agricultural society was organized on the east side of the river. Grounds were fitted up southeast of Boone, and the first annual exhibition was held during the first week in October. The following were the officers of the society for 1879: J. E. Buxton, President; L. J. Alleman, Vice-President; John A. McFarland, Treasurer; John C. Hall, Secretary; John Burley, Marshal; John A. Head, Gen. Supt.

Directors, J. E. Buxton, L. Goeppinger, Chas. Goetzmon, Louis Burgess, J. M. Herman, J. C. Perrigo, J. R. Crary, C. W. Carr, O. Schleiter.

Division Superintendents: division A, Henry Yeager; division B, O. Schleiter; division C, L. Goeppinger; division D, L. Burgess; division E, J. Rush Lincoln; division F, S. K. Hunesinger; division G, R. M. Weir; division H, John T. Nelson; division I, A. Joice; division J, D. R. Hindman; division K, Minnie Schoonover; division L, Mrs. J. E. Buxton; division M, Mrs. Wm. Wells; division N, W. P. Todd.

The following are the rules and regulations of the society:

*Board of directors.*—The board of directors will meet at the judges stand on the fair grounds (during fair), at three taps of the bell—repeated.

*Superintendents.*—The general superintendent will provide for the wants of the exhibitors, and have general charge of the exhibition.

It is the duty of superintendents of divisions to be on the grounds early on the morning of the first day of the fair. They are to be in readiness to arrange, systematically, all animals and articles entered for exhibition, arrange each in a group by itself, so as to exhibit to the best advantage to the spectators as well as the committee. They should prevent, as much as possible, the handling of manufactures, etc., especially by children.

*Chief marshal, aids, and police.*—The chief marshal shall have charge of the grounds, and command the police corps during the exhibition; and it shall be his duty, with the assistance of his aids, to preserve order throughout; and to make himself familiar with the programme, and execute it without further orders, unless some change therein be made by a special vote of the directors.

Competition will be open to Boone county, except when otherwise provided.

The society has erected a fine agricultural hall, with all the conveniences for the exhibition of articles, and have it so arranged that articles placed on exhibition can be shown to the best advantage.

1. All articles or animals for exhibition must be entered upon the books of the secretary, by noon of the second day, and must be on the grounds by 12, *m.* of the second day, or they will not be allowed to compete for premiums, unless by special action of the board.

2. Articles which are the result of mechanical or artistic skill, must be entered by the artist, manufacturer, contriver or their agents.

3. Articles which are the product of the soil, must be entered by the producer.

4. Every animal must be entered for competition by the *bona fide* owner.

5. The following shall be the form of each entry ticket, to be placed on all articles entered for premiums:

<i>Class.</i>	<i>No. of Entry.</i>	<i>Name of Article.</i>
---------------	----------------------	-------------------------

6. No animal will be allowed to run at large on the grounds. No horse, no animal, or vehicle of any kind, will be allowed on the part of the ground set aside for visitors on foot, except such as are under control of the general superintendent.

7. Every article or animal upon the grounds, shall, during the fair, be under the control of the general superintendent, and whilst every precaution will be taken for the safe keeping of the same, the society will, in no case, be responsible for any loss or damage that may occur.

8. No unsound animal will receive a premium where the superior quality of the animal is required.

9. Exhibitors of thorough-bred stock must file their pedigree with the secretary when the entry is made.

10. Exhibitors, on bringing their animals or articles to the ground, will take them immediately to the superintendent of the class in which they are entered, who will direct where they shall be placed.

11. No animal or article shall be taken from the ground without the consent of the general superintendent.

12. Exhibitors will be expected to obey the marshal promptly in producing their stock, when instructed to do so, and persons refusing to comply may be ruled out from competing. Horses shall be under the charge of their drivers only, and all others will be excluded from the ring during the exhibition.

13. Entries must, in all cases, be made on the secretary's books, and the entry-ticket properly attached, before articles or animal will be entitled to a place within the enclosure. No article or animal can be removed from the grounds until the close of the fair, under penalty of forfeiture of all the premiums that may have been awarded to it, except on a written permit of the superintendent of that department, and any person removing stock on which a premium has been awarded, previous to the exhibition in

the ring on Friday, will forfeit all premiums awarded on the stock so removed.

14. Gambling, by the use of cards, dice, roulette tables, and all other devices of whatsoever nature is absolutely and forever prohibited on the fair grounds, and persons offending against this rule shall be promptly arrested and handed over to the civil authorities, to be dealt with according to law.

15. When there is no competition, or the article is not of sufficient merit to deserve it, the committee may refuse to award the premium.

16. No animal or article can compete for more than one premium, unless as a part of a collection in the same class, speed-ring, or sweepstakes.

17. All persons exhibiting animals or articles are required to place signs or cards over the same, giving the name of the owner of the animal or article, and they shall keep their stalls open from 9 A. M. until 12 o'clock M., and from 1 until 4 o'clock P. M.

During the present year the society has included other territory, and it is now known as the Central Iowa District Fair Association. Extensive preparations are being made for the coming exhibition, which will be held at Boone during the autumn of 1880.

#### GOLD EXCITEMENT.

No doubt the desire for "gold" has been a main-spring of all progress and exertion in Boone county, from the beginning until the present time, and will so continue unto ages remote. But usually this desire has been made manifest only in the usual avenues of thrift, industry and enterprise.

On two occasions, however, it has passed the bounds of reason, and assumed the character of a mania or delusion, which produced nothing but evil effects. The desire for riches is a benefit only when it comes like a gentle and steady rain, sinking into the ground and refreshing the earth; but when it comes like a wild storm, it leaves only wreck and disaster in its path. Such is the moral easily drawn from the experience of Boone county.

The first gold mania here dates back to the fall of 1849, when stories first began to spread of the wondrous richness of the placer mines of California. The excitement grew daily, feeding on the marvelous reports that came from the Eldorado of the West, until at last nothing was talked of but the adventures and achievements of the Argonauts of '49.

Instead of dying out, the fever mounted higher and higher. It was too late that season to attempt to cross the plains, but many of the Boone county people began their preparations for starting early in the coming spring. The one great subject of discussion about the firesides of the log cabins of Boone county that winter was the gold of California. At one time nearly every man in the county was unsettled in mind, and seriously considering the project of starting for California. The more hardy and adventurous impatiently awaited the time when they should abandon the little property and comfortable homes already gained by honest thrift, and join the wild rush for California as soon as the weather and grass would permit. Even the most thoughtful and sober-minded men found it difficult to resist the infection.

Wonderful sights were seen when this great emigration passed through—sights that may never be again seen in the county, perhaps. Some of the wagons were drawn by cows; other gold-hunters went on foot and hauled

their worldly goods in hand-carts. The gold-hunters generally had left the moralities of life behind them, and were infested with a spirit of disorder and demoralization. The settlers breathed easier when they had passed.

Early in the spring of 1850 the rush began, one line of the California trail passing directly through this county. It must have been a scene to beggar all description. There was one continuous line of wagons from east to west as far as the eye could reach, moving steadily westward, and, like a cyclone, drawing into its course on the right and left many of those along its pathway. The gold-hunters from Boone county crowded eagerly into the gaps in the wagon-trains, bidding farewell to their nearest and dearest friends, and many of them never to be seen again on earth. Sadder farewells were never spoken. Many of the gold-hunters left their quiet, peaceful homes only to find in the "Far West" utter disappointment and death. Very, very few of them ever gained anything, and the great majority lost everything, including even "their lives, their fortunes and their sacred honor." The persons who really gained by the gold excitement were those who remained on their farms and sold their produce to the gold crazy emigrants. The rush continued until about the first of June, 1850, when the great tide began to abate, although belated gold-hunters kept passing through for some time. But the excitement began to die away, and those citizens who had judgment enough to resist the contagion now settled down in quiet to pursue the even tenor of their way.

The scene along this line, through this vicinity, is thus described by one who was an eye-witness:

"It seemed that Bedlam itself had been let loose. A continuous line of wagons stretched away to the west as far as the eye could see. If a wagon was detained by being broken down, or by reason of a sick horse or ox, it was dropped out of line and the gap closed up immediately. If a poor mortal should sicken and die, the corpse was buried hurriedly by the wayside, without coffin or burial service. When night came on, the line of wagons was turned aside, and their proprietors would go into camp. Very soon the sound of revelry would begin around the camp-fires thickly set on every hand, first to bottle and then to cards, to the echo of the most horrid oaths and imprecations that were ever conceived or uttered since the fall of man. These poor deluded votaries of Mammon scattered that dreadful scourge, small-pox, everywhere that they came in contact with the settlers on the way. Game cards were strewn all along the line of travel. Glass bottles, after being emptied of their nefarious contents down the throats of men, were dashed against wagon wheels, pieces of which were strewn all along the road, as if to mock the madness of the advancing column of these fervent janizaries of the golden calf.

"At the time of the treaty of Gandalope Hidalgo, the population of California did not exceed thirty thousand, while at the time of which we are writing (1850) there were more than one hundred and fifty thousand people who had found their way thither, of which number at least one hundred thousand were gold-hunters from the States. There had been taken from the auriferous beds of California, up to January, 1850, over \$40,000,000 in gold.

"The evil effects of this gold mania upon the moral status of the people of the United States is still seen and felt everywhere, and among all classes of society, and no man can see the end. It has popularized the worship of Mammon to an alarming extent throughout the country, and

to this worship may be imputed, to a great extent, the moral declension of to-day."

Years after, this county had another gold excitement, which, happily, was not so serious as the first, and did not produce the same evil effects. But it is an equally good illustration to show how quickly men will lose their sense when they hope to gain wealth more rapidly than by honest work and thrift.

The excitement of the discovery of gold at Pike's Peak, in 1859, drew off a large number of the citizens of the county, many of whom returned poorer than they went, and glad and anxious to get home again from that land of high prices and small profits from mining. We have not been able to discover that any of the gold-seekers from the county ever became "bonanza kings."

When the leading men of the nation were bending all their energies toward the perfecting of arrangements whereby the one-hundredth anniversary of the nation might be creditably celebrated, and hundreds of people all over the western country were looking forward to the great "Centennial," when they should visit the home of their childhood, and, as they expressed it, "take in the Centennial," there were hundreds of others whose eyes were turned in the other direction.

The Custer expedition, which, by order of the government, had made an examination of the rich hunting grounds of the Sioux Indians returned, and the official report of the expedition confirmed the former rumors with regard to the rich gold deposits of that region. The whole West was immediately ablaze with excitement, and although the government had not authorized the opening of the country for immigration, and although the savages were known to be numerous and hostile, yet from every quarter came the cry, "To the Black Hills!"

The leading lines of railway leading across the State were taxed to furnish transportation for the thousands who sought to throng the trains, and upon every wagon route leading west and northwest might be seen mule teams, ox teams, and teams of horses with their steps leading toward the Black Hills. From the West, too, came the gold-hunters. Hundreds of men who, in forty-nine and fifty, had crossed the plains to the Pacific in quest of the yellow treasure, now retraced their steps in search of the god which was supposed to be enshrined in the dominions of "Sitting Bull." This ruler of the dusky race did not invite into his dominions these worshippers of the golden god, but on the contrary most emphatically objected to this violation of sacred treaties; moreover he gave some very decided exhibitions of his displeasure, and from the belts of warriors soon dangled many a pale-face scalp; yet the multitude surged on, and the watchword was, "To the Black Hills! Sitting Bull or no Sitting Bull." The opening of several rich mines, and the founding of the city of Deadwood was the result. While some made their fortunes, many thousands lost their all, and those who did not lose their lives on the plains returned poor, disheartened, and many broken down in health. Boone county furnished its full quota to the Black Hills army, and the Black Hills army furnished to Boone county its full quota of paupers, and thus has equilibrium again been restored.

## ACCIDENTS AND CRIMES.

Boone county has been singularly free from crimes of blood, although it has had its full share of other crimes and accidents. The first murder and the only one for many years was the fatal stabbing of a young man of the name of Pea by a man named Jewett. This occurred shortly after the organization of the county, and Jewett was indicted by the first grand jury. Jewett managed to escape without punishment.

In early times, and before there were any settlements in the northeast part of the county, two men went out there for the purpose of hunting and trapping, the name of one was Holton and the other Merkle. Holton went away from the camp one evening, and during his absence a terrible storm set in. He lost his way, and before he could find the way back was terrible frozen; so badly had he been affected by the cold that some of his fingers and toes became useless and had to be amputated. Holton was unable to help himself for some time, and having no money and no relatives was sent to Des Moines, where he was cared for by public charity. After he recovered sufficiently to get around he returned east where he came from. During the month of April, 1867, the Des Moines and other streams in the county were higher than they were ever known to be. Bridges were washed away, roads rendered impassable, coal mines flooded, much property destroyed and several lives lost. The water in the Des Moines rose to such a height as to drive the miners from their houses near the river at Moingona, and compelled them to seek safety on higher ground. There was imminent danger for a number of days that the railroad bridge across the Des Moines at this place would be carried away. On Sunday, April 14th, four men attempted to cross the river in a boat; when about half way across the boat was driven against some trees and capsized. One of the occupants of the boat managed to get across in a helpless condition, one of them was drowned, and the other two managed to cling to a tree top from Sunday afternoon till the following Monday afternoon, when they were rescued by a young man at the imminent peril of his own life. On the following Tuesday five persons, consisting of Mr. Franklin, Mr. Haskell, a son of the former about twelve years of age, and two other persons attempted to cross the river in a skiff. After passing through the timber about eighty rods the current carried the boat against a tree with such force that it was capsized. The four men succeeded in reaching trees, and by clinging to them managed to keep their heads above water; the boy was carried down the stream and lost. Some time after, Mr. Coin was approaching the river from the east, and hearing the cries of the men in the river, gave the alarm and Mr. Myers with two other men set out in a boat to rescue them; when within a few yards of the men Mr. Myers was thrown out of the boat, but was fortunate enough to reach a tree to which he clung. A little after the boat was capsized, and the two other occupants of the boat were compelled to save themselves by clinging to trees. There were then at one time seven men tossed about by the angry current, barely able to keep their heads above water by clinging to the trees. Another boat started from the shore which managed to rescue Mr. Haskell, who, in the meantime, had been washed from the tree to which he was clinging, and was carried to a tree top whence he was rescued in an exhausted and insensible condition. Still another boat put out from the shore, but was soon swamped, leaving the occupant clinging to a tree. At this juncture Mr. Coin hastened to Boonesboro, giving the

alarm as he went, and it was not long before a large crowd had gathered on the shore; ropes were procured, to which boats were attached, and by this means, one by one, the unfortunate men were rescued from their perilous condition.

Three young men, named respectively Blanchard, Boggs and Kinkade, were chiefly instrumental in saving the drowning men from a watery grave. This great flood is still well remembered by all who resided in the county at that time.

In 1873 an assault was made on a man by the name of Williams, by one G. W. Hays, in which the former received wounds from the effect of which he died. It seems that a public highway passed near Hays' premises, and, there being a slough which made the road impassable, people were in the habit of laying down the fence and driving through the field. Hays objected to this, and one evening he put up the fence, drove stakes into the ground, and weighted them down with heavy rails. Williams came along the next morning with a team, and, not daring to venture through the slough, tore down the fence and was in the act of driving through, when Hays made his appearance and began an assault on Williams, with the result already named. Hays was indicted and tried at the October term of court. The jury found him guilty of manslaughter, and he was sentenced to a term of two years' imprisonment in the penitentiary and to pay a fine of one hundred dollars.

At night, about half-past ten o'clock, February 4, 1873, a fire was discovered in the hardware store of Knox & Johnson, Boone. The fire originated in the ceiling, through which a stovepipe passed. The fire spread rapidly, and before the flames could be checked six buildings were totally or in part destroyed, and nine places of business were burned out. Losses were as follows: Knox & Johnson \$3,500, insurance \$1,000; J. Stevens, loss over amount of insurance, \$3,000; H. H. Sprague \$1,500, covered by insurance; James Grace \$2,600, insurance \$600; R. J. Shannon \$1,500, no insurance; T. R. Elsey \$300, no insurance; James Grace, Sr., \$50, no insurance; Louis Burgess, slight loss; Miller & Lockwood, slight loss. The total loss amounted to about \$15,000; total insurance, \$6,000. This was the first serious fire which occurred in the city, and owing to the fact that most of the buildings were frame and to the inefficiency of the fire department, was a very severe loss to the young town.

On the 30th of October, 1873, J. B. Watkins, superintendent of the Chicago and Northwestern Railroad, was killed near Cedar Rapids. He, with several other railroad magnates, was riding in the directors' car attached to the rear of the regular express train. A freight train was following the express. From some cause the engine of the express train became disabled, and Mr. Watkins stepped out to see what was the matter. Arriving at the outside, he caught sight of the freight train bearing down on them. He rushed forward toward the sleeper to arouse the inmates, and, arriving on the platform at the time the freight engine struck the train, was caught between the cars and crushed to death. Mr. Watkins did not reside in Boone, but was well and favorably known here, and his tragic death was generally deplored; especially by the merchants and stock-shippers, who had learned to prize his manly and generous traits of character.

A terrible accident occurred at Logan & Canfield's coal mine on Thursday, September 12, 1874. The circumstances were as follows: Four men entered the cage at the top of the shaft for the purpose of descending into



the mine. Almost immediately after entering the cage the wire rope attached to the draw, and by means of which the cage was raised and lowered, broke, precipitating the men to the bottom of the shaft, a distance of two hundred and forty feet. The occupants of the cage were Tolbert Dale, a carpenter, who died immediately from the effects of his injuries; Thomas Brinn, miner, who was horribly mangled, and died the same day; David Parks, miner, whose leg was broken and shoulder dislocated, but recovered; and Ed. Roberts, the foreman, who was lucky enough to escape from the cage at the ground-landing, and did not receive serious injuries. Mr. Dale was a married man, the other two men injured being unmarried.

On Monday, December 7, 1875, a homicide occurred in Sarpey county, Nebraska, the parties concerned being both citizens of Boone county. A Swede, by the name of Camberg, lived in Boone and was employed in Howell's marble shop. His wife frequently visited her father's house, which was situated near where lived a man by the name of Thompson. While visiting in the Thompson neighborhood, Mrs. Camberg, it seems, became enamored of Mr. Thompson, and was by him seduced. Shortly afterward Thompson went to Nebraska, and Camberg, becoming cognizant of his wife's infidelity and ascertaining the whereabouts of her betrayer, armed himself with a shot-gun and proceeded to the house where Thompson was stopping, called him out, and shot him dead. It seems that Thompson was a violent person of very bad habits, and, from all accounts, had very few if any friends in the county. After accomplishing the ruin of the woman, he took her with him to Nebraska, and was living with her at the time of the homicide.

On Sunday, April 16, 1876, Wm. Sutton and wife, who resided near Ridgeport, went to church and left at home two boys aged respectively 15 and 17 years. During the absence of the parents the boys began to play and romp. In the midst of the sport the older boy pulled a gun from under the bed and thinking it was not loaded pointed it at his younger brother, Willie, at the same time pulling the trigger. The gun was loaded and the charge lodged in the head of the boy. The boy died almost instantly.

On Saturday, July 8, 1876, a stranger arrived on the 2:30 train from the east, and registered at the Lincoln House in Boone. His name was H. O. Robinson, and he was from Malvern, Mills county, this State. After eating a hearty meal he went to a room which was assigned to him, and shortly afterward shot himself through the head. He died from the effects of the wound during the following night. From a message which was found in his room it was ascertained that the deed had been fully determined on.

August 29, 1876, William Mort and Peter Rice were killed by the damp in a coal shaft located at Ontario in the east part of the county. Early in the morning Mort went into the mine to look after some matters, and when about half way down the shaft remarked that the air was bad, but instead of returning proceeded to the bottom of the shaft. He soon started to return, and when near the mouth of the shaft was completely overcome and fell back to the bottom of the shaft. Peter Rice immediately descended to rescue the suffocated man, and upon reaching the bottom of the shaft immediately called to those above to raise him by means of a rope which he held in his hand. When about half way up he was compelled to loose his hold on the rope from exhaustion, and fell back into the

mine. The two men were finally taken from the mine both dead. A coroner's jury was impaneled who rendered a verdict to the effect that Wm. Mort and Peter Rice came to their death by reason of bad air in the Franklin coal mine on section 12, township 84, range 35, Boone county.

A shocking murder and suicide occurred at Moingona on April 20, 1877. One George Merrington, of the said place, had for a year or two been desperately in love with Mrs. Abbie B. Gronow, a young widow lady. Merrington was not encouraged in his advances at love-making, and he brooded over his terrible disappointment until he finally determined upon killing both the object of his love and himself, which frightful determination was carried out at the time stated. No one was a witness of the affair. Pistol shots were heard at the residence of Mrs. Gronow, and a brother-in-law of the lady, Morgan by name, went to the house to see what was the matter. When near the house, and about one rod from the front gate, he found Mrs. Gronow in a dying condition, with two bullet holes through her head. A few paces from where the woman lay, Merrington was found wallowing in his blood with a bullet hole through his head. Mrs. Gronow was about twenty-seven years old, an accomplished and intelligent lady, and universally respected and admired by all who knew her.

A fire occurred in Boone on the morning of June 1st, 1877, which resulted in the destruction of six business houses and the loss of about ten thousand dollars. The fire originated in a furniture store on Storey street, owned by Henry Stepp. From there the fire spread to the building owned by Terrence Riley. A building owned by A. Downing, the first one erected in Boone, was torn down to prevent the further spread of the flames. By the destruction of this building, the endurance and pluck of the firemen and the employment of every possible means to prevent the spread of the flames, the destruction of the greater portion of the business part of the city was averted. Mr. Stepp's loss was \$3,700.00 on which there was insurance amounting to \$1,200.00. The Riley building was worth about \$800.00, on which there was insurance to the amount of \$500.00. The building owned by Mr. Zollinger was valued at \$1,200.00, and the one owned by Mrs. Evans \$1,000.00, upon the former there was no insurance, and on the latter but \$500.00. The other two buildings destroyed were that of Mr. Downing and that of Mr. Laufer, the former valued at \$500.00 and the latter at \$1,000.00.

During the year 1871 Rev. J. N. Reynolds came to Boonesboro and applied for the position of principal of the public schools of that city. He received the appointment and continued to occupy that position until the spring of 1876, when he was removed by the school board on account of scandalous reports which had for some time been in circulation about him and one of his pupils. Shortly after being dismissed by the school board the church authorities took the matter up, and after a thorough investigation Reynolds was expelled from the M. E. Church. At the June term of the District Court, 1876, the girl in question went before the grand jury and had Reynolds indicted for seduction. The latter was arrested and bail fixed at \$1,000.00. When the case came up for trial in December Reynolds returned, but the State witnesses were nowhere to be found. The case was continued. Before the next term of court the witnesses for the State were arrested and placed under bond for their appearance. During the June term of court, 1877, Reynolds again appeared for trial and was found guilty and sentenced to imprisonment for four years.

On Saturday, May 18, 1878, a collision occurred between two gravel trains of the C. & N. W. railroad about one mile west of Moingona which resulted in the death of one man and the serious injury of another. There is a high bridge where the collision occurred and an abrupt curve, so that neither of the trains could be seen by the engineer of the other, until too late to prevent an accident, the engineers and firemen only having time to jump for life and the young fireman, Martin Leere, failing in that. A. J. Dutton, engineer of the west-bound train, was the first to observe the smoke of the coming train he shouted "jump," and suiting the action to the word was soon out of harm's way; a man by the name of Hoff who impeded him was helped out of the cab by Dutton's foot; the collision occurred almost instantly, and Leere, who had his back turned in the act of breaking coal, was crushed to death. It appears that the cause of the accident was a mistake on the part of Henry Mohl, the train dispatcher.

During Thursday night, Jan. 28, 1879, a building was destroyed by fire in Boone, and an occupant, S. M. Ives by name, was burned to death. The fire was discovered about ten o'clock, the building in question being the one where was located Ives' bowling alley. Although the alarm was sounded and the fire department was promptly on hand, nothing could be done to save the burning building. By eleven o'clock the building was consumed, and the fire had well nigh gone out; the citizens returned home, but one did not return, Mr. Ives was missing; he had been seen during the early stages of the fire, and the fact was recalled that even before the danger was past he had been missed. A few of the firemen who remained at the scene of the fire to guard against any danger which might lie concealed in the smoldering embers, in roaming about the ashes, stumbled over something which at first they supposed was a bundle of rags. On close examination this, which was supposed to be a bundle of rags, proved to be the body of a man, lying on his back, arms extended and the body burned to a crisp, and the flesh in many places roasted to the bone—a charred and blackened mass, sickening to the living, and beyond recognition. A small portion of the clothing between the shoulders and the loins remained unburned, and from this the body was identified as that of Ives. He probably had been suffocated by the smoke while passing through the bowling alley, into which he had been seen to enter during the progress of the conflagration. The origin of the fire remained a mystery, as the building had been shut up for the night, and the fire in the stove had entirely gone out. It was supposed to have been the work of an incendiary, but no one was ever suspected, and no reason could be assigned for firing the building.

#### COAL MINES.

The following annual reports of the condition of mines, and extent of mining operations in Boone county will be of interest to the reader. The coal interests of the county are among the most important branches of industry, and as we apprehend that these full and official reports are of sufficient importance to be preserved will give them in full.

"BOONSBORO, IOWA, Jan. 1st, 1879.

"*To the Honorable Board of Supervisors of Boone County, Iowa:*

"GENTLEMEN—In conformity with an act of the General Assembly, State of Iowa, chapter 81, title XI of the Code, approved March 18th, 1874, I have the honor to submit to you the result of the labor which the law

imposes upon me as inspector of coal mines for Boone county. The general condition of the mines are safe and according to law, with two (2) exceptions and those are, in my opinion, safe to work, with a little extra care on the top in regard to fires. I could not get the amount of coal mined for some cause, but I find that there is a large falling off from last year.

"MOINGONA COAL COMPANY,

"Last year, worked 850 men; this year, from 65 to 70 men, all told. This same company last year worked two (2) shafts, Nos. 4 and 5 respectively. Shaft No. 4 is 6x14 feet in the clear and 130 feet deep, with one hoisting engine 11x20; one (1) two-fined boiler 44 inches by 24 feet long; geared 4 to 1, with 5½ drum and one-inch wire ropes, and ventilated by a large brick furnace on top of shaft, and working only six men at present.

"Shaft No. 5 is of the same dimension as No. 4, with the exception of the depth. No. 5 is 115 deep and working 60 men and 7 boys, over ten (10) and under sixteen (16) years of age, and three mules; ventilated by a large brick furnace on top of shaft. The ventilation in this shaft is good, being a little over 70 cubic feet of air per minute per man working. This company is working what is known as upper vein; thickness of vein 3 feet and worked on the long wall plan.

"NORTHWESTERN COAL COMPANY,

"At Coal Valley. One shaft 5½x18 feet in the clear and 130 feet deep; working 40 men and 10 boys, over ten (10) and under sixteen (16) years of age. Dimensions of the machinery are as follows: One 12x24 hoisting engine; geared 4 to 1 with 5½ feet drum, and three-fourth inch steel ropes; one two-fined boiler 4x24 feet long; 1 steam pump at bottom of shaft; cylinder 12 inch and 18 inch stroke; water cylinder 7½ inch and 18 inch stroke; one 7 foot fan. Ventilation driven by 7x6 inch engine. This company have another shaft in progress of sinking, for an escape shaft or the better to ventilate. The ventilation in this shaft is 74 cubic feet per minute per man. This mine is worked on the long wall plan and working what is known as the upper vein. I find this mine in good shape, considering the amount of water it makes and the long time the shaft has been idle. Mr. M. D. Morgan, the agent, deserves great credit for the able manner in which he has managed the shaft, and when the other shaft is finished it will add much to its comfort.

"BOONE AND MARSHALL COAL COMPANY.

"They have one (1) shaft 6x14 feet in the clear and 90 feet deep, and work 36 men. Machinery used for hoisting is a one (1) two-horse ginn. Ventilated by a brick furnace on top of shaft. This company have but one opening as yet. I would advise them to sink another shaft as soon as spring opens or the weather permits. I think it safe at present by being careful of fire on the outside and around the platform. I find plenty of air in this mine, 77 cubic feet per minute per man working. The plan of working is room and pillar work. This company work the lower vein coal altogether. Thickness of vein 3½ to 4 feet.

## "LOWER VEIN COAL COMPANY.

"This company have one shaft 6x14 feet in the clear and 248 feet deep. Dimensions of machinery are as follows: Two (2) hoisting engines 9x14 inch with 5 foot drum and one-inch wire ropes; two (2) cylinder boilers 3½x24 feet long; one 7 foot ventilating fan driven by 7x11 engine, and have in fact the best hoisting machinery in the county. This company work 83 men and 8 boys, over ten (10) and under sixteen (16) years of age, and 3 mules. This company are working the coal measure known as the upper vein on the long wall plan. Ventilation is good; I find 42 feet per minute per man working.

## "LOGAN &amp; OANFIELD'S MINE.

"Consists of one shaft 6x14 feet in the clear and 243 feet deep. Machinery used for hoisting is as follows: One engine 9x16; one tubular boiler 4x10 feet, and five-foot drum, geared 7 to 1 with one three-fourth inch steel rope, and one (1) inch wire rope, and working 70 men and 12 boys, over ten (10) and under sixteen (16) years of age, and 8 mules. Ventilated by a 7 foot fan, driven by 7x11 engine. This mine is worked on the room and pillar plan, and it is the oldest mine in the county and work only the lower vein coal. The ventilation is 68 cubic feet per minute per man working.

## "ROGERS AND OBOW'S COAL MINE

"Is located at Milford on Robert Cline's land. It consists of one shaft 6x14 feet in the clear, and 58 feet deep, and working twenty men; hoisting machinery a one (1) two (2) horse ginn. They have a good quality of lower vein coal; their mine is in good shape with the exception that they have no escape shaft for men in case of fire on top of shaft. These gentlemen had bad luck by having their shaft and outhouses burned about the first of December, 1878, although it was lucky, it being Sunday morning, and there were no men at work. I would advise them to sink another shaft as soon as spring opens or the weather permits.

## "SQUAW CREEK MINES, JACKSON TOWNSHIP.

"J. Clemens' mine consists of one shaft 6x12 and 44 feet deep and working 10 men; also one slope 6x6 feet and 90 feet deep and ½ pitch and working 20 men. Ventilation is not as good as might be by placing two doors which he promised to do. Hoisting machinery is a one-horse ginn at each place. Thickness of vein 4 feet and worked on the room and pillar order.

## "HUTCHINSON BRO'S MINES

"Consists of one slope 6x6 feet and 150 feet deep with a ½ pitch and working 35 men and 2 mules. This slope is in fine working order, with good coal 4 feet thick and good roof. Mr. Hutchinson has another slope working 7 men. Hoisting machinery one-horse ginn for both slopes.

## "JOSEPH YORK'S MINES

"Consist of one slope 5½x6 feet and 130 feet deep, and working 14 men. Ventilated through Mr. Hutchinson's main slope. The coal is good, being 4 feet thick, but rather wet. Mr. York has another slope working 7 men. Hoisting machinery one-horse ginn for both places.

"There are several smaller mines in the county working from 2 to 10 or 12 men. These smaller mines I have not visited, as they do not come under my observation at present, but think some of them will come for the inspector to inspect the coming year, as they increase, and the approval of county supervisors.

"In a table below will be found the fatal and non-fatal accidents:

"February 11th, Win. Clinepeter, fracture of an arm while at work for the Lower Vein Coal Company. The manager not complying with section (6) I failed to see him or find the cause. September 20th, again, at the same mine, Geo. Miller, while undermining at the face received a fracture of a leg by falling coal, caused by his own neglect. December 17th, Mr. Mooney received a fracture of his leg at the same mine by a clod or top rock that lays over the coal, and is from 12 to 15 inches thick; cause, not securing his room properly. The manager complied with section (6) in the two latter cases. October 3d, Stephen Mill received a fracture of his ankle at the mines of Logan and Oanfield, by fire-clay falling from the side while loading a car of coal.

"Rumor states that an accident occurred at Moingona last week, but receiving no official notice I did not respond; and other accidents may have happened in the county without me being notified, through the ignorance or neglect of superintendent or manager in complying with the law. Therefore, I would here call the attention of all superintendents and managers to section (6) chapter 8 title XI of the Code of the State of Iowa.

"I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

"E. D. ROBERTS,  
"Inspector of Mines."

"BOONESBORO, IOWA, January 1st, 1880.

"To the Honorable Board of Supervisors of Boone County, Iowa:

"GENTLEMEN—In conformity with an act of the fifteenth General Assembly, State of Iowa, chapter 31, title XI of the Code, approved March 18th, 1874, I have the honor to submit to you my second annual report, which the law imposes upon me as inspector of coal mines for Boone county, Iowa. The general condition of the mines has improved since my last report, there having been 4 new escape shafts sunk.

"There are nineteen different coal mines in the county, employing 575 men, 100 of whom are colored, and 30 boys over 10 and under 16 years of age. There were but two fatal accidents during the year, of which I will speak more directly in another place.

## "MOINGONA COAL COMPANY.

"I have but little change to make from my last report. They are working but one shaft (number 5); working eighty men and boys. The machinery is same as last year, and in good condition, with two new wire ropes, working full time at present.

**"NORTHWESTERN COAL COMPANY**

"At Coal Valley are working 60 men and boys. The only change from last year is that they have their escape shaft in good shape for men to escape in case of danger.

**"LOWER VEIN COAL COMPANY**

"Are working 75 men, 70 of whom are colored. The general condition of the mines is the same as last year; also the machinery is the same, except the addition of two new wire ropes. There was a serious accident happened at this mine on the 22d of September, 1879, in which a colored man lost his life, caused by not having a man at bottom of shaft to give the proper signals for hoisting men and coal, which was proved to my satisfaction in the coroner's inquest. For further particulars of the same you will find in a copy of the coroner's inquest.

**"BOONE AND MARSHALL COAL COMPANY**

"Are working 80 men and boys; there is no particular change from last year's report. I notified them on the 11th of January, 1879, to construct another shaft to afford egress and ingress to their mines. Said shaft to be not less than 4x4 feet in the clear, and to be completed within 70 days. To this notice they paid no attention, and owing to the strike last summer I allowed them to go on without interruption until the last term of the district court when I served an injunction upon them, when Judge McKenzie extended their time four months from the 11th of December, 1879.

**"BURLINGHAM'S MINE**

"Formerly owned by Rogers & Crow at Milford, is in good condition, having constructed an escape shaft, which makes his mine safe. He is working about 16 men; no other change from last year.

**"ROGERS AND CROW'S COAL MINE**

"Is situated on the east side of the Des Moines river, on the Lower Vein Coal Company land. This shaft is 6x14 feet in the clear, and 35 feet deep, and are working 35 men; they work the lower vein coal; hoisting machinery is a two-horse ginn; they have but the one shaft yet, but will sink another in the spring.

**"LOGAN & CANFIELD COAL MINE**

"Is about the same as in my last report, with the exception of ownership; they work 50 men, 30 of whom are colored. They work about one-half lower vein and half upper vein; machinery the same as last year.

**"ZENORVILLE COAL MINES**

"Jackson township, J. Clemmen's mine. I could see nothing new from last year, all in good shape, working 50 men, and all doing well. Hutchinson Bros. coal mine is the same as Mr. Clemmen's mine; the same as last year,

working about 35 men. Joseph York's mine has improved from last year, by having an escape shaft, which improves his mine very much; working only 8 men; in other respects the same as last year. A. McKenna and P. Briun have sunk a shaft on George Western's land, about three-fourths of a mile west of the Clemmen's mine. The shaft is 6x12 feet in the clear, and 114 feet deep. They have 4 feet 2 inches of coal and of excellent quality. Hill and Fellows of Boone are at work putting up an engine at this mine now for pumping water; they are not mining much coal at present, owing to the amount of water the coal is making, likely draining a large coal field. They are both poor men, and I hope that they may have good luck and overcome the water, and all will be well with them.

**"BOONE LOWER VEIN COAL COMPANY.**

"This mine is situated in the southwest corner of Boone county, and is owned by Duncombe & Richards, of Fort Dodge, Iowa. It consists of one shaft, 6x14 feet in the clear, and is eighty-three feet deep from surface or 123 feet from top landing. The machinery consists of two engines 9x12 inch, geared 3 to 1, and 4 foot drum; one cylinder boiler 44 inch by 28 feet long, and two one-inch wire ropes; 1 steam pump at bottom of shaft, cylinder 12 inch, and 18 inch stroke, water cylinder 7½ inches, and 18 inch stroke. Ventilated at present by a steam pipe running from boiler to bottom of shaft; the ventilation is not as good as it ought to be owing to the amount of powder consumed in mining the coal—it being nearly ¾ of a pound of powder used to every ton of coal mined. But I am in hopes that the ventilation will be better from the fact that they have just completed another shaft for the purpose of egress and ingress, also the better to ventilate. Its hoisting capacity is about 225 tons per day, but only working at present from 65 to 70 men and boys. This mine has a railroad switch from the Des Moines and Fort Dodge road about three-fourths of a mile in length.

**"THOMAS LYNCH COAL MINE**

"Is situated in Pilot Mound township, and consists of one shaft 6x7 feet with one foot partitioned off for an air shaft and 65 feet deep. This mine is in the worst condition of any mine in the county, not having enough air for measurement, and carbonic acid gas in such a large quantity that I consider it very dangerous to life and health, so I notified Mr. Lynch to sink another shaft or I would serve an injunction and stop him. He sold out to Wm. Zunkle, so I had to extend the time 60 days to a new man. This is the mine that Thomas Teighe lost his life in on the 11th day of July, last, the particulars of which you will find in a copy of the coroner's inquest.

**"ELI MYERS' COAL MINE**

"Is situated in Pilot Mound township, and consists of one slope of 50 feet in length and working 12 men. The ventilation very poor, not having current enough of air to carry the powder smoke away and this is due to him not having knowledge enough about mining to keep air courses open so as to allow the air to follow the miner. Mr. Myers has a small shaft



which he uses to hoist water out of the mine and for the return of the air. Machinery for hoisting a one-horse ginn; coal 4 feet in thickness and of good quality.

**"WILSON AND SPEER COAL MINE**

"Is situated in Dodge township, but on the east side of the river, their mine consists of one slope 85 feet in length. They work 7 men. This mine is in good shape and good coal  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet in thickness; machinery for hoisting a one-horse power ginn.

**"DALLAS SMITH COAL MINE**

"Is situated in Dodge township, and is known as the Green's Mills coal mine. It consists of one shaft 6x12 feet in the clear and 75 feet deep. This mine is in good shape and is working 4 men. Machinery for hoisting is a one-horse ginn.

**"JAMES BUCKLEY'S MINE**

"Is situated in Yell township, three-fourths of a mile above Centerville, and consists of one shaft 5x10 feet in the clear, and is 65 feet deep. Working 4 or 5 men, This shaft is in good shape, he having an escape shaft in good order. Machinery for hoisting is a one-horse ginn.

**"DAVID BARDWELLS' MINE**

"Is situated in Yell township, and consists of one drift running in the bluff. This mine is all right and is working 10 men.

**"CONOWAY'S**

"Or what is known as the Diamond mine, is situated in Des Moines township, and consists of one shaft  $5\frac{1}{2}$ x12 feet in the clear and 45 feet deep, and working 14 men. This mine is not in good shape, from the fact that it has been working for some three (3) or four (4) years and yet has but one (1) shaft, but he promises to sink another in the spring. Machinery for hoisting is a one-horse power ginn.

"I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

**"E. D. ROBERTS,**  
*"Inspector of Mines for Boone County, Iowa."*

## CHAPTER X.

### LAND GRANTS—WARS OF BOONE COUNTY.

The Original River Improvement Grant—Subsequent Modification of the Grant—Extent of Improvement in the Channel of the River—Extension of the Grant, and its Diversion to Railroad Purposes—Difficulties between the Settlers and the River Land Company—Swamp Lands—How Disposed of—Ink-pa-du-ta War—The Pardee Siege—The River Land War.

THE original purpose of the general government in its liberal and magnificent land grants, for school purposes and purposes of internal improvement, was a wise and truly munificent one. The people were thereby to

be benefited and that, too, a most deserving class of people; those who had braved the dangers and endured the hardships of frontier life, and by their sacrifices made the settlement of the Far West not only possible but actual. Such was the purpose of the government, but instead of proving a blessing it has proved a curse to the people, and in the end none but powerful corporations have reaped any benefit. In tracing out the history of these land grants and the difficulties and misunderstandings growing out of them, in which the people of this section have performed a leading part, it is our purpose to neither court the favor of the powerful nor appeal to the prejudices of the weak; facts, and these copied chiefly from official records and decisions, will compose the material of this chapter, while our own words will only be used by way of amplification or explanation.

There have been, altogether, ten different land grants which have been made in the State of Iowa. Some of these grants affect and interest the people of the whole State equally and the same, while other grants affected the settlers of Boone county peculiarly and had a special bearing upon the progress and development of this county.

*First*, was the 500,000 acre grant. This grant was made to Iowa in common with similar grants to other States, and by the provisions of the first State Constitution was set aside as a perpetual fund for the support of schools throughout the State.

*Second*. The sixteenth section grant, whereby the sixteenth section in every township in the State was set aside for school purposes.

*Third*. Mortgage school lands. These lands do not strictly belong to any particular grant but became school lands by being bid off by the State.

*Fourth*. The University grant. This grant consisted of two townships of land for the use of a university in the Territory of Iowa.

*Fifth*. The Saline lands. This grant consisted of 46,101.53 acres, and the proceeds of the sale of the same were set apart in the first place for the foundation of a State lunatic asylum, but afterward the fund was added to the University fund.

*Sixth*. The Des Moines river grant. By this grant the State came into possession of a strip of land five miles in width on each side of the Des Moines river, to be used in making the river navigable for steamboats.

*Seventh*. The Des Moines river school lands. This grant consisted of some 28,000 acres in Webster and Hamilton counties, the proceeds from the sale of which became a part of the permanent school fund.

*Eighth*. The swamp lands. By this grant the State came into possession of all the swamp lands.

*Ninth*. The railroad grant. By this grant the State came into possession of a large quantity of land which was donated to certain corporations in aid of several lines of railroad, spoken of more specifically in our chapter on railroads.

*Tenth*. The Agricultural College grant. By this grant each State in the Union received, for the purpose of founding an agricultural college, a quantity of land equal to thirty thousand acres for each senator and representative in Congress. Out of this fund was founded the college at Ames.

Having thus merely alluded to the different grants, it is now our purpose to speak more fully of those grants in which Boone county has more particularly been interested in, viz.: the Des Moines river grant and the swamp land grant.

At that time Iowa was a territory, organized under the act of June 13, 1838. (5 Stat., 285.) On the 8th of August, 1846, Congress passed the act making the Des Moines river grant, the material parts of which are as follows:

"AN ACT granting certain lands to the Territory of Iowa, to aid in the improvement of the navigation of the Des Moines river in said Territory.

*"Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That there be, and hereby is, granted to said Territory of Iowa, for the purpose of aiding said Territory to improve the navigation of the Des Moines river from its mouth to the Raccoon Fork (so-called) in said Territory, one equal moiety, in alternate sections of the public lands (remaining unsold and not otherwise disposed of, incumbered or appropriated) in a strip five miles in width on each side of said river, to be selected within said territory by an agent or agents to be appointed by the Governor thereof, subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States.

"SEC. 2. And be it further enacted, That the lands hereby granted shall not be conveyed or disposed of by said Territory, nor by any State to be formed out of the same, except as said improvements shall progress; that is, the said Territory or State may sell so much of said lands as shall produce the sum of thirty thousand dollars, and then the sales shall cease until the Governor of said Territory or State shall certify the fact to the President of the United States that one-half of said sum has been expended upon said improvements, when the said Territory or State may sell and convey a quantity of the residue of said lands sufficient to replace the amount expended; and thus the sale shall progress as the proceeds thereof shall be expended, and the fact of such expenditure shall be certified as aforesaid.

"SEC. 4. And be it further enacted, that whenever the territory of Iowa shall be admitted into the Union as a State, the lands hereby granted for the above purpose shall be and become the property of said State for the purpose contemplated in this act, and for no other, provided the legislature of the State of Iowa shall accept the said grant for the said purpose."

On the 17th of October, 1846, the commissioner of the general land office requested the Governor of the Territory to appoint an agent to select the land under the river grant, at the same time intimating that the grant only extended from the Missonri line to the Raccoon fork of the Des Moines river. On the 17th of December, a few days before the admission of the State, the territorial authorities designated the odd numbered sections as the lands selected under the grant. The State accepted the grant in form by joint resolution of the general assembly, approved January 9, 1847. On the 24th of February following, the State created a "board of public works," to whom were committed the work, construction, and management of the river improvement and the care, control, sale, disposal and management of the lands granted the State by the act of 1846. This board was organized September 22, 1847, and on the 17th of February, 1848, the commissioner of the general land office, in an official communication to the secretary of the board, gave it as the opinion of his office that the grant extended throughout the whole length of the river within the limits of the State. On the 19th of June, 1848, without any notice of a revocation of this opinion, a proclamation was issued by the President, putting in market some of the lands above the Raccoon fork, which would go to the State

if the commissioner was right in the construction he gave the grant. This led to a correspondence on the subject between the proper officers of the State and the United States, which resulted in the promulgation of an official opinion by the secretary of the treasury, bearing date March 2, 1849, to the effect that the grant extended from the Missouri line to the source of the river. In consequence of this opinion, the commissioner of the general land office, on the first of the following June, directed the registers and receivers of the local land offices to withhold from sale all the odd-numbered sections within five miles on each side of the river above the Raccoon fork.

Afterward, the State authorities called on the commissioner of the general land office for a list of lands above the Raccoon fork which would fall to the State under this ruling. The list was accordingly made out, and on the 14th of January, 1850, submitted to the secretary of the interior for approval; jurisdiction of matters of that kind having been before that transferred by law from the treasury to the interior department. On the 6th of April the secretary returned the list to the land office with a letter declining to recognize the grant as extending above the Raccoon fork without the aid of an explanatory act of Congress, but advised that any immediate steps for bringing the lands into market be postponed in order that Congress might have an opportunity of acting on the matter if it saw fit.

On the 29th of October, 1851, the secretary of the interior, after consultation with the president and his cabinet, and pursuant to a decision there made, wrote the commissioner of the general land office as follows:

"SIR:—I herewith return all the papers in the Des Moines case, which were recalled from your office about the first of the present month.

"I have reconsidered and carefully reviewed my decision of the 26th of July last, and in doing so find that no decision which I can make will be final, as the question involved partakes more of a judicial than an executive character, which must ultimately be determined by the judicial tribunals of the country and although my own opinion on the true construction of the grant is unchanged, yet in view of the great conflict of opinion among the executive officers of the government, and also in view of the opinions of several eminent jurists which have been presented to me in favor of the construction contended for by the State, I am willing to recognize the claim of the State, and to approve the selections without prejudice to the rights, if any there be, of other parties, thus leaving the question as to the proper construction of the statute entirely open to the action of the judiciary. You will please, therefore, as soon as may be practicable, submit for my approval such lists as may have been prepared, and proceed to report for like approval lists of the alternate sections claimed by the State of Iowa above the Raccoon fork, as far as the surveys have progressed, or may hereafter be completed and returned."

The lists were made out accordingly.

Until the 17th of December, 1853, the State itself, through its board of public works, carried on the work of improving the river, paying the expense from the proceeds of the sales of the lands included in the river grant. A land office had also been established for the sale of these lands. On that day the State entered into a contract with one Henry O'Reilly to complete the work. This contract O'Reilly transferred, with the consent of the State, to the Des Moines Navigation and Railroad Company, a New York corporation, and on the 9th of June, 1854, in consequence of this

transfer, a new contract was entered into between the State and the corporation for the purpose of simplifying and more fully explaining the original contracts and agreements. By the new contract the State agreed to convey to the company "all of the lands donated to the State of Iowa for the improvement of the Des Moines river by act of Congress of August 8, 1846, which the said party of the second part" (the State) "had not sold up to the 23d day of December, 1853." This was the date at which it was supposed the sale of the lands could be stopped at the State land office after the contract with O'Reilly.

Prior to the contract with O'Reilly, the State had from time to time disposed of lands belonging to this grant and had applied the proceeds to the improvement of the river, and prior to the making of the contract with the Des Moines Navigation Company, June 9, 1854, the State had sold about 327,000 acres of land, of which amount 48,830 acres were located above the Raccoon fork.

Subsequent to June 9, 1854, the Des Moines Navigation Company carried on the work under their contract with the State. As the improvement progressed, the State from time to time, by its authorized officers, issued to the company, in payment for said work, certificates for lands. These certificates were in the usual form of certificates issued for entries of public lands. The first one, dated May 14, 1855, certified 88,858.10. The second, dated May 6, 1856, certified 116,636.54 acres. Together, 205,489.64 acres, and all located above the Raccoon fork, excepting about 50,000 acres.

At length a disagreement and misunderstanding arose between the State and the navigation company, and the general land office ceased to certify lands under the act of August 8, 1846, and there being no other provision for paying for the improvement, for the purpose of final settlement with the river navigation company, the general assembly, on March 22, 1858, passed the following joint resolution:

**WHEREAS**, The Des Moines Navigation and Railroad Company have heretofore claimed and do now claim to have entered into certain contracts with the State of Iowa, by its officers and agents, concerning the improvement of the Des Moines river in the State of Iowa; and,

**WHEREAS**, disagreements and misunderstandings have arisen, and do now exist, between the State of Iowa and said company, and, it being conceived to be to the interests of all parties concerned to have said matters, and all matters and things between said company and the State of Iowa settled and adjusted; now, therefore,

*Be it resolved by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa*, That for the purpose of such settlement, and for that purpose only, the following propositions are made by the State to said company: That the said company shall execute to the State of Iowa full releases and discharges of all contracts and agreements and claims with or against the State, including rights to water rents which may heretofore or do now exist, and all claims of all kinds against the State of Iowa and the lands connected with the Des Moines river improvement, excepting such as are hereby secured by the State to the said company, and also, surrender to the State the dredge boat and its appurtenances belonging to the said improvement, and the State of Iowa shall, by its proper officers, certify and convey to the said company all lands granted by act of Congress, approved August 8, 1846, to the Territory of Iowa to aid in the improvement of the Des Moines river of Iowa.

It was further agreed that said river company convey to the State all materials of every kind and description prepared for, or intended for the construction of locks and dams in said improvement and that the State should take the existing contracts but no other liabilities, except constructing or repairing the works on certain improvements at Keosauqua, Ben-

transport, Plymouth and Croton; it was also agreed that the river company should be discharged from all claims and was to pay to the State the sum of twenty thousand dollars. It was also provided that certain of the lands not thus granted to the company for the improvement of the river, be granted to the Keokuk, Des Moines and Minnesota Railroad Company to aid in the construction of a railroad up and along the valley of the Des Moines river, provided, further, that Congress should permit such a diversion of the lands. This proposition on the part of the State was conditional upon the navigation company accepting it within sixty days from the passage of the joint resolution.

The company accepted the proposition, paid the State \$20,000 in cash and conveyed to the State the old dredge boat referred to in the resolution.

On the 3d of May, 1858, the State issued to the company fourteen deeds or patents, conveying to the said company 256,703.64 acres of land, describing the same by section, township and range.

May 18th, same year, the State executed to the company still another conveyance, intended to cover any tracts or parcels which might have been overlooked or omitted in the fourteen deeds previously executed. These fifteen deeds conveyed to the river company 266,108 acres, of which about 53,367 were below the Raccoon fork, and the balance 212,741 acres above the Raccoon fork.

The General Assembly on the 22d of March, 1858, donated to the Keokuk, Des Moines and Minnesota Railroad Company all the lands, stone, timber and other material turned over to the State by the navigation company, excepting the land belonging to said grant sold to said navigation company by virtue of a settlement of the old contract. In accepting the donation, the Keokuk, Des Moines and Minnesota Railroad Company agreed to assume certain liabilities growing out of original contracts made by the navigation company and assigned by the State.

Thus the matter stood so far as the State and the river company and railroad company were concerned till 1861. Some progress was made in constructing the railroad, and the river company was disposing of its lands. In the meantime private individuals and other corporations had acquired titles to certain lands along the river above the Raccoon forks and their titles conflicting with the title of the river company and the railroad company, the conflict resulted in litigation, and at the December term, 1859, of the Supreme Court, and during the month of April, 1860, in the case of the *Dubuque and Pacific Railroad Company v. Litchfield*, 23 How., 66, it was decided that the river grant as originally made did not extend above the Raccoon fork, and thereupon, on the 18th of May, 1860, the commissioner of the general land office sent to the registers and receivers of the local land offices a notice to be promulgated, as follows:

"Notice is hereby given that the lands along the Des Moines river, in Iowa, and within the claimed limits of the Des Moines grant in that State, above the mouth of the Raccoon forks of said river, which have been reserved from sale heretofore on account of the claim of the State thereto, will continue reserved for the time being from sale or from location by any species of scrip or warrants, notwithstanding the recent decision of the Supreme Court against the claim.

"This action is deemed necessary to afford time for Congress to consider, upon memorial or otherwise, the case of actual, *bona fide* settlers holding under titles from the State, and to make such provision, by con-

firmation or adjustment of the claims of such settlers, as may appear to be right and proper."

On the 2d of March, 1861, (12 Stat., 251.) Congress passed the following joint resolution:

"Joint resolution to quiet title to lands in the State of Iowa.

*"Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That all the title which the United States still retain in the tracts of land along the Des Moines river, and above the mouth of the Raccoon forks thereof, in the State of Iowa, which have been certified to said State improperly by the department of the interior as part of the grant by act of Congress, approved August 8, 1846, and which is now held by *bona fide* purchasers under the State of Iowa, be and the same is hereby relinquished to the State of Iowa."

When this resolution of Congress was urged in the interest of the river company in subsequent suits it was claimed by the attorneys and held by the courts that titles to real estate could not pass by resolution and that an act would be necessary to pass title. Consequently, July 12, 1862, the following act was passed:

*"Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the grant of lands to the Territory of Iowa, for the improvement of the Des Moines river, made by the act of August 8, 1846, is hereby extended so as to include the alternate sections (designated by odd numbers) lying within five miles of said river, between the Raccoon forks and the northern boundary of said State; such lands are to be held and applied in accordance with provisions of the original grant, except that the consent of Congress is hereby given to the application of a portion thereof to aid in the construction of the Keokuk, Fort Des Moines and Minnesota railroad, in accordance with the provisions of the act of the general assembly of the State of Iowa, approved March 22, 1858; and if any of said lands shall have been sold or otherwise disposed of by the United States before the passage of this act, excepting those released by the United States to the grantees of the State of Iowa, under the joint resolution of March 2, 1862, the secretary of the interior is hereby directed to set apart an equal amount of lands within said State to be certified in lieu thereof; *provided*, that if the said State shall have sold and conveyed any portion of the land lying within the limits of this grant, the title of which has proved invalid, any lands which shall be certified to said State in lieu thereof, by virtue of the provisions of this act, shall inure to and be held as a trust fund for the benefit of the person or persons respectively whose titles shall have failed as aforesaid."

After the passage of the joint resolution of March 2, 1861, the commissioner of the general land office called on the governor of the State for a list of the tracts of lands "held by *bona fide* purchasers of the State of Iowa" on that date. In response to this request, the governor and land commissioner of the State, on the 20th of November, 1862, furnished the list required, and, among others, included the tracts granted to the navigation company, on the settlement made with that company under the joint resolution of March 22, 1858. This list was filed in the general land office December 1, 1862.

Notwithstanding this additional legislation, and frequent decisions by the higher courts, much of the land thus granted to the river company was

preempted by settlers, and quite a number of parcels were patented by them. These transactions have eventuated in interminable lawsuits, disputes and neighborhood disturbances, which at times have resembled riots. These disturbances have contributed to greatly retard the settlement of the country. While the best jurists hold that there is no longer any question in regard to the title of these lands being vested in the river company, yet there seem to be some legal points in favor of the settlers, and the moral grounds being generally considered to be that of the preemptor, there are many who still hold out and defy the river company. The whole history of this river land controversy is a most deplorable one, and as many innocent persons have been made to suffer by the rulings of the court, they, of course, have the public sympathy on their side. It is one of those instances in which there seems to be a conflict between legal right and moral right. One of the most formidable disturbances which has grown out of these land controversies occurred several years ago, an account of which is given in one of a series of articles entitled "Boone County Wars," recently published in the Boone "Democrat," which we reproduce at another place.

In the building of the Keokuk, Des Moines and Minnesota railroad the conditions of the grant were complied with in locating the line to Des Moines, but in extending the road north of the latter place the company used their utmost endeavor to evade any conditions laid upon them and at the same time claimed with urgency and exactness their full grant according to the act. They first sought to extend the line up the Raccoon river, claiming that by running their road up any of the tributaries of the Des Moines river was filling the conditions of the grant which called for a road up the valley of the Des Moines. The matter was brought into the legislature and the proposition of the company to locate their road entirely outside the bounds of the grant was defeated only by the most active and energetic measures of Judge Mitchell and a few others, who were then members of the general assembly. In reply to the claim that running up Raccoon river would fill the conditions of the grant, Judge Mitchell made the following argument in the State senate, of which he was at that time a member, March 24, 1870:

"In 1860 the Supreme Court in the Litchfield case held that the grant extended up to the mouth of 'Coon river; then the legislature memorialized Congress to extend the grant above Raccoon forks up the Des Moines river, and Congress extended the grant, and all subsequent legislation was had in reference to running a railroad up the Des Moines valley above the mouth of 'Coon river. This became a new point of departure, and it would be just as reasonable to say that when an act or contract requiring a railroad to be built up the Mississippi valley above the mouth of the Ohio river, was made or entered into it would be a compliance thereunto to run it up the Ohio river to Wheeling and Pittsburgh."

The railroad company were compelled to abandon the idea of running up 'Coon river, but nevertheless failed to comply with the spirit and letter of the grant, greatly to the disappointment and disadvantage of the people of Boone county, and, as before remarked, greatly to the detriment of the railroad itself. Had the conditions of the grant been strictly complied with, as the railroad company would doubtless have been compelled to do had it not been for the bad faith of the representatives of Webster county, the road would have passed through the center of Boone county instead of cutting across a corner of it, and had it been thus located the county



would have been greatly benefited and the road would have had a much more lucrative traffic.

The history of the swamp land grant is brief and can be quickly recounted; it nevertheless has an important bearing upon the history of Boone county.

When that region of country lying in the central and northern portions of Iowa was surveyed it appeared that there were many sloughs or small swamps. In 1850 the Congress of the United States passed an act entitled "An act to enable the State of Arkansas and other States to reclaim the swamp lands in their limits."

By this act the general government donated to Arkansas all the swamp lands in the State, the proceeds from the sale of the same to be applied to the draining and reclaiming of said lands. The last section of the act extends the provisions of the bill to any and all States in the Union having swamp lands within their limits.

By virtue of the provisions of this act the title of the swamp lands in Iowa became vested in the State. These lands were afterward donated by the State to the several counties in which they were located. It was the duty of the County Surveyors and other officials appointed by the county courts, to select and survey all the swamp lands in the several counties and when these lands were certified to, the title, which had already passed from the general government to the State, was passed from the State to the county. We have already seen that the swamp lands of Boone county were surveyed as early as 1854 by County Surveyor Wood, and the expense of surveying the same, amounting to \$240, had been assumed by the county. In Boone county there were over 18,000 acres of these swamp lands, all of which became the property of the county in 1855. According to the provisions of the act granting these lands, it was necessary that the proceeds of their sale should be used in draining and reclaiming them. These lands had now become the property of the county, but the county could make but one disposition of them, and that was to reclaim them. Thus it was that shortly after the county received the title to the swamp lands contracts began to be made with various parties in the county whereby said parties were to receive certain parcels of swamp land for and in consideration of having drained a certain portion swamp lands. This plan was continued for some time, when it was found that the lands were passing into the possession of private individuals who had given no consideration except, probably, plowing a furrow and calling it a ditch. Thus matters stood in March, 1858, when Congress passed another act permitting counties by a vote of the people to contribute their swamp lands in aid of railroads or the erection of seminary buildings.

In April, 1862, an act was passed directing the appraisement of all swamp lands, and authorizing the boards of supervisors to sell the same at either public or private sale, any or all lands, at not less than the appraised value. Under the provisions of this act the swamp lands of Boone county were appraised and many of them sold, a large proportion of such lands by a little labor, making the best farms in the county. Some few years afterward all the unsold swamp lands of the county were, by a vote of the people of the county, donated to the Cedar Rapids and Missouri railroad. The railroad not having been constructed in the manner and at the time specified, according to the opinion of the board of supervisors, this donation was rescinded and the lands were again offered for

sale. The railroad company brought suit to gain possession of the lands and for all moneys and credits obtained by the county from sale of such lands. The case was finally decided in favor of the railroad company, and the lands were accordingly deeded by the county to the railroad company. It is estimated that the railroad company realized from Boone county alone, the sum of from \$75,000 to \$100,000.

#### "WARS OF BOONE COUNTY."

The following three sketches entitled, "The Wars of Boone county," recently appeared in the Boone county "Democrat." They may possibly be faulty in some particulars, but we give them as published, for what they are worth, believing as we do that they are with all their imperfections well worth a place in the permanent history of the county:

#### THE INKPADUTA WAR.

"Boone county has had more or less war in her borders and adjacent thereto. Back of the war of the rebellion, in which the county and her boys figured so prominently, and about which we shall write hereafter, the county had three wars which were peculiarly her own. They are the Inkipaduta War, the Pardee Siege, and the River Land Skirmish.

"The Inkipaduta War broke out in early April, 1857. Settlers had the year before located at Spirit Lake, Dickinson county, and, although there were no Indians in Iowa, there were several camps or lodges of them in the "big woods" near the Iowa line in Minnesota. The winter of 1856-57 was a fearful one. It was uniformly extremely cold, and the snow lay from two to twenty feet deep on the ground. The settlers at Spirit Lake were snow-bound from the first of December until in April following, but about the middle of March, 1857, Inkipaduta and his band, some seventy or eighty strong, started out at home, came down to Spirit Lake on snow-shoes, and after pillaging all they could find and killing all the stock about the place began to massacre the people, and did kill seven and wound many more before they were driven off by the surviving settlers, who "forted," and by their united efforts succeeded in driving the Indians off. News of the massacre was brought to Fort Dodge about the first of April, and to Boonesboro the next day or so. Following the news came fleeing settlers going south, and a day or two afterward, about the sixth day of April, came the news that Inkipaduta, after murdering all the settlers north of Fort Dodge and Webster City, had surrounded those towns, and the people could not long keep them off.

"This last news came to Boonesboro about two o'clock. A meeting was at once called at the court-house, and a company one hundred strong organized to go to the relief of the besieged towns. Judge McFarland was chosen superior officer, Samuel B. McCall was elected captain, George B. Redman first lieutenant, Jonas H. Upton second lieutenant, James Wright wagon-master, Dr. DeTarr surgeon, and John A. Hull commissary. Hon. C. Beal locked his house, took his wife behind him on his pony to her father on the west side of the river, where he left her, and started north on his own hook, recruiting wherever he could find a man who could leave home. There were hurried but tearful partings at Boonesboro of husbands and wives, and their uncles, cousins, and aunts. After regularly confiscat-

ing a ton of flour that belonged to John Grether, the same quantity of bacon belonging to Clark Luther, all the oats that William Pilcher had, and all the powder and fire-water in town, the company was ready to march at half past four o'clock.

"An eye witness describes the departure as 'grand, gloomy, and peculiar.' Old men and boys too weak to endure the hardships of the march, had to be driven back to prevent their going to the front, and a rear guard was put out to keep such stragglers back; yet many old men and boys escaped the guard, and by going cross-lots came into camp that night at Hook's Point, where the commissary had four big log heap fires and a whole barrel of whisky. But those men did not drink. It was there for strictly medical purposes, and dealt out only on the surgeon's requisition. No one slept that night, as the constantly passing wagons, filled with fleeing settlers who confirmed the reports of the day before, kept the company under arms all night. About daybreak an alarm was sounded. The pickets came in, and for a time they were sure the Indians were coming. A cow that had been left at home, some distance off, had got hungry and came trotting down the road, followed by some others of her family, making a terrible din with an old cracked bell about her neck, and created the alarm. She escaped unhurt, unless the damning she got hurt her.

"After a hurried breakfast, the company started for Webster City. The day was cold, with a fierce wind blowing in their faces. They reached Webster City about two o'clock, where they were received in a very *hostile* manner by the people. Bucketfuls, pitcherfuls, jugfuls, and bottlefuls of distilled and boiled down hostility met them at every turn and corner. In fact, men fleet of foot met the command out of town with buckets full of rye, etc. A general invitation was given them to enjoy the freedom of the city, and every house was thrown open to them. A public meeting was held at the school house that night, at which the people voted the company thanks and a fitting testimonial. It is related that on account of the exposure of the men on their trip, Dr. DeTarr and Judge Mitchell were the only members of the company that could appear and respond on behalf of the company. Dr. DeTarr's speech was printed in full in the 'Freeman.'

"The company all slept well that night. There was not an Indian in the State, except the harmless Pottawattamies of Indian Town, under their chief Johnny Green, and it was suggested that the company go down and give them battle. The next day the company returned home, without the loss of a man. The flour, bacon, oats, and fire-water left over they gave to the needy settlers on the route home.

"It is said that Mr. Beal and his command fortified near West Dayton, where they would have remained all summer if word had not been sent them from Boonesboro that the war was over.

In due time a splendid testimonial, with appropriate inscriptions, was sent to the company by the ladies of Webster City, but unfortunately the testimonial and the roll of the company have been lost, unless they have been put away by some one of the party to keep as relics.

"The name of the company was 'The Boonesboro Tigers.' Why this name was used cannot be explained. A temperance lecturer in a lecture at Webster City during that summer, characterized the advent and visit of the 'Tigers' as the reign of a drunken mob; and in appreciation of their opinion of him, the good people of Webster City presented him with a

large leather medal, upon which was drawn a rough copy of the mule's father.

"It would be a pleasant task to note the names of these gallant men, who, in fearful earnest, with fight staring them in the face, left their homes on so short notice to go to the defense of the helpless; but time and change has had the effect to obliterate recollections of them, and the part they severally took in this matter must be regarded as lost forever.

#### "THE PARDEE SIEGE.

"The Pardee siege began in early April, 1858. John Pardee and his sons, John, Nat, Ben and Bart, had incurred the displeasure of many of their neighbors, who resolved that 'the Pardees must go.' After repeated warnings to this effect, the Pardees did not go, and by accident or purpose all occupied old man Pardee's house, which was a large hewed log building on a hillside in an open space, and well calculated for military defense. One morning the Pardees found themselves besieged in their house. If one of them showed his head, a shot from an adjacent thicket, tree or stump sent him back to consider. Now and then a shot into the side of the house reminded them that there was danger outside. This state of affairs lasted a day or so, and, as a matter of course, both parties began to grow restless. The Pardees were well armed, and provided with all the means of defense and subsistence. The besieged numbered four men and the boy Bart, only about twelve years old, but he proved the bravest one and the best shot of all. The besiegers numbered from thirty to forty, all well armed and all good shots.

"Finding it impossible to dislodge the Pardees without storming the fort, which was a bit hazardous, and fearing that they had plenty of provisions to enable them to stand out for a long while, the attacking party finally adopted the Indian method of setting fire to the house. They loaded a wagon with hay, and Jo Masters, provided with a firebrand, enconced himself in the hay at the front of the wagon, and two men undertook the task of pushing the wagon down the declivity against the house. While so engaged, and just as Masters raised up to throw the firebrand on the top of the house, a bullet from the house pierced his brain, and he fell dead. At the same time the men who were pushing the wagon were shot in the feet and legs by parties from the house shooting under the wagon. This spread dismay among the besiegers. They had not intended to kill anyone, or that they should be killed. They were merely intending to intimidate the Pardees, and drive them out of the country; and, had the house taken fire and the Pardees ran out, they would not have been shot. But the Pardees were in earnest, and shot to kill. It was said that the boy Bart did the shooting of Masters, contrary to the wish and orders of his father and older brothers.

"The besiegers, under a flag of truce, carried off their dead comrade and withdrew, leaving the Pardees masters of the situation.

"The matter soon found its way into the courts. Warrants were issued, and thirty residents of Yell township, at least one-half of whom were innocent, were arrested and brought before county judge McCall, acting as magistrate. The times grew so hot that the judge dismissed the proceedings and advised all the parties to go and sin no more.

"But the grand jury could not ignore such public facts, and the parties

arrested before Judge McCall were all indicted at the spring term of 1859, charged with an assault with intent to kill. So many prisoners, and all the witnesses, and an excited public, filled the court-house chuck full for many terms. At last one of the accused, Jacob Long, was put on trial. After a week's fight he was convicted before Judge Porter, of the District Court, of simple assault, and fined ten dollars and costs, which latter were enormous. It broke him up. He had been full handed before that, and he left here for the far West, as poor as poverty could make him. It was believed by the court and state's attorney that Long was innocent, but stood up to the rack rather than call upon the guilty ones to prove he was not there.

"Some year or so after that one Miles Randall, who was supposed to be a friend of the Pardees, was caught in the woods in that township, and whipped most outrageously, and yet the guilty parties were never identified. Randall left the country soon after his whipping, and old man Pardee and his boys gradually sold out and went away.

"Bart was a member of the Third Iowa regiment in the war of the rebellion, and our boys who were with him in the service say he made a splendid soldier, and was brave and dauntless as ever. No one ever called him to account for killing Masters. It is said that not one of the actors in that scene are now residents of the county. Most of them are dead. The survivors have emigrated westward.

#### "RIVER LAND SKIRMISH.

"The river land skirmish occurred in April, 1859. The causes that led to this war have been so often written that they are familiar to all, but for impartiality's sake I repeat them.

"In the winter of 1857 the people along the Des Moines river north of Des Moines almost unanimously petitioned the legislature to abandon dam(n)ing the river (they wanted an outlet for their maple sugar), settle up some way with the river company, and use the land to build a railroad 'up and along the Des Moines river.' The legislature had lost faith in the slack-water enterprise also, and granted the petitions. They gave nearly all the land to the company for the two half-dams they had built. They allowed all the charges for outlays and expenses of the company, and paid them in land at one dollar and a quarter an acre, when it was said to be worth from five to ten dollars per acre. These two half-dams cost the State a strip of land five miles wide from the Mississippi river to Fort Dodge. Hon. C. Beal, member of the house from this county, who had been the company's attorney here, 'dodged the vote.' The people were unanimous in calling that 'settlement' a 'downright steal.' It really looked so to them, and they united in saying that if the company got the land they ought to take it unincumbered with timber, and all united to remove it. The best ethics of the times allowed a man to cut and take timber off the river lands. It is rather believed that the pulpit encouraged it, because the preachers did it. This region then presented a fine field for labor. Times were hard, and the timber harvest brought many adventurers from other counties to help remove the incumbrance. Such was the commercial stagnation here for a year or so that the only articles of commerce were timber and maple sugar. The market for these products was Fort Des Moines. Timber was cut, hauled to the river and then floated in rafts to the new capital city, to be used in its building boom. Many farmers

took rafts of logs from their *deeded* land, and our people waxed fat and Fort Des Moines grew apace upon our timber trade, which was indeed brisk.

"But the chiefs of the river company began to suspect that all was not right up this way. They wanted the timber left on their land. So they employed sub agents and detectives, who went up and down the river with a sort of secret brand which they placed somewhere on every log and stick of hewed timber near the river and all through the county. This brand was not observed by teamsters, raftsmen, or owners, but when the raft pulled up at the Fort the entire raft would be repleved from them by the river company. No doubt these agents and detectives thought they were branding none but river land logs, but in that they erred, and branded many logs that came off *deeded* land. Raftsmen that had formerly come home overland with a good supply of groceries, wet and dry, and full of fun and jolly, began to come home despondent, and having a few new invectives for that d—d thief, the river company. Men who owned these rafts abandoned them rather than go to law. So the sole branch of our winter, spring, and early summer industry was about to be cut off.

"There is nothing that hurts a fellow so much as to interfere with his trade, and while this wholesale, reckless branding was wrong, and furnished a good cause for war, the people thought these branders a nuisance, and that it was right to suppress them. A man by the name of Farr was the west side brander, and Warner the east side brander. One day Farr was found in the timber in upper Yell township and whipped awfully. He was tied to a tree, and three or four men had in turn worn out 'gads' on his bare back and shoulders, when he was let loose to take care of himself. The same party proceeded to the river, and there saw Warner on a raft of logs on the other side of the river, then considerably swollen, busy with his branding iron. They opened fire on him with their rifles, and the balls whistled in such close proximity to his head that he forgot he was a lame man and hastily withdrew.

"These terrified and abused men went to Des Moines that night and reported the outrages. Hon. D. O. Finch and Col. Crocker (who, by the way, was a graduate of West Point), were the attorneys of the company, and they at once raised a company of men to come up here and enforce the law and preserve order. They came up in force and well armed. Part of them bivouacked at Dr. Hull's tavern, three miles out, and part of them came into town. They were a match for anything—but I must not comment.

"The quartering of troops among the sires of 1776 was one of the causes that led to the revolution, and the presence of these armed men from Fort Des Moines did not in the least allay the excitement. Warrants were issued for several parties, and they were arrested. Among them was old man Phipps, one of the most peaceable and best disposed men in the county. The men who abused Farr and shot at Warner were all disgrised, and Mr. Farr could not identify them; yet as soon as he saw the gray-haired old man he had Mr. Finch discharge him. In the mean time the people of the county began to come in. A bloody row seemed imminent, and would undoubtedly have occurred, but for the cool head and determined bravery of the sheriff, William Holmes, who was day and night on the streets mingling with the crowds. The court was in session at the court-house, which was jammed and crammed full, and there were at least

three hundred deadly weapons there, in the possession of men who would have used them upon the slightest pretext. An eye witness of that scene describes it as the most perilous one he was ever permitted to see. During the evening the sheriff was so much occupied in watching the belligerents that he lost sight of his prisoner for a few minutes and he disappeared. How he got out no one could tell. This necessitated an adjournment for the night. A new warrant was issued, but the parties could not be found, and Mr. Finch and his escort withdrew from the field. A week or so after that the prisoners in a body straggled into town and gave themselves up. They gave bonds for their appearance that day week, and the justice notified Mr. Finch of the time of trial, but he was so engaged with other matters that he could not appear. He tried to employ local attorneys to prosecute, but they were all too busy or had been engaged by the other side. So the case went by default, and the prisoners were discharged. On the day set for the trial there were at least four hundred residents of the county and elsewhere in town ready to receive the Des Moines delegation. Their arms were stacked in a building convenient to the court-house, and they meant business.

"It is asserted that one of Mr. Farr's Des Moines neighbors was one of the party that did the mischief, and that the entire party came from Polk and Dallas counties, not one of them being a resident here.

"This stopped the log-branding business, and low water in the river for a year or so destroyed the timber trade south, and the people set to work to build upon and fence their lots and farms with timber so plentiful and cheap, but now the timber from the river land is all gone, and stumps and brush mark its line so well that a stranger passing through the timber can point out where the river land tract begins and where it ends. The house in which I am writing has its share of river land timber in it."

## CHAPTER XI.

### WAR HISTORY.

Fort Sumpter and Lincoln's Proclamation—Recruiting in Boone County—Account of Companies Recruited in Boone County with Full and Accurate Lists of Names—Sherman's March to the Sea.

THE census of 1860 shows that Boone county at that time had a population of 4,232. During the war of the rebellion the county sent nearly 500 to the field of her bravest and strongest sons.

At the outbreak of this war Boone county was in the full tide of activity and prosperity. Her material resources were being rapidly developed and all the various branches of business and the learned professions were keeping pace in the front ranks of progress. The people were just recovering from the financial crisis of 1857, and those who had toiled in the land during those times which tried men's souls had begun to see the dawning of better days. Immediately surrounded by the noise of industry and the continuous hum of business they heard little and believed less of the rumored plots and plans of those who lived to grow rich from the toil and sweat of others, and whose leading branch of trade was the traffic in souls and bodies of men. But still the war was upon them, and the thundering of cannon at the very gates of the national capitol soon broke the spell of

busy peace, and they soon passed from a serious contemplation of the possibility of war to the realization of its actual presence and the duties which the issues of the day made incumbent upon them as loyal citizens of the Union.

Fort Sumpter was fired upon April 12, 1861, and on the 15th of the same month the president issued the following proclamation:

"WHEREAS, The laws of the United States have been and are now opposed in several States by combinations too powerful to be suppressed in an ordinary way, I therefore call upon the militia of the several States of the Union, to the aggregate number of 75,000, to suppress the said combination and execute the laws. I appeal to all loyal citizens for State aid in this effort to maintain the laws, integrity, National Union, perpetuity of popular government, and redress wrongs long enough endured.

"The first service assigned forces will probably be to repossess forts, places, and property which have been seized from the Union. The utmost care should be taken, consistent with our object, to avoid devastation, destruction and interference with property of peaceable citizens in any part of the country, and I hereby command persons commanding the aforesaid combinations to disperse within twenty days from date.

"I hereby convene both Houses of Congress for the 4th day of July next, to determine upon measures for the public safety as its interests may demand.

"ABRAHAM LINCOLN,  
*President of the United States.*

"By W. H. SEWARD,  
*Secretary of State."*

Of this call for volunteers, only one regiment was required to fill the quota of Iowa. The proclamation of Governor Kirkwood calling for this regiment was issued at Iowa City, April 17th. The men of Iowa sprang to arms as one man, and hundreds of volunteers were offered whom the State did not need.

We have frequently had occasion to refer to S. B. McCall, first brought into prominence by being appointed organizing sheriff of the county, then by election to the office of county judge, and then to the general assembly. We have also seen that at the time of the Spirit lake massacre he headed a company which left Boonesboro for the scene of the atrocity. When in conformity with the proclamation of Lincoln, Governor Kirkwood issued his call for Iowa's contingent, Mr. McCall again appears prominent in the history of Boone county by being first to engage in recruiting a company for the United States service. The company was raised promptly in this and an adjoining county, but not soon enough to be received under the first call. The second call, however, came immediately after the first reverses, and Captain McCall's company was accepted by the governor, and was ordered to rendezvous at Keokuk May 21, 1861, where it was mustered into service on June 8, 1861, and became company E of the Third Iowa infantry.

Among the first subdivisions of the county into civil townships was organized one called Berry township, in honor of W. P. Berry, one of the leading farmers and citizens of the west side. This gentleman, assisted by W. J. Wheeler, S. G. Moffatt and Wm. D. Templin recruited the second



company raised in Boone county. This company was ordered into service August 12th, 1861, and was mustered into service at Iowa City in the following September, and became company D of the Tenth Iowa infantry.

The third company raised in Boone county was recruited by C. W. Wilson and I. J. Mitchell. Mr. Mitchell's health being very poor at this time, it was not thought advisable for him to enter the active service, and it was well that he remained at home as the government found a much more important service for him soon after as draft commissioner for this district. Mr. Wilson became captain of this company, and was ordered with his men into service October 19, 1861. The company was mustered into the service at Davenport January, 1862, and became company D of the Sixteenth Iowa infantry.

Thus far Boone county had recruited and sent to the front three companies, which wholly, or in part, were recruited in the bounds of the county. The favorite company of Boone county, however, was recruited by Dr. De Tarr, R. J. Shannon and W. L. Defore, during the summer of 1862. These gentlemen visited the various sections of the county, held war meetings and made speeches. Great excitement prevailed everywhere, and when the company was ordered into the service, August 11, 1862, a large concourse of people from all parts of the county assembled at Boonesboro. Public exercises appropriate to the occasion were conducted at the court-house square, and a flag was presented to the company by the ladies of Boonesboro. The leading citizens of the county conveyed the soldiers in wagons to Iowa City, where they took the cars for the place of rendezvous at Dubuque. This company was mustered into the service in October, 1862, and became company D of the Thirty-second Iowa infantry. Recruits from Boone county were represented in various other companies and regiments. Considering the sparsely-settled condition of the county at that time, there were few, if any, counties in the State which responded more promptly to the repeated calls for volunteers than did Boone county. The resources of the county, however, finally became exhausted, and it was necessary to order a draft. A draft was ordered in all the townships of the county. Extraordinary efforts were then made by the local committees of the various townships, whereby the quotas were raised in all the townships except Cass and Pilot Mound. In these two townships it was necessary to draft men in order to fill the contingent. As far as is known there was but the one draft and that only in those two townships. The following record of regiments in which Boone county soldiers served, together with a full and accurate list of names, is compiled from the adjutant-general's report:



Frank Chapman  
D.



## THIRD INFANTRY.

The Third infantry was made up from nearly every part of the State. It was emphatically a Hawkeye regiment. It rendezvoused at Keokuk, and was mustered into the United States service June 10, 1861. When it embarked on board the train, for the field, July 1, it was magnificently equipped with burnished old Springfield rifles of "1848." Not a cartridge, not a ration of food, not a round of ammunition, not even a field officer above the rank of captain. This was but the prelude to what subsequently proved the saddest history of all the regiments which Iowa sent to the war. It moved to Northern Missouri, and its first night in the field was near Utica, where, supperless and tired, they threw themselves on the damp ground, without even establishing a picket post, trusting alone in Providence. Near midnight of the 3d they were first introduced to the "Gray-backs." Its first engagement was at Hagar's Woods, where, under the command of Col. Smith, of the 16th Illinois, they met the enemy. The force consisted of about 450 men, supported by a six-pounder swivel gun, manned by Sergeant Fishbeem. Moving out from Monroe, on the line of the railroad, they came on the enemy's scouts, who at once opened fire upon them. Mr. Fishbeem hurried his artillery to the front, and quickly sent the enemy flying in all directions, when Col. Smith, under cover of night, retired. The next movement was from Macon City to Kirksville, to rout the enemy, who, under Green, were in camp on Salt river, which was successfully accomplished, under command of Lieutenant-colonel Scott.

At Blue Mills Landing, Sept. 17, 1861, the regiment fought its first hard fight, which though unsuccessful, was unequaled for bravery and promptness to action, in the whole history of the war in Missouri. It remained in Northern Missouri until October 18, 1861, when it went to Quincy, Illinois, whence after a few weeks it moved to St. Louis; thence out along the North Missouri railroad, where it remained until March, 1862, when it sailed for Savannah, on the Tennessee river. March 17, it disembarked at Pittsburg Landing with the Fourth division under General Hurlbut. It was assigned to the First Brigade, commanded by Colonel Williams. In April following, the regiment took part in the ever memorable battle of Shiloh, making for itself an imperishable record. The divisions of Hurlbut and Smith were in camp in front of the landing. Prentiss, McClellan and Sherman with their divisions, held the front, from right to left. While the Third were eating breakfast on the morning of the 16th, they were startled by firing at the front, which was soon followed by the call "to arms." Leaving their breakfast unfinished, the Third was quickly in line, and marching to the front, under command of its major, its colonel being in command of a brigade, and its Lieutenant-colonel sick, and absent. It moved at quick-step to the front, at the right of its brigade, but the left of the entire army. To its right were the first and second brigades, and Wallace's division in which were the Twenty-seventh, Twelfth and Fourteenth Iowa regiments. This position the Third held until four o'clock in the afternoon, until the troops on their right and left had been utterly routed. The Eighth, Twelfth and Fourteenth Iowa were captured. It was at this position the enemy hurled its forces for five hours, in unsuccessful attempt to break it, but which was finally accomplished by flank

movements. It has always been a marvel how the Third got through the circling lines of the enemy. Of the 450 officers and men of the regiment, engaged in this battle, more than two hundred were killed and wounded. The correct historian attributes to stubborn valor of Iowa troops the saving of Grant's army from capture at Shiloh. During the siege of Corinth the Third was present, but took no active part. After the fall of Corinth, the regiment went with Sherman to Memphis, and led the van into the city July 21. September 6, the regiment moved back toward Memphis, and October 5 took part in the battle of the Hatchie, with two killed and sixty wounded. Little of importance transpired with the regiment for several months subsequent. May 18, 1864, it left Memphis for Vicksburg, and its days of rest were ended. It shared in the capture of that stronghold, and then set out with Sherman against Johnson, who had planted himself at Jackson, where an unsuccessful attempt was made to dislodge him July 12. The regiment returned to Vicksburg, thence sailed to Natchez and joined Sherman in his march to Meridian. Soon after its term expired, when it re-enlisted as "vets," came North on a furlough, in the spring of 1864. It returned to the front, and joined Sherman in his march to the sea, and at Atlanta, July 22, was put in the front and lost heavily. Its color-sergeant was killed and the colors captured. Subsequently, some of the regiment who had been taken prisoners at Atlanta, saw their colors borne through the streets by a squad of cavalry. They rushed upon them, re-captured the colors and tore it in shreds. The regiment became decimated to 318 men and July 8, consolidated with the Second, and on the 12th was mustered out at Louisville, Kentucky. It literally fought itself out of existence. Boone county was represented in this regiment in company E.

For list of casualties, see page 184.

#### COMPANY E.\*

Samuel B. McCall, first lieutenant; wounded at Shiloh, April 6, 1862; promoted captain June 26, 1861; mustered out June 18, 1864; appointed captain and C. S. U. S. V. March 11, 1865, and brevet major U. S. V. July 25, 1865.

John H. Smith, second surgeon; killed at Shiloh April 6, 1862.

Thomas Mulvana, fifth surgeon; wounded at Blne Mills, Mo., September 17, 1861; killed at Shiloh April 6, 1862.

Henry M. Groves, fifth corporal; promoted to third corporal September 1, 1862; reduced to ranks June 16, 1862.

William H. Cummings, musician.

#### PRIVATE.

Atkisson, William K.

Atkisson, James, promoted to wagoner.

Barrett, George W., wounded July 12, 1863, at Jackson, Miss.

Bennett, Jesse, discharged December 15, 1862.

Chambers, William C., promoted to eighth corporal May 27, 1862; wounded at Shiloh April 6, 1862.

Castine John, wounded at Shiloh; transferred February 16, 1864, to invalid corps.

Gilmore, David B., promoted to third corporal November 1, 1861; killed July 12, 1863, at Jackson, Miss.

Hope, John H.

\*Enlisted May 21, 1861.

- Harris Lewis, captured February 27, 1864, near Pearl River, Miss.
- Harlan, Michael T., discharged December 18, 1861.
- Kirkendall, John W., discharged July 10, 1862.
- Mullen, Guilford, promoted to fourth corporal April 6, 1862.
- Mitchell, James H., discharged May 3, 1862.
- Mitchell, James, died at Quincy, Ill., November 17, 1861.
- Martin, Nathan G.
- Marsh, Samuel, wounded at Metamora, Tenn., October 5, 1862; discharged December 20, 1862, for wounds.
- Paynes, James R.
- †Pardee, Bartley N., wounded at Blue Mills, Mo., September 17, 1861; wounded May 18, 1863, on steamer near Island No. 82.
- Paxton, William K., promoted to sixth corporal October 16, 1862.
- Ross, Albert C.
- Ramsey, M. Kennedy.
- Ramsey, George, Jr.
- Spurrier, William A., promoted to sixth corporal June 26, 1861; died at Saylorville November 23, 1861.
- Spurrier, Joseph J., promoted to sixth corporal November 16, 1861; wounded at Shiloh April 6, 1862; promoted to fourth sergeant April 6, 1862.
- Walker, Martin V., died at Macon City, Mo., September 18, 1861.
- †Ward, Obed. R.
- Zenor, Samuel P., wounded and captured at Shiloh April 6, 1862.

## TENTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized at Camp Fremont, Iowa City, in August, 1861. It was mustered into service September 6, 1861, embarked September 24th for St. Louis, arriving on the 27th, where it was armed, clothed and equipped. October 1st it moved to Cape Girardeau, to aid in protecting that point from the menaced attack of Pillow and Hardee. November 12 it moved to Bird's Point, where it did scouting, general and picket duty until March 4, 1862, when it moved to New Madrid. While at Bird's Point the loss from exposure and measles was ninety-six. It took active part in the capture of New Madrid, on March 13th and 14th, which, with a brilliant movement on Tiptonville, April 7th and 8th, resulted in capturing the force of Island No. 10, of about six thousand prisoners. April 10th it moved with the army of the Mississippi to Pittsburg Landing, disembarking at Hamburg, April 21st, where it served in Pope's command during the siege of Corinth, on the left of the army. After the surrender of Corinth, it pursued the enemy to Boonville, when it returned and remained in camp, at Corinth and Jacinto, until September 18th, when it was ordered to engage General Price, then supposed to be near Iuka, which was a disastrous blunder for the regiment and brigade. The pursuit of the enemy on the 20th, the bloody battle of Corinth, October 3d and 4th, and the pursuit of the rebels to and beyond the Hatchie, form the next chapter in their history. November 22d it moved to Moscow, Tennessee, where it joined Grant's march down the Mobile and Ohio railroad; December 22d it marched, with its division, from Lumpkin's Mill, Mississippi, to Memphis, as guard of a provision train, which completed, the regiment went to White Station, where it passed the winter guarding the railroad. March 4th it joined the Yazoo Pass expedition, which was abandoned after an unsuccessful effort of several weeks to get in the rear of Vicksburg by a flank movement. It was a tedious and perilous expedition. It next joined in the

†Veteranized in company A, second consolidated veteran infantry, January 1, 1864.

Vicksburg campaign, commencing at Milliken's Bend, and terminating in the fall of Vicksburg. It was in reserve at the battle of Port Gibson; at the battle of Raymond, May 15, it was in the second line; on the 14th fought at Jackson, driving the enemy. On the 16th, at Champion's Hill, the enemy was met in force, the Tenth being on the left of the brigade, exposed to heavy flank movement and murderous fire of the enemy. Out of 1,300 engaged of the brigade, 500 were killed; the Tenth lost thirty-four killed and 124 wounded, which attests the obstinacy with which the brigade held its grounds and turned the tide of battle. On the 19th of May the regiment took its position in the line, in front of Vicksburg, where it remained until June 22d, when it was moved to Black river, where it remained till the fall of Vicksburg, when it was sent to Jackson, Mississippi, in pursuit of Johnson; returned to Vicksburg, July 19th. September 29th the division was ordered to Memphis to join Sherman's march to Chattanooga, leaving Memphis, October 10th, and arriving at Chattanooga November 19th, after a march of thirty-two days. On the 25th the Tenth was a part of the heroic force who stormed Mission Ridge, and earned a noble record. This, and the battle at Champion's Hill, are regarded as the hardest battles fought by this regiment. December 4th the regiment moved to Larkinsville, Alabama, thence to Huntsville, arriving January 9th, 1864. February 1st the regiment re-enlisted as veterans, and remained at Huntsville, making sorties with Roddy's cavalry until June 15th, when it started north on a veteran furlough. In July it returned to the front, arriving at Kingston, Georgia, August 1st. While here it was transferred to the second brigade. September 28th, the non-veterans were mustered out, the regiment was filled up, and then joined Sherman's march to Savannah. January 19th, the regiment was moved from Savannah into South Carolina, and joined the expedition on Columbia, thence to Goldsboro, entering the latter city August 22d, after severe fighting, having marched five hundred miles from Savannah in an inclement season of the year. Many of the soldiers were nearly naked and without shoes, but all were contented and joyous, satisfied in the consciousness of duty done. The regiment traveled eight thousand, one hundred and seventy-five miles, served in ten States of the Confederacy, and fought in eighteen pitched battles besides numerous skirmishes. Up to the battle of Mission Ridge, not a man had been taken prisoner on a battle-field. The regiment was mustered out as veterans at Little Rock, Arkansas, August 15, 1865, having served months beyond their term of enlistment, and for which they received high commendation from the department.

For list of casualties see page 184.

#### COMPANY D.\*

William P. Berry, captain, enlisted July 11, 1861; resigned March 1, 1862.

William J. Wheeler, first lieutenant; enlisted July 11, 1861; resigned March 29, 1862.

William Rankin, second lieutenant;

reported but not commissioned; enlisted July 11, 1861; discharged December 20, 1861.

John (Josiah) Fritz, first sergeant; enlisted August 1, 1861; died at Mound City, Ill., November 11, 1862.

Stephen G. Moffatt, second sergeant; enlisted August 3, 1861; promot-

\*This company enlisted in 1861, unless otherwise stated.

ed to first lieutenant March 30, 1862; mustered out December 26, 1864.

Isaac Stover, third sergeant; enlisted August 1, 1861; promoted to first lieutenant March 30, 1865, but not mustered; was mustered out as first sergeant; wounded at Mission Ridge November 25, 1863.

George Meyers, fourth sergeant; enlisted August 3, 1861.

\*Alanson C. Eberhart, fifth sergeant; enlisted August 19, 1861; promoted to second sergeant February 1, 1864; to captain March 30, 1865, but mustered out as first sergeant.

Paschal D. Robertson, first corporal; discharged January 21, 1862.

Reuben Parcell, third corporal; died March 8, 1863, at Memphis, Tenn.

Jerome B. White, fourth corporal; promoted to sergeant; wounded May 16, 1863, at Champion's Hill, Miss.; died June 18, 1863, of wounds at Champion's Hill; enlisted August 17, 1861.

Alexander Draper, fifth corporal enlisted August 24, 1861; discharged November 10, 1862.

Oliver Lewis, seventh corporal; enlisted August 3, 1861; discharged November 11, 1862.

#### PRIVATES.

Blunk, Moses, enlisted August 24; discharged October 13, 1862.

\*Coe, Samuel, enlisted August 20.

Doren, John V., enlisted August 18; died December 24, 1861, at Bird's Point, Mo.

\*Eads, James R., enlisted August 15.

\*Goodman, Jacob, enlisted August 12.

Hornbuckle, George W., enlisted August 26; promoted to second sergeant; killed at Chattanooga,

Tennessee, November 25, 1865; wounded at Champion's Hill, Mississippi, May 16, 1863.

Hurst, Andrew, enlisted August 13; discharged December 11, 1862.

[Reported also Anderson Hurst.]

\*Hull, James, enlisted August 24.

\*Holcomb, Charles L., enlisted September 2.

Hagan, John B., enlisted August 12; discharged June 26, 1862.

\*Joice, Peter, enlisted August 12; wounded September 19, 1862, at Iuka, Miss.

Jesse, Samuel, enlisted August 12.

Miller, Robert G., enlisted August 12; discharged January 26, 1862.

Madden, Malen M., enlisted August 16; died at Mound City, Ill., December, 7, 1861.

Myers, Delany, enlisted August 26; discharged May 6, 1862.

Marks, David, enlisted August 12.

Needham, Melvin, enlisted August 12; discharged January 26, 1862.

\*Noland, Nathaniel, enlisted August 29; promoted to corporal February 1, 1864.

Price, Israel, enlisted August 13; promoted to second sergeant January 1, 1864.

\*Robertson, Robert, enlisted August 12; promoted to second sergeant January 1, 1864.

Starr, Edgar, enlisted August 20; transferred to invalid corps February 15, 1864.

\*Shockey, Henry, enlisted August 13.

\*Stone, Henry J., enlisted August 26; wounded May 16, 1863, at Champion's Hill.

\*Stine, Isaac, enlisted August 12; promoted to corporal January 1, 1864.

\*Sanford, John H., enlisted August 29.

Templin, William, enlisted August 24; promoted October 21, 1861; resigned March 29, 1862.

\*Re-enlisted in the Tenth veteran regiment, January 1, 1864.



Upton, Jonas H., enlisted August 12; discharged April 6, 1862.  
 Wilson, Edward, enlisted August 18.  
 \*Wheeler, William J., enlisted August 19.

## ADDITIONAL.

Blinnk, Moses, enlisted August 24; discharged October 13, 1862.  
 \*Kirby, George W.; enlisted September 30.  
 \*Gaston, Larne, enlisted October 28; wounded (date and place unknown); also reported, Gaston Lame, and Lame Gaston.  
 McCall, John, enlisted September 29; wounded at Mission Ridge, Tenn., November 25, 1863.

\*McAanully, James L., enlisted October 28.  
 Noland, Albert C., enlisted February 23, 1864; died April 16, 1864, at Huntsville, Ala.  
 Needham, Sylvester, enlisted February 23, 1864.  
 \*Phipp, William D., enlisted September 30; promoted to corporal January 1, 1864.  
 \*Radcliff, William, enlisted September 30.  
 Sprague, William D., enlisted February 29, 1864.  
 Sanford, Alonzo L., enlisted February 23, 1864.  
 Smith, Oliver, enlisted July 21, 1864.

## FIFTEENTH INFANTRY.

This is one of noblest regiments of the State, and to have been a member of it is honor enough for any soldier. Its history is long and eventful—beyond the limits prescribed in this book. It was organized in February, 1862, mustered in March 14, and joined Grant's army at Pittsburg Landing in April, where it went through its "bloody baptism," losing in two days over one fourth its number. Briefly, its history may be summed up in nine divisions:

I. *Pittsburg Landing*—Battle of Shiloh.

II. *Siege of Corinth*.—Summer and fall of 1862—Bolivar—Iuka—Battle of Corinth, October 3d and 4th—Pursuit of Rebels to Ripley—Return to Corinth October 13.

III. *Winter Campaign*, 1862.—Grand Junction—Holly Springs—Oxford—Abbeville—Yockena Station—Return to Lafayette—Memphis—Front of Vicksburg—Milliken's Bend—Providence—Canal digging, to connect the Mississippi with bayous Macon and Tensas.

IV. *Vicksburg Campaign*.—Milliken's Bend—Holmes' Plantation—Grand Gulf—Haine's Bluff—Warrenton—Mechanicsville Expedition—Rear of Vicksburg—Black River Expedition—Messenger's Ferry—Jackson—Return to Vicksburg.

V. *Fall and Winter*, 1863-4.—Expedition to Monroe, La., in August; to Jackson in October; to Redbone in December; Meridian in February, 1864; Veteran furlough in March and April; thence to Huntsville, Alabama.

VI. *Summer Campaign of 1864*.—Huntsville—Decatur—Rome—Ackworth—Sherman's March—Battles of Big Shanty, Noonday Creek, Brushy Mountain, Kenesaw, Nick-a-jack Creek, Atlanta, July 20 to 28—Jonesboro—Lovejoy—Atlanta.

VII. *Fall Campaign of 1864*.—Reconnoissance to Powder Springs—

\*Re-enlisted in the Tenth veteran regiment January 1, 1864.

Pursuit of Hood to Resaca—Gaylesville—Marietta, March to the Sea—Savannah, November and December, 1864.

VIII. *Winter Campaign, through the Carolinas.*—Beaufort—Battles of Garden Corner and Pockaligo, Jan. 14; Salkahatchie, Feb. 3; Orangeburg, Feb. 12; Columbus, Feb. 13; Fayetteville, March 11; Bentonville, March 20; on to Goldsboro. This was one of the most arduous campaigns in the history of the regiment. It marches by night through swamps for hours, waist deep, amongst dense forests and snags, will never be forgotten. For its promptness and heroism it received the special commendation of commanding officers.

IX. *Closing Campaign.*—Northward to "finish the job"—Raleigh—Review by Gen. Grant April 23, Jones' Station—Surrender of Johnson—March to Petersburg—Richmond—Washington—Louisville—Mustering out July 24, 1865—Home again at Davenport July 29. Out of 1,763 men who were members of the regiment during its organization, 1,051 were absent, killed, died, or crippled for life; proof of valor, patriotism, and love of country. It suffered more casualties than any regiment sent from the State. It carried its battle-flag 7,898 miles, and it now hangs in the State arsenal, torn in shreds by leaden hail, a cherished relic of heroic deeds. For list of casualties, see page 184. Boone county was represented in Co. B.

## COMPANY B.

Boudinot, Lucius, enlisted October 10; promoted hospital steward February 22, 1862; discharged June 4, 1862.

Boudinot, Wm. A., enlisted November 1; captured near Atlanta, Ga., July 22, 1864.

Barnes, Martin V. B., enlisted November 5; wounded and missing at Shiloh April 6, 1862.

Benbow, Barclay, enlisted October 10; appointed wagoner April 15, 1862.

Bushnell, Drayton, enlisted January 24, 1862.

Dyer, William, enlisted January 27, 1862; discharged June 17, 1862.

Hurst, John H., enlisted October 22.  
Hamilton, Joseph H., enlisted October 30; discharged December 27, 1862.

Hamilton, William S., enlisted October 30; died at Keokuk January 9, 1862.

Hughes, George T., enlisted November 1; wounded July 22, near Atlanta, Ga.

Torr, Wilford H., enlisted November 6; wounded May 1, 1862; died June 12, 1863, at St. Louis.

Waldo, Joseph A., enlisted October 12; promoted to sixth corporal September 8, 1862; to first corporal November 1, 1862.

Waldo, William W., enlisted October 12; discharged February 8, 1862.

## SIXTEENTH INFANTRY.

The Sixteenth rendezvoused at Camp McClelland, Davenport, which place it left for the field March 20, 1862. Its first battle was at Shiloh, April 6, being stationed at the right of the Fifteenth Iowa. At this battle the horses of all field and staff officers were killed, showing the enemy struck for high prizes. Immediately after the battle of Shiloh, the Iowa brigade was organized which continued to the close of the war, and won no little renown. The Sixteenth

was the junior regiment, but it was a plucky one. It has one chapter in its history distinct from that of the brigade. On the 13th of September it was detached and sent to reinforce Col. Murphy of the Eighth Wisconsin, who was protecting stores left at Iuka, and on the 16th it joined Rosecranz and was in the fierce engagement at Iuka on the 16th. This was the second battle of the regiment, and its prowess won the highest praise from Gen. Rosecranz, and they went back to their brigade the heroes of the day. It lost its commanding officer at Iuka. Its next battle was at Corinth, Oct. 4, where it again lost its commanding officer, and suffered greater disaster than any other regiment of the brigade. The succeeding history of the regiment is made up of the pursuit of the rebel army to the Hatchie, and return to Corinth; the trip down the Mississippi to Young's Point and the operations around Vicksburg; the march to Mechanicsville, up the Yazoo; the expedition to Jackson, and the escape of Johnson; the raid to Monroe, Louisiana and to Meridian, Mississippi; the long and tedious march from Clifton on the Tennessee to northwestern Georgia in the spring of 1864; and the memorable Atlanta campaign, all of which, with the Iowa brigade, the Sixteenth helped to make.

It is probable that in all of Sherman's grand army of 98,997 men, none were more conspicuous for bravery and efficiency than the Sixteenth on the memorable 22d of July. Sherman had swung his army across the Chattahoochee, and around Atlanta by a grand right wheel. The Iowa brigade formed the left of the fourth division, which was the left wing of the army. The Sixteenth was at the extreme left of the line, with the Fifteenth and Eleventh at the left and in front. They received orders to hold the position, as on that would depend the safety of the entire division. Scarcely had they received the order when the enemy came upon them like a whirlwind, with bayonets fixed and pieces at charge. The Iowa boys waited until they had got within a few rods when they poured into them volley after volley of musketry, until their guns became so hot they could not handle them, and the cartridges would flash as they were dropped in place. The enemy went to the earth like grain before the reaper. The Eleventh and Fifteenth were overpowered and retired, leaving the enemy between them and the Sixteenth, and there was nothing left but to surrender, and thus was added the Sixth Iowa regiment to be captured entire. The privates were kept prisoners until September, 1864, when they were exchanged. The officers were held until the following spring. At Atlanta the regiment was under fire from June 14, to July 22. November 15 it started for Savannah, arriving December 10, where it took part in the siege of that city. January 6th, 1865, it moved to Beaufort, S. C., and was engaged in the campaign in the Carolinas, arriving at Raleigh April 16, where it remained until May 2, when it joined the triumphal march to Washington, and the grand review May 24, 1865; whence it went to Louisville, Ky., where it was mustered out July 19. The casualties will be found on page 184.

Boone county was represented in companies D, F and K.

## COMPANY D.\*

\*Crandall W. Williams, captain; enlisted October 9; captured at Corinth October 3, 1862.

\*George H. Holcomb, second lieutenant; enlisted September 25; wounded at Shiloh; killed in battle at Nick-a-jack Creek, Ga., July 21, 1864.

William O. Crooks, second sergeant; enlisted November 11; wounded at Shiloh; died of wounds April 9, 1862.

Amos S. Collins, third sergeant; enlisted October 19; wounded at Shiloh; promoted to second sergeant April 17, 1862; discharged July 7, 1862.

David C. Hull, first corporal; enlisted January 7, 1862; promoted fifth sergeant April 17, 1862; reduced to ranks.

Caleb Greene, eighth corporal; enlisted January 7, 1862; promoted to seventh corporal March 7, 1862; reduced to ranks April 17, 1862.

John Mitchell, wagoner; enlisted October 16; died at Monterey, Tenn., May 22, 1862.

## PRIVATES.

Boone, Harrison, enlisted January 4, 1862; killed at Shiloh.

Bromley, Joseph, enlisted January 27, 1862.

Bustram, Charles, enlisted January 24, 1862; discharged October 4, 1862.

Cunningham, Maximilian, enlisted December 26; supposed to have died in a northern hospital in 1862.

Cromwell, Thomas J., enlisted December 25; transferred May 1, 1864, to invalid corps.

\*Cromwell, Newton, enlisted January 7, 1862; wounded and cap-

tured at Nick-a-jack Creek July 21, 1864.

Cunningham, Sol. C., enlisted January 5, 1862; died near Corinth May 17, 1862.

\*Francis, John, enlisted November 27.

Gildea, Oliver, enlisted November 9; died at Corinth June 25, 1862.

Gildea, Jefferson, enlisted December 23; discharged August 18, 1862.

\*Howard, George B., enlisted November 11.

Higbee, James W., enlisted December 2; wounded at Kenesaw Mountain, Ga., June 24, 1864.

Hull, George, enlisted December 23; died at Monterey June 8, 1862.

\*Hull, Martin, enlisted December 23.

\*Hull, Jackson, enlisted December 23; promoted to corporal January 5, 1864; captured at Atlanta, Ga., July 22, 1864.

Huffman, John, enlisted January 7, 1862; died in hospital at Davenport February 17, 1862.

Long, Madison, enlisted January 24, 1862; died at Corinth August 10, 1862.

Long, Jacob, enlisted January 24, 1862; died at Davenport February 17, 1862.

\*Lair, Abraham, enlisted January 23, 1862; captured at Atlanta July 22, 1864.

Milligan, William P., enlisted October 20; discharged September 4, 1862.

\*Myers, Thomas, enlisted January 7, 1862; captured at Atlanta July 22, 1864.

Needham, Captain O., enlisted October 20; died at Davenport January 14, 1862.

Peck, Charles W., enlisted October 9; discharged July 4, 1862.

\*Re-enlisted as veterans.

Parr, Thomas J., enlisted October 9; promoted to seventh corporal April 17, 1862; wounded at Iuka September 19, 1862; promoted to fifth corporal July 4, 1862; to third corporal September 1, 1862.

\*Rozell, Joshua J., enlisted January 24, 1862; captured at Atlanta July 22, 1864.

Summer, Clark W., enlisted December 1; fourth corporal; reduced to ranks; discharged August 25, 1862.

\*Stark, George S., enlisted October 18; wounded at Big Shanty, Ga., July 14, 1864.

\*Scramlin, Charles H., enlisted October 10; captured at Atlanta July 22, 1864.

Shaw, William, enlisted November 9; died at Davenport January 12, 1862.

Thrift, Josiah M., enlisted December 2; captured at Shiloh; discharged March 7, 1863.

Thrift, Wm. H., enlisted December 21; discharged November 21, 1862.

Zenor, Spear S., enlisted November 28; wounded at Shiloh; discharged July 24, 1862.

#### ADDITIONAL.

Stark, Ancel, enlisted February 22, 1864; wounded at Kenesaw Mountain, Ga., June 25, 1864; killed July 21, 1864, at Nick-a-jack Creek, Ga.

#### COMPANY F.\*

David F. Hamilton, first corporal; from private March 27, 1862; died enlisted February 15, 1862; died August 1, 1862, place unknown.

Carpenter, John, enlisted March 7, 1862; wounded at Shiloh April 6, 1862, and Iuka August 19, 1862.

Barnes, James M., enlisted January 29, 1862; wounded at Shiloh April

6, 1862, and at Iuka August 19, 1862; missing after September 19, 1862; supposed to be dead.

#### ADDITIONAL.

Buchanan, John, enlisted February 13, 1862; died March 20, 1862.

Carpenter, Hezekiah, enlisted February 15, 1862; wounded at Shiloh; discharged November 5, 1862.

Carpenter, William, enlisted February 15, 1862; discharged June 22, 1862.

Hamilton, Wesley B., enlisted February 13, 1862; died June 20, 1862, on a steamboat.

Smith, Fillman, enlisted February 15, 1862; discharged May 27, 1862.

#### COMPANY K.

J. F. Alexander, first lieutenant; enlisted February 24, 1862; resigned June 7, 1862.

N. N. Stringer, second lieutenant, enlisted February 14, 1862; resigned May 4, 1862.

William S. Defere, enlisted February 28, 1862; wounded at Iuka September 19, 1862; died of wounds September 23.

\*William D. Kinkade, fifth corporal; enlisted —; captured at Iuka September 19, 1862, and at Atlanta July 22, 1863.

\*H. P. Coe, enlisted February 8, 1862; wounded June 12, 1864, at Big Shanty, Ga., and July 21, 1864, at Nick-a-jack Creek; transferred to veteran reserve corps April 28, 1865.

\*Huxford, George, eighth corporal; enlisted February 28, 1862; promoted to first sergeant February 28, 1865, to second lieutenant July 1, 1865, but not mustered; was mustered out as first sergeant.

\*Re-enlisted as veterans.

## PRIVATES.

- \*Bass, D. M., enlisted February 8, 1862; wounded at Nick-a-jack Creek July 21, 1864.
- \*Corbin, Americus V., enlisted November 30; captured at Atlanta July 22, 1862; transferred to veteran reserve corps.
- Diel, James, enlisted February 26, 1862; wounded at Iuka; discharged February 3, 1863.
- \*Dollason, Austin, enlisted February 29, 1862; captured March 16, 1865, at Goldsboro, N. C.
- Dollason, John, enlisted February 9, 1862; died July 4, 1862, at Fort Dodge.
- Fisher, Jesse, enlisted February 20, 1862; died September 9, 1862, at Bolivar, Tenn.
- \*Hamilton, Jacob, enlisted February 24.
- Harlan, Joshua, enlisted February 13, 1862; died August 20, 1862, at Corinth, Miss.
- \*Harris, John M., enlisted February 20, 1862; wounded June 27, 1864, at Kenesaw Mountain, Ga.
- \*Hoffman, George, enlisted February 7, 1862; captured at Atlanta July 22, 1864.
- Parks, Samuel S., enlisted February 13, 1862; wounded at Shiloh April 6, 1862; captured August 27, 1864.
- \*Parks, Levi, enlisted February 26,

- 1862; died August 24, 1864, at Nick-a-jack Creek, Ga.
- Remington, Samuel, enlisted February 13, 1862; discharged May 10, 1862.
- \*Shaffer, Amaziah, enlisted February 28, 1862.
- Vontress, William, enlisted March 8, 1862; wounded June 7, 1863, at Vicksburg; died of wounds June 9.
- \*Ward, Allen, enlisted February 10, 1862; captured at Atlanta.
- \*Wilson, Albert, enlisted February 24, 1862; killed June 24, 1864, at Kenesaw Mountain, Ga.
- Wilson, H. R., enlisted February 6, 1862.
- Zimbleman, Philip, enlisted February 12, 1862; died April 29, 1862, at St. Louis.

## ADDITIONAL.

- †Cox, Jonathan, enlisted January 29, 1864.
- Roister, Robert, enlisted April 21, 1864; captured at Atlanta July 22, 1864.
- †Tomlinson —, enlisted November 18, 1864.
- †Ward, William, enlisted February 24, 1864.
- †Williams, Alfred E., enlisted October 27, 1864.

## THIRTY-SECOND INFANTRY.

The Thirty-second rendezvoused at Camp Franklin, Dubuque. It was organized in August, 1862, and originally consisted of 925 men. It was mustered into the United States service in October. and until March, 1864, was stationed in detachments at Cape Girardeau, New Madrid, Fort Pillow, Columbus and other points along the Mississippi. In February, 1864, a portion of the regiment joined Gen. Sherman in his Meridian expedition, and also that of Gen. Banks in his successful failure up Red river. It was on this expedition, at Fort DeRussey, March 14, 1864, the regiment first met the enemy in battle, and it did nobly; again, at Pleasant Hill, April 9, it distinguished itself by fighting for two hours alone, surrounded on all sides by the enemy, captured, emphatically, but did not know it. The Union forces finally rallied and beat back the enemy to their original line,

\*Re-enlisted as veterans.

†Company unknown.

when they were surprised to find the Thirty-second still occupying the position it had been ordered to hold at all hazards. So completely engrossed was it with the work in hand it was totally ignorant of the real situation until relieved from their position, and the boys were surprised to know that they had for two hours been considered as captured, and removed from the field. In this engagement more than two-thirds of the regiment was put out of battle; the loss of the Fourteenth, Twenty-seventh and Thirty-second on that day was more than half that of the whole of Banks' army; and it is probably true these regiments, by their indomitable pluck, saved the entire army from demoralization and capture, for they were the only troops who held their position. Imagine the surprise of these regiments on the morning of the 10th of April, when Banks began his retreat; these regiments were ordered into line to bring up the rear, the main body having been gone several hours, thus paying the heroic Hawkeye boys, who had saved the army, lost more men than the whole army—the only troops who held their position—the very peculiar compliment of covering the retreat. It was, perhaps, well; the Iowa boys having started in at Pleasant Hill at the front, and the army having been driven around them so they came to the rear, they beat back the enemy which followed and harassed them until they reached Simsport.

On the 14th of July the Thirty-second had a brush with the enemy at Tupelo, and repulsed them; again at Old Town creek, July 15th, it was attacked by the enemy, who were repulsed. July 22d it arrived at La Grange; Memphis, July 24th, thence went to Holly Springs, Waterford, Abbeville, Oxford, then back to Holly Springs; thence to Memphis, arriving August 30th. September and October it was constantly tramping over Missouri, and October 25th it started from St. Louis to Nashville; up to that date it had traveled 5,594 miles, of which 2,332 were on foot. The number of men present for duty was 359. The regiment took part in the battles around Nashville, thence went to New Orleans, and was engaged in the siege and capture of Mobile. The regiment was mustered out at Clinton, August 24th, 1865.

The list of casualties will be found on page 184.

It should be stated here that from the 30th of November, 1862, the regiment was divided, one detachment going to New Madrid under Colonel Scott, the other to Cape Girardeau under Major Eberhart—the latter comprising companies A, D, F and G. From thence to March 4th the history of these detachments was as distinct as that of two regiments. Major Eberhart was sent to Arkansas and thence, August 12, 1863, on the White River expedition. A side shute was made up Little Red, where two prize steamers were captured and a pontoon bridge destroyed, severing Marmaduke's army, one-half being on either side. One of the prizes (the *Kaskaskia*) was in charge of company D, and at West Point the enemy attempted to recapture the steamer, but were driven back. The next move was to Duval's Bluff and Bayou Metairie, where the boys entered the enemy's works with a rush, drove them out across the bayou, and burned their bridge. They next moved to Brownsville; thence to Little Rock, December 19. January 29, 1864, the detachment was ordered to Memphis, arriving February 5; thence to Vicksburg, arriving February 9, where—March 4th—they were reunited to the other detachment, an event which was the occasion of a complimentary congratulatory order from Colonel Scott, and the boys were happy.

Boone county was represented on the staff, to-wit:

Allen T. Birchard, quartermaster sergeant; enlisted August 22, 1862, from company I; promoted to chaplain October 30, 1862.

## COMPANY D.

Theodore DeTarr, captain; wounded December 16, 1864, at Nashville; discharged May 15, 1865.

William D. Templin, first lieutenant; wounded May 18, 1864, at Yellow Bayou, La.; discharged March 30, 1865, for wounds.

Robert J. Shannon, second lieutenant; promoted first lieutenant March 10, 1865; commanding captain August 23, 1865, but mustered out as first lieutenant.

Joseph G. Miller, first sergeant; captured April 9, 1864, at Pleasant Hill, La.; died in rebel prison at Tyler, Texas, July 28, 1864.

Joseph M. Harvey, second sergeant; promoted to first lieutenant August 23, 1865; but not mustered.

Willis L. Defore, third sergeant; detailed as regimental wagonmaster December 26, 1862.

Francis M. Spurrier, fourth sergeant; wounded at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864; discharged November 24, 1864.

Isaac C. Nutt, fifth sergeant; died November 8, 1863.

Jasper W. Holmes, first corporal.

Austin C. Worrick, second corporal; discharged January 20, 1865.

Martin Summers, third corporal; reduced to ranks at own request.

Malhern Pettibone, fourth corporal; killed at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864.

Daniel W. Robbins, fifth corporal; captured at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864.

William M. Petty, sixth corporal.

John Weston, seventh corporal; wounded at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864; died of wounds May 18, 1864, at Memphis, Tenn.

William Stover, eighth corporal; reduced to ranks at own request;

wounded at Little Red river, Ark., August 14, 1863.

Joseph Bone, musician; discharged May 12, 1863, for promotion.

Samuel Bone, musician.

Norman P. Rogers, wagoner; discharged March 4, 1863.

## PRIVATE.

Atkinson, Robert, killed August 27, 1863, at Bayou Metoe, Ark.

Atkinson, James.

Atkinson, John A., killed July 14, at Tupelo, Miss.

Abercrombie, Harrison, wounded August 14, 1863, at Little Red river, Ark.; discharged December 16, 1864.

Arasmith, Abner, died June 16, 1863, at Cape Girardeau, Mo.

Annis, Francis.

Andrews, Samuel.

Boone, Edward M.

Berry, William S.

Battin, Peter, killed April 9, 1864, at Pleasant Hill, La.

Blunk, Samuel C., wounded April 9, 1864, at Pleasant Hill, La.; discharged September 4, 1864, for wounds.

Blunk, Amos I., wounded at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864; discharged November 1, 1864, for wounds.

Buffington, Jacob M., captured at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864.

Burkley, Alonzo J., wounded and captured at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864.

Carpenter, William D.

Cline, Joseph I. W., discharged March 13, 1863.

Cline, Edward M., discharged March 13, 1863.

Cree, Stephen W.

Cummings, Isaac B., Jr.

Dalender, Andrew J.



Dooley, Thomas E.

Dooley, John B.

Davis, Cyrus M.

Davis, James A., wounded and captured at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864; died May 4, 1864, while in hands of rebels.

Ebersole, Cyrus A., wounded at Little Red river, August 14, 1863; transferred to invalid corps.

Eckley, Edward, discharged November 16, 1863.

Fox, George H., killed August 14, 1863, at Little Red river, Ark.

Gilliland, John W.

Grayson, William G.

Gwinn, Robert M., transferred before muster to company I.

Goodrich, W. W., wounded August 14, 1863, at Little Red river, Ark.; discharged January 16, 1864.

Gaskill, James.

Hurlburt, Jehiel B.

Hickman, Benjamin N., wounded and captured at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864.

Hickman, Lewis S.

Hickman, William C.

Harter, Nicholas, killed at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864.

Hunter, George D., discharged March 7, 1863.

Higbee, Tyler.

Herron, John, discharged March 24, 1864.

Hull, Fenelon W., promoted to eighth corporal December 26, 1862; wounded July 14, 1864, at Tupelo, Miss.

Irwin, William H.

Joice, John F., died July 23, 1863, at Cape Girardeau.

Jewett, David S., promoted to third sergeant December 26, 1862; captured April 9, 1864, at Pleasant Hill, La.

Jones, Levi, discharged November 16, 1863.

Joice, Garrett L., captured April 9, 1864, at Pleasant Hill, La.

Kelly, Thomas, died April 26, 1863, at Bloomfield, Mo.

Kirkendall, Henry O., died September 1, 1863, at Duval's Bluff, Ark.

Karby, John W., wounded August 27, 1863, at Bayou Metoe, Ark.; discharged August 13, 1864, for wounds.

Kinkead, Joseph H.

Lefferts, Charles.

Lawton, William B., killed April 9, 1864, at Pleasant Hill, La.

Lee, Abbott.

McCall, Zachariah S., died October 5, 1863, at Little Rock, Ark.

Mahaffey, Isaac N. W.

Merrick, John H., wounded April 9, 1864, at Pleasant Hill, La.; died April 20, 1864, of wounds.

Nutt, Edward O., discharged March 15, 1863.

Nelson, Jones W.

Overman, John W., died January 10, 1863, at Cape Girardeau, Mo.

Peoples, William M. [O.], killed April 9, 1864, at Pleasant Hill, La.

Peterson, Peter.

Peterson, Yonse, discharged October 4, 1863.

Payne, Thomas.

Patterson, Josiah B.

Paxton, Sharon A., died September 14, 1863, at Brownsville, Ark.

Shaffing, James, died September 25, 1863, at Little Rock, Ark.

Starr, Jedediah L., killed April 9, 1864, at Pleasant Hill, La.

Segrin, John.

Spicklemire, Thomas H., wounded April 9, 1864, at Pleasant Hill, La.; died July 1, 1864, at Memphis, Tenn., of wounds.

Strunk, Elias D., transferred March 12, 1863, for promotion to captain fifth regiment, U. S. V. A. D.

Thompson, Thomas B., killed April 9, 1864, at Pleasant Hill, La.

Tappin, Martin, died July 16, 1864, at Mound City, Ill.

Williams, Samuel B., wounded August 27, 1863, at Bayou Metoe, Ark.

Williams, Spencer K., died September 5, 1863, at Brownsville, Ark.  
 Williams, James P., promoted to third coporal September 26, 1862.  
 Williams, Isaac, promoted to corporal; died January 24, 1864, at Mound City, Ill.  
 Williams, Richard S., wounded August 14, 1863, at Little Rock, Ark.  
 Wright, John E. R., killed April 9, 1864, at Pleasant Hill, La.  
 Walker, Calvin M. J.

Enlisted August 11, 1862, unless otherwise stated.

## ADDITIONAL.

Ainsworth, Willard C., enlisted January 20, 1864.  
 Carpenter, Hezekiah, enlisted April 11, 1864.  
 Dyer, William R., enlisted Nov. 8, 1862.  
 Hughes, Isaac W., enlisted January 5, 1864.  
 Kirkendall, John W., enlisted January 5, 1864.  
 Landers, John W., enlisted January 5, 1864.  
 Linn, Gustus, enlisted January 5, 1864; missing at Pleasant Hill, La., April 9, 1864.  
 Leonard, Wm. P., enlisted January 5, 1864.  
 Manchester, William, enlisted January 5, 1864.

McFarlin, John W., enlisted January 5, 1864.  
 Moriarty, John J., missing at Pleasant Hill, April 9, 1864; enlisted January, 28, 1864.  
 Petty, Robert C., enlisted January 5, 1864.  
 Parker, David U., enlisted January 2, 1864.  
 Webster, James W., enlisted February 29, 1864.

## COMPANY UNKNOWN.

Anderson, Charles J., enlisted February 24, 1864.  
 Berry, Levi, enlisted February 20, 1864.  
 Blunk, Moses, enlisted February 20, 1864.  
 Haggan, James A., enlisted February 20, 1864.  
 Staley, Joseph, enlisted March 20, 1864.  
 Thompson, Adam, enlisted February 20, 1864.

## COMPANY I.

Gwinn, Robert M., musician; enlisted in company D August 11, 1862.  
 Birchard, Abner T., enlisted August 22, 1862; promoted to quartermaster-sergeant November 8, 1862.  
 Huxford, Morton V., enlisted August 1862.

## FORTY-FOURTH INFANTRY.

## (ONE HUNDRED DAYS.)

This regiment was organized under proclamation of the president, April 21, 1864, calling for one hundred thousand men to serve for one hundred days, in fortifications, or wherever their services might be required. This was for the purpose of relieving the veteran troops from such duty, that they might be sent forward for more effective service. Under proclamation of the governor, four days later, the valiant people of the State, responded promptly to fill the quota of ten thousand demanded of them, although far ahead of all requisitions made by the government.

Boone county, although having furnished men in excess of her quota, responded promptly, and was represented in the Forty-fourth. Although they were engaged in no battles they did effective service in closing up the war. The Forty-fourth was mustered in June, 1864, and mustered out at Davenport, September 15, 1864.

Boone county was represented in company H, and was enlisted May 10th to 13th, 1864.

## COMPANY H.

John J. Adams, first lieutenant; promoted to captain June 1, 1864.

Wm. F. Boggs, first sergeant; promoted to first lieutenant June 1, 1864.

Randolph Scohnover, second sergeant.

Madison J. Williams, fifth sergeant; from private.

Adam Messmore, first corporal; returned to ranks June 10, 1864.

Thos. J. Gilden, fourth corporal; promoted to third corporal June 10, 1864.

Thomas Johnson, fifth corporal; promoted to fourth corporal June 10, 1864.

John A. Kees, seventh corporal; promoted to sixth corporal June 10, 1864.

## PRIVATEES.

Berhow, Oliver.

Bromily, Arthur.

Caldwell, Eon W.

Contwright, James.

Decker, Wm. H.

Gooden, Henry.

Hetrick, John W.

Hoffman, Jefferson.

Hoffman, Pleasant B.

Jay, Eli.

Kintzley, Winfield S.

Kintzley, William Worth.

McIntire, William K.

Nutt, Francis M.

Nutt, John.

Parks, David M.

Parker, Robert S.

Pierce, Jasper.

Sanders, William N., promoted to seventh corporal June 10, 1864.

Thomas, James S.

Thrift, William H.

Webster, Bird.

Williams, J. Madison.

## MISCELLANEOUS INFANTRY REGIMENTS.

## FOURTH.

Ricket, Jonathan N., company E; enlisted July 15, 1861.

## TENTH.

Fagan, Benj., company K; enlisted December 2, 1861; transferred to veteran reserve corps June 11, 1865.

## THIRTEENTH.\*

Allen, Wm., enlisted October 27, 1864.

Broom, Tyler, enlisted October 27, 1864.

Browhard, Martin, enlisted October 27, 1864.

Cartright, Robert N., enlisted October 27, 1864.

Dawkins, Thomas, enlisted October 27, 1864.

Elsbury, John, enlisted October 27, 1864.

Fruit, Jonathan W., enlisted October 27, 1864.

Glidden, Jefferson D., enlisted October 27, 1864.

\*Unassigned, and company unknown.

Hall, Henry W., enlisted November 4, 1864.  
 Hunt, Charles, enlisted October 29, 1864.  
 Holloway, Oliver, enlisted October 27, 1864.  
 Noland, William, enlisted October 27, 1864.  
 Starke, Nelson, enlisted November 7, 1864.  
 Silver, Allen T., enlisted October 27, 1864.  
 Starke, Jesse B., enlisted October 27, 1864.  
 Shaw, Levi, enlisted October 27, 1864.  
 Vernan, Job B., enlisted October 27, 1864.  
 Vest, John, enlisted October 27, 1864.  
 Williams, James S., enlisted October 27, 1864.  
 Wilson, William, enlisted October 27, 1864.

## TWENTY-THIRD.

Clayton, William T., musician, company A; enlisted August 1, 1862.  
 Broyhill, George C., company A; enlisted July 20, 1862; transferred to invalid corps April 1, 1864; died August 13, 1864.  
 Buckhart, David L., company A; enlisted July 25, 1862; promoted to corporal; discharged July 21, 1863.  
 Buckhart, William H., company A, enlisted July 25, 1862; died July 18, 1863, at Milliken's Bend, La.

## THIRTY-NINTH.

Errickson, Augustus, fourth sergeant, company I; enlisted August 22, 1862; wounded and cap-

tured October 5, 1864, at Altoona, Ga.

Hanson, John A., company I; enlisted August 22, 1862; discharged February 9, 1864.  
 Johnson, John A., enlisted August 22, 1862; company I.  
 Sodlund, Aleck, enlisted August 22, 1862; company I.

## FORTY-SIXTH.

Johnson, Gabriel, company C; enlisted May 23, 1864.  
 Johnson, Larkin, company C; enlisted May 23, 1864.  
 Johnson, Enos, company C; enlisted May 23, 1864.

## FORTY-SEVENTH.

Herring, William B., company F; enlisted May 17, 1864; died at Helena, Ark., June 26, 1864.  
 Underville, William H., enlisted May 16, 1864; company F.

## NORTHERN BORDER BRIGADE.

Richardson, Franklin, company C; enlisted September 26, 1862 as first sergeant.  
 Landon, Joseph, first corporal, company C; enlisted September 26, 1862.  
 Nickerson, Francis M., company C; enlisted September 26, 1862.  
 Payne, Samuel S., company C; enlisted September 26, 1862.  
 Richardson, Columbus, company C; enlisted September 26, 1862.  
 Wilson, William, company C; enlisted September 26, 1862.

## MISCELLANEOUS CAVALRY.

## SEVENTH.

Bennett, L. C., seventh corporal, company E; enlisted March 18th, 1863; died August 26th, 1865, at Fort Kearney, Nebraska.

Oliver, Thomas R., company E; enlisted April 18th, 1863.

Hull, William, company L; enlisted November 10th, 1861.

## NINTH.

Averill, Wm. C., company H; enlisted October 10th, 1863; died August 4th, 1865, at Little Rock, Arkansas.

Kelly, Henry C., company H; enlisted October 12th, 1863.

Sligh, Benjamin F., company H; enlisted October 4th, 1863; died February 6th, 1864, at St. Louis, Missouri.

## MISCELLANEOUS ARTILLERY.

Miller, Benjamin E., 2d battery; enlisted September 22d, 1862; died February 15th, 1864, at Memphis, Tennessee.

Treuster, Cyrus J., 2d battery; enlisted October 2d, 1862; transferred March 1st, 1863, to Mississippi marine brigade.

## RECAPITULATION.

Boone county responded nobly to the Nation's call for help in her hour of trouble; she was represented in eighteen different regimental organizations, and furnished 725 men, or 184 more than her quota. The list of commissioned officers is as follows:

## STAFF AND FIELD OFFICERS.

Samuel B. McCall, brevet major, U. S. V., July 25, 1865, from company E, third infantry.

Lucius Boudinot, hospital steward, fifteenth infantry.

Allen T. Birchard, quartermaster-sergeant, thirty-second infantry.

Lucius Boudinot, hospital steward, forty-fourth infantry.

## CAPTAINS.

Strunk, D., fifth infantry, U. S. A. D.

McCall, Samuel B., company E, third infantry.

Perry, Wm. B., company D, tenth infantry.

Eberhart, A. C., company D, tenth infantry.

Williams, Crandall W., company D, sixteenth infantry.

DeTarr, Theo., company D, thirty-second infantry.

Shannon, Robert, company D, thirty-second infantry.

Adams, John J., company H, forty-fourth infantry.

## FIRST LIEUTENANTS.

Wheeler, William J., company D, tenth infantry.

Moffatt, Sephen G., company D, tenth infantry.

Eberhart, A. C., company D, tenth infantry.

Stover, Isaac, company D, tenth infantry.

Alexander, Joseph S., company K, sixteenth infantry.

Templin, William, company D, thirty-second infantry.

Shannon, Robt. J., company D, thirty-second infantry.

Harvey, Joseph M., company D, thirty-second infantry.

Adams, John J., company H, forty-fourth infantry.

## SECOND LIEUTENANTS.

Templin, William, company D, tenth infantry.

Stine, Isaac, company D, tenth infantry.

Holcomb, George H., company D, sixteenth infantry.

Stringer, A. N., company K, sixteenth infantry.

Huxford, George, company K, sixteenth infantry.

Shannon, Robert J., company D, thirty-second infantry.

Boggs, William F., company H, forty-fourth infantry.

## SHERMAN'S MARCH TO THE SEA.

The following beautiful poem, which has won for its author a national reputation, and has been sung in the theaters of Europe, was written in a Southern prison, by Adjutant S. H. M. Byers, at present (1880) U. S. Consul, at Zurich, Switzerland. In his little book, "What I saw in Dixie," on pages 73-4, he copies from his diary, December 25, 1865, as follows: "This is my second Christmas in prison. \* \* \* \* \*

Lientenant Tower, of Ottumwa, Iowa, who had lost a leg in the army, and who was afterward captured, is now to be exchanged and sent home. He wears a hollow, artificial limb in place of the one lost; this we packed full of letters, one of which contained 'Sherman's March to the Sea.' The rebels little suspected our novel way of communicating with our friends. The Lientenant went safely through, and the letters were all safely delivered":

Our camp fires shone bright on the mountains  
That frowned on the river below,  
While we stood by our guns in the morning  
And eagerly watched for the foe—  
When a rider came out from the darkness  
That hung over mountain and sea,  
And shouted "Boys up and be ready,  
For Sherman will march to the sea."

Then cheer upon cheer for bold Sherman  
Went up from each valley and glen,  
And the bugles re-echoed the music  
That came from the lips of the men.  
For we knew that the stars in our banner  
More bright in their splendor would be,  
And that blessings from Northland would greet us  
When Sherman marched down to the sea.

Then forward, boys, forward to battle,  
We marched on our wearisome way,  
And we stormed the wild hills of Resaca,  
—God bless those who fell on that day—

Then Kenesaw, dark in its glory,  
 Frowned down on the flag of the free,  
 But the East and the West bore our standards,  
 And Sherman marched on to the sea.

Still onward we pressed, till our banners  
 Swept out from Atlanta's grim walls,  
 And the blood of the patriot dampened  
 The soil where the traitor flag falls;  
 But we paused not to weep for the fallen,  
 Who slept by each river and tree;  
 Yet we twined them a wreath of the laurel,  
 As Sherman marched down to the sea.

O, proud was our army that morning  
 That stood where the pine darkly towers,  
 When Sherman said, "Boys, you are weary,  
 This day fair Savannah is ours."  
 Then sang we a song for our chieftain  
 That echoed o'er river and lea,  
 And the stars in our banner shone brighter,  
 When Sherman marched down to the sea.

## CHAPTER XII.

### TOWNSHIPS, CITIES AND TOWNS.

THE first subdivision of the county into precincts was made shortly after the first election in 1849. As has already been seen, the county was at that time divided into three precincts or civil townships by the board of supervisors. These townships were strips of about equal width, extending east and west across the entire length of the county. The south precinct or township was called Pleasant, the north one was called Boone River and the one in the middle was called Boone. While this arrangement was an economical one, and, during the time that the county was sparsely settled except along the Des Moines river, was sufficiently convenient for election purposes, the time soon came when it became necessary to subdivide the townships already existing, and it was likewise wisely concluded to have none of these civil townships extend across the river. In changing the territory comprising these original townships, there was a disposition manifested on the part of the authorities whose duty it was to order the changes, also to adopt a new class of names. The name Boone, although a good one, was thought to be altogether too general. There was Boone county, Boonesboro, Boone township and Boone River township, and it was suggested, and that, too, not without reason, that this name be released of part of its application. The official, whose duty it was to order the organization of new townships, was county judge. S. B. McCall was filling this office in 1852, when these changes occurred, and to him, probably more than to any other person, is a large number of the townships indebted for their names. Mr. McCall was an ardent Democrat, and was likewise enthusiastically in sympathy with that Democratic measure, the Mexican War. It is from this cause that a large number of the townships of Boone county are named after the generals of the Mexican War and Democratic politicians.

March 1852, the old boundaries of Boone township were changed by the following order:

*Ordered*, That the boundaries of Boone township, Boone county, Iowa, be changed as follows:

Commencing at the east boundary line of said county at the southeast corner of section 1, of township 84, range 26, thence running due west to the Des Moines river, thence down said river to where it crosses the section line dividing sections 26 and 35 of township 84, range 27, thence due west to the west boundary line of said county, thence south along said west boundary line to the southwest corner of section 7 of township 83, range 28, thence due east unto the Des Moines river, thence down said river to the southwest corner of section 21 of township 83, range 26, thence due east along the section line to the east line of said county, thence north to the place of beginning.

This 8th day of March, 1852.

SAM. B. MCCALL, *County Judge*.

It must be remembered by the reader that Boone township as first constituted, embraced one third of the county, and was a strip eight miles wide lying midway of the county, extending from the east to the west boundary. Of the townships, as now constituted, it embraced the south halves of Jackson, Des Moines, Yell and Amaqua, and the north halves of Beaver, Marcy, Worth and Colfax. After the change of the boundaries of Boone township in March, 1852, it included all of Des Moines township, as now constituted, except the north tier of sections; it included the larger part of Worth township, also a large section of country on the west side of the river. The township, as thus constituted, was ill-shaped, and had it been the studied attempt of the authorities to promote the inconvenience of the people they could hardly have succeeded better than by doing as they did, when they are supposed to have had just the opposite ends in view. Boone township, however, existed in this shape till March, 1858, when it was subdivided and a new township called Des Moines was formed as follows:

*Ordered*, That all that portion of Boone county included within the following bounds, to-wit: Commencing at the northeast corner of section 6, township 84, range 25, thence running west along the township line between townships 84 and 85 to the Des Moines river, thence down said river to a point where the section line dividing sections 7 and 18, township 83, range 26 crosses said river, thence running east along said section line to the northeast corner of section 8 in township 83, range 25; thence north on the section line dividing sections 8 and 9 to the northeast corner of section 20 in township 84, range 25, thence west one mile, thence north on the section line dividing sections 17 and 18 in said last mentioned township to the place of beginning be and the same is hereby erected a township for election, judicial and revenue purposes and designated as Des Moines township, same to take the place of Boone township.

SAM. B. MCCALL, *County Judge*.

#### DES MOINES TOWNSHIP.

As at present constituted Des Moines township is very near the same as that designated by the foregoing order of 1858. It included then a small strip on the east, which now belongs to Jackson township; also a strip on the south, which now belongs to Worth; these subsequent changes, however, were unimportant, and were made gradually as other townships were created. So it will be seen that Des Moines township was practically organized in March, 1858. This township from the first has been the most important part of the county. It has almost invariably been the case in the various counties of the State that the county that absorbs to a very large extent the wealth and political, as well as social, influence of the county. But aside from the fact that Des Moines township contains the county seat and the metropolis of the county, it has wealth, population and



resources which have no connection with the county seat. Des Moines township, with its two towns, Boonesboro and Boone, contains about one-third of the population of the entire county; more than that proportion of the wealth of the county is here, and the influence which radiates from this township, both by reason of its favorable point of emanation and owing to its penetrating force, is more than enough to balance the rest of the county in the agitation and determination of all questions of civil polity and political policy. Owing to its well improved farms, fine farm houses and important mineral resources, this township ranks first in the county, while the population outside of the towns of Boone and Boonesboro amounts to over fifteen hundred, it being the second township in the county. The following were the civil officers chosen at the general election last fall:

Assessor—Samuel Wheeler.

Clerk—C. T. Brewer.

Trustee—Thomas Bowman.

Owing to the large extent of railway track, and the vast amount of mining capital invested in this township, the revenues for road and school purposes are ample.

#### BOONESBORO.

The circumstances attending the location of this town have been detailed at length in our chapter on county organization. The usual spelling of the name is peculiar, and was suggested by Mr. McCall. Persons not familiar with the place would spell the name Boonesborough, and such is the spelling dictated by the etymology of the word, but we are informed that such was not intended by those who named the town, and that the approved orthography is not Boonesborough but Boonesboro. The town was located and laid out early in the summer of 1851, and soon after the first house was erected by Wesley C. Hull. This house was built of logs, as, indeed, nearly all of the first houses were. It was situated immediately east of the public square, and was for a time used as a court-house. It was likewise a private residence, a business house and a post-office building. It probably served for a number of years as a hotel. This location was a favorite hotel site for many years, where the Parker House and then the Occidental Hotel were located. Mr. Hull was probably the first citizen, although seven other citizens, viz.: S. B. McCall, John Houser, J. A. McFarland, William Carroll, Dr. J. T. Rice, Wesley Carroll and Dr. D. S. Hutton came about the same time. The growth of the town was slow from the first till 1854. In December J. A. McFarland established a store of general merchandise. His establishment was located directly east of where the court-house now stands. He was the first merchant of Boonesboro, and the first one of the county who carried a large stock of goods. Casting his lot with the people of this locality he has remained among them ever since. His career has been one of long and uninterrupted success, and while he has reaped an ample fortune for himself, he has to a large extent aided in the development of the material resources of the county. In 1854 Boonesboro consisted of eleven log houses and one frame building. The frame house was erected by Mr. McFarland in 1853, the second one being built by Mr. C. Beal in the fall of 1854. Shortly after Beal erected the second frame house, John Houser built a third one. This was the most elaborate and expensive house erected up to the winter of 1854 and 55. After Houser finished the building, he had it heavily insured and left the town for a short time.

During his absence it was burned, and the impression prevailed at the time that Houser had it burned in order to realize in cash the amount of his insurance policy. Shortly after his house was consumed he emigrated to the far west. The first school-house was of hewed logs, and stood on the identical piece of ground where the west ward school-house now stands. The first school was taught here by C. W. Hamilton, who for many years was a county official, and at length proved to be a defaulter. This building served not only for a school-house, but also for a church and court-room. It was a veritable forum, where both plebians and patricians were wont to assemble at times of excitement, or on those ordinary occasions when the people came together to deliberate.

Among the first persons to preach in this house was Mr. Montgomery, a Methodist local preacher, who afterward was for several consecutive years county judge. At the present time—April, 1880—Judge Montgomery, now almost a centennarian, still resides in the town, unquestionably the oldest resident of the place and the oldest man in the county. Among the first district judges who presided over the courts held in this renowned log house, was Judge McFarland. This was the scene of many exciting law-suits, and some of the sayings of McFarland, which have rendered that name renowned in Iowa jurisprudence, were uttered here. Judge McFarland died in Boonesboro some eighteen or twenty years ago. In the spring of 1855 there were eighteen families residing in the town, among others the following: S. B. McCall, Jno. A. Hull, J. A. McFarland, Wesley Carroll, C. J. McFarland, William Carroll, A. L. Speer, Dr. L. J. Royster, V. T. Large, Elisha Bowman, E. L. Hinton, James W. Black and L. Regan.

Of these citizens of Boonesboro in 1855, A. L. Speer still remains. He is at present one of the most influential persons in the town; is president of the school board, and mayor of the town. L. Regan afterward became one of the county officials, and held positions of honor and trust for a number of consecutive years. He died some years since, and his widow is still a resident of the town. James W. Black was for many years associated with one of the leading commercial houses of Boonesboro, and was afterward engaged in business in the new town. He is now engaged in the stock business, being the leading shipper of the county.

Boonesboro was laid out in 1851, the town plat bearing date of September 1 of that year. The original town plat was on the northwest quarter of section 29, township 84, range 26. It consisted of a public square, twenty-four blocks of eight lots each, four streets and five alleys running three-fourths of a degree northeast, and four streets and five alleys running three-fourths of a degree northwest. The streets were sixty feet wide and one hundred and one rods long; the alleys sixteen feet wide and one hundred and one rods long. The lots were sixty-six feet wide and one hundred and thirty-two feet deep, lying north and south—except the west half of block twelve and east half of block thirteen, which lay east and west. The first addition to the town was laid out in May, 1854. It was in the southwest corner of the original town site, and consisted of ten lots. The second addition was called Iver's addition, and was laid out in 1865. The same year two other additions, known as Thrift's addition and Capp's addition, were laid out; the former was laid out early in the year, and was a part of the original town quarter; the latter was laid out in November, and was a part of the southeast quarter of section 20, township 84, range 26. This addition was laid out after the railroad was completed through the county, and

after Boone was laid out. It lay immediately east of the original town site, and between the old and the new towns. The object of the proprietor doubtless was to bring about an extension of Boonesboro toward the depot, and thus draw the old town toward the depot. This plan, could it have been carried out, would in all respects have been better than the building up of a new town. The railroad authorities, however, had planned otherwise, and the new town went ahead, while Capp's addition has thus far consisted of unimproved lots.

The location of the town, together with the addition, is a very desirable one, and so far as the natural advantages are concerned is altogether preferable to the location of the new town. The two towns may eventually grow together, and then will be realized the fond hope which for fifteen years has been delayed on account of a spirit of jealousy calculated to separate and tear down rather than to unite and build up.

Boonesboro was incorporated June 4th, 1865. During the following November the town council adopted the following ordinance, describing the seal and defining the boundaries of the town:

"AN ORDINANCE, Describing the seal and defining the boundaries of the incorporate town of Boonesboro, Iowa.

"SECTION 1. *Be it ordained by the Town Council of the incorporate town of Boonesboro, Iowa*, That the boundaries of the town shall be fixed by an order of the county judge of the county of Boone, State of Iowa, dated January 5th, 1865, and embracing the following lands, viz.: All of section twenty-nine, and the south half of section twenty, and the east half of the southeast quarter of section nineteen and the east half of the east half of section thirty, and the west half of the southwest quarter of section forty-eight; all in township number eighty-four, north of range twenty-six west, and embracing the town of Boonesboro, Iowa, and all other plots and addition to the same within the said limits.

"SEC. 2. The seal of the incorporate town of Boonesboro, Iowa, shall have the words: 'The incorporate town of Boonesboro, Iowa,' around the outer edge, and the word 'seal' in the center thereof in a circular form, and the same shall be the seal of the said incorporate town.

"SEC. 3. This ordinance shall take effect from and after its passage.

"Passed November 30th, 1865.

"JOHN A. HULL, *Mayor*.

"S. B. McCALL, *Recorder*."

Boonesboro at that time contained a population of two thousand. During the following three years there was a greater effort made to build up the town and there was more enterprise displayed than during any other period in the history of the place. This was the period during which the fiercest contest was waged between the old town of Boonesboro and the new one then called Montana. It was during this period, summer of 1868, that an event occurred which came very near resulting in a riot. The Republican convention, for the purpose of nominating a congressman for the Sixth congressional district, was called to meet at Montana. The weather was very warm and Montana being then in its infancy was not as well provided with public halls as at present. The convention assembled in the best hall which the town afforded. It was in the second story of a frame building; the room was small, and the facilities for ventilation exceedingly meager. Crowded together almost to the point of suffocation, the delegates

perspired, complained, and it is feared some of them swore. A temporary organization had been effected and the committees appointed when a Boone county delegate from Boonesboro arose and moved that when the convention adjourn, it adjourn to meet in the afternoon at Boonesboro. He alluded to the very inferior accommodations provided by the people of Montana for the use of the delegates and said that he, as a representative of Boone county, was unwilling for the delegates of the Sixth congressional district to return home carrying with them the impression that the miserable den in which they at that time were corralled was the best accommodations which the county afforded. The Methodists of Boonesboro and vicinity had just completed and furnished a commodious, convenient and well ventilated church building, the use of which he was authorized to tender to the convention; moreover, some of the enterprising citizens of Boonesboro had erected a commodious public hall, which he was also authorized to tender for the use of the convention. The Montana delegates of course opposed this project of moving the convention to Boonesboro and thus allowing the rival town to rob them of the honor of entertaining the convention and of turning that long talked of honor into a lasting disgrace. A large majority of the delegates cared nothing for the rival interests of the two towns and were only interested in securing more comfortable quarters for the afternoon session. The motion made by the Boonesboro delegate was carried by an overwhelming majority, and just before adjourning the presiding officer announced that the afternoon session would be held in the Methodist church at Boonesboro. Even before the convention adjourned the news spread over Montana and from there was carried to Boonesboro. The people of the former place, including women and children, were sullen and melancholy, while those of the latter place were jubilant and enthusiastic. It is probable that real estate in Montana suffered a decline of at least ten per cent, and property in Boonesboro advanced at a like ratio. When the delegates repaired to Boonesboro they were welcomed by the firing of salutes, flags were displayed from all the buildings, drums were beating and bands playing. Not satisfied with such demonstrations, after the assembling of the delegates, a large number of the people of Boonesboro formed in procession and with flags flying and band playing proceeded to Montana and passed through the principal streets of the latter town and made the deserted place resound with bursts of derisive laughter and remarks not at all complimentary to the people and place. After marching till they were tired and shouting till they were hoarse, the Boonesboro procession returned. They had scarcely left the town and the noise of their retreating footsteps had not yet been lost in the distance, when there was the noise and bustle of preparation in the store rooms and shops of Montana. There was a demand for all the old clothes and fire-arms in the town. At length, having been armed to the teeth and arrayed in the most grotesque garb which could be obtained, the procession started for Boonesboro. Arriving at the latter place the procession passed through the principal streets, sneering at the dead town and uttering words of disdain and defiance. The Boonesboro procession had returned but a short time previous and had scarcely dispersed when their rivals appeared. The people of Boonesboro thought the dignity of their town was outraged by the presence of the motley crowd, and some of the more excitable ones were in favor of calling together the Boonesboro procession and by force drive the ruffianly crowd from the town. Had this plan been carried out there would un-

doubtedly have been much blood shed. Wiser counsel, however, prevailed. The Boonesboro people managed to suppress their desire for revenge, and after parading till they were tired and shouting till they were hoarse the Montana crowd returned, leaving their rival neighbors to enjoy the honor of entertaining the convention unmolested. This was the convention at which Charles Pomeroy, a citizen of Boone county, was nominated as the Republican candidate for Congress, to which office he was chosen at the general election the following November.

The foregoing incident has been selected from many which might have been cited to show how intense and bitter was the enmity and jealousy existing at the time between the two towns. This rival spirit, which carried the people of the two towns to such extreme measures, was not without excuse, but, as all will now admit, was without reason. Let us briefly allude to the causes which kindled the first sparks, and for several years kept them fanned into a blaze. The story has often been told, and will not be forgotten till this generation passes away. But as the history of Boonesboro culminated at this time, a rehearsal of the story is appropriate here.

Boonesboro, prior to the period now spoken of, from 1865 to 1869, had enjoyed a career of uninterrupted prosperity. Its selection as the seat of justice had been approved almost unanimously. Its career was contemporaneous with that of the county. Its supremacy had from the first been acknowledged, and no other town, although many were laid out, had dared to present itself as a rival. It was the center of social and political influence and absorbed the surplus wealth of the county. The successful agriculturist, when he had disposed of his domain, for the purpose of retiring from rural pursuits, had no higher ambition than to become a resident of the county seat, where he and his family might enjoy the amusements, privileges and social influences of this, the metropolis of the county. The young man who was ambitious to engage in professional or commercial pursuits, looked forward to a settlement in Boonesboro as the realization of his most sanguine expectations. Boonesboro never was a Paris or a New York, but to the simple-minded rural people of Boone county Boonesboro was, and in short the county seat of the average county is to its people what Paris is to the Frenchman, and New York is to the Gothamite. Thus it was that Boonesboro absorbed the best of the talent and the surplus wealth of the county. Those who came there came to stay. Many invested all their means in the purchase of real estate and the erection of business houses and dwellings.

When the railroad was projected in accordance with the provisions of the land grant to run on or near the forty-second parallel, the railroad company considered Boonesboro one of the best points on the prospective route, and the people of Boonesboro considered it a foregone conclusion that the road would pass through their town, even though it had to be deflected from its course to get there. When the managers of the road made a demand on the county for the swamp lands, the leading men of Boonesboro did not hesitate to aid in securing for the road this subsidy. Had it not been for the adroit management of this question by such men as Mitchell, Hull, McFarland and a score of other men in Boonesboro, it is doubtful if the people of the county could have been induced to contribute a hundred thousand dollars worth of land to this corporation. When the corporation, through its agent, John I. Blair, made the additional and unreason-

able demand of ten thousand dollars, the people of Boonesboro did not hesitate, but lent all their energies and made sacrifices even to the mortgaging of their homes to secure the amount. After having done all this, the people of Boonesboro seeing the railroad company undertake to ruin their town by building up a rival town a mile distant, and deflecting the line from the original and natural route in order to accomplish this object, it was to have been expected that there would be war to the knife. To expect peace, fraternity and good will under such circumstances, would be to presume that Boonesboro was peopled with pure, angelic inhabitants, a presumption as little applicable to these people as to the people of any other average Iowa town. When these people, depraved, sinful and avaricious in common with the rest of humanity, saw their trade drawn to the new town, business declining and their houses rotting down over their heads, while just across the prairie all was life and activity, it cannot be wondered that they were enraged and that a deep-seated longing for revenge cropped out in active persecution and retaliation. On the other hand the people of Montana were in no way responsible for the bad faith of the railroad company. They were mostly from the over-crowded business centers of the East, and seeing advertisements in which the railroad company threw out extra inducements, they had purchased lots and established business houses, all in good faith, and they could neither understand nor palliate the conduct of the Boonesboro people. One of the first acts of Boonesboro which had the effect of estranging and embittering the newcomers was the post-office contest. The people of Montana thought that if they were to have a town they ought to have a post-office. Their application for the establishment of a post-office was so actively combated by Boonesboro that it failed. The ill feeling engendered in the people of Montana by this failure was increased by the conduct of the people of Boonesboro who would jest with them when they came over for their mail, and would inquire why the people of "plng town," as they called Montana, didn't have a post-office of their own; that it must be very inconvenient to live so far away from postal facilities. Finally the people of Montana succeeded in making the authorities at Washington believe that there was an impassable slough between the two towns, and this delusion backed by the potent influence of sundry expert wire-pullers, secured them a post-office. Then Boonesboro succeeded in carrying an election, at which was decided in the affirmative a proposition to erect an expensive court-house; the quarreling and actual fighting which grew out of this measure had the opposite effect of pacifying the belligerent and rival factions. No wonder that, as was the case with the Jews and Samaritans, the people of Boonesboro and those of Montana had no dealings with one another. At the termination of this court-house wrangle the people of Montana doubtless determined on a more decisive and open warfare, and, as the Romans at the close of the Second Punic War, their watchword was "*Carthago delenda est.*"

Although Boonesboro has not so far suffered the fate of Carthage as to be plowed up and sown with salt, it has long since given up the hopeless struggle, and as the limits of Boone and Boonesboro gradually approximate, the feelings of the citizens warm toward each other and the time is nearing when the two towns will be one in name and one in fact.

As before remarked Boonesboro was incorporated in 1865. The first municipal officers of the town were as follows:

Mayor—John A. Hull.

Recorder—Samuel B. McCall.

Aldermen—Charles Schleiter, D. C. Ketchum, Walter Carpenter.

The second mayor was Samuel B. McCall. The third mayor was J. M. Thrift. In a record, dated December 23, 1868, we find that the municipal officers at that time were as follows:

Mayor—D. R. Hindman.

Recorder—M. M. King.

Treasurer—George E. Jones.

City Attorney—W. R. Lawrence.

Marshal—Jacob Black.

Aldermen—J. W. Barnhart, J. E. Prett, J. E. Black, W. O. Budrow, Wm. Austin.

It will be seen that a large number of those who were municipal officers of Boonesboro in the days when the rivalry existed between the two towns have since cast their fortunes in with the people of the new town and are now its most prominent citizens.

The third mayor of Boonesboro, J. M. Thrift, delivered a characteristic message upon vacating the office, of which the following is a verbatim copy:

“Mayors message

“To the Hon Town Council of the Incorporate town of Boonesboro.

“Gentlemen of the council

“I submit the following report for the fiscal year of my term of office for the year 1867 and part of 1868, this seventh day of March 1868.

“Report of finances of Current year according to receipts and minutes. I kept of Matters of a two small amount to incumber the records with for which I have the Treasores receipt to show for all to compair with.

“these several amounts is \$51.50, the mayors Book of record for which I submit as follows: first receipts of S. G. Moffatts late Treasurer for \$156.62, amount for licenses for current year 344.50

“amount of Fines in all on record paid and unpaid \$93.00 of which fifteen is unpaid and \$78.00 paid \$78.00, there air some other fines that was assessed by me of a small amount \$630.62 that was not placed on record on account of some actions growing out of my orders not being Strictly carried out—for all such I have remitted and the parties are not held for so far as the fines are concerned, those fines that air a matter of record air to be collected and no other, my Business has been strictly adhered to and all orders carred out, is a matter of record and no others of a doubtful nature, as for proof my Receipts and the Record will show for proof of the assertion. I would very much to make a report of the financial condition of the Incorporate Town of Boonesboro, and will some day for the satisfaction of the People and show the true State of financial condition of our town and stop the Eternal Gassing in relation to the affairs and the true condition and that published is all that will satisfy the people,

“Gentlemen, our addministration in the main has been social but sometimes rather spirited for which often will occur in all bodies where men are a doing Business for the people, but those matter ought to end with our addministration, and mingle and Co-mingle as if the oeen of life had been as smooth with us a calm see, it ought to bee a satisfaction to us to think

that we have don the best we could, lett others sa what tha wil. *My Mot-tow* threw lif is mine conscience of itself is 'rite can *never No never* be deraded in its own estimation.'

"Gentlemen I *Retire* feeling that I haved tryed to do my duty, and if I have errored, it is not a falt of the heart, it is an error of the Hed, and as for your deliberations whilst working in your official capacity I am now well satisfied with for which you have my best wishes

"J. M. THRIFT, Mayor.

"In a retiring position.

"March, 1868."

It was during these years of strife that Boonesboro seemingly enjoyed its greatest prosperity. Prior to that time there were scarcely any brick buildings in the town. When Montana, now Boone, was laid out Boonesboro suddenly began to give evidences of new life and prosperity. Commodious brick business houses went up as if by magic, and as before remarked three new additions were laid out during one year. As the event proved, however, the apparent evidences of prosperity were but the external signs of an unhealthy and abnormal activity, and were meant to intimidate the sprightly rival across the way. These relics of the suddenly developed enterprise of Boonesboro now look down and out at the visitor, mute, but yet eloquent witnesses of the competitive strife which sank many an ample fortune, and buried them beneath massive piles of brick and stone. One who has heard of Boonesboro, but never before seen it, will be surprised to see so many stately brick blocks with iron fronts, and salesrooms of sufficient capacity for a large and prosperous business. There are now business blocks in the decrepit old town which will compare favorably with the best blocks in Boone or any other town in the State. Nothing but a supply of merchandise and the customers would be necessary to make the place a first-class town. The very men who erected these houses have deserted them, while their wealth and business tact have gone to build up the once hated rival. In passing through the almost deserted streets one would have no difficulty to imagine himself in the "Valley of Dry Bones," and will be inclined to inquire with the prophet of o.d: "Can these dry bones live?" In reply to this question many of the most sagacious men of both towns will promptly reply in the affirmative, and unless the best judgment of the best men of the county is sadly at fault these lonesome, melancholy and deserted storerooms will in the near future be the scene of commercial industry and business prosperity.

Amid the general stagnation of business there is one branch of industry which has not suffered; reference is had to the famous Boonesboro potteries. It has been remarked in our chapter on the physical characteristics of the county, that for the abundance and quality of potter's clay Boone county could nowhere be excelled. These deposits of clay are located near to Boonesboro, and the place will in the future as in the past take the lead in the manufacture of earthenware, no matter how many or how prosperous its rivals.

The Methodist Episcopal church building is one of the most prominent buildings in the town. The building would in fact be an ornament to any town in the country were it in a better state of repair. Owing to the unusual neglect evinced by everything on every hand this noble building, which is a monument of individual liberality and Christian zeal, has put on an antiquated appearance, and is sadly in need of repair. The edifice is a



substantial brick structure 42x60 feet; was erected in 1869, and cost \$11,000. Its predecessor, the first Methodist church erected in the county, and the first church of any kind in the county, was a frame building. The organization is still in a flourishing condition, and has a membership of over one hundred. Rev. Mr. Martin is at present pastor. The Baptist church was organized April 27, 1861. S. M. Ives, A. Murry, Julia A. Ives, Jane Pelcher, Susan Murry, Louisa Moffatt, Sarah Cumings, Elizabeth Waters and Hannah Hull were the persons who originally composed this organization. Reverends O. A. Holmes, A. W. Russell, A. E. Simons, S. P. Day, S. R. Shangafelt, J. Moxam, D. F. Mason, J. H. Delano and H. N. Millard have been the regularly ordained pastors. The membership at present consists of thirty communicants. The society have no church edifice. Religious services were held in Union Hall for the first five years; then in various places rented for that purpose. At present the congregation meets in the old Congregationalist building. Other denominations have formed organizations and erected places of worship in past years. The United Presbyterians erected a church in 1864; the building is of brick 30x50 feet. The Congregationalists erected a church in 1866; it is a commodious brick structure. The German-Lutherans erected a frame edifice in 1865. The Catholics erected a frame building the same year, but are at present about to remove it to Boone.

The Mt. Olive Lodge, No. 79, A. F. and A. M., was organized October 24, 1865. The charter members were Milo C. Wood, Joseph F. Alexander, Austin C. Warwick, Reuben S. Clark, Josiah M. Thrift, Jeremiah Williams and Lewis Kinney. In 1870 the order erected a brick hall at a cost of \$1,800. The membership at present numbers sixty-seven.

Boonesboro Lodge, No. 79, I. O. O. F., was organized October 11, 1855. John Houser, J. H. Upton, W. P. Berry, John A. Hull, Eli Keeler and O. G. Oviatt were the charter members. A lodge room was erected in 1871. It was dedicated in 1872. It is a brick structure and cost \$3,000. The following named gentlemen have held the office of P. G.: G. E. Jones, S. H. Bell, J. R. Lincoln, J. R. Epperson, M. M. King, G. W. West, D. F. Hess, L. S. Kutzleib, G. Held, Thomas Paxton, W. D. Templin, O. H. P. Logan, J. W. Halliday, J. S. Johnston, L. D. Cook. The membership of the order now numbers sixty-nine.

The schools and school buildings of Boonesboro are among the most creditable in the State. The school-house in the east part of the town was erected during the fall of 1867. It is two stories high; has two rooms in the first story and three in the second story. It is large enough to accommodate three hundred pupils. The building is finished in good style and furnished with Sherwood's patent cast-iron seats and desks. The cost of this building, exclusive of furniture, was \$14,000. Boonesboro has another school building situated in the west part of the town and is used for the primary classes. It is a two-story frame building and was erected in 1858 at a cost of \$2,000. This building stands on the same ground where the first school-house was erected. The first school house having been built of logs, and serving for a court-house, meeting house and public hall.

The two schools of Boonesboro are each under the particular care of efficient principals, while the educational interests of the town are supervised by a school board, consisting of the following named individuals: President, A. L. Speer; treasurer, T. N. Canfield; secretary, D. F. Hess; direc-

ters, N. C. Galpin, Thomas Bowman, George Held, John Vernon, L. Zimbleman. J. H. Chambers and G. W. Ashton are principals.

The town of Boonesboro at present has its interests guarded over by the following corps of municipal officers:

Mayor—A. L. Speer.

Recorder—D. F. Heas.

Marshal—J. T. Mowerson.

Alderman—J. Fox, J. W. Halliday, S. Dale, Thomas Bowman, Chas. Cumminga, C. T. Brewer.

#### BOONE.

The rapidity with which towns have sprung up throughout the West has been extraordinary, and is without parallel in the history of the world. Large regions of country, which a quarter of a century ago were a boundless prairie—without farm-houses, without roads, without improvements, of any kind, and without inhabitants, except roving bands of savages—are now dotted over with towns and cities which are the scene of the most active industry; provided with all the luxuries of civilization, and possessed of all the conveniences enjoyed by the most refined communities of the far East. Business houses of the most approved style of architecture are ranged along the principal thoroughfares, while away from the centers of traffic magnificent residences, exceeding in beauty and convenience the castles and mansions of the old world, raise their stately columns toward the clouds. Articles of luxury, consisting of the finest fabrics, and necessities of the most durable quality and approved pattern, are displayed in the shops and business houses of the Far West, and laid down at the very door of the consumer at a slight advance above the cost of production. These towns and cities also afford a market for the almost inexhaustible supply of agricultural products of the fruitful soil. This is not the result of chance or accident, but each one of these towns and cities represent an aggregate of individual enterprise, restless activity, business sagacity and patient toil which, in a few short years, have developed what, in less active and enterprising communities, has required centuries to produce. The same elements necessary to produce material prosperity are also productive of evil; and those personal characteristics which avail in refining and elevating the race, are also powerful in degrading and debasing a people. The most fertile soil produces useful herbs and noxious weeds with equal luxuriance. In passing through the western country the traveler will find a rank growth of both good and evil. The good, however, always predominates, and, even though the evil flourishes, it is kept in the background. The first things which the traveler beholds on approaching one of our western cities, and the last things lost to view as he departs from it, are tall spires of churches and school-houses; and, though vice and ignorance also prevail, they are compelled to hide their depraved faces in cellars and back alleys. Whatever there is in the characteristic western city to distinguish it from the slow-moving monotony of eastern communities; whatever of dash, sprightliness and pluck, that Boone possesses to a superlative degree. A city of four thousand inhabitants, with its long lines of elegant business houses, with its elaborate public buildings, fire department, macadamized streets, printing establishments, cylinder presses and steam power, together with other metropolitan pretensions, is the

growth of fifteen years. Fifteen years ago the site of the town was an uncultivated prairie, where waved the tall grass of the virgin soil. Fifteen years ago but a single house stood where now stand hundreds, and the soil was pressed by the foot of the sole inhabitant, where now hurry the busy feet of the multitude bent on business and traffic. The transformation has been simply marvelous; so much so, that until one has dwelt for a few weeks within its bounds and mingled with its restless inhabitants, the story of its unparalleled growth is well nigh incredible. How this transformation has been brought about, and by what means the city has been builded and the solitary place peopled, are problems which are inexplicable to the very persons who have solved them. As we proceed to give a brief account of these matters, it is with the conviction that the sketch will be imperfect, and possibly in some particulars incorrect; yet, at the same time feeling assured that, imperfect though it be, the mere allusion to some of the more salient points of the eventful career of the town will be of interest to the reader; and, whether intended as such or not, will nevertheless necessarily prove to be a just tribute to the most enterprising, progressive and thrifty people of the State.

Boone was laid out by John I. Blair, March 4, 1865. The town site was originally located in the north part of section twenty-eight and the south part of section twenty-one, township eighty-four, range twenty-six. As soon as the town was laid out the proprietor advertised an auction sale of lots. This was before the railroad was completed to the place; the railroad, however, was located thus far and it was understood that a depot would be located on the town site, that the town would be made the end of the railroad division, that a round-house would be erected here, that the shops of the company, together with the general offices of the road, would here be established. The first auction sale of lots occurred March 29, 1865; over fifty lots were sold the first day, prices ranging from fifty to five hundred dollars each. During the same season there were over one hundred buildings erected in the town. The most of these buildings were of a temporary character; they consisted chiefly of two-story frame houses, the first story intended for a business room and the second for dwelling. During the year 1866, about two hundred buildings were erected; during the year 1867 two hundred and fifty houses were erected. At the time the town was laid out there was one building on the town site; it was a two-story frame which had been erected several years previous for a tavern. It stood in the center of Story street, a short distance south of the railroad track. This building removed and improved constitutes what is now called the St. James Hotel. The first landlord was Captain Samuel Crozier, who afterward removed to Clinton. C. E. Phipps soon afterwards erected a house on the other side of the street and opened for the accommodation of the public a hotel known as the Eagle House. This hotel, still known by the same name, is yet in charge of the same proprietor.

Among the persons to make a purchase at the first sale of lots, March 29, 1865, was Mr. A. Downing, of Illinois. The lot which he purchased was on Story street, south of Eighth, it being the same lot where is now located a building occupied by Dr. L. J. Rice. After purchasing the lot Mr. Downing returned to Illinois and completed his arrangements preparatory to removing to the new town. His intention was to engage in the grocery business which previously had been his occupation in the East. Before he could begin business he must have a business house,



*J. W. Black*



and before he could have a house he must have lumber. The railroad was completed part way across the county, but nothing but construction trains ran out farther than Nevada, and these were loaded to their fullest capacity with material for the further extension of the road. It was necessary for Mr. Downing to transport his lumber from Nevada to Boone with teams. Part of the lumber was procured and the building was commenced on the 26th of May. The frame was completed on the 4th of July, and on the 1st of September, the house having been completed, Mr. Downing opened up a stock of groceries, which was the first business enterprise of the city. The house was 20x84 feet, two stories high. The second story was used by Mr. Downing for a dwelling. The following March the people of the new town succeeded in procuring a post-office. Mr. Downing was appointed postmaster, and the office was located in his building.

The town at this time and for several years afterward was called Montana, and the post-office was called Boone Station. At this point in our narrative we will digress, in order to give a brief history of the first post-office. The first post-office established was a mile and a half south of Boonesboro and was known as Booneville. This office was established in 1850, and Samuel H. Bowers was the first postmaster. Sometime in 1851 the post-office was removed to Boonesboro and the office known by that name. As before remarked, this office was located in a log building of Wesley C. Hull. After considerable difficulty and repeated failures, an account of which has been given elsewhere, the people of Boone, then called Montana, secured a post-office, which was called Boone Station from the fact that the railroad authorities refused to change the name of the station to that of the town. Sometime after the people of Montana succeeded in having the name of the post-office changed to that of the town. In the course of years the name of the town was changed and then the name of the post-office, since when they have both gone by the name of Boone. A. Downing was postmaster from March, 1866, till December, following; A. J. Roberts was postmaster from 1866 till 1870; W. H. Adams from 1870 till 1873; J. M. Brainard from 1873 till 1877. On March 19, 1877, Mr. Downing again became postmaster and still occupies that position.

The second business house was erected by Henry Hile early in the summer of 1865. It was a frame structure located on the corner of Eighth and Allen streets. When he had his building completed Mr. Hile began the grocery business, which he has carried on ever since without interruption, this being the oldest business house in the city. During the same season Louis Burgess erected a two-story frame building on the corner of Eighth and Story streets, and engaged in the dry goods trade. This building has continued to be used as a business house until recently, when it was moved away to give place to a more imposing structure about to be erected by the firm of Mason Brothers. This has always been considered one of the best locations in the city. A. Robinson erected a house the same season on the corner of Seventh and Story streets, and the building was for some time used for a store-room where were sold boots and shoes. This house was afterward moved to the corner of Eighth and Keeler, where it is now doing service as a dwelling. H. Robinson, about the same time, put up a house on Story street, between the Downing and Burgess buildings, which was used for the sale of clothing and furnishing goods.

A. J. Roberts erected a building on the lot where the city bank now stands. A grocery was opened in this building. J. B. Crafts built where Schleiter Bro.'s are now located. Reynolds Bro.'s opened out a stock of boots and shoes in the building, and a photograph gallery was located in the second story. The foregoing buildings, seven in number, were all which were erected for business purposes, at first; a number of houses had in the mean time been erected in various parts of the town for dwellings. During the same season Mr. D. Lutz put up a building on Seventh street; he lived on the second floor and used the first floor for a school-room. Mr. Lutz erected the building with money received on subscription; persons having children to send to school paid him money in advance, taking his note for the same; what was not taken out in tuition Mr. Lutz paid back. The first regular district school was opened some time after in the building erected in 1865, and for some time after used by the manufacturing company. Two teachers were employed, and the town, though but young in years, furnished enough children of school age to make a very respectable school. Neither were religious matters neglected. During the summer of 1865 the first religious services were conducted under the friendly shade of some cottonwood trees in front of the St. James Hotel, by Rev. Mr. Snodgrass, a Methodist preacher, who on that occasion delivered the first sermon preached in the town. In December of the same year the Methodist Church was organized by Presiding Elder Rev. D. Larmont. During the month of March of the following year the Presbyterian Church was organized by Rev. J. M. Peables, and about the same time the Baptist Church was organized by Rev. A. E. Simons.

Early in 1866 building operations were resumed with great activity, and in every direction could be heard the sound of the hammer and saw. On every hand could be seen evidences of improvement, and by the close of that year there were some three hundred buildings in the town; up to this time, however, there were no brick buildings in the town, neither had the railroad authorities as yet begun any extensive improvements.

Early in the year 1867 building was resumed on a much more elaborate plan, and the houses erected were of a more permanent and durable character. Wells & Smith erected the Metropolitan Hall block on the corner of Eighth and Story streets. This was a very commodious and imposing structure for the young town, and even at the present time is a very creditable building. When they had the building completed Wells & Smith opened a bank, the first to be established in the place. About the same time or some months previous the Goeppinger Brothers erected a brick business house on Story street. This firm has been engaged in business in this town nearly from the first, and is as respectable and enterprising a firm as can be found anywhere. During the same season the railroad company began the erection of the round-house, and other shops and buildings. This round-house was not completed for over a year, and the company have not completed their contemplated improvements yet, as new buildings and additions are being erected from year to year, and are now in course of construction.

The first law firm of Boone was that of Bittinger & Hudson, and the first physician to locate in the town was Dr. L. J. Alleman. The professions of both law and medicine have from the first been represented by learned and able men. The old attorneys of Boonesboro, one by one came over to the new town. There are now over a score of law firms, and the

bar of Boone has long had the reputation of being the ablest in central Iowa.

During the fall of 1866, the place was incorporated as a town under the name of Boone Station. The following list of municipal officers were chosen at the first election:

Mayor—H. Hudson.

Recorder—A. Downing.

Treasurer—A. K. Wells.

Marshal—L. L. Moore.

Some time after its incorporation the name of the town was changed to Montana, and in 1872 it was again changed to Boone. In 1868 the municipal government was organized according to the law regulating cities of the second class, and the city divided into wards, mayor elected and ordinances passed before the town had a legal right to do so. When it was discovered by the citizens that they had not proceeded according to law a petition was sent to the legislature, and the acts of the corporation were legalized by special act of the legislature. The first officers of the new city government were as follows:

Mayor—I. B. Ringland.

Clerk—W. H. Gallup.

Treasurer—A. K. Wells.

Attorney—W. H. Gallup.

Aldermen—First Ward, W. H. Adams and Charles Whitaker.

Second Ward, L. C. Wells and J. P. Tilson.

Third Ward, W. A. Simmons and W. W. Nixon.

Fourth Ward, J. M. Smith and L. H. Lockwood.

The division of the city into wards is as follows:

First Ward, all north of Eighth street and east of Story.

Second Ward, all south of Eighth and east of Story.

Third Ward, all south of Eighth and west of Story.

Fourth Ward, all north of Eighth and west of Story.

The Third Ward has always had the most wealth and largest population.

In June, 1876, the mayor appointed a committee to inquire into the propriety of extending the city limits. The committee reported favorably on the proposition at a subsequent meeting of the council, and the report was adopted and the mayor instructed to call a special election to vote on the proposition. The mayor accordingly issued his proclamation, naming the 9th of September, 1876, as the day for voting on the proposition. At that election the electors decided to extend the city limits, and the corporation boundaries were established as follows:

Beginning at the quarter section post between sections 28 and 29, township 84, range 24, thence east  $407\frac{1}{2}$  rods into section 27, thence north to section line between sections 27 and 28 and 21 and 22,  $407\frac{1}{2}$  rods, thence west  $87\frac{1}{2}$  rods to south line of Nineteenth street, thence west along said street to line between sections 20 and 21 320 rods, thence south on said line between sections 20 and 21 and 28 and 29,  $407\frac{1}{2}$  rods, to the place of beginning. The corporation limits, as provided at that time, remain the same at the present. By virtue of its standing as a city of the second class the council has the power to gutter and macadamize the streets. Thus far but one street has been improved in this way, viz: Story from Eighth to the depot.

The public schools of Boone have long been regarded as the best in the



State. Not only have the people been liberal in voting funds for the erection of school buildings and salaries of teachers, but what is even more important, they have been careful to vote in members of the school board who have brought with them to this responsible position experience and a determination to give to the work their conscientious and earnest efforts for the maintenance of the schools. They have been fortunate in their selection of their superintendents of schools who have, as a rule, been the most efficient and experienced of any in the State. Their tenure of office has not been as extensive, as a rule, as in other places, but nevertheless the schools have no superiors in the State for efficiency.

The crowning glory of American institutions is the public school system; nothing among American institutions is so intensely American. They are the colleges of democracy and if this government is to remain a republic governed by statesmen, it is from the public school that they must be graduated. The amount of practical knowledge which the masses here receive is important and forms the chief factor in the problem of material prosperity, but it is not so much the practical knowledge which it is the ostensible mission of the public school to impart that makes this system the sheet anchor of our hope; it is rather the silent social influence which the common schools exert. It is claimed for our country that it is a land of social equality where all have the same chance in the race of life; and yet there are many things which give the lie to this boasted claim of an aristocracy of manhood. Our churches are open to all, but it is clear that the best pews are occupied by the wealthy. The sightless goddess extends the scales of justice to all, but it will usually appear that there is money in the descending scale. It takes money to run for office or, at least, it generally requires money to get office. The first experiences of the American citizen, however, are had in the public school. If he is the rich man's son, his classmate is a son of poverty. The seat of the one is no better than that of the other, and when the two are called to the blackboard the fine clothes of the rich man's son do not keep him from going down provided he is a drone, neither do the patches on the clothes of the other keep him down if he has genius and application. The pampered child of fortune may purchase a diploma at many of the select schools of our land, but at the public school it is genius and application which win. That state or nation which reaches out this helping hand to the children of want will never lack for defenders in time of danger, and the hundreds of thousands of dollars annually expended for the common education of children is but money loaned which the children will pay back with compound interest when grown to manhood.

Then, too, in a modest way, our common schools inculcate the lessons of common honesty. The boy hears his father make promises and sees him break them. Mr. Brown is promised ten dollars on Tuesday, but Mr. Brown calls on Tuesday and again on Wednesday, and finally gets the ten dollars on Saturday; the boy goes with his father to church, and frequently gets there after the first prayer. In vain does the father teach that boy lessons of common honesty, when the boy knows that the father three times disappointed Brown, and never gets to church in time. The boy soon learns at the public school that punctuality and promptness are cardinal virtues; that to be tardy is to get a little black mark, and to be absent a day is to get a big black mark. A public school in which punctuality and promptness are impartially and fearlessly enforced is a most po-

tent conservator of public morals. The city is at present better supplied with school-houses more conveniently located, than most any other town in the State. The first, second and fourth wards have each a school building well adapted for primary and intermediate purposes, while in the third ward in a large, elegant and well furnished high school building. In 1867 the school board by the authority of the electors of the town issued bonds to the amount of \$12,000 and thereby erected the school building in the second and fourth wards. These two buildings are very similar. They are brick structures, two stories high, with two rooms on each floor, and a large hall-way with wardrobes between. The buildings are provided with the most approved pattern of seats and desks. The first ward building and the high school building were erected in 1878. The former is an elegant brick structure of the most modern and approved plan; is two stories high, with a large and well ventilated room on each floor, with a tower and front projection. This building with the furniture cost \$3,500. The high school building is a magnificent brick structure with tower and front projections. It is two stories high with a basement. It is provided with recitation-rooms, study-rooms, library-room and apparatus-room. The furniture and apparatus are of the most approved pattern, and the entire building is heated with steam. The building, exclusive of furniture, heating apparatus and other fixtures, cost \$16,000. The school library consists of some six hundred and fifty volumes. The basis of the library was a number of books purchased by public subscription; the school board then appropriated a small sum to increase the number of books. The library has been gradually increased since then by the use of the non-resident fees which by order of the board has been applied as a permanent library fund. None have access to the library except pupils of the high school and such of the citizens as contribute to the maintenance to the institution by voluntary subscription. This library, though not large, contains no worthless material. All the books are standard books and consist of works on science, literature, fiction, biography and travel; there are also a number of choice historical works. Great care has been taken to preserve the books in a good condition, and though many of them have been in constant use for over two years, they do not show evidences of ill use. There are employed in all the public schools of Boone twelve teachers, with salaries ranging from thirty to one hundred and twenty-five dollars per month. W. P. Todd A. M. is the present superintendent, which position he has occupied for two years past. The following is a list of the officers and members of the school board at present:

President, Henry Goeppinger; secretary, S. R. Rice; treasurer, J. I. McFarland; board, H. D. Udall, J. E. Buxton, L. W. Reynolds, Alfred Zandell, F. N. Bettes.

During the school year, ending June, 1879, there were enrolled in the public schools 369 boys and 389 girls, making a total enrollment during the year of 758. The average attendance for the year was 561.

The organization for the years 1878-9 was as follows:

Members of the board: Wm. Dale, J. E. Buxton, Wm. Ringland, Allan Smith, H. D. Udall, H. Goeppinger.

Officers: J. E. Buxton, president; J. I. McFarland, treasurer; S. R. Page, secretary; W. P. Todd, A. M., superintendent.

Standing committees: Teachers, Messrs. Dale and Udall; Finance,

Messrs. Smith and Dale; Grounds, Building and Repairs, Messrs. Ringland and Goeppinger; Purchasing Agent, S. R. Page.

The following rules have been adopted for the government of the school-board:

1. The regular meeting of the board shall be held the first Monday of each month, at such place as the president may designate, excepting meetings in March and September, which shall be held the third Monday of said months.
2. Special meetings may be called by the president or any two members; but notice shall be given the other members of the board, and the object of the meeting shall be stated in the call.
3. The order of business at the regular meetings shall be as follows:
  - Reading minutes of previous meeting.
  - Communications and petitions.
  - Disposal of bills and accounts.
  - Reports of standing committees.
  - Reports of special committees.
  - Reports of officers and superintendent.
  - Unfinished business.
  - New business.
  - Adjournment.

The rules of order shall be the same as those usually governing deliberate assemblies.
4. There shall be appointed annually, at the regular meeting in March, the following standing committees:
  - Teachers.
  - Finance.
  - Grounds, Buildings and Repairs.
  - Purchasing Agent.

Each committee to consist of not less than two members each.
5. All bills presented for the action of the board, shall specify items, and no order on the treasurer for their payment shall be delivered until duly receipted.
6. All bills shall be approved by the finance committee before being allowed by the board.

The rules adopted by the board for the employment of teachers are as follows:

1. At the last regular meeting before the close of the school year, the board may elect the teachers. The teachers then elected, and those afterward appointed, when confirmed by the board, shall hold their positions for the time elected or appointed unless sooner removed.
2. All candidates are required to pass an examination under the direction of the committee on teachers. Provided, that teachers of long and successful experience may be appointed without such examination.
- 3.

#### SCHEDULE OF SALARIES:

First Grade.....	\$40 to \$50.
Second Grade.....	35 to 45.
Third Grade.....	30 to 35.

There is a general and ill-defined notion, among the people of every Iowa community, that the public school system is a grand one and that the taxes levied for its maintenance are burdensome and oppressive. That the expense is great is certainly true, the school tax usually in cities amounting to almost, if not quite as much, as the taxes for all other purposes combined. Tax-payers, however, who most commonly object to the present school system are, as a rule, those persons who have not taken the trouble to examine the system and learn how vast the magnitude and how far-reaching the results of the system. They talk of the district school of the past and draw odious comparisons. They should study the public graded school system of the present and they would find that the progress made during the past decade is almost incomprehensible. The common

school of to-day is as much in advance of that of years ago as is the sulky plow in advance of the old-fashioned bull plow; and as the farmer of to-day, with his improved machinery, can perform from two to ten times more work so with the materials, conveniences and methods of the common school. The old-fashioned school-house, with its puncheon seats and greased paper windows, where ruled ye pedagogue at a salary of twelve and a half dollars per month, did good service. Many now occupying honorable positions and managing successful business, can point to those rude cabins as the place where they received the first inspirations of knowledge and where was kindled a noble ambition to do something and be something. But while this is true, it is also true that by means of modern educational appliances the boy of to-day knows more than the man of twenty years ago, and for a person to claim that the old log school-house, with its incompetent master and miserable methods, was superior to the present educational system, is as unreasonable as it would be for the peddler, who conveys his goods on his back, to claim that this was the most approved mode of transportation, while a railroad train goes rushing past and shakes the abominable fallacy from his foggy mouth.

But in addition to the common school of to-day which is infinitely better than that of twenty years ago, every city which has ambition to keep in the front ranks of progress has a high school where are afforded facilities for higher education, almost equaling the average college, and far surpassing the average academy. To show what these facilities are we give the following course of study in the Boone high school. It is possible that the fact that such a course of study is prescribed and pursued will be news to many a one whose money for years has gone to maintain it. The people of any inland town, who have in their midst such a school, may well feel proud of it, and instead of producing last year's tax receipt as an argument against the high school, should produce it on examination day, and exclaim with triumph: "I gave so much to support that institution."

#### HIGH SCHOOL COURSE.

##### FIRST YEAR.

*First Term*—Cathcart's Literary Reader; Word Analysis; Higher Arithmetic; Book-keeping; Penmanship and Drawing.

*Second Term*—Cathcart's Literary Reader; Word Analysis Reviewed; Composition; Swinton's; Higher Arithmetic; Book-keeping, double entry; Penmanship and Drawing.

*Third Term*—Cathcart's Literary Reader; Word Analysis Reviewed; Composition; Higher Arithmetic; United States History and Map Drawing; Penmanship and Drawing.

##### SECOND YEAR.

*First Term*—Cathcart's Literary Reader; Grammar; Higher Arithmetic, finished; United States History and Map Drawing.

*Second Term*—Cathcart's Literary Reader; Grammar; Algebra; Civil Government; Penmanship and Drawing.

*Third Term*—English Analysis; Physiology; Algebra; Penmanship and Drawing.

## JUNIOR YEAR.

*First Term*—Algebra; Natural Philosophy; Rhetoric; English History; Latin, optional.

*Second Term*—Algebra; Chemistry; English History; Latin, optional.

*Third Term*—Geometry; Botany; English History; Latin, optional.

## SENIOR YEAR.

*First Term*—Conic Sections; Zoology; English Literature; Cæsar—1 book, optional.

*Second Term*—Trigonometry; Descriptive Astronomy; English Literature; Virgil—2 books, optional.

*Third Term*—Surveying; Geology; English Literature; Virgil—4 books, optional.

Rhetorical exercises through the entire course, at least once in each month, by every pupil. Certificate of graduation will be awarded to those students who complete the above course of studies.

## CHURCHES.

The M. E. Church of Boone was organized in 1866. Some of the first members of this organization and most active in establishing the Church were R. D. Coldren and wife, Albert Ingersoll and wife, George Russell and wife, Darius Hawley and wife, Thomas Main and wife. In 1869 a frame church edifice was erected at a cost of \$5,000, which was dedicated early in the year 1870 by Elder Jones. Rev. J. W. Snodgrass, Adam Kern, T. M. Williams, J. G. Eckles, H. H. O'Neal, O. W. Martin, B. F. W. Cozier, W. F. Chambers, A. T. Hull and J. C. Eckles have been pastors since the church was organized. The membership of the church at present numbers one hundred. The Sunday-school in connection with the church is in a very flourishing condition. J. C. Eckles is the superintendent. The average attendance is one hundred and thirty.

The First Presbyterian Church was organized March 12, 1866. The original members were O. C. Lambert, Louisa Lambert, Mrs. Wheat, Henry Burns, Lydia Burns, David Lutz, Helen Lutz, Newton Whitehead and Mrs. Day. In 1868 a frame church building was erected at a cost of \$1,500. It was dedicated March 1, 1868, by Rev. J. M. Phillips, assisted by Rev. Wm. Cambrel. This building becoming unsuitable for the accommodation of the congregation, a new building was erected in 1879. This is an elegant brick building with basement. The audience room is fitted up in a most elaborate manner. The basement, which is to be fitted up for lecture room and Sunday-school rooms, has not yet been completed. The cost of the building thus far has been \$7,800. It was dedicated December 28, 1879, by Rev. E. R. Davis, assisted by the pastor, Rev. J. A. Donahey. The pastors of the church have been as follows: A. M. Heizer from 1868 to 1870; W. S. Mesmer from 1870 to 1872; Rev. Joshua Cooke from 1872 to 1878; Rev. J. A. Donahey from 1878 till present time, and still pastor. The present membership is one hundred and ten. The officers of the church are as follows: Elders—A. A. Deering, H. D. Ensign, R. M. Wier, Leroy Burdick, J. K. Giles; trustees—R. M. Wier, S. K. Huntsinger, C. J. A. Erickson, Wm. Wells, G. R. James; Rev. J. A. Don-

ahay is moderator and A. A. Deering clerk of the session; R. M. Weir is president, S. K. Huntsinger, secretary, and C. J. A. Ericson, treasurer, of the board of trustees. The Sunday-school is in a very flourishing condition, with an average attendance of two hundred. The pastor, Mr. Donahey is energetic, industrious and popular. It was mainly through his exertions that the work of erecting a new church building was entered upon about one year ago. The building as it now stands almost completed represents an amount of zeal, industry and self-denial truly creditable to those who assumed the responsibility of its erection. The last annual report of the trustees shows the financial condition of the church, and at the same time affords a good history of the organization for some years past. It is accordingly herewith given in full:

"We, your trustees, beg leave to submit for your consideration these, their annual reports. One year ago we worshiped in the little frame church building; congregation getting larger, and the building seemingly getting smaller. The then board of trustees had begun talking up the prospects of enlarging our borders. Finding that the sympathy of the community was favorable to the undertaking, the result of several meetings of the congregation was the appointing of what is known as the 'building committee,' consisting of the following: Rev. J. A. Donahey, chairman, Messrs. Wells, Clark, Champlin, Owen, Knight, Buxton, Wier, Potter, Hamling and Huntsinger, with instructions to act for the congregation in the matter of building a new house of worship.

"At the annual congregational meeting, held April 7, 1879, in view of the fact that some of the members of the board of trustees who had faithfully stood the brunt of the battle for years were desirous, and had often expressed the wish, to be retired from further duty in this capacity, a new board of trustees were elected, consisting of Messrs. Ericson, Wells, Wier, Jaimes and Huntsinger. At the same time your present board was instructed to contract with Rev. J. A. Donahey for his service as pastor for the year commencing April 1, 1879.

"The new board of trustees organized with the following officers: R. M. Wier, chairman; C. J. A. Ericson, treasurer; S. K. Huntsinger, secretary.

"We then proceeded to carry out your instructions. A salary of one thousand dollars was tendered to Rev. Donahey for one year's services, and accepted by him. The reports of the retiring treasurer were also referred to your board for auditing. We carefully examined the accounts and found the following receipts and disbursements for the year from April 30, 1878, to April 28, 1879, to be as follows: Total receipts, \$983.93. Disbursements, \$969.44; cash on hand, \$14.49; total, \$983.93. Indebtedness of church to Rev. Donahey, \$52.57; to D. B. Knight, note and interest, about \$113.30; total, \$165.87. Amount due upon subscriptions, about \$100.

"The building committee appointed by you appointed within themselves a soliciting committee to procure plans for a new building. Six thousand dollars were to be subscribed before the subscriptions were to be binding. The committees entered upon their several duties instantly, carefully, manfully and boldly. The result was that six thousand dollars of approved subscriptions were taken, plans were got, contract let, and on the 4th of July, 1879, the stakes were set for the new building. The work progressed until we have the building as it now stands. We have not been alone in the raising of this structure, for it is by the willing hearts and hands of the

women of the church and society that our beautiful house of worship is provided with beautiful chandeliers, nice carpet, matting, etc., etc.

"Finding the amount subscribed to be insufficient to complete our new house of worship, an application was made to the parent society, the board of church erection, for five hundred dollars, which was readily granted, notwithstanding the fact that in erecting the frame building they had already helped us to six hundred dollars. In order to secure the five hundred dollars from the board it was necessary for us to raise about seven hundred dollars in addition to the amount already subscribed.

"On the day of dedication an appeal was made to the congregation, and not made in vain, for the necessary amount was subscribed, and with joyful hearts filled with thankfulness unto 'Him who heedeth the cry of His children,' this house was dedicated unto His service.

"To all those who have so liberally and abundantly helped us in erecting our house of worship, we, the trustees and members of the church, return to you, and each of you, our sincere and heartfelt thanks, for without your kind assistance we could not have succeeded in our undertaking. As you have given unto the Lord, may He restore unto you fourfold.

"Having no more use for our old house of worship, we had an offer from the Baptist society for it which we accepted, and the old church building passed into the hands of that society.

"We have purchased an apparatus for heating our new building which has added considerable to the expenses. After the completion and dedication of our new house, then in order to keep it open a considerable amount was still to be raised, sufficient to meet pastor's salary and incidental expenses of the church. Just how to raise the amount seemed to be the query. Applications to rent seats began to come in on every hand—and this seemed to be the prevailing sentiment—so, after a careful and thorough investigation, it was decided to rent the seats. The appraisement was made according to the best judgment, and seats were rented to the greatest satisfaction of all concerned.

"The financial condition of the church is beyond our most sanguine expectations, upon which we congratulate the church and society, looking forward to brighter prospects in the future. Total subscription to church building, \$7,014.40. Realized from sale of old building, \$425. Received from church erection board, \$500. Amount collected on subscription, \$6,659.25. Amount due on subscription, \$355.15. Liabilities, about \$400. We need every cent due on subscription to meet our liabilities, and trust that what remains unpaid will be handed in at an early date.

"S. K. HUNTINGER,  
"Sec'y. Board of Trustees."

The following is the annual report of the treasurer of the First Presbyterian Church, Boone, Iowa, for the year ending March 31st, 1880:

The receipts on account of the church erection fund are as follows:

From subscriptions.....	\$ 6,659 25
From sale of old church building.....	425 00
From church erection board.....	500 00
<b>Total receipts.....</b>	<b>\$ 7,584 25</b>

## DISBURSEMENTS.

By paid E. C. Culver, contractor.....	\$ 6,900 00
By paid F. M. Ellis, architect.....	120 00
By paid for extras, etc.....	186 99
By paid for furnaces.....	340 00

Total disbursements.....\$ 7,546 99

Total receipts.....\$ 7,584 25

Total disbursements.....7,546 99

Balance on hand.....\$ 37 26

• Receipts for pastor's salary, etc., are as follows:

From subscriptions and pew-rent.....	\$ 1,305 68
From temporary loan.....	200 00

Total receipts.....\$ 1,505 68

## DISBURSEMENTS.

By paid Rev. J. A. Donahey.....	\$ 1,052 57
By paid for lights, fuel, etc.....	93 51
By paid janitor.....	75 00
By paid D. B. Knight (old debt).....	155 00
By paid insurance.....	123 50

Total disbursements.....\$1,499 58

Total receipts.....\$ 1,505 68

Total disbursements.....1,499 58

Balance on hand.....\$ 6 10

O. J. A. ERICKSON,  
Treasurer.

The Universalist Church was organized May 9, 1871. The original members were as follows: L. J. Orr, A. B. Holcomb, Mr. and Mrs. George Wilmot, Mr. and Mrs. J. A. Head, Mr. and Mrs. H. B. Minier, Mr. and Mrs. J. C. Kenedy, Mr. and Mrs. A. P. Fogg, J. P. Tilson, C. Schoonover, H. H. Sprague, Mr. and Mrs. A. Nellis, Mr. and Mrs. H. L. Farr, J. P. Crary, J. M. Smith, E. Smith, E. Schoonover, H. Godard, Mr. and Mrs. Wm. B. Harmon. A frame church building was erected in 1871 at a cost of \$4,185.78. It was dedicated June 4, 1871, by Rev. A. C. Barry, assisted by Rev. C. P. Nash. The pastors of the church have been as follows: Rev. S. A. Holt, A. H. Sweetzer, H. B. Smith and W. P. Paine. The church has no regular pastor at present. The membership numbers now about twenty-five. Prior to the erection of the church edifice, and before an organization was formed, various persons of this faith met for public worship during the year 1869 in Metropolitan Hall, and in 1870 in Ives Hall.

The Swedish Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Church was organized in



1870; Nelse Tharson, Andrew L. Engstrom, P. A. Engstrom, P. Okerlind, J. P. Samnelson, N. Anderson, N. P. Johnson, F. Nelson, A. Nelson and J. P. Johnson constituted the members of the first organization. This society was a part of another congregation which in 1877 turned away from the Augustana Synod to the Mission Synod, and then claimed the church building which had been erected in 1870. The remnant of the congregation being left without a house of worship erected a church edifice which cost \$1,870. This church now has a membership of forty-nine.

#### LINWOOD CEMETERY.

This cemetery was laid out in April, 1869. It is located a short distance south of the city, on the northeast quarter of the northwest quarter of the southwest quarter of section 28, township 84, range 26. It is under the control of an association incorporated under the State law, governed by a regularly elected corps of officers and board of directors. The location is naturally a good one, and, by means of the improvements which are gradually being made, will in course of time become a very beautiful burying place. To this parcel of ground set aside for the reception of the dead of Boone and vicinity have already been gathered the mortal remains of not a few of the most worthy and enterprising founders of the town.

#### FRATERNITIES.

Boone Lodge No. 222, I. O. O. F., was organized under dispensation May 31, 1871. The lodge received a charter October 17, 1871. Jacob Stevens, W. W. Nixon, J. W. Black, Benjamin Herzog, Jonas Eaton and A. L. Herman were among the charter members. The first officers were as follows: W. W. Nixon, N. G.; Benjamin Herzog, V. G.; J. W. Black, secretary; Jacob Stevens, treasurer.

The following named gentlemen have been at the head of the order: W. W. Nixon, J. W. Black, Jonas Eaton, Samuel Wheeler, H. Main, W. B. Montgomery, J. R. Iklor, A. J. Holmes, L. B. Carver, C. T. Culver and O. J. Boyer.

This lodge is properly an offshoot of the Boonsboro lodge, the charter members having previously been members of the latter lodge. The hall in which the order meets is on the east side of Story street, south of Eighth. The order is in a very prosperous condition, and has investments amounting to several hundred dollars.

Composite Lodge No. 209, A. F. and A. M., was organized under dispensation September 25, 1866. A charter was granted June 5, 1867, with the following named persons as officers:

O. S. Dewey, W. M.; George Dewey, S. W.; F. O. Hills, J. W.; D. L. Smith, treasurer; D. W. Upson, secretary; S. M. Ives, S. D.; B. F. Fessenden, J. D.; S. R. Sutton, tyler.

The lodge was convened by J. L. Enos, State Deputy. The room where the lodge met was in the second story of the Downing building. This lodge went down and surrendered its charter in 1875.

St. Paul's Lodge No. 361, A. F. and A. M., was organized June 15, 1876. The first officers were: M. A. Butler, W. M.; James Phelan, S. W.; W. W. Nixon, J. W.; Charles Tucker, secretary. The lodge meets in the third story of Hermans' building. The present officers are as follows: George

Wilmot, W. M.; A. P. Fogg, S. W.; Henry Hoffman, J. W.; George Hartford, Treasurer; W. T. Evans, secretary.

Tuscan Chapter No. 31 was organized in Boonesboro August 20, 1866. The first officers were: H. M. Case, H. P.; Jackson Orr, K.; Fred C. Hills, S.; Charles S. Dewey, O. H.; Alfred Williams, P. S.; Benjamin Herzog, R. A. C.; D. W. C. Upson, G. M. of First V.; B. Belany, G. M. of Second V.; Ed. Morgan, G. M. of Third V.; Jackson Orr, treasurer; D. W. C. Upson, secretary. The last meeting of the chapter was held at Boonesboro May 24, 1869, when its place of meeting was removed to Boone, the first meeting at the latter place having been held June 7, 1869. The following are the officers at present: C. J. A. Ericson, H. P.; J. Weston, K.; D. R. Hineman, S.; R. J. Hiatt, treasurer; Charles Tucker, secretary; J. A. Head, C. H.; C. E. Rice, P. S.; J. P. Tilson, sentinel.

Excalibur Commandery No. 13, K. T., was instituted October 19, 1869. The first officers were as follows: H. M. Case, E. C.; J. A. Head, generalissimo; J. L. Enos, C. G.; H. B. Minier, P.; R. J. Hiatt, treasurer; Lewis Burgess, recorder. The following are the present officers: M. A. Butler, E. C.; D. R. Hineman, generalissimo; Jacob Stevens, C. G.; J. A. Head, P.; D. B. Knight, S. W.; C. A. Osgood, J. W.; C. J. A. Ericson, treasurer; R. J. Hiatt, recorder; Benjamin Grant, S. B.; E. W. Harrison, S. W. D. B.; L. J. Alleman, recorder; J. P. Tilson, sentinel.

In addition to these orders there is also a very flourishing lodge of A. O. U. W.

#### BANKS.

The first bank established in Boone was in 1867, by A. K. Wells, who erected, on the corner of Eighth and Story streets, a large brick block, commonly known as Metropolitan Hall Block. Mr. Wells failed in 1875, and the building was purchased by Hiatt & Smith, who engaged in the banking business in October, 1876. The establishment is a private banking institution, R. J. Hiatt, being the cashier. The First National Bank was organized in 1872, with W. F. Clark as president, C. J. A. Ericson vice-president, and Vincent Wood cashier. The capital was at first \$50,000, which was afterward increased to \$100,000. In January, 1878, the corporation surrendered their charter and organized the city bank; Mr. Clark was elected president, which position he continued to fill until recently, when he died. The present officers are as follows: President, F. Champlin; vice-president, L. J. Rice; cashier, C. J. A. Ericson; teller, C. A. Crawford. The following named persons constitute the stockholders of the institution: L. J. Rice, W. F. Clark, Jno. C. Hall, F. Holbrook, L. J. Alleman, Frank Champlin, Clark Luther, L. F. Holbrook, A. S. Holbrook, C. J. A. Ericson, L. and H. Goepfinger, W. M. Boone.

The fact has already been noted that J. A. McFarland was one of the first business men of the county, he having established a store of general merchandise in 1851 and 1852, in Boonesboro. In March, 1870, he retired from the store and opened a bank in Boonesboro. The bank was located in what was known as the Phoenix Block, across the street from where the post-office is now located. January, 1st, 1874, he removed his business to Boone, where he had previously erected an elegant banking house on the corner of Eighth and Keeler streets. Mr. McFarland has from the first even to the present time enjoyed the confidence of the people of the county,

and since engaging in the banking business has never failed to meet all demands made on his establishment. His place of business was open throughout the panic of 1873, and those dark days which tested the resources of so many monetary institutions did not affect the credit of this one. Although Mr. McFarland still exercises a general oversight of the bank his son, J. I. McFarland, looks after the details and acts as cashier; the assistant-cashier is Alfred Zandell.

The banks of Boone, like a majority of the business houses, are on a good solid basis, and little business is done on borrowed capital. The amount of business done by the banks of itself furnishes unmistakable proof of the flourishing trade controlled by this city.

#### FIRE DEPARTMENT.

Owing to the large number of wooden buildings and the immense power of the winds, the towns and cities of a prairie country are much more exposed to the ravages of fire than in older-settled communities. Boone has been peculiarly unfortunate in this particular in times past, and it was doubtless owing to that fact that especial effort has been made to secure an efficient fire department. Although not provided with such expensive machinery, nor composed of so many men who make this the only means of employment—nevertheless, Boone has a fire department which, in many respects, is the best in the State. It consists of a hose company, a hook and ladder company, and an engine company.

The Neptune Hose Company was organized June 8, 1877. It consisted of seven men and three officers, viz.: W. T. Evans, foreman; H. Hoffman, secretary; A. Lowry, treasurer.

The Daniel Boone Hook and Ladder Company was organized June 14, 1877. S. L. Moore was elected foreman; N. Harding, assistant-foreman; O. A. McCune, secretary; J. I. McFarland, treasurer. This company consists of twenty-six members, beside the officers. August 1, 1877, A. P. Fogg was elected fire marshal of the city, and Daniel Finley assistant.

January 19, 1878, the American Engine Company was organized. C. J. Elwell was elected foreman; M. A. Hills, assistant; W. T. Evans, secretary; A. Lowry, treasurer. This company consists of twenty-three men, beside the officers.

In addition to these three companies there is the Pony Hook and Ladder Company, recently formed, consisting of twenty-six men, exclusive of officers. The officers are as follows: W. Hoffman, foreman; A. Hoffman, secretary; H. Herman, treasurer.

These companies are all made up of volunteers, none of the members receiving anything for their services. The only consideration is the release from certain requirements, such as liability of poll-tax and jury duty. Love of excitement, adventure and a furtherance of the public good are the only inducements held out. Experience has established the fact that the best fire companies in the land are the volunteer companies; with the exception of the large commercial centers, where fires are of such frequent occurrences as to claim a greater portion of the time of the department, either in actually combating the flames or preparing for such emergency, volunteer companies are in every respect preferable to a paid department. Departments of the latter kind are usually made up of men who have little ambition, and much of their time being spent in idleness they are not capable

of manifesting such activity and zeal as those who have regular occupations, in which they are constantly engaged, and usually are owners of property which may at any moment be put at the common peril. The Boone fire department is famous for its effectiveness, and has frequently proved this fact in contests where skill, rapidity of movement and endurance are equally in demand. In accuracy of drill, thoroughness of discipline and dexterity of movement the Boone fire department is second to none in the country.

The condition of the several companies of the department at present is as follows:

The engine company, a first-class hand engine with fifty men.

Hook and ladder company, hooks, ladders, truck with thirty men,

Hose company, hose cart, eight hundred and fifty feet of hose with ten men.

Pony hook and ladder company, three ladders, four Babcock fire extinguishers and three hundred feet of hose.

The entire department is under the direction of A. P. Fogg, who was elected fire marshal August 1st, 1877, and still retains that position. E. S. Huff was elected assistant marshal in May, 1878, and still acts in that capacity.

#### CITY OFFICERS.

The city government is vested in a mayor and eight councilmen, two from each ward; these, with the clerk and treasurer, constitute the city officers. They are at present as follows:

Mayor—A. R. Everett.

Clerk—J. J. Southworth.

Treasurer—Alfred Zandell.

Aldermen: First ward—M. A. Hills and Jno. Rogan.

Second ward—D. F. Goodykoons and F. L. Jackson.

Third ward—Oscar Schleiter and John Nelson.

Fourth ward—Wm. Groner and L. W. Reynolds.

The headquarters of the city government, as well as the fire department, is at the City Hall. This is a commodious and elegant building, located on the corner of Eighth and Allen streets. It was erected a few years since at a cost of \$12,000, for which purpose the city issued bonds.

#### YELL TOWNSHIP.

This civil township consists of that portion of Congressional township 84, range 27, which lies west of the Des Moines river. The surface of the country is slightly undulating, and is as good farming land as can be found in the State, except that portion of the township which borders on the Des Moines river, which is badly broken, heavily timbered and better adapted for grazing than cultivation. The eastern boundary line is very irregular; following the course of the river it may be said to extend toward every point of the compass. The township was organized in 1852, and at first included the entire northwest part of the county, Amaqua, Grant and Pilot Mound having been detached from the original territory of Yell township, at various times. By reference to the map and comparison with the following official order it will be seen that as originally constituted Yell

township did not extend as far south as at present. The following is the order creating said township:

*Ordered.* That for the convenience of the inhabitants and election and municipal purposes, the following described new precinct is created to be called Yell township, of Boone county, Iowa, to-wit: Commencing on the north boundary line of said county, at the Des Moines river; thence west along said boundary line to the northwest corner of said county; thence south to the southwest corner of section 30, in township 84, range 28; thence east along the said section line, dividing sections 30 and 31, to the Des Moines river; thence up the said river to the place of beginning; said township to be organized at the April election, to be held at the house of Solomon Smith, at Badger Point, in said township, on Monday, the 5th day of April, 1852.

This 8th day of March, 1852.

SAMUEL B. McCALL, *County Judge.*

The township was christened by Mr. McCall, and received its name in honor of Colonel Yell, of the Arkansas cavalry, who was killed at the battle of Buena Vista. General Taylor, in his official report of this battle, makes the following references to Colonel Yell:

"I had placed all the regular cavalry and Captain Pike's squadron of Arkansas horse under the orders of Colonel May, with directions to hold in check the enemy's column, still advancing to the rear along the base of the mountain, which was done in conjunction with the Kentucky and Arkansas cavalry under Colonels Marshall and Yell.

"Before our cavalry had reached the position assigned, that of the enemy had made an attack, having been handsomely met by the Kentucky and Arkansas cavalry under Colonels Marshall and Yell. The Mexican column immediately divided—one portion sweeping by the depot, where it received a destructive fire from the force which had collected there, and then gaining the mountain opposite, the remaining portion regaining the base of the mountain on our left. In the charge at Buena Vista, Colonel Yell fell gallantly at the head of his regiment."

Yell township began to be generally settled in 1851, although there were probably several temporary settlements made prior to that time. Messrs. Pardy, Crawford, Spickelmier, A. M. Oline, W. Oline and Jehu Johnson, were among the first white men who made permanent settlements in the township. Theodore Crawford was probably the first person born in the bounds of the township, and the first death was that of a person by the name of King, who was buried in the Spickelmier graveyard. This township became settled up very rapidly, and soon became a very important factor in county politics. The township is now the third in the county in point of population. The township officers elected at the last general election are as follows:

Assessor—A. M. Ross.

Clerk—E. H. Melott.

Trustees—J. T. McCaskey, Wesley Williams and Frank W. Wilkins.

#### TOWNS.

In July, 1855, Jacob Daily laid out a town in the north part of Yell township. It was located on the northwest quarter of the southwest quarter of section 4, and was named Daily City. This did not grow very rapidly into the dimensions of a metropolis, and never was noted for its importance, either in a social or commercial point of view. It is possible that the surveyor who laid out the town, and the original proprietor, his

heirs or assigns, might find Daily City, but it is scarcely probable that any other person could locate it.

On a beautiful and romantic bluff, overlooking the valley of the Des Moines, and at present overlooked by the towers of the various coal shafts of that region, was laid out a town in 1855 which gloried in the name of Centerville. Henry Fisher and James Corbin were the proprietors, and they hoped to make their town the center of attraction to the people of that section. Here they fondly expected would center the trade and traffic of the whole surrounding country. In this they were, however, disappointed.

#### TOWN OF OGDEN.

The metropolis of Yell township, as well as that of the half of the county west of the river, was destined to be located in the south part of the township, and to be known by the name of Ogden. This town in its infancy was destined to pass through strange vicissitudes in which was determined a question of no less importance to said infant than its parentage. It was twice laid out, and as two different corporations claimed the land upon which the town site is located it was for a while without an owner, or rather had two owners. The river land company claimed it under the provisions of a grant, and the railroad company claimed it by virtue of the provisions of another grant. When the railroad was built through this section John I. Blair believing that the title of the railroad to the land was equally as good if not better than that of the river land company, and moreover having the nine points of law supposed to consist in possession, he secured the location of a depot, and proceeded to lay out a town. The town plat of this survey was recorded June 6, 1866. The town grew slowly for the first few years, as the land upon which it was located immediately went into litigation, and it was uncertain to whom it really did belong. The courts, however, in the course of years decided that the title of the lands was vested in the river company; or, in other words, belonged to Mr. Litchfield, who proceeded through his agent, Mr. Brown, to resurvey and lay out the town. The town plat of this survey, together with Brown's addition, is dated May 6, 1870. The town is located on sections 31 and 32, township 84, range 27, and was named after W. B. Ogden, a distinguished railroad man and capitalist. The first residents of the town were William Patterson, John Regan and George Stanley, railroad laborers. About the beginning of 1870 Patterson and Stanley had a quarrel, and Patterson went to Ames; Stanley followed him, the quarrel was renewed, and as a result one of them was killed, and the other one was sentenced to a life term in the State penitentiary. In 1867 Dr. J. H. Noyes located in the town where he still resides, and is, therefore, the oldest physician in Ogden or on the west side of the river. About the same time A. W. Bloomberg came to Ogden, and put up a building, where he opened a store of general merchandise. He continued in business till 1872 when he failed, and afterward emigrated to California, where he now resides. During the early history of Ogden, J. C. Soward & Co. bought a large tract of land near the town. They rented the land and opened a large store of general merchandise. The company soon failed and the parties emigrated to Nebraska. The first drug store and the second business house of the town was started by Dr. J. H. Noyes. He disposed of his drug business in 1875, and is now devoting his entire at ten-

tion to the practice of his profession. Dr. Noyes is by nature and education well adapted for the practice of medicine. By close application to the profession, he has won the implicit confidence of a large number of patrons, and by diligent study he keeps in the front ranks of progress.

After the failure of Soward & Co., a firm of the name of Heath & Shaw succeeded them. After carrying on business for a short time this firm also failed. This succession of failures was unfortunate for the town in its infancy, and not much calculated to inspire confidence in its future. This history of Ogden, in this particular, does not differ from the history of other western towns. First a certain number of reckless adventurers come in, spread themselves over much ground, make a great noise, then quiet down and in a few months fail and move on; the sagacious and reliable man of business comes in with the second wave and founds the permanent prosperity of the town. It has already been seen that Dr. Noyes established a prosperous business and continued in it until he sold out. After Soward & Co. and Heath & Co. had failed there were more reliable persons to take their place. Prior to this time, however, Peter Rattray established a store of general merchandise; he did not open out with such metropolitan pretensions as some others but was content to do a safe moderate business at first, for he came to stay and hoped to have time for his business to grow. In this he has not been disappointed, for through the varying fortunes of the town his store-room has constantly been open, and each succeeding year its business has increased and the stock of goods enlarged till at present the establishment is one of the best patronized and most successfully managed of any like house in the center of Iowa. At present this house does an annual business of from sixty to seventy thousand dollars. This is not, as we shall presently see, the only successful business-house of Ogden, but we speak of it in this connection because of the ill fortune which befell some other houses established about that time.

The town of Ogden was incorporated May, 1878, and the following are the names of the first town officers:

Mayor—Oscar Whitehead. This gentleman, after having served three months, resigned, and Dr. J. H. Noyes was elected as his successor:

Recorder—J. Eversoul.

Treasurer—J. J. Snell.

Marshal—Charles Jewell.

Attorney—Earl Billings.

Councillmen—N. Eada, T. H. Webster, Dr. Orson Clark and A. H. Mertz.

The following year the following named persons constituted the municipal authorities:

Mayor—Dr. J. H. Noyes.

Recorder—E. Evans.

Treasurer—H. B. Wagers.

Assessor—James Sickler.

Marshal—L. Jones.

Attorney—Earl Billings.

Councillmen—Benjamin Blanford, A. Green, Dr. Orson Clark, J. J. Snell, J. H. Powers and Edward Amey.

The town officers at present are:

Mayor—Dr. J. H. Noyes.

Treasurer—T. J. Goodykoonts.

Recorder—E. Evans.

Assessor—E. C. Clark.

Councilmen—Benjamin Blanford, A. O. Green, Dr. Orson Clark, F. Emerson, Fred Lorenzen, J. J. Snell.

The population of Ogden at present is over one thousand, thus affording an illustration of what magnificent results western pluck and enterprise is capable and furnishing a model of dash and sprightliness which many other towns would do well to pattern after, but few can hope to attain unto. Here we have a town, not stimulated by the accidental convergence of numerous railroads, or the excitement aroused by the discovery of mineral wealth, expanding its limits from a few shanties to its hundreds of comfortable homes and elaborate business houses, and increasing its population from a half dozen railroad laborers to its ten hundred citizens of competence and refinement—and this wonderful transformation taking place in one short decade.

To A. W. Bathrick belongs the honor of being the father of the first child born in Ogden; and the first couple married were Charles Soward and Jennie VanCuren.

The first hotel was called the Ogden House, and is presided over by G. A. Tobey.

Though the following list of business houses may not be complete it is believed that it embraces the more important, and that the list is accurate as far as it extends:

Houses of general merchandise—Peter Rattray, H. Schryver & Atwood, Brice & Wagers, Brammer & Lorenzo.

Drugs and medicines—J. S. Pitman, T. J. Goodykoonts.

Millinery and dressmaking—Mrs. E. M. Jones, Miss A. E. Ratkie.

Hardware—Nelson & Farley, O. L. Sturtevant.

Lumber—I. W. Rice, Nelson & Farley.

Grain dealers—Sylvester, Huntley & Osborne, Nelson & Farley.

Stock dealers—T. J. Goodykoonts, Sylvester, Huntley & Osborne.

Bankers—Sylvester, Huntley & Osborne, J. D. Gillett.

Blacksmiths—F. Emerson, T. J. Finch, John Botdorf.

Photographer—O. Rhodes.

Wagonmaker—John Johnson, Olaf Oberg, James McElroy.

Shoemakers—A. Youngberg, O. J. Alum.

Hotels—L. A. Caswell, Mrs. C. B. Stiles, James Lamb.

Physicians—Dr. J. H. Noyes, Dr. E. H. Melott, Dr. D. Sickler, Dr. Orson Clark.

Newspaper—"Ogden Reporter;" Earl Billings. Mr. Billings is also an attorney of considerable reputation.

Flooring mill—John S. Lord. In connection with the grain trade there are two elevators; one in charge of the firm of Sylvester, Huntly & Osborne, and the other operated by Nelson & Farley. During the year 1878 the former firm shipped 90,000 bushels of corn, 30,000 bushels of oats, 15,000 bushels of wheat and over 200 car-loads of stock. In 1879 Mr. Goodykoonts shipped 200 car-loads of stock, 20,000 bushels of corn; 25,000 bushels of corn were shipped in 1880 between January 1st and April 1st. The flooring mill owned and operated by John S. Lord is the best mill in



the county and as good as any in the State. It was built in 1874 by the Ogden Mill Company, and cost \$12,000. It is a frame building 36x45 feet, and has three run of burs. The mill came into the possession of Mr. Lord in 1879.

Bakery and restaurant—C. L. Zollinger.

Jeweler—A. C. Roberts.

Carpenters—W. C. Wells, F. Wilkins, G. O. Miller, J. S. Sperry, J. Eversoul, I. Blake.

Livery stable—Allen & Nelson, C. W. Olark.

The people of Ogden, in their active pursuit of business, have not neglected to provide for the education of the rising generation. In 1877 a commodious and elegant brick school-house was completed at a cost of \$5,000. The building contains five conveniently arranged and well-lighted and ventilated school-rooms. Three teachers are employed. The principal at present is C. H. Merchant; assistants, Hattie M. Blanford and Justine Whitehead.

For some time after Ogden was laid out the post-office was at Wesley Williams, three miles north of town, and was called Yough Post-Office. The office was then removed to Ogden, and retained the old name for a while, when the name was changed to that of the town. When the post-office was first established at Ogden the salary of the postmaster was \$9.00 a year. Wm. Lee was the first postmaster, A. W. Blumberg the second, Charles Soward the third, Hugh Wagers the fourth, Peter Rattray the fifth and J. S. Pitman the sixth and last. The post-office now pays a salary of about \$1,000 per annum.

The Scandinavian Farmers' Society was incorporated May, 1879, and commenced business the following August. This corporation deals in lumber, grain, stock, machinery, etc. The following are the officers of the society: President, Abel Carlson; secretary, Gust. Johnson; treasurer and agent, L. A. Kruss; directors, Alex. Olson, Nelse Pehrson, Charles Swanson, Eric Lindgren, Charles Lundblad, Rack Hanson.

Ogden Lodge, No. 281, I. O. O. F., was organized May 2, 1874. The following are the names of the charter members: R. U. Wheeler, Amos De Haven, George G. Miller, John M. Bellon, Ephraim Sayres. The order at present numbers eighty. The following is a list of the present officers: G. W. Leonard, N. G.; C. Kester, V. G.; G. C. Miller, secretary; J. H. Eversoul, treasurer; chaplain, Rev. E. M. H. Fleming. This fraternity is young in years and has a large membership but no extensive investments, yet it is in a prosperous condition, has a bright future and is doing good service.

#### MASONIC LODGE.

On the 3d day of April, 1871, there was granted a dispensation to organize a lodge of Free and Accepted Masons, in Ogden, Iowa, by John Scott, then Grand Master of the State of Iowa. This was granted upon the petition of James Sickler, Orson Clark, Richard Temby, Cyrus K. Babb, David H. Randall, Fairfield Sylvester, Dr. Jas. H. Noyes, O. L. Sturtevant, A. W. Blumberg and O. B. Sylvester, who were the charter members. Their first regular communication was held April 28, 1871, when the following officers were elected: Jas. Sickler, W. M.; Orson Clark, S. W.; Richard Temby, J. W.; O. L. Sturtevant, Treasurer; D. H. Randall, Secretary; F. Sylvester, S. D.; Dr. Jas. H. Noyes, J. D. The lodge under dispensation was pros-

perons and they continued to work until July 1st, 1872, when they held their first meeting under a charter from the Grand Lodge of Iowa, when they read the name and number of Rhodes Lodge No. 303. They are now—1880—in a very prosperous condition, having a fine hall well fitted up and have plenty of work on hand. The present officers are: James Sickler, W. M.; J. S. Pitman, S. W.; J. T. S. Williams, J. W.; Peter Rattray, Treasurer; F. Lorenzen, Secretary.

## A. O. U. W.

This lodge was organized January 21, 1880, and instituted by Dr. R. M. Huntington, of Boone, as Grand Deputy. The charter members were J. S. Pitman, H. B. Wagers, I. W. Rice, D. C. Nelson, Wallace Farley, Thos. Z. Winters, W. O. Whitehead, Fred. Gardner, Hubbell Pattee, Frank W. Wilkins, Chas. H. Merchant, Chas. Rosene, A. C. Roberts, John S. Lord, Ben. H. Blanford, Daniel Sickler and O. L. Zollinger, seventeen in all. On the evening of the organization the following officers were elected and duly installed, by R. M. Huntington, the Grand Deputy, assisted by a number of the brethren from Linn City Lodge of Boone, Iowa: John S. Lord, Past Master Workman; J. S. Pitman, Master Workman; Chas. H. Merchant, General Foreman; I. W. Rice, Overseer; H. B. Wagers, Recorder; W. O. Whitehead, Financier; Wallace Farley, Receiver; Fred. Gardner, Inside Watchman; Frank W. Wilkins, Outside Watchman; Thomas Z. Winters, Guide. The lodge is composed of the very best men in and around town. The average age of the members is 33 years. They are very careful whom they admit as members; all earnest persons and free from disease. The lodge is steadily growing and bids fair to become the strongest society in the place. The charter was granted January 24, 1880, and the lodge is known as Ogden Lodge No. 211, A. O. U. W. John S. Lord was the representative to the Grand Lodge in 1880.

## CHURCHES.

The Congregationalist Church was organized April 3d, 1869. A frame church building was erected in 1872, at a cost of \$1,500.00. The building was dedicated July 22 of that year, Revs. G. W. Palmer, J. W. White and Mr. Latham, officiating. The present membership is 62. The Sunday-school in connection with the church is in good condition, with an average attendance of 80. Rev. L. S. Hand is superintendent. The following is the record of the organization:

OGDEN, Boone Co., April 3, 1869.

Meeting organized by electing Rev. S. B. Goodnow Moderator, and Rev. O. C. Dickerson Scribe.

Motion by W. W. Clarke, and seconded by Margaret Whitehead, that we organize a Congregational Church in Ogden.

After discussion by Clarke, Snell and others, carried.

Committee to draft and report constitution, by-laws, confession of faith, and covenant—Rev. O. C. Dickerson, D. H. Randall and W. W. Clarke—reported that the Boonesboro articles be adopted with change of name.

On motion, all those who expect letters are received as though they had them, in anticipation of their receipt.

The following is the resolution of organization:

We, the undersigned, believing the worship of God and the service of Jesus Christ to be the highest duty of man, do hereby, for the better promotion thereof, constitute ourselves an organized body to be known as the First Congregational Church at Ogden Station, Boone county, Iowa, this 3d day of April, A. D. 1869.

REV. O. C. DICKERSON, *Scribe.*

Subscribed to by—

JOSEPH W. SNELL,  
JULIA SNELL,  
J. JUDSON SNELL,  
DAVID H. RANDALL,  
ELLEN M. RANDALL,  
HATTIE E. RANDALL,  
SIMON P. LOFFER,  
HANNAH C. W. LOFFER,

SMITH M. CHAMBERLAIN,  
WM. W. CLARKE,  
MARY J. CLARKE,  
AMELIA RANDALL,  
MARGARET WHITEHEAD,  
RUTH T. WHITEHEAD,  
ALICE O. WHITEHEAD,  
CHRISTINA LOFFER,

DEACONS.

WM. W. CLARKE,  
D. H. RANDALL.

TRUSTEES.

J. W. SNELL,  
W. W. CLARKE,  
S. CHAMBERLAIN.

WM. W. CLARKE,  
*Clerk and Treasurer.*

The Methodist Episcopal Church of Ogden was organized during the fall of 1868. J. H. Noyes, Charles Blanford, James Sickler, W. C. Wells and John Soward were the first trustees. A frame church was erected in 1872 at a cost of \$4,000. The church building was dedicated October 8, 1872, by Rev. H. H. Oneal, of the Des Moines conference. Revs. D. R. Latham, E. Kendall, S. Snyder, S. Jones and I. T. Miller have been the pastors in time past. The last named person was serving his third year when he resigned and was succeeded by Rev. E. M. H. Fleming, who is at present pastor. The membership of the Church is over 175.

The Church is in a very flourishing condition and there is in connection with it an exceptionally good Sunday-school, with an average attendance of over one hundred. Mr. Fleming, the pastor, is one of the oldest and most successful ministers of the Church in Iowa. Among the earlier pastors the following deserve special mention:

Rev. D. R. Latham came from Wisconsin, served the charge six months and then returned. S. Snyder served the charge two years, and left it, greatly beloved by the people. E. Kendall had charge of the work one year, and was faithful, efficient and successful, an exceptionally good pastor. He is still a member of the Des Moines Conference, stationed at Guthrie. S. Jones was in charge for three years, is now serving the Church in Perry; was successful and abundant in all kinds of work, a native of Virginia; has spent a goodly number of years in a successful and honored ministry.

S. Snyder is now a member of the Northwestern Iowa Conference.

I. T. Miller is a native of Ohio; entered the ministry in 1859 in the Illi-

nois Conference; has been a member of the Des Moines Conference nearly eight years, filling appointments as follows: Cambridge Circuit, Story county, one year; Altoona Circuit, Polk county, two years; Ames, Story county, two years; Ogden, three years. He has been remarkably successful.

Several years before the organization the Methodists occupied the field doing much pioneer work. The first pastor was W. Martin, and the second was J. W. Snodgrass, who occupied the field prior to the organization in 1868. Martin and Snodgrass were excellent men.

#### MARCY TOWNSHIP.

In common with several other townships this was organized during the time S. B. McCall was incumbent of the office of county judge and was named by him after a Democratic politician, a short account of whom here follows:

"William Learned Marcy was born December 12, 1786; died July 4, 1857; born in Massachusetts, and died in New York; son of a farmer; graduated at Brown; was a lawyer; was soldier in War of 1812; was editor of a Democratic newspaper, the 'Troy Budget'; associated justice of New York supreme court, and resigned to be United States senator 1881; 1882 elected governor of New York; resigned senator; re-elected 1884 and 1886; defeated by Seward in 1888; 1845 appointed secretary of war by Polk; 1853 appointed secretary of state by Pierce."

The order creating the township is as follows:

*Ordered*, That for the convenience of the inhabitants and for judicial, revenue and municipal purposes, the following described new township be created: Commencing at the north-west corner of section 31, township 84, range 27; thence south on the range line to the south-west corner of township 83, range 27; thence east along said township line to the Des Moines river; thence running up the channel of said river to a point where the section line dividing sections 26 and 36, in township 84, range 27, crosses the same; thence west along said line to the place of beginning; said township to be known and designated as Marcy township, and to be organized at an election to be held in the township on Monday, the 5th day of April, 1858, in the manner prescribed by law.

SAM. B. MCCALL, *County Judge*.

Among the first settlers of this township was Mr. David Noah, who settled in this region at a very early day. He disposed of his claim and removed to Oregon many years ago. One of the most beautiful parcels of land bordering on the river was named in his honor, "Noah's Bottom."

In 1849 Colonel John Rose settled in this locality on section 36, and the name of that district has since been changed to Rose's Bottom. Mr. Rose still owns the identical piece of ground where he first settled and where he still resides.

James Turner settled on section 2. He removed to Oregon many years ago.

Reuben S. Clark, who was for many years a county official, settled on section 36, as early as 1847. He removed to Missouri several years ago, where he afterward died.

Jack McCall settled on section 1 in 1850. He entered the army in 1861 and died in the service of his company, while located at Little Rock, Arkansas.

William Sparks settled on section 30.

W. H. C. Jenkins, in 1854, settled on section 35; he still owns the same land, where he now resides.

One of the most influential men who settled in this region at an early day was W. P. Berry. He was a man of restless activity, good business qualifications, and possessed of more than ordinary force of character. As has already been shown in our chapter of military affairs of the county, Mr. Berry raised a company and served with distinction throughout the war. At an early day he was regarded as the most influential citizen on the west side of the river, and in his honor a large section of country was organized into a civil township and called Berry township. The township was organized in 1852. From the following order it will be seen that Berry township included nearly one-fourth of the county. We herewith give the order referred to:

*Ordered*, That for the convenience of the inhabitants and election purposes, the following described new precinct is created, to be called Berry township, of Boone county, Iowa, to-wit: Commencing on the section line dividing sections 7 and 18, in township 83 north, range 26 west, at the Des Moines river, thence west on section line to the west boundary line of Boone county, thence south on said boundary line of Boone county to the southwest corner of said Boone county, thence east on the south boundary line of said county to the Des Moines river, thence up the said river to the place of beginning, said township to be organized at the April election, to be held at the house of Jesse Williams, Sr., on the 5th day of April 1852.

This 8th day of March, 1852.

SAM. B. MCCALL, *County Judge*.

William Sparks, the two Shaws, J. Enfield and G. Allen were also early settlers in this township, some of whom are dead and others have moved away.

William McCall and Sarah Rose were probably the first couple married in this township. J. R. Rose was born June 4, 1850. This was probably the first birth in the township. The first death was that of an Irishman, who died in the fall of 1849, and was buried on section 2. This Irishman belonged to a party of surveyors, and was a great favorite with the settlers by reason of certain favors he showed them, in a clandestine way. Certain romantic stories are rehearsed concerning the life and death of this amiable foreigner by the early settlers, who profited by his amiability.

The first school-house stood on section 2. It was erected by Messrs. Noah, Rose, Turner and Barkhurst, and was constructed of hard maple logs. In this building Samuel B. McCall taught the first school. He had ten pupils, received \$10 per month wages, and skirmished around through the country for his board and lodging.

By reason of the diversity of its natural resources, and especially its mines of mineral wealth, this township has always taken the lead in population. With the exception of Des Moines township, which contains the cities of Boone and Boonesboro, this is the most densely populated township in the county. According to the census of 1875, Marcy township at that time contained a population of 1225.

The civil officers elected at the last general election were as follows:

Assessor—B. F. Winfield.

Clerk—James Beverage.

Trustee—J. L. Patterson.

The North Union Baptist Church is located on section 36. It was organized June 1, 1852, by Rev. William J. Sparks, the pioneer Baptist preacher

of the county. William J. Sparks and wife, Jessie Williams, Susanna Williams, Sannel Williams and Susanna Hurst were the persons who first composed this religious organization. A brick church edifice was erected in the fall of 1872 at a cost of \$3,500. It was dedicated in 1873 by Rev. Mr. Mason. The present membership number is about 35.

The Swede Valley Lutheran Church is located on section 22. It was organized in 1868. Andrew Oleson, Wells Challberg, H. F. Boofstrom, Charles Blosser, Charles Johnson and C. S. Damstrong were the original members. A frame church building was erected in 1869 at a cost of \$400. It was dedicated by Rev. Mr. Palmberg and Rev. O. J. Siljestrom. The membership at present numbers 248, and the congregation are now engaged in erecting a new and commodious church building. A parochial school and Sabbath-school are connected with the church.

#### TOWNS.

The town of Quincy was laid out in September, 1854, by Jerome Gordon and Thomas Shaw. It was located on the east half the northeast quarter of section 14, township 83, range 27. If Messrs. Gordon and Shaw anticipated building up a great commercial center, their hopes have not been realized.

The town of Coal Valley was laid out by Amos Elliott in September, 1867. It was located on the west side of section 4, on the east side of section 2, township 84, range 27. This was intended for a mining town, and when the coal trade of this section was in a more flourishing condition than at present, Coal Valley was a lively place.

Moingona was laid out by the railroad company in June, 1866. It is located on the northeast quarter of section 12, township 83, range 27. It was on account of the natural resources of this country—rich in coal, timber and building stone—that the railroad company changed the direction of the road and ran considerably south of the proposed line. The town is in a flourishing condition, and has enjoyed a large degree of prosperity from the first.

The Presbyterian Church of Moingona was organized May 1st, 1867, by Revs. I. H. Peebles, James Knor and Isaiah Reid. The original members were S. W. Sour and Harriet, his wife, William G. Bartholomew and Josephine, his wife, Charles N. Couch and Frances, his wife, Julius Selby, Mary T. Safely, Susie E. Safely, William Blythe, Joseph Dawson, Andrew M. Karr and Emily, his wife. Charles N. Couch and Wm. G. Bartholomew were at the same time elected elders. A frame church building was erected in 1873, at a cost of \$3,000. This building was dedicated November 16, 1873. Revs. E. L. Dodder, John Cooke and Martin E. Grant have been pastors in time past. Rev. G. W. Lloyd is at present pastor; M. L. Hooker and William Blythe are elders; Wm. Clift and Samuel Morgan, deacons. The membership, at present, numbers 51.

#### UNION TOWNSHIP.

The first settlement in Union township was made in the fall of 1849. In October, 1849, John Moore and family arrived and located on section 35. He came from Champaign county, Illinois. Two of his sons, John D. Moore and Charles R. Moore, also located with him.

Previous to the settlement by the Moores, others had visited the township, among whom was Carson Wood, who came to the township in 1848, selected a location and broke up about eight acres of land, with the intention of returning in a few months, but did not do so. To Mr. Wood belongs the honor of turning the first furrow in Union township; it was in section 35.

Within the next five years, among others which arrived were James Carnes, Larsford Mills, John Carnes, George Burgett, John H. Moore, Isaac Moore and Abel Lum.

Previous to the year 1856, the territory now comprising Union township, was included in Berry township. On March 17th, 1856, by an order of the county judge (J. B. Montgomery), the name Union was given to the township proper, twelve sections off west side of Peoples township and the south half of Beaver township.

On the 7th day of April, 1856, the first election to elect township officers was held at the house of James Carnes, and the following named persons were elected to the various township offices:

Justices of the peace—James Langbridge and Calvin F. Brown.

Township Clerk and Assessor—Ed. Vail.

Trustees—Isaac Moore, Abel Lum and James Carnes.

Constables—Isaac Crable and Moses Rolerson.

There were twenty-eight votes cast at this election—all in the township.

The population of the township at the time of organization was seventy-five persons, divided into seventeen (17) families.

In 1872 the township was reduced to its present size—six miles square. Population in 1856, seventy-five; population (estimated) in 1876, five hundred; increase in twenty years of 425; number of families, 1875, seventy-nine; number of voters, 1875, one hundred and seven.

About the year 1858 a town was laid out by Ed. P. Vail and Calvin Brown, but no improvement was made, and it failed. Its name was Unionville.

First marriage, Samuel Weeks to Miss Matilda Johnson, in 1858.

First birth, Hannah Moore, daughter of Charles Moore, in 1853.

First death, Sarah Moore, wife of John Moore, died in 1859.

First physician, John Moore.

First lawsuit in 1856, Francis Johnson, plaintiff, Jesse Petts, defendant.

The first sermon was preached in the township by Rev. Claiborne Wright, Campbellite, in the spring of 1854; and the first person baptized in the township was Mary McKeon, in 1854. In the fall of 1856, the Methodists made their first appointment for regular preaching, a Rev. Steward filling the first appointment. At that time the Baptists, also the United Brethren, held meetings in the township.

The Methodists had a large society until the year 1859, when the church organization was broken up, and since that time there has been a very small membership. At present the Rev. Mr. Brady is the minister.

In 1863-4 the Christians (Campbellites) had a society, but have none at present.

In 1860 the Baptists had an organization, and at present Rev. A. E. Simons preaches regularly in the township.

On the 14th day of July, 1855, a meeting was held at the home of James Carnes for the election of school officers in district number 5, Berry

township, and resulted in the election of Isaac Crable, James Loughridge and James Carnes, as board of school directors.

Early in the spring of 1856, a log school-house was erected on James Carnes land, (section 27,) sixteen feet square, each man interested contributing two or three logs; in this manner was the first school-house built in the township.

The first school commenced on the 5th day of May, 1856, and was taught by Miss Caroline Palmer, at one dollar and seventy-five cents per week for twelve weeks, board included; number of pupils in attendance, fifteen; number in township at that time, twenty.

On the 22d day of August, 1856, the district was changed to district township of Union and district number one, by A. L. Sperry, school-land commissioner.

At a meeting of the voters, held June 14, 1859, the district was divided into two school districts, and on the 17th day of June, 1861, the board of directors decided to build two new school-houses, one in each district. July 1, 1861, the contract was sold at \$700. The house in district number one was named Lincoln, in number two Douglas; number of pupils in 1861, fifty, an increase of thirty since 1856; number in 1865, eighty-five.

In 1866 Jefferson school-house, now in Peoples township, was built, and in 1873 three more were erected. In 1872 the district township was reduced to the township proper, and now contains five school-houses; the number of children between five and twenty-one years of age, (census of 1875,) 159. In 1875 the district township was divided into nine independent districts.

Below is a list of the names of persons who entered into the service of their country during the great rebellion. They were as follows:

Francis M. Bargett; Ariel S. Corlis, Manford Paige, John E. Carnes, William Peoples, Orin Mills, Calvin Johnson, Charles R. Moore, ——— Elliott.

These died in the service or were killed. Of those who returned were:

Lewis Athey, Thomas Athey, William R. Moore, John D. Moore, Geo. Lnm, James Mills, Abraham Tulk, Nathan Mowrer, and John Ricketts.

Some of these fell on the field of battle and others died of disease. They rest at Vicksburg, New Orleans, and other places.

The officers elected at the last general election are as follows:

Assessor—A. L. Mace.

Clerk—John J. Moore.

Trustee—D. W. Colton.

This township being the only one in the county traversed by the Des Moines and Fort Dodge railroad, and a large majority of the people doing their trading in Des Moines and in Dallas county, it is somewhat less closely allied and its people have less intercourse with the rest of the county than those of any other township.

As before remarked, Union township was organized in 1856. The following is a copy of the order creating said township:

*Ordered.* That all of Boone county now included in Berry township, that lies west of the section line between sections 16 and 17, township 38, range 27, be stricken off from Berry township and formed into a new township to be called Union township. Said new township to be bounded as follows: Commencing at the northeast corner of section 17, township 38, range 27, thence west on the section line to the west line of Boone county; thence south



along said county line to the southwest corner of said county; thence east on said county line to the southeast corner of section 32, township 82, range 27; thence north along section line to the place of beginning.

This 21st day of February, 1856.

JOHN B. MONTGOMERY, *County Judge.*

#### PEOPLES TOWNSHIP.

Peoples township was organized a civil township on the 12th day of May, A. D. 1871, and comprises the congressional township No. 82, north of range 27, west of fifth principal meridian, prior to which time the west one-third of it was joined to Union township, and the east two-thirds to Cass township for civil purposes.

It received its name in honor of one of the first permanent settlers of the township, Mr. David Peoples, who, with his son-in-law, Hon. Levi Colvin, entered portions of sections 17 and 18 of said township in 1855.

The first settler within the limit of the township was one Dart, on section 33 in 1854.

The first wedding was the marriage of Enos Rhoads to Henrietta Peoples by the Rev. Wm. Sparks, on the 26th day of March, 1860.

The first birth was that of Albert B. and Alfred B. Wade, twin sons of W. W. Wade and Lucy Wade, born on the 12th day of January, A. D. 1857.

The first death was that of Albert B. Wade, son of W. W. and Lucy Wade, on the 2d day of November, A. D. 1857.

The first sermon was preached by Rev. Wm. Sparks, Baptist, in school-house now known as No. 1. Sparks is now dead; of N. C. in 1857.

The first school house was built on the southeast quarter of the southwest half of section 12, in the spring of 1857. The first school was taught by Martha Page, now Mrs. Nutt, during the summer of 1857.

The first post-office, called Prairie Hill, was established in 1867, Alonzo Bettis being the first postmaster.

W. W. Wade was the first justice of the peace, and Seneca Needham the first constable of the township.

The first church edifice was the M. E. church, erected on the southwest corner of section 15, in the year 1875.

The first general election was held at Elkhorn school-house, October 10, 1871, at which time the following officers were elected:

Justices of the peace—W. W. Strickling and W. W. Wade.

Trustees—J. G. Vernon, J. F. Craig, E. H. Smith.

Clerk—James R. Swain.

Assessor—John B. Swain.

Constables—M. Shepherd, J. P. Colvin.

At this election there were 82 votes cast, the population then being about 300. The present number of voters is 158; number of inhabitants, 500.

The first church organized in the township was a Methodist church. The first Sunday school was a union school, organized in a school-house on section 24, during the year 1866. Wm. Hutchings was the superintendent.

The first celebration of Independence Day was held at the Peoples school house July 4, 1868.

The first official meeting of the township officers was held at the house of J. B. Swain, section 16, on the 3d of February, 1872.

The first school-house was built in the spring of 1856, on section 12.

In 1871 a cemetery was laid out on the south-east quarter of section 8.

There are nine subdistricts in the township, there being no independent districts.

During the past year the amount of tax levied for school purposes was as follows: Contingent fund, \$500; teachers' fund, \$800; school-house fund, \$350. There are in the township nine road districts, and the rate of taxation for road purposes was 5 mills on the dollar. The present township officers are as follows:

Justice of the peace—James B. Swain.

Assessor—Miles Becket.

Clerk—Marion Brooks.

Trustees—F. S. Kendall, J. G. Spurrier and Fred. Miller.

The Peoples Methodist Episcopal Church was organized in 1875. The original members were Daniel Wood and wife, John Kirby and wife, Nathaniel Noland and wife, M. N. Strickling and wife, Richard Grant and wife, Enos Rhodes and wife, Mrs. L. Spurrier, Mrs. Stewart and Mrs. A. Porter. In 1875 a frame church building was erected at a cost of two thousand dollars. The church not yet having been entirely free from debt has not been dedicated. William C. Smith is at present pastor. The membership at present numbers forty. There is a Sunday-school in connection with the church with the following officers: Superintendent, Frank Smith; M. N. Strickling, secretary; it numbers about fifty pupils.

The Peoples Baptist Church was organized as a branch of the Perry church in March, 1874, and in February, 1879, E. R. Swain, Mrs. E. S. Swain, David Peoples, Lavina Peoples, Levi Colvin, Mary Colvin, James R. Swain and others organized an independent church. The society has no church building, and meets for public worship in what is known as the Peoples school-house. Public religious services are held twice each month, Rev. A. Hunt being at present pastor. There are at present thirty members. The Sunday-school numbers forty-five members; James R. Swain is superintendent; Mrs. J. R. Swain, secretary.

It will be seen from the foregoing brief history of the township that Mr. Swain is one of the most prominent and influential citizens; to him we are chiefly indebted for the facts herein narrated. The inhabitants of the township are almost exclusively engaged in farming and stock-raising.

#### CASS TOWNSHIP.

At first included in its borders the present township of Cass and Peoples township. It at present embraces that part of congressional township 82, range 26, which lies west of the Des Moines river. The first settlements were made in this township in 1848, Jonathan Bowles, John Woods, V. Preston, Crawford Cole and Jacob Rhodes having settled there during that year. In 1849 J. H. Rhodes and William Noland settled there, and in 1850 George Spurrier, Landa Hurst, Jesse Williams and Preston Berry. The first marriage was that of James Hurst and Susan Missmore, in the spring of 1850. The first birth was that of Samuel, son of Mr. and Mrs. V. Preston, November 27, 1849, who died in December of the same year, and was buried on section 32; this being also the first death which occurred in the township.

This township was organized during the administration of Judge Mc-

Call, and was named after Lewis Cass, a distinguished statesman and politician. The following is a copy of the order for its organization:

*Ordered*, That for the convenience of the inhabitants, and for election, judicial, revenue and municipal purposes, the following described new township be created, to-wit: Commencing at the southwest corner of section 33, in township 82, range 27, thence running north on the section line six miles, to the township line dividing townships 82 and 83, thence east along said township line until it intersects the Des Moines river, thence down the channel of said river until it intersects the south boundary line of said county, thence along said boundary line to the place of beginning. Said township to be known as Cass township, of Boone county, Iowa, and that the same be organized at an election to be held at the house of —, in said township, on the 3d day of April, 1858, in conformity with the law in such cases.

March 6, 1858.

S. B. McCALL, County Judge.

From the foregoing it will be seen that Cass township originally included the territory now comprising said township together with a greater portion of Peoples township and remained thus constituted till May, 1871, when the latter named township was formed. For a long time after this county was first settled the people had to endure many privations and undergo many hardships. The nearest post-office was at Des Moines, where they also had to go for groceries and other supplies. The nearest mill was at the mouth of Middle river in Warren county, and this frequently over-crowded with work, the people had to go as far as Eddyville and Oskaloosa. The first school-house was a log structure and was located on section 32. The first public religious services were conducted by Rev. John DeMass, at the residence of Jonathan Bowles, during the fall of 1850. The first school was taught by Clayborn Wright, in a log house situated where Orlow Oviatt's barn is now located.

The McClelland Church of Cass township was organized in February, 1880. Among the first members of this organization were the following named persons: Andrew Oviatt and wife, Orlow Oviatt and wife, Mrs. Drake, Mrs. Hurdman, Mrs. Meeker, Mrs. Halsay, Mrs. Mannard Emma and Ella Vernon, Philip Carl and wife, Mr. Perry and wife, Charles Russell and wife. The congregation expect soon to erect a place of worship. The present pastor is Rev. James Printze, and services are held in the McClelland school-house, located on section 5. The membership consists of about twenty persons. There are about thirty pupils attending the Sunday school. Charles Russel is superintendent and Henrietta Oviatt is secretary.

The Concord Presbyterian Church was organized in the spring of 1872. S. K. Collins, Mrs. Boswell, Mrs. Lemaster, N. L. Nance and wife, J. B. Vernon and wife, and Jessie Vernon and wife were the original members. Not having any church building the place of worship was at the Union school-house. Rev. Mr. Dodder and Mr. Cook have been the pastors. The organization has gone down; there not having been any public services since 1877.

#### BEAVER AND AMAQUA TOWNSHIPS.

Through the western part of the county almost parallel with the Des Moines river flows a beautiful stream of water, known to the Indians as Amaqua creek. The Indian name Amaqua means Beaver, hence the early settlers changed the name of this stream to Beaver creek. When the west-

ern part of the county through which this stream flows was organized into civil townships; two of them were named after the creek. The Indian name Amaqua being applied to one, and the English name Beaver being applied to the other. The first settlers of Beaver township were: Patrick and John Vaughan, Cornelius and Patrick Cronin. They settled on section 10 in May, 1867. They were originally from Ireland, more recently from Ogden, this county. The first marriage was that of Denis Vaughan and Mary Mahony on April 28, 1869.

The first male child born was William Vaughan, born September 15th, 1869. He died August 25th, 1870, this being the first death in the township.

The first school taught was in district No 2 by Patrick Coil, who has since gone to California,

The first school-house was erected in 1871 at a cost of \$800. It was located on the southwest corner of the northwest quarter of the southwest quarter of section 10.

The first board of township trustees consisted of Enos Barrot, Patrick Mahoney, John Garlic.

John T. S. Williams was the first township clerk, and Patrick Cronon the first township assessor.

The first official meetings of the board were held at the residence of J. T. S. Williams. The following are the present municipal officers of the township, who were chosen at the last general election:

Justice of the peace—George Goetsman.

Assessor—David Chamberlin.

Clerk—Patrick Cronon.

Trustee—Benjamin Hayer.

Constable—Herman Chamberlin.

Amaqua township was organized in January, 1871. The first board of trustees was composed of George Wood, D. M. Girard, D. B. Carrey.

John Smith was the first township clerk, and Gilbert H. Pardall was the first assessor. The official meetings of the township board are held in the Center school-house. Pleasant Hill cemetery is located on the southwest quarter of the southeast quarter of section 16. The M. E. Church of Center school-house was organized in 1869. The Rev. Mr. Snodgrass was the first pastor of this congregation. The membership of this church numbers about twenty-five.

The town of Beaver is located on the south half of the southwest quarter, section 32, township 84, range 28. It was laid out June 30, 1879. This town, though quite young, has become quite a trading point, and is the only shipping place for the people of the west part of Boone and Greene counties. The civil officers of Amaqua township, chosen at the last general election, are as follows:

Assessor—F. W. Jasinsky.

Clerk—A. Lee.

Trustee—George Shadle.

Constable—S. B. Shadle.

#### GRANT TOWNSHIP.

This township is situated in the extreme northwest of the county. A correspondence with congressional township 85, range 28. It is almost exclusively prairie, and was the last in the county to be settled. Indeed, it is

as yet but meagerly settled, and had in 1875 a population of 411, a large proportion of whom are of foreign birth. At the last election the following officers were elected:

Justice of the peace—Frank Barrot.

Clerk—Peter Johnson.

Trustee—James E. Robertson.

#### PILOT MOUND.

This township was organized in September, 1858. The first board of trustees consisted of Bethel Owen, A. Abercrombie and Peter Bunyan. M. F. Schlicht was the first clerk and J. M. Carson was the first assessor. The official meetings of the township board were first held at the house of Mr. A. Abercrombie.

The first school-house was built on the east part of section 16. In 1858 a cemetery was laid out on section 4. There are six subdistricts for school purposes, and the same number for road districts. The sum of \$850 was raised last year by taxation for school purposes, and a tax of five mills on the dollar was levied for road purposes. The equalized value of all the real estate in the township last year was \$67,126. The present township officers are as follows:

Justice of the peace—William M. Petty.

Assessor—J. R. Bntolph.

Trustees—John Burrell, J. R. Bntolph and C. A. Lumbland.

The first settlement in the township was made in 1847 by M. White, who came from Indiana and took a claim on section 15. Solomon Tomlinson came from Ohio the same year, and took a claim on section 10. The first marriage, as far as known, was that of John Aknson, who was married to a lady by the name of Peterson, by Samuel B. McCall. Rev. William Sparks, of the Baptist church, preached the first sermon, at the house of Mr. Carson. Sarah Scott taught the first school, in a little log house on section 3. The first school-house was erected on section 3, and cost \$50.

The first settlers of this region were subjected to many hardships and privations. Des Moines was the nearest trading point and there was nothing but an Indian trail for a road to this place. One of the first settlers of the township was Pleasant Chitwood. He employed Thomas Sparks to do his first breaking in the summer of 1848. The only means they had of reaching the place was a small boat in which the persons rowed themselves across the stream, after compelling the teams to swim across. During the summer of 1848 Mr. Chitwood undertook to remove his family and a few household effects to his claim across the river. His goods and family were placed on a wagon drawn by a yoke of oxen. When he reached the bank of the stream he unloaded his goods, and, while endeavoring to turn the team near the bank, from some cause, the oxen were precipitated into the river, carrying Mr. Chitwood with them. He could not swim, but succeeded in clinging to the ox-yoke, and was thus borne down the stream by the current, which was very strong, the river being very much swollen by recent rains. After floating down the stream some distance, he came to a tree, which had fallen into the river and the top projected some distance across the stream. He caught hold of the branches and succeeded in reaching the bank. In the meantime his wife, who had been terrified almost to the point of desperation, jumped into the boat in order to rescue



*A. Downing.*



her husband, and, not knowing how to manage the craft, was borne rapidly down the current. By the time Mr. Chitwood reached dry land, he saw, to his horror, his wife carried past him down the river. He immediately started in pursuit and by means of a long pole succeeded in bringing the boat, with its precious cargo, to land. The oxen were drowned and the wagon became embedded in some drift, and it was nearly a year before it could be got out.

Pilot Mound is located on section 20, township 85, range 27. This is the highest elevation along the entire length of Mineral Ridge, and it is claimed that at an early day a bloody battle was fought here between the Sioux and Sac and Fox Indians.

A post-office is located here and both the office and the township take their name from the mound. This township was a favorite settlement and the county rapidly filled up. In 1875 it contained a population of some seven hundred.

#### WORTH TOWNSHIP.

That portion of Boone county now known as Worth township, was the first to be settled, and was for many years the center of activity and influence. One or two settlements had been previously made further south, but here the claims were taken, the homes established, and the society formed which took the lead and directed the movements which formed the basis of the county's prosperity, and constituted the beginning of history. Here the first school house was erected, the first religious services were conducted, and the first official meetings of the county were held. Although no seat of justice was formally selected till 1851, there was practically a county seat located in Worth township during the years 1840 and 1850.

When the county was first subdivided into precincts, Worth township was partly in Pleasant precinct and partly in Boone precinct. Thus matters continued till 1852, when that part of Pleasant township west of the river was taken off, and the township remained for some time with its boundaries as constituted in the following order:

*Ordered*, That the boundaries of Pleasant township, Boone county, Iowa, be changed as follows: Commencing at the northeast corner of section 25, township 83, range 25; thence running west to the Des Moines river; thence south along said river to the south boundary of said county; thence east along said county line to the southeast corner of said county; thence north along the east boundary line to the place of beginning.

This 8th of March, 1852.

S. B. McCALL, *County Judge*.

It will seen that the south half of Worth township still constituted a part of Pleasant township, while the other part was attached to Boone township. In connection with the south half of Worth and Colfax, there was Douglas and Garden, which constituted what was known as Pleasant township. In 1858 Worth township was first organized, but its boundaries were somewhat different from what they now are, as will be seen from the following order:

*Ordered*, That for the convenience of the inhabitants and for judicial, revenue, and municipal purposes, all that portion of Boone county, within the following described bounds, to-wit: Commencing at the northeast corner of township 83, range 25, thence running west on



the township line four miles, thence south on the section line, dividing sections 4 and 5 in said township to the southwest corner of section 9 in said township, thence west on section line dividing sections 8 and 17 in said township to the Des Moines river, thence down said river to the southwest corner of section 4, township 83, range 26 west, thence running east along the section line dividing sections 4 and 9 to the east boundary of Boone county, thence north to the place of beginning; said township to be known as Worth township and to be organized at an election to be held in said township on the 5th day of April, 1858.

S. B. McGALL, *County Judge*.

The township was named in honor of William J. Worth, one of the soldiers of the Mexican War and the hero of Monterey. Speaking of the achievements of General Worth and his position at Monterey, Samuel O. Reid, his biographer, says: "The position General Worth then occupied might have been considered as critical as it was dangerous. Separated from the main body of the army—his communications cut off and no possible route less than eight miles to regain it—with but scanty supplies of provisions for only four days, surrounded by gorges and passes of the mountains, from whose summits belched forth the destructive shot and shell and grape; he was liable at any moment to be attacked by an overwhelming force from the direction of Saltillo, which would have placed his command in the very jaws of the enemy. For, although holding the passes and gorges of the Saltillo road, yet a superior force from the advance would certainly have forced him back to, and turned upon him, the very passes he then held. It was feared, too, from his impetuous nature, that he would rush his command into unnecessary danger by some rash and desperate attempt. But it was not so. He was collected, calm and cool, and bore himself with that proud, resolute and commanding mien, giving his orders with promptness and decision which inspired men and officers alike with confidence. He never appeared better than on that day, 'and all felt that with Worth they were sure of victory.'"

The first settlement in the township was made by John Pea, May 16, 1846, on section 2, and this settlement was known for many years as Pea's Point. James Hull came at the same time, and soon after two other Halls, Uriah and William; and about the same time, or shortly after, two other persons by the name of Hull, and Jacob Creek, Henry Hoffman, William Dickinson, two brothers by the name of Smith, Richard Green, William Holson, John Dobson and Samuel Luther were also among the first settlers of the township and the first citizens of the county. Dr. James Hull was the first physician of the county; he first settled in Worth township, where he lived for many years and carried hope and consolation into many a household afflicted with those malarial diseases so common during the early settlement of the country. He died in 1872. The first marriages and births, and deaths, first schools taught and sermons preached were in this township, and have been referred to in another place.

The present township officers are as follows:

Trustees—H. W. Holcomb, S. V. Girard, John E. Jennings.

Assessor—J. B. Patterson.

Clerk—Leroy Sparks.

As at present constituted the township consists of that part of congressional township 83, range 26, which lies east of the Des Moines river, and contains about twenty-nine sections. Fully one-half of the township was originally covered with timber and, although much of it has been used for fuel and for building and railroad purposes, there is still a bountiful supply.

In April, 1858, David Parker laid out a town on section 2. It was located on the southwest quarter of the northwest quarter of the section, and was known by the name of Parkersburg. This, we believe, was the only attempt made to build up a town in Worth township, and its success can be determined from the fact that it would require the services of a county official and a resurvey to locate the site of that whilom city of great expectations. The township is well supplied with roads, which are kept in a good condition, there being four road districts, and there usually being a tax levied, the proceeds of which are ample to keep the highways in good condition. The school-houses are the best in the county.

## DOUGLAS TOWNSHIP.

At the same time Worth township was formed out of the old territory of Pleasant township, Douglas township was formed. The township originally extended to the east line of the county, as will be seen from the following:

*Ordered.* That for the convenience of the inhabitants and election, judicial and municipal purposes, the following named new township be created, bounded as follows: Commencing at the northeast corner of section 12, township 82, range 25; thence to run west along the section line dividing sections 1 and 12 to the Des Moines river; thence down said river to the south boundary line of said county, thence east along said boundary line to the southeast corner of said county; thence north to the place of beginning; said township to be known and designated as Douglas township, Boone county, and to be organized at an election to be held in the town of Madrid, in said township, on Monday, April 5, 1888, according to law.

SAM. B. McCALL, *County Judge.*

Upon the formation of Garden township, Douglas lost over one-half of its territory.

It comprises that part of township 82 in range 26 lying east of the Des Moines river. That part along the river is somewhat broken, and well supplied with both wood and coal. The eastern portion is fertile, undulating bottom prairie, and very productive. It is one of the earliest settled portions of the county; in January of 1846 Chas. W. Gaston located in section 34, which we record as the first permanent settler, and in September of that same year Mrs. Anna Delander came direct from Sweden with a family of four sons and two daughters, and located and settled upon the present site of Swede Point. During the following year, 1847, there were quite a number of permanent settlers came in, among whom we mention Jesse Hull, now deceased, Ben. Williams, John Hull, Wm. Sawyer, John Dobson, Richard Green, Wm. Holston. These located during May and June of that year in various portions of the township.

The first death was that of Mrs. Elsie A., wife of Ben Williams, which occurred June 10th, 1847. She was buried on section 34, where a portion of ground was afterward set aside for burial purposes, and is the first of the township.

As to marriages, we record that of Henry Holcomb to Mary J. Hull in 1848.

The first birth was that of Henry, son of John and Sophia Hull, which was not only the first in the township, but also the first in the county.

The first regular physician was a Dr. Rice, who came from Washington, this State, and died in Boonesboro. Judge Montgomery, now living in

Boonesboro, was the first regular minister, still there had been various meetings held previous to this by transient preachers.

This township is largely populated with Swedes, most of whom came to it in an early day. They are an enterprising class of citizens, and most of them have well improved farms. Indiana, North Carolina and East Tennessee are also well represented among the settlers. There are three churches, Christian, Free Will Baptist and Evangelical Lutheran, St. John. The latter was organized in 1859 with about 15 families of Swedes, and now has a membership of 231, with a good building that cost about \$2,500.

The first two towns in the county were located in this township: they were Elk Rapids and Swede Point. The former was located on section 24, and the latter on section 36. Elk Rapids never amounted to much, the mill located there being the chief feature of the place. The town is now almost totally extinct. Swede Point has not been characterized by rapid growth, but has enjoyed a fair degree of prosperity. It is at present a trading point of some note; unless it should secure railroad communication it will probably never presume to be anything but a quiet country trading place.

#### DODGE TOWNSHIP.

As has already been seen Boone river township originally consisted of a strip of country eight miles wide, extending east and west across the north part of the county. Dodge township was formed out of the territory of Boone river township in 1852. The township received its name from Gen. A. C. Dodge, a gentleman who first became known to the settlers of the west from his connection with the Black Hawk War, and afterward as the leading Democratic politician of the State. Mr. Dodge first represented the State in the United States Senate, and was afterward appointed by the President as Minister to Spain, in which capacity he served his country with fidelity and distinction. At present he resides at Burlington in this State. As at first constituted Dodge township included about one-third of the territory of the county lying east of the river. The following order for its organization shows its precise limits:

*Ordered, That the township heretofore known as Boone River township, of Boone county, Iowa, be henceforth called Dodge township of said county, to-wit: Commencing at the northeast corner of Boone county, thence west along the north boundary of said county to the Des Moines river, thence down said river to the southwest corner of section 6, township 84, range 26; thence east along the section line dividing 6 and 7, 5 and 8, 4 and 9 etc., unto the east boundary line of the county; thence north to the place of beginning; not to be considered a new township, but named and boundary changed this 8th day of March, 1852.*

SAM'L B. McCALL, County Judge.

In 1857 Jackson township was formed and it extended north to the county line, thus including what is now Harrison township and what was at first a part of Dodge. As at present constituted this township comprises all of township No. 85, range 26, and that part of township 85, range 27, lying east of the Des Moines river. That curious formation, known as Mineral Ridge, was through the northern portion of it, and renders it very broken and uneven; and along the river there is a heavy body of timber. This part of the township was the first settled. Among the first to settle, or whom we may call pioneers, are M. White, J. Richardson, Joel Baker, W. L. Defore, W. R. Cole, C. Manpin, I. O. Hull deceased, J. B. Godwin, Almon Stinson, Daniel Knight, M. Leininger, C. Castine, J. Crim, Orlin

Hinman, H. Friedley, A. Swighart, J. C. James, Levi Emerson, J. Landon, T. J. Johnson, C. Stotts and J. M. Stotts. Several of the latter named settled out on the prairie and a few in the extreme eastern part of the township. It is one of the best settled in the county, and is well adapted to agriculture. The north part is principally settled by Swedes, and in the south part several of the Southern States are largely represented; also Indiana, Ohio and Pennsylvania.

Among other incidents may be mentioned the marriage of Jacob Baker to Elizabeth Lent, by W. L. Defore, in 1852, and is supposed to be the first.

J. W. Lewis is the first regular physician, who is still practicing his profession in the township.

Rev. Rathburn, a Portugee, who first settled on a claim, was the first minister. He is now a resident of the city of Des Moines.

The first school was taught in a dwelling-house, near the present home of M. R. Cole, by Z. J. Vontrees, who is now living in Worth township, of this county. The first building built for school purposes was erected in District No. 1.

Bridgeport was laid out by John Redpath and Absolom Kelly, in May, 1854. It is located on the south half of the northeast quarter of section 18, township 85, range 26. A post-office was located there the same year. The first postmaster was J. F. Alexander; the second, John Redpath; the third, William, R. Bell; the fourth, A. T. Silvers; the fifth, O. Hineman, the sixth, C. J. A. Ericson; and the present one, P. A. Swanson. A. T. Silvers engaged in the general merchandise business in 1856. The next house was that of Harris & Starr, and then Jonathan Buechler. The post-office is named Mineral Ridge. The town has one store of general merchandise, one drug store, blacksmith shop, tin shop, two physicians and two churches, as follows:

The Methodist Episcopal Church was organized during the fall of 1866. H. Candan, D. Sterrett and wife, Lorenzo Skinner and W. C. Martin and wife, were the original members. In 1867 a frame church building was erected, at a cost of \$1,450. The organization is in a flourishing condition, with a membership of seventy-five.

The Mt. Pleasant Baptist Church was organized in 1853, with a membership of sixteen, quite a number of whom are still living. A brick church was built in 1869, at a cost of \$2,300. The present membership numbers about three-score.

#### HARRISON TOWNSHIP.

This township is situated in the northeast part of the county, and remained unsettled for a number of years. According to the census of 1875, the township at that time contained a population of 441, a large proportion of whom were foreigners. In more recent times the country has settled up very rapidly. The township is exclusively composed of prairie, except along the creeks, where there are narrow belts of timber, especially in the southeastern corner of the township. Sections 22, 26, 27, 35 and 36 have considerable timber; 15 and 34 have also a small quantity. Diagonally through the township flows a beautiful stream, known to the Indians by the name of Ewqua creek, which name the early settlers translated and the stream is now known by the name of Squaw creek. This stream is a tributary of Skunk river. Squaw creek, with its tributary (Montgomery

creek), is the only stream of the county which does not reach the Des Moines river. This township corresponds with congressional township number 85, range 25, and is therefore precisely six miles square and contains about 23,000 acres of land, nearly all of which is susceptible of cultivation. The township was among the last to be organized. M. Mackey, S. Ritter and E. Starr constituted the first board of trustees. The first official meetings of the board were held at Mackey's school-house. The first school-house in the township was erected on section 5, and is known as the Smith school-house. There is a cemetery located on section 15. The township officers at present are:

Trustees—O. Broomfield, Lewis Ahrens and Andrew Houghton.

Assessor—Timothy Hagerty.

Clerk—T. Mahony.

There is a German Lutheran Church located in the township, on the farm of Mr. Lewis Ahrens. The building was erected during the summer of 1876, at a cost of \$1,800. The church was organized the same year, and at present has a membership of thirty.

#### JACKSON TOWNSHIP.

The boundary of this township corresponds exactly with the boundary of congressional township number 84, range 25 west. It was organized in 1857. In March, 1858, the boundaries were changed, but it extended to the north line of the county, and continued to include the territory now composing Harrison township until the organization of the latter in 1871. The first township officers were as follows:

Trustees—Milan Zenor, John Lundy and Samuel Muagrove.

Clerk—Charles Hunt.

Assessor—John Mitchell.

The first official meetings of the board were held at the house of Thomas Eada. A cemetery was laid out in 1854, which is still in use, called Mitchell's Grove cemetery. The first school-house was built in November, 1858. At present the township composes one district, which is subdivided into nine subdistricts. At the last assessment land was valued at from seven to fifteen dollars; horses, from fifteen to thirty dollars per head, and cattle at from eight to twenty dollars apiece. There are nine road-districts in the township, and a tax of five mills on the dollar is annually levied for road purposes. The officers of the township at present are:

Trustees—H. B. Murray, David Davis and A. J. Huston.

Justices of the peace—Thomas Laddoris and Moses Baker.

Constables—Louis Dingnart and B. S. Anderson.

Clerk—C. R. Holcomb.

The township is almost level, and is the highest point of land in the county. There is scarcely any timber, except in the northeast corner. Much of the land in this township was originally set aside as swamp land. The marshes have been drained, and the most of the land is now under cultivation. When this township becomes thoroughly settled, it will be found to contain less waste land than any other township in the county. The railroad enters the township near the southeast corner, and runs a little north of west across the entire width of the township. The revenues derived by taxation of the road are very important for school and other

purposes. There is no station or depot along the road in the bounds of the township, which seems unaccountable.

Among the first settlers of the township was Milan Zenor, who came from Indiana and settled on section 12. He came in the spring of 1851. The following year J. Mitchell and Thomas Eads settled in the township; Wm. Zenor came in 1854. In 1855 Michael Zenor was married at the house of Wm. Zenor, Judge Montgomery officiating. This was probably the first marriage ceremony performed in the township. The first death was that of Mary J. Zenor which occurred in 1854. She was eleven years old and was buried at Ontario. Sarah Patterson, a daughter of Milan and Amanda Zenor, was born in 1853. This was probably the first birth in the township.

The first religious services held in the township were at the house of Milan Zenor; they were conducted by Rev. Willis Reynolda, a United Brethren minister. The first physician who practice in that settlement was Dr. Mathers, from Pelek City. The first school was taught by William Bell; there were eleven pupils in attendance; the school continued three months and the salary of the teacher was \$55.00 for the term. Mr. Bell afterward returned to Ohio. The first school-house was erected in 1856 by Mr. Bell and Milan Zenor; the house cost twenty-five dollars.

The first settlers of Jackson township experienced all the hardships and endured all the privations incident to pioneer life. Those who remained have established comfortable homes and are now in affluent circumstances.

#### COLFAX TOWNSHIP.

This township formerly was a part of Des Moines township and was organized into a separate township in 1871. At the last general election the following township officers were elected:

Trustee—John Jordan.

Clerk—W. T. Boyd.

Assessor—Joshua McLaren.

Thomas A. Duckworth and Samuel A. Croy were the first settlers, the latter having come from Ohio in the spring of 1860 and settled on section 13. The first religious services were held in a log school-house by Samuel A. Croy, a Christian minister. A church of this denomination was organized several years ago. No church has been erected, the meetings being held in a school-house. The first school was taught by John T. Croy in the house of S. A. Croy; sixteen pupils were in attendance, and the teacher received \$30.00 per month as wages. When Mr. Croy first settled in the county he was snow-bound for about six weeks and was compelled to use the fence rails for fuel.

#### GARDEN TOWNSHIP.

Among the last settled portions of the county is that part that now comprises the above named township. It was originally a part of Douglas township and embraced all that country in township 82 east of the Des Moines river to the line of Story county, and it was not till 1872 that the subdivision was made; and it was in the fall of that same year that the first election was held under the name of Garden township. It was held at

a school-house in subdistrict No. 8. Among the early settlers of the soil of this part of Boone county were Holcraft Keigley, Bagwell Irwin and Thrapp; but the main part of the settlers have come in since 1867, and are of foreign descent, principally Swedes. A large portion of the lands are at present in the hands of non-residents and cultivated by renters. A portion of the soil is very fertile and is well cultivated; some of the country is very flat and marshy, but as it gradually comes into the possession of permanent settlers is rapidly being improved and will soon become a very desirable farming districts.

The following township officers were elected at the last general election:

Assessor—George Thrapp.

Clerk—William Tebus.

Trustee—Joseph Keneson.

Constable—Charles Bassett.

Garden Prairie post-office is located in this township, on section 4. A small creek traverses the township from north to south through the middle of the township, which in places is skirted with small belts of timber.

The civil townships of the county as now constituted will doubtless remain for some time. After noting so many changes, the last one of the number furnishes an appropriate topic for a conclusion. May the time be not far distant when the entire county will become a garden and its prosperity be permanent.

# BIOGRAPHICAL.

---

## DES MOINES TOWNSHIP.

**A** LLEMAN, DR. L. J.; among the physicians of Boone, no one has a better reputation for skill than the subject of this sketch; he was born in Fayette, Seneca county, New York, on the 12th day of December, 1842; his early life was that of a farmer boy; he was educated at the High School or Academy in Waterloo; he commenced reading medicine at the age of seventeen with Dr. O. S. Patterson, of Waterloo, as his preceptor; he attended lectures in the medical department of the University of New York City, and was examined and ready to graduate in 1862, but not being of age, did not receive his diploma until the next year; after practicing a short time in Waterloo he entered the army in 1863 as assistant surgeon of the First New York veteran cavalry and served in that capacity until the regiment was mustered out in September, 1865; after he left the army, he came to Boone and is the oldest physician in years of practice here; he is well known throughout the county, and the respect shown him is as wide as his acquaintance; he is as much of a student now as he ever was, and devotes his leisure to reading his medical periodicals and other scientific works and, hence, is constantly progressing in knowledge and as a practitioner in the confidence of the people; he has been twice married; his first wife was Miss Margaret O'Neil,

of Waterloo, N. Y.; married in 1866, dying in June, 1868, leaving one child: H. Maggie; he married for his second wife Miss Florence L. Coleman, in 1870; she was a resident of Boone, but a native of New York; they have two children by this union: Grace B. and George N.; lost one son: Joseph Coleman.

**ANTHONY, JAMES**, barber, Boone; was born in Schenectady, New York, on the 1st day of October, 1830; he learned his trade in his native place, and resided there until 1854, when he removed to Chicago and worked at his business until the outbreak of the rebellion; he then accompanied W. Cumback and Major Scott, of the pay department, for eighteen months, and then enlisted in the Eighteenth colored infantry of Missouri, and served until the close of the war, when he returned to Chicago; February 11th, 1868, he started for Omaha, Nebraska, but when he arrived in Boone inducements were offered him, which led to his making it his home, and in the prosecution of his business has been very successful, and has the largest patronage of any shop in town; he was married to Miss Mary Black, a native of Louisville, Kentucky, in 1858; they have a family of seven children living: Thomas, William, James, Henry, Harriet Fred, and an infant unnamed.

**BARKLEY, A. J.**, abstracter and dealer in real estate, Boone;



was born near Lisbon, in Linn county, March 27, 1842, and lived there until fourteen years of age and then came to this county and settled in Dodge township; his early life was that of a farmer boy and he followed it as an occupation until the outbreak of the rebellion when he enlisted in the Thirty-second Iowa infantry, in 1862; having been deprived of school advantages in early life and having a desire for an education, he availed himself of his leisure time while in the army in the study of mathematics, and made rapid progress; after his return from the army he attended Cornell College, at Mt. Vernon, Iowa, and remained there until the death of his father, and other members of his family necessitated his return; in the fall of 1866 he announced himself as a candidate for recorder and was elected two successive terms and, while holding the office, he made abstracts of the land of Boone county, intending to dispose of them, but not meeting with a satisfactory sale, he made use of them, and engaged in the sale of real estate; he also, during this time, served as deputy sheriff four years; he is eminently a self-made man, and but few have a better record or have achieved more grand results from a small and discouraging beginning; reared as he was with scarcely any school facilities he has acquired by reading, study and personal observation since he attained to manhood such knowledge as has given him a prominent place in society; he is a good illustration of what an industrious man can accomplish; being of quick perception, clear judgment and possessing a high sense of honor he has secured the confidence and respect of his fellow citizens; he was married in November, 1866, to Miss Henrietta Trickey, a native of Canada.

BARNES, J. O., merchant and

manufacturer, Boone; an eminently self-made man and prominent merchant, whose brief biography gives but an imperfect narrative, was born in Franklin county, New York, on the 8th day of September, 1843; he resided here until seventeen years of age and learned the trade of harness maker and carriage trimmer, and in 1860 came to McGregor, Iowa, and worked at his trade; in 1868 he came to this city and still followed his trade as an occupation; but he saw in the young town a chance for profit and success in a new enterprise, viz.: the manufacture of gloves and mittens, he at once embarked in the occupation, first in a small way and increasing as his trade was established, until at the present time he manufactures over one hundred different styles, and from medium to the best grades; he has his own tannery for dressing deer skins and a thoroughly competent fur dresser; his trade has doubled each year, and he comes far short of supplying the demands for his goods; his reputation as a business man is irreproachable; his manufactory is the only one in the country west of Gloversville, New York, that manufactures a full line; he is one of the fortunate individuals who almost invariably succeed in what they undertake; in connection with his glove manufactory, he carries a full line of hats, caps and gentlemen's furnishing goods; he married Miss Josephine Burghardt in 1868; she was born in DeKalb county, Illinois; Mr. Barnes is purely a self-made man; he came here without funds or favor with which to pave his pathway to success, and his example is a worthy one for the young men of Boone county to emulate.

BENNET, HIRAM, farmer; Sec. 5; P. O. Boone; is a native of Steuben county, New York, and was born January 26, 1820; when an infant he was taken by his parents to

Michigan, where he was raised and educated; when 15 years of age he learned the blacksmith trade with his father, and followed the same as an occupation until fourteen years ago, when he engaged in farming; in 1857 he came to Iowa and located in Des Moines, there went to work and remained about one year; he moved to Fort Dodge, there worked in the government shops for two dollars per days and one soldier's ration; remained there until August, 1858, when he came to Boonesboro and opened a shop on his own account, doing work for all the adjoining counties, and even Minnesota; in August, 1864, he moved on his present farm, which he has since carried on, owning 105 acres of land; has a shop on his farm, but does little at his trade since he has resided here; when he came to Des Moines he went from Chicago to La Salle, Illinois, via canal, took a steamer for St. Louis, from there to Keokuk in the same manner and by steamer to Des Moines, up the Des Moines river, being twenty-four days from Keokuk on account of the dams at Bonaparte; he has been president of the school board, and township clerk and county supervisor for two terms; August 16, 1846, Mr. Bennett was married to Miss Caroline Klinedob, a native of Livingston county, New York; they have five children living: Maria E. (wife of Byron Moxley, of this township), Geo. E., Mary B., J. Earl and Ida E.; one son died in infancy.

**BERL, LEVI**, farmer; Sec. 25; P. O. Boone; was born in Baden, Germany, October 26, 1827, and when 14 years of age his parents died; he concluded to try the fortunes of the new world and landed at New York, and then went to New Jersey; he there went to work on a farm, but became sick and returned to New York City and began clerking in a hotel; in 1846 he went to

Mauch Chunk, Pennsylvania; learned the blacksmith's trade and followed it most of the time until two years ago; in 1861 he came to Iowa and located at Clinton and ran the shop for the railroad company; in 1868 he went to Amboy, Illinois, and remained three years, when he came to Boone, and in 1876 moved upon his present farm of 125 acres; February 27, 1854, he married Miss Rosanna Baker, a native of Penn., born March 17, 1837; have five children: Emma, Archibald, Edwin and Mabel living, and one deceased.

**BLACK, JAMES W.**, stock dealer, Boone; was born in Tuscarawas county, Ohio, March 24, 1821, and when young accompanied his parents to Sandusky City, Ohio, in 1833; owing to the death of his father, after a residence of one year in this place his mother returned to their former home, and the subject of this sketch then went to live with an uncle on a farm, and remained with him until he was fourteen years of age, and then went to Owen county, Indiana, and was engaged in various occupations on the canal, river and clerking in a store in Bowling Green, Indiana; in 1854 he came to Boone county and entered the employ of McCall & Sypher and remained with them four years; he went on an Indian expedition north and clerked for some time in Ft. Dodge, and then returned to Boone county and engaged in the hardware and stove trade and did a large and prosperous business; he has of late years devoted his time and attention mostly to buying and shipping stock, and has been in the business continuously, longer than any man in the county, and his reputation throughout the county for honor and fair dealing is an enviable one; he was married in 1869 to Miss Emma J. Bean, a native of New York; she died in 1874, leaving three children: Alice May, Wilford O. and Ernest.

**BLACK, J. E.**, dealer in hardware, stoves, tinware and farm machinery, Boone; was born in Sandusky City, Ohio, on the 11th day of March, 1833, and while an infant was taken by his mother to Tuscarawas county, Ohio; in 1844 he removed to Owen county, Indiana, and learned the trade of carpenter, and followed it for a long time as an occupation; from Indiana he went to Illinois, and lived there one year, and in 1854 came to Boonesboro and was engaged in constructing and building previous to engaging in his present business; he married Miss S. J. Parker July 1, 1858; she was born in Indiana; they have a family of three children: Alonzo, Belle A. (wife of A. J. Wilson, of Silver Cliff, Colorado), and Mary; lost two sons: Edward and James.

**BOLT, F. A.**, dealer in books, stationery, wall papers and notions, Boone; born in Knowlesville, Orleans county, New York, on the 15th day of November, 1848; when eleven years of age he removed to Iowa; he learned the printer's trade and worked nine years in Marshalltown, and four years in Fort Dodge and one year at Waterloo; he came to this county in 1876 and established his present business; he married Miss Ellen Thomas in 1874; she was born in Illinois; they have two children: Charles A. and Carrie.

**BOWMAN, THOMAS**, brick manufacturer; Sec. 30; P. O. Boonesboro; was born in Trumbull county, Ohio, on the 27th day of March, 1837; he was raised in the State until twenty years of age, and then came to Dubuque county, Iowa; in 1860 he went to Pike's Peak, and returned and spent one year in Kansas on a farm; he enlisted in the Fourth Iowa cavalry, and served three years and eleven months, and came to this county January 28th, 1866; he owns 98 acres of land, and is extensively

engaged in the manufacture of brick, and makes on an average one million per year; he has held various township offices; he married Miss Catharine Sebo January 1, 1866; she was born in Pennsylvania; they have four children: Mary O., Cora E., Minnie M., Ida B.

**BOYD, THOS. S.**, county auditor, was born in Clinton county, Iowa, on the 15th day of April, 1844; he was raised a farmer and came to this county in April, 1869, and has been engaged largely in farming and stock business in connection with his father and brothers; his farm contains 160 acres; he has given a great deal of attention to raising the grade of stock in the county; he has never been a political aspirant, but yielding to the wishes of his friends he was elected to his present office in the fall of 1879; he was married to Miss Augusta E. Hees in 1875; she was born in Clinton county; Mrs. B. died June 9, 1879, leaving one daughter: Mattie E.; they lost one son: Charles R.

**BRAINARD, JOHN M.**, editor and newspaper publisher, Boone; was born in Blairsville, Indiana county, Pennsylvania, on the 30th day of March, 1836; educated at Eldersridge Academy in the same county, and at Beloit College, Wisconsin; came to Iowa in 1856, and has been a continuous resident since; settled first at Charles City, Floyd county, and in October, 1858, removed to Mason City, where he taught school for one year, and in the fall of 1859 removed to Clear Lake, and in 1860 established the Clear Lake "Independent" in connection with Silan Noyes; during this time (1859-60) he held the office of county superintendent of Cerro Gordo county, and was also elected a member of the State board of education; in 1863 he purchased the Nevada "Ægis"; in 1864-5 was clerk of the courts in Story county; in 1868 he purchased

an interest in the Council Bluff "Nonpareil," and remained there one year; in September, 1869, he bought the Boone "Standard," which he has since published; he was appointed by President Grant postmaster of Boone in 1873, and held that office for four years; Mr. Brainard is a gentleman of fine ability, amiable disposition and more than ordinary affability of manners; his reputation as a writer and publisher is widespread; he is conservative rather than radical, and has as warm friends in the opposite party as his own; as an editor and publisher he occupies a position which, while it is exceedingly difficult to fill, is in many respects a most pleasant and desirable one; Mr. Brainard was married March 18th, 1856, to Martha V. Wilson, a native of Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania.

**BROWNING, ALEXANDER**, farmer; Sec. 5; P. O. Boone; was born in Marcy, Oneida county, New York, August 30, 1837, and was brought up a farmer; he was educated in the common schools and Whitestown Seminary, of Whitestown, New York, where he attended about two years; in 1867 he went to Lima, Rock county, Wisconsin, and engaged in farming, but only remained about two years, and in the spring of 1869 he came to Iowa, locating where he now lives; he owns a farm of 85 acres; August 2, 1862, he enlisted in company G 117th New York infantry, and served to the close of the war; was honorably discharged May 24, 1865, at Wilmington, North Carolina; was married March 6, 1867, to Miss Mary E. Kent, a native of Stettsville, New York; they have four children living: Arthur E., Eddie S., Addie E. and Jennie J.; have lost three.

**BRIGGS, GEO. W.**, was born in Erie, Pennsylvania, January 15, 1834, and in March, 1855, came to

this State; he is a mason by occupation, and May 20, 1861, he enlisted in the war for the union; engaged in several unimportant battles in Missouri in 1861, and was in the battles of Shiloh, April 5, 1862, Hatchie, September 21, Jackson, July 12, 1863, etc. etc.; June 6, 1868, Miss K. A. Horlocker became his wife; she was born in Columbus, Ohio, February 29, 1848; they have four children: Lincoln A. (age 10 years), Gay (age 7), Ray (age 5), Eugene (age 1).

**BRYANT, H. F.**, dentist, Boone; was born in Pennsylvania in June, 1839; he was raised a farmer, and lived there until he attained his majority; in 1860 he removed to the State of New York and entered the office of a prominent dentist ininghamton, and learned his profession; he came to this State in 1872, and settled in Boonesboro in 1875; he has the reputation of being a skillful operator, and has a large practice; he was married to Miss M. Williams on the 26th day of June, 1865: she was a native of Pennsylvania; they have two sons: Ira C. and Harry C.

**BURLEY, JOHN**, Boonesboro; was born in Muskingum county, Ohio, February 8, 1829, and in March, 1851, moved to Pennsylvania, where he resided for three years, and then returned to Ohio; remained there until 1869, during which time he was mostly engaged in the mercantile business at Pleasant Valley; in that year he came to Iowa and located in Glidden, Carroll county, and for two years was engaged in selling goods; in 1872 he came to Boonesboro, and until the latter part of 1877 was engaged in business—a part of the time he was in the grocery and the balance in the hardware business; in the fall of 1877 he was elected sheriff of Boone county, which position he held for two years; November 30,

1854, he was married to Miss Harriet A. Williams, born July 18, 1836, in Pennsylvania; have seven children living: Florence H., Ida, Hattie, George, John, William and Emma; have lost two: Elizabeth and an infant.

**BUTLER, M. A.**, proprietor of the St. James Hotel, Boone; was born in Connecticut in 1838; he removed to Rochester, New York, where he learned the trade of machinist; he entered the employ of the M. S. R. R.; afterward was employed by the O., R. I. & P. R. R., Terra Haute, Alton & St. Louis, I. O. R. R. and C. & N. W. R. R.; he came to this county in October, 1866; he was master mechanic for several years of the company's shop at this place, and in February, 1878, resigned his position; he became proprietor of the above hotel during the early part of 1880, and under his management the house is having a large share of public patronage; Mr. B. has been twice married, first to Miss Elizabeth Pembroke, in 1855; she was born Pen Yan, New York; she died in 1867, leaving one son: Charles P., who was accidentally killed on the Maple river branch of the C. & N. W. R. R. in 1877, being in his twenty-first year; Mr. Butler married for his second wife Miss Mary Rogan, in 1865; she was a native of New York; they have one son: Harry.

**CARROLL, OLIVER**, florist and proprietor of Pine Grove nursery, Boonesboro; is a grandson of Charles Carroll, an official in the Revolutionary War, who was a nephew of J. C. Carroll, of Carrollton, a signer of the Declaration of Independence; was born in Miami county, Ohio, March 28, 1829, and was there raised, devoting his early life to farming; on becoming of age he entered into the mercantile business in Georgetown, Ohio, and remained in said business for four

years, but his health requiring outdoor exercise, he again engaged in farming; in 1856 he moved to Greene county, Wisconsin, and there followed his occupation for two years, and then came to Marshall county this State, and remained for four years; in 1863 he came to his present location and established the first nursery in the county, and has been very successful; his nursery consists of all fruit trees adapted to this climate, and are of choice varieties, in connection with which he has evergreens, ornamental shrubbery and house-plants in great variety; his ground is tastefully laid out, and consists of eight acres; he was married October 2, 1856, to Miss Mary J. Banta, who was born in Ohio; she is of Holland descent, Jacob Banta having emigrated to this country, and was about the first settler in New York City, then known as New Amsterdam; he settled in New Jersey, and from there to Lebanon, Ohio, shortly after the Revolutionary War was ended.

**CHAMBERS, JAMES H.**, superintendent of public schools, Boone county; the subject of this sketch was born in Sussex county, New Jersey, on the 8th day of January, 1841, and at the age of seven his parents removed to Schayler county, New York, where he received his early education; when seventeen years of age he came to Webster county, this State, and engaged in teaching for one year; he then went to Livingston county, Missouri, and there followed his profession till 1860; he then spent a few months in Kansas, and from there went to Mason county, Illinois, remaining till 1861, when he enlisted in company K, of the Seventeenth Illinois infantry, and was mustered into the United States service the following May, and that summer was with the regiment in Missouri, and participated in the

battles of Frederickstown, Ft. Don-aldson and Shiloh, April 6th, where he received three severe wounds, one of which cut off three fingers from his left hand; he was then taken to Pittsburgh, remaining till the last of June, and was then conveyed to Schuyler county, New York, and in the following October he went as far Louisville, Kentucky, but was unable to get back to his regiment, and was discharged on account of disability, November 11, 1869; he then returned to McDonough county, Illinois, where he attended high school for one year, which he supplemented with a course at Central College, of Abingdon, this State, and since he has devoted his time to teaching; he came to this county in 1865, and for the last nine years has taught in this place; in the fall of 1879 he was elected superintendent of the public schools of the county; there are lives more sensational in their career but none confer greater benefit on society or is more honored than the successful self-made man; to the most thorough qualifications as an instructor he adds untiring energy in the discharge of his official duties; we cannot close this sketch better than by saying that Mr. Chambers' life is an eminent example of what every young man can accomplish who has the energy and determination of character sufficient to follow persistently any one line of action which duty and a clear judgment may mark out for him; Mr. C. had two brothers who lost their lives in the late war: Wm. C. enlisted in company E. Third Iowa infantry; was killed at Jackson, Mississippi; Lee Grand enlisted in the Twenty-fourth New York cavalry, and died from the effects of wounds received at Petersburg.

CHAMPLIN, FRANK, Boone; to a self-made man who has battled his way to success through his own

unaided ability gained an honored and responsible position in society, much should be accredited; the subject of this sketch is the architect of his own fortune, and his rise in the world must be attributed to his energy and perseverance, and his life fully illustrates what industry and integrity aiming at a single point can accomplish in a few years; he was born in Kinderhook, Columbia county, New York, on the 25th day of June, 1831; he was thrown on his own resources at the age of ten years, and without funds or favor with which to pave his pathway to success he has by indomitable will and energy made an enviable record; his early railroad experience was on the New York & Erie road in 1850; from this road he entered the service of the Atlantic & G. W., and remained with them four years; in 1866 he came to Boone in the employ of the C. & N. W. R. R., as passenger conductor; has run a train longer on the Western Division than any one in the employ of the company; he has always been closely identified with the interests of the city and has served faithfully as a member of its council; he was one of the organizers and a director in the First National Bank of Boone, and when the charter was surrendered he was one of the organizers of the city bank, and was elected vice-president and also a director, and has recently been elected president; he was married to Miss Vinnie York on the 10th of September, 1861; she was born in Birmingham, England; her father was a native of Vermont and her mother of England; they have two children: Kate and Charles F.; Mr. Champlin is not only a self-made man, but one of nature's noblemen, genial, generous and kind-hearted, finding his greatest happiness in the paths of a contented, quiet, peaceful and social life, al-

ways ready to respond where necessity makes known her wants.

**CHANDLER, E. E.**, jeweler and dealer in silverware, musical instruments, etc.; among the business men of Boone who are deserving a notice in this work is the subject of this sketch; he was born in New Hampshire on the 14th day of May, 1846; he was raised a farmer till nineteen years of age; in 1865 he removed to Rockford, Illinois, where he remained four years; in 1869 he came to this county and established his present business in the city of Boone, and is the pioneer house in his line in the city, and he is a good illustration of what a man can accomplish by pursuing a straightforward business course, and his character as a business man may be inferred from the success which has attended his career; he was married in 1873 to Miss Mary Bush, a native of New York; they have one son: Dexter, and an infant daughter.

**CLARK, WILLIAM FRANKLIN**, deceased, whose portrait appears in this work, was born in Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, June 13th, 1829; removed thence to Harrison county, Ohio, when eight years old, and when fifteen years old to Washington county, and commenced attending school at New Athens; he was a diligent student, never losing an opportunity to improve his mind, even carrying his books with him to the field that he might con his lessons in the intervals of work on the farm; about this time he began the study of medicine with Dr James Little, at Beverly, in the same county, and subsequently took a course of lectures at Cleveland; returning from Cleveland he entered upon the practice of medicine with Dr. Little at Beverly, for a year or two; about 1853 he removed to Watertown and went into the practice by himself, in which he was very successful; in

1855 he was married to Miss Lavinia W. Ford at Watertown; about 1858 the family removed to Putman, Muskingum county; where the Doctor again practiced medicine with his former preceptor, Dr. Little, but his health failing he shortly afterward removed from there to Lowell, Washington county, where he followed his profession for some little time; he also engaged in the mercantile business at this place, combining the two avocations as circumstances allowed; he remained in Lowell until the spring of 1864, when he removed to Magnolia, Harrison county, Iowa, resuming the mercantile business, and practicing his profession more or less until 1868, when he quit the practice except in a few families; in the spring of 1870 he sold his mercantile interests and engaged in the banking business at Magnolia, but left there on the 6th of September, 1872, for Boone, where he became one of the incorporators of the First National Bank and its heaviest stockholder; he was elected president of the bank and held that position continuously until the First National surrendered its charter and became the City Bank of Boone, of which also he has been the president up to the time of his death; during the seven and a half years of his residence in this city Doctor Clark has been so closely identified with its social and business interests that his death comes home to our people as a great personal loss, more keenly and widely felt, perhaps, than would be the taking away of almost any other man in the community; his business relations, brought him into contact, first and last, with almost every man in the county, and he enjoyed in the highest degree the respect and confidence of all; careful and methodical in his business habits, he was clear-headed and sagacious in dealing with men, quick to

decide and accurate in his judgments, to such a degree that his name long ago became the synonym of stability, safety, and success in all transactions of a business nature; we remember during the panic of 1873 when a good many monetary institutions in the country were collapsing that while conversing with him on the subject of bank failures he remarked to us that it was hard to tell what the outcome would be, but he expressed confidence that the First National would "weather the storm, for," said he, "we have our resources fully in hand; we have not indulged in foolish outside speculations, but on the contrary have uniformly adhered to a legitimate banking business and are prepared for almost any emergency"; the result showed the soundness of his judgment and the correctness of his conclusions; the bank under his able management, supplemented, during the last few years, by the valued assistance of Mr. Ericson, the cashier, has remained one of the soundest institutions in the country and has uniformly prospered; the Doctor was always at his post unless sickness prevented, and many times when other men would have succumbed and gone to bed he kept steadily at work in the bank, sustaining himself by the force of an indomitable will; Mr. Ford remarked to us that this same will-power and determination manifested itself in the earlier years of the Doctor's life; when practicing medicine at Washington, Ohio, he kept four horses and literally wore them all out in attending to the calls of the sick; in his social relations the deceased was uniformly kind and pleasant, charitable to the needy, a true friend, a good neighbor, and an upright and public spirited citizen; during the past year he was one of the building committee of the new Presbyterian church,

and to his efforts more, perhaps, than to those of almost any other man, is due the successful accomplishment of that enterprise; he was one of the best informed men we ever met, not only upon topics connected with his business, but in matters of current interest, in politics, history and science, as well as in general literature; and his knowledge was accurate and always where he could use it and impart it to others in a few terse words that never failed to be understood; he died April 16, 1880, leaving five children: Clara H., Effie, Fannie, Willie W. and Lavina; [We copy the above from the Boone county "Republican."]

CONWAY, H. V., proprietor of the Conway saw-mill; Sec. 34; P. O. Boone; was born March 14, 1829, in Knox county, Ohio, and was there raised and educated in the common schools and also by his own efforts; he has learned the trades of brick-mason, painter, carpenter and builder, all of which he has taken up without serving an apprenticeship, having a natural mechanical turn of mind; in the spring of 1871 he came to Iowa and located where he now lives, buying this mill at once; runs it during the winter months and works at building in the summer and fall; in April, 1864, he enlisted as sergeant in company I, 142d Ohio, and served until September of that year, when he was discharged on account of expiration of term; while in the service his regiment was sent to Ft. Lyon, in Virginia, and then to Bermuda Hundreds where they were sent to the front and kept there under Gen B. F. Butler, holding the works between the James and Appomattox rivers; May 30, 1849, he was married to Miss Elizabeth Jennings, a native of Greene county, Pennsylvania; they have four children living: Jotham J., Sarah E. (wife of Warren



Keigley of Douglas township), Mannie S. and Martha L.; have lost one: Lucinda A.

COOK, L. D., the oldest resident merchant of Boone county and one of its best business men; was born in Edgar county, Illinois, in 1831; his early life was that of a farmer boy; he removed to this county in February, 1856, and since that time it has been his home, and for twenty-two years he has been among the leading business men and most successful financiers; he deals in general merchandise and since his residence has dealt to some extent in lands and achieved success as a dealer, whether in merchandise or real estate; he took the first drove of hogs from this county to Keokuk and was thirty days making the drive; he is a practical, efficient business man, with high notions of honor and integrity; he has been twice married; first to Miss Belle Thomas, in 1858; she was a native of Bowling Green, Indiana; Mrs. C. died in 1875, leaving one child: Horace T.; lost one: an infant, Grace C.; he married for his second wife Clara Benjamin, March 14, 1877; she was born in Ohio.

COOPER, RICHARD, engineer of the Lower Vein Coal Company; P. O. Boonesboro; was born in Duckinfield, England, March 29, 1842, and at the age of seven years he was placed an apprentice at engineering; he served as an apprentice for seven years and as an engineer in that country at various establishments, including coal, gas, cutlery, etc., until September, 1868; he then came to Shellsburg, Wisconsin, where he was master-mechanic for the Mount Hope Lead Mines until the following April; in the next July he was employed with Bankropt, Lawrence & Co's Coal Works until September, 1869, when he went to Petson, Pennsylvania, working for the Petson Almira Coal Co.

in 1870; in 1877 he came from there to this county, where he was employed with Layne & Canfield until June, 1879, when he entered upon his present engagement; Mr. Cooper is a thorough engineer, perfectly competent and reliable; he was married in England December 28, 1862, to Miss Elizabeth Bartle, a native of England; they have eight children: Anna E., Martha J., John H., Sarah and Albert living, and three deceased: Rachel, Lillie and Emina.

CRAWFORD, C. A., teller of City Bank, Boone; was born in Polk county, Iowa, on the 5th day of October, 1852, and after a short residence in Southern Iowa and Missouri came to this county in 1868 and settled in Boonesboro, where he attended school; in 1869 he became an employe in Sherman's Bank and remained until the suspension of the bank in 1876; he then went to Jessup, Buchanan county, and lived there one year and returned to this county; he was married in 1872 to Miss F. E. Gipple; she was born in Erie county, N. Y.

CRARY, J. R., of Crary Brothers, dealers in hardware, stoves and farm machinery, Boone; was born in Pierpont, St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1837, and was raised there until 1857, and then removed to Chicago, Illinois, and remained there ten years; in 1867 he came to Boone, and in company with his brother, established their present business, in which they have been very successful, and the firm has the reputation of being enterprising and honorable; Mr. Crary was married in 1867 to Miss Jessie West, of Livingston county, New York; they have a family of two children: Bessie and Archie.

CROOKS, G. W., attorney, Boone; over thirty years ago when the last remnants of aboriginal

tribes were preparing to leave for their new hunting grounds farther west and the vanguard of civilization came pressing forward to occupy the goodly hunting grounds just vacated, a family by the name of Crooks located in the present limits of Boone county; among the most prominent members of this family and one of the most distinguished citizens of Boone county, is G. W. Crooks, Esq.; he was born in Clay county, Indiana, July 22, 1836; in 1845 he emigrated with his parents to Iowa, first locating in Jefferson county, and two years afterward again removing to this county; here young Crooks was engaged in the hard work of opening up a farm; he followed the business of farming till June, 1863, when he was appointed to fill out the unexpired term of the county sheriff; at the general election the following fall Mr. Crooks was elected to fill the office which he was then occupying by appointment; he was re-elected in 1865, 1867, 1869 and 1871, having been elected for five consecutive terms and occupying the office of county sheriff for more than ten years; during this entire time he discharged the duties of his office with such care, integrity and effectiveness, that his character, both as a private citizen and public officer, was never tainted by the breath of suspicion; near the close of his last term of office Mr. Crooks, by the advice of friends, determined to study law; he was admitted to the bar in 1873 and immediately entered upon the practice of his profession; in 1877 he was elected to the General Assembly, as a representative from the forty-second district; since that time he has been actively engaged in the practice of his chosen profession; he is a member of the firm of Kidder & Crooks, one of the leading law firms of central Iowa; Mr. Crooks was married

in 1860 to Miss Rebecca Nutt, who is a native of Indiana, and at the time of her marriage was a resident of Polk county, Iowa; they have two children living: William H. and John S.; one daughter, Hannah C., died some years since.

CROSS, ISAAC N., farmer by occupation, Boonesboro; was born September 4th, 1827, in Huntingdon county, Pennsylvania; resided in that State until 1855, when he came to Iowa, settling in this county, where he pre-empted 160 acres of land in Dodge township; May 28th, 1857, he was married to Miss M. E. H. Keiglez, who was born April 14th, 1817, in Greene county, Pennsylvania; they have two children: Arabella (now Mrs. Henry Davis); and Sarah E.

CROUSE, JOHN F., farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 18; P. O. Boone; was born in Tuepingen, Wurtemberg, Germany, December 13th, 1828; he was raised there and came to America when twenty-four years of age, and learned the carpenter's trade in New York and followed it for four years; he then went to Danville, Pennsylvania, and worked in a rolling mill; from here he removed to Williamsport and engaged at his trade; then came to Story county and put up the first building in the present town of Ontario, where he resided till he came to this county in 1858 and settled on Big creek and came to his present farm, which now consists of 235 acres in 1864; he was married in Germany in 1852 to Miss Catharine C. Myers; they have a family of eight children living: Sophia, Sarah, Kate, Caroline, Mary, John, Frederick and Charles; they have lost four: Frantz, an infant, Frank and Flora.

CULVER, E. C., contractor and builder, Boone; was born in Wilkesbarre, Pennsylvania, in July, 1845, and lived there until six years of age; was then taken by his parents

to Indiana, where he was raised; he learned the trade of carpenter and removed to Chicago after the great fire of 1871; after remaining in that city some time he removed to Kansas, but not being pleased with the country he removed to Boone county December 28d, 1874, and has since followed his chosen occupation; he built the Presbyterian church and high school building and others of less note; he married Miss V. J. Spray in 1869; she is a native of Ohio; they have two children: Charlie and Willie; Mr. C. enlisted in the One Hundred and Thirty-second Indiana infantry during the late war, and served until the regiment was mustered out.

CUMMINGS, W. H., of the firm of Cummings & Fox, dealers in agricultural implements, Boonesboro; was born in Caledonia county, Vermont, August 7th, 1833, and was mostly raised there, working on a farm and attending school winters; his father was extensively engaged in the tanner and currier business there and young Cummings assisted a portion of his time; not having a taste for that occupation, upon arriving at manhood, he went to painting in 1854 and followed the same until 1856, when he came to Boonesboro and here established himself in his chosen calling until May 21, 1861; he then enlisted in company E, Third Iowa volunteer infantry, serving with that regiment until the expiration of his term of service and was discharged June 15th, 1864, having participated in the following battles: Shiloh, Hatchie River, Siege of Vicksburg, Jackson, Mississippi, and many others, besides numerous skirmishes; he returned home and engaged in the gunsmith business, which he carried on till 1868 and then entered upon his present enterprise, which has been carried on extensively; their manufactory consists chiefly of cultivators and plows of all

descriptions; he was married in October, 1857, to Miss Sarah Fox, a native of Caledonia county, Vermont; their family consists of two children: William and Nellie.

CUMMINGS, ALFRED, farmer; Sec. 15; P. O. Boone; was born in Sandy Hill, New York, January 21st, 1833, and in 1855 came to this State and located in Fairfield, Jefferson county; in February, 1857, he came to this county and has lived on his present farm, which consists of 80 acres, for thirteen years; October 10, 1861, he was married in this county to Miss Prudence Remington, a native of Ohio; they have a family of three children, two sons and one daughter: Charles R., Ella J. and Alfred R.

DETARR, DR. THEODORE, physician and surgeon, Boone; among the many worthy physicians who have made their home in Boone county, no one is deserving of more favorable mention than the subject of this sketch, who is now the oldest resident physician in the county; he was born in Franklin county, Indiana, on the first day of January, 1827, and was principally raised in Tippecanoe county, Indiana; being raised on a farm in a sparsely settled portion of the State, his early advantages for receiving an education were none of the best, his instruction being limited to the commoner English branches, but he made the best use of his opportunities and at the same time formed a taste for the profession of medicine; he commenced the study of medicine, which he continued three years, and attended a course of lectures in the Evansville Medical College; he came to this county in 1854, and engaged in the practice of his profession in Boonesboro; since his residence in Iowa he has had a large and extensive practice, meeting with uniformly good success; he has pursued his chosen calling with untiring zeal and

energy, and has ridden hundreds of miles to minister to the wants of the suffering, without any expectation of pecuniary compensation, and his charity work has been greater, perhaps, than any physician in the county; during the war he assisted in recruiting company D, Thirty-second Iowa infantry, and was commissioned captain; the regiment was in many hard fought battles, and at the battle of Nashville Dr. DeTarr lost his right leg; he was retained in the service until the close of the war; after he was mustered out, he returned to his home and resumed the practice of his profession; he was married to Miss Margaret E. Noble (sister of Rev. J. H. Noble, a prominent minister of the M. E. church), in November, 1853; she was born in Cincinnati, Ohio; their family consists of five children: David A., Leola A., Willie T., Bertha E., Nellie M.; David A. graduated with honors at the State University of Michigan at Ann Arbor, and is now finishing his medical education at the same university.

DALE, B. F., of the firm of Dale & Farrow, attorneys, Boone, was born in Putnam county, Indiana, January 20, 1857, and was raised there his time being divided between attending school and assisting in the management of the farm; he read law and graduated from the law department of the State University in June, 1878, and received a certificate to practice in the Federal courts.

DALE, SAMUEL, mason, contractor and cooper, Boonesboro; was born in Wayne county, Ohio, February 22, 1837, and when seven years of age removed with his parents to Indiana, residing there until 1857; he then started for the West, spending some two years in the Territories, where he was engaged in butchering and trading; in 1862 he came to Boonesboro, but only re-

mained for a short time, and in 1864 took up his permanent residence in the place; he was married in April, 1863, to Miss Mary Williams; she was born and reared in Henry county, Indiana; have three children; Orra (14 years of age), Rover (4 years old), and an infant; since residing here he has had the contract for the mason work on several important buildings of the two towns, among which is a school-house in Boonesboro, two in Boone, John A. Hull's residence, the large mill and elevator in Boone, and McFarland's bank building—in fact, he has been largely engaged in the contracting of most of the substantial buildings of the towns; since 1872 he has been extensively engaged in coopering, doing all the work for the two businesses, besides a great deal of other work; Mr. Dale is one of Boone county's most driving and enterprising business men.

DEERING, DR. A. A., Boone; was born in Waldo county, Maine, and raised there; he was educated at the Maine Wesleyan Seminary; having made choice of medicine as a profession, he entered the office of Dr. John Benson, an eminent physician, and commenced reading with him as preceptor; he attended medical lectures in the Maine Medical School connected with Bowdoin College, and was graduated from that institution in 1868; he came to Iowa the same year and settled at Moin-gona, and has been actively and successfully engaged in practice since that time; in October, 1878, he changed his residence to Boone; he is a member of the Central District Medical Association, and is secretary and treasurer of the same; his reputation as a physician is excellent, and he attends to his business with great promptness; he married Miss M. E. Clift in 1870; she was born in Middletown, Vermont; their family

consists of three children: Charles C., Albert B. and Judson W.

**DORAN, GEORGE**, farmer; Sec. 34; P. O. Boone; was born in Pennsylvania, March 14, 1814, and when five years of age his parents moved to Ohio, settling in Tuscarawas county; was there educated in the common schools, and at the age of nineteen years learned the brick-mason's trade, which he followed for about ten years steadily, and has worked at it some since; in 1856 he came to Iowa and located where he has since resided, owning 66 acres of land; was town trustee of this township for twelve consecutive years, and in October, 1869, was elected coroner of this county, a position he now occupies; in 1872 he was the Republican candidate for representative of this county, but was defeated by a very small majority; while living in Ohio he was, in 1836, elected coroner of Tuscarawas county, was deputy sheriff, and also for four years held the position of deputy treasurer; has been twice married; first April 16, 1837, to Mary A. Cribbs, of Ohio; she died August 31, 1848, leaving two children: Thomas and Andrew J., both living; was married again September 16, 1844, to Miss Lydia Stegsmith, of Greensburg, Pennsylvania; they have six children: Sarah A. (wife of Wm. R. Dyer), Angeline and Julia M., living, and three deceased; Mr. Doran's eldest son, Thomas, was a member of the Seventh Ohio infantry; was in the memorable bayonet charge at the battle of Winchester, West Virginia, and was severely wounded in the foot by a bayonet in the hands of the rebels; he was sent to the hospital, and while there was detailed as chief clerk to the surgeon-general, where he remained until the expiration of his three years service; he then returned home and made a short visit, after which he returned to Ohio, and through his own merits

was appointed as chief clerk of the war commissioner's office of Ohio, then in charge of General Whitmore; the General having resigned, Thomas was appointed by Governor Cox to that position, which office he held until all of Ohio's war claims were settled; he then went to Australia, where he resides at present; Andrew J., the next oldest son, was a member of a California regiment, and served for three years, doing duty on the frontier and along the Rio Grande river; at the expiration of his term of service he returned to San Francisco, and there clerked for the Union Pacific R. R.; he was sent to China as the agent of the company, where he remained for six months, buying Chinamen at the rate of \$16 per head, and sending them to this country to build the railroads of the company; on his return he accepted the position as geologist to the California Exploring and Mining Company, and remained with them for nine years; he is now connected with some of the finest gold and silver mines in Arizona, and has been extremely successful.

**DOUGHERTY, JOHN**, farmer; Sec. 13; P. O. Boone; was born in Ireland in 1829, and was raised there until nineteen years of age, and then emigrated to the United States in 1847, and settled in Pennsylvania; he lived also in Delaware and New York, and came to Boone county in 1862; he owns a farm of 120 acres; he married Miss Mary O'Neil in 1854; she was also born in Ireland; they have five children: Michael, Anna, Maggie, John and Thomas.

**DOW, CHARLES E.**, Boone; the subject of this sketch was born in Hillsborough county, New Hampshire, June 15, 1834; when 18 years of age he went to railroading, running from Concord to Boston; he remained there until 1857, when he went to Chicago and was employed on the Northwestern road until 1877,

with the exception of three years served in the army; he filled various positions from brakeman to conductor, occupying the latter position for eleven years; he left the road in 1877, and most of the time since has been engaged in his present business; at the outbreak of the war he enlisted from Chicago in battery B, serving three months; he was afterward in the Eighth and Ninth Illinois infantry regiments, serving until the close of the war, during which time he participated in all the battles in which his regiments were engaged; was mustered out at the close of the war as orderly sergeant of his company; he was married in November, 1868, to Miss Gennette Wright; they have one child: Eva.

**DOWNING, A.**, editor; was born in Carroll county, Illinois, March 11, 1838; in 1852 removed to Bureau county, same State, and there engaged in business, which he followed till 1861, when he enlisted; he was promoted to the office of first lieutenant and served for over three years; during his military career he was with his regiment in various parts of Missouri, Mississippi and Tennessee, and took part in many of the arduous campaigns and hotly contested battles of that region; he was present at the first sale of lots at Boone Station, purchasing at that time the lot on Story street, where he soon after erected a two-story frame building; this was the first business house erected in Boone, and the grocery store which he opened during the same season was the first business enterprise of the place; earning in the year 1866 a post-office was established at Boone and Mr. Downing was appointed postmaster, the office being located in his building; in 1869 his term of office expired, and after the lapse of eight years he was again appointed postmaster, which office he holds at the present time; beside the office of postmaster Mr.

Downing has filled two other offices since coming to Boone county, that of county treasurer and mayor of the city of Boone; in 1872 he became connected with the Boone county "Republican," by purchasing a half interest in that enterprising journal; since his connection with the "Republican" that journal has rapidly grown in ability and importance, and it is as a newspaper man that Mr. Downing is widely and favorably known throughout the State; he was married in 1861 to Miss Mattie J. Gibson, who is a native of Ohio; they have one child: Sumner.

**DYER, S. R.**, of the firm of Webb & Dyer, attorneys, Boone; is a native of Lockport, New York, and was born in 1846; he accompanied his parents to Fulton county, Illinois, in 1858; here he was raised and educated; having made choice of law as a profession he prepared himself and was admitted to the bar in Clinton, Iowa, in 1869; he came to this county in 1872 and since that period has been actively engaged in his chosen calling.

**EBERSOLE, C. A.**, recorder of Boone county; was born in Columbus, Ohio, October 23d, 1843, and lived there with his parents until they removed to this county, locating in Boonesboro, then a mere hamlet; there our subject was raised and when fourteen years of age entered the printing office of the "Boone County News," where he remained about two and one-half years; he was then engaged with his parents in the wheelwright and carpenter's trades, until at the call of his country, he enlisted, August 11, 1862, in company D, Thirty-second Iowa infantry, remaining with that regiment until the close of the war, participating in the following battles: Little Red River, where he received a terrible wound, a ball passing through the right lung; after

his recovery, he was engaged in the battle of Brownsville, Arkansas, on the Red river expedition, and was discharged at Springfield, Illinois, August 3d, 1865; returned to this county and engaged in the lumber business at Bass Point, which he followed for about ten years; in 1875 he turned his attention to farming in Jackson township, but his friends and acquaintances recognizing his ability, he was elected recorder of the county and has filled that office to the entire satisfaction of his constituents; he was the only Republican elected on the ticket, but received a majority of 672; was married September 21st, 1866, to Miss Mary M. Gillett; she was born in Indiana, but raised in this county; they have four children living: Alberta E., William H., Bernard A. and Howard C.

ELSEY, THOMAS R., farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 26; P. O. Boone; was born January 13th, 1826, in Winfarthing, Norfolk county, England, and came to America with his parents in the summer of 1836, landing in Quebec; they moved directly to Theresa, Jefferson county, New York, where they settled and bought a farm, and there he was educated in the common schools; in December, 1847, he was married to Harriet H. Brown, whose parents lived in the town adjoining Winfarthing in England; she was born June 22d, 1826; they came to America at the same time, and in the same ship and had known each other from childhood; after their marriage they lived at Providence, Rhode Island, for two and a half years and then moved to DeKalb county, Illinois, and bought a farm of 100 acres, living thereon for one year; on account of sickness, they sold out and moved to Boston, Massachusetts, in the spring of 1851, and in 1856 they went to Binghamton, Broome county, New York, and there bought a

house and lot; for seven years they resided there and then in the spring of 1863 they came to this county and township and bought a farm of ninety acres on section 26, and have lived here ever since.

EMMERT, GEORGE A., cooper and brewer by trade, Boone; was born in Wurtemberg, Germany, December 1, 1826; in 1852 he emigrated to the United States, locating in New York City, and there followed coopering for some two years; after working at his trade in various eastern States for a number of years he came West in 1857 locating in Cedar Rapids, where he resided some ten years and then went to Marion; resided there four years and, in the fall of 1868, came to Boone and is now the pioneer in his business, having been longer in the business in Boone than any one now residing in the town; in September, 1862, he was married to Miss Gusta Baughman; have one child: George; Mr. Emmert is a man who is highly respected by those with whom he comes in contact, being a whole-souled representative of his race.

ENSIGN, DR. H. D., Boone; was born in Lake county, Ohio, on the 4th day of May, 1844, and was raised there on a farm; he received good educational advantages in his youth at the public schools, which he supplemented by attendance at Madison Seminary; during the war he enlisted in the Fourteenth Ohio independent artillery and served three years; after the close of the war he came to La Salle county, Illinois, and engaged in the drug business; while prosecuting this business he formed a taste for the medical profession, and commenced his studies with Dr. Ralph N. Isham as preceptor; he graduated from the Chicago Medical College early in 1875 and until December, 1875, was connected with the marine hospital, and then came to this county, where

he has succeeded in building up a good practice, and in which he has been very successful; he has been twice married, first to Miss Laura Armstrong in 1868; she was a native of Lake county, Ohio; she died in 1870; he married for his second wife Miss Kittie Smuller, in 1879.

ENSLEY, GEORGE, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 27; P. O. Boone; was born in Pennsylvania March 20, 1826, and received his education in the common schools; when eighteen years of age he commenced farming and continued the same until the fall of 1849, when he went to Dayton, Ohio; he there attended high school for two years, after which he followed his old trade; he came to this county in the fall of 1853 and still resides here, owning a fine farm of 160 acres of well-improved land, nicely fenced; he was married in Story county, Iowa, to Miss Jane Worrell October 10th, 1861; they have seven children: Hannah (born May 24th, 1863), John (born April 21st, 1865), Mary (born March 2d, 1867), Flora (born April 27th, 1869), Lewis (born March 29th, 1871), George (born August 26th, 1873), and Mabel (born October 31, 1877.)

EPPERSON, J. R., retired merchant, Boone; among the early settlers and successful business men of Boone county, may be mentioned the subject of this brief sketch, who was born in Bartholomew county, Indiana, on the 3d day of June, 1829; he was principally raised in Clay county, and lived there until he came to this county in 1852; he learned the tanner and currier trade in his youth, and had experience in farming; in 1853 he ran the first steam saw mill in the county, and continued the business for four years; he then engaged in the grocery business; in 1871 he was elected treasurer of the county and held the office two years; he married Miss

Cynthia Gildea, in February, 1852; she was born in Harrison county, Indiana; they have one son: Edward B.; lost one daughter: Eva.

ERICSON, C. J. A., cashier of the city bank, whose portrait appears in this work, is a native of Sweden, and was born on the 8th day of March 1840, and lived in his native place until 1852, when he emigrated to the United States and settled in Rock Island county, Illinois, and engaged in agricultural pursuits; he afterward was employed in a saw and flouring mill; in 1855 he removed to Altoona, Knox county, Illinois, and lived there until 1859, and then changed his residence to Iowa, and settled in Ridgeport, Boone county, and engaged in general merchandise and the stock business; he was appointed postmaster by James Buchanan, held the office until 1870, and was a member of the 14th general assembly of the State legislature; he was engaged in business at Ridgeport until 1870, and then came to this city and engaged in general merchandising; he was one of the organizers of the First National Bank, and vice-president of the same; this bank surrendered its charter January 1, 1878, and re-organized as a private bank, with the subject of this sketch as cashier; he is eminently a self-made man, commencing life with little means, and is a good illustration of what an industrious man can accomplish by giving his time mainly to one subject and bending his energies in one direction; a marked characteristic of his entire career has been his untiring energy and enterprise; a man of strong will and determined purpose, and his character as a business man may be inferred from the success that has attended his efforts; his private character and his public record are alike untarnished; he was



married in 1873 to Miss Nellie Linderblad, a native of Sweden.

EVANS, W. T., assistant post-master; was born in Greene county, Ohio, July 20, 1851, and accompanied his parents to this State in 1853, and settled in Marshall county, where he resided until he came to this county, in 1867; he has been connected with the Boone post-office for seven years, and in connection with which he does an insurance business, representing some of the best Eastern companies; he married Miss Flora B. Potter in 1878; she was a resident of Iowa, but born in New York; they have one son: Ralph P.

EVANS, C. S., proprietor of Evans' saw mill, Boonesboro; was born in New York, July 25, 1841, and in 1852, his parents moved to Illinois; he was principally raised there, and was educated in the common schools and Eureka College; in 1861 he went to work at the wagon and carriage making trade, which he followed about fourteen years; in 1875 he started a newspaper, called the "Boonesboro News," which he ran about eighteen months, but on account of his health he was compelled to sell out and get out-door employment; he spent two years in the mountains and returned here very much improved in health; in 1879 he bought a portable saw-mill, and has been running the same since, with good success; he belongs to company A, (Lincoln Guards,) eighth regiment, I. N. G.; shortly after its organization he was commissioned first lieutenant, but resigned on account of not having time to attend to the duties; December 23, 1862, he married Miss Rachel McGee, a native of Illinois; have four children: Ella J., Everett, Albert and Peter living, and one deceased.

FEIGLEY, D. S., weigh-master of the Lower Vein Coal Com-

pany; P. O. Boonesboro; was born in Perry county, Ohio, April 8, 1846, and was there raised and engaged in farming until December, 1861, when he enlisted in company E., Thirty-first Ohio volunteer infantry, and served until the close of the war, being discharged June 20th, 1865; he participated in the battles of Pittsburg Landing, Chickamauga, Storm Lake, Mission Ridge, and Atlanta, in all twenty-six battles escaping unhurt; he returned to Ohio and was engaged in farming until 1869, when he removed to McDonough county, Illinois; in 1871 he went to Minnesota, for two and one-half years, and worked at the carpenter's trade, and then went to Montana and remained for one year; he then came to Boonesboro, and was employed as weigh-master, and is perfectly competent and reliable, having charge of the weighing and also of the men employed by the company; September 20, 1866, he married Miss Nancy Edington, a native of Perry county, Ohio; they have one daughter: Lulu.

FOGG, A. P., machinist, Boone; was born in Boston, Massachusetts, December 24, 1839, and when two years of age his parents removed to Concord, N. H., where he was raised; his youth, until twenty years of age, was spent in acquiring an education; he then learned the trade of machinist, and in 1864 came to Iowa and entered into the employ of the C. & N. W. railroad, in their shops at Clinton, and has continued with the company since that period; in 1866 he came to Boone and set up the machinery in the company's shops at this place and set it in operation; he organized the fire department, in the city of Boone, in 1877, and was elected fire marshal and has held the position since, and for efficiency the fire department of Boone is equalled by few and surpassed by none; he married Miss

S. A. Hartford, in August, 1863; she was a native of Fayette, Maine; Mrs. Fogg died on the first day of September, 1877, leaving two daughters: Helen and Mary F.

FOLSOM, JAMES, dealer in eggs and butter, Boone; was born in Franklin county, New York, on the 11th day of June, 1843, and lived there until 1856, and then removed to Janesville, Wisconsin, where he remained two years and then changed his residence to Clinton county, Iowa; he entered the army in 1862, in company C, Twenty-sixth Iowa infantry, and served three years; (the regiment was attached to the fifteenth army corps); he was taken prisoner and held eight months; after his release he returned to Clinton and thence to Boone; in connection with his produce business he is also agent for the Schlitz Brewing Company of Milwaukee; he has been twice married; first, to Miss Sarah McGonagle, in 1863; she was a native of Pennsylvania; she died February 8, 1874, leaving one daughter: Sallie, who died six months after the death of her mother; he married for his second wife, Miss Minnie Stone, in 1879; she was born in Ft. Dodge.

FOX, ISADORE, manufacturer of plows and cultivators, Boonesboro; was born in Plattsburg, New York, February 6, 1836, and at an early age accompanied his parents to Vermont, and was there raised; in 1862 he removed to Boston, Massachusetts, where he engaged in the tin and wooden-ware business, following that for some three years; from there he went to Lacona, New Hampshire, and was employed in a woolen mill for five years, and in 1870 he came to Boonesboro; he was married October 23, 1862, to Ellen H. Hamlin, born in Brookfield, Vermont, May 30, 1839; Mr. Fox is now engaged in the manufacturing of agricultural implements, under the firm

name of Cummings & Fox, and is doing quite an extensive business.

GALPIN, N. C., merchant and postmaster, Boonesboro; was born in Michigan, January 10, 1841, and received his education in the common schools and an academy; upon arriving at majority he came to this place and engaged in the blacksmith trade, which he followed for seven years, and then engaged in the meat-market business for two and a half years; he had a leg broken and was compelled to give that up; upon his recovery he was appointed postmaster, in connection with which office he keeps quite an extensive stock of books, stationery, etc.; he commenced life with scarcely any means, but by energy, industry and rare good judgment, having worked hard in his early manhood and made his widowed mother a comfortable home, went to work with a will and made one for himself; September 1, 1863, he was married to Miss Olive A. Cummings, a native of Jefferson county, New York; they have four children: Melvin W., Flora E., Edward L. and Curtis R.

GARST, DR. M., retired physician, Boone; was born in Botetourt county, Virginia, on the 17th day of June, 1815, and lived there until eighteen years of age, his time to this date being employed in acquiring an education; in 1833 he removed to Dayton, Ohio, and commenced the study of medicine with his brother, Dr. Elias Garst, as preceptor; he attended lectures at the Jefferson Medical College in Philadelphia, and was graduated from that institution on the 15th day of March, 1837; he returned to Dayton and engaged in the practice of his profession; from Dayton he removed to Champaign county, Illinois, and here was engaged more or less in real estate operations and with satisfactory results; during the

war he entered the Seventy-first Illinois infantry; he came first to this county in 1858 and returned to Champaign county, and in 1866 he changed his residence to Boone county; he owns a valuable farm adjoining the town; he was united in marriage with Miss Maria L. Morrison, on the 5th day of May, 1840; she was born in Dayton, Ohio; Mrs. Garst died on the 21st day of August, 1873, leaving eight children: Morrison (now living in Chicago), Edward (now living in Carroll county, Iowa), Laura (now Mrs. Kennard, of Champaign county, Illinois), Perry (lieutenant in the United States navy), Warren (now living in Carroll county), Chas. E., (lieutenant in United States army), Julius a practicing physician of Carroll county), and Mary E.

GEDDES, JOSEPH, blacksmith, Boone; was born in Arinagh, Ireland, April 22, 1830, and at the age of fourteen went to England where he remained until he came to the United States; during the time he was in England he was engaged in working at the blacksmith trade most of the time as a helper, and through his own exertions he became able to make a full hand in the business; he came to the United States in 1856, locating in Philadelphia, where he worked for thirteen years in one shop; in 1869 he came to Boone and for four years worked in the blacksmith shops of the Northwestern road; after which he bought a farm in Harrison township, and resided on the same one year, when he returned to town and engaged in his present business, which he has since followed; he was united in marriage in 1869 with May A. Hughes, who was born in Ireland, but was brought by her parents to Philadelphia when a child; they have one child: Samuel, eight years of age; Mr. Geddes has been rather successful

in business, and now that he is going down the shady side of life, can look back on his past efforts with no little degree of satisfaction.

GOEPPINGER, L., of the firm of L. & H. Goepfinger, jobbers of leather and saddlery hardware, and manufacturers of saddles, harness and collars; is a native of Wurtemberg, Germany, and was born on the 9th day of June, 1829; in his youth he learned the trade of tanner; in 1849 he emigrated to the United States and settled in Pennsylvania and remained in Pittsburgh three and a half years working at his chosen occupation; he then removed to Malvern, Carroll county, Ohio, and lived there twelve years; he became impressed from the best sources of information that Iowa offered superior inducements for a man of energy and perseverance to succeed; he made a prospecting tour through the State and selected his present location and came to the county in 1866; he is a man of sterling integrity, decided character and untiring energy, and is endowed with rare good sense and a well balanced mind, and as a citizen he is public spirited, and ever identified with the best interest and substantial progress of the city; he has never sought or held public office, preferring the quiet and peace of his legitimate business, and as a business man has been eminently successful; he was married to Miss Catharine M. Lebeau in 1857; she was a native of Malvern, Ohio; they have a family of five children: Mary, John, Charles, Lewis, Emilie.

GOEPPINGER, H., of the firm L. & H. Goepfinger, manufacturers, wholesale and retail dealers in harness and saddlery hardware, etc., Boone; was born in Germany in 1843, and accompanied his parents to the United States in 1851, and settled in Columbiana county, Ohio;

he learned the trade of tanner and followed it for a number of years as an occupation; in 1866 he came to Boone and with his brother established his present business, in which they have a large patronage; they have built up their trade by adhering to principles of honor and honesty, and fully merit the esteem in which they are held; Mr. Goepfinger has ever taken great interest in educational matters, and at the present time is president of the board of education of the city; he married Miss Anna M. Labeau in 1867; she was a native of Ohio; they have a family of four children: Caroline, John H., Emma and Matilda.

GOETZMAN, HENRY, farmer; Sec. 24; P. O. Boone; was born in France, November 16, 1831, and in the spring of 1840 emigrated to the United States, locating in Muskingum county, Ohio; was raised there on a farm and educated in the common schools; in 1853 he came to Iowa and located where he now lives, it being the old family homestead; owns a fine farm of 280 acres well improved, with all conveniences necessary; February 12, 1856, he married Miss Harriet L. Lamb, a native of Ohio; they have eight children living: Mary J., Charles H., La Fayette L., Frederick W., Willie J., Hattie L., Annetta B, and Edna; one died in infancy.

GOETZMAN, CHARLES, harness and saddle maker, Boone; was born in Elsoa, Germany, in 1834, and when six years old came with his parents to the United States and settled in Ohio; in his youth he learned his present trade and has followed it as an occupation very successfully since that period; he removed from Ohio to Indiana and thence to Davenport, Iowa, and from this place removed to Des Moines; in 1855 he came to Boonesboro and established his present business, and is the pio-

neer house in his line in the central and northwest portions of the State; as a business man he has been upright, honorable and reliable, a man of quick perception, clear judgment and possessing a high sense of honor; as a citizen he is public-spirited and generous and much interested in educational matters; he has ever proved himself a faithful friend and outspoken opponent; he was married in September, 1858, to Miss P. C. McCall, a native of Tennessee, but a resident of Boone county; they have a family of eight children: Wallace H., Mary L., Florence, Albert L., Lottie, Kate, Texie and Daisy; lost one: Willie.

GRACE, JAMES, dealer in meats and provisions, Boone; is the son of James and Julia Grace, and was born in Ireland on the 10th day of October, 1844; he accompanied his parents to the United States in 1855, and settled in La Salle county, Illinois, and came to this county in 1865; he married Miss Maggie Hamilton in 1872; she was born in Iowa; they have three daughters: Julia, Kate and Maggie; lost one son, John.

GREEN, E. L., one of the rising young attorneys of Iowa; was born in Carroll, Greene county, N. Y., on the 17th day of June, 1853, and removed with his parents to Lone Rock, Richland county, Wisconsin, in 1857; he was favored with good educational advantages, of which he made the best use; having a preference for the practice of law as an occupation, he read in the office of John Winans in Janesville, Wisconsin, and was admitted to the bar in October, 1865; in April, 1876, he came to this county and engaged in active practice of his profession; few young men have made a better start with more satisfactory results than the subject of this brief sketch: he was united in marriage with Miss Emma B. Williams on the 6th

day of April, 1878; she is a native of Susquehanna county, Pennsylvania.

**H**AFF, E. L., of the firm of E. L. Haff & Co., dealers in boots and shoes, Boone; was born in Evansville, Indiana, on the 21th day of October, 1848, and resided there twenty years; when he was fifteen years of age he commenced his mercantile experience in the boot and shoe trade and for ten years was employed as a traveling salesman in this line, and he has been thoroughly educated in all its details, and his success as a merchant may be attributed to his early training; he has succeeded in building up a lucrative business and his trade has increased from year to year; he is associated in business with Mr. R. F. Hobson; he was married to Miss Luella Hobson of Chicago in 1874.

**HALL, JOHN C.**, of the firm of Hindman & Hall, attorneys, Boone; was born in West Windsor, Richland county, Ohio, in 1849, and was raised there until sixteen years of age and then removed to Crawford county; he decided in early life to make law a profession and entered the office of Stephen P. Harris as a student, and afterward with Scott & Harris; he was admitted to the bar in 1873, and the same year came to this county; his early experience was that of the majority of young attorneys, his business at first came slowly but sure, and the attention he gave to the business entrusted to him attracted the attention of the officers of the First National Bank and he was selected as their attorney, and after the bank reorganized as the City Bank he still continued its attorney; he was married to Miss Josephine Reynolds in 1878; she was born in La Porte county, Indiana.

**HALL, CHARLES**, proprietor of the Club Livery Stables, of

Boone; was born in New Hampshire December 31, 1845, and was there raised and educated; he came to Iowa in 1875 and located in Boone and became a fireman on the railroad; this he followed one year and then returned home, remaining some eighteen months; came again to Boone, remained about two months and then went to Kansas and was engaged firing on the railroad there; two years later he bought out the stable and stock of J. C. Perrigo and has been running it since; he keeps good teams at the lowest possible prices; is unmarried.

**HALLIDAY, JOHN W.**, merchant, Boonesboro; was born in Guernsey county, Ohio, September 15, 1828; his parents emigrated from Scotland in the spring of 1828, and when he was about six years of age they died, and young Halliday was raised by an uncle; when seventeen years of age he learned the shoemaker's trade at Senecaville, Ohio, and followed the same as his principal business until 1879, when he entered into the general merchandise business under the firm name of Halliday & Ellis; he worked at his trade in different places in Ohio until 1853, when he came to Iowa, remaining here for one year, and was then called to attend his sick uncle, who had brought him up; in 1856 he came to Boonesboro, where he remained a short time and then moved to Webster City, living there until 1866, and then returned here; he had very limited educational advantages in childhood, but perceiving the necessity of a thorough knowledge, he used every effort and acquired a fair education; he has been town clerk for two years, trustee for two years, and a member of the city council for several years; January 25, 1854, he married Miss Caroline Stenger, of Ohio; they have two children: Orlando J. and

Joseph F.; have lost one son: Harry, and one daughter: Mary.

**HARNER, E.**, proprietor of Harner's art gallery, Boone; was born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, December 16, 1846, and in 1876 he removed to this State, locating in Sioux City, where he remained a short time; he then came to Boone; he learned his trade while in Pennsylvania, and worked at it while in that State for some ten years; being an excellent workman he, of course, enjoys a large trade; March 6, 1872, he was united in marriage to Miss F. C. Spencer; they have one child: Lloyd C., five years of age.

**HAZLETT, JAMES**, clerk of Boone county; was born in Starke county, Ohio, May 8, 1830, and is of Scotch and Irish origin; his father being an active business man of great ability, he had good common school advantages, and when fourteen years of age was employed in a mercantile firm as salesman; this he continued for sixteen years, and in 1852 came to Clinton county, this State, and entered into the mercantile business there under the firm name of Hazlett & Co., which was carried on until 1857; he then removed to Clarksville, Butler county, engaged in the same business, and in 1864 came to Boonesboro; there engaged in the general merchandise business, which he followed until 1870, then being employed in the banking business; in 1875 he went to Ogden and resumed merchandising, under the firm name of Schleiter Bro.'s & Hazlett, and continued the same until 1876, when he was elected to the office he now holds, this being his second term; March 31, 1853, he was married to Miss Sarah J. Simmons, of Coshocton county, Ohio; her grandfather was Col. William Simmons, of Revolutionary fame; this gentleman was appointed accountant of the department of war,

by President George Washington, 1795, which office he held until Madison's administration, when he resigned; a highly prized family relic, now in the possession of Chas. S. Hazlett, is the commission issued to Col. William Simmons, signed by George Washington, president, and Edmund Randolph; Mr. and Mrs. Hazlett have three children: Charles S., James O. and Carrie.

**HEAD, JOHN A.**, Boone; was borne in Hooksett, New Hampshire, in 1830, and was raised on a farm; in 1850, he went to California and engaged in mining; after remaining two years he returned to the States and settled in Ohio, where he commenced his railroad experiences; from Ohio he removed to Wisconsin, and was in the employ of the Northwestern railroad and remained there until 1866, when he came to Iowa, and settled in Boone; he was appointed train dispatcher, and promoted to assistant superintendent, and finally superintendent of the west division of the road extending to Council Bluffs; in 1875 he was elected auditor of Boone county, and re-elected to the same office in 1877; in his business transactions he is prompt, energetic and upright, as well as peculiarly clear and transparent, and has the unlimited confidence of every one with whom he has any intercourse; as a public official, he is attentive and obliging, but inflexible and unswerving in the discharge of his duty; in all places and under all circumstances he is loyal to truth, honor and right, justly rating his own self-respect and the deserved esteem of his friends; he married Miss Abbie F. Davis in 1862; she was born in Maine; they lost one son: Frank M.

**HELD, GEO.**, butcher, Boonesboro; was born in Wurtemberg, Germany, July 3d, 1840, and at the early age of thirteen years he left his parents to seek his fortune in

America; he came to Pennsylvania and entered the employ of his uncle, who carried on an extensive meat market; he was engaged in working at this occupation at various places until 1859, when he opened a meat market in Chicago, running the same for six years; in 1865 he came to Boonesboro and engaged in the same business, which he has carried on quite extensively; in 1879 he established a market in that town in connection with which he is now engaged in shipping stock; August 15th, 1869, he married Miss Elizabeth Jones, a native of Pennsylvania; she is of Welsh origin; their family consists of six children: Harry, Elmer, Alex., Elsie, Gertrude and Fannie.

**HERMAN, JOHN M.**, proprietor of Herman's brewery, Boone; is a native of Germany, and was born on the first day of January, 1831, and lived there until sixteen years of age, and in 1841 emigrated, with his parents, to the United States, and settled in Akron, Ohio, and learned the trade of brewing; in 1850 he went overland to California, being one hundred and five days crossing the plains; he remained in California three years engaged in mining and working a ranche and then returned home; he then settled in Wisconsin and lived three years at Madison and eight years in Monroe; in 1866 he came to this county and engaged in his present business, first on a small scale, but has added from time to time as demands have been made on him for his products; Mr. Herman is a good illustration of what an industrious man can accomplish by giving his time mainly to one subject and bending his energies in one direction; as a business man he is endowed with rare good sense, and his character as such may be inferred from the success that has attended his efforts; he married Miss Anna Spring in 1861; she was

a native of Switzerland; their family consists of five children: Emma, Henry, Anna, John and Otto; Mr. H. owns in addition to his brewery about 500 acres of land.

**HESS, D. F.**, manufacturer of pottery, Boonesboro; was born in Germany April 10th, 1846, and when seven years of age his parents emigrated to America, locating in Philadelphia, where he was raised; in childhood Mr. Hess had good educational advantages in the common schools, supplemented by a course of study at the Pennsylvania Academy, attending there for three terms; when seventeen years of age he chose the mercantile life as his occupation and entered into business in Harrisburg and engaged in the general merchandise business; he remained there until 1866 when he came to his present location; he there engaged in his business for three years, returning to Pennsylvania and engaged in the furniture business; he returned here in 1872 and entered into his present business under the firm name of Briley, Hess & Starr; in the fall of 1879 he succeeded to the sole proprietorship and is doing a large business; January 19th, 1869, he married Miss F. A. Richards, who was born in Ohio; they have two children: Rosa and Mabel; have lost one daughter: Bertha.

**HILE, H.**, dealer in groceries and provisions, Boone; is a native of Germany, and was born December 25th, 1835; he learned the trade of weaver, which he followed as an occupation until he emigrated to the United States in 1857; he settled first in Baltimore, Maryland, and for two years was employed in a sugar refinery; in 1859 he removed to Cedar Rapids and engaged in the soap and candle business; in 1865 he came to Boone and was present at the lot sale and purchased his present business property and com-



*J. B. Hurlbut.*





menced selling groceries and provisions and he is the pioneer dealer in this line in the city of Boone; he owns a farm of 80 acres; he was married in 1860 to Miss Barbara Otterham, a native of Germany; they have two children: Katie, aged 18 years, and Otto, aged 16 years.

**HILLS, M. A.**, machinist, Boone; was born April 27th, 1837, in Erie county, Pennsylvania, where he was raised and learned his trade; in 1853 he came West, locating in Marshalltown, where he resided until he entered the army, enlisting the 7th day of May, 1861, in company E, Third Iowa infantry, being the second three year regiment raised in the State; at the expiration of his term of service, he was honorably mustered out as second lieutenant of his company; shortly afterward he returned to Pennsylvania, where he remained for six years, and in 1872 he came to Boone, and is now engaged in manufacturing engines and running a general repair shop; in March, 1880, he was elected a member of the town council of Boone; he was married February 26th, 1864, to Miss E. J. Rousseau; they have three children: Mettie M., Etta E. and Alice A.

**HINDMAN, D. R.**, of the firm of Hindman and Hall, attorneys, Boone; is a native of New York, and was born in Otsego county, New York, in 1834, and was principally raised in Oneida county; he was educated at Whitestown Seminary, and received his professional education at the Clinton Law School; in 1860 he removed to Portage City, Wisconsin, and engaged in his chosen avocation; he entered the army during the war, first in the ninety day service and then enlisted in the Nineteenth Wisconsin infantry as a private, and passed through the several grades of promotion and was mustered out as captain; after

the close of the war he came to Boone county in 1866, and has taken a front rank with the attorneys of central Iowa, and has a full share of the business of the county in his line; he was married in 1866 to Miss Jennie E. Ritchey, a native of Tippecanoe county, Indiana.

**HODGES, I. B.**, of the firm of Hodges & Andrews, dealers in hardware, stoves, tinware and agricultural implements, Boone; was born in Cattaraugus county, New York, on the 8th day of November, 1839, and when three years of age accompanied his parents to Kane county, Illinois, and thence to Clayton county, Iowa, in 1854; he was raised with a mercantile experience in the hardware business, and came to this county in 1864, and engaged in business in Boonesboro, and may be numbered with the old established houses of Boone county; he married Miss Josephine Brown, daughter of the Hon. J. A. Brown, of Pennsylvania; their family consists of two sons: Addison and Henry.

**HODGES, HENRY D.**, farmer; Sec. 8; P. O. Boone; was born in New York April 11, 1841, and when very young moved to Illinois with his parents, and located in Kane county; in 1855 he came to Clayton county, this State, and in 1864 went into the grocery business in Clayton City, and continued the same about one year; in April, 1865, he enlisted in company I, Forty-eighth Wisconsin infantry, and served until the close of the war; he was accidentally wounded by a pistol shot in the hands of a drunken soldier, the ball passing very close to the jugular vein; on his return home he opened a hardware store which he continued about two years, and again engaged in the grocery business in Clayton; in two years he came here and engaged in farming, and owns eighty acres of land; was married October

18, 1867, to Miss Lucy Jerome, a native of Illinois; they have three children: Alice, James and William.

HOLMES, A. J., of the firm of Holmes & Reynolds, one of the leading attorneys of Boone; was born in Wayne county, Ohio, on the 2d day of March, 1843, and was raised there until twelve years of age, and then accompanied his parents to Palmyra, Wisconsin; in 1862 he entered the Twenty-fourth Wisconsin infantry as a private, and was mustered out to accept a commission in the Thirty-seventh Wisconsin; he saw hard service and was in many severe battles, and was wounded at Stone river; he was taken prisoner at the blowing up of the mine at Petersburg, and confined in various Southern prisons for eight months; after he was mustered out of the United States service he returned to Wisconsin and attended school at Milton College, and pursued his legal studies at the State University of Michigan, at Ann Arbor, and was graduated in 1867, and came to Boone county the same year and was the first to open an office in the then new town of Boone; he started in life with a thorough preparation and a laudable ambition to succeed, and in this he has not been disappointed; he is associated in business with L. W. Reynolds, under the firm name of Holmes & Reynolds; he married Miss Emma J. Folsom in 1878.

HORNSTEIN, J., editor and newspaper publisher; was born in Brooklyn, New York, May 8, 1847; when seven years of age removed to Washington county, Wisconsin, and while yet a mere youth learned the art preservative of arts in the office of the Washington County "Democrat"; when nineteen years old he went to New York City where he followed his trade of printing; while at work in the Empire City

that metropolis was under the management of Boss Tweed and much of the printing of the city government was done in the office with which he was connected; in 1870 Mr. Hornstein came to Boone and engaged in the newspaper business, first as part owner and afterward as sole owner, proprietor and editor of the Boone County "Democrat"; Boone county had been Democratic from the first up to 1867, and from that time on was very equally divided politically; nevertheless, up to the time Mr. Hornstein came to the county Democratic newspapers had met with poor success and their existence was very uncertain and precarious; with his connection with the "Democrat" that journal became a permanent institution and since that time has been a paper of ability and influence; Mr. Hornstein is not a college graduate, and yet in a true sense he is a classical student; his private library is one of the best in the county, and among the volumes found therein are some of the choicest classical works both in prose and poetry; he is a politician of good judgment and rare sagacity and the successes which his party has recently achieved in the county are to a great measure due to his adroit management; although possessed of fine social qualities and arrived at the age when a man is regarded as eligible to matrimony Mr. Hornstein is unmarried.

HORNSTEIN, E., jeweler and dealer in silverware, Boone; was born in Brooklyn, New York, on the 6th day of August, 1854; when he was an infant was taken by his parents to Wisconsin, where he was raised with a mercantile experience; he learned the trade of watch-maker and jeweler and has since followed it as an occupation; in 1871 he went to Michigan and worked at his business near Marquette, remaining there until 1876 when he came to

this county; starting comparatively without means he has been the architect of his own fortune, and stands prominent among the self-made young men of the county, and thus far in life his career has been both honorable and successful, and he is a good illustration of what economy and perseverance can accomplish.

**HOOVER, GEO. W.**, son of Geo. W. Hoover and Eliza, *nee* Carlisle; was born in Boonesboro in 1858, and for five years has been employed in the real estate and abstract office of A. J. Barkley; his parents were early settlers of the county, and his father built the first mill in the county, mention of which is made in another part of this work.

**HOVRIGAN, O.**, farmer; Sec. 25; P. O. Boone; was born November 12, 1833, in Ireland, county Limerick, and was raised on a farm; when nineteen years of age, his parents having died, he came to the United States, landing in New York; he located in Essex county that State and engaged in farming there for about five years and then went to Wisconsin and there farmed; at the end of three years he went to Memphis where he worked in the gas works; in 1861 he was drafted into the rebel army and served about eighteen months, and at the second day of the battle of Shiloh came to the Union army and was employed as a teamster, serving in that capacity until the close of the war; he then returned to New York and in 1868 came to Iowa and located where he now lives, owning forty acres of land; was married August 10, 1865, to Miss Anna Maghar, a native of county Tipperary, Ireland; they have no children.

**HOYER, ISAAO R.**, nurseryman, Boonesboro; was born in Berks county, Pennsylvania, February 22, 1831, and resided there until six years of age, when with

his parents he removed to Ohio, settling in Wayne county, and was there raised; in the spring of 1857 he came to this county and located three miles west of Boonesboro; he was married March 30, 1857, to Elizabeth Huntsberger, a native of Cumberland county, Pennsylvania; she was born December 28, 1837; in 1861 Mr. Hoyer removed to Boonesboro and engaged in the harness business which he followed until the spring of 1870, when he sold out and since then has been engaged in the nursery business; has a fine nursery of nearly nine acres adjoining Boonesboro on the west.

**HUGHES, GEO. T.**, farmer; Sec. 12; P. O. Boone; was born in Oneida county New York, June 2, 1860, and when nine years of age came with his parents to this county and located where he now lives; his father, James T. Hughes, was born April 3, 1834; married March 26, 1858, Miss Emma O. Kent; he died August 13, 1876, leaving a family of seven children, of which our subject was the oldest; he has followed teaching since 1875, and in it has been successful; since his father's death, he, with the aid of his mother, has carried on the farm the same as before, and now owns 160 acres of land; Mr. Hughes is yet a young man, but one of promise, whatever his vocation in life may be.

**HUGHES, CAPT. J. A.**, Boone; was born in Washington county, Pennsylvania, in 1823, and was raised there on a farm; in 1853 he removed to Rochelle, Ogle county, Illinois, and while living in this place his fellow-citizens showed their confidence in him as a man by electing him sheriff of the county; he enlisted in the Forty-sixth Illinois infantry during the late war, and was commissioned Captain of company H; he served three years, and after the close of the war he came to

Boone county, which has since been his home, and engaged in farming and the stock business; he married Miss Eliza A. Adams, of Middletown, Pennsylvania, in 1850; they have one son: Robert.

HULL, JAMES, jailer of Boone county; was born January 22, 1822, and is a native of Lincoln county, Ohio; his parents moved to Clay county, Indiana, in 1837, and in 1844 to Jefferson county this State, and May 14, 1846 to this county; they were the first family that settled in the county, a single man, Charles Gaston, being the only settler; Mr. Hull and his family have passed all the hardships incident to a pioneer life, having had to go to Bentonsport and other distant places to mill; on one of these milling trips to Bonaparte he was gone eighteen days, and during this time the families within fifteen miles had consumed all the corn on hand in making hominy, and there was not enough flour within reach to make even a biscuit; in the mean time Jacob Crooks started for mill and providentially met a man, living near Polk City, who was just returning from mill with meal; Mr. Crooks obtained a share of the grist and returned to relieve the settlers of Boone from actual suffering; Mr. Hull has devoted his life to farming and followed it as an avocation until 1879, when he was appointed jailer; he was married June 23, 1839, to Miss Catharine Crooks, a native of Knox county, Indiana; she was then a girl not fifteen years of age, and has, with him, passed through all the vicissitudes of early pioneer life; we are much indebted to this lady whose memory is most clear, for many interesting incidents connected with the early history of this county; they have four children: Elizabeth (wife of A. Beach), George C., Sarah M. (wife of H. D. Nutt), and Lucrecia, (wife of Isaac

Nutt); have lost two: Mary J. (died September 10, 1846), and Hannah (died February 16, 1845).

HULL, SAMUEL A., farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 34; P. O. Boone; was born in Licking county, Ohio, July 22, 1823, and in 1827 came to Sullivan county, Indiana; six years later he removed to Greene county, same State, but only remained about six months and then removed to Clay county; after one year he removed to Putnam county, and remained there the same length of time, then returning to Clay county; in 1841 he came to this State and settled in Jefferson county, where he lived until the spring of 1848; May 13th of that year he came to this county and located where he now resides, taking a claim, but at that time it was not sectionized; he is one of the oldest settlers of the county, there being but eight or ten families when he came; he was at the first election held in the county, when they had to make their returns to Polk; he has been closely identified with the interests here; has held the office of justice of the peace in his township, etc.; April 22, 1848, he married Miss Rachel Prather, a native of Indiana; they have a family of nine children living: Miranda (wife of Alex. Myers), Commodore W., Julia (wife of Clark Dolly), Ella (wife of John Boyd), John Q., Asbury, Benton, Hayden and Maud; they have lost three; he was a fine farm of 190 acres of land.

HULL, JOHN A., Boone; among the professional pioneers of Boone county there are none more familiarly known in this and adjoining counties than John A. Hull; he is a member of the numerous Hull family before referred to in the body of this work, but owing to the prominent position which he has occupied at the bar for more than a quarter of a century and the important part

he has played in the politics of the county and congressional district, it will be proper to give the following additional facts: he was born in Terre Haute, Indiana, in 1831; graduated at Asbury University at Greencastle, Indiana, in the scientific department; studied law, was admitted to the bar, and engaged in the practice of his profession at Madison, Tennessee; read law four months at Terre Haute with Colonel R. N. Thompson; he emigrated to Boone county in 1854, and immediately opened a law office in Boonesboro; the town was then yet in its infancy, but, as is usually the case in Western towns, the bar was already well represented, and Mr. Hull had for competitors some of the oldest lawyers then in the State; as far as the practice of his profession was concerned, Mr. Hull was quite surprised to find that there was a difference between the theory and practice, and notwithstanding the fact that he had previously received a thorough preparation and had passed a most creditable examination before being admitted, he found that there still remained much to learn; however, he readily adapted himself to his new surroundings, and from the first procured a large share of the legal business; the prominent position which he first took at the bar, Mr. Hull has kept till the present time, and he is still regarded as one of the leading lawyers of the county; Mr. Hull is no fanatic, but has always proved himself to be possessed of positive convictions; during the heated campaign of 1854, when the chief question before the people of the State was the adoption of the prohibitory liquor law, he took a decided stand in favor of that measure, and it was largely due to his influence that the law was endorsed by a majority of the voters of this political district; in politics he has always been a prominent Democrat, of the Jeffer-

sonian and Jacksonian school; it is partly on this account and partly from the fact that he has not been an aspirant for office, that Mr. Hull has never been elected to those positions which his integrity and experience have so well fitted him to occupy; though not an old man, hard work and the cares of business are beginning to tell on his constitution, and he contemplates at no far distant day to abandon the practice of his profession and give his entire attention to the cultivation of his farm, located near the city of Boone; he was raised a farmer's boy, and in returning to that occupation he will gratify a long-cherished desire and will be doing what hundreds of other professional men have done before him; he married Miss M. E. Wear, August 2, 1864; she was a native of Tennessee; they have a family of six children: Allie, Mary (now Mrs. Hughes), Lillie, Nannie, Theresa and John, Jr.; lost two: Samuel and Frank.

HUNTINGTON, ROBERT M., physician and surgeon, Boone; was born at North Bloomfield, Ontario county, New York, June 3d, 1831, and is the second surviving son of Sidney Huntington and Maria (*nee* Holmes), and a direct descendant of Simon and Margaret (*nee* Baret) Huntington, of Norwich, England, who removed with his family to this country in 1639 or 1640, settling at Roxbury, Massachusetts; in the early years of his life he worked summers and attended school winters; the winter of 1850-51 he attended school at Batavia, New York; was called home early in January owing to the illness of his father, who died on the 11th of that month, 1851, aged sixty-five; this left him alone with his mother and a younger brother, his oldest brother being married with a family of his own; his youngest brother soon after apprenticed himself to the machinist's

trade at Rochester, New York; he spent the year 1854 in New York City; in the fall of 1855 he had every arrangement made to attend college at Genesee Wesleyan Seminary and College, Lima, New York, but sudden illness of his mother prevented the consummation of his plans to go through an extended course in college and eventuated in his entering the office of Dr. G. H. Bennett, of Lima, New York, as a student of medicine; his mother died August 28th, 1859; he soon after went to Michigan; attended one term at the Hillsdale College; that fall went to St. Louis, and became the pupil of Prof. Joseph N. McDowell, at that time president of the college and dean of the faculty of the medical department, University of Missouri, and received his diploma February 28th, 1861; remained with his preceptor until after the fall of Fort Sumpter, and was tendered a commission as assistant surgeon in the Confederate service by Jefferson Davis, through Dr. McDowell, who was at that time in frequent communication with and a personal friend of Davis; not seeing it in that light, he finally left St. Louis for Kalamazoo, Michigan; he enlisted as a private soldier immediately after the battle and defeat at Bull Run, August 28d, 1861, in company I, Sixth Michigan Infantry; the capital being in danger, the regiment was sent forward at once, and arrived in Baltimore about the 1st or 2d day of September, and went into camp at McKim's Hill, where they remained until February 21st, 1862, embarking on the evening of that day for Fortress Monroe and Newport News; they left Newport News with Gen. B. F. Butler's forces for Ship Island, Mississippi; on entering the service, he was immediately put on hospital duty, and, on his arrival at Ship Island was detached from his regiment for spe-

cial duty at Gen. Butler's headquarters in the office of Dr. Thomas Hewson Bache, medical director, Department of the Gulf, and he remained until the troops moved against New Orleans; he was then ordered on duty at the general hospital at Ship Island, where he remained until the last of June; then went to New Orleans and spent the first fourth of July in that city spent there by United States forces, and was finally ordered back with instructions to pack their supplies and move with their sick to New Orleans, and were distributed among the hospitals then established, but sending most to the St. James, on Magazine street; he was then ordered back to duty with the medical director, and remained until after the battle of Baton Rouge and the sick and wounded began to arrive in such numbers as to require more room than the city hospitals would accommodate; he was then ordered to the "U. S. Marine Hospital," with instructions to draw two hundred rations for five days, take full charge of the institution and do the best he could; at that time the hospital was entirely empty and unoccupied except by one old soldier and his wife as custodians; not a bed, chair, stove or means of cooking, or making the sick comfortable was there, no medicines or rations; instead of sending two hundred men, there were over twelve hundred, some quite sick, all some sick; he remained in charge for ten days and was relieved by the brigade surgeon of volunteers, just arrived from New York; he still remained on duty at the hospital for some months; being relieved he spent a few months with Major Longley in the "Commissary Department," and was commissioned assistant surgeon First Louisiana Native Guards March 30th, 1863, his regiment doing duty at various points in and about New Orleans

and Baton Rouge, and finally, ordered into the field, participating in the siege and battles at Port Hudson, Louisiana; was also on the Red River expedition, besides many short raids and skirmishes; soon after the fall of Port Hudson, he was placed in charge of the general hospital, and had also under his charge and sanitary supervision the contraband camp, the post guard house, Second Vermont battery, battery G, Fifth United States regular artillery, besides two working parties, building fortifications, under the commands of Major Long and Major Rigart; he was discharged from the service by general orders from the war department May, 1865, after the surrender of Lee, ordering the discharge of all officers absent from their commands, by reason of sickness or leave of absence on a certain day of May, 1865, and, being at that time, for the first time during his term of service, on the sick roll, the order let him out; after leaving the service, he settled in Kalamazoo, Michigan, and was induced by a distant relative (Dr. T. Romeyn Huntington), to investigate homeopathy, since which time he has practiced that system; he was married October, 1865, to Mary P. Hildreth, daughter of George W. Hildreth, of Lockport, New York; they have one child: Robert Jay Huntington, seven years old April 20th, 1880; came to Boone October 19th, 1871.

**JAMES, HENRY**, furniture dealer, Beonesboro; was born in the county of Monmouth, South Wales, October 30, 1818, and is the son of Wm. James, an extensive contractor; Mr. James had good educational advantages in early life, and at the age of thirteen was apprenticed to learn the carpenter and wheelwright's trades, and has followed his chosen avocation most of his life; in 1839 he took an active part in the Chartist movement, the

object of which was reform, mainly free ballot without property qualifications; failing in this movement, three of their leaders having been arrested and transported, and Mr. James being disgusted with the government, determined to seek a free country, and in 1848 emigrated to the United States, locating in Brooklyn, New York, and there followed his trade for seven years; he then came to Marietta, Marshall county, this State, in 1867; he then went to Colorado for one year and visited his son, who is engaged in business there; he removed to Clinton, Iowa, and engaged in the manufacturing of sash and doors, remaining there for two years; he then came to this county and settled where he now resides and carries on the furniture business quite extensively; he is a man of knowledge and experience, liberal in his views and firm in his convictions, ever ready to defend the truth; in business he has been very successful; in April, 1837, Miss Frances Farr, of Monmouth, became his wife; they have four children: Wm. H. (mayor of Leadville, and also of the firm of Eddy & James, who are doing the heaviest smelting business Colorado), John, Rosetta (now Mrs. Orlando J. Halliday), and Mary; they have lost seven: Hannah, Richard, Henry Farr, Katie, Richard, Katie and an infant.

**JOICE, A.**, farmer and dairyman; Sec. 26; P. O. Boone; was born in Montpelier, Vermont, January 1, 1825, and in 1832 moved with his parents to Lorain county, Ohio; he was educated in the common schools and attended Oberlin College; when they had been in Ohio about one year his father died, and he was taken into the family of Reuben Nichols, where he remained until 1843; he then started out into the world without a cent in his pocket, and went to Cleveland, Ohio,



and obtained work as clerk in the American House, and remained there for one year; he then went to Akron and engaged in the grain trade, and in 1846 opened the old Hale Hotel in Wilmington, Ohio; in the spring of 1847 he sold out and enlisted in company H, Second Ohio infantry, and went into Mexico, where he remained until the close of the war, and was discharged September, 1848; in January of the year following he opened the Morrow House in Morrow, Ohio, and kept the same for two years; then engaged in the railroad business, building a road from Springfield to Dayton; in 1858 he again engaged in the hotel business at Bellefontain, and in 1859 came to Muscatine, this State, and again commenced building, which he has followed more or less since; in 1862 he came to this county, locating where he now lives, owning eighty acres of land; keeps quite an extensive dairy, having about twenty cows, and sells the milk to his city trade; has been twice married: first in August, 1848, to Miss Elizabeth Stephenson, a native of Ohio; she died in September, 1849, leaving one child, who died soon afterward; again, in August, 1853, to Miss Anna M. Sterns, a native of New York; they have seven children: Elizabeth (wife of B. O. Tillit, of this county), Courtney, Belle (wife of West Myers, of this county), Anna, Maud, Walter and Bertha, living; have lost one; Mr. J. is chairman of the board of supervisors of this county.

**K**EMBEL, ISAAC, carpenter by trade, Boonesboro; was born in Northumberland county, Pennsylvania, August 16, 1821, and when eighteen years of age moved to Illinois, settling in Ogle county; he there resided for twenty-seven years, and in 1867 came to Iowa, locating in this place, where he has since lived; December, 1856, he was married to

Anna V. Morrison, a native of Ogle county, Illinois, born March 30, 1840; have four children: Mary E., (born March 9, 1861), Henry A., (born September 25, 1863), Martha A., (born December 23, 1865), and Edna V., (born September 24, 1871); since residing here Mr. K. has been engaged the most of the time in working at his trade, although of late years he has done but little at it.

**KEMBEL, HENRY**, carpenter and contractor, Boonesboro; was born February 18, 1828, in Northumberland county, Pennsylvania, and at the age of twelve years removed with his parents to Ogle county, Illinois; he resided there until 1857 when he came to this State, settling in Indiantown, Tama county; he remained there for nine years, then came to this place, September 24, 1857; he was married to Maria Hurdle, a native of Washington county, Maryland; she was born November 7, 1832; she was raised in Pickaway county, Ohio; have two children: John H., (born September 27, 1859), and Etta P., (born November 20, 1869); Mr. Kembel has been actively engaged at his work since residing here, having built many of the substantial houses of the town.

**KETCHUM, D. C.**, jeweler, Boone; was born in Lorain county, Ohio, in 1816, and lived there until seven years of age, then removing to Massachusetts; he learned the jeweler's trade, and has worked at it as an occupation more or less since that time; he came to Illinois and settled in Marengo, McHenry county, and lived there two years, and thence to Elgin, Illinois, and remained there three years, and after a residence of four or five years in Freeport, removed to Wisconsin, where he lived twelve years; he came to this county in 1863, and while he has been engaged in his chosen calling, he has devoted a

great deal of time and attention to the raising of fine horses, and in which he has been very successful, and the county is largely indebted to him for the reputation it has for the improvement made in its fine grade of road horses; he was married to Miss O. Cummings in 1844; she was a native of Massachusetts; they have one daughter: Josephine (now Mrs. James McIntosh).

**KIDDER, I. N.**, attorney, Boone; stands prominent among the leading lawyers of central Iowa; his firm purpose from the beginning of his legal career has been to honor his profession, and his success in this regard is attested by the high esteem in which he is held by members of the bar; he was born in Massachusetts and received an academical education in his native State; after selecting law as an occupation, he attended the Albany Law School and graduated in 1861 and admitted to the bar; in 1864 he decided to locate in Boone county, and since making his home here has built up a large practice, and commands the confidence of all with whom he has business relations; he is no political aspirant, but has been honored as a presidential elector, and at present holds the office of Supervisor of the Census for this district: he was married to Miss Eliza Luce of his native State.

**KNEELAND, H. P.**, Boone; was born in Vermont, March 2, 1843; was there raised and learned the trade of a tanner, which occupation he followed until August, 1862; he then enlisted in the Thirteenth Vermont infantry, company I, serving for nine months; his regiment participated in the memorable battle of Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, being one of the regiments whose time had expired a few days previous to that battle, but at that time had not been mustered out of service; in 1864 he came West, locating in Chi-

cago, where he remained until 1869, when he came to Boone and engaged in working for the C. & N. W. railroad which he followed until March, 1877; during the time he was on the road he held various positions, being in charge of a freight train when he left the road; in the spring of 1877 he went to the Black Hills, remaining, however, but a short time when he returned to Boone; he was married in October, 1873, to Elinor C. Warner, of Boone; they have two children: Zol M. and Percy H.

**LINCOLN, JAMES RUSH**, deputy treasurer of Boone county, Boonesboro; was born in Maryland, February 3, 1845; his mother died when he was quite young, and in company with his father he traveled through the south most of the time until ten years of age; he was educated at the Pennsylvania Military Academy, entering the same in 1857, when it was then located in Delaware; he remained there four years, during which time he received a thorough military education; in 1861 he left school for the purpose of following the dictates of his conscience, and accordingly entered the Confederate service, enlisting as a private in company A, First Maryland cavalry; on account of meritorious conduct he won for himself the rank of captain, and served until the close of the war; after the rebellion he traveled for several years, and in 1869 came North, locating in Harrison township, this county; in 1871 he removed to Boonesboro, where he engaged in the coal business for some time; the latter part of 1873 he served as deputy treasurer under Epperson, and in January, 1880, was appointed to the same position under Williams; in 1872 he was married to Lottie O. Hicks, of Three Rivers, Michigan; they have four children: Willis B., Charles S., Theresa and Francis H.;

Mr. Lincoln takes quite an interest in military affairs, and it is mainly through his exertions that the company, which belongs to the two towns, was organized, he being commissioned captain of the company at the time of its organization; at the present time, 1880, he holds the position of major in the Eighth regiment, L. N. G.; the Lincoln Guards, of Boone, were named in honor of Mr. Lincoln, which shows conclusively the esteem in which he is held by his fellow associates.

LOWRY, O., of the firm of Lowry & Ames, dealers in dry goods, notions, etc., Boone; is a native of Geauga county, Ohio, and was born on the 2d day of September, 1827, and was raised in Ohio until 1843, and then removed to Winnebago county, Illinois, and resided there twenty years, his time being divided between farming and selling goods; he came to this county in 1866, and has been selling goods since that time, and as a merchant, is held in high esteem by his patrons; he is a man of excellent character, a valuable citizen, and one who, with others, has given to the city its high commercial standing; he was married to Miss S. M. Burnside, a native of New York; by this union they have three children: Albert C., Butler, and Ann Eliza.

LOWRIE, O. W., attorney, Boone; was born in Luzerne county, Pennsylvania, on the 19th day of April, 1826, and is the son of John Lowrie and Sallie, *nee* Cobb, the former of Scotch-Irish descent and the latter of English extraction; his father was one of the early settlers of his native town, and here the subject spent his early life, receiving the advantages of the common schools, and having a desire for a thorough education, he had recourse to the occupation of aspiring youth—school-teaching; he supplemented his early education by attendance at the How-

ard University; he made choice of law as a profession, and read with Hon. Francis W. Hughes, of Pottsville, Pennsylvania, Attorney-General, and attended the National Law School; in 1853 he came to Michigan and settled at Battle Creek remaining there two years; January 14, 1856, he removed to Keokuk, Iowa, and engaged in the practice of his profession; in 1860 he was selected by his friends to represent the county in the Ninth General Assembly of the State Legislature, and served with credit to himself and honor to his constituents; he was appointed on the staff of Governor Kirkwood, and assisted in equipping and assigning the troops to their respective commands; he came to Boone county after the passage of the bankrupt law, was appointed Register in Bankruptcy, and his district embraced thirty-seven counties; he held the office until the law was repealed; he was married December 19, 1854, to Miss R. Brown, a daughter of Dr. D. E. Brown, a resident of Michigan, but a native of Virginia; their family consists of one daughter: Alice Maud (born September 1, 1862); they have lost four children.

McFARLAND, J. L., cashier of the bank of J. A. McFarland, Boone; was born in Boonesboro, May 14, 1854; he has been connected with the bank since 1872, and it may be said he has grown up to the business, and in the management of its interests he has been very successful; he was married June 20, 1876, to Miss Addie Hull; she was born in Erie county, New York; they have one child: Irvin H.

McFARLAND, JOHN A., the pioneer banker of Boone county, whose portrait appears in this work, was born in Knox county, Ohio, July 8, 1819, and was raised there as a farmer; he remained in his native State until the breaking out of

the Mexican War and enlisted in the Second Ohio infantry, and served under Morgan and Taylor; in 1848 he came to this State, and in 1849 he settled in Des Moines, where he had a mercantile experience; his object in coming to Boone county was to locate lands with the warrant which he received for his services in Mexico, and others which he had purchased; he soon engaged in general merchandise, and was the pioneer merchant of the town, and continued the business for three years; he was induced by the stock-buyers and merchants of the place to engage in the banking business, which he still continues; he has been prominently identified with Boone county since he first came to the county; although no political aspirant, he has ever labored for the promotion of those he considered best to fill the offices; in a business point his life has been a success, and he is one of the large tax-payers of the county; he was married to Miss Lucina Vance, who died in——, leaving one son: Johnson L., now cashier of the bank.

McINTOSH, JAMES, deputy auditor; was born in Putnam county, Indiana, on the 30th day of December, 1844, and accompanied his parents to this county in 1852, and has lived in this county since that time; his father has long been one of the prominent citizens of the county; the subject of this sketch was married in 1868 to Miss Josephine L. Ketchum, resident of Boone county, but a native of Massachusetts; they have a family of three children: Maud C., Sybil M. and James L.; lost one daughter: Emily O.

McINTOSH, WILLIAM, retired farmer, Boonesboro; was born in Harrison county, Indiana, August 29, 1820, and was raised in Putnam county; his grandfather emigrated from Scotland and settled in Ken-

tucky, and was a soldier in the Revolutionary War; in 1850 our subject came to this county and settled where he now resides; his home consists of thirty acres in the northern limits of Boonesboro, embellished by an artificial grove and evergreens; he also owns several good farms in the vicinity; Mr. McIntosh has been actively engaged in farming and has been identified with the development of the county and with its best interests; April 19, 1840, he married Miss Emma Parker, a native of Oldham county, Kentucky; they have four children living: Alma (wife of Wright Harris), James, Mary F. and Nett; lost one son: Dewit Clinton, who died November 3, 1869.

McPHERSON, C., master mechanic at the Northwestern Railroad shops; was born on the Atlantic Ocean on the 13th day of February, 1829; his parents were natives of Scotland; in his youth he learned the trade of machinist and has followed it as an occupation until the present time; in 1852 he emigrated to the United States and settled in Chicago, and worked in the leading shops of the city; he was with the Galena Railroad Company four years, and seven years in the employ of the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad, and then engaged with the Northwestern Railroad, and has worked his way to his present position; he is a good illustration of what an industrious man can accomplish by giving his time and attention to one subject, and his example is a worthy one for the young men of Boone county to imitate; his capability and knowledge of his business as a thorough mechanic may be inferred from the position he holds; he was married to Miss Elizabeth Glover in March, 1851; she was born in Scotland; their family consist of four children: Charles (who has charge of company's shop in

Council Bluffs), James (a partner of L. D. Cook, Boone counties' oldest dealer in general merchandise), John and Maggie.

**MARSHALL, O. T.**, agent of the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad, Boone; was born in Lempster, New Hampshire, on the 13th day of June, 1827; he was raised a farmer until nineteen years of age, and then learned the trade of chair carving, but owing to impaired health was compelled to relinquish the business; he had a mercantile experience in Nashua and then entered the employ of the Worcester & Nashua Railroad as agent; he came to this county in 1869 and entered the employ of the company he now represents as cashier, at this place, and was afterward appointed to his present position, which he fills so satisfactorily; Mr. M. has never been out of a situation a day since he was twenty-one years old; he married Miss Harriett L. Barrett in 1858; she was born in New Hampshire; they have one son: George E.

**MASON BROTHERS**, dealers in general merchandise, Boone; as prominent, influential and thorough business men, the subjects of this brief biography are worthy of an honorable mention; the firm is composed of O. S. and O. T. T. Mason, who were born in New Hampshire, the former on the 28th day of October, 1843, and the latter in 1846; they were both reared with a mercantile experience, and it may well be said were bred men of business; in 1868 they came to Iowa, and established themselves in business in Moingona, and in 1873 came to this city, and have built up a large and constantly increasing trade; the firm has manifested commendable public spirit in the growth and prosperity of the town, and have taken an active part in every public improvement, and contributed liberally to every enterprise; with pra-

dent foresight they have secured two of the choicest business corners in the town, and to accommodate their large increasing trade are at the present time erecting one of the most convenient, commodious and substantial, as well as ornamental business buildings in central Iowa; a marked feature of their business, when they occupy their new building, will be their attention to the jobbing trade; they are marked as men of broad views, firm adherence to avowed principles, quick perception and sound judgment, which, combined with excellent business tact, has given them an influence and success well worthy of emulation; O. S. Mason was married in 1872, to Mrs. Arnetta O. Noyes (whose maiden name was Curry); she was a native of New Hampshire; by this union they have three children: Howard O., Fannie B. and Kate S.; lost one son: Arthur L.; Mrs. Mason has one son by a former marriage: Harry L. Noyes.

**MAUOK, ELI K.**, mason, and of the firm of Smith & Mauck, manufacturers of pottery, Boonesboro; was born in Harrison county, Indiana, February, 27, 1834, and when eight years of age his parents moved to Henry county, Illinois, where he was raised on a farm, attending school during winters; when nineteen years old he chose the mason's trade as his occupation, and followed it principally until August 8, 1862, when he enlisted as private in company G, One Hundred and Twelfth Illinois infantry, remaining with that regiment until the close of the war; was made sergeant, and was first lieutenant of his company when discharged, having participated in twenty-seven general engagements and 117 skirmishes, amongst which were some of the most severe engagements of the war; he only received two slight wounds during the time, and was

discharged July 8, 1865, when he returned to Henry county, Illinois; he remained there a few months, and then returned to Boonesboro, where he has since been actively engaged at his trade, in connection with which he is and has been engaged in the artificial stone manufacturing business since 1867, under the firm name of Mauck Bro.'s & Briggs; this institution is the only one of the kind in the county, and the excellency of their work may be inferred from the fact that they supply the ornamental trimming to the best edifices in this and adjoining counties; February 14, 1856, he was married to Miss Emily A. Bush, of Cambridge, Illinois; they have four children living: Clara E. (wife of C. E. F. Smith), Harry H., Frank B. and Tom. H.; have lost one son: Henry T., who died September 24, 1862.

MAUCK, E. H., of the firm of Mauck & Son, manufacturers of pottery, Boonesboro; was born in Harrison county, Indiana, April 30, 1832, and when ten years of age his parents removed to Mercer county, Illinois; one year afterward they went to Henry county, where our subject grew to manhood; his father was a competent mason and employed his son to assist him, when the latter was quite young; he followed that trade and farming in Illinois until 1865, when he came to the place, where he now resides; after coming here he engaged in the mason trade exclusively, and has the reputation (and a well-deserved one) of being one of the best in the county; in 1879 he entered into his present business; August 13, 1862, Mr. Mauck enlisted in company G, One Hundred and Twelfth Illinois infantry, and served until June 18, 1863, when he was mustered out for disability; he then returned to Illinois and having lost his health was unable to attend much

to business for three years; he was united in marriage November 4, 1855, to Miss Susan H. Stoddard, a native of Ohio but raised in Henry county, Illinois; they had three children: Carrie (wife of E. Wright), Charlie K. and Henry S.

MEANS, W. B., editor, Boone; was born at Paris, Illinois, February 5th, 1846; his parents were farmers and as such was Mr. Means trained in his youth; not satisfied with the common school education which he had received, and, desiring to enter upon a professional career, he began, at the age of twenty years, a regular collegiate course of study; for a while he was a student of Hanover College, Indiana, but, desiring better facilities than were at that time afforded at Hanover, he left the latter institution and entered the junior class at Miami University, located at Oxford, Ohio; that institution was at that time one of the most renowned colleges throughout the West, it being the first one established west of the Alleghany mountains, and having an alumni, who, for ability and success in their chosen professions, were second to none in the Union; Mr. Means graduated in the summer of 1869; in 1870 he removed to Boonesboro, Boone county, Iowa, and engaged in the study of law; he was admitted to the bar in 1871, but his tastes and inclinations attracted him to another field, and it was as an editor, rather than as a lawyer, that he was destined to become identified with the interests of Boone county; in connection with Mr. Lawrence, he purchased the "Boone County Advocate," a Republican newspaper then published at Boonesboro; some time after Mr. Lawrence sold his interest to Mr. Downing, and the name of the paper was changed to that of the "Republican"; in connection with the paper, which continued to be published at Boonesboro, the firm

of Mears & Downing opened a job office in Boone; in the course of a few years the newspaper was removed to Boone, and to the senior partner of this firm is not only the success of the paper, but the progress of the city, largely indebted; Mr. Means was married to Miss Helen C. Dennison, daughter of W. W. Dennison, one of the first lawyers of the county, in December, 1874; they have two children: Nellie and John.

**MITCHELL, HON. I. J.;** was born in Cincinnati, Ohio, in 1829; when yet a youth his parents removed to a farm in Clermont county, Ohio; where they remained for a number of years, after which they removed to Brazil, Indiana; when he grew to manhood, young Mitchell taught school and studied medicine; in 1855 he came to Boonesboro and established a drug store; neither the practice of medicine nor the drug business proving congenial to him, he entered upon the study of law, and in 1857 was admitted to the bar; in 1858 he was elected a member of the State board of education, which office he filled for two years; in 1868 he was elected to the State senate, and in 1870 was appointed trustee of the State Agricultural College at Ames; in 1874 he was elected judge of this judicial district, his official term expiring in January, 1879; besides these positions, to which he has been elected by the vote of the people, Judge Mitchell has held at least two other important offices by appointment of the general government, that of draft commissioner, and assessor of internal revenue; as draft commissioner during the war, he was called upon to discharge some very arduous and unpleasant duties; these duties he discharged with such care, impartiality and fidelity that there never was a breath of suspicion, nor so much as an insinuation bearing

upon his official integrity; the same is true with regard to the discharge of his duties as assessor of internal revenue; there are few men who have held important trusts in the State and nation, who have commanded such a large share of public confidence, or who have greater reasons for congratulating themselves upon their past record; Judge Mitchell is a man of more than ordinary culture, possessed of fine sensibility, his idea of official dignity and political honor forms a striking contrast to the common and established code of the present day; he does not believe that working up delegations or packing conventions are consistent with the proper estimate of the self-respect of the candidate; hence, he has made no organized attempt to obtain the nomination for any office; he is and always has been an ardent admirer of the principles of the party with which he is identified, and when designated as the standard-bearer in any campaign, has entered the field and given his best energies to bring about a victory; the position of standard-bearer, however, when he did receive it was unsolicited on his part; his connection with the early history of Boone county is merged into the present and he is now exclusively engaged in the practice of his chosen profession; we conclude that in pursuing his private business he has a wider field of usefulness, and as much real enjoyment as he ever enjoyed while engaged in public and official duties, and should he again exchange the former for the latter, it will not be of his own choosing, but from a sense of duty to his constituents.

**MOFFATT, C. A.,** justice of the peace, Boone; was born in Jefferson county, New York, September 30, 1833, and in 1855 he came West, locating in Des Moines, where he resided for one year; in 1856 he came to Boonesboro, where he re

mained some two years, and in 1858 he went to Clinton, where he engaged in railroading on the Northwestern road, remaining in the employ of that company for some ten years; he occupied various positions on the road during that time; in the spring of 1868 he went to working on the U. P. road in charge of a train, remaining on that road for three years; he was afterward connected with the construction department of the Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe railroad, where he worked a short time and then engaged to work for the St. Louis, Kansas City and Northern company, running a freight train from St. Louis to Moberly; in the spring of 1874 he again accepted a position on the Northwestern road and continued to occupy the same until April, 1876, when on account of ill health he was compelled to give up railroading; in the fall of 1878 he was elected to his present office; he was united in marriage to Charlotte H. Bascomb in September, 1856; they have four children: Jennie L., C. M., Horace W. and Bessie.

MOORE, S. L., yard-master of the C. & N. W. R. R. at Boone, and manager of the stock-yards; was born in Washington county, Pennsylvania, on the sixth day of April, 1844, and lived there until fourteen years of age, and then removed to Randolph county, Illinois, where he was engaged in farming, and afterward in the grain and hay trade; at the outbreak of the rebellion he enlisted in the Seventh Illinois infantry, the first regiment in the field from that State, and served four years and two months, and he was with the regiment in all of its campaigns and participated in all of its principal battles; after his regiment was mustered out he returned to his home for a short period and came to this county in 1866, and has been connected with the C. & N. W. R.

R. since that time; he has served as a member of the city council, and was the first marshal.

MOORE, JOHN D., proprietor of hack line, Boonesboro; was born in Shelby county, Ohio, October 22, 1828, and when young his parents moved to Champaign county, Illinois, where he grew to manhood; in 1849 he came to this county and settled in Union township, being the first permanent settler in the township; there he improved a farm of 200 acres on Sec. 24, and in 1870 went to Kansas for the purpose of obtaining a large tract of land in one body in order to make farms for his two sons; his sons having died, Mr. Moore returned to Boone county in 1874 and entered into business in Boonesboro, which he followed for three years; he then established a hack line between Boone and Boonesboro, which he still runs; he owns a fine home in the latter place, and a good farm of eighty acres in Beaver Station; October 14, 1849, he married Nancy J. Morse, who was born in Ohio; they have two daughters living: Hannah M. (wife of E. A. Bell), and Ella F.; have lost two sons: James R. and Joseph T., who died June 9th and 10th, 1874.

MOSER, PHILIP S., M. D., physician and surgeon, Boonesboro; was born July 17, 1829, in Charleston, South Carolina, and is the son of Dr. Philip Moser, of the same city; his mother is a daughter of Sir Charles Wilcox, of England; in March, 1852, he graduated at the Philadelphia Medical College, settling in Muscatine county, Iowa, the next month; in March, 1854, he came to his present location; he has made a specialty of surgery and obstetrics, and is a member of the Iowa State Medical Society, of the American Medical Association, and also of the Central Iowa District Medical Association, of which he is chosen the first president; he is



and has been county physician, and also commissioner of insanity for Boone county; he is at present examining surgeon for the New York Life Insurance Company, the Chicago Life Insurance and several others; he was married in April, 1852, to Miss Mary Ford, daughter of Athanasus Ford, formerly deputy collector of the port of Philadelphia; their family consists of four children, three daughters and one son: Mary S., Charlotte S., Annie and Duncan; have lost two sons: Philip S. and Philip; Dr. Moser is a courteous gentleman of the old school, but liberal in his views.

**MOXLEY, A. R.**, farmer and dairyman; Sec. 10; P. O. Boone; was born in Susquehanna county, Pennsylvania, November 15, 1824, and lived there until 1853, when he went to Madison, Wisconsin; resided there until 1869, and then came to this county and located where he now lives, owning 480 acres of land; he also keeps a fine dairy, has a herd of Jersey cows and keeps from forty-five to fifty cows; was married in Pennsylvania to Miss Ann Eliza Benson, September 26, 1846; she is a native of that State; they have a family of three sons and two daughters: Byron R., Jonathan B., Charlotte A., William D. and Jessie; Mr. Moxley lived on a farm until fourteen years of age, and then learned the carpenter and joiner's trade, which business he carried on until he came here.

**MYERS, MICHAEL**, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 33; P. O. Boone; was born in East Tennessee January 24, 1825, and in 1827 moved with his parents to Indiana and was raised there; he had but limited educational advantages, never having gone to school but a few days in his life; in April, 1851, he came to this State, locating where he now lives; owns one thousand acres of land; he bought the

claim of one John Crooks, and then bought it of the River Land Company at \$1.25 per acre, in September, 1853; he has resided on his farm since his residence in the State, and the longest period that he has been off his place for one time is a month and one day in 1874; he began here with two hundred and forty acres and has kept adding to it until he now owns his present farm; is one of the oldest settlers now living in the township and has always had the reputation of being an honest, straightforward man in all his business transactions; Mr. Myers has been twice married: first, August 18, 1846, to Charlotte Latham, a native of Indiana; she died February 4, 1860, leaving a family of eight children: Alexander, Nancy A. (wife of E. A. Doty, of Johnson county), John, West, Harrison, Johnson, Vincent and Charlotte (wife of Samuel Wane); was married again May 6, 1861, to Mrs. May A. Latham, a native of Indiana; they have five children: Charles R. and Ida B. living, and three deceased; Mrs. Myers has three children by her former marriage: John W., David H. and Alice May (wife of Winfield Wane), all living.

**NELSON, JOHN T.**, of the firm of Nelson & Wertberg, merchant tailors, Boone; was born in Sweden, October 24, 1847, and in 1869 emigrated to the United States, settling in Boone on the 29th of May of that year; he is connected with the only exclusive merchant tailoring establishment in Boone, having been in the business ever since coming to the place, most of which time he has been carrying on business for himself; March 1, 1880, he was elected a member of the town council of Boone, from the third ward; he was married in 1872 to Ellen Peterson; they have one

child: John F. O., seven years of age.

NIXON, W. W.; was born in Chambersburg, Pennsylvania, March 26, 1825, and lived there until sixteen years of age, then removed to Worcester, Ohio; he learned the tailors' trade in his youth, and after remaining three years in Worcester went to Kenton, Hardin county, Ohio, and made it his home until 1864; while living there he was elected county clerk and held the office six and one-half years, but heeding the call of his country for troops to assist in putting down the rebellion of the South he assisted in raising company K, 33d Ohio infantry and was commissioned lieutenant and afterward promoted to captain; after serving for a time he was compelled to resign on account of disability, and he returned to his home, but having regained his health he again entered the service in the 135th Ohio volunteer infantry; in 1864 he came to this State and settled in Nevada, Story county, and lived there two years and came to this county in 1866; he served as a member of the first city council, also two terms as mayor; he held the office of collector of internal revenue in this district three and one-half years; in 1850 Mr. N. made a trip to California overland and was absent several months; as a man he has been closely identified with the interests of Boone county since he became a resident; as a business man he has been upright, reliable and honorable; as a soldier brave and chivalrous; as a public official attentive and obliging, but inflexible and unswerving in the discharge of his duty; he was married to Miss Phebe Gordin in 1846; she was born in Perry county, Ohio, in 1828; their family consists of four children: Willie G. (assistant cashier of the

Citizens' National Bank, Des Moines), Fannie E., Susie I. and Anna M.

NUTTER, A. J., manufacturer and jobber and retail dealer in confectionery, Boone; was born in Bath, Maine, on the 23d day of November, 1846, and raised there until he was fifteen years of age; in 1867 he came to this county and settled in Moingona and commenced clerking; he afterward engaged in business for himself, and in August, 1878, came to this city and established his present business; he is a self-made man; commencing without means, he has by economy, fair dealing and close attention to business built up a large and constantly increasing trade; he married Miss H. E. Gurney in 1867; she was a native of Newport, Maine; they have two children: Harry C. and Claire E.

O'DONOGHUE, J. BUTLER, photographer, Boone; was born in Ireland January 20, 1839, and in June, 1854, sailed from Liverpool for America, arriving in this country six weeks later, and was all that time in making the voyage; after traveling around for a while he went to work in Jersey City in the locomotive shops of the New York & Erie railroad; after leaving there he went to Luzerne county Pennsylvania, where he engaged in teaching; from there he went to Philadelphia where he enlisted in the 7th United States infantry, in which regiment he served for three years, when he was honorably mustered out of service in Wyoming Territory; in Omaha, after leaving the service, he was married to Mrs. I. B. Pike; he has been engaged in the photographic business and is now successfully following that vocation, teaching school at intervals, when his wife takes his place in their art gallery.

OWEN, J. B., train dispatcher of

the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad, Boone; is a native of Suffield, Hartford county, Connecticut, and was born on the 26th day of June, 1832, and lived there until between seventeen and eighteen years of age; he was raised a farmer; in 1856 he came to Chicago and entered the employ of the Illinois Central Railroad and since that time has been connected with railroads; he came to this county in 1874 and accepted his present position and is a thorough and efficient official; he was married in January, 1859, to Miss Emma Holcomb, a native of Hartford county, Connecticut; they have two sons: Charles H. and Milton G.

**PADDOCK, DR. C.**, physician Boone; was born in Kenosha county, Wisconsin, on the 19th day of July, 1848, and is the son of Dr. Francis P. and Cecelia Paddock; his father has practiced for many years in Kenosha county; the subject of this sketch was raised on a farm, but at the same time it may be said he was bred a physician and with his father as preceptor he prepared himself for the practice of medicine; he attended the Bennett Medical College, Chicago, and graduated in 1869; he came to this county in 1878, and is building up a large and constantly increasing practice; he was married to Miss Caroline Pease in February, 1872; she is a native of Wisconsin.

**PAXTON, J. B.**, for twenty-five years a resident of Boone county; was born in Harrison county, Ohio, March 18, 1828; he learned the tanning trade in his youth and had five years' mercantile experience; in 1851 he removed to Morgan county, Illinois, and engaged in farming; in 1855 he came to Boone county; he has served five years as secretary of the Boone county Agricultural Society; he married Miss Nancy Galbreath in 1851; she was born in Harrison county, Ohio; they have a fam-

ily of eight children: William (now in Central City, Colorado), James, Florence J., Cyrus H., Cook, Dillon, Allen and John.

**PAYNE, WILLIAM B.**, farmer, Sec. 17; P. O. Boone; was born in Maryland, March 10, 1826, and in 1830 his parents moved to Clay county, Indiana, where he grew to manhood on a farm; in November, 1854, he came to this State and located south of Boonesboro; in October, 1855, he moved upon his present farm and has resided here since; owns two hundred acres of land and is one of the oldest settlers now living in the county; on starting for himself he had about \$200, and has made the rest of his large estate by his own work; December 2, 1848, he was married to Miss Malinda Sturdevant, a native of Indiana; they have seven children: Candacy, John T., Marcus La F., Julia (wife of William Pilcher, of Ida county, this State), Benjamin F., George H. and Laura; all living.

**PERRIGO, J. C.**, farmer; Boone; was born in Rutland county, Vermont, May 23, 1829; when young he accompanied his parents to Ohio and resided there until eighteen years of age; in 1857 his parents removed to Boone county, Illinois, his father being a large farmer and stock-raiser; until 1859 the subject of this sketch assisted his father in the management of the farm, and then commenced his railroad experience, first with the O., B. & Q. road, then the Illinois Central and the O. & N. W. R. R.; for eighteen years he ran a passenger train; he owns an improved farm of 160 acres in Jackson township, and 80 acres in Des Moines township; he married Miss Sabra A. Arnold in December, 1866; she is a native of Michigan; they have a family of three children: Paul A., Eddie A., and Josie.

**PHELAN, JAMES**, for nearly twenty-seven years a highly re-

spected citizen of Boone county; was born in Ireland in 1821; until between sixteen and seventeen years of age his time was occupied in acquiring an education; in 1840 he emigrated to America and settled in Midland District, now Kingston, near Montreal, Canada; in 1845 he came to the United States and landed in New York, and thence to Chicago and St. Louis; he enlisted in the Mexican War, and served until its close; after his discharge he came to Madison county, Illinois, and soon made a prospecting tour through Iowa for the purpose of locating lands with the warrants which he received for his services in Mexico and others that he had purchased; he finally decided to locate in Boone county, and entered several hundred acres, and since 1853 has made the county his home; he early identified himself with the interests of the community, and became much interested in educational matters, and his services in this direction being appreciated by his fellow citizens, they elected him superintendent of schools of the county; since his residence in Iowa he has devoted himself principally to agricultural pursuits, and at the present time owns a finely improved farm of 160 acres; he has never been a political aspirant, nor is he a candidate for popularity or public fame; he is plain and unassuming, as a man social and obliging, as a neighbor kind and warm-hearted, as a friend a citizen of whom his adopted country may be proud; he was selected to prepare a centennial history of the county in 1876, mention of which is made and credit given in another part of this work; he was married to Miss Emma French in 1855; she is a native of Ohio; their family consists of five children: Mary, J. Frederick, Edward M., Albert O., and N. Minonia.

PHIPPS, C. E., proprietor of the

Eagle Hotel, Boone; was born June 30, 1830, in Lenox, New York, and the same year accompanied his parents to Owego, same State, where he was raised; he was educated in the common schools, supplemented by a course in the Owego Academy; when twelve years of age he began his career as an attache of hotels by entering the Owego Hotel as bell-boy; the house was owned by L. Manning & Co.; with the exception of about five years, while in this town, during which time he was clerking in a store, he has followed the hotel business from that time up to the present; in 1849 he opened the Peoples' Hotel in Condersport, Pennsylvania, on his own account and remained there three years; then he went to Monroe, Bradford county, same State, and opened a general store, continued the same for one year, sold out and moved to Tioga and built the Cerro Gordo House; in 1860 he moved to Osawatomie, Kansas, and engaged in the mercantile business; was appointed postmaster of that place in the spring of 1861, and in 1862 returned to Pennsylvania and re-rented his hotel and remained there until 1864, when he came to Iowa and located in Louden; the situation not being desirable he came to Boone, March 29, 1865, and started one of the first lumber yards in the place, and also built his present house; this was opened about the first of September, 1865, and has been open ever since; in 1867 his house had become so popular that it was necessary to enlarge; the frame part was moved to the rear and a large and commodious brick front was erected; Mr. Phipps has been twice married: first, April 2, 1854, to Hannah J. Rowman, a native of Tioga, Pennsylvania; she died May 15, 1873, leaving four children: Florence N. (wife of J. H. Reed of Boone), Ola B., Rosa B. and Nellie; Mrs. P. was

a lady of noble virtues, loved and respected by all who knew her; he was married again, October 27, 1875, to Mrs. Carrie L. Richards, a native of Indiana; she has two children by former marriage: Guy and Fannie G.; he is a descendent of Sir William Phipps, of Massachusetts, who was the father of twenty-one sons and five daughters.

PICKERING, PHIL, passenger engineer on the Chicago and Northwestern Railroad; was born in Essex county, New York, on the 31st day of January, 1844, and was raised there until ten years of age and then removed to Janesville, Rock county, Wisconsin; in 1863 he entered the employ of the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad; in 1866 he came to this county, and there is not a more highly appreciated railroad engineer on the line than the subject of this sketch; he was married to Miss Lucy J. Schoonover in 1867; she was born in New York; they have a family of four children: Lucy I., George F., Philip F. and Edna L.

PILCHER, W. L., farmer; Sec. 19; P. O. Boonesboro; was born in Stafford county, Virginia, February 28, 1814, and lived there until seventeen years of age and then went to Belmont county, Ohio; in 1848 he came to Des Moines, Iowa; drove a four-horse team and was thirty-seven days on the road; remained there for three years and then came to this county, locating where he now lives; he owns 320 acres of land, which he entered; he was married in Harrison county, Ohio, May 4, 1842, to Miss Jane Hamilton, a native of that county; they have three sons and two daughters living: Harvey, William, Emily (now Mrs. John Barrett), Charles and Nora; have lost one: Louisa.

POTTER, A. T., passenger conductor on the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad; was born in Tomp-

kins county, New York, on the 7th day of June, 1830; he was raised a farmer and lived there until twenty-four years of age; in 1856 he emigrated to Dodge county, Wisconsin, and followed his chosen avocation; in May, 1863, he entered the employ of the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad, and made his home at Minnesota Junction; he came to this county in 1868 and since that period has been running on the western division and is one of the popular employees, for which the road is noted; he was married to Miss A. M. Ely in March, 1854; she is also a native of Tompkins county; they have a family of four children: Flora (now Mrs. W. T. Evans), Fred. E. (train dispatcher at Brainard, Minnesota), Andy J. (grocer in Boone), and Hattie S.

POTTER, R. K., insurance agent, Boone; was born in Naperville, Illinois, July 2, 1842; where he was raised and learned the trade of a printer, and was afterward editor of the Du Page county "Press," for some eight years; in 1868 he came to Boone; the first three years of his residence here he was engaged in the grocery business, after which he was engaged, until the fall of 1877, in shipping produce, when he engaged in his present business; he represents the following companies: North America, New York, Underwriters, Queen of Liverpool, Scottish Commercial, German American, etc.; during the war he served in the Thirtieth Illinois infantry, company K, enlisting the 8th of May, 1861, and serving until the 29th of December, 1862, when he was wounded at Vicksburg; after remaining in the hospital until the following May he again joined his regiment and was discharged shortly afterward; he was married in 1863 to Hattie A. Foote; they have seven children: Ellie, Edith, Lettie, Aggie, Hattie, R. K. Jr. and A. R.

**RAMSEY, M. K.**, attorney, Boone; is the son of George and Margaret Ramsey, and was born in Harrison county, Ohio, on the 31st day of August, 1839, and was raised a farmer; his parents removed from Ohio to Missouri and thence to Morgan county, Illinois, and to this county in the fall of 1854; he enlisted during the late war in company C, Third Iowa infantry, as a private, and served three years; after his return from the army he was elected county judge; this position led him to post himself in regard to his duties, and he became desirous to make law his chosen occupation; he prepared himself and was admitted to the bar in 1868, and since that period has been practicing very successfully; he married Miss Mary E. Kerr in 1873; she was born in Illinois; they have one son: George Kerr; lost one son: James H.

**REIHER, CHARLES**, furniture dealer and undertaker, Boone; was born in Germany on the 9th day of August, 1833; when he was eight years of age his parents emigrated to the United States and settled on a farm, near Buffalo, New York; he learned the trade of carpenter and joiner; in 1854 he moved to Superior City and was employed in the United States surveying service; after leaving the employ of the government he resumed his former occupation of carpenter, and while living here in company with Messrs. Nettleton and Culver, entered the land where the City of Duluth now stands; from here he went to Marquette and had charge of the railroad shops four years and then went to Janesville, Wisconsin, and while employed here was sent to Boone to help build the round-house and shops at this place, and was foreman in the shops for nearly ten years; he engaged in his present business in 1874 and has succeeded in building up a good trade and securing a lib-

eral patronage; he married Miss Elizabeth Vorback May 24, 1856; she was born at Grand Island, New York; they have three children; Matilda (now Mrs. J. H. Browne of Ogden), Frankie and Wallie; lost one son: Charles.

**REYNOLDS, LORAN W.**, of the firm of Holmes & Reynolds, attorneys, Boone; was born in La Porte county, Indiana, on the 4th day of May, 1846; his early life was spent on a farm and he was educated at the New Carlisle Literary Institute, and attended the State University of Michigan at Ann Arbor, and was graduated from the law department in 1867, receiving the degree of LL. B.; he practiced his profession in Chariton, Lucas county, and was afterwards associated with Judge Conklin, of Benton county, author of the Iowa Treatise, and one of Iowa's most eminent attorneys; from Benton county he removed to Carroll county and in 1871 settled in Boone, since which time he has been actively engaged in the practice of his profession; Mr. R. is eminently a self-made man, having secured an education by his own energy, and his example is a worthy one for the youth of Boone county to imitate; he was married in 1871 to Miss Florence Bowman, a resident of Greene county, Iowa, but a native of Ohio; they have three children: Florence C., Jno. Jr. and Joseph F.

**REYNOLDSON, ROBERT**, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 36; P. O. Boone; was born in England November 11, 1847, and emigrated to Toronto, Canada, when twelve years of age; was educated in the common schools in England, and since living there has not attended school; in the fall of 1865 he came to the United States and located in Boone, and went to work in the Northwestern Mills, remaining there about three years; after five years

more he went to Nebraska, but not liking the country he returned here, and in the fall of 1867 he bought and moved upon his present farm of 180 acres; January 1, 1871, he married Miss Olive, daughter of Jesse Jones; she is a native of Ohio; they have four children: Fred. W., Jesse, Mary and Eddie, all living.

RHOADS, G. S., city marshal, Boone; was born March 12, 1880, in Onondago county, New York, where he resided until he was twenty years of age, when he took up his residence in Dunkirk, where he remained for two years, and then went to New York City; from that place he went to Michigan, and after stopping there a short time he removed to Chicago, remaining there until 1867, when he came to Boone; he was married in 1862 to Anna E. Zimmerman; she died in 1877 leaving three children: Mary A., John A., and Charles A.; in 1878 he was married to Ruby E. Mayo; during the war he was a member of company C, Seventy-seventh Illinois, infantry, enlisting in August, 1862; served until the close of the war, and participated in the battles of Vicksburg, Champion's Hill and Mobile, besides being in various smaller engagements; in 1870 he was elected marshal of Boone, which position he held for eight years, when he resigned for the purpose of accepting the position of deputy sheriff, under Sheriff Burley; he was afterward appointed constable for Des Moines township, and in the fall of 1879 was elected to the same position which he resigned in March, 1880, for the purpose of again assuming the duties of marshal; that he makes an efficient and worthy officer is guaranteed from the fact of his so long holding the position.

RICE, L. J., druggist, Boone; was born in Jefferson county, New York, on the 12th day of March, 1828; his early life was that of a

farmer boy, and until fifteen years of age his time was divided between attending school and assisting in the management of the farm; he then commenced his mercantile experience, and in 1855 came to Boonesboro, Iowa, and engaged in the milling business, the enterprise proving a profitable one; he then moved to Illinois and remained there until the close of the war, and again came to this county and engaged in his present business, in which he has been eminently successful; and while his private business is large and requiring well directed and indomitable industry to manage with success, he has an ever ready and willing hand to encourage and assist every worthy public enterprise, and anything that gives reasonable promise of being of present or permanent value to the community, never fails to receive from him that encouragement its importance demands; there are lives more sensational in their career, but none confer greater benefit in society or are more honored than the successful self-made man; he was married to Miss Jennie Moffatt in 1852; she was born in New York; they have one son: Clarence E.

RINGLAND, W. W., of the firm of Moninger & Ringland, dealers in lumber and agricultural implements, Boone; was born in Washington county, Pennsylvania, on the 18th of August, 1831, and was raised there on a farm; in 1862 he removed to Marshall county, Iowa, and thence to this county in 1866 and engaged in his present business as successor to G. A. Lowe, and is the pioneer house in this line in the city, and his success is an evidence of his popularity as a business man; in connection with his partner, he is extensively engaged in stock-raising in Marshall county, and their operations in this direction have proved very profitable; as a man, he is up-

right, honorable and reliable, and he may well be termed one of the leading business men of Boone county; he has never been a political aspirant, but has steadfastly devoted his time to his legitimate business; he was married in June, 1870, to Miss D. M. Swaine, a native of Wisconsin; they have a family of five children: Annie M., James M., Neddie A., Gay I. and an infant.

ROBERTS, EDWARD D., inspector of mines for Boone county; P. O. Boonesboro; was born in Merionethshire, North Wales, October 15, 1832, and in 1842 came with his parents to the United States, settling in Oneida county, New York, where they lived until 1846, and then moved to Luzerne county, Pennsylvania, where he lived until 1859; then to Vermillion county, Illinois, residing there until November, 1861, when at his country's call he enlisted in company F, Thirty-fifth Iowa volunteer infantry, and served with his regiment until the expiration of his term of service, when he was discharged December 30, 1864; he participated in the battles of Pea Ridge, Stone River, Lookout Mountain, Atlanta and several others, besides many skirmishes; in 1865 he came to this county and has been actively engaged in mining since, being superintendent of the largest coal mine in the county for upwards of twelve years, and was county coal inspector in 1878-9, which he discharged with great ability; to this gentleman belongs the credit of working a coal mine on the "long wall system," the first in the State; he was married October 14, 1866, to Mrs. Catharine Williams, of Winterset; by this union they have five children: John L., William H., (twins) Viola, Ida and Kate; Mrs. Roberts has three children by a former marriage: Saphrona (wife of J. M. Pope), Edward M. and Angus.

ROGERS, JOHN, boiler-maker, Boone; was born in Dublin, Ireland, January 19, 1830, and was there raised; when eighteen years of age he came to the United States and after traveling around for two years, living for a short time in various places, he settled in LaPorte, Indiana, where he resided for nine years, and then removed to Illinois, where remained nine years, and in March, 1869, came to Boone; in 1853 he was united in marriage with Mary Bartley, of LaPorte, Indiana; they have twelve children: Edward W., John, Maggie, James, Mary, Simon, Thomas, Alice, Frank, Miles, Catharine and Joseph.

ROWE, DR. G. D., physician; among the successful medical practitioners of Boone may be mentioned the subject of this sketch, who was born in Grafton county, New Hampshire, in October, 1845; his early life was spent on his father's farm; he received an academical education at Newberry, Vermont, and attended medical lectures first at the Maine Medical School, connected with Bowdoin College and at Harvard University, and was graduated from the latter institution in 1868, and the same year came to Boone county, where he has since practiced with satisfactory results; to the most thorough qualifications as a physician, he adds promptness and energy in professional duty, and is ever ready, regardless of distance or weather, to render immediate attention to calls, and his kindly nature makes him a welcome visitor in the sick room; he married Miss Alice Clark in 1879; she was born in Hillsdale, Michigan, and is the granddaughter of Hon. Judge Howell, of that State.

SAVAGE, T. J., Boone; is one of the oldest employes of the Chicago & Northwestern R. R., and at the present time passenger engineer on the western division; was



born in Ireland on the 23d day of November, 1840, and emigrated to the United States in 1845 and settled at Dubuque; when he was seventeen years of age his parents went to farming, and he assisted in the management of the farm for two years, and then learned the trade of blacksmith, serving three years; April 1st, 1864, he enlisted in the war and served until his regiment was mustered out; the same year he came to Clinton and commenced firing on an engine, and continued until he was promoted to his present position; he has been connected with the road for sixteen years; he married Miss Anna O'Connor on the 9th day of February, 1867; she was born in Lyons, Iowa; they have two children living: Lewis P. and Sadie C.; they have lost three: Johnny, Eugene and Frank.

SCHLEITER, OSCAR, of the firm of Schleiter Bros., dealers in general merchandise, Boone; was born in Hanover, Germany, in 1887, and lived there until 1852, and then emigrated to the United States and settled in Ohio and remained there one year and removed to Lyons, Clinton county, Iowa, when, after a residence of five years, he went to Mitchell county and engaged in business and lived four years, and thence to Iowa county, where he did business three years, and, in 1865, came to Boone county and established his present business in company with his brother, and their house is among the oldest in the county; he is a self-made man; commencing with little means, he has succeeded in building up a prosperous business by pursuing a straightforward, true, honest and upright course; he has always shown a worthy public spiritedness and been identified with the best interest and substantial growth of the city; he was married in 1878 to Miss Carrie Hazlett, a native of Ohio.

SCHLEITER, A., of the firm of Schleiter Bros., dealers in general merchandise, Boone; is a native of Hanover, Germany, and was born in 1843; he was raised there until fifteen years of age, with good educational advantages; he then emigrated to the United States and settled in Mitchell county, Iowa, and thence to Missouri; he enlisted in the Third Iowa Infantry, company I, and served three years and three months; after the close of the war he settled in St. Louis and engaged in the iron and foundry business, and in June, 1866, came to this county and engaged in his present avocation and in which he has been highly successful; he has been twice married; first, to Miss Eva Hinman, 1869; she was a native of Ohio; Mrs. S. died in 1877, leaving three children: Lula, Mamie and Frankie; he married for his second wife Miss Nellie Whitaker in 1878; she was born in Pennsylvania; they have, by this union, one child.

SCHOONOVER, CHARLES, carpenter and contractor, Boone; was born in 1829, January 19th, in Tioga county, New York, and when twelve years of age his parents removed to Hardin county, Ohio, where he was raised and learned his trade; in 1854 he came to Iowa, settling in Oskaloosa, where he resided until 1856, when he removed to Nevada, Story county, remaining there for eleven years; in 1867 he came to Boone; he has worked at his trade since he was sixteen years of age, with the exception of two years, when he was in California, from 1850 to 1852, having taken the overland route in 1850; has been interested in the contracting of all the main buildings of Boone and, in fact, has had the contract for nearly half the buildings of the place, both business houses and dwellings; in 1875 he was elected city assessor and has held the position continuously

since, notwithstanding the fact of his being a Democrat and the city of Boone being overwhelmingly Republican, which certainly speaks well for the esteem in which he is held by the citizens of the city; February 14th, 1856, he was married to Sarah Downing, a native of Pickaway county, Ohio; they have two children living: Minnie and Jennie; have lost two: Emma and Mattie.

SOHANDELMEIER, G. JACOB, Boone; we have had occasion to record sketches of the lives of those connected with the different vocations of life, but none that may be more imperfect in its nature, on the account of brevity, than the following one; although it has not been sensational in its nature it has cast pleasant reflections upon his friends that will not be forgotten; he was born in Baden, Germany, on the 16th day of June, 1839, and when only a small boy his parents came to the United States and settled first at Altoona, Pennsylvania, and here he served a three years' apprenticeship at the blacksmith trade, and to-day commands the best of wages when he feels disposed to engage at it; in 1865 he located in Lafayette, Indiana, and engaged at his trade, where he resided till the following year, 1866; he then came to this State and located in Story county, when he engaged in agricultural pursuits, until the latter part of 1868, when he removed to his present location and worked for three years in the machine shops of the Northwestern Railroad; in 1871 he engaged in his present calling, which he has since followed; he found a wife in the person of Miss Elizabeth Galligher, of Altoona, Pennsylvania, whom he married on the 11th of December, 1862; they have, by this union, a family of three living: Mary C., Wm. J. and Jno. G.; they have lost three: John

George, Caroline and an infant; during the late war of the rebellion he served in company E, Third Pennsylvania infantry; he is a man of a congenial disposition and possesses qualifications that has made for him many friends.

SHEPARD, W. C., secretary, treasurer and manager of the Lower Vein Coal Company, Boone; was born in Cattaraugus county, New York, on the 22d day of June, 1845, and in early life came to Clinton county, Iowa, where he was raised a farmer with a mercantile experience; 1867 and 1868 he spent in the Rocky Mountains, supplying the Union Pacific Railroad with ties from Cheyenne west, for a considerable distance; he was a resident for some time of Calhoun county, and was engaged largely in the real estate business; in 1874 he came to this county and has been actively engaged in working the coal lands of the above company, in which he is largely interested, and mention of which is made in another part of this work; to Mr. Shepard belongs the credit of introducing negro miners in the State to take the place of the striking miners, in which other companies in different parts of the State have followed his example; in his early farming life he formed a taste for the stock business, and he has given it a great deal of attention; his latest operations in this line have been the organization of the Western Land and Stock Raising Association, with a capital of \$25,000, divided in shares of \$25 each, bringing it within the reach of persons of limited means and which cannot fail in being a source of large profit to the shareholders; as a business man he is endowed with rare business qualifications and receives and merits the success that has attended his career; he was united in marriage with Miss O. Clark in 1876; she was a native of West-

moreland county, Pennsylvania; he has one child: May (by a former marriage).

**SHERMAN, CHARLES A.**, president of the Iowa Railway Coal and Manufacturing Company, Boonesboro; was born September 22, 1830, in Bennington county, Vermont, where he resided until fifteen years of age, then moved to Lowell, Massachusetts, and made that place his home for eight years, during the most of which time he was employed as teller in the Appleton Bank, at that place; in September, 1855, he came to Iowa, locating at Fort Dodge, where he engaged in the banking and land agency business, following the same until 1861, then enlisted as a private in company A, going direct to Washington, D. C., where his company was assigned to the Eleventh Pennsylvania cavalry in Washington; he was appointed as sergeant of his company and in April, 1862, was made quartermaster of the regiment; that position he held until he was mustered out of the service at the close of the war, having served nearly four years; in July, 1865, he came to this county, locating in Boonesboro, and there engaged in banking, and after following that for some time he retired for the purpose of engaging in railroading, and operating in coal; in 1858 he married Tirzah Vincent, a daughter of one of the first settlers of Fort Dodge; by this union they had two children, both of whom are deceased; Julia L. (died in December, 1859), and Katie M. (who, together with her mother and Mr. Sherman's mother, was drowned April 24, 1862, while crossing the Boone river); he married again in May, 1866, to Mary A. Wood, a native of Erie county, Pennsylvania, born January 11, 1842; have two children living: Phebe V. and Chas. Bethuel; he resides on his farm adjoining Boones-

boro on the west and has a fine brick residence with substantial outbuildings.

**SIGLER, J. H.**, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 34; P. O. Boone; was born in Licking county, Ohio, July 11, 1838, and there spent his youth; in the year of 1864 he came to this State and located where he now lives, owning a farm of 118 acres; he was raised on a farm and has followed it as an occupation all his life, and his homestead is well improved, etc.; March 10, 1864, he married Miss Lucia A. Hull, a native of Indiana; they have two children living: Mary S., and Eddie J.; one: Lizzie May, died when seven years of age.

**SLATER, E.**, capitalist, Boone; was born in Madison county, New York, on the 2d day of July, 1808, and was raised there in early life on a farm; he learned the trade of chair-making and painting; in 1829 he removed to Buffalo and followed building as an occupation; he married Miss Emaline Topliff in 1831; she was born in Windsor county, Vermont; Mrs. Slater died in July, 1869, leaving two daughters: Abby M., and Angela E. T.; after the death of his wife, owing to the impaired health of his daughter, he thought it advisable to make a temporary change, and so came West, and after a short residence in Boone became so well pleased he has remained, and although he has made several visits to his old home, he is always glad to return to his adopted State, where he has important interests.

**SMITH, REV. PATRICK**, pastor of St. Patrick's Church, Boonesboro; was born in Dublin, Ireland, April 5, 1851, and was there raised; he was educated for the ministry at Carlow College, having attended school there for eleven years; in September, 1874, he came to the United States and settled in this

State, at Waverly, where he remained for one year; he then took charge of the church at Cedar Falls, continuing there for three years; in 1878 he came to Boonesboro, and has since had charge of the Catholic Church, it being one of the strongest churches in this portion of the State.

SMITH, C. E. F., of the firm of Smith & Co., manufacturers of pottery, Boonesboro; was born in Erie county, New York, March 27, 1855, and lived there until thirteen years of age, when he came to Marshall county, this State; he enjoyed good educational advantages, having attended the Central University and Albion Seminary; in 1874 he commenced teaching, which he followed for four years; his education was acquired by his own efforts, as he paid his tuition by teaching and other work; in 1875 he came to this county and followed teaching, also engaging in farming, which he continued until the spring of 1880, when he engaged upon his present enterprise; November 5, 1879, he married Miss Clara Mauck, of Boonesboro, a lady of refinement and highly educated; Mr. Smith's father, Chas. Wesley Smith, was the inventor of the Swift & Courtney parlor matches, also the inventor of lighting gas by electricity, and found a new method of making nails and screws; besides these he was associate editor of the "Scientific American."

SPARKS, ISAAC, Boonesboro; was born in Fayette county, Pennsylvania, June 17, 1811; his father moved to eastern Ohio, locating in Tuscarawas county, where the subject of this sketch was raised, that being then the western border of civilization; he was raised a farmer, and as that portion of Ohio was then a forest, it took both time and work to develop a farm; in 1856 he removed to Hardin county, the same

State, and there remained for ten years, during which time he lived on a farm adjoining the town of Henton; in 1860 he came to Boone county, locating on a farm in Jackson township; in 1876 he moved to Boonesboro, where he has since resided; in February, 1833 he married Miss Catharine McCrary in Tuscarawas county, Ohio; she was born in that county December 9, 1811; they have six children living: Maranda A. (now Mrs. John Herron), Sarah A. (now Mrs. C. W. McCaskey), Rosa A. (now Mrs. J. D. Mathews), W. S., Alden B. and James W.

SPEER, A. L., mayor and justice of the peace, Boonesboro; was born in Philadelphia, April 25, 1821; his paternal grandparents came from Ireland to that city in an early day; when about two years of age he accompanied his father to Chester county, Pennsylvania, and in 1831 moved to Pittsburgh, same State; in 1832 he came to Harrison county, Ohio, where he spent his youth and early manhood, and when fourteen years old he left his home, working as a farm boy for two years, then worked in a mill for the same length of time, and then engaged in the carpenter and builder's trade, in the mean time attending school winters; when twenty-one years of age he made choice of the mason trade and followed that occupation until 1878; May 24, 1854, he came to this county and spent the winter on Sec. 4, Worth township, and the following spring he built a house in Boonesboro, there being but six buildings there at that time; the first plastering done in the county was done by him in the fall of 1854; in 1855 he was elected school-fund commissioner of the county, the office at that time being quite an important one, having under its control all school lands, site of school-houses, etc.; he held that position until it was abolished, and for ten

years past has been justice of the peace; was elected mayor in 1878, and still retains that office; in the fall of 1861 he was elected to the State legislature and the honor was well conferred on him, as his actions there in the war measures were commendable, etc; he was married in May, 1851, to Miss Sarah E. Ferguson, a native of Ohio; they have six children living: Ophelia, (wife of J. S. Johnston, of Boone), Clara, Dora, Florence, Rachel May and Alfred Ellsworth; Mr. Speer is one of twelve children, eleven of whom are living, and there have been no deaths in the last generation; he has been school director and president of the board, and has been closely identified with all school interests; he has done as much, if not more, toward the advancement of educational matters than any other man in the county.

**STEVENS, JACOB**, proprietor of meat market and stock dealer, Boone; was born in Franklin county, Pennsylvania, on the 26th day of May, 1835, and when an infant was taken by his parents to Wayne county, Ohio, where he was raised until seventeen years of age, and then removed to Lucas county, where he followed his present business; he came to Boone county in 1865, and established his present business, and is one of Boone's most prosperous business men; he owns, besides his business interests, 475 acres of well-improved land, and owns the farm on which the first breaking was done in the county; he was married to Miss Lucretia C. Brown, in 1855; she was born in Vermont; they have a family of six children; Luella (wife of LeRoy D. Sparks), Ida J., George E., Mary L., Jacob Z. and Abbie.

**THORMAHLEN, H.**, druggist; was born in Germany, October 19th, 1855, and was raised and educated in his native country; in 1871

he emigrated to the United States and settled in Wheatland, Clinton county, Iowa, and lived there until he came to this county, in April, 1879; he is a thoroughly educated druggist, and has succeeded in building up a good business, and as a straightforward business man, commands the respect of his fellow-citizens; he married Miss Mary Grell, in 1876; she was a native of Germany.

**TOMLINSON, VINCENT**, carpenter and contractor, Boone; was born in 1824, October 6th, in Pickaway county, Ohio, where he was raised; he learned his trade in Madison county, same State, and followed the same for ten years, teaching school in the winter and working at his trade in the summer; in 1856 he removed to Iowa, settling in Nevada, where he resided for twelve years, removing to Boone in 1868; since residing here he has been engaged in working at his trade, and during that time has erected many of the more substantial buildings of the town; in 1871 he was elected city clerk, which position he held nine years in succession; during the war enlisted as a member of the Thirty-second Iowa infantry as a private in August, 1862, and earning for himself the rank of second lieutenant; was discharged on account of disability; he was married in 1847 to Elizabeth Bethards; they have two children living: Hannah C. (now Mrs. George C. Corringier), and Clinton S.

**TOWNSEND, A. R.**, druggist, and one of the promising young merchants of Boone; was born in Pen Yan, New York, on the 15th day of November, 1849; he received an academical education in his native town, and a collegiate education at Cornell University; having made choice of the drug business for an occupation, he attended the College of Pharmacy in Philadelphia; he re-

turned to New York and engaged in the drug trade in Ithica, and remained there until 1875, and then came to Des Moines, Iowa, and in November, 1877, came to Boone, and has taken a prominent place among the business men of the city; he married Miss Ida M. Baker in 1871; she was born in Ithica, New York; they have two sons: George R. and Robert M.

**WADSWORTH, O. T.**, passenger conductor on the C. & N. W. R. R.; was born in Cayuga county, New York on the 18th day of November, 1838; while young he removed to Michigan and was principally raised in Lenawee county on a farm; in 1854 he commenced his railroad experience on the Michigan Southern railroad, at first as a section hand, and has passed all grades of promotion to his present position; he was employed on the Chicago & Alton road, and during the war enlisted in the Eighty-ninth Illinois infantry, served faithfully three years, and was in various severe engagements and proved himself a brave and efficient soldier; after he was mustered out he came to Iowa, and in 1866 came to Boone county, and is one of the oldest employes of the road; he married Miss Henrietta Wing on the 1st day of September, 1869; she was born in Middleboro, Massachusetts, but came to Iowa when seven years of age; their family consists of two children: Alvin C. (born in June, 1870), and Edward H. (born in September, 1875).

**WAHL, FRED**, farmer; Sec. 8; P. O. Boone; was born in Alsace, France, June 14, 1824, and in 1840 came to this country; he first settled in Ohio, Muskingum county, and he was there married to Catharine Thresh, November 1, 1848; she is a native of the same place; they have three sons and two daughters: Caroline, George, La Fayette, William and Rovenia L.; have lost one son:

Albert; Mr. Wahl came here in May, 1858, and located where he now lives, and owns a fine farm of 280 acres.

**WAHL, LAWRENCE**, farmer; Sec. 9; P. O. Boone; was born in Alsace, France, January 11, 1826, and in 1840 came to the United States and located in Muskingum county, Ohio; he was married in Morrow county, Ohio, to Miss Margaret Miller, March 1, 1853; she was a native of Lawrence county, Pennsylvania; the following May they came to this county and located where they now reside, owning 220 acres of land; their family consists of one son and four daughters: Mary D., Martha A., Emma E., Lawrence M. and Laura I.; have lost one son: William H.

**WEBSTER, WILLIAM**, deceased; was born in Botetourt county, Virginia, April 17, 1806, and was raised there; in 1825 he moved to Indiana, where he was married July 10, 1834, to Miss Ruth Garrigus, a native of Butler county, Ohio; in 1849 they removed to this county and entered the land where Mrs. Webster now resides, in the southwest part of Boonesboro; there she owns about 100 acres; January 29, 1860, Mr. Webster died, leaving a family of five children living: Elizabeth (wife of R. R. Mitchell), William M., Samuel, Charles W. and John A.; lost six: Jephtha, Solomon B., Amanda (wife of J. F. Rice, M. D.), James W. (died in the army), Mary J. and Bird; Miss Jennie A., daughter of J. F. Rice, and grand daughter of Mrs. Webster, is living with the latter, her parents having died when she was an infant.

**WEBB, S. S.**, sheriff of Boone county, Boone; was born in Charlestown, Massachusetts, August 15, 1824; during his younger years he was engaged in clerking in a dry goods store in Boston, after which he removed to New Hampshire and

engaged in business for himself for some three years; in 1851 he came West, settling in Peoria, Illinois, where he engaged in the mercantile business for some four years, when he came to Iowa, locating in Nevada; remained there twelve years, during which time he was engaged in various pursuits, having served as clerk of the courts of that county for two terms, and in 1860 was appointed census marshal for that county; in 1866 he came to Boone, and for several years had charge of the express office; in 1874 he was elected mayor of Boone, filling the office for one term; he has taken quite an active part in politics since residing in Iowa, and for some time has held the position of member of the Democratic State Central Committee for the ninth district; in the fall of 1879, he was elected sheriff of Boone county; from 1860 to 1865 he was an invalid for the greater part of the time, so much so that at times his life was despaired of by both his family and his friends; in 1852 he was married in Peoria, Illinois, to Elizabeth Child, a native of New Hampshire; they have two children: Charles B. and Ettie B.

WEIR, R. M., machinist and foundryman, Boone; is a native of Scotland, and was born on the 14th day of May, 1836; he resided in his native place until sixteen years of age, and then emigrated with his parents to the United States and settled in Pennsylvania; he learned the trade of machinist with Dixon & Co., of Scranton, Pennsylvania; from here he went to Philadelphia and entered the employ of Merric & Co., and worked for eight months on the "Ironsides"; from here he went to Brooklyn, New York, and held an important position with the South Brooklyn Steam Engine and Boiler Works, and took charge of a large number of workmen in constructing vessels for the government; he had

entire charge of the construction of sloops of war, Shawmut and Nyack; he afterward entered the service of the United States and became second assistant engineer on board of the steam sloop Nyack, belonging to the South Atlantic naval squadron; after the close of the war he was selected to make a foreign cruise, and in such service visited Africa and every seaport in South America, spending two months in the Straits of Magellan; after his return he again resumed his former occupation, but being impressed from the best sources of information he could obtain that the West at this time offered superior inducements, and a more lucrative field for his business, he made a tour of the States and finally decided to change his residence to this county, which decision he carried into effect in 1869; Mr. Weir is a man of strict honor and integrity, and by pursuing a straightforward, upright course, has not only succeeded in building up a large business, but has the respect and confidence of his fellow-citizens; during the past year he has manufactured fifty tons of casting; he was married in 1871 to Miss Maggie Witted, a native of New York; their family consists of one child: Mabel McQueen; Mr. and Mrs. Weir are active members of the Presbyterian Church, of which the former is an elder.

WELLS, PHILANDER, dealer in staple and fancy groceries, Boone; was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, October 9, 1837; in 1857 he came West, locating in Illinois, where he remained two years and then returned to New York and in August, 1862, enlisted in the One Hundred and Sixth New York infantry, serving until after the close of the war, and when mustered out was first lieutenant of company D; he participated in all the battles of the Shenandoah Val-

ley, the Wilderness, Winchester, and at Cedar Creek was wounded by a minie ball through his left shoulder; he came to Boone from New York State in 1869, and has since been engaged in business here; he was married, December 25, 1866, to Laura N. Fulton, who died in May, 1867, leaving one child: Mary M.; in 1869 he was married to his present wife, Elma S. Cook, of Boone.

WELCH, G. H., druggist, Boone; was born in Norfolk county, Canada West, in 1842, and removed to Ogle county, Illinois, in 1851, and thence to Hamilton county, Iowa; he learned the trade of printing and followed it as an occupation for some years, but heeding the call of his country for troops in the suppression of the rebellion, he enlisted in the Thirty-second Iowa infantry and served over three years; after his return from the army he resumed his former occupation, and was for some time one of the proprietors of the Marshall County "Times," and in the management of this paper was very successful, but owing to close attention to business and confinement to the printing room, his health became impaired and in 1867 he came to Boone county and engaged in his present business; comparatively few business men are successful in these days of fluctuation, strife and competition; it is the man of one idea, in whatever occupation, who is most likely to make his mark in the world, and the subject of this sketch is a good illustration of what an industrious man can accomplish by giving his time mainly to one subject and bending his energies in one direction; he is eminently a self-made man; commencing life without means, he has attained his present position as a business man by pursuing a straightforward, upright, honest course, and merits the esteem in which he is held by his fellow

citizens; he was married, October 7, 1869, to Miss Helen F. Hartwell, a native of Rockford, Illinois; they have a family of four children: George, Fred, Midget and Charles Aldrich.

WESTON, J., of the firm of Black & Co., dealers in hardware, stoves, tinware and agricultural implements, Boone; was born in Jefferson county, New York, on the 1st day of May, 1837; he was raised a farmer; in 1858 he came to this county and settled in Boonesboro; in 1860 he returned to New York; in 1867 he once more made his home in this county, and 1868 engaged in his present business; he married Miss Lydia Miller in 1877; she was a native of the same county; they have one daughter: Mary J.

WHEELER, SAMUEL, farmer; Sec. 15; P. O. Boone; was born in Oneida county, New York, June 4, 1826; in 1833 his parents came to Warren county, Pennsylvania, he was brought up on a farm; beside the education derived from the common schools he was obliged to study at home, and when eighteen years of age had qualified himself to teach, and for the twelve years following taught a winter school, and occasionally in the fall and summer, although his principal avocation was, and has been, farming; in 1854 he moved to Oakland county, Michigan, where he remained until June, 1867, then coming to this State and settling where he now resides; owns a farm of eighty acres of land; has been assessor of the township, with the exception of four years, since 1871, also school treasurer for the last nine years; October 9, 1856, he was married to Miss Esther J. Benjamin, a native of Oakland county, Michigan; they have five children: Ernest A., Amy A., Hattie M., George L. and Frank D.; his two daughters are also teachers, Amy A. having taught more or less in



the last five years; Mr. W. is a man who has always taken a lively interest in the education of the young and rising generation.

**WILLSON, J. A.**, retired farmer, Boone; was born in Fayette county, Indiana, on the 2d day of April, 1817; he lost his parents when quite young, and in 1828 went to Hendricks county, Indiana, and in 1845 removed to Madison county, the same State, and lived there until he came to this county in 1856; he acquired a good common school education, and his time was divided between farming and teaching; previous to settling in this county he made a prospecting tour through a part of the State and finally decided to locate lands in Boone county; he entered about 400 acres; a part of his lands is now included in the corporation of the city of Boone; he has held various township offices; he married Miss Bridget A. Collins, of Indiana, in 1841; they have a family of four children: Amanda M., Ellen C., Maria J. and Lydia A.

**WILLSON, W. T.**; among the younger and most promising merchants of Boone is the subject of this brief sketch, who was born in York, Maine, on 18th day of May, 1848; he received a good mercantile experience in Boston, Massachusetts; impressed with the belief that the West offered superior inducements for a man of energy, he made a prospecting tour through Iowa with a view to settle in business; he made choice of Boone, and in June, 1877, opened a dry goods house, and at once took a front rank in the trade; he married Miss Kate Collier in 1878; she was a native of Pennsylvania; they have one daughter: Lizzie.

**WILDER, O. L.**, passenger conductor on the C. & N. W. R. R., and is the son of Lyman and Amelia Wilder, and was born in Ohio, November 6th, 1840: his father was a

Baptist clergyman and lived in various places during the youth of the subject of this sketch, whose time was divided between attending school and working on a farm; he commenced his railroad experience on the Pittsburgh & Fort Wayne road in 1861 and afterward went to Nebraska and was engaged on the Union Pacific road; in November, 1867, he came to this county and entered the employ of the C. & N. W. R. R.; he married Miss Carrie Simmons February 1st, 1871; she is a native of Illinois; they have one daughter: Amelia, aged eight years.

**YEGGE, J. F.**, brick manufacturer; Sec. 24; P. O. Boone; was born in Switzerland, November 19th, 1832, and lived there until nineteen years of age, and then emigrated to the United States in 1852 and settled in Ohio, where he remained one year, and then removed to Michigan, where he resided four years, and then removed to Clinton county, Iowa, and after working at his business in various places in Kansas and Missouri he came to Boone county and established his present business, and since his residence here has manufactured an average of 1,000,000 brick per year; he has a large trade in this and adjoining counties and the demand far exceeds the supply; he was married in 1861 to Miss Adaline Garwick, a native of Baden, Germany; their family consists of ten children: Alvis, Anthony, Frank, Jacob, John, Louisia, Albert, Ida, Freddie and Addie; the last two twins.

**ZANDELL, A.**, Boone; was born in Sweden in 1843; he was raised there and educated in a military school; in 1864 he emigrated to the United States and settled in Chicago, where he remained one year, and then removed to Galesburg, Illinois, and after a residence of one year in this place came to Boone county and was employed in



*W. L. Deane*



the hardware house of Black & Co.; he was the first Swede clerk in the city; he has been twice married; first, to Miss Christina Hedstrom in 1867; she was a native of Sweden; she died in 1871; he married for his second wife Miss Ida Blomberg; she was also a native of Sweden; they have two children: Agnes G. and Eda S; have lost two children: Alfred I. and Eddie.

ZIMBELMAN, JOHN, brewer, Boonesboro; was born in Switzerland, October 16th, 1817, and remained there until 1832 and then came with his parents to the United States and settled in Muskingum county, Ohio; he learned the trade of shoemaking and engaged to work three years for two dollars per month, but his employer not being able to pay even this small sum he was compelled to leave and seek another place, and succeeded in finding work with a man who proved a true friend and of whom he acquired a thorough knowledge of his trade, and he followed it as an occupation thirty-three years; in 1856 he came to Boonesboro and established a boot and shoe manufactory and continued the business for ten years, employ-

ing from ten to fifteen hands; in 1866 he engaged in the brewing business, which he has since conducted very successfully and, according to the returns of the Collector of Internal Revenue for 1879, he exceeded by 1,000 barrels any brewery in Iowa west of Cedar Rapids, excepting one in Council Bluffs; Mr. Z. is one of the self-made men of the times; starting for himself early with the intent of making his an active business life, he has held his true course and succeeded, not by any stroke of fortune, but by steady, practical, personal effort, honest dealing, and fair and honorable deportment, economy and industry; although starting for himself, without means, by strict business integrity and punctuality in all cases involving promise, appointment or obligation, he has built up a high standard of credit and lives in the possession of a competency well earned; he was married April 6th, 1837, to Miss Magdalena Stenger, a native of Strasburg; they have a family of seven children: Jacob, Lafayette, Louisa, Rovena, George, Charles and Alpha; lost two: Mary C. and John.

## GARDEN TOWNSHIP.

ALSINE, P. A., farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. ; P. O. Swede Point; was born in Sweden in 1827, February 27th; he was raised there and served in the regular army; when about twelve years of age he learned the carpenters' trade; in 1852 he came to America and stopped in various places till the spring of 1853, when he went to California and worked in a wagon shop; he returned to Iowa in 1855 and located in Burlington and afterward lived in Fairfield for a while, and came to this county in 1866; he now owns an improved farm of 279½

acres; he was married in Fairfield, this State, to Miss Anna C. Stevenson, April 28th, 1857; they have, by this union, a family of seven children living: Frank A., Christina A., Mary L., Anna M., Carl P., Joseph E. and Susanna C.

CROFT, ERIC; farmer; Sec. 25; P. O. Sheldahl; was born in Alfta Gefleborgslan, Sweden, May 3d, 1835; at the age of eleven years he, with his parents, emigrated to this country; the voyage across the ocean was a long and stormy one; they came in a sailing vessel loaded with iron, and were very near ship-

wrecked in the English Channel; it took twenty-one weeks to come from Gefle, Sweden, to New York, landing on the 8th of March, 1847, being on the ocean all winter; as soon as navigation opened they continued the journey West by Hudson river, Erie Canal and the lakes to Chicago; from Chicago to Henry county, Illinois, he came on foot, a distance of 150 miles; his parents soon settled in Knox county, Illinois, where he received some education in the English language; that country was very thinly settled at that time and far between the school-houses, which were generally built of logs, and children had often to walk three and four miles to school; in 1856 he was married to Miss Martha Larson, who came across the ocean in the same ship; he lived in Knox county, Illinois, twenty-one years, his principal occupation being farming in summer and coal-mining in winter; in the fall of 1868 he, with his family, moved to Iowa, bought and settled on his present farm of 160 acres, which was then a wild prairie, but now is changed to a comfortable home; he has seven sons living: William, George, Alfred, Charles, John F., Edwin L. and Joseph A.; two children dead: Emma and Albert; he has been elected and held the office of justice of the peace in 1873 and 1874; has been township trustee, etc.; in 1875 he took an active part in the building of a Swedish M. E. Church in Sheldahl, the first in that town, and the only Swedish M. E. Church in Boone county to the present date; the church was built by subscription, he heading the list, and then circulated the subscription paper both in Iowa and Illinois, until a sufficient amount was raised; it is a frame building and cost about \$1,100.

**HOLLGROFT, ALFRED**, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. ; P. O. Sheldahl; was born in Olin-

ton county, Ohio, November 30th, 1827; his father died when he was only five years of age and four years later his mother married again, and his stepfather moved to Indiana; he lived here till the fall he was fourteen years of age, when he started out in life for himself, and returned to his native State and began the blacksmith trade, and when seventeen years old he became master of it; he made Ohio his home up to the time that he came West; his first settlement in the State was at Des Moines in 1855, where he engaged at his trade, and in March, 1856, he came to Swede Point and also engaged at his trade, which he followed up to the time he came to this township in 1868 and located on his present homestead, which consists of 160 acres; in 1857 he was elected justice of the peace and has held it all the time since, except a few years, and is now holding his third term as notary public; he was married in Clinton county, Ohio, in 1848, to Miss Hannah A. Lee, of New Jersey; they have, by this union, a family of five children: Robert, Dennis M., P. M., Ximenia and Isadore; deceased: Melvina.

**WILLIAMS, BENJAMIN**, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 35; P. O. Swede Point; among the pioneers of this county, and one who was not only identified with its early interests, but who is to-day one of its prominent citizens, is the subject of this sketch, who was born January 10th, 1813, in Preble county, Ohio; at seven years of age he emigrated with his parents to Putnam county, Indiana; he was raised there till nineteen years of age and then came to Illinois, and eight years later came to this county and settled in June of 1846; although he came to this county with but little, he to-day owns about 825 acres of choice land in the county; he has been twice married; first, in Putnam

county, Indiana, in 1834, to Miss Elsie A. Stranghn, of Kentucky, who died June 10th, 1847, and left six children: Sarah, John, Spencer (now deceased), Henry, Isaac and Margaret; his second marriage was to America McIntosh in 1854, who

died and left three children living: Joseph, Mary and George; he was married a third time to Elizabeth Boone, a relative of the well-known pioneer of Kentucky, Daniel Boone; they have four children: Squire, William, Perry and Allie.

## DOUGLAS TOWNSHIP.

**BILSLAND, JOHN**, farmer; Swede Point; is a native of Fountain county, Indiana; was born April 1831, and was raised there at farming as an occupation; he came out to this county on horseback in company with two other young men as early as 1853 on a prospecting tour, and located his present farm in section twenty-six of this township; that winter he returned to Indiana, and in 1856 he came out and permanently located, and in 1859 he returned to Indiana and married, September 29th, of that year, to Miss Eliza Wagner, a native of Illinois; they have, by this union, one daughter: Blanche; he has held various township offices, among others that of trustee; his farm consists of 180 acres, besides his residence property in town, where he lives; his ancestry on his father's side were Scotch and on his mother's side of Scotch-Irish descent.

**CASSEL, O. J.**, farmer; Sec. 36; P. O. Swede Point; was born in Sweden, December 26, 1821; his father was a miller and engaged in milling, so he learned that trade when he was only about thirteen years of age, and when about eighteen years old his father gave up this business and began to build threshing machines; he also learned this trade with his father, which he followed up to the time he came to America, in the spring of 1844; the company of four families with whom he came were the first to land in the State of Iowa; he remained

one year in Henry county, and then went to Fairfield and remained till 1848, when he came to this county, where he has since lived; he and his brothers-in-law, Delanders, built the first saw-mill in the township, and in 1857 they put up a grist-mill, which they ran for about ten years, and since that has followed farming; he owns an improved farm of eighty acres; he was married at Fairfield, this State, in 1848, to Miss Ulla Delander, of Sweden; they were the first Swedish couple married in the State; they have nine children living: Matilda, Ulla, Clara, Johanna, John A., Peter, Mary, Amanda, Chas. W., and John P. (deceased).

**DELANDER, SWEN**, farmer; Sec. 30; P. O. Swede Point; was born in Sweden, May 17, 1828, and was raised there on a farm, and came to America in 1846, and settled in this county in September of that year; he engaged in the milling business when he first located, which he continued for about ten years, and since that has followed his present occupation; his farm consists of 160 acres of improved lands; he was married in this county in 1854, to Miss Christine Anderson, a native of Sweden; they have by this marriage nine children living: Matilda, Amanda, Isaac, Andrew E., Anna O., Swen P., Emma C., Mary U. and Clara E.

**DELANDER, ERIC**, farmer; Sec. 23; P. O. Swede Point; was born in Sweden, November 25, 1814,

and was raised there up to the time he came to America, and settled in this county in September, 1846; he first engaged in the milling business, which he followed for about ten years; and has followed farming since; he came to his present farm of 280 acres in 1866; he was married in this country, first in 1849, to Christine Nelson, a native of Sweden, who died in 1851 and left one son: John J.; he was married again in 1852 to Eva E. Swanson, born in Sweden; they have by this union nine children: Anna M., Clara, Caroline, Eric P., Albert, Charles A., Zachariah W., Minnie M. and one deceased: Clara.

**G** WYNN, R. S. O., physician and surgeon, Swede Point; was born in Noble county, Ohio, October 29, 1848, and was raised here till about eighteen years of age and also received his early education in the schools of that county; in 1866 he came with his parents to Missouri, and engaged in teaching; he went to Illinois, where he remained for about eighteen months, attending school all the time except about two and a half months that he taught; he then returned to Missouri and followed teaching till 1873, when he entered the Louisville Medical College in the fall of that year, and graduated M. D. at the Kentucky School of Medicine in June, 1875; he then came to Boone, in this county, and entered a copartnership with Dr. P. S. Mosher, of that place, which continued up to the time he came to his present location, in January of 1876; he was married in Dallas county, to Miss Anna R. Hardy, April 25, 1877.

**K** EIGLEY, W. J., farmer; Sec. 12; P. O. Swede Point; the subject of the following sketch is one of the pioneers of this township, and owes his nativity to Greene county, Pennsylvania, where he was born June 12, 1824; he was raised

there at farming, as an occupation, and also received his education in the schools of his native State; in April, 1854, he came to this county and located on his present homestead, which at present consists of 196 acres; at that time it bore marks suggesting the fact that he came West to grow up with the country, and with untiring energy and perseverance he has made a pleasant home; although Mr. Keigley has followed agricultural pursuits principally since he has lived in the county, he has always borne in mind that this is an age of progress; he is a close reader and well posted on all the topics of the day; on the 29th of February, 1848, he found a wife in the person of Miss Elizabeth Throckmartin, a native of Pennsylvania, a lady not only efficient in the management of her household affairs, but her husband's best counselor; their family consists of seven children living: John W., Clayton C., Theodore H., Lionel F., Robert M., Emerah E. and Wilber H.; one deceased: William J.; his father was born in this country but of German descent, and his mother was of English origin.

**L** UTHER, JNO., farmer; Sec. 13; P. O. Swede Point; was born in North Carolina August 12, 1829, and when he was only a child his parents removed to Indiana and here was where he was raised at farming as an occupation, and came to this county as early as 1854, and remained about two years and then returned to Indiana and came out and permanently located in 1866; he owns an improved farm of 255 acres; he was married in Indiana in 1848 to Miss Sallie Reed, of Indiana, whose ancestors were natives of North Carolina and East Tennessee; they have four children: Newton A., Benjamin C., Matilda A. and Martha J., and three deceased: Levi T., John and Charles E.; Mr.

L.'s ancestry were natives of North Carolina.

**M**ASON, H. N., physician and surgeon, Swede Point; the subject of this sketch is a native of Grafton county, New Hampshire; born July 6, 1810, and was raised there till ten years of age, when he went to Northern New York and was raised in Franklin county of that State; he received his early education partly in his native State and partly in this county; he began the study of his profession at twenty years' of age, and attended lectures at the Vermont Medical School and graduated M. D. from that institution in 1835; he then located in the practice of medicine in his native county, where he remained for seven years, and from there he went to Merrimac county of that State and then to Lewis county, New York, and came from there to his present location in the year 1872; he was married in New Hampshire in 1835 to Miss Mary Davis of that State, who died in 1865 and left two children: Henry K. and Etta S.; he was married a second time in 1874 to Lizzie E. Everton, of New York; Mr. M.'s ancestry were all of the old Puritan stock, who came from England to Massachusetts at an early day.

**R**ISSLER, LEWIS, farmer; Sec. 24; P. O. Swede Point; born in Putnam county, Indiana, September 3, 1834; he was raised there and received his education in the schools of that county and made it his home up to the time he came to his present location in the fall of 1854; he settled on his present homestead in the spring of 1865, which now consist of ninety-three acres of improved land; he was married in this county December 7, 1856, to Miss Sarah E., daughter of Ben. Williams; she was born in Putnam

county, Indiana; they have by this union a family of nine children living: Susan J., John W., Elsie A., Henry H., Harriet E., Benjamin L., George E., Mary M. and Sarah C.

**R**ULE, N., farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 12; P. O. Swede Point; the subject of this sketch is a native of East Tennessee; born in the year 1829, and when he was only about one year of age his parents emigrated to Indiana, where he was raised, till he came to this county in the fall of 1853 and located on his present homestead, which consists at present of 612 acres; he was married in this county in 1854 to Miss Nancy Luther, a native of Indiana; they have by this union a family of ten children living: Warren, Samuel, Newton and Jasper (twins), Lawrence, Dovey, Flora, Rosa, Margaret and Scott, and one deceased: Wylie; Mr. Rule's ancestors were natives of Tennessee, who came to that State at an early day; he is a man of good business qualifications, which may be inferred from the success that has attended his career; his social qualifications are good, and as a neighbor and citizen he is highly respected by all those who know him.

**S**UNDBERG, REV. A., was born in Elsboys Lane, Grenstod, Sweden, September 13, 1843, and was raised in that country up to the time he came to America, July 4, 1870, and first located at Chicago; in 1873 he began his ministerial education at the Swedish Seminary at Paxton, Illinois, and completed his course at the Rock Island Seminary in 1878, and was ordained June 22d of that same year; he came to this place July 5, 1878; he found a wife in the person of Miss Catharine Swanson, whom he married at Chicago, June 27, 1878; she was born in Sweden.



## CASS TOWNSHIP.

**DAVIS, C. B.**, farmer; Sec. 34; P. O. Xenia; was born in Dutchess county, New York, June 27, 1810, and was educated there; in 1845 he moved to Wisconsin and lived there for five years and then came to this State, locating in De Witt county; after a residence there of five years he went to Webster county, twelve miles from Fort Dodge; in April, 1870, he came to this county and located where he now lives; owns forty-two acres of land; married May 12, 1834, to Miss Maria, daughter of Asa Rodman, of Summit, New York; they have a family of five children: Mary (wife of Jas. Butler), Jane (wife of Robt. G. Smith of Indiana), Joseph A., Julia and Ruth living, and two deceased.

**EVERSOLL, MOSES**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 21; P. O. Prairie Hill; was born in Delaware county, Ohio, October 24, 1827, and in 1845 his parents moved to Shelby county, Illinois, where he lived until 1853; he then came to Iowa and located where he now lives and has lived on the same farm since; he now owns 380 acres, of which about two hundred acres are under cultivation; he raises, principally, corn, and feeds it all to his stock; he has held the office of justice of the peace for more than twenty years and is undoubtedly the oldest one in the county and has been secretary of the school board most of the time since the law creating that office was established; has been twice married; first, February 28, 1849, to Miss Letitia Pike, a native of Ohio; she died February 15, 1860, leaving five children: Sarah (wife of Hiram Roads of Benton county, Arkansas), Moses, William and Martin H. living, and one deceased; was again married Janu-

ary 9, 1866, to Mrs. Melissa Pike, a native of Michigan; they have two children: Samuel L. and Minnie; we mention an incident in Mr. Eversoll's early life which came near proving fatal; he had wounded a deer, but supposed he had killed it and went up to it and found it only stunned; Mr. E. grappled with it, however, and succeeded in cutting its throat, but would have been glad at any time to have given up if there had been any assurance of safety; it is a matter of fact, connected with Mr. E.'s official record, that during the time that he has held the office of justice of the peace there have been a great many appeals taken from his decision and but one judgment reversed and that the case of *A. Rusherford v. L. L. Wheeler*, tried before him on change of venue; he has held the office of assessor several terms and was enrolling officer during the war and also commissioned lieutenant in the State service.

**HURST, L. J.**, farmer; Sec. 16; P. O. Moingona; was born May 20, 1839, in Illinois; in the fall of 1839 his parents moved to Missouri, living there until 1847; he then returned to Illinois and again resided there, this time for three years; in 1850 he came here and located on Sec. 8, and five years later moved to Sec. 16, and the same year moved where he now resides; owns forty acres of land; married December 31, 1862, Miss Rebecca Stumbo, a native of Ohio; their family consists of six children living: Roxie R., John H., James, Elizabeth, Susanna and Jacob D.; lost one.

**LEMASTER, A.**, farmer; Sec. 18; P. O. Prairie Hill; was born October 13, 1818, in Kentucky, and in 1823 his parents moved to Marion county, Indiana; there he was

raised and educated and in 1857 came to Iowa and located where he now resides, owning 250 acres, and has made all of its improvements himself; he has held several minor offices in the township; was married March 4, 1844, to Miss Ann Smock, a native of Kentucky; they have seven children: Ellen (wife of A. O. Haney of Peoples township), William, Simon, George, Emma, Frank and Adda living; and two deceased.

**MORSE, E. L.**, farmer; Sec. 33; P. O. Xenia; was born in Franklin county, Ohio, June 1st, 1830, and was there raised; he received a common school education, and when eighteen years of age he commenced to learn the carpenter's trade with Mr. Geo. Bonecutter of that county; he came to this State and located in Xenia, Dallas county, in 1848; he remained there about eighteen months and then moved to Spring Valley township, on the present site of Perry; in 1853 he came to this county and in 1878 located on his present farm, owning forty acres of land; has followed his trade most of the time since his residence in the State; has been twice married; first, March 27, 1852, to Miss Clarinda Dentiell, a native of Jackson county, this State; they had one child: Andrew J., deceased; he was married again May 6, 1858, to Miss Adaline Page, a native of Indiana; born May 19, 1830; they have no family.

**NANCE, L. M.**, farmer; Sec. 20; P. O. Moingona; was born in Greene county, Kentucky, May 18, 1827; he, with his parents, moved to Illinois and located in Sangamon county in 1831; there he grew to manhood, received his education from the common schools, and in 1855 came to this State, locating near where he now lives; owns 183 acres of land; has been town trustee and town clerk for several terms,

school treasurer, and has held various minor offices; was drafted during the war but furnished a substitute; March 8, 1837 he married Miss Harriet M. Hornbuckle, a native of Illinois; they have four children: Minerva E. (wife of Nelson Heirdman of this township), Thomas F., Eldora and Louisa A.; have lost one.

**NANCE, JAMES**, farmer; Sec. 21; P. O. Xenia; was born in Greene county, Kentucky, August 13, 1822, and in the fall of 1830, his parents moved to Sangamon county, Illinois; in 1842 his father died, and with his mother, he moved to Menard county, Illinois, where they bought a farm and settled down, and remained there until the fall of 1853; in March, 1852, he took the gold fever, and crossed the plains to California, with cattle; the trip took 149 days, and he returned to Illinois in October, 1854, having been quite successful; he returned from California by vessel, and when twenty-three hours out from San Francisco, was shipwrecked, and remained upon the coast from four o'clock, Sunday evening, until three P. M., the next Saturday; in 1858 he came to Iowa, and located where he now lives, owning 120 acres of land; has held the office of town trustee for several years, and holds that position at present; is also town clerk, and was elected justice of the peace, but refused to qualify; April 11, 1850, he married Miss Mary A. Winstead, a native of Kentucky; they have two children: Hephzibah H. (wife of O. W. Russell of this township), and Franklin J.; both living.

**VIATT, ANDREW**, farmer; Sec. 5; P. O. Moingona; was born in Massachusetts, January 22, 1818, and moved with his parents to northern Ohio in 1826; was raised and educated there, and learned the blacksmith trade, following it until the breaking out of the rebellion; in the fall of 1855, he came to this

State, and located where he now lives, and owns 303 acres of land; two of his brothers came with him and settled here at the same time, and made the first wagon in Boone county; he raises considerable stock, sufficient to consume all he raises on his farm; October 15, 1845, he married Miss Eunice F. Williams, a native of Lake county, Ohio; they have six children living: Horace, Henrietta, Eva, Arch., Hugh and Caroline; have lost three.

**PRESTON, VICKERS**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 32; P. O. Xenia; was born September 29, 1815, in Campbell county, Virginia, and in 1833 his parents moved to LaPorte, Indiana, and there he was educated; in May, 1842, he came to Jefferson county, this State, and remained about eighteen months, and then moved to Wapello county, near Eddyville; in 1848, he came to this county and has lived on the same place since coming; owns 245 acres of land; he is the oldest settler now living in the township, and has experienced trials such as are known only to pioneers; he put out the first orchard here in the spring of 1850, and raised the first apples from these trees; these trees he obtained in Indiana, and planted fifty of them, which are said to be the largest in the county, measuring now from forty-eight to fifty-one inches in circumference; has been twice married; first, March 14, 1841, to Charlotte Fontsa, native of Indiana; she died December 3, 1844, leaving two children: Mary E., (wife of James K. Todd, Xenia, Iowa), and Orlonzo C.; married again March 1st., 1849, to Miss Rachel, daughter of David Fisher of New Columbia, Penn.; she was born July 29, 1825; they have seven children living: Sarah V. (wife of Dr. Wm. Leurs of Saylorville, Polk county, Iowa), Maggie A., (wife of Wm. Zediker, of Dallas county), Zenas D., Rachel F., Elam

F., Katie B., and Enoch; four died in infancy; Orlonzo C. was a member of company D, Second Iowa cavalry, enlisting January 4, 1864, and serving to the close of the war; Mr. Preston is a man of great perseverance, and has made all his large estate himself; his children have had all the advantages possible.

**SCOTT, PERRY**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 19; P. O. Prairie Hill; was born in Lawrence county, Ohio, January 22, 1819, and there grew to manhood a farmer, receiving his education in the common schools; in 1837 he moved with his parents to Shelby county, Indiana, and lived there about eighteen months then moved to Lawrence county same State and there learned the carpenter's trade with his uncle, Capt. William Templeton, of Bedford, and remained with him for two years and then went to Cincinnati, Ohio; attended school at Carey's Academy, and worked at his trade for about one year; then removed to St. Louis, Missouri, continued his business for three years, and then went to Arkansas; he soon returned to La Fayette, Indiana, remained there for three years, then to Rainsville, same State, and engaged in farming; in the spring of 1853 he moved to Livingstone county, Illinois, and bought a farm, but there being so much sickness he sold out, and in October, 1853, came to this State; located where he now lives, and has since resided here; has a good stock farm of 400 acres, well improved, and he is well fixed to live the rest of his life; he has held nearly all the township offices from justice of the peace down; on April 23, 1850, he was married to Miss Rachael A. Moorey, of Ohio; they have thirteen children living: Warren M., Oscar F., Carpenter, William A., Mary A., Walter, George, Frank, Charles, Amy, Sewell, Lloyd and Mabel.

## PEOPLES TOWNSHIP.

**B**ROOKS, CAPTAIN MA-  
RION, farmer; Sec. 16; P.  
O. Prairie Hill; was born in White-  
side county, Illinois, February 8,  
1843, and was raised there; edu-  
cated in the common schools and  
came to Iowa in the spring of 1867,  
locating where he now lives and  
owns 180 acres of land; has been  
justice of the peace, township clerk  
(which office he now holds) and has  
been secretary of the school board  
for four years; in September, 1861,  
he enlisted in company A, Eighth  
Kansas infantry, and served until  
January 1, 1864, when he veteranized  
and continued in the same regiment  
until the close of the war and was  
discharged in February, 1866; he  
enlisted as private and was promoted  
to first lieutenant January 30, 1862,  
and to captain of his company July  
8, 1864, and participated in all the  
battles in which his regiment was  
engaged; March 23, 1864, he mar-  
ried Miss Louisa Matson, of Illinois;  
they have six children: Fannie L.,  
Myrtle E., Clarence W. and Brad-  
ford M., living, and two deceased.

**G**RANT, DUNCAN, farmer;  
Sec. 27; P. O. Prairie Hill;  
was born in Scotland, November 30,  
1846, and when an infant was  
brought by his parents to the United  
States, locating in Pennsylvania;  
he moved to Wisconsin in 1854,  
and was there raised and educated  
in the common schools; in the fall  
of 1868 he came to Iowa and located  
near where he now resides, and in  
January, 1880, came upon his pres-  
ent farm of eighty acres; in 1879  
he took a trip through the Territories  
with a view of settling, but found  
no better State than Iowa; October  
26, 1868, he married Miss Margaret  
Sampson, a native of Scotland; they  
have two children: Elizabeth and  
James R.; both living.

**L**ARAWAY, ISAAC, farmer;  
Sec. 35; P. O. Xenia; was born  
in New York, December 13, 1822,  
and received his education in com-  
mon schools and Jefferson Acade-  
my, Schoharie county, New York;  
when twenty years of age he  
went to learn the carpenter's trade  
with Orson Phelps in that county;  
this he followed about twenty-nine  
years, and in 1852 he came to Jack-  
son county, Indiana, where he re-  
mained until 1869, during which  
time he worked at his trade, taught  
school and clerked in a store; in  
1858 he went to selling goods on his  
own account in Redington, and the  
he followed about four years; in 1869  
he moved to Western Missouri,  
where he bought a farm and worked  
at his trade; in 1875 he came to  
this county and located in Union  
township, and in October, 1878,  
came upon his present farm, own-  
ing 160 acres of land; has been  
twice married: first, June 5, 1859,  
to Miss Hannah Robertson, who  
died December 10, 1862, leaving  
two children: William, living, and  
Charles A., deceased; again, August  
4, 1867, to Mrs. Cascilda Spear, a  
native of Jackson county, Indiana;  
they have two children living: Har-  
riet and Charles R.; lost an infant;  
Mrs. L. had one son by her former  
husband: J. L. Spears.

**M**ILLS, D. O., farmer and stock-  
raiser; Sec. 6; P. O. Ogden;  
was born in New York, June 8,  
1824, and there grew to manhood;  
was educated in the common schools,  
and when fifteen years of age went  
to learn the tinmiths' trade with  
Chester Phelps, of Johnstown, New  
York; there he served for five years,  
at the end of which time he went to  
Troy Conference Academy, in Ver-  
mont, and there attended school for  
two terms only, as his finances were

low and he was obliged to go to work; when twenty-one years old he was admitted to the M. E. Conference of Bay Quinta, Canada, in which he remained about two years being obliged to leave on account of ill health; there engaged in the tin and hardware business and was burned out and lost everything in the fire; in January, 1849, he returned to Jefferson county, New York, and engaged in the same business as before, and remained there about three years; in the fall of 1852 he moved to Ohio and one year later came to Iowa, locating in Oskaloosa; he entered 160 acres of land in White Oak township, and in 1857 came to this county and settled at Swede Point; in 1864 he moved on his present farm of 235 acres and has resided here since; was married, January 17, 1849, to Miss Sarah J. Broatt, a native of Lewis county, New York; they have three children living: Lillie E., Frank W. and Fred; lost three.

**N**EEEDHAM, G. B., farmer; Sec. 24; P. O. Prairie Hill; was born in Hartford, Connecticut, April 5, 1818, and the same year his parents moved to Cayuga county, New York, and he was there raised; had but limited educational advantages, and in 1837 came to Iowa and located on Turkey river; only remained there a short time and then went to Michigan; in 1851 he moved to Illinois and located in Fulton county, and in 1854 came to this county and located on section 18, Cass township; he resided in that township until the spring of 1858, then went to Marcy township, and in 1861 located where he now lives; he owns 160 acres of land and is one of the oldest settlers in the township; Mr. Needham has been married three times: first, July 6, 1841, to Miss Cordelia A. Foster, who died April 24, 1850, leaving one child: Chester Y., living, and three de-

ceased: James M. and Oliver P., who died in the army; again, September 15, 1850, to Miss Irena M. Eldred, who died April 5, 1871, leaving nine children living: Ada M. (wife of Jesse Collum of Minnesota), John D., Ida I. (wife of Lewis Purington of Cass township), Millard F., Kit Carson, Abram L., Aleva A. (wife of Alonzo Oongdon of Cass township), Rubie A. and William S.; lost three; he married for his third wife Mrs. M. A. Hutchings, March 10, 1872; they have three children living: Minnie M., Identa M. and Ella M.; one is deceased; Mr. Needham helped build the first house in the township.

**S**TRICKLING, M. N., farmer; Sec. 29; P. O. Prairie Hill; was born in Seneca county, Ohio, September 6, 1836, and was there raised on a farm, receiving his education from the common schools and Heidelberg College at Tiffin, Ohio; in 1857 he moved to La Salle county, Illinois, and after two years returned to Ohio, and in 1859 came to Benton county this State and remained about two years; in September, 1861, he enlisted in company A, Thirty-eighth Ohio infantry, and served until April, 1862, when he was discharged on account of disability; in September, 1863, he re-enlisted in company I, Ninth Ohio cavalry, and served until the close of the war and was honorably discharge in July, 1865; he was married May 5, 1869, to Miss Rowena May, of Jo Daviess county, Illinois; their family consists of three children: Charles W., Freddie F. and Florence M.; he owns 135 acres of land.

**SWAIN, JAMES R.**, farmer; Sec. 17; P. O. Ogden; was born in Chautauqua county, New York, May 25, 1843, and in 1846 accompanied his parents to Wisconsin, and there grew to manhood; he was educated in the common schools, and in 1867 came to this county, locating where

he now lives; he has followed farming nearly all his life, but has taught school for seven winters; owns eighty acres of land; he was elected the first clerk of Peoples township in 1871, which office he held for five years; is now justice of the peace; March 12, 1864, he enlisted in company D, Fortieth Wisconsin infantry and served until August, 1864, when he was discharged; May 18, 1867, he was married to Miss M. A. Lewis, a native of Vermont; they have four children: Ralph D., J. Harry, Norman R. and Una L.

**WADE, W. W.**, farmer; Sec. 12; P. O. Prairie Hill; is a native of Wayne county, Ohio, and was born April 17, 1818; in 1830 he with his parents removed to Medina county, where he was raised, educated in the common schools, supplemented by a two year's course in Wadsworth Academy; in 1848 he removed to Indiana, where he engaged in teaching and improving a small farm; in 1858 he removed to Will county, Illinois, where he remained one year and then came to this State, locating where he now lives; he owns 238 acres of land, with fine buildings, etc.; he is the oldest settler now living in the township, and has resided on the same farm during his entire residence here; was the first justice of the peace in the township, and has held the office of town trustee; May 25, 1846, he was married to Miss Lucy G. Bass, a native of Wayne county, Pennsylvania; they have a family of nine children living: Jason B., Alice J. (wife of Henry Calowkey, of this township), Virginia J. (wife of F. M. Bettys of Boone), Alfred B., Luella M., Hattie F., William M., Minnie E. and Albertine H.; two are deceased; Mr. Wade put out the first orchard in the township, and had the first bearing trees; his son, **ALFRED B. WADE**, was born Jan-

uary 12, 1857, in this county and was the first child born in this township; he owns 160 acres of land, resides with his father, and is unmarried.

**WALZ, GOTTFRIED**, farmer; Sec. 16; P. O. Prairie Hill; was born in Germany, November 13, 1848, and when sixteen years of age he came to the United States, landing in New York, and coming immediately to Whiteside county, Illinois; in May, 1868, he came to this county and bought the farm he now lives on, but did not remain long, when he went out west to Colorado and through the Territories, spending about one and one-half years in travel and prospecting; in October, 1869, he came back to his farm and made some improvements and then returned to Illinois; in February, 1870, he settled on his farm and has since remained here, owning 140 acres of land; while young he learned the blacksmith trade, and has worked at it about half the time for twelve years; he has worked at it about three years in this county, his shop being the first one in this part of the township; in November, 1861, he enlisted in company I, Eighth Kansas infantry, and served until January, 1864, when he veteranized in the same company and served until the close of the war, being discharged January 11, 1866, at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas; at the battle of Chickamunga, September 19, 1863, he was slightly wounded in the head; he participated in all of the battles in which his regiment was engaged; in November, 1873, he returned to the old country on a visit, and in June, 1874, came back to the United States and went to Whiteside county, Illinois, where he remained a short time; June 30, 1874, he married Miss Anna M. Rothfus, a native of Germany; they have four children: Agatha, Anna M., John and Christina, all living.

## UNION TOWNSHIP.

**BILLS, M. A.**, farmer; Sec. 23; P. O. Perry; was born in Vermont in 1842 and removed to Illinois when he was fifteen years of age; in 1870 he came to this county, where he has since resided; his farm shows, to good advantage, what pluck and energy, when combined, can do to our western prairies; ten years ago this farm was in the hands of nature and to-day it is one of the finest and most highly cultivated farms to be found in Union township; he, with his own hands, has wrought the change that has been produced in the short time named; he has a fine bearing orchard and his home is surrounded by fine shade and ornamental trees, with an abundance of small fruit; January 4th, 1871, he married Miss Hattie E. Brown, a native of Illinois; they have two children: Etta I. F. and Fred. L.

**BLOUGHER, JOHN**, farmer; Sec. 21; P. O. Perry; was born in Madison county, Ohio, in 1818, and resided there until 1851, when he came to this county; he was married July 29th, 1845, to Miss Margaret J. Newlan, of the same county as himself; they have had, by this union, nine children: Mary J., Lavina F., Sarah E., Jacob H., Joseph N., Louisa J., John A., Maggie R. and Menda J.; Mr. and Mrs. B. being among the early settlers of the county can recount many hardships and trials that they necessarily had to endure, hardships that at the present day would be almost unendurable; they came to Boone county when the county, so far as inhabitants were concerned, were few and far between; they have resided here ever since, and it is with a great degree of interest that they now recall the privations of the early settlers; to such as Mr. Blougher, who

stood the brunt of pioneer life, and largely helped to develop the resources of a new country, are the generations indebted; and it is but justice to these old pioneers that their names should go on record and be handed down to posterity; but a few more years will elapse when they will gathered to their reward.

**DUGAN, NATHANIEL**, farmer; Sec. 36; P. O. Perry; was born in Tuscarawas county, Ohio, in 1840, and when twenty-three years of age removed to Canton, Illinois, and from there to Starke county, same State; he there resided for four years and in the spring of 1875 came to this county; he is one of the foremost men in the township, being thoroughly alive and wide awake in all that pertains to his portion as an agriculturist; since coming to the county he has been elected to various township offices and at present is one of the township trustees; in 1861 he married Miss Mary J. George; they have had five children, four of whom are living: Lizetta E., William G., Sarah M. and Earl N.; Maggie R. died in her sixth year.

**HARRIS, W. A.**, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 31; P. O. Coal Town; was born in St. Joseph county, Michigan, December 23d, 1846, and when in his seventeenth year, his father removed to Illinois; in 1875 he came to this county; he was married in 1867 to Miss Sarah E. Snyder, of Ottawa, Illinois; by this union they have four children: Hamden O., Florence P., Carrie L. and Arthur W.; October 4th, 1864, he enlisted in the Eleventh Illinois volunteers and was afterward transferred to the Forty-sixth regiment; was mustered out of the service with his regiment October 25th,

1865, at New Orleans; he is one of the prosperous and prominent farmers of this township, having a fine farm in a good state of cultivation with pleasant surroundings.

**HILAND, J. A.**, farmer; Sec. 12; P. O. Ogden; was born July 6th, 1847, in Trumbull county, Ohio, and resided there until twenty years of age; he then removed to Jones county, this State, remaining there until 1877, when he came to this county; he has an exceedingly fine farm and is a man highly respected in the community where he lives; in 1868 he was married to Margaretta S. Miller, of Jones county; they have three children: Orin E., Mattie A. and Florence E.

**McDOWELL, DOBO**, farmer; Sec. 16; P. O. Perry; was born in Bourbon county, Kentucky, October 9th, 1815, and when quite young accompanied his parents to Ripley county, Indiana; on becoming of age, he removed to Harvard county, Indiana, and from there he came to Iowa, locating in Polk county, in the spring of 1856; in 1865 he came to this county, where he has since resided; in 1837 he was united in marriage to Miss Susan Terrell; they have eight children living: Jane F., William, Elliott, Palmer, Scott E., Angeline, Cynthia A. and Sarah.

**McDOWELL, E.**, farmer; Sec. 30; P. O. Coal Town; was born in Ripley county, Indiana, in 1841, and removed with his parents to Polk county, this State, in 1856; he lived there twelve years and then came to this county; in the early part of the war he enlisted in company A, Tenth Iowa infantry, and served for four years; at Vicksburg he was severely wounded in the hip, the result of which he feels very forcibly at the present day; in 1864 he was married to Lavina Hartzog, of Polk county; they have five chil-

dren: O. P. L., Samnel O., Edwin E., Christiana B. and Harry M.

**MILLS, JAMES H.**, farmer; Sec. 20; P. O. Perry; was born in Ontario county, New York, April 27, 1816, and made his home there until twenty years of age, when he moved to Pittsfield, Washington county, Michigan, residing there for seven years; he went from there to Perry, Michigan, in 1853, and in 1865 came to this county, where he has since resided; November 23, 1842, he was married to Miss Phebe H. Halmer of Monroe county, Michigan; they have two children: Birney H. and Orrin B.; he received most of his education at home, and being an extensive reader has an education far above the average farmers, who have had no better advantages for obtaining knowledge than he has had; he is a close reader of theological works and history, and was an early advocate for the freedom of the slaves, having supported James G. Birney for the presidency in 1844; in 1847 he commenced preaching, as an independent preacher, wholly untrammelled by conventionalities; for his religious and political views he has been frequently maligned, but this made no difference in regard to his course, as he believed he was in the right, and took a just pride in defending his course from the attacks of his opponents; since residing in the county he has held the office of justice of the peace for four different terms, only two of which he qualified.

**MILLER, N. D.**, farmer; Sec. 18; P. O. Perry; was born in 1842 in New Jersey, and resided there until thirteen years of age and then removed to Fulton county, Illinois, and in 1877 came to this county; he married Sarah E. Garren, of Fulton county, Illinois; they have a family of six children: McClelland, Charles N., William H., Thomas H., Minnie M. and Tena A.; in 1862 he enlisted



in the One Hundred and Third Illinois infantry, and served his country for three years, lacking two months, when he was honorably discharged; he participated in all of the battles in which his regiment was engaged.

**MURPHY, DAVID**, farmer; Sec. 21; P. O. Perry; was born in 1836 and is a native of Indiana; at an early age he moved to Wabash county with his father and was there principally raised; in 1864 he came

to Warren county, this State, and the year following took up his residence in this county; in 1857 he was married to Miss Harriet Baker, of Wabash county, Indiana; she died in 1868, leaving four children living: Cordelia B., Sarah E., Hugh E. and David B.; he married again in 1869, Miss D. E. Mail, with whom he lived until her death, in 1877; she left three children: Eva, Ed. and Percilla.

## BEAVER TOWNSHIP.

**BARRET, ENOS**, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec 1; P. O. Ogden; was born in New York, December 27, 1832, and lived there until twenty-five years of age; in 1859 he moved to Linn county, Iowa, remained there for four years, then went to Tama county, and after a residence there of about eight years came to this county in 1870, where he has since resided; he owns a farm of 268 acres under fence and mostly in cultivation; Mr. Barret helped to organize the township in 1871; was one of the first trustees there, holding that office for a number of years; was assessor in 1876, and at present is president of the township school board; he married, in 1867, Miss Lucy Gemmell, a native of Illinois; she was born in 1856; their family consists of two children: Charles R. (born February 11, 1873), and Grace (born July 7, 1869); he is a member of the I. O. O. F., Ogden Lodge No. 228, and is president of the Boone County Agricultural Fair at Ogden.

**BASS, JOHN**, farmer; Sec. 17; P. O. Ogden; was born in North Carolina in the year 1833, and in 1835 was taken by his parents, Edward and Mary Bass, to Owen county, Indiana; here he lived until nineteen years of age; his parents then came to Boone county, Iowa, where they still reside, in Des Moines

township; our subject moved on his present farm in 1872 and now owns 240 acres of land, upon which a large residence is being constructed; was married in 1857 to Miss M. Goetzman, a native of Ohio; she was born in 1840; they have a family of six children: Armanda, Emma, Charlie, McPherson C., Kate and Carrie; Mr. Bass is a member of the A. F. and A. M. lodge, No. 79, at Boonesboro, Iowa.

**DORAN, THOMAS H.**, farmer, stock-raiser and of the firm of Doran Bros., grain dealers, Beaver; this firm consists of three brothers: J. R., John, and the subject of our sketch, who was born in Ireland in 1849; when six years of age his parents, Patrick and Catharine Doran, came to the United States, landing in New York; there he grew to manhood, being raised as a farmer; in 1857 he moved to Illinois and lived there until 1875, when he moved to where he now resides; his farm is situated on Sec. 5 and consists of 245 acres of land; each of his brothers own 160 acres; Mr. T. H. Deran is also postmaster of Beaver and is a member of the Catholic church; his mother died in 1858 and his father seven years later; this firm is doing quite an extensive business in Grand Junction and also at this place.

**EMERSON, GEO. W.**, farmer; Sec. 1; P. O. Ogden; was born in New Hampshire, October 14, 1829; he there grew to manhood a farmer; was raised and educated in the common schools, and lived there until 1857; then moved to the State of Illinois, living there until 1872, then came to this county and located where he now resides; he was married to Miss Martha M. Martin, by the Rev. L. C. Brown, April 15, 1850; she is a native of New Hampshire; born September 13, 1831; they have a family of two children: John F. (born May 6, 1852), and Ida M. (born January 9, 1859); have lost two: Hattie (born July 1, 1863, died November 1, 1863), and Charles G. (born January 8, 1865, died August 15, 1875); he owns a farm of 105 acres well improved, and is a man highly respected in the community where he resides.

**GILLETT, W. S.**, farmer; Sec. 12; P. O. Ogden; was born in Vermont in 1820, and at the age of fourteen years was taken by his parents to Guernsey county, Ohio; there he grew to manhood as a farmer, and made it his home until 1838; he then commenced traveling through different States, and for a time followed boating on the river; he went to Kentucky, and on the 21st of March, 1853, he was married to Miss Hannah Ogden, a native of England, born in 1836; they have a family of six children living: William T., Corilla E., John W., Clara O., Charles F. and Robert E.; lost one: Wheeler S.; in 1856 Mr. G. came to Benton county, this State, and remained there for one year and then moved to Clay county; one year later came to this county, and has since resided here; owns 240 acres of land; Mrs. Gillett is a member of the M. E. Church.

**JENKINS, E. H.**, farmer; Sec. 25; P. O. Ogden; was born in Lee county, Iowa, in 1852; when a

child his parents, W. H. C. and Mary A. Jenkins, moved to this county, and in 1854 settled on a farm in Marcy township, near Moin-gona; there the subject of this sketch was raised as a farmer, and he remained there until 1874, when he settled on his present homestead, which consists of 160 acres of as good land as there is in the township, having thereon a good young orchard; March 7, 1878, he was married to Miss H. E. McCarthy, a native of this county; she was born 1857; Mr. Jenkins is an industrious farmer, and the appearance of his farm to the passer-by indicates care and prosperity.

**MICHEL, JOSEPH**, farmer; Sec. 6; P. O. Beaver; was born in Germany, April 6, 1831, and there lived until he reached his majority; in 1852 he emigrated to this country, landing in New York; on his arrival there he was in debt eight dollars, which he worked out soon after he landed; stayed in that State a short time, and then moved to Pennsylvania; after a stay there of eighteen months, he went to Springfield, Ohio, and soon moved to Wisconsin; in eighteen months more he went to St. Paul, Minnesota, and after four years to St. Louis, Missouri; then to Peoria, Illinois, until 1863; he was there married to Elizabeth Bondz, a native of Germany, July 8, 1862; from Illinois he went to Minnesota in 1863, and remained there until 1869; he came to this county in the same year and in 1875 settled where he has since lived; owns 214 acres of good land, well improved and in cultivation; although Mr. M. commenced in this country without means, he has not been idle, as surroundings fully testify; their family consists of eight children: Joseph N., John P., Elizabeth M., William A., Mary E., Amanda, Jacob H. and Franklin B.

**STEELSMITH, SAMUEL T.**, farmer; Sec. 16; P. O. Ogden; is a son of John and Lydia (Foreman) Steelsmith; he was born in Tuscarawas county, Ohio, September 19, 1847, and when eleven years of age his parents removed to this county, where he was raised, receiving the advantages of a common school education; he bought his present farm of eighty acres in 1877, which he improved the same year; he was married September 21, 1872, to Miss Catharine A., daughter of L. Davis, of this county; they have three children living: Clarence A., Charles F. and Archie; he is the present incumbent of the office of township assessor.

**UPTON, J. H.**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 9; P. O. Ogden; was born in Rutland county, Vermont, July 22, 1845; his father died the same year, and when eleven years of age he moved to Rock county, Wisconsin; lived there until 1864, then removed to Stephenson county, Illinois; in 1871 he settled in this county and township on Sec. 16, and in 1875 settled on his present farm; owns 160 acres of land; was married in 1869 to Miss Ruth Barnum, a native of Wisconsin; she was born in 1850; they have one child: Mabel E. (born April 8, 1874); the mother of Mr. Upton died in his house October 1, 1879, at the age of seventy-one years.

**UPTON, A. E.**, farmer, stock-raiser and feeder; Sec. 10; P. O. Ogden; was born in Massachusetts, February 18, 1837, and remained there until fourteen years of age, when his mother moved to Rutland county, Vermont, and here he was raised; Mr. Upton, Sr., died in 1843, and the care of our subject was left to his mother; in 1855 he

moved to Rock county, Wisconsin, and remained there for about nine years, then moving to Stephenson county, Illinois; in the fall of 1871 he settled on his present farm of 320 acres, now in a high state of cultivation; he was married June 30, 1867, to Miss H. M. De Late, a native of Maine, and born in 1849; they have a family of three children: Charles A., George H. and Leon L.; Mr. Upton is a successful stock-raiser and feeder; he has filled various township offices, was present at the organization of the township and voted at the first election after its organization.

**WILLIAMS, JOHN T. S.**, farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 13, and also county treasurer; P. O. Ogden; was born in Canada, August 31, 1836, and when young was taken by his parents (Ebenezer and Margaret Williams) to New York, living there until seven years of age; he then removed to Wisconsin in 1844, while that State was yet a Territory, settling in Iowa county; they lived on one farm for over twenty years, and as his father was a minister, he was stationed at Mineral Point for some four or five years before moving on this farm; in 1869 he came to this county and settled where he now resides; on arrival here he built a barn, and for a while lived in part of it; he now owns 480 acres of land in cultivation, has three large barns and a fine residence; he was married in 1859 to Miss Jane Thomas, a native of Wisconsin; she was born in 1838; they have a family of six children: G. K., Charles H., Jane C., Sophia L., Laura M. and Richard E.; Mr. Williams is a member of the A. F. and A. M. Ogden Lodge, No. 303, admitted in 1879.

## MARCY TOWNSHIP.

**BAIRD, JAMES P.**, farmer; Sec. 17; P. O. Moingona; was born in Lawrence county, Illinois, in the year 1828, and from there moved to Lee county, this State, in 1845; in 1854 he came to this county, and has since resided here, and three years later he moved upon his present farm; he owns 160 acres of land; he was married in Lee county in 1852 to Miss Mary Gilmore, a native of Kentucky, born in 1834; they have a family of five children living: Andrew C., Minnie E., Samuel, James F. and Isabel; have lost four: Jane and three infants.

**BARNS, JOHN**, farmer; Sec. 6; P. O. Boone; was born in Pennsylvania, Nov. 16, 1817, and at the age of eight years commenced school and continued the same until the fall of 1835, when he moved to Ohio; he commenced farming and continued the same until the fall of 1841, when he commenced the manufacture of potash and salerats, and followed said business until the spring of 1850; for several years he was engaged in traveling for the same business, and in the meantime started some seventy manufacturing establishments; he was married in this county in April, 1860, to Miss Prudence Grabel; they have four children: Mary L. (born July 2, 1862), Sarah J. (born November 23, 1864), Laura E. (born May 11, 1868), and Albert F. (born December 1, 1876); Mr. B. owns a well-improved farm nicely fenced.

**BEVERIDGE, JAMES**, miner, Moingona; is a native of Scotland, and was born in 1844; when twenty-four years of age he emigrated to the United States; he received a fair common school education at his native place, and on his arrival in this country first settled in Pennsylvania;

he was raised a miner, and followed that trade there until 1868, when he came to Moingona; since residing here he has engaged in mining; in 1866 Mary Simpson, of Scotland, became his wife; they were married in that country; their family consists of four children: Walter, James, Robert and Nellie G. (living); and Richard S., deceased; Mr. Beveridge was elected township clerk in 1878, and still holds that office.

**BLAIR, W.**, dealer in general merchandise, Moingona; was born in the State of New Jersey in 1835 and there grew to manhood, a farmer; he received most of his education in the common schools of that State, but attended for two terms in the academy at Blairstown; in 1868 he left New Jersey and came West, locating in Moingona, where he engaged in the mercantile and also the coal business; in 1871 he discontinued the latter and now devotes his entire attention to merchandising; in 1853 he was married to Miss Henrietta Halsey, a native of New Jersey; she was born in 1836; they have two children: Mary (born in 1860), and John H. (born in 1862); Mr. Blair is the owner of his place of business, a good residence and is a partner in the flint stone pottery; he carries a stock averaging from four to five thousand dollars, and belongs to the A. F. and A. M. lodge, No. 258; he and his wife are members of the Presbyterian Church.

**BLYTH, WILLIAM**, general superintendent of the coal company and of the firm of Blyth & Son, dealers in merchandise, Moingona; was born in Scotland, October 15, 1827, and was there raised; his father was engaged in the coal busi-

ness and thus young Blyth was engaged in the same business from boyhood; he first settled in this country in Alleghany county, Maryland, and remained there for four years, then coming to this State in 1857; in 1868 he came to Moingona and commenced his present business; he was married in Maryland to Miss Sarah N. Jarrard, a native of Nova Scotia; they have six children living: Ambrose D., Alphonse E., Albert, Charlie, William B. and Margaret E.; they have lost three: George, John J. and George H.; Mr. Blyth is a member of the A. F. and A. M. lodge, No. 258.

**BOLES, JONATHAN**, farmer; Sec. 18; P. O. Moingona; was born in Ohio in 1820, and when eighteen years of age he went to Michigan, following the trade of millwright; he traveled through various States, until 1847, when he came to this county, and in 1848 built a mill at Elk Rapids, and moved where he now resides in 1854; he owns 160 acres of land; Mr. Boles was present at the organization of the county; was elected the first county commissioner; the first election held in the county was in 1850 and at that time Mr. B.'s hat was used as a ballot-box; he was married in 1851 to Miss Margaret A. McCall, a native of Indiana, born in 1832; their family consists of eight children living: Margaret L., Charlotte J., Samuel A., Charles E., Albert S., Emma L., Frank L. and Stella G.; lost one: Mary F.

**BRICKER, MORGAN**, farmer; Sec. 26; P. O. Moingona; was born in Knox county, Ohio, in 1826; there grew to manhood a farmer and made it his home until 1855, when he came to this county, first settling in Des Moines township; in 1860 he moved where he now lives, owning a fine farm of eighty-four acres; in 1857 he was married to Miss Catharine Rose, daughter of Col. John

and Malinda Rose; she is a native of Ohio and was born in 1836; they have a family of four children: Douglas J., William O., Oscar D. and an infant; they have lost three: Lee, Maggie M. and an infant; Mr. and Mrs. Bricker are members of the M. E. Church and are of German ancestry.

**BROWNE, GEORGE H.**, farmer; Sec. 7; P. O. Ogden; was born in Utica, New York, in 1851, and came here in 1870; in the autumn of 1872 he went to Texas and returned to this place in 1877; he was educated in the schools of Des Moines and graduated from the high school of that city; he also attended Bryant and Stratton's Business College at Chicago and received a diploma at that institution; November 28, 1871, he married Miss Nellie M. Gates, of this county; they have two daughters: Hattie and Bessie; Mr. Browne owns a farm of 320 acres, of which 210 are cultivated.

**BATTIN, HERBERT**, farmer; Sec. 4; P. O. Ogden; was born in Indiana in 1822 and made it his home until 1858, when he came to this county, settling on his present homestead of 400 acres; he was married in 1843 to Miss Maria Ernst, a native of Hanover, Germany, born in 1822; they have two children living: Mary J. (wife of Wm. P. Elliott, born January 31, 1850), and Lida M. (wife of S. C. Dixon, born May 29, 1853); have lost six: Catharine A. (born June 17, 1844, died June 28, 1870), Milton (born October 22, 1843, died November 18, 1848), J. C. F. (born August 23, 1857, died September 14, 1858), Sarah E. (born December 24, 1859, died July 3, 1875), and William J. (born August 6, 1863, died September 27, 1864); Mr. and Mrs. B. are members of the United Brethren Church; he has one of the best houses and barns in the township, also a good bearing orchard.

**CARLSON, ABEL**, farmer; Sec. 17; P. O. Ogden; was born in Sweden in 1848 and in 1872, in company with his parents, he emigrated to the United States, stopping a short time in Illinois; in October of that year he came to this county and township, and in 1875 settled where he now lives, owning a farm of 160 acres; the father of our sketch was born in 1820 and the mother in 1821; the children were eight in number: Abel, Beata, Celia, Dinah, Edwin, Frederica, Gustafva and Henry; the first named was educated in his native country; he was elected township trustee in 1878 and county supervisor in 1879, being elected by a majority of 227 on the independent ticket.

**COMMON, HUGH**, dealer in drugs, medicines, chemicals, etc., Moingona; was born in England in 1841 and there grew to manhood, and was raised as a druggist, so that he now has an excellent knowledge of his business; in 1869 he emigrated to the United States, first settling in Boone and there clerked for Mr. Welch in the drug business; remained there until 1876, when he came to Moingona, pursuing his trade there; in 1881 he was married to Miss Helen Peacock, a native of Scotland; they have two children: George and Bessie; Mr. C. is a member of the K. of H.

**DEERING, S. H.**, butcher, Moingona; was born in Maine, March 27th, 1852, and when six years of age commenced school, continuing the same until 1868; then came to Moingona, where he obtained work as teamster; in 1870 he commenced the pottery business and continued the same for two years; he attended Mt. Vernon College for one term and then taught school for the same length of time in Cass township, this county; he again worked at the pottery business, and, in the fall of 1873, engaged

in the butchering business with his brother-in-law; has continued the same since, with the exception of two years spent in the manufacture of pottery; he was married in Denmark, Iowa, June 21st, 1875, to Miss Millie Houston; they have two children, one son and one daughter: Harry (born May 26th, 1876,) and Minnie (born April 12th, 1878).

**ELLIOTT, AMOS**, farmer, stock-raiser and coal proprietor; Sec. 1; P. O. Moingona; was born in Starke county, Ohio, in 1835, and thirteen years later his parents, Moses and Rebecca Elliott, moved to Logan county, where he was principally raised and educated; in 1856 he came to this county, settling in Boonesboro for eighteen months, and in the fall of 1858 he settled on his present farm of 200 acres of well improved land; he was married in Ohio in 1845 to Belinda Pugh, a native of Carroll county, Ohio; she was born in 1824; their family consists of six children living: William P., Abraham W., Spain J., Charles H., Eli L. and Aaron S., while one infant is deceased; Mr. and Mrs. Elliott are members of the Friend's Church; the former devotes some attention to stock-raising and is also proprietor of an apiary.

**ENFIELD, J. I.**, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 14; P. O. Moingona; was born in Harrison county, Indiana, in 1831, and, when a child, moved with his parents to Boone county, same State; lived there until 1847, when he came to Henry county, this State, and was there raised; in 1852 he went to Jefferson county and the year following left there, coming to this county in May of that year; owns 239 acres of land under fence, except thirty acres of timber, and also in cultivation; in 1849 he was united in marriage with Miss Susan J. Van Winkle, a native of Kentucky; they have five children living: Norris, Amanda

(wife of Albert Hendricks), Gilbert L., Theodore and Homer; lost five: Charles N., Edwin and three who died in infancy; Mr. and Mrs. E. are members of the M. E. Church.

ENFIELD, MILDRED A., farmer; Sec. 11; P. O. Moingona; is the wife of William Enfield, who was born in Harrison county, Indiana, in 1823, being there raised; Mrs. E. was born in the same State in 1828; the former came to this county in 1850, residing here until his death, which occurred March 26th, 1878; he left a family of ten children: William V., Samuel Y., Louisa J. (wife of A. J. Williams; she has two children, Nancy A., wife of A. N. Shaw, and Sarah E., wife of Francis Wilcox), Margaret E. (wife of William Wilcox), Joseph C., Martha T., Olive C. and Minnie M. living, and Mary E. and Eva L., deceased; Mr. Enfield was a member of the A. F. and A. M. lodge and belonged to the M. E. Church; Mrs. E. owns 170 acres of land.

HAWLEY, E. J., restaurant and confectionery, Moingona; was born in Delaware county, New York, September 10th, 1836, and at the age of eight years commenced school and continued the same until he was eighteen; followed farming until the fall of 1856, when he moved to Chicago, Illinois, still following his occupation; in 1861 he enlisted in the Fifty-second Illinois regiment; was mustered in at Geneva, Illinois, September 11th, 1861, and in the spring of 1862 he was honorably discharged, on account of disability; he then obtained employment as station agent on the C. & N. W. R. R. and continued the same until November, 1864; he again enlisted, in the One Hundred and Thirteenth Illinois regiment; was mustered in at Chicago, November 3d, 1864; then went to Memphis, Tennessee, where he joined his regiment, and was located there until June 20th, 1865,

when he was mustered out and then returned home and commenced his present business; in the spring of 1867 he came to this county and bought two lots, returned to Illinois and in 1868 came again to Boone and from there came to Moingona, where he still resides; he was married in Illinois, January 5th, 1861, to Miss Lucy Harrow; they have one child: Hattie D. (born September 18th, 1867).

HOLLOWAY, W. W., farmer; Sec. 11; P. O. Moingona; is a native of Wilkes county, North Carolina, and was born October 28th, 1819; he was raised there as a farmer and in the fall of 1853 he moved; on New Year's day of 1854 he moved into his cabin 17x19, the house still being on his farm here; he owns 380 acres of land; was married in 1839 to Miss F. Cothran, a native of the same place as himself; they have eight children living: Mary, Oliver, Emily, Lindolph, Thomas M., Amanda J., Ellen and Allie; have lost two: John A. and Elizabeth M.; on coming to this county Mr. H. was without means and went in debt for 120 acres of land at the rate of \$4.00 per acre; deer were plenty and could be killed from his door.

HOLMES, WILLIAM, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 36; P. O. Moingona; was born in Ohio, January 16th, 1814, and when twelve years of age commenced going to school and continued study until 1830; then went to Indiana, and commenced farming and followed that trade for about five years, then learning the carpenter's trade; in 1838 he came to this State and again engaged in farming, and in 1851 he went to California and two years later he returned to Iowa and continued the carpenter's trade; in 1857 he was elected sheriff and served for four years, and once more followed farming, and now owns 130 acres of

land well fenced; September 22d, 1838, he was married to Miss Elizabeth Abbott; they have four children living: Jasper W., Miriam, Sarah J. and Thomas B.; have lost three: George, Martha and John.

HOLD, J. W., Moingona; was born in Ohio, July 13th, 1846, and attended the common school there; when young he moved to Illinois and there continued his education until twenty-two years of age, when he commenced the miller's trade: in 1863 he enlisted in company D, Seventy-third Illinois; was mustered in at Springfield, that State, July 21st, 1862; was in the battles of Perryville, Stone River, Chickamauga, and at this battle was wounded by gun-shot through the left limb, which kept him in the hospital for four months; also was in the battle of Missionary Ridge, Atlanta campaign (Jonesboro), Franklin and Nashville; after his discharge he went to Springfield, Illinois, and then to Greene county, Iowa, and soon came to Moingona; he was married in Jefferson, Iowa, December 21st, 1877, to Miss Rosa Staring; they have one child (born June 10th, 1879).

JENKINS, W. H. C., farmer; Sec. 35; P. O. Moingona; was born in Butler county, Ohio, and made that place his home until he was twenty-six years of age; he then moved to Mercer county, same State, and remained there for two and one-half years, when he came to Iowa, locating in Lee county in 1849; in 1853 he made his first improvements on his present farm and is the owner of 420 acres of well-improved land; he was married in his native State in 1845 to Miss Mary A. Cassel, a native of Ohio; she was born in 1824; they have a family of four children living: Evan H. (born in 1855), Walter C. (born in 1857), William T. (born in 1859), and Isa-

belle (born in 1862); have lost two: Alexander D. and Mac C.

LIVINGSTON, PHIL., postmaster, Moingona; was born October 17th, 1839, and is a native of New York; he lived there until 1862, when he went to Janesville, Wisconsin, and there taught school, also studying law with John B. Cassady, speaker of the house; in 1864 he entered the army as quartermaster clerk for Capt. J. C. Mann, post-quartermaster for Sheridan's army in the Shenandoah valley; served until the close of the war, returned to Wisconsin and continued the study of law until 1867; he was admitted to the bar in that State in 1866; he was married in that year to Miss A. E. Wemple, a native of New York; she was born in 1840; they have two children: Texa E. (born November 20th, 1871.) and Blain (born October 28th, 1877); in 1867 Mr. L. came to Moingona and took charge of the station here and continued keeping it until January, 1871; was elected clerk of the court in 1870-72-74; in 1877 he returned to Moingona and took charge of the post-office; he is the owner of 320 acres of well improved land, situated on section 32, in Beaver township, and also owns two good houses; has built station house at Beaver; in 1876 he was admitted to the bar in this State; as an official he is prompt, perfectly reliable and very efficient, and has an excellent standing in his profession.

LLOYD, REV. G. W., pastor of the Presbyterian Church, Moingona; was born in London, England, January 11th, 1821, and was educated and married in his native land; he labored in connection with the Congregational denomination until 1850, when, with his family, he came to the United States; was engaged in city missionary work in Newark, New Jersey, until the autumn of



1855, when, having lost his health, he went to England to recuperate; two years later he returned to Newark, and the same year (1857), he accepted a call to the pastorate of the Presbyterian church at Branchville, New Jersey; removed to Escanaba, Michigan, in February, 1866, under the auspices of the Presbyterian Board of Home Missions, at which place he organized a Presbyterian Church; removed to Horicon, Wisconsin, January, 1870, and was pastor of the Church in that place until August, 1875, at which time he accepted a call to the Church at Moingona.

**McCALL JOHN**, farmer; Sec. 13; P. O. Moingona; was born in 1838 in Rush county, Indiana, and at the age of eight years his parents moved to Dallas county; resided there until the February following, and then came to this county, locating near Boonesboro, and has since made this county his home; during the late war he enlisted in company D, Tenth Iowa Infantry, and served over three years; participated in the battles of Champion's Hill, Vicksburg, Missionary Ridge, and numerous others; in 1866 he moved on his present farm of over 115 acres, with farms and timber lands adjoining; September 28, 1865, Mrs. Sarah E. Lawton became his wife; she is a native of Ohio and is a daughter of A. M. Rose, a pioneer of Boone county; have five children: Roselle, William, Iona O., Priscilla O., and Francina L.; lost one: Mary; Mrs. McCall has one child: Laura L., by former marriage; they are members of the M. E. Church.

**McCALL W. B.**, farmer; Sec. 1; P. O. Moingona; is the son of Z. S. and Eliza McCall and was born in Wapello county, Iowa, in 1848, and when two years of age his parents moved to this county and settled where he now resides, owning — acres of good land; during the late

war his father enlisted in company D, Thirty-second Iowa, and died at Little Rock, Arkansas; his mother draws a pension; she is nearly 70 years of age and enjoys good health; in 1875 our subject was married to Miss R. T. Whitehead, a native of Ohio; they have two children: Harry E. and Rowland H.

**McCALL WM.**, Sr.; farmer; Sec. 10; P. O. Moingona; was born in Rush county, Indiana, in 1829, and at the age of sixteen he accompanied his parents to Dallas county; he remained there until the spring of 1847, and then came to this county, settling near Boonesboro; resided at that place for six years and then located near Moingona, on Sec. 18, and one year later moved to the present site of that town; he entered the land where Moingona is situated in 1853; in 1863 sold it for \$25 per acre; improved a farm there, and in February, 1864, moved on Sec. 11, and June 29, 1869 went to Missouri; he returned to this county, and in 1871 settled on his present farm of 200 acres; Mr. McCall was married in 1853 to Miss Sarah Rose, a native of Ohio; they have two children: Charles H. (born in 1854), and Wm. W. (born April 19, 1874); he has the only brick farm residence in the township; it was built in 1870; is a member of I. O. O. F. and A. F. and A. M.

**SPARKS DAVID**, farmer; Sec. 36; P. O. Moingona; was born in Wilkes county, North Carolina, in 1829, and when about six years of age he moved with his parents to Owen county, Indiana; here he was raised and received his education, living there until the 25th of October, 1851, when he came to this county, since residing here; he owns 144 acres of land; August 19, 1849, he was married to Miss Elizabeth Buss, a native of North Carolina; by this union they had nine children, seven of whom are now living:

William J., Mary C., Sarah J., John, Surilda, Olive M. and Alpha P.; two are dead: Millie M. and Lydia O.; this wife died December 16, 1871; and he was again married, September 7, 1872, to Mrs. Nancy Williams; she was born in Kentucky in 1824; Mrs. Sparks has nine children by her former husband, Samuel Williams, who died January 19, 1860; their names are: Hannah, Deborah A., Solomon O., Susanna, Mary E., Thomas, Malinda J., Sarah E. and Samuel; Mr. and Mrs. S. are members of the Baptist Church.

**THOMAS, THOMAS**, restaurateur, Moingona; was born in South Wales, July 18, 1825, and when eight years of age commenced school, continuing the same until he was fourteen; then engaged in farming and followed the same until the year 1851; he then emigrated to Canada, where he obtained work in a stone quarry; remained there until 1860; then went to Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania and engaged in coal mining; in 1867 he moved to Illinois, and after a residence there of about nine months, he came to Moingona, still following coal mining; after two years he opened a butcher shop; remained in that business for seven years and then opened his restaurant, which he still keeps; he was married in South Wales, December 25, 1850, to Miss Mary Williams; they have a family of three children living: Alfred, John and Thomas; have lost one: Mary A.

**WILLIAMS, JESSE O.**, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 24; P. O. Moingona; was born in Kentucky in 1826, and when a child was taken by his parents, Jesse and Susanna Williams, to Montgomery county, Indiana, where he grew to manhood, a farmer; in 1848 he left there and moved to Henderson county, Illinois, where he remained for one year, and then came to Polk

county; he made that county his home until the spring of 1851, when he came to his present location and took a claim of 160 acres; he entered his land in February, 1855, and in 1865 bought 160 acres of the N. W. R. R.; the title was made null and void by the Supreme Court, and the amount paid was refunded, but in 1874 he again bought the same land, which cost \$1,600 more than the first purchase; the land was entered with a land warrant obtained in the Mexican War; in 1848 he was married to Letitia Hopper, a native of Indiana, born in 1826; they have five children: James F., Mary E., Sarah E. (wife of Oliver Holloway), Robert F. and Harriet A.; lost four: John G., Jesse M., Martha J. and Druzilla; Mrs. W. is a member of the Baptist Church; June 21, 1860, Mr. Williams' right limb was amputated by Drs. Mosher, Pollock and Mowry, on account of bone disease.

**WILCOX JOHN W.**, farmer; Sec. 10; P. O. Ogden; was born in Warren county, Indiana, April 9, 1840, and at the age of seven years his parents, Isaac and Nancy Wilcox, moved to Henderson county, Illinois, where our subject was raised; lived there until 1868, when he came to this county, since residing here; moved on his present farm in 1869, owning 80 acres of land; married, in 1865, Miss Mary A., daughter of John and Silva Williams, of Ogden; they have four children living: Theodore, Joseph L., and Orle and Narvello (twins); lost two: Flora and Lettie E.; Mr. W. enlisted during the late war in company B. Ninety-first Illinois infantry, and served for two years; discharged for general disability; participated in the battle of Vicksburg and at the battles of Elizabethtown, Kentucky, was taken prisoner; was exchanged the July following; Mrs. Wilcox is a member of the M. E. Church.

## WORTH TOWNSHIP.

**BARRETT, ENOS**, farmer; Sec. 11; P. O. Boone; was born in Windham county, Vermont, March 4th, 1812; when four years of age his parents removed to Jefferson county, New York, where he grew to manhood; the Barretts are of Scotch descent and first settled in Massachusetts; his maternal grandfather, Enos Hudson, served under late General Washington in the Revolutionary War; at an early age the subject of this sketch chose the millwright trade, which occupation he followed exclusively from 1835 for upward of thirty years; in 1855 he removed to this county and was employed in building the first flouring mill in the county; in the mean time he had purchased the farm he now owns, which consists of 180 acres in a fine state of cultivation; he was married, December 8, 1836, to Miss Lonisa Bollinger, born in Herkimer county, New York; she is of German origin; their family consists of seven children living: Malinda L. (wife of N. P. Rogers), Ellen A., George W., Caroline (now Mrs. Joseph H. Carr), Isaac L., Smith C. and John R.; lost one infant son.

**BENNETT, SYLVANUS**, farmer; Sec. 11; P. O. Boone; was born in La Porte county, Indiana, February 9, 1838, and resided there until he was sixteen years of age, when in the fall of 1854 he came with his parents to this county and located in this township; he removed to where he now lives in 1869 and owns 280 acres of choice land well improved; January 1st, 1862, he enlisted in company D, Sixteenth Iowa infantry and served until the close of the war, and was discharged in South Carolina January 28, 1865; participated in the battles of Shiloh, Corinth, Vicksburg, Atlanta, Big Shanty, Savannah, Kenesaw Moun-

tain and many others, beside numerous skirmishes and was never off of duty; March 29, 1868, he married Miss Julia Long, a native of Indiana; she died October 12, 1875, leaving a family of three children: Sarah F., Caroline and John; Mr. Bennett commenced life with but limited means and has gained for himself and family a reasonable competency.

**BLACK, T. J.**, farmer; Sec. 9; P. O. Boone; the subject of this sketch was born in Peoria county, Illinois, March 9th, 1847; he was raised there at farming as an occupation; he moved to this State in 1864 and located where he now lives, and owns 110 acres of land; was married, October 25, 1870, to Miss Elizabeth Lathram, born in Indiana; they have by this union one daughter: Gertrude.

**BOONE, JESSE P.**, farmer; Sec. 26; P. O. Boone; is a son of Wm. M. Boone, of this county, and was born in Putnam county, Indiana, July 22, 1846; when six years of age he came with his parents to this county, where he has since lived, growing up with the county; he has devoted his time to farming and now owns 100 acres of choice land under good improvements; Mr. Boone is a man highly esteemed for his honesty and integrity, commanding the respect and confidence of his neighborhood; on the 11th day of January, 1876, Miss Julia A. Ritcheson of Parke county, Indiana, became his wife; they have one son and one daughter: Halsey M. and Mandie.

**BOONE, WM. M.**, was born in Harrison county, Indiana, May 30, 1822, where he continued to reside until 1851, when he removed to the tract of land in this county where he now resides; he was of the same family as the renowned hunter and

pioneer, Daniel Boone, and consequently a connection of Captain Boone, who first explored the county and from whom it received its name; it was probably owing to this fact, in part, that Mr. Boone selected this county as his home, and this circumstance will afford additional interest to this sketch; although many years have elapsed since the illustrious Kentucky pioneer closed his eventful career his name is still familiar to every school boy; Mr. Boone resides on Sec. 23, township 83, range 26; he has a farm of about 200 acres, is a conscientious and upright citizen, and enjoys the confidence of all; married, September 19, 1841, to Miss Nancy H. Parker, a native of Kentucky; they have seven children: Alice (wife of Thos. Page of this township), Edward M., Jesse P., Virgil, Matilda (wife of W. Page of this township), Laura (now Mrs. J. W. Wane), and Perry; lost two: Squire and Ella.

BROWN, G. W., farmer; Sec. 11; P. O. Boone; was born in the county Norfolk, England, March 22, 1820; his father died when he was seven years of age, and at the age of sixteen he came with his mother and three sisters to Canada, and not feeling satisfied with the government of Great Britain they crossed the St. Lawrence and settled in Wattertown, New York; in one year after this he was unfortunate in getting his hip dislocated, which has left him crippled for life; at that time he could neither read nor write, as his mother was in poor circumstances and could not afford him educational advantages; in 1837 he learned the saddler's trade and worked for Jason Fairbanks, well known throughout the State of New York, remaining in his employ till 1849; in the meantime he had borrowed books and educated himself, and acquired a good practical business education; in this same year, 1849, he

removed to Antwerp and engaged in business for himself, which he continued for five years; being impressed with the opportunities of the West he removed to Iowa and settled where he now resides; his homestead consists of 115 acres, with good improvements; Mr. B. is a man of fine feelings and of a very pleasant disposition, possessing many social qualities, combined with other traits of character that have made him many friends; he has taken quite an interest in the culture of flowers and has probably the finest selection of roses in the county, and has also a very fine grape vineyard, which yields an abundant crop each year; he found a wife in the person of Miss Sophia L. Fluno of New York, whom he married January 2, 1844; they have a family of eight children living: Mary (wife of C. T. Norton), Harriet (wife of E. Hyten), Chas. B., Jane (wife of J. H. Pilcher), George, Franklin, Clarence and Lenora; lost two: William (accidentally shot in September, 1876), and an infant.

DAVIS, LEWIS, farmer; Sec. 9; P. O. Boone; was born in Greencounty, Pennsylvania, December 20, 1814, but was raised in Harrison county, Ohio; when thirteen years of age he lost his parents, which left him alone and friendless; his maternal uncle took him to Virginia and placed him in a still-house, where he worked for four years, but not having a taste for that occupation, at the age of eighteen he went to farming in Ohio and remained till 1853 and removed to McLean county, Illinois, and in 1854 came to this county, where he now resides and owns 210 acres of land, having fine improvements and over 600 apple trees; he was married March 23, 1836, to Miss Mary A. Aimes, of Harrison county, Ohio; they have twelve children: Margaret N., Sarah E., C. M., Jesse

O., Elizabeth, Mary, Henry L., George A., A. L., Catharine, Kessiah M. and Amanda A.; one dead: James A.

**DYER, WILLIAM**, farmer; Sec. 24; P. O. Boone; was born in Clay county, Indiana, February 8, 1823, and when young accompanied his parents to Coles county, Illinois, and was there raised a farmer; continued that until January, 1862, when he enlisted in company B, Fifteenth Iowa infantry; he was detailed after the battle of Shiloh to take charge of government wagons, and while thus serving was accidentally thrown to the ground, a wagon passing over him; he escaped with his life but utterly disabled to do further duty and was discharged, June 17, 1862, on account of disability; he came to this county in 1863 and has since resided here, owning 230 acres of land under good improvements; December 23, 1842, he was married to Miss Elizabeth Cartright, of the same family as the celebrated Peter Cartright; their family consists of six children: Andrew J., William R., Sarah A., Zimri P., John W. and Clara E.; lost one: Redie J. (died March 8, 1866); Mr. Dyer commenced life without a dollar and has succeeded admirably by his own efforts and with the assistance of his excellent wife and children in making home a comfortable one.

**EPPERT, D. P.**, farmer; Sec. 23; P. O. Boone; was born in Clermont county, Ohio, December 16, 1829, and when about four years of age his parents moved to Clay county, Indiana, where he grew to manhood; in 1854 he removed to this county and located where he now resides; his homestead farm consists of 240 acres of as choice land as the State affords and he has the best residence in the township; he has devoted the principal part of his life to farming but is endowed with a natural mechanical skill, the

proof of which is found in a horsetread power which is both novel and useful and is destined to become a source of great saving of labor in driving posts; raises and feeds considerable stock and has a large apiary containing over 100 stands of bees; to this he gives his personal attention, and in 1878 had 15,000 pounds of honey; June 29, 1852, he married Miss Mary J. Hoffman, a native of Indiana; they have nine children living; Catharine (wife of J. W. Page of this township), Mary E. (wife of W. W. Spencer of Colfax township), John M., Louisa J., Stephen A. D., Jacob, Matilda, George P. and Frank; have lost two: Patrick (died August 7, 1878), and Emma (died October 16, 1878, both of diphtheria); Mr. Eppert has been justice of the peace about eighteen years and in all that time has assessed but one fine.

**GILDEN, THOMAS B.**, farmer; Sec. 22; P. O. Boone; was born in Baltimore, Ohio, August 12, 1812, and was seven years of age when his parents moved to Kentucky, and 1824 to Indiana; when our subject was fourteen years of age his father died and four years later he shipped as cabin boy on the water, and was soon promoted to various offices, deck-hand, mate, pilot and captain, and finally became owner of the boat; in 1854 he stopped boating and came to this county, locating where he now resides; owns 200 acres of land; was married to Miss Susan Lloyd of Indiana; they had one son: Thomas (who died in the army); Mrs. Gilden died and he was married again to Mary Boyd of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania; they have two children: Jefferson D. and Susan J.

**HOFFMAN, JACOB**, farmer; Sec. 24; P. O. Boone; was born in this township, April 10, 1850, and has been raised here; has had fair educational advantages and

has devoted his time to farming exclusively; owns eighty acres of choice well improved land; September 7, 1871, he was married to Miss Susan J. Gilden, born in Harrison county, Indiana, but raised in this township; they have four children: Maud M., Wallace W., Gilden G. and Nancy N.

**HOFFMAN, MATTHIAS**, was born in Indiana in July, 1827; on arriving at majority he came to Iowa and located in this county in 1848; his first claim was in section 15, township 88, range 26, and which he entered some time after this, being the first land entered in the county; he returned to Indiana the same year, and in the following spring removed with his family to his claim in this county; the claim was improved as rapidly as his circumstances would permit; by patient industry and economy, Mr. Hoffman has become the owner of 600 acres of well improved land, and now in mature age holds the position of being one of the leading farmers and stock-raisers of the State; the only capital Mr. Hoffman had on coming to Iowa was two hundred dollars, which his father gave him on arriving at his majority; August 22, 1849, he married Miss Nancy Nutt, a native of Indiana; they have nine children living: Jacob, Francis M., Savilla (wife of William Crapsey), Daniel, Isabelle, U. Grant, Noah A., Ella J. and Matthias; lost four: Philip (died July 20, 1862), Mary E. (died February, 1865), Ann (died October, 1873), and Catharine (died February, 1876).

**HURLBURT, J. B.**, farmer; Sec. 26; P. O. Boone; is a native of Litchfield, Connecticut, and was born on the 1st day of June, 1828; he lived in his native place until 1842, and then removed with his parents to the Western Reserve in Ohio, and remained here until he attained his majority; the reports from

those who had gone to California to seek fortune and a home, and the flattering reports for the future, led him in 1852 to start for the new El Dorado; he crossed the plains with an ox team, and was one hundred and twenty days on the journey from Nauvoo; the difficulties and privations naturally incident to such a trip were no barrier to the characteristic Yankee grit; he engaged in agricultural pursuits and remained there three years, meeting with good success; in 1855 he returned to the States, and purchased the farm he now owns in 1857, and commenced improving it in 1860; he owns 240 acres of choice land, in a good state of cultivation and finely improved; he followed his chosen occupation until August, 1862, when, heeding the call of his country for troops to assist in putting down the rebellion of the South, he enlisted in company D, Thirty-second Iowa volunteer infantry, and served until discharged for disability on the 31st day of May, 1864, when he returned to his home and once more took charge of his farm; in 1865, his ability being recognized by his friends and those having the best interests of Boone county at heart, he was selected as the Republican nominee for county treasurer, and was elected to the office, and at that time was the first Republican who had ever been elected to the office in the county, and as an evidence of the ability with which he performed his duties, in 1873 was elected sheriff of the county; his honesty as a man and his ability as an official are of a high order, and his private character and his public record are alike untarnished; he was married, November 11, 1860, to Miss Almira Lloyd, of Ohio, a lady of Welsh origin; Mr. Hurlburt is of English ancestry; their family consists of four children: Anna L. (now at Cornell College), Myra L., Jay B. and Lillian;

they have lost three: Luman, Gracie and Charles S.

**JENNINGS, HON. JOHN H.**, farmer; Sec. 22; P. O. Boone; was born in Greene county, Pennsylvania, April 3, 1825, and resided there until 1833, and then removed with his parents to Knox county, Ohio, and lived there until 1852, when he came to this county and remained three years and then returned to Ohio; in 1860 he became a permanent resident of Boone county, settling where he now resides; his farm contains 320 acres of land well improved, and in his chosen occupation he has been very successful; in 1879 he was chosen by his friends to represent the county in the State Legislature; he is eminently a self-made man; commencing life with little means, he is a good illustration of what an industrious man can accomplish by giving his time mainly to one subject and bending his energies in one direction; a marked characteristic of Mr. Jennings during his entire career has been untiring energy and enterprise, a man of strong will and determined purpose. and but few men have a better record or achieved more satisfactory results from a small and discouraging beginning, and as a business man he is endowed with rare good sense and a well-balanced mind; his private life and his public record are alike untarnished; he was married. August 26, 1852, to Miss Elizabeth Ewart, of Knox county, Ohio, a lady of refined taste and domestic habits, whose life is devoted to making home happy and attractive; they have a family of two children: John E. and Mary J.; they have lost two: Moselle A. (died March 12, 1855), and Nathaniel B. (died August 1, 1863).

**LUCAS, HIRAM**, farmer; Sec. 11; P. O. Boone; was born in Madison county, Kentucky, April 9, 1815, and was there raised; when he

reached his majority he moved to Indiana and resided there until 1853; then coming to this county, he located where he now lives, owning 160 acres of land, well cultivated and improved; he is one of the number who often commence life without means, but are generally fortunate in the end; he was obliged to go to mill ten miles east of Des Moines, taking three days for the trip, and when good flour was indulged in, in those early days, he had to go as far as Oskaloosa; November 12, 1835, he was married to Miss Susan Payne, a native of Kentucky; they have ten children living: William H., C. L., H. M., Nancy M. (wife of J. Mace), J. P., Mary A., Sarah E., Matilda (wife of J. Williams), Zilpha J. and Florence G.; lost one daughter: Susan Ann (died September 16, 1874).

**LUTHER, OLARK**, who now resides on section 35, township 83, range 26, was born in Randolph county, South Carolina, in September, 1823; when yet an infant, his parents removed to Clay county, Indiana, where he grew to manhood; in the spring of 1849 he removed to Story county in this State, where he remained for two years; in 1851 he disposed of his interests in Story county and removed to the place where he now resides; in the first place he entered a half section and immediately went to work improving it; during his residence in Boone county he has devoted his energies almost exclusively to the management of his private affairs of business, leaving to others the arduous and often thankless business of looking after public affairs; he now owns a home farm of 800 acres; in an adjoining township he also owns 2,500 acres; the fact that he employs over fifty head of work-horses affords some idea of the extent of his farming operations; he was married, December 9, 1855, to Miss Laura Long,

a native of Clay county, Indiana; their family consists of five children living; French, Ira, Emma N., Dora and Sidney; they have lost five: John (died August 9, 1861), Samuel (died May 5, 1870), Debana (died September 17, 1874), Alva (died September 29, 1878), and Sarah (died November 18, 1878).

**MOSS, JAMES E.** (deceased); was born in Clay county, Maryland, September 8, 1822, where he lived until 1849, when he came to this county; that same year he was kicked by a horse, which made him helpless for over a year; having but little means, the support of the family had to be borne by the wife, who proved herself equal to the emergency; she bravely went to work and planted corn, fencing it with her own hands, besides taking care of her helpless husband and two little children; Mr. Moss partly recovered from his injuries and devoted his time to farming; he located his home farm, which consists of 440 acres, on section 26, and when he died he owned considerable land in Colfax township and some property in Boone; March 20, 1845, Miss Martha Luther became his wife; they have seven children: Clark L., Charles H., Samuel, Alvin, Edwin, Clarinda and Arminda.

**MOYERS, HENRY L.**, farmer; Sec. 24; P. O. Boone; was born in Botetourt county, Virginia, October 20, 1834, and when six years of age his parents moved to Putnam county, Indiana, where he lived until 1860; he then came to this county, and has since resided here, owning a farm of 315 acres; he raises and feeds considerable stock; was married in September, 1853, to Elizabeth Clark, a native of Indiana; they have four children: Francis P., John A., Albert E. and Mary Z.; lost three: Alice A., Minnie and an infant.

**MYERS, T. B.**, farmer; Sec. 4;

**P. O. Boone**; was born in Clay county, Maryland, October 1, 1844, and in 1856 came with his parents to this county, where the subject of this sketch was raised; he chose farming as his occupation, and has followed it since; in January, 1862, he enlisted in company D, Sixteenth Iowa infantry, and served till the close of the war, and was discharged July 2, 1865; he participated in the following battles: Shiloh, siege of Vicksburg, Walnut Landing, Black River, Kenesaw Mountain, and we may say all those in which the regiment was engaged; he was captured with the regiment on the 22d of July, 1864, and taken to Andersonville prison, where he endured all its horrors, and the average daily deaths were about one hundred; he was discharged September 22, 1864, and taken to the hospital at Atlanta, Georgia, and afterward went with Sherman on his march to the sea; after the war he returned home and resumed his occupation of farming; he purchased his present homestead of ninety acres in 1875; he was married, March 15, 1869, to Miss Rosetta O. Herman, a native of Des Moines county, this State; they have five children: Florence I., Mary A., W. W., Cora A. and Nellie Ethel.

**PARKER, R. W.**, farmer; Sec. 2; P. O. Boone; was born in Bartholomew county, Indiana, August 28, 1829, and was raised in Clay county; his father was of English and his mother of Irish descent, and in the fall of 1850 he came to Iowa with a view of selecting his future home, bought a claim, and in May, 1852, moved here and engaged in farming; he made a claim on section 12, which he entered as soon as it came into market; the main feature of this claim was the fact that it was the first made on the prairie, all former settlers having made their homes among the brush and timber; Mr. Parker was considered



unwise in his selection at the time, but future developments proved the sound judgment of the man in selecting land that nature had formed so rich in its soil, ready for the husbandman; after farming for about three years, his health not being very good, he concluded to try the mercantile life, sold his farm and entered into business in Boonesboro; at the end of six years, business not having proved satisfactory, he closed out his stock; having been unfortunate in his business, he sold the last piece of property in his possession, and paid the last dollar of debt; commencing life anew, without a cent, he went to work with a will and soon made arrangements for the place he now occupies, improving it as fast as he was able, until at this writing he owns one hundred acres of choice land, under good improvements and well cultivated, and raises and feeds stock altogether; December 12, 1850, he married Miss America A. St. Clair, a native of Indiana; she is a daughter of the Rev. P. St. Clair, an early settler of Putnam county, Indiana; they have five children: Ann Belle L. (wife of Thomas Payne), Lucinda M., Isaac T., Tillitha E. and Lorenzo D.

**PAXTON, WILLIAM**, farmer; Sec. 17; P. O. Moingona; was born in Washington county, Pennsylvania, June 30, 1808, and his parents removed to Mercer county when he was only three years of age, and he was raised there up to the time he was seventeen years old; he then went to Harrison county and attended school, and at eighteen years of age learned the tanner's trade, serving three years' apprenticeship, and worked one year longer and then went into business for himself; he carried on that occupation in Ohio for twenty-eight years and removed to Illinois in 1852 and engaged in farming for two years, and then

came to this county in 1854, and located on his present farm of 160 acres; he was married, June 16th, 1825, to Miss Rebecca Barcroft, a native of Maryland, who died December 10, 1870, leaving twelve children, of whom seven are now living: John B., Thomas, Esther, William K., Martha R., Jemima H., Sarah E.; those deceased are: Mary J. (died September 15, 1827), Lydia R. (died October 4, 1838), Keziah E. (died June 10, 1852), Sharon A. (died September 14, 1863), Margaret J. (died January 6, 1875); he married, for his second wife, Mrs. Sarah E. Moore, April 25, 1872, a native of Ohio; she had the following children by former marriage: Barbara, Josephine, Lucy, Lovina and William.

**PAYNE, H. C.**, farmer; Sec. 2; P. O. Boone; was born in Clay county, Indiana, September 12, 1844, and raised there; when seventeen years of age he came to this county and has since made it his home; he now owns an improved farm of 145 acres which is the result of his own labor and industry; he was married, December 17, 1862, to Miss Sarah E. Moyer, a native of Indiana; they have by this union seven children living: Nancy, Harriet, Laura B., Emma, Charles E., Michael H. and Mary; they have lost two daughters.

**PAYNE, J. R.**, farmer; Sec. 12; P. O. Boone; was born in Cumberland county, Maryland, October 19, 1830, and when an infant his parents moved to Clay county, Indiana, where he lived until 1854; he then removed to this county, where he has since resided, and devotes his attention to farming; he now owns 535 acres of land, and has one of the best farms in the township; the father of Mr. Payne, B. C. Payne, is a resident of this county, a man well preserved in years, who served in the War of 1812; the latter gave

his son, when he became of age, \$100 and a horse, and with this small beginning our subject has by good management, made him a home of comfort and placed himself and family in very desirable circumstances; he was married, April 8, 1852, to Miss Mary M. Devore, a native of Richland county, Ohio; they have seven children living: Samuel B., Lloyd D., Wilber A., Cornelia A. (wife of Mr. Parker), Almeda, Lewis E. and Bertha E.; they have lost one daughter, who died September 15, 1877.

**SPARKS, THOMAS**; was born in Fayette county, Pennsylvania, December 23d, 1815; his parents removed to Tuscarawas county, Ohio, where they remained until 1837, when they returned to Pennsylvania, young Sparks removing with them; in 1846 he emigrated to this county, where he has since resided; he had no educational advantages in early life except such as were furnished in the common schools of the States where he resided; his early education, however, has been supplemented by extensive reading and self-culture in later years; Mr. Sparks is a descendant of a noble line of ancestors, who emigrated from England with William Penn in his first voyage to Pennsylvania in 1682; this ancestor, Oliver Copes by name, first settled on Naaman Creek in Pennsylvania, the record showing that he purchased of Penn five hundred acres of land, which were set off to him in 1682; although Mr. Sparks has given his attention chiefly to the business of farming, he has also taken an active part in the political affairs of the county; at the election held in August, 1849, for the purpose of organizing the county, he was elected to the office of county surveyor, a very responsible and important office in those days; since that time he has been elected to many important

offices and has invariably discharged his official duties with credit to himself and to the satisfaction of his constituents; he at present resides about six miles south of Boone, where he owns a fine farm of 280 acres in an excellent state of cultivation; he married, March 25th, 1852, to Miss Esther A. Dunn, a native of Pennsylvania; they have ten children: Leroy, Fremont, Eugene V., Asenath, James D., John C., Nettie J., Robert P., Edward F. and Louis P.; have lost two: Laura Belle (died July 15th, 1862), and Charles L. (died February 15th, 1864).

**SPARKS, LEROY**, farmer; Sec. 11; P. O. Boone; was born in this county February 9th, 1853, where he has always lived and received the advantages of a good common school education, supplemented with quite an extensive self-culture; at the age of seventeen he commenced teaching, which he followed for three years, and since he has been engaged in farming; in 1877 he was elected clerk of the township, which office he has since held; he was married September 13th, 1874, to Miss Iowa Lnella Stevens, a native of Iowa City; they have one son: Brownie (born October 8th, 1877.)

**TILLITT, B. C.**, farmer; Sec. 4; P. O. Boone; the subject of this sketch was born in Pennsylvania, August 22d, 1847, and when he was yet an infant his parents moved to the State of Ohio, and he was only four years of age when his parents came to this State and settled in Cedar county, and was raised there up to fifteen years of age, when he left home and engaged in freighting across the plains, which he followed for over six years, suffering all the hardships incident to a business of this kind, and by close attention and good business judgment he made it a success; in 1869 he came back to this county and purchased land and the following year returned

to Denver and engaged in the hardware and furniture business, but on the account of failing health sold out and returned to this county and engaged in cigar manufacturing quite extensively; he bought his present farm in 1875 and improved it the same year, and has since been engaged in that pursuit; he found a wife in the person of Miss Libbie Joice, who was born in Bellefontaine, Ohio; a lady of refinement and education and his best counselor, whom he married, December 25th, 1872; by this union they have three children: Freddie B., Gracie A. and Pearl A.

**WOODCOCK, H. G.**, farmer; Sec. 25; P. O. Boone; was born in Oneida county, New York, October 31st, 1832, and was raised as a farmer; he lived in that county until 1869, when he came to this county and settled where he now resides, and owns 62 acres of land under good improvements; he is a courteous, genial gentleman, respected by all who know him and is an excellent farmer; he was married, September 15th, 1859, to Miss Julia Alworth, of Florence, Oneida county, New York; they have one son: Elbert J.; Mrs. W. is a lady of rare personal attractions.

## COLFAX TOWNSHIP.

**BALL, M. T.**, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 11; P. O. Ontario, Story county; was born in Woodbury county, Vermont, December 29, 1856 and when quite young was taken by his parents to New York, where he remained for ten years; after that he moved to Cedar county, this State, and, after residing there for eleven years, came to this county, settling on section 11; he owns 160 acres of land; was married in Cedar county to Elizabeth M. Brink, a native of Bradford county, Pennsylvania; they have eight children: Ephraim B., Frederick G., William W., Charles, Lillie, Conrad and Billy; have lost two.

**BOYD, JAS.**, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 8; P. O. Boone; was born in Allegheny county, Pennsylvania, January 8th, 1820, and when five years old commenced school and in the fall of 1837 he came to Iowa; he was engaged in the wood business, and followed the same for about twenty years, when he began the occupation of farming and stock dealing; in the spring of 1870 he came to this county, where he owns a fine farm of 900 acres well improved; his house is nicely located

and well shaded with fine forest trees; he was married at Lyons, Clinton county, this State, February 8th, 1842, to Miss Mary E. Sloan; they have nine children: George G., Thomas S., Martha W., Marion, John R., Mary E., Ethel A. and James B. living, and David L. deceased; Mr. B. transported grain to Chicago with an ox team, it being at that time the only way of getting their grain to that market; the trip took about three weeks, and he got one dollar per bushel for his wheat.

**BRUNNING, N. R.**, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 10; P. O. Ontario; was born in Sharebrook county, Canada, August 1st, 1844, and when five years of age, moved with his parents to Connecticut; lived there for five years and then came to this county and followed farming here for about four years; then went to Milwaukee, Wisconsin, and after five years moved to Lake county, Illinois; about the year 1861 he returned to this county and settled where he now resides; owns 160 acres of land; he married in Lake county, Illinois, to Miss Nellie Murray; they have one child: Nellie May; in March, 1865, he enlisted in the

**Fifty-first Wisconsin, company G, and served one year; Mr. B. is a man who commands the respect of all who know him.**

**CREE, S. W., farmer; Sec. 31; P. O. Boone; was born in Washington county, Ohio, January 13, 1832; he learned the trade of brick-making there and was engaged in the mercantile business until 1852, when he moved to Wheeling, Virginia, following his trade there for three years; he then came to Boonesboro, where he resumed his former occupation, but was not very successful, and soon moved to Boone; in 1862 he enlisted in the Thirty-second Iowa, company D, and participated in several battles, and in the Red River march with General Banks; was mustered out and returned to this State; owns 80 acres of land; he was united in marriage with Miss Mary E. Capps, a native of Indiana; she died in February, 1878, leaving six children: Virginia E., Julia F., Florence M., Alice M., William F. and Anette V.**

**QUICK, JOSEPH, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 2; P. O. Ontario; was born in Kent county, Canada, April 29, 1829, and in 1849 moved from there, coming to Clinton county, Iowa, where he followed farming; in 1854 he came to this county, and in 1872 settled where he now resides, owning 94 acres of land; he was married to Miss North, a native of Lawrence county, Penn-**

**sylvania; they have three children: Mary S., Carrie A., and Jeraldine D.**

**THOMAS, W. J., farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 15; P. O. Ontario; was born in York county, Pennsylvania, March 13th, 1838, and when eleven years of age moved with his parents to Lee county Illinois, where he received his early education; he studied for the ministry and was installed in the Dunkard Church in 1868, and in 1877 was ordained bishop; he came to this county, and in the spring of 1869 settled where he now resides, owning 160 acres of well improved land; he was married in 1865 to Miss Hannah B. Kelly, a native of Pennsylvania; they have four children: Persive, Achsa E., Mary M. and Samuel; have lost two.**

**WILLIAMS, A., farmer; Sec 5; P. O. Boone; was born in Lancaster, England, May 4th, 1830, and at the age of thirteen years went to London; lived there until 1865, when he came to this country; he is a blacksmith by trade, and followed that as an occupation; he came to Boone, this county, and remained some time, and in 1877 moved to Dodge township; in 1880 he moved where he now resides, and owns eighty acres of land; January 19, 1860 he married Miss Arabella Cornwell; they have eight children: Margaret M., John W., Alice E., Anna A., Harriet L., Jessie C., Fred. O. and Joseph R.**

## JACKSON TOWNSHIP.

**BLUNK, WM., farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 1; P. O. Zenorsville; was born in Indiana June 24, 1821; at the age of eleven he commenced school, and continued same till he was twenty years of age; in 1844 he commenced the shoemaker's trade and continued the same till 1856, when he emigrated to Boone**

**county, Iowa, where he bought a fine farm; his farm consists of 380 acres, mostly under cultivation and nicely fenced; he was married in Indiana, January 2, 1844, to Miss Catharine Arnold; by this union they have five children: Salona (born August 31, 1847) Mary (born March 5th, 1852), Rosella (born July 27,**

1854), Drusilla (born December 5, 1857); living: Elizabeth (born January 28, 1850, died June 24, 1855).

**CLEMENS, JOHN**, proprietor of coal mines; Sec. 12; P. O. Zenorsville; was born in Ireland, November 1, 1826, and attended school until twelve years of age; then went to England, completed his education there; he soon commenced farming, and in 1850 emigrated to America, landing in New York; he then went to Illinois, where he continued farming, and in 1859 moved to California, there engaging in gold mining; in 1867 he left that State and came to this county, where he has since resided, dealing in coal; his mine is situated on Sec. 12, and its area is forty acres; it was opened in 1873; the thickness of the vein is four feet, and the distance under the surface forty feet; the annual amount of coal mined is about seven thousand tons; has forty men employed; February 1, 1867, he married Miss Helen Clemens; they have four children: James W., John W. F., Anna L. and Henry H.

**ENGLER, JOHN**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 20; P. O. Boone; was born in Switzerland, August 20th, 1829; at the age of six he commenced school, and continued till the age of nineteen; he then laid aside his books for the purpose of pursuing the avocation of a farmer, and continued the same till 1848; he then emigrated to America, landing at Wisconsin, where he continued farming, and in the spring of '67 he emigrated to Boone county, Iowa, where he bought a fine farm of two hundred acres of well improved land; he was married to Miss Mary Tichouser, January 15th, 1858; by this union they have six children: Christian, William, Margaret and John, living, and Christian and John, deceased.

**HITCHCOCK, ALFRED B.**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 31; P. O. Boone; was born in Courtland, N. Y., March 10, 1847, where he was educated in high school; after leaving school he commenced farming; in the spring of '68 he emigrated to Boone county, Iowa, where he still lives, following farming; his farm consists of eighty acres of well improved land, nicely fenced; he was married in Boone county, Iowa, to Miss Lucy Burlingame; by this union they have two children: Louis A. (born November 17, 1872), Alice E. (born November 25, 1873).

**HUTCHISON, JOHN**, of the firm of Hutchison & Bros., proprietors of coal mines, Zenorsville; was born in Pennsylvania, April 1, 1838; he attended school until eighteen years of age, and then commenced mining, and followed the same for about ten years; in 1865 he followed the carpenter's trade, continuing the same until 1870, when he moved to Missouri; the fall of the same year he went to Chicago and followed his trade for nearly two years, and in May, 1872, came to this county, where he still resides; he married, in Pennsylvania, Miss Emma Young; they have five children: Edward C., Robert F. Jean, Emma and John.

**HUTCHISON, JAMES**, of the firm of Hutchison & Bros., proprietors of coal mines, Zenorsville; was born in Scotland, September 30, 1829; in the spring of 1832 he emigrated with his parents to this continent, landing in Nova Scotia, and in 1837 moved to Pennsylvania; he there attended school until sixteen years of age, when he got a position breaking coal with a hammer; continued the same until about 1848; he was engaged in various positions in the mine and in 1852 went to California, and engaged in gold mining, owning a claim there;

three years later he returned to Pennsylvania and again opened a coal mine; he there employed about thirty men and continued that business until 1860; in 1861 he became foreman of the Union coal mines, and remained with said company until 1866; in 1872 he came to Boone county, where he at present resides; his mine is located on Sec. 1, and has an area of forty acres; the distance below the surface is 100 feet and the thickness of the vein is three feet and nine inches; about forty hands are employed and about 7,000 tons taken out annually; the mine was first opened in the fall of 1871 by William Parker & Bro., and in March, 1872, the present owners bought the lease, put up an engine, and obtained water; Mr. Hutchison was married in Pennsylvania, December 25, 1855, to Miss Jane Love; they have eight children: Robert, Lillie, William, Alexander, David, John, Charles and James.

**JOHNSON, GUSTAF**, farmer; Sec. 8; P. O. Boone; was born in Sweden, September 16, 1835, where he got a common school education, he being one of the first scholars in his district; in the spring of '52 he emigrated to America, landing in New York; from there he went to Dunkirk and from there to Salem, New York; he went from there to Rockford, Illinois, where he learned the tailor's trade, and continued the same till the spring of '64, when he went to Princeton, Illinois, where he continued his trade; in 1875 he emigrated to Boone county, Iowa, where he still lives, owning a fine farm of eighty acres of well improved land, well fenced; he was married in Rockford, Illinois, November 18th, 1855, to Miss Johanna Johnson; by this union they have three children: Charles J., Ella E. and Oscar E.

**MITCHELL, JOHN**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 3; P. O. Boone; was born in Campbell county, Virginia, September 26, 1807, and in 1813 moved with his parents to Kentucky, where he was raised and educated; in 1831 he went to Indiana, followed farming, and in the fall of 1854, came to Boone county, Iowa, where he still resides; he owns a fine farm of 350 acres of improved land; on coming to this State his nearest neighbor was three miles distant, although there were plenty of Indians who became very friendly with him, he always using them well; the wolves were frequent visitors, often carrying off poultry from his door yard; he was married in Kentucky, September 8, 1821, to Miss Mary Atkins; they have thirteen children: Greenbary, Ollie, Minnie, Mallichier, Margaret, Clay, Mary A., Malissa J. and Millie, living, and four deceased: John, James, Thomas and an infant.

**MOTT, SILES**, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 21; P. O. Boone; was born in Germany, January 29, 1806; he was educated in Germany, and at the age of fourteen he commenced the shoemaking trade, and continued the same about eighteen years; he enlisted in the German army, April 21, 1827, and continued in service till August 19, 1846, when he emigrated to America, landing at Buffalo, New York, September 18, 1846, where he was engaged at his trade; in 1848 he emigrated to Ohio, where he continued his trade until 1865, when he went to Wisconsin; there commenced farming, and continued the same till the year '69, when he came to Boone county, Iowa, where he has a fine farm of 354 acres, all nicely fenced; he was married in Buffalo, New York, October 2, 1846, to Miss Mary Denc; by this union they have eight children: Fred., George, Jo-

soph, Frances, William, Charles, James and Mary.

**PATERSON, ALEXANDER**, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 15; P. O. Zenorsville; was born in Scotland, August 3, 1830, and was educated in the schools of his commonwealth; at the age of sixteen he commenced coal mining and followed the same until June, 1870, when he emigrated to America, landing in Castle Garden, New York; from there he went to Pennsylvania and remained about three months, when he went to Ohio, and there continued mining; in July, of 1874, he came to this county and has since resided here, following farming and mining; his farm consists of 160 acres; July 11, 1851, he was married, in Scotland, to Miss Agnes Kirkwood.

**REED, L. R.**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 18; P. O. Boone; was born in Pennsylvania, April 13, 1834, and was there educated; in 1852 he moved to Warren county, Illinois, where he became engaged in farming and continued the same until his coming to this county in the fall of 1863; he has since resided here, and now owns eighty-four acres of good land; he was married in Illinois, November 19, 1861, to Miss Caroline Gaston; they have three children: Alva S., Mary E. and Carrie V.

**SLOCUM, J. W.**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 20; P. O. Boone; was born in New York, July 30, 1826; at the age of five years he commenced school, and continued the same till he was fifteen, when he commenced farming; in the fall of 1853 he emigrated to Illinois, and remained there till the spring of 1855, when he returned to his place of birth, remaining there till the spring of 1861, when he returned to Illinois, and continued farming till October, 1865; he then emigrated to Boone county, Iowa, where

he bought a fine farm of 215 acres, nicely fenced; he was married in New York, January 1, 1850, to Miss Laura Canfield; they have by this union five children: Mary D., Frank M., Victoria A., Jay W. and John S.

**SMALLEY, R. F.**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 10; P. O. Boone; was born in Illinois, December 12, 1842, and at the age of six years moved with his parents to Ohio; in the spring of 1854 he came to Iowa and remained in this State until 1857, when he moved to Missouri; three months later he returned to Iowa and commenced school, and in 1862 commenced farming; the year following he went to Minnesota, there followed farming, and in 1867 came to this county, where he got a position as teamster; in 1869 he bought a fine farm of 120 acres of well improved land; he was married in Boone, March 23, 1868, to Miss Ellen E. Bentley; they have two children: Albert R. and Emma.

**SMITH, E.**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 29; P. O. Boone; was born in England, on the 17th day of April, 1834, and was educated in the high schools; when thirteen years of age he emigrated to the United States, landing in New Orleans; from thence he removed to Texas, remaining there until 1849, then went to Mobile, Alabama, and the year following came to Iowa; in 1863 he enlisted in the Twenty-first Iowa as private, remained in service for nine months, and was discharged for disability; in the fall of 1866 he came to this county and still resides here, owning a fine farm of 182 acres, nicely fenced; in the fall of 1854 Mr. Smith returned to England, and on the 10th of February, 1855, he was married to Miss Mary Walden; their family consists of eight children: Rosie, Jennie, Ella, Jessie, Hattie, Maud and Etta; William, deceased.

**W**ANE, W. S., farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 29; P. O. Boone; was born in Boone county, Iowa, February 19, 1854; at the age of five years he commenced school, and continued the same till he was eighteen years of age, when he commenced farming, which occupation he still follows; he is the owner of eighty acres of as fine land as there is in the township; he was married to Miss Alice Latham, in Boonesboro, December 31, 1874; have one child: Charles B. (born October 27, 1875).

**W**ESTON, CHARLES, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 11; P. O. Zenorsville; was born in Jefferson county, New York, April 4, 1826; at the age of six years he commenced school, and continued the same till he was nineteen years of age, when he commenced teaching, and continued the same about four years when he commenced farming, and in October, 1859, he emigrated to Boone county, Iowa, and December 20th he moved on the place where he now resides; his farm consists of 174 acres, mostly under cultivation and nicely fenced; January 1, 1861, he was qualified as supervisor, and in 1862 he was re-elected and remained in said office till January 1, 1865; he was also elected clerk of the courts, holding said office two years; he was elected assessor of Jackson township in 1867, and held said office seven years; in April, 1873, he was elected township school trustee, and held the same office till May, 1878; he was married to Miss Alida Kelsey, in Jefferson county, New York, September 12, 1849; by this union they have three children: George M. (born April 6, 1853), Rebecca J. (born July 25, 1855), Julia H. H. (born July 29, 1857).

**Y**EAGER, HENRY, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 29; P. O. Boone; was born in Pennsylvania, November 7, 1834; he remained in Pennsylvania until he was twelve years of age, when he emigrated to Illinois, where he got a position as clerk in a wholesale grocery house with his uncle and remained there till 1856, when he went to Minnesota, where he started in the grocery business and continued the same till 1862, when he removed to St. Louis, where he became extensively engaged in the commission business and remained there till 1866, when his health became poor, and left there for Boone county, Iowa, where he regained his health and is now engaged in farming; his farm consists of eighty acres of well improved land, and is nicely fenced; he was married in Rock Island, Illinois, February 25, 1868, to Miss Catharine Fox; never having the opportunity of attending school he is a self-made man, and his business qualifications may be inferred from the success that has attended his career.

**Z**ENOR, JAMES, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 12; P. O. Zenorsville; was born in Indiana, March 19, 1845; when he was five years of age he emigrated with his parents to Des Moines, Iowa, and in the fall of 1861 he came to Boone, Iowa, where he was educated; he then commenced farming; his farm consists of 160 acres of well improved land and nicely fenced; he was married in Boone county, March 19, 1868, to Miss Ella Walker; by this union they have four children: Estella (born February 3, 1869), Floyd (born October 20, 1871), Hattie (born September 5, 1873), Albertice (born June 2, 1876).



## YELL TOWNSHIP.

**A**LLEN, J. H., proprietor of livery, Ogden; was born in Warren county, Indiana, July 17, 1845, and when five years of age his parents came to this county and located in Marcy township, and have lived on the same farm since; he came to this place in 1874 and engaged in his present business, which he has followed successfully.

**B**ILLINGS, EARL, editor and proprietor "Ogden Reporter," Ogden; was born in Montgomery county, New York, May 1st, 1837, and when about fifteen years of age he with his parents moved to Rock county, Wisconsin; while there he was married to Miss Ada Grinnell, November 7th, 1859; a short time afterward he removed to Madison, Wisconsin, and engaged in a toundry and machine shop with his father-in-law, and from there he went to Evansville, Wisconsin, and three years later to Parkersburg, Iowa, and engaged in the sale of agricultural implements, and soon afterward began the study of law with Judge Converse and was admitted to practice in November, 1871, by Judge Ruddick; in October, 1873, he removed to Lake City, Calhoun county, bought and edited the "Calhoun County Journal," where he continued about one year, coming to Ogden October 1st, 1874; he purchased the "Ogden Reporter," which he has managed very successfully since; his family consists of one daughter: Lula.

**BLANFORD, CHARLES**, justice of the peace, Ogden; the subject of this sketch was born in Charles county, Maryland, near Alexandria, November 17th, 1813; when quite young his parents moved to Bullett county, Kentucky, and was raised there and in Nelson county until four years of age; he then went to Breckenridge county and

learned the trade of blacksmith; in 1836 he moved to Grant county, Wisconsin, where he lived up to the time of his coming here in 1870; he has been justice of the peace for eight years past; Mr. Blanford has been twice married; first, March 16th, 1841, to Miss Anna Hudson, a native of Kentucky; she died leaving one son and one daughter: Ozoro E. (now Mrs. A. S. Hill), and Ben H.; he was again married to Mrs. Ellen M., widow of Wm. McAllister (maiden name Hill), April 25th, 1871; she is a native of Vermont; they have one son: Charles, Jr.; Mrs. B. has one son by former marriage: William E.

**BROWNE, J. H.**, Ogden; was born in Liverpool, England, June 18, 1840, and when very young was brought by his parents to the United States, locating in Brooklyn, New York; remained there about two years and then removed to Oneida county, New York; in 1855 he came to Iowa and to Burlington, and attended school that year and in the spring of 1856 at Denmark, Lee county; then removed to Ottumwa, where he lived about five years; his mother died there in the meantime, and from there he came to Des Moines; in May, 1861, he enlisted in company D, Second Iowa, was transferred to the Seventeenth, and was mustered out as captain in March, 1865; participated in all of the principal battles of the West under Grant, Sherman and McPherson; he was taken prisoner at Tilton, Georgia, and confined at Columbia, South Carolina, about four months, when he was paroled; he came to this county in 1870, and has resided in Ogden for about four years; December 23d, 1853, he was married to Miss Matilda Reiher, a native of New York; by this union they have one daughter, aged five years.

**CADWELL, S. W.**, farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 10; P. O. Ogden; was born in the State of Massachusetts, and when four years old he moved with his parents to Ohio, where he resided about thirteen years; there worked at wagon-making, and in 1845 came to Lee county, Iowa, and in 1849 moved to Lee county, Illinois; in 1866 he came to this county, locating where he now resides; he owns 40 acres of land on section 10 and 35 acres on section 3; he was married to Miss E. O. Ackert in 1839; she is a native of New York; they have one child living, who is now Mrs. Martha Cline; have lost two: Edward H. and Edwin S.

**CASWELL, L. A.**, proprietor of Commercial Hotel, Ogden; was born in Cumberland county, Maine, March 15th, 1830; he lived there until he reached his majority and in 1855 came to Chickasaw county, Iowa, entering from the government 200 acres of land; in 1865 he came to this county and located in Boonesboro, and since coming here has been principally engaged in the saw-mill business; he came to Ogden in November, 1879, and started in the above business; he was married in Freeborn county, Minnesota, October 7, 1857, to Miss Louisa Loomis, a native of Pennsylvania; they have five sons and two daughters: Lulu, Carl, Fannie, Roy, Ned, Norville and J.; have lost two daughters: Flora and Eva.

**CHAMBERLAIN, C. K.**, farmer; Sec. 27; P. O. Ogden; was born in Allentown, New York, January 18th, 1817, and lived there until 1830, when he moved to Warren county, Ohio; in 1836 he went to Indiana, and followed wagon-making in different parts of that State for nineteen years; after that he came to Boonesboro, this county, where he lived for three years, and then came to this township, where

he has since resided; he was married in Indiana in July, 1845, to Sarah Freeman, of Cleveland, Ohio; his wife died March 7, 1880, leaving nine children: Belle, Smith M., George, Mary, Lucy F., Jerry F., Minnie M., Albert E. and Ida M.; his son George was married and his wife and another son, Albert, are living at home; he owns 160 acres of land; Mr. Chamberlain is an early settler of this county and has endured many privations that generally fall to the lot of early settlers; has held various township offices.

**CLARK, C. W.**, proprietor of livery, Ogden; was born in Trumbull county, Ohio, March 7th, 1831, and in 1869 he went to Minnesota; remained there for one year and then came to Ogden; he has been engaged in his present business for eight years and is the oldest of his line in the town; on the 25th of September, 1867, Miss Frank Mason, of Ashtabula county, Ohio, became his wife; they have no family.

**CLARK, W. W.**, farmer; Sec. 21; P. O. Ogden; was born in Hartford county, Connecticut, March 19, 1834; he lived there until the spring of 1856, when he came to Cedar county, Iowa; during the late war he enlisted in the Sixth Iowa cavalry and spent the most of his time in Dakota among the Indians; in the spring of 1866 he came to this county, locating where he now resides; he owns 250 acres of land in a fine state of cultivation; he has held the offices of township clerk and secretary of the school board, and is at present president of the Old Settler's Union; he was married March 19, 1859, to Miss Mary J. Sloderd, of Hartford county, Connecticut; they have six children: Mary F., William H., John S., Fannie E., Alvin B. and Franklin D.

**CLINE, A. M.**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 15; P. O. Ogden; was born in Fairfield county, Ohio, and

when very young accompanied his parents to Indiana, where he remained seven years, then moved to St. Joseph county, same State, and staid there for twelve years, and when twenty-two years of age he came to this county, settling on Sec. 10, and afterward moved to where he now resides, owning 360 acres of land; in 1870 he took a trip to Kansas with his family, and was obliged for one year to travel through Missouri and Nebraska for his health; he was married, September 25, 1856, to Miss Mary J. Spickelmire; they have six children: Mary E., Edward M., Nancy J., Collin M., Sarah M. and Martha E.; they have lost two: James A. and Warren L.

CURELL, DAVID, farmer; Sec. 34; P. O. Ogden; was born in Franklin county, Pennsylvania, October 25, 1804; he lived there until eighteen years old, when he moved to Tuscarawas county, Ohio; farmed in that place until 1841, and removed to Union county, same State; in 1864 he came to this county and settled where he now resides, owning forty acres of land; in February, 1854, Mr. Curell was married to Johanna Pugh, of Carroll county, Ohio; their family consists of four children living: S. P., Mary R. (now Mrs. Pughsley), Melinda A. (now Mrs. Whitehead), and Johanna M.

EMERSON, F., dealer in agricultural implements, Ogden; was born in Manchester, May 6, 1852, and in 1873 came to Ogden; when eleven years of age he learned the trade of blacksmith; he received the advantages of a common school education supplemented by a course in Bryant & Stratton's Business College, in Chicago; he has been twice married; first, in Illinois, January 2, 1875, to Miss Mary McClelland; she died June 14, 1877, leaving one daughter; he married again May 2, 1878, to Miss Ella Kinknor, a native of Pennsylvania; they have one

daughter: Gertrude; Mr. Emerson is a member of the town council.

FARLEY, WALLACE, of the firm of Nelson & Farley, dealers in agricultural implements, grain, lumber and hardware, Ogden; is a native of Canada West; was born March 4, 1848; when eight years of age he with his parents came to the United States and made their home in Jo Daviess county, Illinois, for ten years; they then removed to Jones county, this State, where Mr. Farley continued to reside for about four years; in 1870 he came to this county and located on a farm of 160 acres but now owns 380 acres in Amaqua township; he came to Ogden in 1876, and engaged in his present business; May 6, 1869, he was married to Miss Julia A. Bridgman, a native of Ashtabula county, Ohio; they have one daughter: Edith May; although Mr. Farley is yet in the prime of life it has been one of ceaseless activity and industry; he is loyal to truth, honor and right; he is pleasant and affable and has the confidence and esteem of his fellow-citizens.

GILLET, HON. J. D., banker, Ogden; among the younger men who have, during the past few years, taken a somewhat prominent part in the business and political interests of Boone county, may be mentioned the subject of this sketch, who was born in Wyoming county, New York, on the 28th day of July, 1848; his early life was passed like a majority of the sons of well-to-do farmers, by first attending common schools; this he supplemented by two years collegiate study; in 1871 he came to this county and was the first to engage in banking in the town, and in which he has been eminently successful; in his business transactions he is peculiarly clear and transparent, and has the unlimited confidence of every one with whom he

has any intercourse; he has always shown a worthy public-spiritedness and has heartily sympathized with all local improvements and enterprises; he has marked social powers, which have gained the love and esteem of his friends and acquaintances; in 1879 he was selected by his fellow-citizens to represent the county in the senate of the State legislature, and thus far his private life and public record are alike untarnished; he was married to Miss Lucina A. Clark on the 16th day of March, 1871; she was, also, born in Wyoming county, New York; they have one son: Arthur.

GOODYKOONTS, T. J., druggist and stock dealer, Ogden; among those who are prominently identified with the business interests of this place, is the subject of the following sketch, who was born in Anderson, Madison county, Indiana, October 8, 1834; when only five years of age his parents removed to Grant county, where he lived till twenty years of age; he then came to this State and located in Allamakee county in 1854, where he made his home till 1865, when he came to Boone in this county; he has been engaged in the drug business for twenty-two years; he came to his present location in 1875; he received the advantages of a common school education, supplemented with an academic course, and a marked characteristic of Mr. G. during his entire career, has been his untiring energy and enterprise; a man of strong will and determined purpose, he turned the whole current of his life-force into one channel, and as a result has secured that reward and success which must follow persistent honorable effort; he was married, in Allamakee county, to Miss Lucretia M. Bean, October 16, 1860; she is a native of Chicago; have three sons and three daughters: Jessie

L., Carrie M., Mamie J., Eddie J., John and Frank.

HUNTLEY, F. O., of the firm of Sylvester, Huntley & Osborne, bankers, grain merchants, etc., Ogden; the subject of this sketch was born in De Kalb, De Kalb county, Illinois, July 27, 1844, where he grew to manhood and was married there to Miss Louie Wright, a native of Ohio, November 21, 1865; he came to Ogden in 1871 and engaged in his present business, since which time he has been closely identified with Ogden's best interests; he is prompt, energetic and upright in all his dealings, and has secured the esteem of all with whom he has had business transactions; he commenced life a poor boy and by close attention to business has attained a well merited success; his family circle are: Mabel, Burt, Alva and Ralph; they have lost one daughter: Lillian.

LORENZEN, F., of the firm of Brammer & Lorenzen, dealers in dry goods, groceries, etc., Ogden; was born in Schleswig, Germany, January 2, 1850, and when twenty years of age emigrated to the United States, locating at Ogden; he spent the years of 1873 and 1874 in Wyoming territory and with that exception has lived here since coming from Germany; he was raised on a farm; was married in Ogden, in 1875, to Miss Wiebke Clauson, a native of Germany; they have two children: Ferdinand M. and Anna M.; the firm of which Mr. L. is a partner commenced business in January, 1878, and enjoy a liberal patronage.

LORD, JOHN S., proprietor of Ogden mills, Ogden; was born in Carroll county, New Hampshire, March 29, 1846; was raised there, and in 1870 came to this county; he lived in the town of Moingona for one year and then came to Ogden, engaging in the grain business; on

the 27th of December, 1877, he was united in marriage to Mrs. Elizabeth Sturtevant, a native of the State of New York; they have no family.

**McLIMANS, HENRY**, saloon-keeper, Ogden; was born in Mercer county, Pennsylvania, in 1835, and in 1870 came to this State, locating in Beaver township, this county; he was raised on a farm and has been in Ogden for four years; he has been married twice, first, to Miss Rachael Kitling of Wisconsin; she died, leaving two children: Sylvester and Nancy; he married again, Mrs. Margaret Houghton, a native of Pennsylvania; Mr. McLimans keeps a good stock in his line and is quite successful.

**MELOTT E. H.**, physician and surgeon, Ogden; was born in Berks county, Pennsylvania, April 2, 1850, where he grew to manhood; his father was a miller, but afforded his son the advantages of a good education; he graduated at the State normal school of Pennsylvania; at the age of eighteen he began the study of medicine with Dr. L. R. Lentz, and completed his education at the Bellevue Medical Hospital, New York, March 1, '68; afterward with Professor Flint; he began the practice of his profession in 1869, in Berks county, and came from there to this county, and to Ogden in 1871, and has been engaged in the practice of his profession ever since, and has always made it an invariable rule never to let the weather prevent him from answering the calls of suffering humanity; he has the most thorough qualifications as a physician; he adds promptness and energy in his professional duty, and is a welcome visitor in the sick room; he was married in Ogden to Miss Ida Mullen, December 12, 1877; she is a native of Illinois.

**MERTZ A. H.**, butcher, Ogden; was born in Berks county, Penn-

sylvania, October 11, 1836, and was raised there; in April, 1866, he came to Iowa, locating in Jones county; three years later he came to Ogden, and has been engaged in business here for five years, he being the oldest one in his line in the town; he married in Pennsylvania, September 15, 1860, Miss Susanna High, a native of that State; they have three sons and two daughters: Orlando, Catharine A., Irvin, Mary M. and Ezra T.

**NELSON DAVID C.**, of the firm of Nelson & Farley, dealers in agricultural implements, grain, lumber and hardware. Ogden; one of the leading business men of Ogden; born March 24, 1841, in Portage county, Ohio; after reaching his majority he left his home and made no permanent settlement till 1867, locating in Amaqua township, of this county, on a farm, where he followed agricultural pursuits up to December, 1876, where he still owns a well improved farm of 310 acres; he received a good common school education in his native State; February 26, 1865, he was married to Miss Maria E. Taylor, of Elkhart county, Indiana; their family consists of two sons and one daughter: Wallace E., Lillian E. and Fred. T.; Mr. N. is a gentleman whom one meets only to wish for a more intimate acquaintance; as a citizen he is quiet and unassuming, and one of Ogden's best business men.

**NOYES, JAMES H.**, physician and surgeon, Ogden; was born in Gardner, Massachusetts, July 20, 1838, where he grew to manhood; he attended the common schools till fourteen years of age, and supplemented it with three and one-half years study at Burr Seminary, of Vermont; he then began the study of medicine with Dr. J. G. Graves, of Nashua, New Hampshire; four years later he graduated M. D. in Colum-

bia College, New York; at the outbreak of the late rebellion he entered the army as assistant surgeon in the Sixth New Hampshire; three months later he was promoted to surgeon of the same regiment; he continued in that capacity, and as brigade surgeon till the close of the war; he was taken prisoner at the second battle of Bull Run, and was detained fourteen days and then paroled; in 1867 he located in Ogden, being the first resident physician of the place, there being but three or four persons here prior to his coming; in his medical relations he has built up his own reputation by skill and energy, and has acquired an extensive practice; he is a genial gentleman, a quick observer, and as prompt in his business as he is generous in his social relations, and thoroughly merits the esteem in which he is held by his fellow-citizens; he was married to Miss Sarah F., daughter of Naham Stone, Esq., editor of the Keene "Sentinel," Keene, New Hampshire, May 31, 1866, a native of Nashua, New Hampshire; they have by this union one daughter: Mary S.

**O**VERMAN, L. H., farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 8; P. O. Ogden; was born in Indiana, December 16, 1838; was educated in the common schools, and in 1856 came to this county, where he still lives, owning a fine farm of 432 acres of land; in 1861 he was elected township treasurer, and held that office for two years, when he resigned; in 1872 he was again elected to the same position, which he still holds; was married in this county, January 16, 1862, to Miss Susannah Ecclis; they have four children: Reuben A. (born December 7, 1862), Abijah B. (born December 23, 1864), Mary A. (born September 19, 1869), and Charlie G. (born Mar 3, 1873).

OVERMAN, M. H., farmer and stock-raiser: Sec. 6; P. O. Ogden; was born in Indiana, August 20,

1847, and when young was brought by his parents to this county, in 1856; here he still resides, owning a fine farm of eighty acres, nicely fenced with rails; he received his education in the common schools, and in 1876 was elected constable, holding that position for two years; at present he is dealing largely in the milk business, having a large route in Ogden; he was married here, June 7, 1868, to Miss Mary E. Haines; they have five children living: Annie E. (born February 14, 1871), Susan M. (born April 22, 1873), Marinda (born April 20, 1875), Levi C. (born April 12, 1877), and Martha M. (born June 20, 1879); have lost one: Esther (born February 24, 1879, and died July 31, 1879).

**P**HINNEY, N. N., farmer; Sec. 28; was born in Allegany county, New York, April 28, 1851, and when quite young accompanied his parents to Rock county, Wisconsin; in 1865 he came to Iowa and settled in this county in 1874; owns seventy-five acres of land; was married March 23, 1870, to Miss Josephine Prahan, of New York; they have four children: James A., Julia M., Charles A. and Oscar D.

**PITMAN**, J. S., druggist and postmaster, Ogden; prominent among the self-made men of Boone county, none are deserving of more especial notice than the subject of this sketch, who was born in New York City, August 8, 1845, where he resided until seven years of age; his parents then moved to Philadelphia, and four years later came to Iowa, locating in Tipton (1857); on the breaking out of the rebellion he enlisted as a private in company B, Twenty-fourth Iowa infantry, in which capacity he served nearly three years, when he was obliged to resign on account of a wound received in the hip at Winchester, Virginia; participated in the siege of Vicksburg, the Red River ex-

pedition, and numerous skirmishes; he came to Boone in 1867, where he worked for some time at day labor; being a man of good habits and economical, he soon saved enough money to go into business himself in a small way; for two years he was engaged in the drug business at Boonesboro, and in December, 1872, he removed to Ogden, where he now keeps a well assorted stock of drugs, books, stationery, etc.; he has also been postmaster for five years; in March, 1868, he was married in Boone to Miss Sarah A. Brown; they have one son and one daughter: Mary A. and Homer K.; Mr. Pitman, by close attention to business and observing the wants of his patrons, has built up his prosperity on the business principles that in every fair bargain both parties gain, consequently, he has become a man of mark and influence in the community, and has made an enduring impression on the business and social life about him.

PRITCHARD, JOHN, of the firm of Pritchard & Laport, proprietors of coal mine; Sec. 2; P. O. Ogden; was born in England, July 19, 1849, and was educated in the high school; when fourteen years of age he commenced coal mining, and followed the same until 1864, when he emigrated to America, landing in New York; he soon went to Pennsylvania, still following mining, and in the spring of 1867 he went to the State of Delaware, and there followed quarrying; the following fall he came to this county, continued his trade here, and in 1879 came to Yell township, where he still lives, being a partner in the coal mine; he was married, December 31, 1874, to Miss Frinzina Bennett; they have two children: Maud P. and John J.; the area of this mine is ten acres, depth thirty-five feet, thickness of vein four feet; it was first opened in the fall of 1876 by Eli Myers; six-

teen hands are at present employed, and about 7,000 tons of coal are taken out annually.

RATTRAY, PETER, merchant, Ogden, one of the representative business men of Boone county; was born in Canada West, in 1840; in his youth he learned the carpenter's trade, and in 1868 came to the United States and settled at Lake Superior and worked at his trade; after remaining there one year he removed to Buffalo, New York, and thence to Troy, and after remaining there one year went to Washington, D. C., and joined the engineer corps in the employ of the government, and continued in the service until 1864, and then went to California; in the spring of 1866 he commenced mining in Montana, and with satisfactory results; in 1868 he came to Boone, Boone county, Iowa, and engaged in the manufacturing of tobacco and cigars and continued the business for three years, and then came to Ogden and purchased the business of Augsburg & Dingman, dealers in general merchandise, and it is the pioneer house in his line now in business in the town; but few men have a better record or have achieved more grand results from a small and discouraging beginning; he is known as a man of sterling integrity, decided character and untiring energy, and as a business man has been eminently successful; he was married to Miss Hattie Cook in 1869; she was born in Canada; they have two daughters: Hattie M. and Ada L.

REED, H. R., farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 33; P. O. Ogden; was born in Oneida county, New York, August 24, 1848, and at the age of four years accompanied his parents to Erie county, same State, where he resided for twenty-five years; his time was occupied in teaching school and store-keeping, and he was township clerk in that place; when twen-

ty-nine years of age he came to Boone, where he resided for six months; bought eighty acres of land near that city, but did not retain it very long, and soon came to this township, where he has since resided, and now owns 160 acres on section 28 and forty acres on section 33; he was married, March 19, 1872, to Miss Cora O. Ring, a native of Wyoming, New York; she is a lady of rare accomplishments and fine culture; they have three children: Willie B., Charles H. and Irvin O.

RICE, I. W., dealer in lumber, agricultural implements, barbed wire, doors, sash, etc., Ogden; a native of Rutland county, Vermont, born May 7, 1838; when six years of age his parents removed to Aurora, Illinois; on the outbreak of the rebellion he enlisted in company A, Thirty-sixth Illinois cavalry, August 2, 1861, and served two and one-half years, and then veteranized and was mustered out December, 1865; he was engaged in the following battles: Pea Ridge, Iuka, Corinth, Vicksburg, and numerous skirmishes; after leaving the service he returned to Aurora and was married there to Miss Mary E. Shoemaker, February 20, 1868, a native of New York; they have one daughter: Lizzie B.; in 1879 he came to Ogden and started his present business, in which he has been eminently successful, although he has been here but a short time, but being energetic, self-reliant and an enterprising man, and by dint of his own indefatigable exertions, has made a place of influence and standing among his fellow citizens.

RUNDBERG, JOHN, furniture dealer, Ogden; was born in Sweden, August 19, 1834, and there grew to manhood, learning the trade of cabinet maker; he emigrated to the United States in October, 1868, and stopped in Pepin county, Wisconsin, for six months; he then came

to Boone in 1869, where he remained about four years; he was in Moingona for nine months previous to coming to Ogden in October, 1874, and has since been engaged in the above business, and has been closely identified with the interests of Ogden; he has built up a large trade, and with great prudence and industry he has combined unswerving honesty and has always claimed the highest respect of his fellow-citizens; Mr. R. has been twice married: first, to Miss Joannah Rundberg, October 24, 1858; she died September 10, 1877, leaving a family of five children: Augusta (now Mrs. Charles Rosen), David, John, Emma and Emil; he took for his second wife Hannah Ruston, January 5, 1879; she is also a native of Sweden; they have by this union one daughter: Jennie C.; they are both members of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

SAWYER, L. L., farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 17; P. O. Ogden; was born in Porter county, Ohio, May 24, 1826, and remained there until he was twenty-one years of age; he received his education in that place, and in the fall of 1847 he moved to St. Joseph, Indiana, remaining there until 1866; when young he learned the cooper's trade and worked at it during the summer and in winter was engaged in teaching school; in August, 1862, he enlisted in company E, One Hundredth Indiana infantry, and while in the army was orderly sergeant; he was discharged in 1863 on account of disability; he came to this county and in 1874 was elected to the office of county auditor, by a very large majority; he was married, October 31, 1857, to Miss Julia L. Ballow, a native of St. Joseph county, Indiana; they have three children: Clara R., Elmer B. and Dora E.; Mr. Sawyer owns 320 acres of land, forty-five of which are in timber.

SCOTT, JOHN F., farmer and



stock raiser; P. O. Ogden; was born in Indiana, January 21, 1846; when seven years of age he commenced school and continued it until he was twenty years old; in 1863 he came to this State, locating where he now resides; he now owns 171½ acres of land, eighty acres of which are under cultivation, and nicely fenced with rails and boards; February 28, 1871, he was married to Miss Sarah Pertmean; they have a family of four children: Laura E., Flora A., Pearl and John F. Jr.

**SICKLER, DR. DANIEL**, physician and surgeon, Ogden; the subject of this sketch is a native of Andes, Delaware county, New York; was born the 20th day of May, 1850, and was there raised; when twenty-three years of age, having developed a taste for the study of medicine as a profession he commenced its study with Drs. Bassett & Montgomery, and graduated in the medical department of the Union University, of Albany, New York, in the class of 1878-79; the same year, in April, he came to Ogden and commenced the practice of his profession; although Dr. Sickler has been here but a short time, by close attention to business and with untiring zeal, he has built up for himself an enviable reputation in his medical relations, and the respect shown him is as wide as his acquaintance; his intellect is quick and incisive as well as comprehensive, and possessing fine conversational powers, is a most excellent, social companion.

**SNELL, J. J.**, cashier of Ogden Bank, Ogden; was born in Leicester, Massachusetts, April 20, 1852; when three years of age his parents moved to Dane county, Wisconsin; some time afterward he removed to Jefferson county, and in 1866 moved to Ogle county, Illinois; his boyhood was passed on a farm, and he received all the advantages of the

common schools and passed his junior year at the Agricultural College, at Ames; he came to Ogden in February, 1869; he was married here to Miss Mary A. Palmer, August 13, 1876; she is a native of Ohio; they have by this union two daughters: Eloise W. and Viavian E.; although Mr. Snell is yet a young man, by fine business qualifications and steady habits he has gained the confidence of his employers and the respect of all who know him.

**SYLVESTER, C. B.**, agent American Express Company and insurance agent, Ogden; was born in Franklin county, Maine, in 1832, and when twelve years of age he removed with his parents to Iowa county, Wisconsin, where he lived till he reached his majority; he had all the advantages of the common schools, supplemented with an academic education, under the tuition of Hon. J. L. Pickard, of Plattville, Wisconsin, graduating in class of '59; he traveled more or less throughout Minnesota, Colorado, Kansas and Wisconsin, and engaged in teaching, surveying, etc., until 1870, when he came to his present location, and has since made it his home; he was married, December 8, 1869, to Miss Lizzie Chynoweth, a native of England, who was educated at Rockford, Illinois, graduating in the class of '68; they have one daughter: Edna; such is the brief outline and history of one whose career has been marked by enterprise, energy, pure motives and honest effort; he has made himself what he is, a worthy type of independent manhood.

**SYLVESTER, F.**, of the firm of Sylvester, Huntley & Osborne, bankers, grain merchants, etc., Ogden; was born in Franklin county, Maine, July 23d, 1841, and when only four years of age his parents removed to Iowa county, Wisconsin,

where he was raised; he came to Ogden in October, 1869, and engaged in the grain and lumber business; he was married in Wisconsin, November 19, 1863, to Miss Emma Osborne, a native of England; they have by this union a family of four sons and two daughters: Anna, Loren, Osborne, Frank, Myra and Robert; Mr. Sylvester received the advantages of a good common school education, supplemented with three years in high schools; he is a practical, upright business man, the best evidences of which are seen in the success that has attended his career.

**WAGERS, H. B.**, of the firm of Brice & Wagers, dealers in dry good, hats, caps, etc., Ogden; was born on the 6th of December, 1845, and is a native of Trumbull county, Ohio; when fourteen years of age moved with his parents to Grant county, Wisconsin, where he lived until he came to Ogden in 1870; he clerked for about four years and then engaged in traveling for the same length of time; in September, 1877, he engaged in his present business; he was married to Miss Martha E. Sturtevant, December 6, 1871; she is a native of Cleveland, Ohio; they have, by this union, one son: Harry O.; lost two sons and one daughter: Willie N., Charles R. and Florence.

**WELLS, W. C.**, carpenter and builder, Ogden; was born in Ontario, Lenox county, Canada, October 23, 1841, and lived there until he became of age; he then went to Owego, New York, remaining there about two years; soon went to Michigan, stayed there for three years, and in February, 1869, came to this town and was one of its first settlers; was married in Michigan, to Miss Kate Eaton, of Livingston county, Michigan; they have one son, born in Michigan: Marquette C.; lost one son and three daughters:

Hattie, Mabel, Beauty and Lillian.

**WILLIAMS, REV. EBENEZER**, deceased; was born in South Wales in 1806, and was educated at one of the first universities in England; while yet a young man entered the ministry; in his twenty-third year he moved to Canada; was married and soon afterward moved to the United States, which he continued to make his home; he was ordained deacon of the Episcopal Church by Bishop Benjamin Tredwell Onderdonk, of New York, July 15, 1838; at Sing Sing, New York, he was ordained priest of the Episcopal Church, by the same bishop, on the 13th day of September, 1839; he was very active in the ministry until age forced him to yield to younger men; and it may be mentioned in this place that he was instrumental in building up the Episcopal Church at Cold Springs, New York, also one at Racine, Wisconsin, and one at Mineral Point, same State; he moved to Ogden in 1869 and had been identified with the interests of the place, until his sudden and tragic death, December 8, 1878, from an apoplectic stroke, while on the way to a neighbor's house during the evening, and remained out doors until found by friends; he took an earnest and active part in the erection of the church edifice in this village; was liberal in his donations for the support of the ministry; to the poor he was a friend and greatly loved by all who knew him.

**YOUNGBERG, ALFRED**, harness maker and shoe maker, Ogden; was born in Sweden, October 12, 1841, and came to the United States in July, 1868, locating in Henry county, Illinois; the following two years he spent in Colorado, for his health; this being improved he came to Boone, where he lived for five years and then located in

Ogden; he was married in this place to Miss Fina Carlson, December 3, 1878; they have one son: Alfred O. Mr. Y. commenced life without funds or favor with which to pave his pathway to success, but by devoting himself strictly to his business, he has built up a lucrative trade and faithfully studies his patrons' interests.

**ZOLLINGER, C. L.**, restaurant and bakery, Ogden; was born in Franklin county, Pennsylvania,

October 11, 1852, and when eight years of age moved to Ogle county, Illinois; in 1874 he left there and traveled until the fall of 1877, when he came to Ogden; he engaged in the hotel business here for two years and then started his present trade; was married in Ogle county, Illinois, July 13, 1875, to Miss E. C. Eastwood, a native of that State; they have one son and one daughter: Eva and Leroy.

## AMAQUA TOWNSHIP.

**BECK, M. K.**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 4; P. O. Ogden; was born in Huntington county, Pennsylvania, January 15, 1844, and was there raised, and in 1869 came to this State settling in this county; when he settled in Amaqua township there were only three houses in sight of his place, but now the prairie is dotted in every direction with improvements; owns a farm of 80 acres and, in connection with farming, is quite extensively engaged in stock-raising; May 18th, 1871, he married Emily R. Sayre, a native of Meigs county, Ohio; she was born September 19th, 1850; have had two children, one of whom, Anna M., is living; the other Alpha V., died when eleven months of age.

**LEONARD, CAPT. G. W.**, farmer; Sec. 24; P. O. Ogden; was born in Portage county, Ohio, November 15th, 1843, where he resided until he came to this State in 1866; he located in Davenport for three years and then went to De Witt and engaged in the carriage business for three years, when his health failed him and he was obliged to give up his indoor life, and he removed to this county, locating on his present farm of 240 acres; June 20th, 1869, he was united in marriage to Clara Wallace, a native of De Witt, Iowa;

in 1871, he went to California for the benefit of his wife's health, but she died a short time after arriving there; her remains were brought to her native place for interment; she left one child: Laura C.; Mr. Leonard took his infant child and went to Ohio, where he remained for five years, during which time he was engaged in the dairying business, and in the winter of 1879 he returned to Boone county; on the 20th of November, 1875, he was married to Rachel Wise, a native of Portage county, Ohio; during the war he was in the First Ohio battery, going out in 1861 as a private; served his country four years and four months; at the close of the war had gained the rank of captain, by hard, earnest work; was in the battles of Shiloh, Corinth, Murfreesboro, Chickamauga, Lookout Mountain and participated in the Atlanta campaign; at present is quite largely engaged in the dairying business.

**SMYTH, JOHN**, farmer; Sec. 35; P. O. Ogden; was born in Belmont county, Ohio, November 11th, 1823, and when quite young his parents moved to Muskingum county, where he was raised; there received his education and in 1861 came to this State, settling in Linn county and resided there for seven years; in

1868 he came to this county and has since resided here; he is a teacher by profession, having taught school most of the time since arriving at manhood and is also a civil engineer, but of late years has done but little at this business; November 4th, 1851, he was joined in matrimony to Miss Elizabeth D. Fitz; she was born in Washington county, Ohio, December 30th, 1831; they have eight children living: George H., Robert C., Orville V., S. A. Douglass, Mary J., John E., Effie E. and Libbie; have lost two: Arthur, an infant (died in Ohio), and Willie E., three years of age (died in Linn county, this State).

**VAN PELT, DAVID**, farmer; Sec. 22; P. O. Ogden; was born in Johnson county, Iowa, July 13th, 1848, and resided there until he was twenty years of age; he then came to this county and has resided here since, owning a fine farm of 80 acres; November 24th, 1871, he was married to Miss Emma Clow, a native of Pennsylvania, but raised in this State; her parents came to Iowa when she was quite young; they have four children: Rachel, Lilla A., Emma A. and Burton A.; since residing in the township, Mr. Van Pelt has held the offices of township trustee, school director, etc.

## GRANT TOWNSHIP.

**BIERMANN, HENRY**, farmer; Sec. 4; P. O. Dayton; was born in Germany, March 24th, 1839, and was raised a farmer; received his education there, and, at the age of twenty-five, came to the United States, first settling in Marseilles, La Salle county, Illinois, in 1864; he worked on the Rock Island railroad for nearly five years, and then came to Webster county, this State, and lived near Dayton for five years more; in the fall of 1873 he came to the place on which he lives, and has since resided here; owns 80 acres of land; was married, in 1864, to Sophia Limm, a native of Germany, born May 27th, 1846; they have three children: Henry A., Emma and William; lost one: Caroline (who was burned to death November 5th, 1870; cause, clothes igniting from an over-heated stove); Mr. Biermann is now serving his third term as justice of the peace; is a member of the A. O. U. W., Boone Lodge, No. 120, and is of Lutheran faith.

**GOOD, J. L.**, farmer; Sec. 35; P. O. Ogden; was born in 1845,

in the State of Pennsylvania, and lived there until 1869, when he moved where he now lives; in 1862 he enlisted in the One Hundred and Seventy-seventh Pennsylvania volunteer infantry; served nine months and was mustered out at the expiration of his term; in 1864 he reenlisted in company H, Two Hundred and Tenth Pennsylvania volunteer infantry and served until the close of the war; participated in the battle of Hatches Run and at the battle when Lee surrendered, and here he was wounded by gunshot in the left thigh; after the war he returned to his native State and was married, in 1867, to Cassie Schreffler, a native of Pennsylvania, born in 1839; they have four children: Annie M., Daniel A., Charles G. and Minnie E.; lost two: Hattie A. and Mary E.; he owns 160 acres of land; is a member of the I. O. O. F. and he and his wife belong to the Reformed Church.

**JOHNSON, GUSTAF A.**, farmer; Sec. 4; P. O. Dayton; was born in 1839 in Sweden and lived there on a farm until 1862; in August of that year he landed in this

country, first setting in Henry county, Illinois, and resided there until 1869, he then moved to where he now lives, owning 240 acres of land; was married in Sweden in 1861 to Miss Haunah C. Lawson, born in 1840; they have six children: Lilda (born in 1862), Frank A. (born December 8th, 1865), Varner (born August 1, 1868), Gustaf A. (born May 29th, 1870), Sanford (born February 29th, 1876), and an infant (born February 13th, 1880).

**LOBECK, ALEX.**, farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 4; P. O. Dayton; is a native of Germany and was born in 1824; he was raised there on a farm and when thirty years of age emigrated to the United States, settling in Henry county, Illinois; farmed there for ten years and was engaged in selling goods in Andover for six years; he came to this township in May, 1869, and has since resided here; owns a fine farm of 400 acres, and devotes considerable attention to the raising of stock; August 16th, 1855, he was married to Miss Mary, daughter of Gabriel and Louisia Stephenson, of Hamburg; she was born in 1834; they have a family of four children living: Pauline (wife of Rev. Guelkner, of Webster county), Clara (wife of Rev. Grafelmann, of Dubuque), Bertha and Alexander G.; have lost one: Alexander O.; Mrs. L. has two brothers in Chicago: Alexander F. Stephenson, attorney, and Henry Stephenson, trader; are members of the Lutheran Church; Mr. Lobeck was present at the organization of the township.

**MEYER, PHILIP**, farmer; Sec. 29; P. O. Ogden; was born in Alsace, France, in the year 1837, and when young his parents, Dorothy and Andrew Meyer, emigrated to the United States; in 1839 they settled in Illinois, and are present residents of Henry county; the subject of this sketch was raised there and

in 1875 came to this county, settling on his present farm; in 1876 he went to Ogden and for eighteen months was engaged in selling goods and then returned to his farm of 160 acres; in 1860 he married Miss Sarah Luther, a native of Illinois; they have one child living: Edward P., and one deceased: Clara J.; Mr. Myer is a member of the Evangelical Association.

**ROBERTSON, JAS. E.**, farmer; Sec. 22; P. O. Ogden; was born in Canada West in 1832; at the age of seventeen he went to Pennsylvania and lived there for three years, following the railroad business most of the time; in the summer of 1854 he went to Chicago, and was an engineer on the Chicago & Milwaukee railroad; continued that for about four years, and when the gold fever broke out in California he started for that region; reached El Dorado county in the fall of 1858, and remained there until 1861, when he moved to Washington Territory; engaged in mining there for one summer, and soon went to Montana Territory; for eight years he worked there, and in July, 1869, he came upon his present homestead of 160 acres, which he improved himself; was married in Montana, in 1868, to Mrs. Ann Griffin, a native of Ireland; Mrs. Robertson has one child by a former marriage: Francis, born in August, 1861; lost one: an infant; Mr. R. is a member of the A. F. & A. M. Lodge, No. 1, Virginia City; he and his wife are of the Presbyterian denomination.

**SNIGGS, A. P.**, farmer; Sec. 3; P. O. Dayton; was born in Sweden on the 8th of October, 1829, and resided there on a farm until twenty years of age; he came to the United States in 1849, and landed in New York, and first settled in Knox county, Illinois; lived there until 1855, moved to Henry county

and in 1868 left the latter county and came here, where he has since lived; owns eighty acres of land; his house was the first one built in Grant township; has been twice married: first, September 9, 1855, to Miss Annie Swanson, a native of Sweden; by this union they had five children: Mary S., Charlotte,

John, Alfred and Ida; this wife died February 12, 1870, and he was married again to Miss Hannah Carlson, also a native of Sweden, November 26, 1871; they have two children: Rosa and Andrew V; at the request of Mr. Sniggs, we state that his wife is an inmate of the Insane Asylum at Independence.

## PILOT MOUND TOWNSHIP.

**A**BERCROMBIE, A., farmer; Sec. 28; P. O. Pilot Mound; was born in Virginia, September 13, 1799, and was educated in the common schools; when young he learned the cooper's trade, and followed the same until twenty-four years of age, and in 1831 he learned the forger's trade and continued the same until 1841; he worked as carpenter for ten years, and in 1851 came to this State, settling in Boone county in the fall of 1852; he has since resided here, and now owns a fine farm of 140 acres of well improved land; he was married in Virginia, August 10, 1823, to Miss Annie Weaver; they have twelve children: Sirrilda, Becky Ann, Elizabeth, Charles and Caroline, living; and seven deceased: Ephraim, Jackson, Joseph, Harrison, Gilla, and two not named.

**B**UFOLPH, J. R., farmer; Sec. 32; P. O. Ogden; was born in Ohio, August 18, 1842, and when very young was taken by his parents to Indiana, where he spent his youth, there being educated; in the fall of 1855 he moved to Linn county, this State, and was there engaged in farming; in 1861 he enlisted in the Second Iowa battery, and was in the service until 1865, participating in several hard-fought battles; he was discharged at Davenport, Iowa, and then came to this county, where he still resides; has a finely improved farm of 135 acres under cultivation; in 1877 he was elected township as-

essor, and still holds that office; December 24, 1865, Miss Sarah A. Myers became his wife; they have three children: Ada C. (born April 16, 1866), Ida L. (born July 13, 1869), and John F. (born April 29, 1873).

**C**ARLSON, PETER W., farmer and stock-raiser; Sec. 20.; P. O. Pilot Mound; was born in Sweden, April 1, 1852, and in 1865 emigrated to America, landing in New York; from there he came to this county, where he still resides, owning a fine farm of eighty acres, well improved; he received most of his education in Sweden, but also attended the schools of this State; his farm is nicely fenced and his home is beautifully situated, and has all the modern improvements.

**COPELAND, JOHN T.**, farmer; Sec. 18; P. O. Pilot Mound; was born in Tennessee, December 27, 1837; in 1850 he moved to Washington county, Illinois, where he received his education; he commenced farming when sixteen years of age, and has followed said business up to the present time; in the fall of 1866 he came to this county; was elected justice of the peace in October, 1878, and still holds that office; he has also been township trustee and road supervisor; he has a farm of forty-five acres of well improved land; he was married in Illinois, August 12, 1866, to Mrs. Nancy Moore; they have five children: Emma J. (born October 1, 1867), Charles O. (born March 5,

1869), Henry E. (born February 25, 1871), Alfred F. (born December 14, 1875), and Thomas L. (born July 13, 1878); they have lost one: Carrie L. (born April 9, 1873, died July 19, 1873).

**DURRELL, J. G.**; Sec. 17; P. O. Pilot Mound; was born in Anson, Embden county, Maine, May 18, 1848, and when three years of age removed with his parents to Wisconsin; here he was brought up on a farm, receiving the benefit of a common school education; in his sixteenth year he responded to the call of his country, enlisting in the Third Wisconsin veteran volunteer infantry, January 4, 1864; participated in the battles of Resacca (Georgia), Dallas, and in all of the battles fought by Sherman in the Atlanta and Savannah campaigns, and was with his command in its march through the Carolinas; was with the army at the surrender of Johnston, and was honorably discharged July 18, 1865; with his parents he came to this State, and on the 20th of November, 1867, was united in the bonds of matrimony with Mrs. Dorothy Gurney, by which union they had six children: John E., Mary F., Edith B., Walter L., William B. and Joseph H.; February 20, 1878, John E. died of diphtheria, followed by Walter L. March 31, 1878; Mr. Durrell has engaged in saw-milling and farming since coming to Boone county; he has been honored by his neighbors by being elected to the various township offices, the highest being that of assessor; has twice been elected lay delegate to the annual conference of the M. E. Church; was licensed local preacher in the M. E. Church, May 23, 1877; in addition to his other duties he is now carrying on quite an extensive business in the blacksmith, wagon-making and general repair line at Pilot Mound,

where he has built up quite a lucrative business.

**HINMAN, C.**, farmer and stock raiser, Sec. 17; P. O. Pilot Mound; was born in Ohio, May 21, 1837, and there received his education; when sixteen years of age he commenced working in a mill and continued in that business until 1859, then engaged in farming; in 1864 he went to Illinois still engaging in the same business; three years later he came to this county where he still resides, owning a fine farm of eighty acres; he was elected constable in 1879 and still holds that office; he was married in Ohio, May 27, 1863, to Miss May E. Geyer; they have a family of five children: John C. (born June 24, 1865), George H. (born September 16, 1868), Emma J. (born September 20, 1870), Oran W. (born November 13, 1873), and William C. (born September 20, 1878); Mrs. Hinman was born June 18, 1844.

**UMLAD, ALFRED**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 17; P. O. Pilot Mound; was born in Sweden, August 6, 1845; he emigrated to America in 1857, landing in Boston June 3, of that year; the following August he came to this county, where he still resides, owning a fine farm of 120 acres, all under fence; his farm is beautifully located and has upon it a fine residence; he was married in this township, December 17, 1873, to Miss Sophia Isackson, a native of Sweden; she was born June 24, 1845, and was educated in the common schools; they have three children: Anna M. (born September 7, 1874), Nellie (born May 16, 1876), and Esther J. (born January 25, 1879).

**MEYER, EDWARD**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 29; P. O. Pilot Mound; was born in Pennsylvania, February 19, 1828, and received his education in the common

schools; when nineteen years old he commenced the blacksmith trade and followed the same until 1852 when he learned the ax-making business, following the same for about five years; he then moved to Illinois where he commenced farming, and in 1865 he enlisted in company K, Fifteenth Illinois infantry, and served until the close of the war; he soon came to this county where he has since resided, owning 180 acres of improved land, nicely fenced; he was married in Ogle county, Illinois, May 10, 1860, to Miss Sarah Erdman; they have five children: William A. (born June 19, 1861), Lydia A. (born January 5, 1863), Mary J. (born December 26, 1864), Henry E. (born September 18, 1867), and Daniel P. (born January 3, 1878).

**NELSON, EDWARD**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 5; P. O. Casady's Corner; was born in Sweden, and there received his education; in May, 1862, he emigrated to America, landing in Quebec and from there came to this county where he still resides, owning a fine farm of 120 acres, well improved; during the late war he enlisted in company H, Thirty-third Iowa infantry, and served until the close of the war, when he was honorably discharged; participated in several hard-fought battles; he was united in marriage, December 17, 1873, to Miss Louisa Lumblad; they have three children: Cylfia (born September 19, 1874), Amelia (born April 7, 1876), and Joelissie (born March 26, 1878).

**NELSON, FRANK**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 5; P. O. Casady's Corner; was born, October 24, 1842, in Sweden, and was educated in the schools of his commonwealth; he emigrated to America in May, 1862, landing in Quebec, and from there came to this county; here he has since resided, and now owns a fine

farm of 160 acres, well improved and nicely fenced; in the late war he enlisted in company I, Thirty-third Iowa, and remained in the service until the close of the war, when he was honorably discharged; he was married in this county, May 8, 1870, to Miss Louise Nelson; they have two children: Frank S. M. (born March 2, 1872), and John F. S. (born June 8, 1872).

**NORTON, JOHN H.**, owner of saw-mill, Mineral Ridge; was born in Canada, May 3, 1828, and emigrated to Illinois in 1838; when fifteen years of age he commenced sawing lumber and followed the same for about five years; in April, 1848, he enlisted in the Mexican War in company I, Second regiment Illinois volunteers, and continued in the service for about four months, was then discharged and returned to his home in Illinois; he then went to work in the quartermaster's department, sawing lumber for bread and cracker boxes; in 1849 he went to Michigan and remained there until 1854, then came to Jackson county, Iowa, and from there to Clinton county, where he remained following his trade until 1869; in the spring of 1865 he enlisted in the United States navy and served until December 25, when he was honorably discharged; he came to this county in 1869 and has since resided here; September 29, 1849, he was married in Chicago to Miss Laura A. Gates; they have four children: Letitia A. (born April 5, 1850), Henry F. (born August 24, 1853), Fred (born September 9, 1866), and Goldy A. (born June 8, 1871); have lost five: Mary E. (born January 13, 1852, died August 28, 1853), Ella M. (born October 10, 1855, died October 14, 1855), Lulu E. (born November 10, 1856, died February 15, 1857), Kate E. (born June 18, 1860, died October 18, 1869), and Frank O. (born October 22, 1861, died May 1, 1863).



**O WEN, GEORGE**, farmer; Sec. 4; P. O. Casady's Corner; was born in Illinois, October 1, 1850; when three years of age he came with his parents to this county, and here has been educated; when sixteen years old he commenced farming, and still follows the same; he owns a finely improved farm of sixty acres; he married in this county, January 5, 1875, to Miss Susan Wilson; they have two children: Florence N. (born October 6, 1875), and Sylvan P. (born February 28, 1879).

**P ETTY, W. M.**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 20; P. O. Pilot Mound; was born in Indiana, August 1, 1838, and was educated in the common schools; in the fall of 1854 he came to this county where he still resides; August 11, 1862, he enlisted in company D, Thirty-second Iowa infantry, was in several hard-fought battles, and was mustered out August 24, 1865, at Clinton, Iowa; he then returned home and commenced farming; his farm consists of 198 acres of well improved land, nicely fenced; he has held the office of trustee and also of assessor for three terms, and has held all of the school offices; he was elected justice of the peace in 1877 and still holds that office; is also town treasurer; he was married in Pilot Mound township, December 27, 1857, to Miss Sarah Scott; they have six children: Elizabeth M. (born October 13, 1858), George A. (born May 3, 1860), Sarah A. (born November 30, 1864), Columbus F. (born November 14, 1870), Charles S. (born February 9, 1873), and Ernest E. (born May 1, 1878); have lost one: William L. (born January 17, 1867, died March 3, 1867).

**R ICHARDSON, COLUMBUS**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 17; P. O. Pilot Mound; was born in the State of Indiana, on the 5th of August, 1844, and when five

years of age moved to Dodge township this county; he was here educated, and when eighteen years of age went out upon the frontier, building block-houses for the protection of the settlers against the Indians; in 1864 he enlisted in company A, Sixth Iowa infantry and remained in service until 1865, when he was honorably discharged; he then returned to his home in this county, and followed farming; his farm consists of 160 acres; he was married in Boone county, April 9, 1874, to Miss Margaret Crim; they have four children: George O., (born February 25, 1875), Jennie (born October 12, 1876), Fannie (born March 19, 1878), and Harly Eugene (born February 19, 1880).

**S COTT, ALBERT W.**, merchant, Pilot Mound; was born in this township, June 22, 1858, and was educated in the common schools; when twelve years of age he commenced farming and continued the same until 1879, when he engaged in the grocery business; January 28, 1880, he was appointed postmaster at this place; he has a third interest in 110 acres of finely-improved land; his father is deceased; Mr. Scott is building up a fine trade, and is well respected by neighbors.

**T OMLINSON, JAMES F.**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 10; P. O. Mineral Ridge; was born in Ohio, May 24, 1822; he was educated in the common schools, and in 1848 commenced the manufacturing of boots and shoes, and continued said business until the fall of 1855, when he came to this county where he still resides, following stock raising and farming; his farm is finely improved, consisting of 229 acres, fenced with rail and boards; he also owns 160 acres of prairie, land situated on Secs. 9 and 16; he has a splendid residence on his farm with all the modern improvements; on his arrival in this State he had but

seven and one-half dollars, but he found a very small house, fixed it up and lived there for one year in order to get enough money to build a better one; he was married in Ohio, May 18, 1851, to Miss Elizabeth Simmons; she was born August 8, 1830; they had two children: Corinda (born March 8, 1853), and Sylvan (born August 17, 1855); this wife died August 26, 1856; he was married to his present wife, Miss Nancy J. Simms, in this county, March 4, 1857; they have nine children: Sarah M. (born September 14, 1859), Rosetta (born May 18, 1861), Herbert L. (born November 25, 1862), Ella E. (born November 13, 1864), Mary M. (born February 9, 1866), Cora A. (born March 13, 1871), Letitia J. (born March 4, 1873), John M. S. (born January 13,

1875), William G. (born September 9, 1878); they have lost one: Henry S. (born June 13, 1858, and died September 11, 1859).

**WOLFORD, F. W.**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 16; P. O. Pilot Mound; was born in Ohio, February 7, 1835, and in 1840 commenced going to school, continuing the same until 24 years of age; in the spring of 1862 he came to this county, where he still resides, following teaching and farming; his farm consists of 160 acres of well improved land; he has held the office of assessor for several terms; he was married in this county, May 14, 1867, to Miss A. Bell; they have two children: Jennie (born February 1, 1868), and Ernest (born December 25, 1870).

## DODGE TOWNSHIP.

**BAKER, JOEL**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 9; P. O. Mineral Ridge; was born in Rock Castle county, Kentucky, December 26, 1820, and when ten years of age his parents emigrated to Indiana; he made this his home till he came to this State in the fall of 1851; he spent the winter in Polk county, and the following winter located on section 26 of this township, where he opened out a farm in the timber and occupied it till he came to his present location in 1869; he now owns 617 acres of land, mostly improved; he has served two terms as justice of the peace, two as township assessor and one as township clerk; he was married in Clay county, Indiana, April 9, 1842, to Miss Ollie Mitchell, of Kentucky; they have by this union a family of twelve children, eleven of whom are now living—two sons and nine daughters: Julia A., Louisa, Sarah, Mary, Winnie, Annie, Martha, John (deceased), Prusilla, Elizabeth,

George and Elias; his ancestors were all early settlers of the Southern States.

**BRITTAIN, I.**, farmer; Sec. 32; P. O. Boone; was born in Luzerne county, Pennsylvania; on the 26th day of May, 1812, and was raised here till about eighteen years of age, when he emigrated with his parents to the State of Ohio; when twenty years of age he engaged in the mercantile business which he followed up to the time he came to this county in 1865, and since that time has followed agricultural pursuits as an occupation; he owns an improved farm of 400 acres; he has been twice married, first in Ohio in 1838, to Miss Sarah Gibbons, of that State, who died in 1870; his second marriage was in this county, in 1875, to Susan Gibbons, a native of the State of Ohio; they have no family; Mr. Brittain is of English origin on his father's side, and on that of his mother of German descent.

**BUECHLER, JONATHAN.**

farmer; Sec. 18; P. O. Mineral Ridge; was born in Schuylkill county, Pennsylvania, May 1st, 1831, and when only six years of age his parents emigrated in Ohio and six years later removed to Indiana, and remained here till he came to this State, in the fall of 1853, and located in Marion county, and the following year he came to this county; he has been connected with various offices of the township; he was married in Indiana, September 4, 1853, to Miss Martha A., daughter of David Miller, of this township; by this union they have a family of nine children living: Mary A. (wife of James Martin), Sarah T. (wife of Wm. H. Jennings), Rebecca A. (wife of H. Ferguson), John A., Eva M., Geo. C., Emma A., Charles S. and Elizabeth E.; and two deceased: William H. and David R.

**COLE, M. R.**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 19; P. O. Mineral Ridge; was born in East Tennessee, January 26, 1824; he was only a child when his parents emigrated to Clay county, Indiana; he was raised there at farming as an occupation, which he has followed all his life; he came to this county and settled on his present homestead of 280 acres in June of 1854; he was married in Clay county, Indiana, March 15th, 1850, to Miss Matilda Bass, born in North Carolina, but her parents brought her to Indiana, when she was only a child; they are now living in this country; they have by this union four children living: Jno. W., Dora A., Nancy C. and Charlotte; they have lost five; his ancestry were all early settlers of the Southern States.

**COLLINS, WILLIAM, JR.**, farmer; Sec. 34; P. O. Boone; the subject of this sketch was born in the State of Virginia in the year 1830, and when quite young he was brought by his parents to Ohio,

where he was raised to the age of maturity; he came to this country in November, of 1854, and has been a resident of this township since 1858; his present homestead consists of 160 acres of land; he was married in this county, March 4, 1857, to Miss Margaret A., daughter of James John of this township; they have, by this union, a family of two sons and two daughters: E. W., Cora A., G. G. and Clara V.

**CONDEN, HENRY**, retired farmer, Mineral Point; was born in Licking county, Ohio, in 1822, and was raised there on a farm till eighteen years of age; and as early as 1839 he came to this State with an idea of settling, but being young and inexperienced in pioneer life, he returned as far east as Clarke county, Illinois, where he remained till 1865, when he came to his present location and engaged in the hotel business, which he followed for six years; he then purchased a farm, which is now under the management of two of his sons; he held the office of justice of the peace two terms, and various township offices; he was married in Clarke county, Illinois, in 1844, to Miss Elizabeth Dixon of Ohio; they have a family of six sons living: Joseph D., James F., Harvey G., John B., Irwin G. and Albert; they have lost one child: Sarah J.

**CRIM, JOHN**, farmer; Sec. 8; P. O. Mineral Ridge; was born in London county, Virginia, October 2, 1825, and when only an infant his parents brought him to Carroll county, Ohio; he was raised on a farm and has always followed that occupation; he came from Ohio to this county in 1855, and located on his present farm in the following spring; it consists of 200 acres of improved land; he was married in Carroll county, Ohio, November 11, 1847, to Miss Salina Cale, a native of that county; they have a family

of nine children living: Charles W., Margaret, Virginia, Albert, Sophia, Etta, Beldon, Carrie and Dora, and have lost two infants; his ancestors were early settlers of Virginia, and his grandfather (Crim) was a soldier under General Washington.

**CROUTHAMEL, JONAS**, farmer; Sec. 35; P. O. Boone; was born in Bedminster township, Bucks county, Pennsylvania, in 1833, and was raised there up to the time he came to this county in 1866, except one year that he lived in the State of Illinois; his present farm consists of eighty acres of improved land; he learned the trade of stone mason at sixteen years of age, which he followed till he came west; he also learned the cigarmaker's trade when twenty years of age, which he followed during the winters; he laid the second stone basement for a brick building in the town of Boone; he was married in Pennsylvania in 1857 to Miss Elizabeth Yost, of Hilltown township, Bucks county, Pennsylvania; they have four children living: Remantus, Isaiah, Elmina, and Elmer; they have lost two: Susie and Ida.

**DAWKINS, B. M.**, druggist, Mineral Ridge; was born in Oldham county, Kentucky, January 26, 1835, and made it his home up to nineteen years of age, when he emigrated with his father to Tippicanoe county, Indiana, and remained there two years and then came to this county in the fall of 1856, and has made it his home since; his first occupation in this county was farming, which he followed up to 1875; in 1867 he was elected member of the board of county supervisors, which office he held for four years, and has also been elected to various offices of his township; his ancestry were all early settlers of the southern States and of English origin.

**DEFORE, HON. W. L.**, farmer, stock-raiser and feeder; Sec.

29; P. O. Boone; the subject of this sketch (whose portrait appears elsewhere), is a native of Clay county, Indiana; was born July 12, 1826; he was raised here at farming as an occupation, and also received his education in the schools of this county; as early as 1849 he came to this county on a prospecting tour, and for the purpose of locating some land, in which he failed, through some mistake of his agent, whom he secured to attend to the matter for him; he remained but a short time, and returned to Indiana, and in June, of 1850, he came back to this county; in 1851 he permanently located on his present homestead, which now consists of 640 acres, with splendid improvements; Mr. D., heeding his country's call in the late rebellion, and feeling it his duty to lend a helping hand in its suppression, enlisted in company D, of the Thirty-second Iowa, in 1862, and served till the expiration of his term of enlistment; in 1874 the people of this county manifested their appreciation for him by electing him to represent them in the Fifteenth General Assembly of the State of Iowa, and the citizens of his own township have often elected him to their various offices of trust; he was married in Indiana in 1848 to Miss Rachael C. Friedley, a native of that State; by this union they have ten children, of whom seven are now living: Julia, H. C., James A., Mary S., Belle, Minnie and Viola; the names of those deceased were Charles A., Daniel L. and Eddie N.; he is a man of kind heart and obliging disposition, combined with social qualities, that have made him many friends, and his business qualifications may be inferred from the success that has attended his career.

**EMERSON, LEVI**, farmer; Sec. 24; P. O. Mineral Ridge; was born in Delaware county, Ohio, November 20th, 1830, and was

raised here at farming as an occupation; he received his early education in the schools of his native commonwealth, which he supplemented with a course at the Ohio Central University, of Columbus, that State; he then engaged in teaching, and in 1855 he came out and entered a quarter section of land in this township, but only remained a short time, and returned, and in 1856 came back and permanently located in this county; his present home consists of 160 acres of well improved land, which he has occupied since 1865; he served one term as superintendent of the public schools of this county, and was also a member of the board of supervisors, when there was one from each township; he was married in 1860 to Miss Priscilla Richey, a native of Ohio, and a lady of education and refinement, and one of the pioneer teachers of this part of the State; they have one son and one daughter living: Mary and Loyd, and one deceased: Rosa; his father was of Scotch origin; his mother was born in the fort at Marietta, and was supposed to be the first child born therein; her name was Stacey, and her grandfather was an officer in the Revolutionary War.

**F**ORSTER, H. D., farmer; Sec. 13; P. O. Boone; was born in the State of Hesse Darmstadt, Germany, October 26, 1829; at the age of fourteen he learned the trade of miller and millwright, and traveled for two years, an old time-honored custom among all tradesman of that country; in 1849 he came to America and followed any occupation that presented itself; his first permanent settlement was in Putnam county, Illinois, when he engaged in farming; he afterward moved to Lee county, of that State, where he lived till he came to this county in the fall of 1868, and stopped in Boone till the following spring, when he

came to his present farm of 120 acres of well improved land; he was married in Putnam county, Illinois, in 1856, to Miss Elizabeth Yetter, of Germany; they have a family of fourteen children living: Margaret, Lawrence, Lizzie, Henry, George, John, Anna, Philip, Julia, Carl, Ed-die, Herman, Mena and Willie.

**F**RIEDLEY, H., farmer; Sec. 16; P. O. Mineral Ridge; was born in Clarke county, Indiana, February 20, 1834, and when quite young his parents moved to Clay county, of that State, and he was raised there till sixteen years of age, and then came to this county in 1850, and to this township in April of 1851; in the spring of 1859 he came to his present homestead, which consists of 250 acres of improved land, with ten acres of fine, young orchard; he was one of the frontier guards sent out in behalf of the State to protect the citizens; he was married in the fall of 1858 to Miss M. B. Coe, of Ohio; they have a family of five children living: John S., Florence M.; Clara, Edgar and Ida.

**G**OULD, SHERMAN, farmer; Sec. 22; P. O. Boone; the subject of the following sketch owes his nativity to Jefferson county, New York, where he was born on the thirtieth day of November, 1832, where he was raised, and also received his education in the schools of that State: as an occupation he has always followed farming, and located on his present home of 100 acres in 1870; although Mr. Gould is not a pioneer of this township, his farm is well improved, and bears marks of New England enterprise; he was married in New York, March 12, 1861, to Miss Lusippa Chesbrough, a native of that State, and they have by this union a family of three children: Charlotte J., John N. and Edwin; he is a man of pleasant manners and genial dispo-

sition, and one only meets him to wish to form a better acquaintance.

**HINMAN, ORLIN**, farmer; Sec. 8; P. O. Mineral Ridge; was born in Ashtabula county, Ohio, April 15, 1817, and was raised here till fifteen years of age; he then spent most of his time in Licking county, of that State, till he came West; he came to this county in the fall of 1854; he then learned the carpenter's trade when twenty years old; when he first came he engaged at farming near Mineral Ridge, and about the year 1857 he took charge of the old Boonesboro Hotel, and continued in this for six months, and then returned to his home at Mineral Ridge; in 1857 he went to Pikes Peak in May, and returned in December of the same year; he came to his present location about twelve years ago, and his homestead consists of 300 acres of land; he held the office of township clerk in an early day for two terms, and in 1858 was appointed postmaster under Buchanan's administration; he was married in Ohio in 1840, to Miss Louisa F. Wilcox, of Pennsylvania, and they have a family of four sons living: Lewis S., Clifford I., Frank and Alfred; they have lost four: Eva (late wife of Alfred Schleiter), Albert and two infants; his ancestors were all natives of the New England States.

**JOHN, JAMES**, farmer; Sec. 34; P. O. Boone; was born in Chester county, Pennsylvania, November 16th, 1801; he was raised there on a farm till eighteen years of age and also received his education in the schools of that county; in 1819 he emigrated to Muskingum county, Ohio, and made it his home till he came to this county in 1855; he has lived on his present farm since 1858 and now owns 520 acres of land; he was elected justice of the peace in an early day and has also held various township offices; he was married

in Muskingum county, Ohio, in 1828, to Miss Mary Gibbons, of that State, who died June 14th, 1873, and left a family of three sons and one daughter now living: Edward D., Jas. W., George J. and Margaret (now the wife of William Collins, of this township); his ancestry, on his father's side, were of Welsh descent, his grandfather having come from Wales, and on his mother's side, of German origin.

**JOHNSON, T. A.**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 26; P. O. Boone; was born in the State of Pennsylvania in the year 1822, and when eleven years of age his parents emigrated to Ohio, and he was principally raised in Muskingum county, of that State; he was raised on a farm, and has always followed agricultural pursuits as his occupation; in 1861 he came to Wapello, this State, and the following year came to this county; he has lived in this township for fifteen years; he owns 154 acres of improved land; he was married, in Ohio, June 15th, 1848, to Miss Mary A. Atwood, a native of that State; they have eight children living: James A., Andrew C., John W., T. A. Jr., Catharine E., Harvey P., Silas P. and Lydia A.

**KELLY, JOHN**, steward of county farm; P. O. Boone; the subject of the following sketch was born in Kentucky in the year 1823, and was taken to Indiana by his parents when quite young; he was raised there at farming as an occupation, and came to this county in 1855, and has always resided in this township; since he took charge of the county farm he has given the best of satisfaction, and seems especially adapted to the calling; he was married in Indiana, in 1845, to Miss N. Case of Kentucky; they have, by this union, a family of four children living: Marcus L., Lorenzo D., Anzy J. and Jennie.

**KNIGHT, DANIEL**, farmer and

stock raiser; Sec. 25; P. O. Boone; was born in England in the year 1821; he was raised there and received his education in the schools of that country; in 1855 he came to America and first settled in the State of Wisconsin, and came to this county in 1858 and settled on his present homestead, which consists of 450 acres; he has been connected with various township offices: supervisor, trustee and others; he was married in his native country, in 1847, to Miss Emma Dimery; they have, as the fruits of this union, nine children: Rosina, Pauline, Ellen, Daniel, Henry, Bertha, John, Zeph. and Viola; his ancestry were all natives of England.

**LEININGER, ADAM**, farmer; Sec. 25; P. O. Boone; the subject of this sketch was born in Fulton county, Ohio, in 1846, and in 1856 he came to this county with his parents; his farm consists of 80 acres of well improved land; he was married in this county, November 20th, 1867, to Miss Fannie Sherm, of Bucks county, Pennsylvania; they have, by this union, a family of two sons and three daughters: John W., Abbie C. M., Emma D. R., Mary L. M. and George F.; his parents were both born in France.

**MERTZ, LEWIS L.**, farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 12; P. O. Mineral Ridge; the subject of this sketch was born in Bavaria, Germany, on the 22d day of February, 1847, and at nine years of age he came to the United States with a widowed mother, who located at Rochester, New York; he here became an apprentice at the machinist trade at twelve years of age; heeding his country's call for troops in the late rebellion, he enlisted (when he became old enough) in March, 1863, in Battery L, First New York light artillery, and served his country till the close of the war, after which he followed his trade of

engineering throughout the oil regions of Pennsylvania; he then went to Keithsburg, Mercer county, Illinois, and engaged in the furniture business with his brother in the fall of 1865; in 1867 he was engaged with a surveying party on the U. P. R. R.; after this he went to Helena, Montana, and there had charge of the machinery for the Columbia Mining Company; he then went to Chicago and engaged with a furniture manufactory, having charge of their steam-heating apparatus and machinery; after severing his connection in this regard, he came to this county in 1874 and engaged in his present occupation with a farm of 320 acres; he found a wife in the person of Miss Jennette Keith, of Keithsburg, Illinois, whom he married at that place in 1871; the compliment of their family circle are four children: Sibyl, Jacob, Willie and Minnie.

**PHIPPS, ELI**, farmer; Sec. 35; P. O. Boone; is among the early settlers of this township, and was born in Washington county, Virginia, on the 27th day of December, 1812, and lived there until 1831, and then removed to Vigo county, Indiana, where he remained until 1831, and thence to Hancock county, Illinois, and was a resident of that county until 1849; he then went overland to California and lived there seven years, engaged in mining, and with satisfactory results; in 1856 he returned to the States and settled where he now lives, on land he located for the benefit of his children before he went to the Pacific Coast; he now owns in this and adjoining counties about 1,000 acres, and is one of the large tax-payers of the county; nearly 800 acres of the land he has improved himself, and 360 acres of his homestead is timber land that he has cleared, and it is to such sturdy pioneers as Mr. Phipps that the rising generation are in-

debted for the reputation that Boone county enjoys; a large portion of his home farm is underlaid with coal of choice quality, and the vein averages from four to four-and-a-half feet in thickness; Mr. Phipps has been twice married; first, to Miss Nancy Wood, in 1831; she was a native of Virginia; Mrs. Phipps died in 1847, leaving three children: David, Pasha and Emily Jane; he married for his second wife Rebecca Griffith, in 1860; she was born in Kentucky; they have by this union five children: Jennie, William, Cora, Charles, Lonie and Lennie.

**SHAEFFER, WILLIAM**, blacksmith, Mineral Ridge; was born in White county, Indiana, in 1851, on the 27th day of April; he came to this county with his parents in 1855, who located in Pilot Mound township; when eighteen years of age he learned his trade; he came to his present location in 1872, and in 1874 he sold out and removed to Story county, and in 1877 came back, and has since remained here; he married in this county in 1872 to Miss Mary Hanson, a native of Sweden; they have by this union a family of four children: John, Frederick, Henry and Annie.

**SHAEFFER, A. M.**, farmer; Sec. 35; P. O. Boone; was born in White county, Indiana, January 26, 1843, and came from there to this county in 1855, and first located in Pilot Mound township; in 1862 he came to this township, and has lived here since, except two years that he made his home in Hamilton county; he settled on his present farm in 1867; he has been connected with various offices of the township, and at present is constable, road supervisor and school director; in February, 1862, he enlisted in company K, Sixteenth Iowa infantry, and served three years; he was married in this county in 1865 to Miss Dorothea Goetzman, a native of Ohio; they have

by this union three children living: Maggie L., Samuel P. and Elsie E.; they have lost two: L. M. and Marcus L.

**SHURTS, W. R.**, farmer; Sec. 21; P. O. Boone; the subject of this sketch was born in Indiana on the 6th day of January, 1846, and when about six years of age his parents moved to Wisconsin, and when seventeen years old he moved back to Indiana, and in 1866 he permanently located in this county, where he owns an improved farm of ninety acres; he was married, January 9, 1870, to Miss Elizabeth Pollard, of Indiana; they have by this union a family of two sons and two daughters: Mira M., William R. Jr., Amy A. and Oneida P.

**SILVER, A. T.**, farmer; Sec. 18; P. O. Mineral Ridge; was born in Warren county, Ohio, February 25, 1827, and when five years of age his parents came to Indiana; he was raised in this State till he came West, in 1853, and settled in this county, but had made three trips to it prior to this date; he was at the first lot sale at Boonsboro, and was engaged in assisting to select the swamp lands under an act of Congress; after this he engaged in clerking at Boonesboro for McCall & Sypher, and in 1856 engaged in the mercantile business for himself at Mineral Ridge, which he continued for two years, also holding the office of postmaster and justice of the peace; he then engaged in his present occupation; his farm consists of 120 acres; he was married in this county April 15, 1855, to Miss S. E. Friedley, of Indiana; they have one adopted son: George W.

**SMITH, I. D.**, miner; Sec. 3; P. O. Boone; was born in Armstrong county, Pennsylvania, on the 7th day of May, 1845; his father was a practical miner, and the son since he was ten years old has been engaged in the same business; he



came to this county in 1865; in 1879, after prospecting for coal in several localities, he leased eighty acres of coal land of E. Phipps for twenty-five years and purchased forty acres adjoining, and since that period has been operating with flattering prospects and satisfactory results; the vein he first struck is about three and one-half feet in thickness and constantly increasing, and he has good reason to think in a short time it will reach four and one-half feet and the coal of superior quality.

**STERRETT, SAMUEL M.**, farmer; Sec. 21; P. O. Mineral Ridge; was born in Tippecanoe county, Indiana, in the year 1835, and was raised there and made it his home up to the time that he came to this county, in the fall of 1865; he also received his early education in the schools of that State; since he came to this county he has been engaged in agricultural pursuits; his farm consists of 396 acres; he has held the office of township supervisor and is the present incumbent of the office of trustee; he has been twice married: first in this State, August 21, 1859, to Miss Mary J. Dawkins, of Kentucky, who died January 14, 1869, and left three children: Tolitha J., Celiata A. and Margaret E.; was married a second time in this county to Miss Minnie Baker, daughter of Joel Baker; they have by this union a family of three children: May, Sarah and Robert L.

**SWANSON, P. A.**, of the firm of Swainson Bros., dealers in general merchandise, Mineral Ridge; was born in East Gothland, Sweden, in the year 1840; at eight years of age he came with his parents to America and followed various occupations till he engaged in the mercantile business in 1865 as clerk for Mr. Ericson, in the same building he

now occupies himself; he continued in this capacity till 1871, when he and his brother purchased the stock and have since carried on the business under the present firm name; he was appointed postmaster at this place May 6, 1872, under Grant's first administration and has held it since; during the years 1863-4 he was in the provost marshal's office at Burlington, of the first district.

**WILSON, JAMES**, of the firm of Wilson & Speer, miners; Sec. 22; P. O. Boone; is a native of Lanarkshire, Scotland, and was born on the 25th day of December, 1842, and was raised there; he commenced mining when ten years of age and has followed it until the present time, and has a thoroughly practical knowledge in all of its details; when he emigrated to the United States he first settled in Pennsylvania, on the Monongahela river, and thence to Rock Island county, Illinois, and came to Boone county in 1868; after mining until 1879, he commenced prospecting along the Des Moines river and from past experience and careful examination he was led to select his present location, and in regard to the result of his observations it is only necessary to state what he honestly believes, that he has the best, purest and most easily worked vein west of the Mississippi in Iowa, and he challenges the county for purity of the coal, coming nearer to Pennsylvania coal than any he has seen in the West and he thinks all that is required is a trial to convince others of its merits; the vein averages about four and one-half feet in thickness; Mr. Wilson was married on the 31st day of December, 1865, to Miss Agnes Read, who was born in Lanarkshire, Scotland; they have a family of six children: Christine, Thomas, James, Mary and Agnes.

## HARRISON TOWNSHIP.

**A** HRENS, LOUIS, farmer; Sec. 18; P. O. Boone; was born in Halstein, Prussia, December 9, 1826; in 1853 came to the United States, first settling in New York City, where he resided for three years; in 1856 he moved to Rock Island county, Illinois, and remained there until 1868, when he came to this county, since residing here; owns 240 acres of land, under cultivation, and has one of the finest farms in that portion of the township; in 1854 he was married, in New York, to Catharine Vogts; she was born in Hanover, Prussia, January 17, 1836; they have nine children living: John G., Henry, Lettie A., G. Adolph, Herman A., Charles, Martin, Benjamin and Emma; have lost six: George (age eleven years), and five infants; the German Lutheran Church, of which Mr. A. and wife are members, is built upon his farm; he takes active part in the affairs of his township, especially school affairs, and is giving his children, alike, a good English education.

**C** HARLES, JOHN, farmer; Sec. 32; P. O. Boone; was born in Sweden, November 11, 1835, where he resided until 1849; he then came to America and settled in Arizona, where he remained for five years; went to Santa Fe and made it his home until 1865, when he took a trip to Europe, remaining for one year; he returned to the United States and located in this county, where he now resides, owning a fine farm of 160 acres; he is a blacksmith by trade, having learned that business in the old country.

**H** AGERTY, T., farmer; Sec. 26; P. O. Boone; was born in Ireland in 1811, and resided there until twenty-one years of age; he then emigrated to Canada, and re-

sided there for three years, and then came to the United States, settling in Rockingham county, New York, where he remained for three years; in 1838 he took up his residence in Chicago, but only resided there one year; then going to Wisconsin he located in Milwaukee county and remained there for twenty-eight years; in the spring of 1868 he came to this county, and on the 18th of July, 1839, he was married to Mary Jordan; she died in her forty-seventh year, leaving three children living: T. E. (assessor of Harrison township), Henrietta and Ellen; have lost three: A. J., John and an infant; Mr. H. owns a fine farm of 280 acres.

**H** ILL, THOMAS, farmer; Sec. 22; P. O. Mackey's Grove; was born in Nicholas county, Kentucky, in 1817, and resided there until in his sixteenth year, then removed to Boone county, Indiana; he remained in that place until the fall of 1867, when he came to this State, locating in this county; December 19, 1839, he was married to Margaret P. Hall, a native of Nicholas county, Kentucky, and born in 1822; they have eight children living: John H., Harvey C., James H., William S., Dunlap B., Benjamin L., Sarah H. and Darinda M.; have lost two: Samuel H. and Thomas P.; two sons, John H. and James H., were in the war, both being in the Eleventh Indiana infantry, the former serving four years and the latter eighteen months, being discharged at the close of the war.

**M** ACKEY, S., farmer and stock raiser; Sec. 22; P. O. Boone; was born November 19, 1827, in Pickaway county, Ohio, where he resided until eighteen years of age, then moving to Piatt

county, Illinois; he remained there until he was in his twenty-eighth year, and in 1856 came to this county, where he has since resided; he owns a fine stock farm of 480 acres, which is well improved and in every way cultivated for farming and stock raising; he is one of the pioneers of his township, having removed on his present farm when there were less than a half dozen improved farms between his place and Boonesboro; during the time he has lived in this State he has been very extensively engaged in buying and selling stock, and has probably handled more live stock than any other two men in the township; in 1854 he married Susan A. Carr, of Piatt county, Illinois; they have seven child: Marcellus, Lenora, Martha J., Sebastian, Edgar, John and George; Mr. Mackey's mother-in-law, Mrs. Mary Carr, resides with him; she was born in Virginia, in 1805, and for a lady of her age, is very active.

**MADDEN, R. M.**, farmer; Sec. 27; P. O. Mackey's Grove; was born in Piatt county, Illinois, April 23, 1849, and when seven years of age his parents removed to Iowa, settling in this county, consequently he is almost of Boone county growth; his father, who is deceased, was one of the early settlers of Harrison township; March 7, 1872, he was united in marriage to Sarah H. Hill, a native of Indiana; she was born October 7, 1855; they have three children: Francis W., John and James; Mr. Madden owns a fine farm of 160 acres, and is one of the promising farmers of his township.

**MAHONEY, T.**, farmer; Sec. 31; P. O. Boone; was born in Ireland, July 12, 1830; he emigrated with his parents to the United States in May, 1835, and settled in New York on a farm; from this place he came to Cook county, Illinois, and in 1840 to Racine, now Kenosha

county, Wisconsin; in 1867 he came to this county and settled where he now resides; his farm consists of 126 acres of improved land; he has been honored by his friends with various township offices, and at the present time is town clerk and justice of the peace; he was married in 1854, to Miss Mary Hickey, a native of Ireland; their family consists of eight children: William, Francis, George, Edwin, Henry, Timothy, Dora and Mary; lost two: Daniel and John.

**STARR, EDGAR**, farmer; Sec. 4; P. O. Mackey's Grove; was born in Morris county, New Jersey, January 29, 1831; his parents removed from that State to New York, where they remained for a short time and then returned to New Jersey; in 1846 they went to Indiana, and resided there until 1851, then removing to Piatt county, Illinois; in 1854 he came to this county, and on the 20th of August, 1861, he enlisted in company D, Tenth Iowa infantry; at the battle of Corinth he was wounded in the hip and was discharged, October 12, 1864; March 21, 1870, he married Martha A. Layton, who is a native of Butler county, Ohio, born March 12, 1840; they have one child living: William F.; lost two: Amanda M. and an infant.

**SULLIVAN, DANIEL**, farmer; Sec. 28; P. O. Boone; was born in Ireland, and resided there until 1850, when he came to the United States, locating in Bloomfield, Illinois; he was there engaged for a short time in working on a railroad, and from there went to Chicago and worked for one firm twelve years; he then went to Missouri and resided four years, and in 1867 came to this county; owns a farm of 120 acres, all under cultivation; in 1858 he was married to Mary Jordan; they have four children: Tim, Cornelius, John and Dennis; Mr. Sulli-

van's object in coming to this country was to better his condition financially, and after years of hard, but honest toil, he is able to look over

his fine farm and realize that his fondest hopes in that direction are now fulfilled.

**L**AWRENCE, W. R., Danville, Illinois; was born at Bloomington, Indiana, in 1842; his father, John Lawrence, was a native of the city of New York; his mother, whose maiden name was Eliza Parks, was a native of Tennessee; his grandfather, John Lawrence, was an Englishman, and a surgeon by profession; his ancestors, on his mother's side, were pioneers of western North Carolina, before the revolution; his father removed to the village of Georgetown, Vermillion county, Illinois, in 1849, and was there engaged in farming and part of the time keeping a store; he remained with his parents till 1862, employed in the store and on the farm, and during the time attended the Georgetown Seminary, and the Seminary at Danville, Illinois; in the summer of 1862, while at school at Danville, he enlisted as a private in company C, Seventy-third regiment Illinois infantry; he rose to the rank of first lieutenant; was engaged with the company in the hottest of the battles of Perryville, Stone River and Chickamanga; was severely wounded at Chickamanga; was taken prisoner at Stone River, and was kept for five months at Atlanta and Libby prison; resigned his commission in the winter of 1863-64, and went to Bloomington, Illinois, where he entered the law office of Tipton & Benjamin, then among the prominent lawyers of that city; was admitted to practice, by the Supreme Court of Illinois, in April, 1865, and during the same month started for Iowa to begin his profession; on the evening of the 29th of this month he halted in front of Wood D. Parker's

log tavern at Boonesboro in an old stage-coach filled, like a sardine-box, with jammed and tired travelers; he had ten dollars in money, a sickly-looking carpet-sack enclosing some well-worn clothing and a fine-print Bible, and his experience and "cheek" were in proportion; Boonesboro was then the booming town of north-western Iowa; this young aspirant for professional glory, without an acquaintance in the State, decided to stop here and "air his learning"; a few days afterward, through the kindness of Col. C. W. Lowrie, a prominent lawyer of the town, he found a place in his office, and soon became his partner; he continued with Col. Lowrie till the next spring, when he formed a partnership with John A. Hull, a noted lawyer of this part of the State; in the spring of 1867 he was married, at Danville, Illinois, to Miss Josephine Frazier, daughter of John Frazier, and niece of Samuel Frazier, and old and well-known family of that city; in May, 1868, he opened an office of his own and continued in the practice for himself till the summer of 1872, when he and W. B. Means, then a young lawyer just out from Paris, Illinois, formed a co-partnership; about the same time they bought of O. A. Cheney the "Boonesboro Advocate," and ran the same in conjunction with their law-office during the Grant-Greeley campaign; Lawrence sold out his interest in the paper, in the spring of 1873, to A. J. Downing; Means clung to his new love (the newspaper), and Lawrence devoted himself solely to that jealous mistress, the law; the boom of Boonesboro had subsided; the new town of

Boone "captured the convention," and Lawrence concluded to bolt; he wanted it all one thing, or all the other; in the fall of 1873 he loaded all his household goods, law books, office furniture, garden truck and stove-wood into a box-car and shipped it to Danville, Illinois; he and his family followed; there he has ever since lived, exclusively engag-

ed in the practice of his profession; is a stalwart Republican, believes in Christianity, and that Iowa is one of the most glorious States of the Union; he retains a lively interest in her welfare, and for her people, and particularly those of Boone county keeps warm in his heart the tenderest recollections.











DEC 10 1951

